# South African Statistics

# 2003

Statistics South Africa

## [ NAVIGATION TIPS ]

Use the 'Page up' and 'Page down' keys on your keyboard to page through this document.

Press the 'Esc' key on your keyboard to exit the preview mode.

# South African Statistics, 2003

Pali Lehohla
Statistician-General

Statistics South Africa
2004

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2004

Data from this publication may be reproduced, applied or processed, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without the prior permission of Stats SA.

Stats SA Library Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) Data
South African Statistics 2003 / Statistics South Africa. Pretoria : Statistics South Africa, 2003
1 vol. (various pagings)
Previous title: South African Statistics 1995 = Suid-Afrikaanse Statistieke 1995
Title continues in English only
ISBN 0-621-35011-7
1. Population – Statistics
2. Tourist trade
3. Vital statistics
4. Education – South Africa – Statistics
5. Labor – Statistics
6. Prices
7. South Africa – Industries – Statistics
8. Commercial statistics
9. Transportation, Automotive
10. Finance, Public
11. National income – Accounting
I. South Africa. Statistics South Africa
(LCSH 16)

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:
National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
Library of Parliament, Cape Town
Bloemfontein Public Library
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
Johannesburg Public Library
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
Central Regional Library, Polokwane (Pietersburg)
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This publication is available on the Stats SA website: www.statssa.gov.za
Copies are obtainable from: Printing and Distribution, Statistics South Africa
Tel: (012) 310 8044
(012) 310 8161
Fax: (012) 321 7381
Email: distribution@statssa.gov.za

# preface

In publishing the nineteenth edition of *South African Statistics*, Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) continues a tradition of making available in a single volume, comprehensive time series statistical data on important facets of South African life.

The bulk of the data brought together in this volume is drawn from Stats SA's data sources. These data are published, first, as regular statistical releases and reports. Statistical releases reflect statistics on time periods immediately prior to release dates. A first level of time series data is published in Stats SA's quarterly *Bulletin of Statistics*. The *Bulletin* provides annualised figures for the two years prior to the current year as well as monthly and/or quarterly figures for the second of these two years and monthly figures, if available, for the current year, immediately prior to publication date. A second level, longer time series data, is published in *South African Statistics*.

In order to provide the serious reader and researcher with a broad statistical overview of South Africa, *South African Statistics* also draws data from sources outside Stats SA, mainly from other government departments.

As a reference tool *South African Statistics* is used mainly by the following publics:

- External users in research units in the public and private sector, and research students in statistics and the subject areas covered by this book.
- In Stats SA, staff of the User Information Services, which includes the Library, make extensive use of *South African Statistics* in meeting users' needs.

In view of a number of factors, e.g. new user needs, changes in variables, and new systems still taking root in outside organisations, Stats SA was unable to update all the tables as published in the 2002 edition of this book. The compiler has, however, endeavoured to provide users with the latest relevant information on topics published in previous editions of this book.

I wish to thank all respondents and organisations for their assistance in compiling this edition of *South African Statistics*.

Pali Lehohla
Statistician-General

**Extract from the *Report of the Census Subcommittee to the South African Statistics Council on Census 2001***

Preliminary investigations indicate that the 2001 census probably resulted in:

- An underestimate of the number of children below age five;[1]
- an overestimate of the number of teenagers aged between 10 and 20;
- an underestimate of the number of men relative to the number of women;[1]
- an underestimate of the number in the white population;
- higher than expected numbers aged 80 and older, in the African population;
- an underestimate of the number of foreign-born, since some identified themselves incorrectly as being South African-born;
- age misstatement in the range 60-74;
- an overestimate of the extent of unemployment;
- an underestimate of those who were employed for only a few hours per week;
- an underestimate of household income; and
- an overestimate the number of paternal orphans and the number of fathers missing from the household.

In addition:

- Scanning problems caused some births to be recorded in the wrong province. The number of cases is relatively small and should not lead to too much distortion for most purposes for which these data are used; however, it does produce obviously erroneous results in when one tries to estimate the extent of inter-provincial migration of those born since the previous census.
- The fertility data (numbers of children ever born, children surviving) are problematic.

For further details of these investigations see the full report of the *Census Subcommittee.*

**Tables comparing Census data**

For Census 2001 imputation was used to allocate values for unavailable, unknown, incorrect or inconsistent responses, to other categories. 'Undetermined' values were used for only a few variables in a few cases (such as industry and occupation). For Census '96, all such values were grouped as 'Other' or 'Unspecified'.

[1] This is a common feature of censuses, particularly in developing countries.

# abbreviations and symbols

## Abbreviations used

### South Africa; former and current provinces

SA - South Africa
C - Cape
N - Natal
OFS - Orange Free State
T - Transvaal
EC - Eastern Cape
FS - Free State
GP - Gauteng
KZN - KwaZulu-Natal
LP - Limpopo (previously known as Northern Province)
MP - Mpumalanga
NC - Northern Cape
NW - North West
WC - Western Cape

### Units of measurements

mm - millimetre
c - cent(s)
cm - centimetre
m - metre
km - kilometre
ha - hectare
ml - millilitre
m2 - square metre
m3 - cubic metre
g - gram
kg - kilogram
t - ton (1 000kg)
kW - kilowatt
MW - megawatt
Gwh - gigawatt hour
kWh - kilowatt hour
Mwh - megawatt hour

### General (in alphabetical order)

ABET - Adult Basic Education and Training
CESM - Classification of Educational Subject Matter
CHE - Christian Higher Education
col. - column
CPD - Corporation for Public Deposits
ECD - Early Childhood Development
e.g. - for example
ELSEN - Education for Learners with Special Education Needs
Eskom - Electricity Supply Commission
Fed. Rep. - Federated Republic (of Germany)
F - female
FET - Further Education and Training
fig. - figure
FM - frequency modulation
f.o.b. - free on board
f.o.r. - free on rail
GDP - Gross Domestic Product
Gr R - reception year (year prior to Gr 1)
HBTs - Historically Black Technikons
HBUs - Historically Black Universities
HWTs - Historically White Technikons
HWUs - Historically White Universities
i.e. - that is
incl. - including
IMF - International Monetary Fund
ISIC - International Standard Industrial Classification
LSEN - Learners with Special Education Needs

LSM - Learners Subject Material
M - male
NAAMSA - National Association of Automobile Manufacturers of South Africa
N - number (agricultural tables)
n.e.c. - not elsewhere classified
n.e.s. - not elsewhere specified
n.i.e. - not included elsewhere
No. - number
NSFAS - National Student Financial Aid Scheme
NT (dollar) - new Taiwan dollar
O - public ownership
P - private ownership
PEDs - Provincial Education Departments
PES - post-enumeration survey
PIC - Public Investment Commissioner
pkt. - packet
PMG - Paymaster-General
R/D - refer to drawer
SADC - South African Development Community
SAPSE - South African Post-secondary Education
SATCE - South African Training Colleges of Education
SITC - Standard International Trade Classification
SDR - Special drawing rights
T - total
TB - Tuberculosis
UK - United Kingdom
UN - United Nations
USA - United States of America
w.e.f. - with effect from

## Symbols used

| | |
|---|---|
| .. | = Data not available |
| 0 or 0,0 | = More than nothing but less than half the final digit shown |
| A blank space | = Data not yet available |
| - | = Nil or not applicable |
| _____ | = A line drawn under a column of figures, indicates an interruption in the comparability of the series |
| - | = A minus sign before a figure, denotes 'less than'; -15 means less than 15 |
| + | = A plus sign after a figure, denotes ' and over'; 50+ means 50 and over |
| a | = As a result of accountably low numbers of recorded births during January and February, the related rates as well as the natural increase for 1997, were calculated on an adjusted number of births and are indicated with an 'a' |
| * | = Revised since previous edition(s) |

Limpopo is the new name for the province previously known as Northern Province, and the capital city of Limpopo is now Polokwane (previously Pietersburg).

## Rounding-off

Figures are rounded off independently of one another; details, therefore, may not necessarily add to the total shown.

# contents


| | |
|---|---|
| one | land areas of south africa |
| two | meteorological statistics |
| three | population |
| four | vital statistics |
| five | tourism |
| six | documented migration |
| seven | education |
| eight | health |
| nine | labour |
| ten | prices |
| eleven | agriculture |
| twelve | fishing |
| thirteen | mining |
| fourteen | manufacturing |
| fifteen | construction |
| sixteen | electricity, gas and steam |
| seventeen | internal trade |
| eighteen | transport |
| nineteen | social security |
| twenty | national accounts |
| twenty-one | public finance |
| twenty-two | currency and banking, and general finance |
| twenty-three | crime |

chapter one

# land areas of south africa

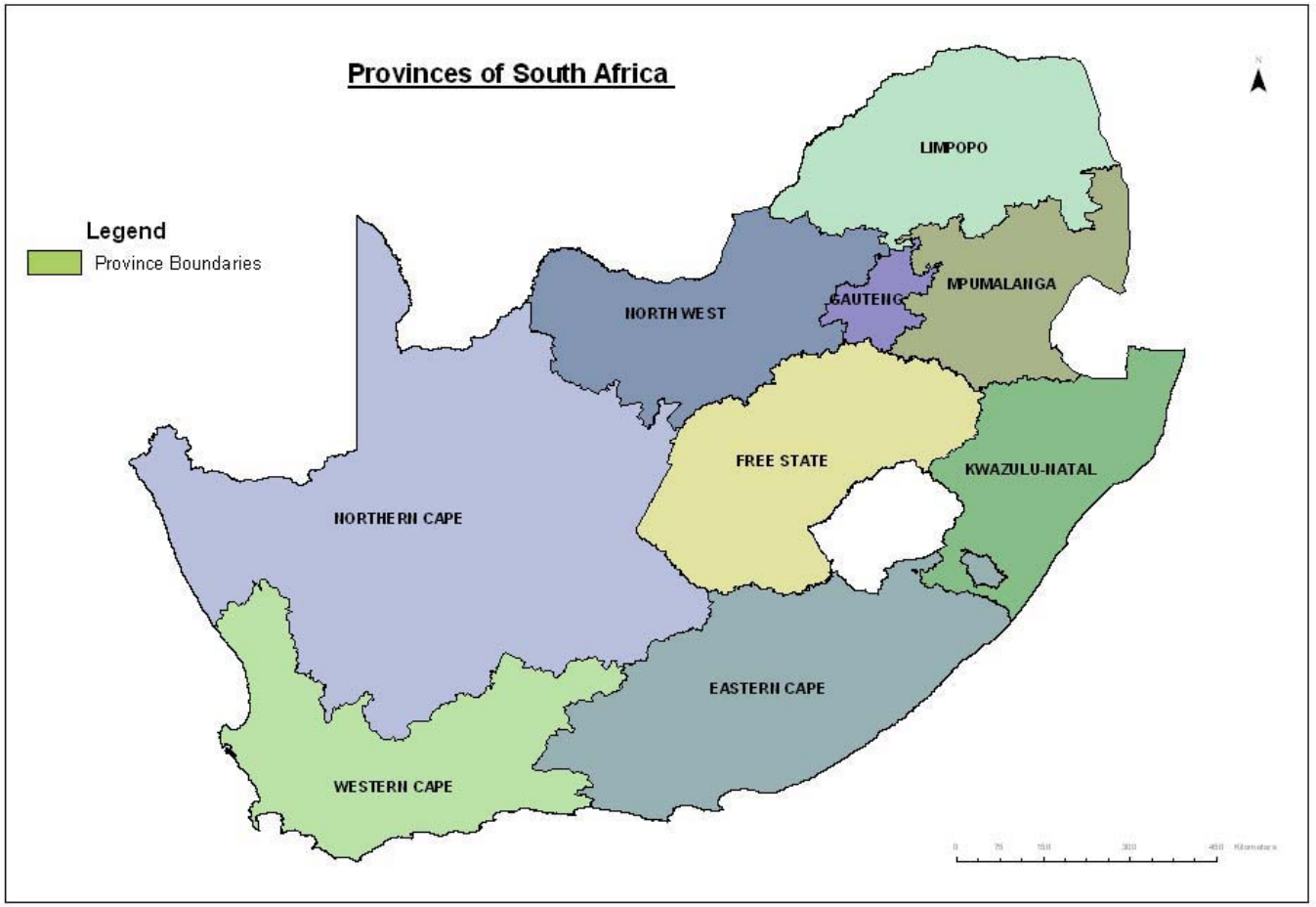

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1.1 | Areas of South Africa by province ($km^2$) | 1.1 |
| | Map - Provinces of South Africa | 1.3 |
| | Map - South African district municipalities | 1.5 |
| | Map - South African local municipalities | 1.7 |
| 1.2 | Local municipalities boundaries by province | 1.9 |

**1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA**
**1.1 Areas of South Africa by province 1/**

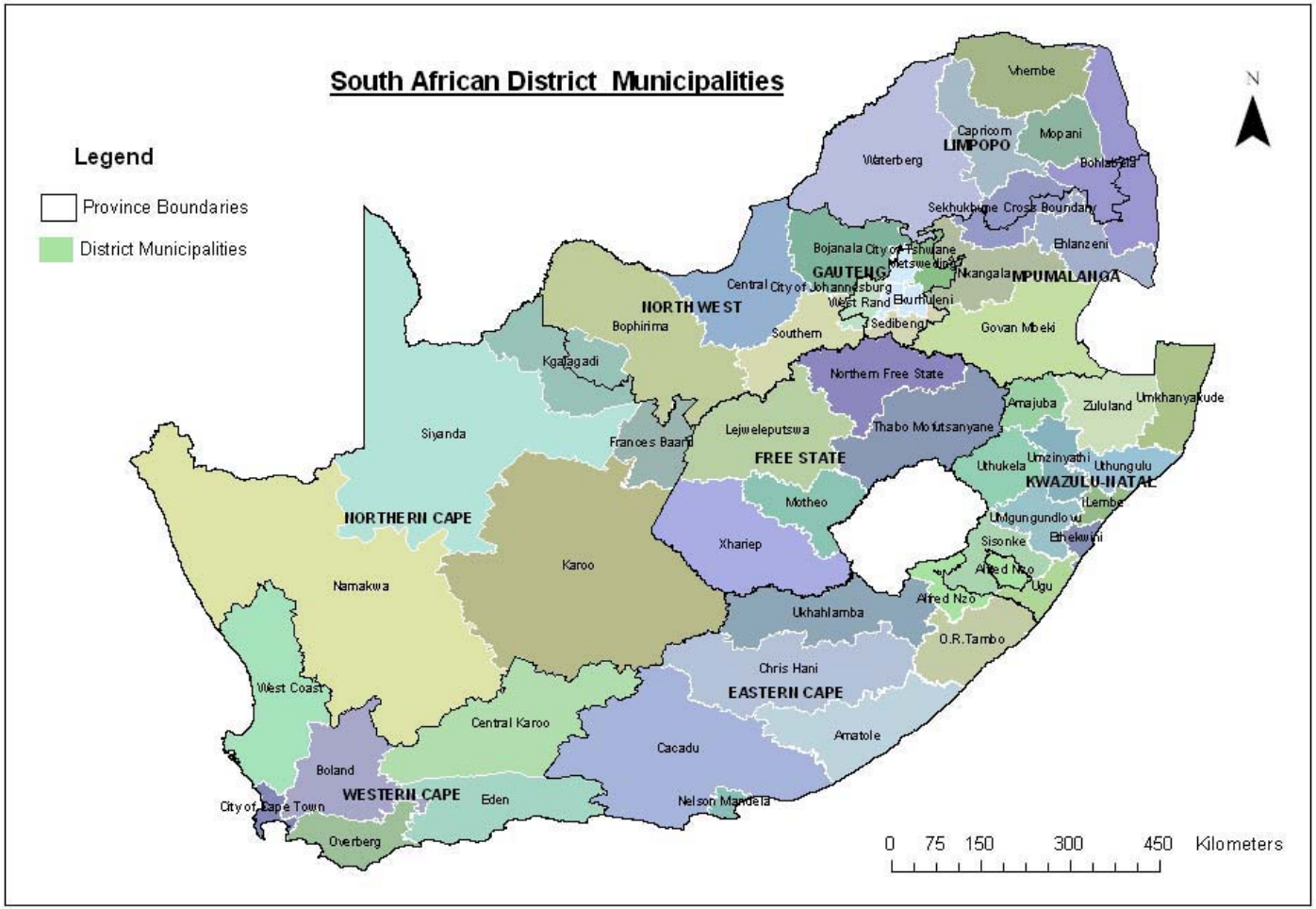
| Province | Area 2/ km² |
|---|---|
| **South Africa** | **1 219 090** |
| Eastern Cape | 169 570 |
| Free State | 129 480 |
| Gauteng | 16 940 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 92 060 |
| Limpopo | 123 840 |
| Mpumalanga | 79 640 |
| Northern Cape | 361 830 |
| North West | 116 290 |
| Western Cape | 129 440 |

Source: Surveys and Land Information, Department of Land Affairs
1/ The former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei are included.
2/ As at 20 May 1997.

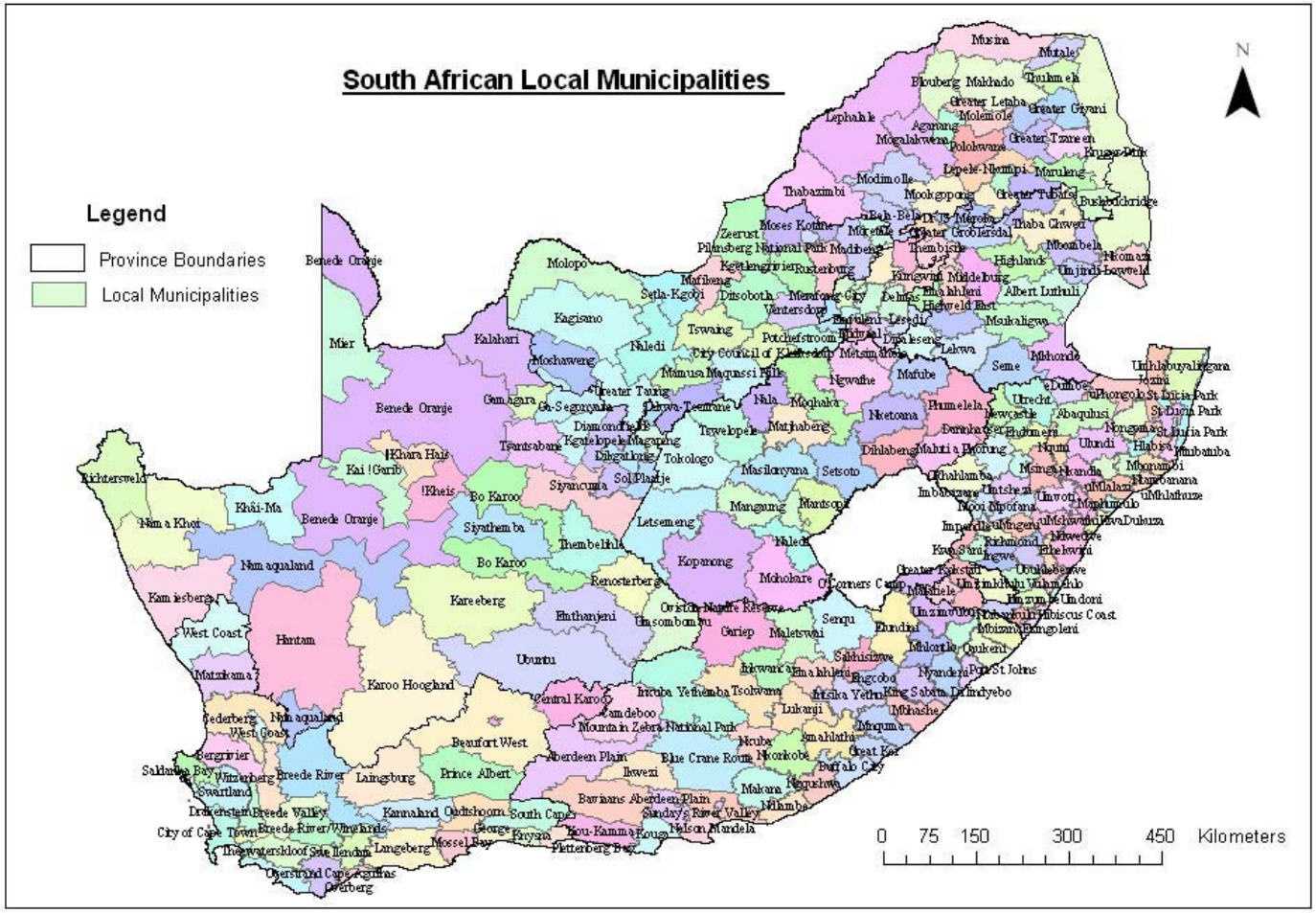
Please scroll down


Provinces of South Africa
Legend
Province Boundaries
LIMPOPO
MPUMALANGA
GAUTENG
NORTH WEST
FREE STATE
KWAZULU-NATAL
NORTHERN CAPE
EASTERN CAPE
WESTERN CAPE

Please scroll down


South African District Municipalities
Legend
Province Boundaries
District Municipalities
N
Vhembe
Capricorn
Mopani
LIMPOPO
Waterberg
Bohlabela
Sekhukhune
Cross Boundary
Ehlanzeni
Bojanala
City of Tshwane
Metsweding
GAUTENG
Nkangala
MPUMALANGA
Central
City of Johannesburg
West Rand
Ekurhuleni
NORTH WEST
Bophirima
Southern
Sedibeng
Govan Mbeki
Kgalagadi
Northern Free State
Amajuba
Zululand
Umkhanyakude
Siyanda
Frances Baard
Lejweleputswa
Thabo Mofutsanyane
FREE STATE
Uthukela
Umzinyathi
Uthungulu
KWAZULU-NATAL
Motheo
iLembe
NORTHERN CAPE
Xhariep
Umgungundlovu
Sisonke
Ethekwini
Karoo
Alfred Nzo
Ugu
Namakwa
Ukhahlamba
O.R.Tambo
Chris Hani
West Coast
EASTERN CAPE
Central Karoo
Amatole
Cacadu
Boland
WESTERN CAPE
Eden
Nelson Mandela
City of Cape Town
Overberg
0 75 150 300 450 Kilometers

Please scroll down


South African Local Municipalities
Legend
Province Boundaries
Local Municipalities
N
0 75 150 300 450 Kilometers

Please scroll down

**1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA**
**1.2 Local municipalities bounderies by province**

Since the inception of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act (Act No. 27 of 1998) the boundries within provinces in terms of which government agencies function, are no longer magisterial districts but newly demarcated district (see map on page 1.5) and local municipal (see map on page 1.7) boundries.

**District and local municipalities boundaries**

Readers wishing to access more detailed information on district and local municipalities boundaries in the country, are requested to visit the website of the Municipal Demarcation Board at www.demarcation.org.za

| Province | Former name | New municipal name | Date published |
|---|---|---|---|
| **EASTERN CAPE** | | Alfred Nzo District Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Stutterheim | Amahlathi Local Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Amatola District | Amatole | 14/12/01 |
| | Willowmore | Baviaans | 02/12/00 |
| | Somerset East | Blue Crane Route | 02/12/00 |
| | East London | Buffalo City | 02/12/00 |
| | Western District | Cacadu District Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Graaff-Reinet | Camdeboo Local Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Stormberg District | Chris Hani District Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Mount Fletcher | Elundini | 03/08/01 |
| | Lady Frere | Emalahleni | 02/12/00 |
| | Engcobo | Engcobo | 02/12/00 |
| | Burgersdorp | Gariep | 02/12/00 |
| | Komga | Great Kei | 02/12/00 |
| | Jansenville | Ikwezi Local Municipality | 02/12/00 |
| | Molteno | Inkwanca | 02/12/00 |
| | Cofimvaba | Intsika Yethu | 02/12/00 |
| | Cradock | Inxuba Yethemba | 02/12/00 |
| | Umtata | King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Humansdorp | Kouga | 02/12/00 |
| | Kareedouw | Kou-Kamma | 02/12/00 |
| | Queenstown | Lukanji | 14/12/01 |
| | Grahamstown | Makana | 02/12/00 |
| | Aliwal North | Maletswai Local Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Idutywa | Mbhashe | 02/12/00 |
| | Bizana | Mbizana | 02/12/00 |
| | Qumbu | Mhlontlo | 02/12/00 |
| | Butterworth | Mnquma | 02/12/00 |
| | Port Alfred | Ndlambe | 02/12/00 |
| | | Nelson Mandela Metropolitan | |
| | Peddie | Ngqushwa | 02/12/00 |
| | Alice | Nkonkobe | 02/12/00 |
| | Ntabankulu | Ntabankulu | 02/12/00 |
| | Adelaide | Nxuba | 02/12/00 |
| | Libode | Nyandeni | 02/12/00 |
| | Transkei District | O.R.Tambo | 02/12/00 |
| | Port St Johns | Port St Johns | 02/12/00 |
| | Flagstaff (Ingquza Hill) | Qaukeni | 28/01/02 |
| | Elliot | Sakhisizwe | 02/12/00 |
| | Barkly East | Senqu Local Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Kirkwood | Sunday's River Valley | 02/12/00 |
| | Tarkastad | Tsolwana | 02/12/00 |
| | Drakensberg District | Ukhahlamba District Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Umzimkulu | Umzimkhulu Local Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| | Mount Ayliff | Umzimvubu Local Municipality | 14/12/01 |
| **FREE STATE** | Bethlehem | Dihlabeng Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Trompsburg | Kopanong Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | | Lejweleputswa District Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Koffiefontein | Letsemeng Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Frankfort | Mafube Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Qwa-Qwa | Maluti a Phofung Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Bloemfontein | Mangaung Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Ladybrand | Mantsopa Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Theunissen | Masilonyana Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Welkom | Matjhabeng Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Sasolburg | Metsimaholo Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Zastron | Mohokare Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Kroonstad | Moqhaka Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | | Motheo District Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Bothaville | Nala Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Dewetsdorp | Naledi Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Parys | Ngwathe Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Reitz | Nketoana Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | | Northern Free State District Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Vrede | Phumelela Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Senekal | Setsoto Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | | Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Dealesville | Tokologo Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Hoopstad | Tswelopele Local Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | | Xhariep District Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| **GAUTENG** | | City of Johannesburg | |
| | | City of Tshwane | |
| | | Ekurhuleni Metropolitan | 01/10/00 |
| | Vereeniging | Emfuleni Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Bronkhorstspruit | Kungwini Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Heidelberg | Lesedi Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |

**1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA**
**1.2 Local municipalities bounderies by province (continued)**

| Province | Former name | New municipal name | Date published |
|---|---|---|---|
| **GAUTENG (concluded)** | Carletonville | Merafong City Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | | Metsweding District Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Meyerton | Midvaal Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Krugersdorp | Mogale City Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Cullinan | Nokeng tsa Taemane Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Randfontein | Randfontein Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | | Sedibeng District Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | | West Rand District Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Westonaria | Westonaria Local Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| **KWAZULU-NATAL** | Vryheid | Abaqulusi Municipality | |
| | North Umzinyathi | Amajuba District Municipality | |
| | Durnacol | Dannhauser Municipality | 19/09/00 |
| | Paulpietersburg | eDumbe Municipality | |
| | Ladysmith | Emnambithi/Ladysmith Municipality | |
| | Mandeni | eNdondakusuka | |
| | Dundee | Endumeni Municipality | |
| | | eThekwini Metropolitan | |
| | Izingolweni | Ezingoleni Municipality | |
| | Kokstad | Greater Kokstad Municipality | 11/10/01 |
| | Port Shepstone | Hibiscus Coast Municipality | |
| | Somkele | Hlabisa Municipality | |
| | Ilembe DC | iLembe District Municipality | 19/07/02 |
| | Loskop | Imbabazane Municipality | 19/09/00 |
| | KZ224 Municipality | Impendle | 19/09/00 |
| | Waaihoek | Indaka Municipality | |
| | Creighton | Ingwe Municipality | |
| | Mkuze | Jozini Municipality | |
| | Underberg | Kwa Sani Municipality | |
| | Stanger | KwaDukuza Municipality | |
| | Maphumulo | Maphumulo Municipality | |
| | Matatiele | Matatiele Municipality | |
| | KwaMbonambi | Mbonambi Municipality | |
| | Camperdown | Mkhambathini Municipality | |
| | Mooirivier | Mooi Mpofana Municipality | |
| | Pomeroy | Msinga Municipality | |
| | Melmoth | Mthonjaneni Municipality | |
| | Mtubatuba | Mtubatuba Municipality | |
| | Ndwedwe | Ndwedwe Municipality | |
| | Newcastle | Newcastle Municipality | 11/10/01 |
| | Nkandla | Nkandla Municipality | |
| | Nongoma | Nongoma Municipality | 19/09/00 |
| | KZ242 Municipality | Nqutu | 05/09/02 |
| | Ntambanana | Ntambanana Municipality | |
| | Bergville | Okhahlamba Municipality | 19/09/00 |
| | Richmond | Richmond Municipality | |
| | | Sisonke District Municipality | 16/05/02 |
| | Hluhluwe | The Big 5 False Bay Municipality | |
| | Pietermaritzburg | The Msunduzi Municipality | |
| | Ixopo | Ubuhlebezwe Municipality | 09/05/02 |
| | Ugu DC | Ugu District Municipality | |
| | Ulundi | Ulundi Municipality | 11/10/01 |
| | Scottburgh | Umdoni Municipality | |
| | Indlovu DC | UMgungundlovu District Municipality | |
| | Emangusi | Umhlabuyalingana Municipality | |
| | Richards Bay | uMhlathuze Municipality | |
| | North Uthungulu | Umkhanyakude District Municipality | |
| | Eshowe | uMlalazi Municipality | 11/10/01 |
| | Howick | uMngeni Municipality | 11/10/01 |
| | Wartburg | uMshwathi Municipality | 11/10/01 |
| | Estcourt | Umtshezi Municipality | |
| | Harding | uMuziwabantu Municipality | |
| | Greytown | Umvoti Municipality | |
| | (South) Umzinyathi DC | Umzinyathi District Municipality | |
| | Umzumbe | Umzumbe Municipality | |
| | Pongola | UPhongolo Municipality | |
| | Uthukela DC | Uthukela District Municipality | 11/10/01 |
| | (South) Uthungulu DC | Uthungulu District Municipality | |
| | Utrecht | Utrecht Municipality | |
| | Dududu | Vulamehlo Municipality | |
| | Zululand DC | Zululand District Municipality | |
| **LIMPOPO** | Moletji/Matlala | Aganang Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Phalaborwa | Ba-Phalaborwa | 01/10/00 |
| | Warmbad | Bela-Bela Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Bochum/My Darling | Blouberg Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Eastern | Bohlabela District Municipality | 24/08/01 |
| | Bushbuckridge | Bushbuckridge municipality | 05/09/00 |
| | Central | Capricorn District Municipality | 01/12/00 |
| | Fetakgomo | Fetakgomo Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Giyani | Greater Giyani Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Duiwelskloof | Greater Letaba Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Tzaneen | Greater Tzaneen Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Lebowakgomo | Lepele-Nkumpi Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Ellisras | Lephalale Municipality | 01/12/00 |
| | Louis Trichardt | Makhado | 11/05/01 |
| | Ngwaritsi | Makhuduthamaga Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Hoedspruit | Maruleng Municipality | 24/08/01 |
| | Nylstroom | Modimolle Municipality | 01/12/00 |

**1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA**
**1.2 Local municipalities bounderies by province (continued)**

| Province | Former name | New municipal name | Date published |
|---|---|---|---|
| **LIMPOPO (concluded)** | Potgietersrus | Mogalakwena Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Dendron/Dikgale | Molemole Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Naboomspruit | Mookgopong Municipality | 01/12/00 |
| | Lowveld | Mopani District Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Messina | Musina | 11/05/01 |
| | Mutale-Masisi | Mutale | 01/10/00 |
| | Pietersburg/Polokwane | Polokwane Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Thabazimbi | Thabazimbi Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Thohoyandou | Thulamela Municipality | 05/10/01 |
| | Far North | Vhembe District Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Bosveld | Waterberg District Municipality | 12/04/01 |
| **MPUMALANGA** | Elukwatini/Carolina | Albert Luthuli | 01/10/00 |
| | Delmas | Delmas | 01/10/00 |
| | Balfour | Dipaleseng | 01/10/00 |
| | Mdutjana | Dr JS Moroka | 01/10/00 |
| | | Ehlanzeni | 01/10/00 |
| | Witbank | Emalahleni | 01/10/00 |
| | Highveld Ridge | Govan Mbeki Municipality | 11/10/02 |
| | Groblersdal | Greater Groblersdal Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Marble Hall | Greater Marble Hall Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Burgersfort/Ohrigstad/Eastern Tubatse | Greater Tubatse Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Belfast | Highlands | 01/10/00 |
| | Standerton | Lekwa | 01/10/00 |
| | Nelspruit | Mbombela | 01/10/00 |
| | Middelburg | Middelburg | 01/10/00 |
| | Piet Retief | Mkhondo | 01/10/00 |
| | Ermelo | Msukaligwa | 01/10/00 |
| | | Nkangala | 01/10/00 |
| | Nkomazi | Nkomazi | 01/10/00 |
| | Volksrust | Pixley Ka Seme | 01/10/00 |
| | Gert Sibande District Municipality | Pixley Ka Seme Local Municipality | 29/10/03 |
| | Southern | Sekhukhune Cross Boundary District Municipality | 01/10/00 |
| | Sabie | Thaba Chweu | 01/10/00 |
| | KwaMhlanga | Thembisile | 01/10/00 |
| | Barberton | Umjindi | 01/10/00 |
| **NORTH WEST** | | Bojanala District Municipality | 15/01/01 |
| | | Bophirima District Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | | Central District Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Klerksdorp | City Council of Klerksdorp | 24/04/01 |
| | Lichtenburg | Ditsobotla Local Municipality | 03/05/01 |
| | Reivilo | Greater Taung Local Municipality | 06/10/00 |
| | Ganyesa | Kagisano Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Koster | Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality | 15/06/01 |
| | Christiana | Lekwa-Teemane Local Municipality | 05/03/01 |
| | Brits | Local Municipality of Madibeng | 20/03/01 |
| | Mafikeng | Mafikeng Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Schweizer-Reneke | Mamusa Local Municipality | 23/04/02 |
| | Wolmaransstad | Maquassi Hills Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Pomfret | Molopo Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Temba | Moretele Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Mogwase | Moses Kotane Local Municipality | 03/05/01 |
| | Kgalagadi | Moshaweng Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Vryburg | Naledi Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Potchefstroom | Potchefstroom Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Setlagole | Ratlou Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Rustenburg | Rustenburg Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | | Southern District Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Delareyville | Tswaing Local Municipality | 05/04/01 |
| | Ventersdorp | Ventersdorp Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| | Zeerust | Zeerust Local Municipality | 29/09/00 |
| **NORTHERN CAPE** | Groblershoop | !Kheis Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Upington | //Khara Hais Municipality | 25/07/01 |
| | Barkley West | Dikgatlong Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | De Aar | Emthajeni Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | | Frances Baard District Municipality | 25/07/01 |
| | Kathu | Gamagara Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Kuruman | Ga-Segonyana Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Calvinia | Hantam Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Keimoes | Kai !Garib Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Garies | Kamiesberg Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Carnarvon | Kareeberg Municipality | 03/10/00 |
| | Bo-Karoo Municipality | Karoo District Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Fraserburg | Karoo Hoogland Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Kalahari District Council | Kgalagadi District Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Danielskuil | Kgatelopele Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Pofadder | Khai-Ma Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Warrenton | Magareng Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Mier | Mier Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Springbok | Nama Khoi Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | | Namakwa District Municipality | 28/09/00 |
| | Hartswater | Phokwane Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Phillipstown | Renosterberg Municipality | 03/10/00 |
| | Port Nolloth | Richtersveld Municipality | 28/09/00 |

**1. LAND AREAS OF SOUTH AFRICA**
**1.2 Local municipalities bounderies by province (concluded)**

| Province | Former name | New municipal name | Date published |
|---|---|---|---|
| **NORTHERN CAPE** (concluded) | Griekwastad | Siyancuma Municipality | 03/10/00 |
| | | Siyanda District Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Prieska | Siyathemba Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Kimberley | Sol Plaatjie Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Hopetown | Thembelihle Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Postmasburg | Tsantsabane Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Victoria West | Ubuntu Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| | Colesberg | Umsombomvu Municipality | 25/06/01 |
| **WESTERN CAPE** | Beaufort West | Beaufort West Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Velddrif | Bergrivier Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Greater Plettenberg Bay | Bitou Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Breede River DC | Boland District Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Robertson | Breede River/Winelands Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Worcester | Breede Valley Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Bredasdorp | Cape Agulhas Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Citrusdal | Cederberg Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Central Karoo DC | Central Karoo District Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | | City of Cape Town | |
| | Paarl | Drakenstein Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | South Cape DC/ Garden Route/Klein Karoo District Municipality | Eden District Municipality | 22/11/02 |
| | George | George Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Ladismith | Kannaland Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Knysna | Knysna Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Laingsburg | Laingsburg Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Heidelberg/Riversdale | Langeberg Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Vredendal | Matzikama Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Mossel Bay | Mossel Bay Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Oudtshoorn | Oudtshoorn Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Overberg DC | Overberg District Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Greater Hermanus | Overstrand Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Prins Albert | Prince Albert Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | West Coast Peninsula | Saldanha Bay Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Stellenbosch | Stellenbosch Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Malmesbury | Swartland Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Barrydale/Swellendam | Swellendam Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Caledon | Theewaterskloof Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | West Coast DC | West Coast District Municipality | 22/09/00 |
| | Ceres | Witzenberg Municipality | 22/09/00 |

chapter two

# meteorological statistics


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2.1 | Annual rainfall (mm) - Historical table, 1895-2002 | 2.1 |
| 2.2 | Average monthly rainfall (mm) and average maximum and minimum temperatures (°C) as calculated for the years 1961-2002 - Main weather stations | 2.3 |
| 2.3 | Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Rainfall districts | 2.5 |
| | Map - Rainfall districts | 2.6 |
| 2.4 | Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Provinces | 2.7 |

## 2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS

A policy of decentralisation is followed whereby the country is divided into regions. The regional weather offices are responsible for the weather stations in their region. The country-wide observation network comprises of the following:

- 48 first-order stations - observations are done at 08:00, 14:00 and 20:00, and record maximum and minimum temperatures, amount and types of clouds, wind, visibility, weather, dry and wet bulb temperatures, humidity, sunshine hours (except coast stations), pressure and rain;
- 24 weather offices - same observations as first-order stations, as well as observations on wind, temperature, visibility, weather, clouds and pressure;
- 12 second-order stations - observations are done at 08:00 and 14:00, and record maximum and minimum temperatures, cloud cover, wind, visibility, weather, dry and wet bulb temperatures, humidity, rain and sunshine hours;
- 56 third-order stations - observations are done at 08:00 of maximum and minimum temperatures and rainfall;
- 12 upper-air stations - upper-air ascents are done twice daily. These data are of great importance to weather forecasting, whether for land, sea or air;
- 111 automatic weather stations - these measure five-minute values of wind, rain, temperature pressure, and humidity;
- 1 548 rainfall stations, i.e. stations only with rain-gauges - observers measure rainfall daily at 08:00 and send their reports monthly to the responsible weather offices for statistical processing, for use in television and radio broadcasts and newspaper reports.

**2.1 Annual rainfall (mm) - Historical table 1/**

| Year | Cape Town | Durban | Johannes-burg | Bloem-fontein | King Wil-liam's Town | Nelspruit | Mafikeng | Pieters-burg (Polokwane) | Kimberley |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 1895 | 588,0 | 1 280,4 | 740,2 | .. | 494,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1896 | 470,4 | 1 005,8 | 590,0 | .. | 680,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1897 | 510,3 | 873,5 | 736,1 | .. | 367,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1898 | 731,0 | 1 079,0 | 736,4 | .. | 574,5 | .. | 689,3 | .. | .. |
| 1899 | 680,5 | 707,6 | 725,7 | .. | 396,9 | .. | 333,0 | .. | .. |
| 1900 | 539,5 | 691,9 | 833,1 | .. | 476,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1901 | 675,6 | 1 410,7 | 901,2 | .. | 568,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1902 | 857,0 | 1 023,0 | 851,2 | .. | 563,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1903 | 760,0 | 905,8 | 693,7 | .. | 411,7 | .. | 442,3 | .. | .. |
| 1904 | 808,2 | 881,9 | 929,6 | .. | 395,4 | .. | 624,7 | .. | .. |
| 1905 | 765,8 | 1 141,7 | 700,2 | .. | 652,2 | .. | 583,2 | 241,5 | .. |
| 1906 | 514,6 | 1 030,7 | 818,4 | .. | 637,0 | 727,2 | 484,6 | 345,9 | .. |
| 1907 | 505,2 | 985,0 | 948,7 | .. | 429,6 | 1 009,1 | 626,6 | 608,0 | .. |
| 1908 | 627,9 | 1 140,7 | 677,2 | .. | 447,6 | 613,3 | 423,9 | 348,2 | .. |
| 1909 | 609,9 | 1 127,0 | 1 335,3 | (436,1) | 338,2 | 1 182,1 | 793,2 | 368,3 | .. |
| 1910 | 547,6 | 1 217,4 | 845,6 | 424,4 | 488,2 | 647,4 | 461,8 | 650,5 | .. |
| 1911 | 696,5 | 1 138,4 | 749,3 | 551,7 | 533,6 | 612,9 | 509,8 | 415,4 | .. |
| 1912 | 559,1 | 796,5 | 670,1 | 368,8 | 365,1 | 520,4 | 406,8 | 245,4 | .. |
| 1913 | 611,9 | 1 181,1 | 766,6 | 375,9 | 607,6 | 719,4 | 487,3 | 263,7 | .. |
| 1914 | 635,5 | 922,8 | 815,3 | 545,1 | 610,4 | 1 205,5 | 500,8 | 645,7 | .. |
| 1915 | 660,4 | 940,1 | 1 129,3 | 491,2 | 313,0 | 1 175,9 | 407,1 | 624,5 | .. |
| 1916 | 538,7 | 757,9 | 835,9 | 423,9 | 399,8 | 495,0 | 377,7 | 388,1 | .. |
| 1917 | 642,9 | 1 903,5 | 1 394,0 | 553,5 | 743,5 | 983,3 | 726,8 | 335,6 | .. |
| 1918 | 568,5 | 1 030,2 | 1 331,2 | 618,5 | 516,5 | 971,8 | 832,3 | 113,3 | .. |
| 1919 | 497,6 | 946,9 | 661,2 | 335,8 | 292,7 | 491,9 | 383,4 | 265,0 | .. |
| 1920 | 685,0 | 1 130,6 | 774,7 | 564,4 | 360,9 | 706,4 | 561,3 | 279,2 | .. |
| 1921 | 656,1 | 1 236,2 | 1 077,0 | 508,0 | 604,0 | 745,6 | 652,3 | 706,7 | .. |
| 1922 | 485,4 | 957,6 | 802,4 | 390,9 | 480,5 | 331,4 | 312,2 | 409,1 | .. |
| 1923 | 708,4 | 706,4 | 775,7 | 684,3 | 470,0 | 881,8 | 492,2 | 409,6 | .. |
| 1924 | 478,0 | 812 3 | 871,7 | 630,4 | 328,9 | 779,1 | 551,4 | 521,9 | .. |
| 1925 | 620,3 | 941,1 | 941,3 | 690,1 | 521,5 | 765,1 | 677,3 | 498,0 | .. |
| 1926 | 504,0 | 512,1 | 793,5 | 514,4 | 371,4 | 505,0 | 455,0 | 272,5 | .. |
| 1927 | 481,6 | 883,7 | 634,2 | 397,0 | 249,0 | 547,7 | 521,8 | 368,2 | .. |
| 1928 | 423,2 | 621,5 | 812,8 | 442,7 | 612,8 | 347,6 | 805,3 | 303,3 | .. |
| 1929 | 496,1 | 1 121,9 | 929,9 | 645,7 | 557,7 | 276,6 | 527,7 | 551,7 | .. |
| 1930 | 418,6 | 970,3 | 681,5 | 346,7 | 595,7 | .. | 444,4 | 442,5 | .. |
| 1931 | 484,9 | 693,1 | 746,0 | 486,7 | 644,1 | .. | 368,7 | 501,3 | .. |
| 1932 | 603,0 | (564,9) | 591,8 | 418,6 | 656,9 | .. | 476,5 | 396,7 | .. |
| 1933 | 458,7 | 695,5 | 834,6 | 409,7 | 471,8 | .. | 451,7 | 564,5 | .. |
| 1934 | 485,9 | 970,3 | 1 020,6 | 648,7 | 564,3 | .. | 768,1 | .. | |
| 1935 | 556,8 | 1 350,8 | 569,7 | 674,9 | 584,5 | .. | 425,2 | 283,4 | .. |
| 1936 | 538,0 | 1 098,0 | 885,5 | 696,5 | 459,7 | .. | 514,5 | 290,1 | .. |
| 1937 | 712,2 | 931,4 | 971,0 | (459,0) | 290,5 | .. | 518,1 | 417,8 | .. |
| 1938 | 638,8 | 890,0 | 845,3 | 550,7 | 528,1 | .. | 448,8 | 416,8 | .. |
| 1939 | 491,5 | (1 140,0) | 928,1 | 569,5 | 569,3 | .. | 600,5 | 617,3 | .. |
| 1940 | 614,2 | (948,1) | 904,2 | (587,0) | 488,5 | 852,6 | 807,1 | 220,0 | 448,4 |
| 1941 | 833,6 | 724,1 | 746,5 | 452,9 | 469,8 | 692,3 | 613,0 | 598,8 | 507,1 |
| 1942 | 692,7 | 1 397,0 | 1 196,9 | 759,0 | 516,0 | 1 108,6 | 723,6 | 560,7 | 424,4 |
| 1943 | 547,4 | 1 351,5 | 1 048,3 | 1 105,4 | 590,1 | 903,6 | 816,8 | 513,2 | 712,0 |
| 1944 | 849,6 | 789,1 | 1 091,1 | 433,1 | 544,1 | 693,5 | 558,3 | 456,2 | 218,9 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
1/ The figures in brackets are based on incomplete observations.

**2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS**
**2.1 Annual rainfall (mm) - Historical table 1/ (concluded)**

| Year | Cape Town | Durban | Johannes-burg | Bloem-fontein | King Wil-liam's Town | Nelspruit | Mafikeng | Pieters-burg (Polokwane) | Kimberley |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 1945 | 636,5 | 734,3 | 788,7 | (425,5) | 265,4 | 455,7 | 374,0 | 316,4 | 236,6 |
| 1946 | 572,8 | 820,2 | 909,3 | 700,8 | 514,1 | 260,1 | 486,7 | 401,2 | 184,9 |
| 1947 | 573,8 | 1 219,0 | 910,6 | 616,7 | 491,4 | 709,5 | 515,9 | 449,4 | 380,9 |
| 1948 | 585,7 | 1 082,0 | 669,0 | 600,0 | 588,5 | 754,1 | 553,9 | 518,2 | 359,0 |
| 1949 | 521,2 | 1 049,5 | 982,7 | 566,2 | 349,9 | 860,9 | 522,3 | 480,4 | |
| 1950 | 675,6 | 732,5 | 936,8 | 697,5 | 630,8 | 565,2 | 577,5 | 344,1 | .. |
| 1951 | 712,3 | 950,8 | 644,8 | 425,1 | .. | 289,9 | 452,2 | 422,2 | .. |
| 1952 | 627,4 | 917,2 | 773,0 | 550,2 | .. | 777,4 | 585,8 | 366,1 | .. |
| 1953 | 618,4 | 1 205,9 | 620,9 | 508,6 | .. | 619,5 | 368,1 | 447,6 | 319,3 |
| 1954 | 836,3 | 938,6 | 714,3 | 355,0 | .. | 793,9 | 460,0 | 510,0 | 377,9 |
| 1955 | 608,5 | 1 075,5 | 1 158,6 | 626,4 | .. | 1 118,3 | 742,9 | 658,7 | 505,2 |
| 1956 | 735,4 | 1 250,9 | 776,1 | 706,1 | .. | 919,4 | 625,0 | 454,3 | 447,3 |
| 1957 | 856,7 | 1 224,3 | 978,4 | 614,3 | .. | 881,4 | 656,4 | 335,6 | .. |
| 1958 | 489,1 | 1 165,5 | 1 041,9 | 607,6 | .. | 957,4 | 697,9 | 708,3 | .. |
| 1959 | 626,8 | 844,6 | 689,2 | 675,7 | .. | 264,4 | 572,9 | 420,6 | 533,5 |
| 1960 | 427,4 | 890,2 | 818,2 | 525,5 | .. | 580,8 | 505,4 | 400,7 | 451,6 |
| 1961 | 509,3 | 1 173,3 | 718,3 | 523,4 | .. | 947,0 | 632,1 | 417,8 | 439,1 |
| 1962 | 734,1 | 981,9 | 626,7 | 484,9 | .. | 301,4 | 527,0 | 424,2 | 474,2 |
| 1963 | 470,1 | 988,5 | 697,1 | 724,8 | .. | | 570,1 | 382,7 | 472,4 |
| 1964 | 479,3 | 1 129,8 | 898,5 | 447,0 | .. | 756,3 | 457,9 | 573,4 | 233,8 |
| 1965 | 523,5 | 898,4 | 521,3 | 436,4 | .. | 557,7 | 364,7 | 324,0 | 212,8 |
| 1966 | 593,3 | 773,8 | 662,3 | 422,0 | .. | 814,3 | 410,3 | 340,8 | 313,8 |
| 1967 | 500,0 | 1 126,6 | 1 136,5 | 640,8 | .. | 804,8 | 827,4 | 375,6 | 665,3 |
| 1968 | 649,8 | 897,3 | 610,2 | 538,1 | .. | 571,3 | 410,9 | 355,7 | 265,8 |
| 1969 | 464,6 | 1 110,3 | 917,1 | 555,2 | .. | 924,4 | 824,4 | 510,5 | 298,5 |
| 1970 | 670,4 | 858,4 | 697,5 | 500,8 | 928,6 | 417,0 | 312,3 | 409,5 | 358,4 |
| 1971 | (437,5) | 1 274,6 | 1 041,7 | 511,8 | 550,9 | 953,7 | 647,8 | 512,2 | 452,0 |
| 1972 | 463,2 | 889,3 | 777,3 | 657,8 | 557,5 | 887,5 | 543,6 | 408,1 | 364,0 |
| 1973 | 347,8 | 848,6 | 680,3 | 481,5 | 605,0 | | 555,3 | 616,3 | 463,5 |
| 1974 | 682,6 | 1 071,1 | 694,5 | 956,2 | 860,0 | 309,5 | 672,0 | 367,4 | 659,2 |
| 1975 | 559,2 | 1 078,5 | 928,0 | 660,6 | 494,1 | 979,6 | 710,3 | 575,9 | 688,5 |
| 1976 | 587,4 | 1 283,8 | 885,5 | 911,7 | 828,3 | 901,8 | 680,1 | 453,9 | 649,1 |
| 1977 | 751,2 | 1 080,2 | 663,5 | 550,2 | 702,1 | 746,5 | 239,9 | 565,6 | 382,4 |
| 1978 | 402,2 | 1 207,1 | 813,8 | 403,6 | 744,8 | 732,0 | 621,9 | 577,6 | 279,0 |
| 1979 | 407,3 | 753,2 | 690,4 | 460,7 | 676,7 | 623,5 | 536,4 | 572,0 | 387,6 |
| 1980 | 476,6 | 603,1 | 756,2 | 390,6 | 397,1 | 961,6 | 364,0 | 606,7 | 491,6 |
| 1981 | 584,7 | 1 151,2 | 694,0 | 1 012,2 | 575,3 | 845,9 | 359,6 | 581,0 | 510,2 |
| 1982 | 439,0 | 738,2 | 599,2 | 498,9 | 372,1 | 507,5 | 648,9 | 482,5 | 341,6 |
| 1983 | 526,8 | 1 099,4 | 711,5 | 379,5 | 429,0 | 582,9 | 446,4 | 585,8 | 243,1 |
| 1984 | 567,2 | 1 261,8 | 442,6 | 325,5 | 558,9 | 968,6 | 313,7 | 472,7 | 316,9 |
| 1985 | 569,1 | 1 114,4 | 803,1 | 432,6 | 887,9 | 882,8 | 345,8 | 523,2 | 392,1 |
| 1986 | 584,4 | 1 111,0 | 816,0 | 439,2 | 603,3 | 714,1 | 458,2 | 387,5 | 295,3 |
| 1987 | 651,6 | 1 158,2 | 1 018,6 | 596,2 | 507,1 | 902,2 | 487,6 | 541,2 | 399,8 |
| 1988 | 425,6 | 1 088,8 | 727,8 | 1 064,2 | 744,9 | 812,3 | 598,8 | 360,8 | 763,1 |
| 1989 | 680,9 | 1 033,0 | 770,8 | 597,4 | 801,1 | 826,1 | 665,1 | 512,8 | 306,2 |
| 1990 | 603,4 | 1 009,4 | 634,6 | 424,1 | 447,5 | 821,9 | 513,0 | 420,5 | 336,4 |
| 1991 | 632,2 | 1 250,7 | 595,5 | 778,8 | 530,7 | 826,1 | 550,5 | 430,4 | 667,4 |
| 1992 | 616,3 | 471,0 | 509,4 | 260,4 | 370,1 | 434,0 | 488,3 | 334,0 | 187,0 |
| 1993 | 691,1 | 781,8 | 768,5 | 475,9 | 632,7 | 264,1 | 527,3 | 414,5 | 448,0 |
| 1994 | 487,5 | 675,9 | 727,5 | 487,8 | 495,2 | 503,6 | 477,6 | 386,4 | 300,1 |
| 1995 | 550,4 | 1 031,6 | 868,2 | 585,8 | 695,6 | 717,0 | 712,2 | 653,2 | 410,2 |
| 1996 | 706,5 | 1 422,0 | 900,4 | 743,8 | 645,7 | 1 220,6 | 640,7 | 950,4 | 489,2 |
| 1997 | 422,8 | 1 390,8 | 1 003,9 | 407,5 | 542,7 | 699,0 | 873,8 | 623,3 | 416,2 |
| 1998 | 516,6 | 1 046,3 | 716,8 | 740,2 | 742,6 | 283,0 2/ | 639,9 | 436,5 | 428,4 |
| 1999 | 441,5 | 1 161,7 | 561,2 | 481,7 | .. | 821,0 | 413,9 | 375,5 | 352,0 |
| 2000 | 376,1 | 1 149,7 | 1 088,5 | 644,8 | 777,8 | 1 301,4 | 708,3 | 644,8 | 526,0 |
| 2001 | 595,3 | 985,3 | 814,6 | 764,0 | .. | 616,0 | 774,4 | 497,4 | 519,5 |
| 2002 | 523,4 | 980,4 | 666.2 | 548,6 | 670,5 | 407,6 | 490,1 | 256,3 | 450,5 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
1/ The figures in brackets are based on incomplete observations.
2/ October, November and December not available.

**2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS**

**2.2 Average monthly rainfall (mm) and average maximum and minimum temperatures (°C) as calculated for the years 1961-2002 - Main weather stations**

| Month | Temperature °C | | | | Daily average number of hours sunshine | Rainfall | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mean of | | Extreme | | | Average total rainfall in mm | Average number of days with rain |
| | Daily maximum | Daily minimum | Maximum | Minimum | | | |
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| **ALEXANDER BAY** | | | | | | | |
| J | 24,4 | 15,1 | 41,9 | 10,2 | 10,5 | 1,0 | 1 |
| F | 24,1 | 15,1 | 39,6 | 8,7 | 10,0 | 3,0 | 1 |
| M | 24,3 | 14,2 | 42,0 | 8,1 | 9,2 | 2,0 | 2 |
| A | 23,8 | 12,6 | 41,3 | 5,7 | 8,6 | 4,0 | 2 |
| M | 23,2 | 10,7 | 39,5 | 4,0 | 8,0 | 4,0 | 2 |
| J | 21,6 | 9,8 | 33,5 | 1,9 | 8,1 | 9,0 | 3 |
| J | 21,0 | 8,8 | 33,8 | 2,6 | 7,9 | 5,0 | 3 |
| A | 20,5 | 8,9 | 36,5 | 2,3 | 8,4 | 7,0 | 3 |
| S | 20,9 | 10,1 | 41,0 | 3,7 | 8,9 | 3,0 | 2 |
| O | 21,7 | 11,5 | 41,2 | 5,8 | 9,4 | 5,0 | 3 |
| N | 22,8 | 13,0 | 43,5 | 7,6 | 10,5 | 1,0 | 1 |
| D | 23,5 | 14,4 | 39,1 | 8,6 | 10,5 | 2,0 | 1 |
| **BLOEMFONTEIN** | | | | | | | |
| J | 30,8 | 15,3 | 39,3 | 5,6 | 9,9 | 83,0 | 11 |
| F | 28,8 | 14,7 | 38,9 | 4,3 | 9,4 | 111,0 | 11 |
| M | 26,9 | 12,4 | 34,7 | 0,8 | 8,7 | 72,0 | 11 |
| A | 23,1 | 7,7 | 33,3 | -2,6 | 8,7 | 56,0 | 9 |
| M | 20,1 | 2,5 | 29,5 | -8,7 | 8,5 | 17,0 | 4 |
| J | 16,8 | -1,5 | 24,5 | -9,1 | 8,4 | 12,0 | 3 |
| J | 17,4 | -1,9 | 24,1 | -9,6 | 8,8 | 8,0 | 2 |
| A | 20,0 | 0,5 | 28,6 | -9,7 | 9,5 | 15,0 | 3 |
| S | 24,0 | 5,2 | 33,6 | -6,7 | 9,6 | 24,0 | 4 |
| O | 26,1 | 9,1 | 34,8 | -2,9 | 9,6 | 43,0 | 7 |
| N | 28,1 | 11,7 | 36,6 | -0,1 | 10,1 | 58,0 | 9 |
| D | 30,1 | 13,8 | 37,7 | 3,3 | 10,3 | 60,0 | 10 |
| **CAPE TOWN** | | | | | | | |
| J | 26,1 | 15,7 | 39,3 | 7,4 | 11,1 | 15,0 | 5 |
| F | 26,5 | 15,6 | 38,3 | 6,4 | 10,4 | 16,0 | 4 |
| M | 25,4 | 14,2 | 40,7 | 4,6 | 9,0 | 20,0 | 5 |
| A | 23,0 | 11,9 | 38,6 | 2,4 | 7,3 | 41,0 | 8 |
| M | 20,3 | 9,4 | 33,5 | 0,9 | 6,0 | 67,0 | 11 |
| J | 18,1 | 7,8 | 29,8 | -1,2 | 5,9 | 93,0 | 13 |
| J | 17,5 | 7,0 | 29,0 | -1,3 | 6,0 | 82,0 | 12 |
| A | 17,8 | 7,5 | 32,0 | -0,4 | 6,7 | 77,0 | 13 |
| S | 19,2 | 8,7 | 33,1 | 0,2 | 7,5 | 40,0 | 11 |
| O | 21,3 | 10,6 | 37,2 | 1,0 | 8,9 | 33,0 | 8 |
| N | 23,5 | 13,2 | 39,9 | 3,9 | 10,0 | 16,0 | 5 |
| D | 24,9 | 14,9 | 35,4 | 6,2 | 11,0 | 17,0 | 6 |
| **DURBAN** | | | | | | | |
| J | 27,8 | 21,1 | 36,2 | 14,0 | 6,3 | 134,0 | 15 |
| F | 28,0 | 21,1 | 33,9 | 13,3 | 6,7 | 107,0 | 13 |
| M | 27.7 | 20,2 | 34,8 | 11,6 | 6,6 | 119,0 | 12 |
| A | 26,1 | 17,4 | 36,0 | 8,6 | 6,9 | 73,0 | 9 |
| M | 24,5 | 13,8 | 33,8 | 4,9 | 7,2 | 59,0 | 7 |
| J | 23,0 | 10,6 | 35,7 | 3,5 | 7,4 | 28,0 | 5 |
| J | 22,6 | 10,5 | 33,8 | 2,6 | 7,4 | 39,0 | 5 |
| A | 22,8 | 12,5 | 35,9 | 2,6 | 7,1 | 62,0 | 7 |
| S | 23,3 | 15,3 | 36,9 | 4,5 | 6,1 | 73,0 | 11 |
| O | 24,0 | 16,8 | 40,0 | 8,3 | 5,4 | 98,0 | 15 |
| N | 25,2 | 18,3 | 33,5 | 10,3 | 5,5 | 108,0 | 16 |
| D | 26,9 | 20,0 | 35,9 | 11,8 | 6,0 | 102,0 | 15 |
| **EAST LONDON** | | | | | | | |
| J | 25,6 | 18,4 | 36,4 | 11,8 | 7,4 | 69,0 | 13 |
| F | 25,6 | 18,5 | 37,0 | 12,6 | 7,3 | 94,0 | 12 |
| M | 25,0 | 17,7 | 35,7 | 10,3 | 6,8 | 104,0 | 13 |
| A | 23,7 | 15,2 | 35,9 | 8,3 | 7,1 | 83,0 | 9 |
| M | 22,6 | 12,8 | 37,0 | 5,1 | 7,2 | 52,0 | 8 |
| J | 21,1 | 10,7 | 32,1 | 2,6 | 7,4 | 40,0 | 6 |
| J | 20,9 | 10,3 | 34,3 | 3,2 | 7,7 | 47,0 | 5 |
| A | 21,0 | 10,9 | 37,5 | 4,2 | 7,4 | 78,0 | 7 |
| S | 21,0 | 12,4 | 41,7 | 5,0 | 7,2 | 80,0 | 10 |
| O | 21,5 | 13,9 | 39,0 | 5,9 | 6,8 | 102,0 | 13 |
| N | 22,7 | 15,5 | 35,3 | 9,4 | 7,5 | 110,0 | 13 |
| D | 24,5 | 17,0 | 38,2 | 8,4 | 7,7 | 63,0 | 12 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS**

**2.2 Average monthly rainfall (mm) and average maximum and minimum temperatures (°C) as calculated for the years 1961-2002 - Main weather stations(concluded)**

| Month | Temperature °C | | | | Daily average number of hours sunshine | Rainfall | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mean of | | Extreme | | | Average total rainfall in mm | Average number of days with rain |
| | Daily maximum | Daily minimum | Maximum | Minimum | | | |
| | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| **JOHANNESBURG** | | | | | | | |
| J | 25,6 | 14,7 | 35,4 | 7,2 | 8,4 | 126,0 | 16 |
| F | 25,1 | 14,2 | 33,5 | 6,9 | 8,3 | 90,0 | 11 |
| M | 24,1 | 13,2 | 31,9 | 2,1 | 8,0 | 91,0 | 12 |
| A | 21,2 | 10,4 | 29,3 | -0,5 | 8,1 | 52,0 | 8 |
| M | 18,9 | 7,3 | 26,4 | -2,5 | 8,8 | 13,0 | 3 |
| J | 16,0 | 4,2 | 23,1 | -8,2 | 8,8 | 8,0 | 2 |
| J | 16,6 | 4,3 | 24,4 | -4,5 | 9,2 | 4,0 | 1 |
| A | 19,3 | 6,3 | 26,2 | -5,0 | 9,8 | 6,0 | 2 |
| S | 22,8 | 9,5 | 31,1 | -2,6 | 9,6 | 28,0 | 4 |
| O | 23,7 | 11,3 | 32,2 | 0,2 | 9,0 | 73,0 | 10 |
| N | 24,1 | 12,7 | 32,5 | 1,5 | 8,3 | 118,0 | 15 |
| D | 25,2 | 13,9 | 32,4 | 3,5 | 8,4 | 105,0 | 15 |
| **KIMBERLEY** | | | | | | | |
| J | 32,8 | 17,9 | 40,4 | 7,1 | 10,0 | 57,0 | 10 |
| F | 31,0 | 17,3 | 39,9 | 5,6 | 9,7 | 76,0 | 10 |
| M | 28,8 | 15,2 | 36,2 | 2,0 | 8,7 | 65,0 | 10 |
| A | 24,8 | 10,9 | 34,9 | -0,3 | 9,0 | 49,0 | 7 |
| M | 21,4 | 6,5 | 31,1 | -5,7 | 8,8 | 16,0 | 3 |
| J | 18,2 | 3,2 | 26,6 | -6,7 | 8,7 | 7,0 | 2 |
| J | 18,8 | 2,8 | 26,8 | -7,9 | 9,1 | 7,0 | 1 |
| A | 21,3 | 4,9 | 30,5 | -6,7 | 9,8 | 7,0 | 2 |
| S | 25,5 | 8,9 | 35,5 | -5,5 | 9,9 | 12,0 | 3 |
| O | 27,8 | 11,9 | 37,6 | -0,5 | 9,9 | 30,0 | 6 |
| N | 30,2 | 14,6 | 39,2 | 3,3 | 10,4 | 42,0 | 8 |
| D | 32,1 | 16,6 | 39,7 | 4,8 | 10,5 | 46,0 | 8 |
| **POLOKWANE** | | | | | | | |
| J | 28,1 | 17,1 | 36,4 | 10,2 | 8,2 | 82,0 | 10 |
| F | 27,6 | 16,7 | 36,0 | 10,6 | 7,9 | 60,0 | 8 |
| M | 26,6 | 15,3 | 33,9 | 8,1 | 7,7 | 52,0 | 8 |
| A | 24,4 | 12,2 | 33,7 | 3,6 | 8,0 | 33,0 | 6 |
| M | 22,4 | 7,9 | 31,6 | 1,4 | 8,7 | 11,0 | 3 |
| J | 19,6 | 4,7 | 26,8 | -3,5 | 8,7 | 5,0 | 2 |
| J | 19,9 | 4,4 | 27,1 | -1,4 | 8,8 | 3,0 | 2 |
| A | 22,1 | 6,7 | 32,0 | -1,0 | 9,2 | 6,0 | 1 |
| S | 25,2 | 10,4 | 34,0 | 0,2 | 9,2 | 17,0 | 2 |
| O | 26,1 | 13,3 | 36,8 | 5,4 | 8,8 | 43,0 | 7 |
| N | 26,5 | 15,2 | 36,2 | 6,9 | 8,0 | 85,0 | 10 |
| D | 27,4 | 16,4 | 35,0 | 8,8 | 8,1 | 81,0 | 11 |
| **PRETORIA** | | | | | | | |
| J | 28,6 | 17,4 | 36,2 | 4,8 | 8,7 | 136,0 | 13 |
| F | 28,0 | 17,2 | 36,3 | 10,4 | 8,4 | 75,0 | 10 |
| M | 27,0 | 16,0 | 34,6 | 5,5 | 8,2 | 82,0 | 10 |
| A | 24,1 | 12,2 | 32,5 | 3,3 | 8,5 | 51,0 | 7 |
| M | 21,9 | 7,8 | 29,4 | -0,6 | 9,0 | 13,0 | 3 |
| J | 19,1 | 4,5 | 25,4 | -5,5 | 9,1 | 7,0 | 1 |
| J | 19,6 | 4,5 | 25,5 | -3,5 | 9,3 | 3,0 | 1 |
| A | 22,2 | 7,6 | 31,0 | -1,2 | 9,9 | 6,0 | 2 |
| S | 25,5 | 11,7 | 33,5 | 2,3 | 9,6 | 22,0 | 3 |
| O | 26,6 | 14,2 | 35,6 | 3,6 | 9,1 | 71,0 | 8 |
| N | 27,1 | 15,7 | 35,7 | 6,6 | 8,7 | 98,0 | 12 |
| D | 28,0 | 16,8 | 35,2 | 6,5 | 8,7 | 110,0 | 15 |
| **UPINGTON** | | | | | | | |
| J | 35,5 | 19,8 | 42,3 | 10,3 | 11,5 | 24,0 | 4 |
| F | 34,4 | 19,5 | 42,3 | 8,6 | 10,9 | 35,0 | 6 |
| M | 32,1 | 17,8 | 40,7 | 5,0 | 9,7 | 37,0 | 6 |
| A | 27,8 | 13,3 | 38,1 | 1,7 | 9,7 | 26,0 | 5 |
| M | 24,0 | 8,3 | 33,7 | -2,2 | 9,2 | 10,0 | 2 |
| J | 20,5 | 4,8 | 29,3 | -5,2 | 8,9 | 4,0 | 2 |
| J | 20,8 | 4,1 | 28,8 | -5,7 | 9,3 | 2,0 | 1 |
| A | 22,9 | 5,6 | 33,1 | -7,0 | 10,0 | 4,0 | 1 |
| S | 26,8 | 9,4 | 39,3 | -1,9 | 10,0 | 4,0 | 1 |
| O | 29,6 | 12,9 | 40,1 | 1,8 | 10,7 | 9,0 | 3 |
| N | 32,7 | 16,3 | 41,3 | 5,4 | 11,6 | 17,0 | 3 |
| D | 34,7 | 18,6 | 43,0 | 5,8 | 11,9 | 17,0 | 3 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS**
**2.3 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Rainfall districts 1/**

**1961-2002**

| Area 2/ | Year total 3/ | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |
| 1 | 153,6 | 4,0 | 5,8 | 8,7 | 13,9 | 17,7 | 25,7 | 22,6 | 19,6 | 11,4 | 10,4 | 7,4 | 5,5 |
| 2 | 239,2 | 4,2 | 4,5 | 9,7 | 21,1 | 29,9 | 46,7 | 37,1 | 31,9 | 19,4 | 13,9 | 10,5 | 8,3 |
| 3 | 476,9 | 10,6 | 10,5 | 18,0 | 35,8 | 61,7 | 85,1 | 76,2 | 68,9 | 44,7 | 28,5 | 19,0 | 15,8 |
| 4 | 930,1 | 28,7 | 27,7 | 34,9 | 70,7 | 117,3 | 159,2 | 142,2 | 131,1 | 82,8 | 58,6 | 38,1 | 37,0 |
| 5 | 230,7 | 9,2 | 10,5 | 24,2 | 24,5 | 22,8 | 33,4 | 28,1 | 22,8 | 16,9 | 13,9 | 14,3 | 9,1 |
| 6 | 283,6 | 11,1 | 10,7 | 20,6 | 25,9 | 31,4 | 44,6 | 37,5 | 33,5 | 20,4 | 17,5 | 15,1 | 12,7 |
| 7 | 386,7 | 16,3 | 18,7 | 22,3 | 41,8 | 39,0 | 47,9 | 46,9 | 52,3 | 27,6 | 30,3 | 23,5 | 18,2 |
| 8 | 438,6 | 31,0 | 33,4 | 42,0 | 47,4 | 35,2 | 31,0 | 31,4 | 43,0 | 29,1 | 43,3 | 41,2 | 30,4 |
| 9 | 233,5 | 18,3 | 18,5 | 28,8 | 25,7 | 18,5 | 17,9 | 15,8 | 16,7 | 13,2 | 19,3 | 21,8 | 17,4 |
| 10 | 288,5 | 22,7 | 22,5 | 33,1 | 31,2 | 22,7 | 19,8 | 19,2 | 23,8 | 17,0 | 25,1 | 27,7 | 21,7 |
| 11 | 754,5 | 59,8 | 58,5 | 72,0 | 67,3 | 55,2 | 49,4 | 50,3 | 72,4 | 59,1 | 77,9 | 70,8 | 59,5 |
| 12 | 510,2 | 40,4 | 42,7 | 57,4 | 46,8 | 35,9 | 33,1 | 32,6 | 45,8 | 40,1 | 50,5 | 51,8 | 37,4 |
| 13 | 653,9 | 55,8 | 69,8 | 81,4 | 53,0 | 35,8 | 29,4 | 30,0 | 52,2 | 48,5 | 69,0 | 74,8 | 58,1 |
| 14 | 79,7 | 5,6 | 9,3 | 16,9 | 12,1 | 5,9 | 4,7 | 8,6 | 4,4 | 6,2 | 6,0 | 5,2 | 4,1 |
| 15 | 186,3 | 15,0 | 21,1 | 38,5 | 21,6 | 12,8 | 12,3 | 10,1 | 9,1 | 9,1 | 11,9 | 14,0 | 14,3 |
| 16 | 191,1 | 16,7 | 17,6 | 30,9 | 18,2 | 11,7 | 11,4 | 11,0 | 13,9 | 10,5 | 13,9 | 16,3 | 15,9 |
| 17 | 219,1 | 20,6 | 23,9 | 33,0 | 23,7 | 13,7 | 9,4 | 10,2 | 12,6 | 8,9 | 14,9 | 23,5 | 18,8 |
| 18 | 130,5 | 12,0 | 19,1 | 25,5 | 19,5 | 6,5 | 5,6 | 7,0 | 3,9 | 4,5 | 9,9 | 10,4 | 7,8 |
| 19 | 216,9 | 21,2 | 29,6 | 45,6 | 23,7 | 12,4 | 9,6 | 8,6 | 7,5 | 8,7 | 15,1 | 19,4 | 16,7 |
| 20 | 217,9 | 21,0 | 24,7 | 36,7 | 21,6 | 13,3 | 8,8 | 8,6 | 11,4 | 10,8 | 17,4 | 22,5 | 17,4 |
| 21 | 316,3 | 33,4 | 37,7 | 49,8 | 28,2 | 19,9 | 12,9 | 14,0 | 17,8 | 13,8 | 26,2 | 33,1 | 29,1 |
| 22 | 470,2 | 49,5 | 58,8 | 70,3 | 40,4 | 24,4 | 20,1 | 19,6 | 28,0 | 22,5 | 45,0 | 51,1 | 50,2 |
| 23 | 813,3 | 99,1 | 103,3 | 106,6 | 63,1 | 30,9 | 24,1 | 22,8 | 41,8 | 49,9 | 85,3 | 98,9 | 89,2 |
| 24 | 1059,8 | 120,3 | 125,0 | 128,0 | 77,1 | 48,4 | 34,7 | 35,4 | 49,2 | 77,9 | 117,8 | 126,2 | 118,9 |
| 25 | 973,6 | 131,2 | 118,4 | 110,9 | 63,7 | 47,6 | 25,8 | 31,1 | 43,5 | 71,9 | 102,9 | 111,7 | 111,6 |
| 26 | 972,1 | 133,6 | 133,1 | 106,4 | 71,2 | 52,5 | 37,5 | 37,1 | 39,4 | 65,0 | 99,8 | 106,6 | 93,1 |
| 27 | 574,6 | 66,5 | 77,5 | 80,1 | 44,3 | 25,6 | 21,0 | 17,4 | 28,1 | 29,2 | 55,3 | 65,8 | 65,7 |
| 28 | 833,7 | 119,9 | 123,7 | 113,5 | 56,2 | 23,7 | 15,6 | 14,9 | 25,4 | 40,6 | 82,9 | 101,7 | 110,1 |
| 29 | 894,9 | 141,1 | 124,6 | 120,3 | 55,2 | 22,9 | 21,2 | 16,1 | 24,5 | 48,4 | 88,4 | 109,8 | 120,5 |
| 30 | 866,5 | 135,5 | 114,5 | 109,1 | 50,6 | 24,2 | 14,3 | 16,9 | 29,8 | 56,5 | 88,3 | 108,3 | 118,5 |
| 31 | 890,9 | 143,5 | 118,6 | 91,7 | 51,7 | 26,8 | 15,2 | 17,8 | 26,5 | 49,5 | 98,7 | 117,8 | 122,1 |
| 32 | 773,6 | 133,9 | 117,2 | 85,7 | 53,3 | 23,5 | 11,7 | 12,1 | 18,4 | 38,2 | 76,1 | 111,1 | 108,5 |
| 33 | 719,9 | 129,8 | 119,5 | 84,3 | 45,1 | 16,9 | 10,5 | 9,6 | 10,6 | 25,3 | 58,8 | 94,5 | 118,1 |
| 34 | 475,7 | 82,7 | 88,9 | 51,8 | 25,3 | 10,2 | 4,7 | 6,1 | 5,8 | 13,8 | 34,0 | 66,6 | 85,0 |
| 35 | 540,4 | 99,3 | 111,4 | 57,2 | 27,4 | 13,3 | 6,1 | 5,3 | 5,0 | 17,8 | 36,4 | 69,8 | 86,8 |
| 36 | 119,5 | 12,7 | 19,7 | 24,4 | 17,2 | 6,1 | 4,4 | 5,2 | 2,2 | 5,1 | 5,9 | 6,5 | 9,9 |
| 37 | 148,6 | 19,0 | 27,2 | 33,0 | 20,4 | 7,6 | 6,5 | 3,6 | 3,7 | 5,4 | 8,5 | 10,4 | 11,9 |
| 38 | 214,1 | 22,7 | 30,5 | 48,5 | 28,1 | 11,8 | 7,8 | 6,1 | 6,0 | 7,6 | 12,4 | 17,7 | 17,1 |
| 39 | 307,5 | 34,3 | 41,1 | 54,0 | 33,7 | 18,3 | 12,9 | 12,1 | 14,7 | 11,5 | 22,8 | 29,6 | 27,4 |
| 40 | 358,1 | 43,6 | 48,4 | 63,1 | 35,7 | 17,4 | 13,0 | 14,7 | 17,9 | 10,2 | 26,2 | 32,8 | 35,0 |
| 41 | 376,1 | 49,5 | 54,7 | 63,0 | 34,1 | 16,7 | 13,1 | 11,9 | 15,9 | 13,0 | 28,9 | 37,8 | 42,1 |
| 42 | 573,2 | 76,1 | 86,9 | 81,5 | 46,4 | 23,6 | 17,3 | 14,2 | 20,7 | 24,3 | 49,1 | 61,2 | 66,8 |
| 43 | 852,7 | 147,7 | 129,2 | 118,3 | 47,3 | 16,8 | 15,3 | 13,0 | 21,5 | 37,6 | 75,8 | 98,2 | 125,8 |
| 44 | 967,9 | 174,4 | 145,9 | 126,3 | 52,5 | 18,7 | 12,7 | 10,7 | 26,4 | 47,5 | 87,3 | 114,9 | 143,3 |
| 45 | 766,3 | 138,4 | 103,0 | 79,6 | 41,9 | 17,1 | 11,3 | 10,5 | 20,5 | 37,1 | 80,6 | 104,1 | 119,0 |
| 46 | 874,6 | 148,4 | 117,3 | 88,4 | 52,8 | 19,5 | 12,8 | 10,4 | 17,1 | 37,6 | 97,3 | 133,1 | 141,7 |
| 47 | 1032,9 | 179,4 | 167,1 | 118,1 | 65,6 | 21,8 | 12,5 | 11,7 | 15,1 | 35,5 | 89,1 | 142,4 | 167,8 |
| 48 | 686,9 | 126,1 | 113,1 | 86,8 | 41,3 | 14,1 | 9,2 | 7,7 | 7,0 | 19,7 | 52,5 | 88,0 | 114,7 |
| 49 | 965,4 | 176,2 | 193,5 | 115,8 | 53,1 | 23,3 | 14,7 | 12,9 | 13,5 | 28,9 | 63,6 | 110,9 | 138,8 |
| 50 | 441,8 | 80,3 | 79,0 | 49,5 | 26,4 | 11,3 | 5,0 | 3,6 | 3,4 | 13,7 | 32,3 | 62,4 | 68,3 |
| 51 | 133,5 | 15,6 | 23,2 | 26,7 | 17,1 | 6,5 | 3,0 | 2,5 | 2,2 | 4,2 | 8,4 | 10,8 | 13,4 |
| 52 | 177,9 | 26,9 | 30,0 | 36,5 | 24,0 | 9,8 | 4,6 | 2,7 | 4,2 | 4,4 | 9,9 | 14,9 | 16,1 |
| 53 | 226,1 | 27,4 | 36,7 | 42,4 | 29,1 | 9,5 | 7,0 | 4,7 | 7,3 | 6,1 | 15,2 | 20,0 | 21,3 |
| 54 | 317,5 | 38,7 | 49,5 | 56,9 | 36,7 | 14,3 | 11,0 | 10,6 | 12,4 | 9,8 | 22,3 | 27,1 | 28,4 |
| 55 | 389,1 | 49,0 | 61,3 | 63,5 | 41,5 | 17,6 | 11,0 | 10,4 | 13,2 | 13,8 | 30,4 | 38,3 | 38,9 |
| 56 | 495,6 | 64,6 | 77,0 | 75,5 | 47,6 | 21,0 | 14,5 | 11,7 | 15,9 | 20,3 | 40,5 | 52,0 | 56,0 |
| 57 | 691,0 | 96,3 | 102,9 | 96,9 | 63,9 | 26,7 | 20,0 | 13,8 | 20,8 | 28,8 | 62,1 | 77,6 | 80,4 |
| 58 | 818,2 | 144,4 | 125,9 | 109,1 | 42,8 | 16,0 | 12,4 | 10,7 | 22,0 | 35,9 | 73,5 | 91,2 | 110,9 |
| 59 | 979,3 | 176,2 | 160,1 | 132,3 | 56,4 | 17,5 | 11,8 | 10,4 | 26,5 | 43,8 | 85,9 | 113,1 | 139,5 |
| 60 | 675,5 | 107,8 | 86,8 | 76,2 | 44,9 | 17,3 | 8,7 | 7,0 | 21,3 | 29,6 | 74,2 | 92,1 | 96,2 |
| 61 | 669,3 | 115,5 | 88,3 | 68,9 | 40,0 | 15,1 | 7,9 | 5,5 | 14,3 | 29,5 | 83,2 | 97,4 | 103,4 |
| 62 | 732,3 | 130,1 | 88,5 | 70,1 | 42,6 | 14,4 | 8,0 | 7,4 | 12,8 | 30,6 | 89,5 | 116,4 | 125,2 |
| 63 | 616,5 | 105,5 | 78,8 | 65,9 | 40,1 | 10,6 | 6,0 | 3,4 | 6,6 | 19,9 | 63,0 | 108,9 | 107,9 |
| 64 | 423,1 | 77,7 | 57,0 | 48,0 | 27,3 | 9,1 | 4,9 | 2,2 | 3,2 | 12,0 | 34,1 | 73,3 | 72,8 |
| 65 | 381,3 | 75,6 | 63,7 | 41,0 | 26,1 | 8,4 | 4,2 | 1,7 | 1,4 | 9,1 | 26,7 | 59,6 | 66,9 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
1/ Monthly averages as calculated for the years 1961-2002.
2/ See map on page 2.6.
3/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

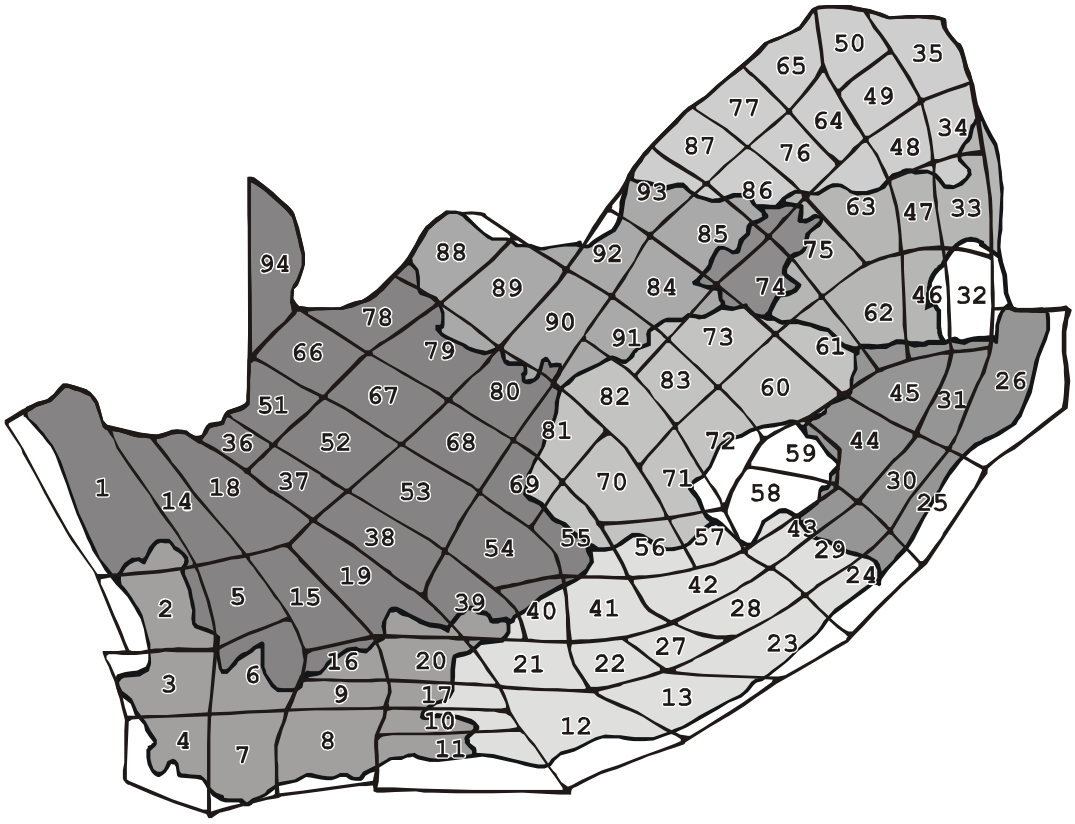
**2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS**
**2.3 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Rainfall districts 1/ (concluded)**

**1961-2002**

| Area 2/ | Year total 3/ | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 |
| 66 | 164,2 | 26,1 | 32,3 | 31,2 | 22,9 | 7,3 | 1,6 | 1,1 | 1,0 | 2,6 | 8,3 | 12,6 | 18,4 |
| 67 | 282,9 | 43,1 | 47,4 | 53,8 | 33,6 | 11,7 | 5,4 | 3,7 | 5,1 | 5,0 | 17,9 | 22,8 | 28,2 |
| 68 | 303,0 | 42,5 | 53,4 | 59,3 | 34,9 | 11,4 | 6,7 | 4,1 | 5,6 | 7,3 | 20,0 | 26,1 | 33,7 |
| 69 | 324,6 | 42,0 | 55,6 | 57,6 | 39,5 | 12,1 | 6,9 | 7,3 | 8,3 | 10,4 | 23,6 | 31,0 | 31,6 |
| 70 | 472,4 | 68,3 | 77,7 | 73,5 | 52,5 | 18,5 | 10,6 | 9,5 | 12,3 | 17,1 | 38,1 | 46,1 | 48,1 |
| 71 | 586,7 | 86,8 | 91,9 | 81,4 | 57,2 | 19,5 | 12,8 | 9,5 | 16,0 | 23,3 | 52,2 | 66,5 | 67,8 |
| 72 | 651,8 | 102,5 | 89,3 | 88,5 | 56,3 | 21,3 | 11,6 | 8,6 | 17,3 | 25,2 | 65,3 | 81,7 | 81,0 |
| 73 | 616,1 | 103,6 | 75,0 | 74,2 | 49,5 | 18,0 | 6,8 | 4,5 | 12,0 | 21,6 | 69,2 | 86,5 | 90,8 |
| 74 | 689,3 | 124,8 | 90,2 | 83,7 | 46,3 | 13,9 | 7,1 | 3,3 | 7,0 | 24,1 | 74,7 | 105,4 | 107,8 |
| 75 | 684,4 | 124,6 | 84,6 | 78,7 | 41,8 | 11,6 | 7,4 | 3,4 | 7,3 | 21,4 | 77,1 | 113,9 | 109,1 |
| 76 | 552,5 | 100,8 | 81,8 | 60,5 | 33,9 | 8,5 | 5,0 | 1,6 | 3,7 | 15,3 | 45,3 | 91,2 | 101,2 |
| 77 | 442,8 | 94,8 | 70,1 | 48,6 | 29,7 | 7,2 | 2,9 | 1,5 | 2,6 | 8,8 | 33,4 | 63,1 | 75,7 |
| 78 | 241,1 | 46,7 | 38,0 | 46,6 | 27,5 | 9,8 | 2,6 | 1,6 | 2,7 | 4,0 | 14,5 | 20,6 | 25,5 |
| 79 | 372,3 | 66,8 | 63,2 | 70,2 | 38,1 | 15,1 | 5,4 | 2,4 | 4,9 | 7,4 | 21,7 | 34,7 | 47,0 |
| 80 | 406,9 | 72,0 | 70,4 | 77,1 | 39,0 | 15,0 | 5,8 | 3,8 | 4,5 | 8,7 | 23,7 | 39,0 | 48,0 |
| 81 | 392,0 | 63,6 | 63,8 | 65,0 | 43,3 | 15,1 | 6,7 | 6,8 | 6,6 | 10,9 | 30,9 | 39,5 | 41,9 |
| 82 | 500,5 | 83,6 | 80,9 | 73,8 | 46,0 | 17,7 | 7,8 | 5,9 | 8,1 | 16,0 | 42,8 | 57,8 | 57,9 |
| 83 | 538,5 | 87,2 | 72,9 | 72,0 | 47,7 | 20,0 | 7,0 | 5,9 | 9,9 | 18,3 | 54,1 | 72,0 | 68,1 |
| 84 | 590,0 | 110,7 | 83,1 | 78,5 | 53,9 | 16,0 | 5,7 | 2,5 | 6,6 | 18,1 | 51,9 | 76,4 | 88,7 |
| 85 | 649,0 | 122,1 | 88,6 | 82,0 | 51,6 | 13,8 | 5,8 | 2,0 | 5,1 | 18,1 | 62,2 | 90,6 | 102,9 |
| 86 | 609,9 | 114,8 | 84,8 | 71,1 | 42,7 | 10,0 | 4,8 | 1,8 | 3,6 | 12,8 | 55,0 | 96,4 | 107,8 |
| 87 | 495,4 | 95,8 | 82,7 | 56,3 | 37,5 | 8,6 | 3,1 | 0,9 | 3,1 | 8,7 | 37,0 | 66,7 | 90,7 |
| 88 | 332,7 | 61,5 | 57,0 | 56,8 | 32,9 | 9,9 | 4,8 | 3,2 | 1,7 | 6,1 | 21,4 | 41,9 | 40,7 |
| 89 | 414,3 | 81,9 | 63,5 | 70,2 | 39,1 | 13,5 | 5,7 | 3,1 | 3,4 | 7,7 | 26,7 | 51,1 | 50,0 |
| 90 | 476,2 | 94,6 | 70,9 | 73,8 | 44,5 | 15,9 | 6,0 | 3,4 | 5,2 | 12,3 | 34,8 | 56,3 | 60,5 |
| 91 | 511,8 | 94,6 | 73,9 | 69,7 | 47,3 | 16,2 | 5,7 | 3,7 | 6,8 | 15,4 | 46,5 | 65,1 | 68,6 |
| 92 | 543,0 | 107,1 | 80,3 | 75,0 | 49,1 | 15,2 | 5,6 | 1,8 | 4,1 | 14,0 | 42,5 | 66,8 | 80,2 |
| 93 | 537,0 | 104,3 | 83,4 | 73,6 | 47,0 | 13,8 | 5,2 | 0,7 | 3,3 | 14,8 | 42,9 | 71,3 | 82,0 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
1/ Monthly averages as calculated for the years 1961-2002.
2/ See map.
3/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

## Rainfall districts



**2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS**
**2.4 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Provinces**

| Year | Year total 1/ | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 |
| **EASTERN CAPE** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | 675,8 | 104,1 | 79,2 | 53,4 | 28,1 | 9,1 | 3,0 | 32,7 | 20,7 | 17,5 | 55,8 | 161,9 | 93,6 |
| 1997 | 581,0 | 85,5 | 57,6 | 86,5 | 71,2 | 39,2 | 71,1 | 15,8 | 12,2 | 15,0 | 43,2 | 48,8 | 29,5 |
| 1998 | 609,2 | 73,7 | 91,0 | 105,5 | 32,3 | 17,9 | 3,2 | 9,3 | 31,4 | 21,7 | 39,7 | 108,4 | 77,0 |
| 1999 | 447,3 | 77,2 | 63,5 | 63,0 | 27,4 | 17,2 | 3,9 | 25,5 | 7,6 | 21,4 | 31,8 | 22,4 | 86,5 |
| 2000 | 708,6 | 109,1 | 76,6 | 146,6 | 56,1 | 23,6 | 9,8 | 6,5 | 4,7 | 56,9 | 50,9 | 105,3 | 62,4 |
| 2001 | 676,2 | 78,1 | 51,8 | 65,9 | 82,6 | 10,9 | 8,4 | 24,3 | 38,5 | 56,4 | 51,1 | 126,6 | 81,6 |
| 2002 | 646,9 | 86,4 | 34,6 | 46,2 | 40,8 | 33,0 | 27,1 | 67,1 | 99,1 | 77,6 | 17,9 | 43,1 | 73,9 |
| **FREE STATE** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | 665,2 | 117,8 | 135,9 | 54,7 | 67,2 | 24,0 | 0,9 | 29,4 | 12,5 | 12,1 | 60,8 | 109,2 | 95,4 |
| 1997 | 553,2 | 91,6 | 49,4 | 154,0 | 59,2 | 63,0 | 17,4 | 12,5 | 8,4 | 23,2 | 38,5 | 55,7 | 57,0 |
| 1998 | 592,3 | 109,6 | 101,3 | 101,3 | 16,0 | 5,1 | 0,3 | 2,9 | 3,2 | 19,3 | 51,5 | 129,0 | 79,3 |
| 1999 | 354,2 | 67,1 | 37,4 | 43,1 | 20,7 | 47,5 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 0,8 | 3,2 | 12,0 | 9,9 | 109,8 |
| 2000 | 731,8 | 105,7 | 74,3 | 115,7 | 48,5 | 38,6 | 4,3 | 0,9 | 0,8 | 44,9 | 77,7 | 95,8 | 124,6 |
| 2001 | 762,9 | 38,8 | 67,5 | 99,9 | 105,2 | 24,4 | 13,5 | 3,4 | 23,1 | 42,9 | 92,0 | 125,6 | 126,5 |
| 2002 | 644,9 | 122,6 | 40,7 | 54,5 | 28,4 | 48,7 | 19,2 | 1,7 | 94,1 | 35,1 | 30,4 | 23,7 | 145,7 |
| **GAUTENG** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | 862,9 | 165,6 | 240,3 | 65,1 | 59,1 | 23,6 | 1,0 | 5,7 | 6,6 | 3,3 | 90,8 | 86,8 | 107,7 |
| 1997 | 852,2 | 101,5 | 49,8 | 238,1 | 49,1 | 84,5 | 3,8 | 5,3 | 4,6 | 40,0 | 50,0 | 108,6 | 88,3 |
| 1998 | 670,1 | 118,7 | 72,2 | 61,7 | 7,2 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 34,5 | 60,7 | 168,2 | 154,7 |
| 1999 | 462,4 | 81,3 | 35,8 | 46,5 | 38,1 | 28,3 | 4,0 | 0,4 | 0,4 | 8,8 | 28,9 | 56,5 | 133,5 |
| 2000 | 899,1 | 162,9 | 217,0 | 131,4 | 42,6 | 19,9 | 6,5 | 0,8 | 0,8 | 20,6 | 109,6 | 93,3 | 93,8 |
| 2001 | 552,0 | 42,8 | 87,3 | 40,7 | 20,1 | 35,2 | 4,7 | 0,2 | 2,3 | 22,7 | 90,4 | 122,3 | 83,3 |
| 2002 | 446,1 | 77,8 | 66,0 | 33,3 | 23,7 | 25,6 | 12,9 | 0,1 | 18,6 | 4,7 | 58,3 | 19,4 | 105,8 |
| **KWAZULU-NATAL** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | 1 085,1 | 187,8 | 218,5 | 114,0 | 42,4 | 29,1 | 4,3 | 77,1 | 11,5 | 14,2 | 123,8 | 97,3 | 125,5 |
| 1997 | 1 124,2 | 155,8 | 91,8 | 130,9 | 79,2 | 43,7 | 84,5 | 27,0 | 26,4 | 58,2 | 101,7 | 177,0 | 78,5 |
| 1998 | 910,4 | 127,6 | 148,7 | 94,1 | 39,9 | 19,3 | 1,1 | 7,0 | 21,5 | 34,1 | 76,5 | 134,1 | 154,5 |
| 1999 | 828,9 | 133,4 | 143,6 | 82,0 | 35,5 | 19,1 | 12,1 | 7,6 | 22,6 | 33,3 | 110,7 | 68,6 | 160,5 |
| 2000 | 1 152,7 | 173,5 | 154,6 | 173,4 | 77,5 | 81,1 | 8,8 | 5,2 | 4,7 | 73,5 | 84,4 | 166,8 | 149,2 |
| 2001 | 886,2 | 105,8 | 96,2 | 82,5 | 68,3 | 20,4 | 6,0 | 14,8 | 15,9 | 89,9 | 102,3 | 155,6 | 128,4 |
| 2002 | 812,4 | 128,3 | 73,5 | 56,1 | 48,9 | 21,1 | 26,9 | 107,6 | 76,9 | 60,3 | 41,5 | 62,3 | 109,2 |
| **LIMPOPO** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | 782,7 | 171,2 | 238,1 | 48,0 | 27,9 | 33,2 | 3,0 | 27,8 | 7,7 | 4,0 | 53,8 | 88,9 | 78,9 |
| 1997 | 627,3 | 135,9 | 62,1 | 139,4 | 25,9 | 33,9 | 0,7 | 3,2 | 2,1 | 35,6 | 44,7 | 90,8 | 52,9 |
| 1998 | 536,7 | 102,7 | 35,7 | 37,2 | 13,7 | 0,1 | 0,1 | 5,1 | 0,9 | 15,1 | 57,2 | 108,7 | 16,4 |
| 1999 | 534,7 | 100,6 | 86,0 | 54,6 | 24,8 | 20,9 | 3,1 | 7,2 | 2,4 | 9,1 | 33,0 | 88,3 | 104,9 |
| 2000 | 1 243,7 | 214,2 | 480,6 | 182,7 | 67,6 | 17,0 | 29,1 | 4,6 | 0,9 | 17,0 | 52,0 | 92,5 | 85,4 |
| 2001 | 719,1 | 26,9 | 174,4 | 68,5 | 34,1 | 24,0 | 6,3 | 5,9 | 0,7 | 8,0 | 55,6 | 199,2 | 115,4 |
| 2002 | 392,8 | 77,1 | 38,9 | 26,7 | 32,5 | 9,1 | 17,0 | 1,9 | 8,3 | 12,1 | 57,1 | 24,3 | 87,9 |
| **MPUMALANGA** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | 959,3 | 175,7 | 265,6 | 86,6 | 42,9 | 34,4 | 1,9 | 19,4 | 11,3 | 4,5 | 97,7 | 83,5 | 107,3 |
| 1997 | 796,5 | 111,9 | 67,1 | 165,2 | 41,7 | 47,0 | 11,6 | 7,4 | 10,3 | 47,8 | 73,6 | 127,6 | 74,5 |
| 1998 | 726,6 | 120,4 | 64,0 | 50,2 | 16,3 | 2,4 | 0,0 | 4,0 | 1,8 | 30,7 | 80,7 | 137.7 | 178,6 |
| 1999 | 632,1 | 108,6 | 88,5 | 69,7 | 33,7 | 22,7 | 2,8 | 3,6 | 8,9 | 19,0 | 42,9 | 83,7 | 148,0 |
| 2000 | 1 073,0 | 170,5 | 252,2 | 141,8 | 61,8 | 33,3 | 14,9 | 2,4 | 1,0 | 27,0 | 96,8 | 136,1 | 135,1 |
| 2001 | 743,0 | 56,5 | 125,2 | 58,6 | 51,1 | 20,8 | 7,5 | 8,0 | 2,1 | 23,4 | 96,0 | 177,4 | 116,6 |
| 2002 | 577,9 | 111,7 | 77,1 | 51,9 | 34,9 | 11,8 | 9,5 | 10,9 | 24,6 | 19,9 | 66,5 | 36,8 | 122,2 |
| **NORTHERN CAPE** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | 291,6 | 33,6 | 43,5 | 10,9 | 18,3 | 8,4 | 5,5 | 36,0 | 13,2 | 10,6 | 15,8 | 71,7 | 35,8 |
| 1997 | 219,0 | 33,4 | 11,3 | 81,0 | 9,9 | 29,9 | 24,8 | 4,3 | 2,7 | 1,8 | 11,7 | 5,7 | 10,1 |
| 1998 | 200,5 | 31,1 | 29,4 | 44,7 | 7,7 | 11,9 | 2,0 | 3,5 | 7,8 | 8,6 | 12,5 | 27,1 | 18,4 |
| 1999 | 247,7 | 27,7 | 6,3 | 19,1 | 12,1 | 36,2 | 1,6 | 4,9 | 5,1 | 8,9 | 22,8 | 9,8 | 93,2 |
| 2000 | 301,6 | 46,7 | 51,6 | 76,5 | 33,4 | 1,4 | 4,5 | 11,1 | 3,1 | 29,0 | 5,1 | 16,1 | 23,0 |
| 2001 | 366,3 | 7,0 | 15,1 | 53,1 | 74,3 | 13,2 | 7,5 | 25,7 | 10,6 | 46,4 | 19,0 | 59,1 | 35,1 |
| 2002 | 292,2 | 46,7 | 18,9 | 29,5 | 14,1 | 40,2 | 18,8 | 11,6 | 36,0 | 8,5 | 7,2 | 12,1 | 48,5 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
1/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

**2. METEOROLOGICAL STATISTICS**
**2.4 Average monthly rainfall (mm) - Provinces (concluded)**

| Year | Year total 1/ | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 |
| **NORTH WEST** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1995 | 560,4 | 85,0 | 34,2 | 121,1 | 25,4 | 17,9 | 0,1 | 0,0 | 3,0 | 8,6 | 5 ,4 | 79,8 | 134,1 |
| 1996 | 620,6 | 119,7 | 122,9 | 40,5 | 61,0 | 29,5 | 0,4 | 7,7 | 3,5 | 5,2 | 40,4 | 92,0 | 96,5 |
| 1997 | 601,4 | 93,8 | 41,7 | 165,7 | 53,8 | 63,3 | 2,0 | 5,7 | 3,0 | 29,2 | 40,8 | 39,5 | 58,2 |
| 1998 | 548,8 | 108,1 | 78,7 | 78,5 | 9,9 | 0,1 | 0,0 | 0,7 | 0,7 | 13,0 | 47,8 | 103,6 | 105,8 |
| 1999 | 408,0 | 64,8 | 38,0 | 32,8 | 23,1 | 55,5 | 1,2 | 0,2 | 0,1 | 2,0 | 25,0 | 24,2 | 141,2 |
| 2000 | 672,8 | 122,8 | 132,2 | 109,1 | 28,1 | 20,9 | 4,1 | 1,0 | 0,5 | 15,5 | 73,8 | 73,0 | 91,6 |
| 2001 | 599,7 | 26,6 | 85,8 | 61,9 | 59,6 | 36,6 | 4,4 | 0,4 | 5,3 | 22,0 | 83,3 | 117,6 | 96,2 |
| 2002 | 423,2 | 79,6 | 50,4 | 32,6 | 18,4 | 35,8 | 11,2 | 0,1 | 32,1 | 4,7 | 36,0 | 19,7 | 102,8 |
| **WESTERN CAPE** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1995 | 405,6 | 19,8 | 20,2 | 38,7 | 17,5 | 52,8 | 25,0 | 29,7 | 37,0 | 17,4 | 31,0 | 41,5 | 66,8 |
| 1996 | 460,5 | 15,9 | 27,2 | 19,1 | 14,1 | 18,8 | 33,7 | 49,1 | 39,2 | 38,1 | 58,0 | 98,4 | 36,0 |
| 1997 | 304,2 | 11,0 | 7,6 | 48,7 | 25,0 | 50,1 | 62,5 | 16,5 | 25,1 | 3,9 | 17,1 | 22,1 | 7,5 |
| 1998 | 333,5 | 33,7 | 16,8 | 37,5 | 17,7 | 51,4 | 15,8 | 23,4 | 29,6 | 15,3 | 12,5 | 35,7 | 39,4 |
| 1999 | 301,0 | 23,7 | 12,7 | 18,0 | 23,8 | 22,4 | 19,2 | 26,8 | 40,2 | 38,0 | 18,0 | 14,8 | 43,4 |
| 2000 | 464,7 | 48,2 | 28,0 | 68,9 | 16,3 | 30,8 | 37,7 | 55,8 | 31,2 | 54,2 | 20,5 | 45,4 | 27,9 |
| 2001 | 575,6 | 23,1 | 17,9 | 23,9 | 51,8 | 60,0 | 25,5 | 113,5 | 80,3 | 69,8 | 43,7 | 50,1 | 16,0 |
| 2002 | 583,0 | 60,2 | 18,0 | 13,9 | 40,4 | 74,6 | 62,9 | 100,5 | 86,1 | 37,1 | 25,0 | 25,4 | 38,8 |

Source: SA Weather Service, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
1/ Year total will only be for the months that appear on the table. This value can be wrong if only a part of the year's data is extracted.

# population


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3.1 | Census population figures (1996 and 2001) and mid-year estimates (2002 and 2003) by population group and gender | 3.1 |
| 3.1.1 | Mid-year population estimates by age, gender and population group, 2003 | 3.2 |
| 3.1.2 | Provincial mid-year estimates by age, 2003 | 3.3 |
| 3.2 | Population composition - Percentage | 3.4 |
| 3.3 | Population at each census by population group and gender, 1904-2001 | 3.5 |
| 3.4 | Population in urban areas by population group, 1904-2001 - Percentage | 3.6 |
| 3.5 | Population census, 2001 - South Africa - | |
| 3.5.1 | Geographical areas by province, population group and gender | 3.6 |
| 3.5.2 | Geographical areas by province, population group and gender - Percentage | 3.7 |
| | Fig. 3.1 Geographical areas by population group | 3.7 |
| 3.5.3 | Age by population group and gender | 3.8 |
| 3.5.4 | Marital status by population group and gender | 3.9 |
| 3.5.5 | Citizenship by population group | 3.9 |
| 3.5.6 | Country of birth by population group | 3.9 |
| 3.5.7 | Highest level of education by population group and gender amongst those aged 20 and older | 3.10 |
| 3.5.8 | Occupation by population group and gender | 3.11 |
| 3.5.9 | Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years | 3.12 |
| 3.5.10 | Industry by population group and gender | 3.15 |
| 3.5.11 | Home language by population group and gender | 3.16 |
| 3.5.12 | Religion by population group | 3.17 |
| 3.6 | Human development index (HDI) - | |
| 3.6.1 | HDI by population group, 1996 | 3.18 |
| 3.6.2 | HDI by province, 1996 | 3.19 |
| 3.6.3 | The HDI ranking for selected countries, 1975-2001 | 3.20 |
| 3.6.4 | The HDI ranking of the SADC member countries, 1975-2001 | 3.20 |
| 3.7 | Rural development | 3.21 |
| 3.7.1 | A summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators | 3.22 |

**3. POPULATION**

**3.1 Census population figures (1996 and 2001) and mid-year estimates (2002 and 2003) by population group and gender**

The data for 1996 and 2001 are the official census figures for October of the year concerned. In the 1996 data 'Unspecified' and 'Other' population groups are included in the totals. In 2001, however, these categories were imputed. The figures for 2002 and 2003 are estimates of the population as at 30 June of the year concerned.

**Numbers**

| Mid-year 30 June | Total population | | | African/Black | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1996 | **40 583 573** | 19 520 888 | 21 062 685 | **31 127 631** | 14 916 712 | 16 210 919 |
| 2001 | **44 819 735** | 21 434 013 | 23 385 722 | **35 416 124** | 16 887 803 | 18 528 321 |
| 2002 | **45 453 112** | 21 714 227 | 23 738 885 | **36 006 564** | 17 152 275 | 18 854 289 |
| 2003 | **46 429 823** | 22 150 308 | 24 279 515 | **36 914 284** | 17 562 179 | 19 352 105 |

| Mid-year 30 June | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 1996 | **3 600 446** | 1 744 920 | 1 855 526 | **1 045 596** | 512 231 | 533 365 | **4 434 697** | 2 162 699 | 2 271 998 |
| 2001 | **3 994 505** | 1 920 426 | 2 074 079 | **1 115 487** | 545 050 | 570 417 | **4 293 639** | 2 080 734 | 2 212 905 |
| 2002 | **4 048 244** | 1 943 806 | 2 104 438 | **1 125 080** | 549 365 | 575 715 | **4 273 224** | 2 068 781 | 2 204 443 |
| 2003 | **4 131 096** | 1 979 934 | 2 151 162 | **1 140 097** | 556 278 | 583 819 | **4 244 346** | 2 051 917 | 2 192 429 |

Users of Census 1996 and Census 2001 data should refer to the following paragraphs on page ii: 'Comments by the Statistics Council Census Subcommittee' and 'Tables comparing Census data' (Tables 3.1 and 3.2-3.5.12).

**3. POPULATION**

**3.1.1 Mid-year population estimates by age, gender and population group, 2003**

| Age (years) and gender | | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| **Total** | **T** | **46 429 823** | **36 914 284** | **4 131 096** | **1 140 097** | **4 244 346** |
| | **M** | **22 150 308** | **17 562 179** | **1 979 934** | **556 278** | **2 051 917** |
| | **F** | **24 279 515** | **19 352 105** | **2 151 162** | **583 819** | **2 192 429** |
| 0-4 | T | **4 436 683** | 3 756 582 | 392 851 | 70 673 | 216 577 |
| | M | **2 216 840** | 1 873 926 | 197 087 | 35 837 | 109 990 |
| | F | **2 219 843** | 1 882 656 | 195 764 | 34 836 | 106 587 |
| 5-9 | T | **4 898 700** | 4 146 298 | 411 308 | 85 821 | 255 273 |
| | M | **2 446 939** | 2 066 273 | 206 861 | 43 054 | 130 751 |
| | F | **2 451 761** | 2 080 025 | 204 447 | 42 767 | 124 522 |
| 10-14 | T | **5 190 005** | 4 358 015 | 432 896 | 96 750 | 302 344 |
| | M | **2 584 438** | 2 164 486 | 216 637 | 49 142 | 154 173 |
| | F | **2 605 567** | 2 193 529 | 216 259 | 47 608 | 148 171 |
| 15-19 | T | **5 263 274** | 4 350 396 | 445 323 | 113 475 | 354 080 |
| | M | **2 594 731** | 2 137 320 | 220 551 | 57 421 | 179 439 |
| | F | **2 668 543** | 2 213 076 | 224 772 | 56 054 | 174 641 |
| 20-24 | T | **4 392 357** | 3 660 641 | 354 813 | 101 373 | 275 530 |
| | M | **2 156 680** | 1 789 865 | 174 292 | 51 740 | 140 783 |
| | F | **2 235 677** | 1 870 776 | 180 521 | 49 633 | 134 747 |
| 25-29 | T | **4 100 416** | 3 360 970 | 338 338 | 104 458 | 296 650 |
| | M | **1 979 090** | 1 616 489 | 163 610 | 52 616 | 146 375 |
| | F | **2 121 326** | 1 744 481 | 174 728 | 51 842 | 150 275 |
| 30-34 | T | **3 422 110** | 2 643 809 | 336 421 | 97 651 | 344 229 |
| | M | **1 633 298** | 1 260 084 | 159 023 | 48 039 | 166 152 |
| | F | **1 788 812** | 1 383 725 | 177 398 | 49 612 | 178 077 |
| 35-39 | T | **3 216 513** | 2 458 894 | 333 574 | 94 420 | 329 625 |
| | M | **1 492 181** | 1 133 296 | 155 958 | 45 202 | 157 725 |
| | F | **1 724 332** | 1 325 598 | 177 616 | 49 218 | 171 900 |
| 40-44 | T | **2 794 291** | 2 072 938 | 290 529 | 84 792 | 346 032 |
| | M | **1 305 199** | 963 250 | 135 553 | 40 569 | 165 827 |
| | F | **1 489 092** | 1 109 688 | 154 976 | 44 223 | 180 205 |
| 45-49 | T | **2 241 976** | 1 645 582 | 226 312 | 75 151 | 294 931 |
| | M | **1 022 352** | 743 763 | 103 271 | 34 805 | 140 513 |
| | F | **1 219 624** | 901 819 | 123 041 | 40 346 | 154 418 |
| 50-54 | T | **1 779 225** | 1 248 857 | 178 546 | 67 833 | 283 989 |
| | M | **833 726** | 582 173 | 81 892 | 32 504 | 137 157 |
| | F | **945 499** | 666 684 | 96 654 | 35 329 | 146 832 |
| 55-59 | T | **1 249 427** | 826 475 | 120 799 | 52 290 | 249 863 |
| | M | **574 985** | 374 758 | 54 972 | 24 904 | 120 351 |
| | F | **674 442** | 451 717 | 65 827 | 27 386 | 129 512 |
| 60-64 | T | **1 127 147** | 775 365 | 98 639 | 39 499 | 213 644 |
| | M | **478 705** | 315 423 | 43 803 | 17 556 | 101 923 |
| | F | **648 442** | 459 942 | 54 836 | 21 943 | 111 721 |
| 65-69 | T | **795 652** | 542 028 | 73 370 | 24 903 | 155 351 |
| | M | **304 126** | 190 637 | 30 776 | 10 593 | 72 120 |
| | F | **491 526** | 351 391 | 42 594 | 14 310 | 83 231 |
| 70-74 | T | **691 433** | 495 291 | 47 667 | 16 004 | 132 471 |
| | M | **245 710** | 162 248 | 18 947 | 6 600 | 57 915 |
| | F | **445 723** | 333 043 | 28 720 | 9 404 | 74 556 |
| 75+ | T | **830 614** | 572 143 | 49 710 | 15 004 | 193 757 |
| | M | **281 308** | 188 188 | 16 701 | 5 696 | 70 723 |
| | F | **549 306** | 383 955 | 33 009 | 9 308 | 123 034 |

Source: Stats SA, *Mid-year estimates, 2003* (Statistical release P0302)

**3. POPULATION**
**3.1.2 Provincial mid-year estimates by age, 2003**

| Age (years) | South Africa | Eastern Cape | Free State | Gauteng | KwaZulu-Natal |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| **Total** | **46 429 823** | **6 503 201** | **2 738 231** | **9 415 231** | **9 761 032** |
| 0-4 | **4 436 683** | 625 854 | 253 138 | 748 669 | 1 020 957 |
| 5-9 | **4 898 700** | 811 203 | 271 970 | 701 353 | 1 147 636 |
| 10-14 | **5 190 005** | 896 082 | 306 242 | 717 957 | 1 177 173 |
| 15-19 | **5 263 274** | 836 979 | 317 684 | 816 656 | 1 197 717 |
| 20-24 | **4 392 357** | 539 303 | 254 631 | 1 043 005 | 915 561 |
| 25-29 | **4 100 416** | 427 908 | 228 762 | 1 128 109 | 823 155 |
| 30-34 | **3 422 110** | 359 293 | 204 540 | 926 924 | 641 538 |
| 35-39 | **3 216 513** | 352 859 | 195 296 | 822 744 | 611 007 |
| 40-44 | **2 794 291** | 347 988 | 168 987 | 705 762 | 518 166 |
| 45-49 | **2 241 976** | 290 961 | 141 684 | 542 424 | 415 268 |
| 50-54 | **1 779 225** | 232 905 | 110 655 | 407 452 | 364 801 |
| 55-59 | **1 249 427** | 167 553 | 79 731 | 277 289 | 249 907 |
| 60-64 | **1 127 147** | 196 072 | 64 311 | 209 589 | 229 258 |
| 65-69 | **795 652** | 145 942 | 53 324 | 133 230 | 154 530 |
| 70-74 | **691 433** | 128 438 | 38 292 | 102 168 | 138 712 |
| 75+ | **830 614** | 143 863 | 48 984 | 131 900 | 155 646 |

| Age (years) | Limpopo | Mpumalanga | Northern Cape | North West | Western Cape |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| **Total** | **5 413 586** | **3 246 729** | **818 848** | **3 791 984** | **4 740 981** |
| 0-4 | 585 723 | 354 438 | 78 847 | 356 147 | 412 909 |
| 5-9 | 715 347 | 371 858 | 80 731 | 381 019 | 417 583 |
| 10-14 | 767 940 | 393 767 | 83 053 | 412 945 | 434 847 |
| 15-19 | 728 758 | 395 972 | 84 579 | 402 449 | 482 480 |
| 20-24 | 483 623 | 299 689 | 69 218 | 345 705 | 441 623 |
| 25-29 | 381 049 | 275 153 | 66 680 | 327 436 | 442 164 |
| 30-34 | 302 696 | 225 387 | 63 362 | 290 919 | 407 451 |
| 35-39 | 290 786 | 216 299 | 59 099 | 281 786 | 386 638 |
| 40-44 | 239 843 | 174 334 | 53 366 | 252 787 | 333 059 |
| 45-49 | 206 095 | 147 233 | 46 070 | 197 413 | 254 828 |
| 50-54 | 166 857 | 110 772 | 36 364 | 143 089 | 206 330 |
| 55-59 | 111 596 | 72 778 | 27 936 | 113 350 | 149 286 |
| 60-64 | 118 350 | 68 741 | 22 917 | 92 440 | 125 470 |
| 65-69 | 89 921 | 42 432 | 17 949 | 67 500 | 90 824 |
| 70-74 | 104 539 | 44 806 | 12 244 | 53 049 | 69 184 |
| 75+ | 120 463 | 53 070 | 16 434 | 73 949 | 86 306 |

Source: Stats SA, M*id-year estimates, 2003* (Statistical release P0302)

**3. POPULATION**
**3.2 Population composition 1/ - Percentage**

| Census year | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |
| 1904 | **100,0** | 67,5 | 8,6 | 2,4 | 21,6 |
| 1911 | **100,0** | 67,3 | 8,8 | 2,6 | 21,4 |
| 1921 | **100,0** | 67,8 | 7,9 | 2,4 | 22,0 |
| 1936 | **100,0** | 68,8 | 8,0 | 2,3 | 20,9 |
| 1946 | **100,0** | 68,6 | 8,1 | 2,5 | 20,8 |
| 1951 | **100,0** | 67,6 | 8,7 | 2,9 | 20,9 |
| 1960 | **100,0** | 68,3 | 9,4 | 3,0 | 19,3 |
| 1970 (SA 1970 boundaries) | **100,0** | 70,4 | 9,4 | 2,9 | 17,3 |
| 1970 (SA 1991 boundaries) | **100,0** | 64,9 | 11,1 | 3,4 | 20,5 |
| 1980 (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries) | **100,0** | 63,8 | 12,0 | 3,6 | 20,5 |
| 1980 (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries) | **100,0** | 67,1 | 10,8 | 3,4 | 18,7 |
| 1985 (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries) | **100,0** | 64,8 | 12,1 | 3,5 | 19,6 |
| 1985 (HSRC - estimated population) | **100,0** | 68,8 | 10,6 | 3,2 | 17,5 |
| 1991 (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries) | **100,0** | 69,8 | 10,6 | 3,2 | 16,4 |
| 1991 2/ (Data as adjusted) (SA 1994 boundaries) | **100,0** | 75,4 | 8,6 | 2,6 | 13,4 |
| 1996 3/ | **100,0** | 76,7 | 8,9 | 2,6 | 10,9 |
| 2001 3/ | **100,0** | 79,0 | 8,9 | 2,5 | 9,6 |

1/ Walvis Bay excluded, and the former TBVC states included.
2/ 1904-1970 (SA 1970 boundaries) - Particulars in respect of the former TBVC states are included.
3/ In the 1996 data, ‘Unspecified’ and ‘Other’ are included in the totals. In 2001 these categories were imputed.

**3. POPULATION**

**3.3 Population at each census by population group and gender, 1904-2001 1/**

**1 000**

| Year and gender | | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 |
| 1904 2/ | T | **5 174** | 3 490 | 445 | 122 | 1 117 |
| | M | **2 681** | 1 737 | 227 | 82 | 635 |
| | F | **2 493** | 1 753 | 218 | 40 | 482 |
| 1911 2/ | T | **5 972** | 4 019 | 525 | 152 | 1 276 |
| | M | **3 069** | 2 023 | 265 | 96 | 685 |
| | F | **2 903** | 1 996 | 260 | 56 | 591 |
| 1921 2/ | T | **6 926** | 4 697 | 545 | 163 | 1 521 |
| | M | **3 536** | 2 382 | 275 | 96 | 783 |
| | F | **3 390** | 2 315 | 270 | 67 | 738 |
| 1936 2/ | T | **9 588** | 6 596 | 769 | 220 | 2 003 |
| | M | **4 835** | 3 312 | 387 | 119 | 1 017 |
| | F | **4 753** | 3 284 | 382 | 101 | 986 |
| 1946 2/ | T | **11 415** | 7 830 | 928 | 285 | 2 372 |
| | M | **5 805** | 3 996 | 466 | 149 | 1 194 |
| | F | **5 610** | 3 834 | 462 | 136 | 1 178 |
| 1951 2/ | T | **12 672** | 8 560 | 1 103 | 367 | 2 642 |
| | M | **6 433** | 4 369 | 551 | 190 | 1 323 |
| | F | **6 239** | 4 191 | 552 | 177 | 1 319 |
| 1960 2/ | T | **16 002** | 10 928 | 1 509 | 477 | 3 088 |
| | M | **8 044** | 5 512 | 751 | 242 | 1 539 |
| | F | **7 958** | 5 416 | 758 | 235 | 1 549 |
| 1970 2/ (SA 1970 boundaries) | T | **21 794** | 15 340 | 2 051 | 630 | 3 773 |
| | M | **10 747** | 7 543 | 1 008 | 314 | 1 882 |
| | F | **11 047** | 7 797 | 1 043 | 316 | 1 891 |
| 1970 3/ (SA 1991 boundaries) | T | **18 299** | 11 873 | 2 038 | 630 | 3 758 |
| | M | **9 244** | 6 054 | 1 002 | 314 | 1 875 |
| | F | **9 055** | 5 819 | 1 036 | 316 | 1 883 |
| 1980 3/ (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries) | T | **20 537** | 13 112 | 2 458 | 748 | 4 220 |
| | M | **10 164** | 6 507 | 1 204 | 371 | 2 083 |
| | F | **10 373** | 6 605 | 1 254 | 377 | 2 137 |
| 1980 3/ (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries) | T | **24 261** | 16 283 | 2 617 | 818 | 4 543 |
| | M | **12 367** | 8 407 | 1 289 | 406 | 2 264 |
| | F | **11 894** | 7 876 | 1 327 | 412 | 2 279 |
| 1985 3/,4/ (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries) | T | **23 360** | 15 139 | 2 832 | 821 | 4 568 |
| | M | **11 534** | 7 498 | 1 378 | 406 | 2 252 |
| | F | **11 827** | 7 641 | 1 454 | 415 | 2 316 |
| 1985 3/ (HSRC - estimated population) | T | **27 704** | 19 052 | 2 936 | 879 | 4 837 |
| | M | **14 203** | 9 913 | 1 448 | 438 | 2 404 |
| | F | **13 501** | 9 139 | 1 488 | 441 | 2 433 |
| 1991 3/ (Data as enumerated) (SA 1991 boundaries) | T | **26 321** | 18 005 | 2 929 | 864 | 4 522 |
| | M | **12 850** | 8 786 | 1 417 | 426 | 2 221 |
| | F | **13 470** | 9 219 | 1 512 | 438 | 2 301 |
| 1991 3/,5/ (Data as adjusted) (SA 1991 boundaries) | T | **30 987** | 21 646 | 3 286 | 987 | 5 068 |
| | M | **15 480** | 10 865 | 1 606 | 489 | 2 820 |
| | F | **15 507** | 10 781 | 1 680 | 498 | 2 548 |
| 1991 6/ (Data as adjusted) SA 1994 boundaries) | T | **37 944** | 28 615 | 3 281 | 987 | 5 062 |
| | M | **18 748** | 14 140 | 1 603 | 489 | 2 516 |
| | F | **19 496** | 14 475 | 1 678 | 498 | 2 546 |
| 1996 7/,8/ (Data as adjusted) | T | **40 584** | 31 128 | 3 600 | 1 046 | 4 435 |
| | M | **19 521** | 14 917 | 1 745 | 512 | 2 163 |
| | F | **21 063** | 16 211 | 1 856 | 533 | 2 272 |
| 2001 8/ | T | **44 820** | 35 416 | 3 994 | 1 115 | 4 294 |
| | M | **21 434** | 16 888 | 1 920 | 545 | 2 081 |
| | F | **23 386** | 18 528 | 2 074 | 570 | 2 213 |

1/ 1904-1991 - Walvis Bay excluded.
2/ 1904-1970 (SA 1970 boundaries) - Particulars in respect of the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei are included.
3/ 1970-1991 (SA 1991 boundaries) - Particulars in respect of the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei are excluded. It is estimated that the population of the former TBVC states on census day 7 March 1991, was 6,751 million.
4/ 1985 (SA 1991 boundaries) - Particulars are not adjusted for undercount.
5/ Adjusted for undercount.
6/ The figures for censuses prior to 1960 as well as 1991 include foreign visitors, while the censuses from 1960 to 1985 exclude such persons.
7/ All numbers given in this table were adjusted by the PES and were rounded off. The subtotals and totals may therefore differ slightly.
8/ In the 1996 data, 'Unspecified' and 'Other' are included in the totals. In 2001 these categories were imputed.

**3. POPULATION**
**3.4 Population in urban areas by population group, 1904-2001 - Percentage**

| Year | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Unspecified/ Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 |
| Percentages according to 1970 SA boundaries | | | | | | |
| 1904 | **23,4** | 10,1 | 50,5 | 36,6 | 52,7 | .. |
| 1911 | **24,7** | 12,6 | 46,7 | 43,2 | 51,6 | .. |
| 1921 | **25,1** | 12,5 | 45,9 | 30,0 | 55,8 | .. |
| 1936 | **31,4** | 17,3 | 53,9 | 66,3 | 65,2 | .. |
| 1946 | **36,3** | 21,6 | 58,1 | 70,3 | 72,5 | .. |
| 1951 | **42,6** | 27,2 | 64,7 | 77,5 | 78,4 | .. |
| 1960 | **46,7** | 31,8 | 68,3 | 83,2 | 83,6 | .. |
| 1970 | **47,8** | 33,1 | 74,1 | 86,7 | 86,8 | .. |
| Percentages according to SA boundaries at the time of the census | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **52,6** | 37,9 | 75,2 | 89,8 | 87,9 | .. |
| 1985 | **55,9** | 39,6 | 77,8 | 93,4 | 89,6 | .. |
| 1991 | **48,6** | 35,4 | 83,2 | 96,2 | 91,1 | .. |
| 1996 | **53,7** | 43,3 | 83,4 | 97,3 | 90,6 | 68,8 |
| 2001 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

**3.5 Population census, 2001 - South Africa**
**3.5.1 Geographical areas by province, population group and gender**

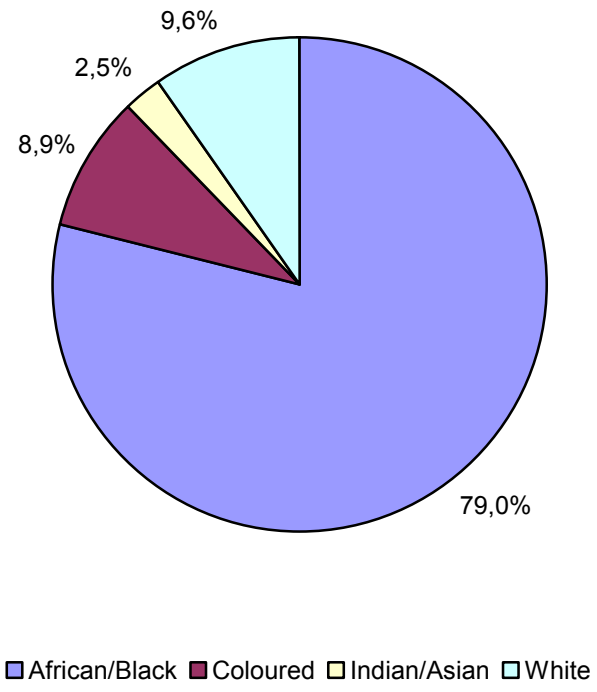
Figures greater than 0 and less than five are randomised to preserve confidentiality. The figures in the tables do not in all cases add up to the totals, and discrepancies between tables do occur. However, these differences are small and insignificant and are due to rounding.

| Province and gender | | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 |
| **South Africa** | **T** | **44 819 778** | **35 416 166** | **3 994 505** | **1 115 467** | **4 293 640** |
| | **M** | **21 434 040** | **16 887 830** | **1 920 426** | **545 050** | **2 080 734** |
| | **F** | **23 385 737** | **18 528 336** | **2 074 079** | **570 417** | **2 212 905** |
| Eastern Cape | T | **6 436 763** | 5 635 079 | 478 807 | 18 372 | 304 506 |
| | M | **2 975 512** | 2 589 196 | 229 889 | 9 315 | 147 112 |
| | F | **3 461 251** | 3 045 883 | 248 917 | 9 057 | 157 394 |
| Free State | T | **2 706 775** | 2 381 073 | 83 193 | 3 719 | 238 791 |
| | M | **1 297 605** | 1 140 329 | 40 856 | 2 064 | 114 355 |
| | F | **1 409 170** | 1 240 743 | 42 337 | 1 654 | 124 436 |
| Gauteng | T | **8 837 178** | 6 522 792 | 337 974 | 218 015 | 1 758 398 |
| | M | **4 444 679** | 3 319 698 | 162 591 | 108 559 | 853 830 |
| | F | **4 392 499** | 3 203 094 | 175 382 | 109 456 | 904 568 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | T | **9 426 017** | 8 002 407 | 141 887 | 798 275 | 483 448 |
| | M | **4 409 091** | 3 720 800 | 67 149 | 385 803 | 235 339 |
| | F | **5 016 925** | 4 281 607 | 74 738 | 412 472 | 248 108 |
| Limpopo | T | **5 273 642** | 5 128 616 | 10 163 | 8 587 | 126 276 |
| | M | **2 394 785** | 2 322 962 | 4 785 | 4 749 | 62 289 |
| | F | **2 878 857** | 2 805 654 | 5 378 | 3 838 | 63 987 |
| Mpumalanga | T | **3 122 990** | 2 886 345 | 22 158 | 11 244 | 203 244 |
| | M | **1 497 333** | 1 380 198 | 10 793 | 5 781 | 100 561 |
| | F | **1 625 658** | 1 506 147 | 11 365 | 5 463 | 102 683 |
| Northern Cape | T | **822 727** | 293 976 | 424 389 | 2 320 | 102 042 |
| | M | **401 168** | 145 003 | 205 140 | 1 175 | 49 850 |
| | F | **421 559** | 148 972 | 219 249 | 1 146 | 52 192 |
| North West | T | **3 669 349** | 3 358 450 | 56 959 | 9 906 | 244 035 |
| | M | **1 821 547** | 1 669 254 | 28 273 | 5 261 | 118 759 |
| | F | **1 847 803** | 1 689 196 | 28 686 | 4 644 | 125 276 |
| Western Cape | T | **4 524 335** | 1 207 429 | 2 438 976 | 45 030 | 832 901 |
| | M | **2 192 321** | 600 389 | 1 170 950 | 22 343 | 398 639 |
| | F | **2 332 014** | 607 040 | 1 268 026 | 22 687 | 434 262 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001 - South Africa**
**3.5.2 Geographical areas by province, population group - Percentage**

| Province | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 |
| **South Africa** | **100,0** | **79,0** | **8,9** | **2,5** | **9,6** |
| Eastern Cape | **100,0** | 87,5 | 7,4 | 0,3 | 4,7 |
| Free State | **100,0** | 88,0 | 3,1 | 0,1 | 8,8 |
| Gauteng | **100,0** | 73,8 | 3,8 | 2,5 | 19,9 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | **100,0** | 84,9 | 1,5 | 8,5 | 5,1 |
| Limpopo | **100,0** | 97,2 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 2,4 |
| Mpumalanga | **100,0** | 92,4 | 0,7 | 0,4 | 6,5 |
| Northern Cape | **100,0** | 35,7 | 51,6 | 0,3 | 12,4 |
| North West | **100,0** | 91,5 | 1,6 | 0,3 | 6,7 |
| Western Cape | **100,0** | 26,7 | 53,9 | 1,0 | 18,4 |

## Fig. 3.1 Geographical areas by population group




Source: Stats SA

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.3 Age by population group and gender**

| Age (years) and gender | | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| **Total** | **T** | **44 819 778** | **35 416 166** | **3 994 505** | **1 115 467** | **4 293 640** |
| | **M** | **21 434 040** | **16 887 830** | **1 920 426** | **545 050** | **2 080 734** |
| | **F** | **23 385 737** | **18 528 336** | **2 074 079** | **570 417** | **2 212 905** |
| 0-4 | T | **4 449 816** | 3 752 195 | 392 887 | 74 609 | 230 124 |
| | M | **2 223 731** | 1 871 949 | 197 105 | 37 784 | 116 892 |
| | F | **2 226 085** | 1 880 246 | 195 781 | 36 826 | 113 232 |
| 5-9 | T | **4 853 555** | 4 085 163 | 410 372 | 88 514 | 269 506 |
| | M | **2 425 804** | 2 036 828 | 206 467 | 44 558 | 137 951 |
| | F | **2 427 751** | 2 048 335 | 203 905 | 43 956 | 131 555 |
| 10-14 | T | **5 061 917** | 4 218 592 | 427 277 | 99 303 | 316 745 |
| | M | **2 518 956** | 2 092 996 | 213 882 | 50 422 | 161 656 |
| | F | **2 542 961** | 2 125 596 | 213 395 | 48 880 | 155 089 |
| 15-19 | T | **4 981 721** | 4 096 260 | 421 348 | 110 310 | 353 803 |
| | M | **2 453 079** | 2 008 510 | 209 267 | 55 669 | 179 632 |
| | F | **2 528 642** | 2 087 750 | 212 081 | 54 640 | 174 171 |
| 20-24 | T | 4 **294 523** | 3 544 596 | 353 661 | 102 236 | 294 030 |
| | M | **2 099 293** | 1 724 596 | 173 686 | 51 864 | 149 148 |
| | F | **2 195 230** | 1 820 001 | 179 975 | 50 372 | 144 882 |
| 25-29 | T | **3 934 939** | 3 184 169 | 337 194 | 101 903 | 311 672 |
| | M | **1 899 124** | 1 531 288 | 163 088 | 51 074 | 153 675 |
| | F | **2 035 814** | 1 652 881 | 174 107 | 50 829 | 157 998 |
| 30-34 | T | **3 340 901** | 2 570 918 | 330 061 | 95 281 | 344 642 |
| | M | **1 594 488** | 1 224 442 | 156 435 | 46 654 | 166 958 |
| | F | **1 746 412** | 1 346 476 | 173 626 | 48 627 | 177 684 |
| 35-39 | T | **3 071 770** | 2 331 315 | 314 488 | 90 727 | 335 241 |
| | M | **1 441 507** | 1 088 677 | 147 807 | 43 556 | 161 467 |
| | F | **1 630 264** | 1 242 639 | 166 681 | 47 171 | 173 773 |
| 40-44 | T | **2 619 465** | 1 929 129 | 268 129 | 81 709 | 340 498 |
| | M | **1 233 632** | 905 054 | 125 291 | 39 089 | 164 199 |
| | F | **1 385 832** | 1 024 074 | 142 838 | 42 621 | 176 299 |
| 45-49 | T | **2 087 380** | 1 510 351 | 208 624 | 72 251 | 296 154 |
| | M | **967 604** | 695 362 | 95 937 | 33 852 | 142 453 |
| | F | **1 119 776** | 814 989 | 112 687 | 38 399 | 153 702 |
| 50-54 | T | **1 638 020** | 1 134 840 | 162 247 | 63 187 | 277 746 |
| | M | **769 499** | 529 533 | 74 866 | 30 352 | 134 749 |
| | F | **868 521** | 609 307 | 87 381 | 32 836 | 142 997 |
| 55-59 | T | **1 205 266** | 801 255 | 114 501 | 48 037 | 241 473 |
| | M | **552 323** | 360 392 | 52 387 | 22 837 | 116 707 |
| | F | **652 943** | 440 863 | 62 115 | 25 200 | 124 766 |
| 60-64 | T | **1 065 294** | 730 835 | 93 952 | 35 959 | 204 547 |
| | M | **444 510** | 289 707 | 41 460 | 15 954 | 97 389 |
| | F | **620 784** | 441 128 | 52 493 | 20 005 | 107 158 |
| 65-69 | T | **787 927** | 540 092 | 68 532 | 23 091 | 156 212 |
| | M | **304 763** | 193 570 | 29 104 | 9 939 | 72 151 |
| | F | **483 164** | 346 522 | 39 428 | 13 152 | 84 061 |
| 70-74 | T | **631 469** | 442 551 | 43 950 | 14 621 | 130 348 |
| | M | **232 547** | 152 237 | 17 563 | 6 122 | 56 626 |
| | F | **398 922** | 290 314 | 26 387 | 8 499 | 73 722 |
| 75-79 | T | **367 537** | 241 287 | 24 974 | 7 961 | 93 314 |
| | M | **136 436** | 87 194 | 9 187 | 3 194 | 36 862 |
| | F | **231 101** | 154 094 | 15 788 | 4 767 | 56 452 |
| 80-84 | T | **270 945** | 194 353 | 13 476 | 3 881 | 59 236 |
| | M | **90 835** | 63 462 | 4 537 | 1 484 | 21 351 |
| | F | **180 111** | 130 891 | 8 939 | 2 396 | 37 885 |
| 85+ | T | **157 333** | 108 265 | 8 832 | 1 887 | 38 348 |
| | M | **45 907** | 32 034 | 2 359 | 645 | 10 869 |
| | F | **111 425** | 76 231 | 6 473 | 1 242 | 27 479 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.4 Marital status by population group and gender**

| Population group and gender | | Marital status | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Married: Civil/ Religious | Married: Tradi- tional | Poly- gamous marriage | Living together | Never married | Widowed | Separated | Divorced |
| | | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 |
| **Total** | **T** | **44 819 778** | **7 369 082** | **3 127 026** | **31 382** | **2 389 704** | **29 228 835** | **1 803 182** | **318 298** | **552 268** |
| | **M** | **21 434 040** | **3 603 018** | **1 458 345** | **31 382** | **1 161 375** | **14 627 089** | **253 148** | **117 474** | **182 210** |
| | **F** | **23 385 737** | **3 766 064** | **1 668 681** | **-** | **1 228 329** | **14 601 746** | **1 550 034** | **200 824** | **370 059** |
| African/ Black | T | **35 416 166** | 3 894 108 | 2 999 423 | 28 149 | 2 008 480 | 24 597 454 | 1 348 453 | 266 730 | 273 370 |
| | M | **16 887 830** | 1 872 129 | 1 395 753 | 28 149 | 977 859 | 12 254 107 | 177 349 | 98 628 | 83 855 |
| | F | **18 528 336** | 2 021 979 | 1 603 670 | - | 1 030 620 | 12 343 347 | 1 171 104 | 168 101 | 189 515 |
| Coloured | T | **3 994 505** | 1 039 800 | 41 700 | 1 307 | 218 081 | 2 437 380 | 151 358 | 26 155 | 78 725 |
| | M | **1 920 426** | 511 813 | 20 127 | 1 307 | 103 233 | 1 218 790 | 30 736 | 9 248 | 25 172 |
| | F | **2 074 079** | 527 986 | 21 573 | - | 114 848 | 1 218 590 | 120 622 | 16 907 | 53 553 |
| Indian/ Asian | T | **1 115 467** | 436 400 | 49 129 | 560 | 14 062 | 529 258 | 58 672 | 6 535 | 28 850 |
| | M | **545 050** | 218 976 | 24 613 | 560 | 6 523 | 276 770 | 8 233 | 2 125 | 7 249 |
| | F | **570 417** | 217 424 | 24 516 | - | 7 539 | 252 488 | 50 439 | 4 410 | 13 600 |
| White | T | **4 293 640** | 1 998 775 | 36 774 | 1 365 | 149 081 | 1 664 743 | 244 700 | 18 877 | 179 324 |
| | M | **2 080 734** | 1 000 100 | 17 852 | 1 365 | 73 760 | 877 422 | 36 830 | 7 472 | 65 934 |
| | F | **2 212 905** | 998 675 | 18 923 | - | 75 322 | 787 321 | 207 870 | 11 405 | 113 390 |

**3.5.5 Citizenship by population group**

| Country of citizenship | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| **Total** | **44 819 778** | **35 416 166** | **3 994 505** | **1 115 467** | **4 293 640** |
| South Africa | **44 356 776** | 35 087 973 | 3 987 696 | 1 101 703 | 4 179 405 |
| SADC countries | **320 178** | 301 866 | 3 962 | 1 262 | 13 088 |
| Rest of Africa | **24 983** | 21 769 | 916 | 639 | 1 659 |
| Europe | **88 761** | 1 920 | 932 | 570 | 85 339 |
| Asia | **16 305** | 1 640 | 535 | 10 984 | 3 146 |
| North America | **5 831** | 590 | 200 | 180 | 4 860 |
| Central and South America | **4 755** | 357 | 184 | 72 | 4 142 |
| Australia and New Zealand | **2 190** | 50 | 82 | 56 | 2 002 |

**3.5.6 Country of birth by population group**

| Country of birth | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| **Total** | **44 819 778** | **35 416 166** | **3 994 505** | **1 115 467** | **4 293 640** |
| South Africa | **43 794 702** | 34 838 715 | 3 978 485 | 1 081 843 | 3 895 659 |
| SADC countries | **687 679** | 539 474 | 11 405 | 3 106 | 133 693 |
| Rest of Africa | **41 819** | 29 880 | 1 319 | 1 268 | 9 353 |
| Europe | **228 314** | 4 317 | 1 737 | 1 070 | 221 189 |
| Asia | **40 886** | 2 117 | 985 | 27 727 | 10 057 |
| North America | **9 152** | 956 | 254 | 244 | 7 698 |
| Central and South America | **12 798** | 609 | 249 | 112 | 11 828 |
| Australia and New Zealand | **4 429** | 98 | 71 | 98 | 4 162 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.7 Highest level of education by population group and gender amongst those aged 20 and older**

| Level of education | | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 |
| **Total** | **T** | **44 819 778** | **35 416 166** | **3 994 505** | **1 115 467** | **4 293 640** |
| | **M** | **21 434 040** | **16 887 830** | **1 920 426** | **545 050** | **2 080 734** |
| | **F** | **23 385 737** | **18 528 336** | **2 074 079** | **570 417** | **2 212 905** |
| No schooling | T | **6 389 647** | 5 842 422 | 345 568 | 66 736 | 134 921 |
| | M | **2 757 383** | 2 499 412 | 167 388 | 24 436 | 66 148 |
| | F | **3 632 264** | 3 343 011 | 178 179 | 42 300 | 68 773 |
| Grade 1 | T | **2 157 573** | 1 880 635 | 153 411 | 30 924 | 92 604 |
| | M | **1 112 825** | 971 097 | 78 329 | 15 483 | 47 916 |
| | F | **1 044 748** | 909 537 | 75 082 | 15 441 | 44 688 |
| Grade 2 | T | **1 471 450** | 1 284 347 | 107 771 | 19 375 | 59 957 |
| | M | **761 351** | 667 042 | 54 317 | 9 188 | 30 805 |
| | F | **710 098** | 617 305 | 53 454 | 10 187 | 29 152 |
| Grade 3 | T | **1 905 255** | 1 659 237 | 153 921 | 25 925 | 66 173 |
| | M | **982 152** | 857 950 | 78 336 | 11 860 | 34 006 |
| | F | **923 103** | 801 287 | 75 585 | 14 064 | 32 167 |
| Grade 4 | T | **2 131 342** | 1 846 279 | 186 133 | 30 352 | 68 579 |
| | M | **1 077 670** | 937 123 | 92 327 | 13 251 | 34 969 |
| | F | **1 053 673** | 909 156 | 93 806 | 17 101 | 33 610 |
| Grade 5 | T | **2 113 047** | 1 803 083 | 205 713 | 33 618 | 70 633 |
| | M | **1 044 666** | 896 190 | 98 560 | 14 511 | 35 406 |
| | F | **1 068 380** | 906 893 | 107 154 | 19 107 | 35 227 |
| Grade 6 | T | **2 305 682** | 1 937 561 | 246 475 | 39 033 | 82 614 |
| | M | **1 107 367** | 936 423 | 114 443 | 16 192 | 40 309 |
| | F | **1 198 315** | 1001 137 | 132 032 | 22 841 | 42 305 |
| Grade 7 | T | **2 809 832** | 2 330 625 | 336 113 | 51 210 | 91 883 |
| | M | **1 331 387** | 1 113 054 | 151 667 | 21 722 | 44 944 |
| | F | **1 478 445** | 1 217 571 | 184 446 | 29 488 | 46 939 |
| Grade 8 | T | **3 119 831** | 2 426 755 | 393 393 | 94 093 | 205 589 |
| | M | **1 468 550** | 1 147 628 | 183 256 | 43 697 | 93 969 |
| | F | **1 651 280** | 1 279 127 | 210 138 | 50 396 | 111 620 |
| Grade 9 | T | **2 514 309** | 2 001 684 | 311 052 | 59 982 | 141 592 |
| | M | **1 180 549** | 935 232 | 147 701 | 29 361 | 68 255 |
| | F | **1 333 760** | 1 066 451 | 163 351 | 30 621 | 73 337 |
| Grade 10/NTC I | T | **3 181 169** | 2 171 118 | 367 689 | 109 703 | 532 659 |
| | M | **1 482 891** | 1 016 925 | 174 218 | 54 966 | 236 782 |
| | F | **1 698 278** | 1 154 193 | 193 471 | 54 737 | 295 877 |
| Grade 11/NTC II | T | **2 295 460** | 1 876 706 | 180 295 | 70 998 | 167 462 |
| | M | **1 058 210** | 852 026 | 86 853 | 37 656 | 81 675 |
| | F | **1 237 250** | 1 024 680 | 93 442 | 33 341 | 85 787 |
| Grade 12/NTC III | T | **5 621 591** | 3 490 284 | 484 941 | 288 982 | 1 357 385 |
| | M | **2 716 733** | 1 694 569 | 234 373 | 150 794 | 636 997 |
| | F | **2 904 859** | 1 795 715 | 250 568 | 138 188 | 720 388 |
| Certificate with less than grade 12 | T | **93 646** | 58 396 | 6 788 | 3 231 | 25 231 |
| | M | **46 832** | 28 627 | 3 114 | 1 788 | 13 303 |
| | F | **46 813** | 29 769 | 3 674 | 1 442 | 11 928 |
| Diploma with less than grade 12 | T | **71 672** | 37 829 | 4 998 | 2 641 | 26 204 |
| | M | **32 451** | 16 008 | 2 110 | 1 443 | 12 889 |
| | F | **39 220** | 21 820 | 2 888 | 1 197 | 13 315 |
| Certificate with grade 12 | T | **441 551** | 260 598 | 30 355 | 21 671 | 128 927 |
| | M | **211 080** | 121 544 | 14 123 | 11 472 | 63 940 |
| | F | **230 471** | 139 053 | 16 232 | 10 199 | 64 986 |
| Diploma with grade 12 | T | **977 450** | 507 519 | 56 205 | 41 509 | 372 217 |
| | M | **423 467** | 202 646 | 25 360 | 21 311 | 174 149 |
| | F | **553 984** | 304 872 | 30 845 | 20 198 | 198 068 |
| Bachelor's degree | T | **341 140** | 128 392 | 13 176 | 24 224 | 175 348 |
| | M | **178 317** | 63 077 | 6 897 | 13 172 | 95 170 |
| | F | **162 823** | 65 315 | 6 279 | 11 051 | 80 179 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.7 Highest level of education by population group amongst those aged 20 and older (concluded)**

| Level of education | | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 |
| Bachelor's degree and diploma | T | **165 754** | 57 412 | 7 657 | 9 456 | 91 230 |
| | M | **79 134** | 25 458 | 4 087 | 5 021 | 44 568 |
| | F | **86 620** | 31 954 | 3 570 | 4 435 | 46 661 |
| Honour's degree | T | **130 542** | 36 638 | 5 550 | 8 274 | 80 079 |
| | M | **69 282** | 18 116 | 3 052 | 4 262 | 43 853 |
| | F | **61 260** | 18 522 | 2 498 | 4 013 | 36 227 |
| Higher degree (master's or doctorate) | T | **132 020** | 26 454 | 4 414 | 8 923 | 92 228 |
| | M | **88 011** | 15 733 | 2 809 | 5 681 | 63 789 |
| | F | **44 008** | 10 721 | 1 605 | 3 242 | 28 440 |
| Not applicable | T | **4 449 816** | 3 752 195 | 392 887 | 74 609 | 230 124 |
| | M | **2 223 731** | 1 871 949 | 197 105 | 37 784 | 116 892 |
| | F | **2 226 085** | 1 880 246 | 195 781 | 36 826 | 113 232 |

**3.5.8 Occupation by population group and gender**

| Occupation and gender | | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 |
| **Total** | **T** | **9 583 762** | **6 115 829** | **1 207 393** | **396 931** | **1 863 610** |
| | **M** | **5 586 300** | **3 638 748** | **656 197** | **247 093** | **1 044 263** |
| | **F** | **3 997 462** | **2 477 081** | **551 196** | **149 838** | **819 347** |
| Legislators, senior officials and managers | T | **515 389** | 139 509 | 42 202 | 46 591 | 287 087 |
| | M | **363 068** | 97 703 | 26 901 | 35 817 | 202 646 |
| | F | **152 322** | 41 806 | 15 302 | 10 774 | 84 440 |
| Professionals | T | **668 463** | 241 578 | 47 599 | 48 192 | 331 094 |
| | M | **383 590** | 135 579 | 25 811 | 28 984 | 193 216 |
| | F | **284 873** | 106 000 | 21 787 | 19 208 | 137 878 |
| Technicians and associate professionals | T | **919 774** | 486 731 | 101 800 | 48 762 | 282 481 |
| | M | **408 714** | 203 195 | 42 635 | 27 497 | 135 388 |
| | F | **511 060** | 283 536 | 59 165 | 21 265 | 147 093 |
| Clerks | T | **1 047 699** | 479 146 | 158 679 | 83 614 | 326 260 |
| | M | **378 212** | 224 337 | 52 127 | 35 678 | 66 070 |
| | F | **669 486** | 254 809 | 106 552 | 47 936 | 260 190 |
| Service workers, shop and market sales workers | T | **977 587** | 631 999 | 103 637 | 48 453 | 193 497 |
| | M | **632 446** | 427 001 | 54 459 | 33 167 | 117 819 |
| | F | **345 141** | 204 997 | 49 178 | 15 287 | 75 679 |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers | T | **268 110** | 191 720 | 30 207 | 1 545 | 44 638 |
| | M | **200 170** | 138 977 | 22 282 | 1 330 | 37 581 |
| | F | **67 940** | 52 743 | 7 925 | 214 | 7 058 |
| Craft and related trades workers | T | **1 164 973** | 809 756 | 157 292 | 40 732 | 157 193 |
| | M | **992 954** | 689 127 | 126 298 | 32 914 | 144 615 |
| | F | **172 018** | 120 629 | 30 994 | 7 818 | 12 578 |
| Plant and machine operators and assemblers | T | **844 233** | 674 066 | 97 725 | 33 073 | 39 369 |
| | M | **734 487** | 608 332 | 67 818 | 23 269 | 35 069 |
| | F | **109 745** | 65 734 | 29 908 | 9 804 | 4 300 |
| Elementary occupations | T | **2 539 942** | 2 081 268 | 385 536 | 21 078 | 52 060 |
| | M | **1 137 604** | 899 371 | 192 468 | 13 748 | 32 018 |
| | F | **1 402 338** | 1 181 897 | 193 068 | 7 331 | 20 042 |
| Undetermined | T | **637 593** | 380 056 | 82 716 | 24 891 | 149 931 |
| | M | **355 055** | 215 125 | 45 399 | 14 689 | 79 842 |
| | F | **282 538** | 164 931 | 37 317 | 10 202 | 70 089 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.9 Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years**

| Year | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |
| **SOUTH AFRICA** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **9 583 762** | **6 115 829** | **1 207 393** | **396 931** | **1 863 610** |
| None | **214 377** | 144 458 | 22 656 | 6 887 | 40 376 |
| R1-R400 | **1 319 987** | 1 171 379 | 114 411 | 7 881 | 26 317 |
| R401-R800 | **1 625 550** | 1 326 800 | 237 089 | 20 387 | 41 274 |
| R801-R1 600 | **2 108 071** | 1 598 734 | 306 171 | 73 628 | 129 538 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **1 821 446** | 1 111 542 | 276 963 | 109 992 | 322 949 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **1 337 427** | 539 800 | 170 120 | 99 516 | 527 990 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **717 074** | 164 374 | 61 591 | 53 350 | 437 760 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **283 385** | 36 815 | 12 499 | 17 599 | 216 472 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **93 771** | 12 522 | 3 259 | 4 572 | 73 419 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **35 311** | 4 854 | 1 564 | 1 788 | 27 105 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **17 204** | 2 573 | 729 | 904 | 12 998 |
| R204 801 or more | **10 157** | 1 978 | 341 | 427 | 7 411 |
| **EASTERN CAPE** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **754 338** | **507 422** | **116 341** | **7 092** | **123 483** |
| None | **22 238** | 16 616 | 2 586 | 134 | 2 901 |
| R1-R400 | **139 202** | 119 351 | 17 436 | 133 | 2 282 |
| R401-R800 | **133 339** | 105 967 | 23 733 | 226 | 3 413 |
| R801-R1 600 | **149 372** | 109 473 | 27 645 | 841 | 11 412 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **133 275** | 81 110 | 23 914 | 1 661 | 26 590 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **108 741** | 54 487 | 14 964 | 2 068 | 37 222 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **47 738** | 16 098 | 4 998 | 1 342 | 25 300 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **13 105** | 2 367 | 608 | 475 | 9 655 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **3 844** | 969 | 213 | 125 | 2 537 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **1 995** | 524 | 133 | 44 | 1 295 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **990** | 284 | 81 | 30 | 595 |
| R204 801 or more | **499** | 177 | 29 | 14 | 279 |
| **FREE STATE** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **591 002** | **477 071** | **20 880** | **1 646** | **91 405** |
| None | **13 348** | 10 357 | 519 | 44 | 2 428 |
| R1-R400 | **174 706** | 167 297 | 5 565 | 29 | 1 816 |
| R401-R800 | **111 284** | 104 499 | 3 578 | 65 | 3 141 |
| R801-R1 600 | **100 478** | 87 262 | 3 541 | 223 | 9 453 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **89 293** | 64 708 | 3 817 | 411 | 20 357 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **60 739** | 31 053 | 2 680 | 393 | 26 614 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **28 459** | 9 433 | 929 | 251 | 17 846 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **7 912** | 1 496 | 167 | 175 | 6 074 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **2 365** | 491 | 43 | 27 | 1 804 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **1 445** | 242 | 26 | 10 | 1 166 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **643** | 125 | 9 | 8 | 501 |
| R204 801 or more | **330** | 108 | 7 | 9 | 206 |
| **GAUTENG** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **2 894 777** | **1 878 737** | **104 789** | **89 611** | **821 640** |
| None | **57 974** | 38 347 | 2 438 | 1 586 | 15 603 |
| R1-R400 | **184 888** | 170 162 | 3 720 | 1 113 | 9 894 |
| R401-R800 | **377 618** | 353 467 | 7 015 | 2 205 | 14 932 |
| R801-R1 600 | **695 586** | 626 066 | 17 501 | 7 517 | 44 502 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **591 188** | 421 774 | 29 208 | 19 162 | 121 044 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **457 654** | 178 119 | 26 999 | 27 222 | 225 315 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **300 440** | 61 320 | 12 815 | 19 088 | 207 217 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **146 014** | 19 159 | 3 569 | 8 260 | 115 027 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **52 410** | 6 316 | 887 | 2 174 | 43 033 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **17 322** | 2 052 | 369 | 701 | 14 200 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **8 375** | 1 101 | 182 | 402 | 6 691 |
| R204 801 or more | **5 307** | 854 | 87 | 183 | 4 183 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.9 Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years (continued)**

| Year | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 |
| **KWAZULU-NATAL** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **1 602 270** | **1 082 073** | **43 610** | **269 527** | **207 060** |
| None | **43 837** | 34 138 | 879 | 4 496 | 4 324 |
| R1-R400 | **238 023** | 227 314 | 1 682 | 5 954 | 3 072 |
| R401-R800 | **291 342** | 267 203 | 3 085 | 16 507 | 4 547 |
| R801-R1 600 | **338 944** | 255 253 | 8 399 | 60 980 | 14 312 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **303 279** | 172 905 | 12 705 | 81 347 | 36 321 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **225 217** | 91 454 | 11 213 | 62 310 | 60 240 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **107 778** | 26 075 | 4 427 | 28 076 | 49 200 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **35 524** | 4 740 | 855 | 6 838 | 23 091 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **10 346** | 1 780 | 199 | 1 670 | 6 697 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **4 439** | 572 | 95 | 838 | 2 932 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **2 306** | 360 | 52 | 358 | 1 537 |
| R204 801 or more | **1 235** | 278 | 17 | 154 | 785 |
| **LIMPOPO** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **663 847** | **604 083** | **2 720** | **3 613** | **53 430** |
| None | **15 893** | 14 151 | 54 | 92 | 1 597 |
| R1-R400 | **182 599** | 181 394 | 319 | 72 | 814 |
| R401-R800 | **129 832** | 127 791 | 440 | 230 | 1 371 |
| R801-R1 600 | **105 295** | 99 170 | 462 | 637 | 5 025 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **106 678** | 93 444 | 585 | 970 | 11 679 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **83 407** | 66 275 | 565 | 806 | 15 761 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **29 038** | 17 418 | 221 | 474 | 10 924 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **6 702** | 2 536 | 47 | 171 | 3 948 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **2 211** | 906 | 16 | 88 | 1 200 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **1 313** | 586 | 4 | 45 | 676 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **540** | 229 | 3 | 8 | 300 |
| R204 801 or more | **340** | 182 | 3 | 20 | 134 |
| **MPUMALANGA** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **630 175** | **536 648** | **6 125** | **4 367** | **83 035** |
| None | **12 673** | 10 539 | 125 | 67 | 1 941 |
| R1-R400 | **134 787** | 132 914 | 537 | 112 | 1 225 |
| R401-R800 | **139 861** | 136 708 | 818 | 187 | 2 149 |
| R801-R1 600 | **131 111** | 122 262 | 1 208 | 613 | 7 028 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **100 493** | 81 417 | 1 495 | 1 052 | 16 529 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **64 257** | 38 379 | 1 143 | 1 128 | 23 607 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **32 070** | 11 213 | 579 | 783 | 19 495 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **9 931** | 1 994 | 163 | 280 | 7 493 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **2 682** | 658 | 41 | 85 | 1 898 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **1 317** | 291 | 11 | 26 | 989 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **632** | 142 | 5 | 23 | 462 |
| R204 801 or more | **361** | 130 | 1 | 11 | 218 |
| **NORTHERN CAPE** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **208 745** | **72 369** | **94 517** | **774** | **41 085** |
| None | **4 393** | 1 206 | 1 853 | 28 | 1 306 |
| R1-R400 | **42 946** | 18 803 | 23 360 | 40 | 743 |
| R401-R800 | **51 826** | 23 551 | 27 011 | 78 | 1 187 |
| R801-R1 600 | **32 299** | 11 656 | 16 459 | 135 | 4 050 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **32 171** | 9 959 | 13 202 | 157 | 8 853 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **26 483** | 5 330 | 8 991 | 160 | 12 002 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **12 879** | 1 414 | 3 025 | 128 | 8 313 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **3 615** | 265 | 371 | 25 | 2 954 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **1 078** | 72 | 103 | 13 | 890 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **611** | 50 | 92 | 8 | 462 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **310** | 29 | 34 | 4 | 243 |
| R204 801 or more | **134** | 34 | 17 | - | 83 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.9 Individual income (monthly) by province and population group - Employed 15-65 years (concluded)**

| Year | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 |
| **NORTH WEST** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **748 889** | **638 788** | **13 298** | **3 932** | **92 872** |
| None | **14 554** | 11 762 | 266 | 85 | 2 442 |
| R1-R400 | **125 362** | 121 494 | 2 214 | 75 | 1 579 |
| R401-R800 | **126 096** | 120 709 | 2 187 | 143 | 3 056 |
| R801-R1 600 | **181 188** | 167 730 | 3 111 | 592 | 9 756 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **165 349** | 140 989 | 2 946 | 1 123 | 20 290 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **85 072** | 56 985 | 1 817 | 991 | 25 279 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **35 706** | 15 285 | 588 | 573 | 19 260 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **10 190** | 2 464 | 114 | 227 | 7 385 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **2 969** | 690 | 32 | 64 | 2 183 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **1 389** | 365 | 16 | 33 | 974 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **669** | 181 | 3 | 17 | 468 |
| R204 801 or more | **347** | 133 | 4 | 10 | 200 |
| **WESTERN CAPE** | | | | | |
| **Total** | **1 489 722** | **318 640** | **805 112** | **16 369** | **349 601** |
| None | **29 467** | 7 343 | 13 936 | 355 | 7 834 |
| R1-R400 | **97 474** | 32 651 | 59 578 | 352 | 4 893 |
| R401-R800 | **264 353** | 86 906 | 169 222 | 747 | 7 479 |
| R801-R1 600 | **373 799** | 119 862 | 227 844 | 2 091 | 24 002 |
| R1 601-R3 200 | **299 720** | 45 233 | 189 091 | 4 110 | 61 285 |
| R3 201-R6 400 | **225 858** | 17 718 | 101 750 | 4 439 | 101 951 |
| R6 401-R12 800 | **122 967** | 6 119 | 34 009 | 2 636 | 80 203 |
| R12 801-R25 600 | **50 393** | 1 794 | 6 605 | 1 149 | 40 845 |
| R25 601-R51 200 | **15 867** | 640 | 1 724 | 326 | 13 176 |
| R51 201-R102 400 | **5 481** | 172 | 817 | 83 | 4 410 |
| R102 401-R204 800 | **2 738** | 121 | 361 | 54 | 2 202 |
| R204 801 or more | **1 604** | 82 | 175 | 25 | 1 322 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.10 Industry by population group and gender**

| Industry divisions and gender | | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 |
| **Total** | **T** | **9 583 762** | **6 115 829** | **1 207 393** | **396 931** | **1 863 610** |
| | **M** | **5 586 300** | **3 638 748** | **656 197** | **247 093** | **1 044 263** |
| | **F** | **3 997 462** | **2 477 081** | **551 196** | **149 838** | **819 347** |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | T | **960 489** | 676 158 | 194 795 | 4 288 | 85 249 |
| | M | **664 537** | 470 786 | 123 574 | 3 417 | 66 760 |
| | F | **295 953** | 205 371 | 71 221 | 871 | 18 490 |
| Mining and quarrying | T | **383 495** | 314 944 | 10 382 | 1 495 | 56 674 |
| | M | **363 567** | 305 233 | 8 858 | 1 135 | 48 341 |
| | F | **19 928** | 9 712 | 1 524 | 360 | 8 333 |
| Manufacturing | T | **1 206 845** | 691 741 | 189 492 | 90 227 | 235 386 |
| | M | **808 797** | 481 577 | 105 439 | 58 703 | 163 079 |
| | F | **398 047** | 210 164 | 84 053 | 31 524 | 72 307 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | T | **71 626** | 47 077 | 6 252 | 2 447 | 15 850 |
| | M | **59 473** | 40 303 | 5 141 | 1 893 | 12 135 |
| | F | **12 154** | 6 774 | 1 111 | 553 | 3 715 |
| Construction | T | **520 486** | 352 247 | 75 892 | 13 233 | 79 113 |
| | M | **473 909** | 326 964 | 70 760 | 11 652 | 64 533 |
| | F | **46 577** | 25 283 | 5 132 | 1 582 | 14 580 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | T | **1 454 446** | 862 576 | 189 621 | 99 920 | 302 328 |
| | M | **834 425** | 504 712 | 89 056 | 66 511 | 174 146 |
| | F | **620 021** | 357 864 | 100 565 | 33 409 | 128 183 |
| Transport, storage and communication | T | **442 730** | 267 969 | 46 331 | 24 488 | 103 942 |
| | M | **355 393** | 232 018 | 35 655 | 19 148 | 68 572 |
| | F | **87 337** | 35 951 | 10 676 | 5 341 | 35 370 |
| Financial, insurance, real estate and business services | T | **904 568** | 396 843 | 96 482 | 50 907 | 360 337 |
| | M | **525 570** | 274 143 | 48 540 | 26 614 | 176 272 |
| | F | **378 999** | 122 700 | 47 941 | 24 293 | 184 064 |
| Community, social and personal services | T | **1 841 851** | 1 146 967 | 200 001 | 71 015 | 423 869 |
| | M | **832 391** | 542 803 | 89 441 | 34 584 | 165 563 |
| | F | **1 009 460** | 604 164 | 110 560 | 36 431 | 258 306 |
| Other and not Adequately defined | T | **2 524** | 1 303 | 169 | 185 | 867 |
| | M | **1 361** | 771 | 66 | 112 | 413 |
| | F | **1 163** | 532 | 104 | 73 | 454 |
| Private households | T | **940 323** | 851 026 | 76 166 | 1 911 | 11 220 |
| | M | **175 588** | 160 820 | 10 506 | 696 | 3 566 |
| | F | **764 735** | 690 205 | 65 661 | 1 215 | 7 654 |
| Unspecified/Other | T | **854 378** | 506 979 | 121 809 | 36 815 | 188 775 |
| | M | **491 290** | 298 618 | 69 160 | 22 628 | 100 884 |
| | F | **363 088** | 208 362 | 52 649 | 14 187 | 87 891 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.11 Home language by population group and gender**

| Home language and gender | | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 |
| **Total** | **T** | **44 819 778** | **35 416 166** | **3 994 505** | **1 115 467** | **4 293 640** |
| | **M** | **21 434 040** | **16 887 830** | **1 920 426** | **545 050** | **2 080 734** |
| | **F** | **23 385 737** | **18 528 336** | **2 074 079** | **570 417** | **2 212 905** |
| Afrikaans | T | **5 983 426** | 253 282 | 3 173 972 | 19 266 | 2 536 906 |
| | M | **2 900 214** | 124 529 | 1 532 190 | 9 553 | 1 233 942 |
| | F | **3 083 212** | 128 753 | 1 641 782 | 9 713 | 1 302 964 |
| English | T | **3 673 203** | 183 631 | 756 067 | 1 045 845 | 1 687 661 |
| | M | **1 772 483** | 91 290 | 357 056 | 510 836 | 813 301 |
| | F | **1 900 720** | 92 341 | 399 011 | 535 008 | 874 360 |
| IsiNdebele | T | **711 821** | 703 906 | 1 882 | 3 522 | 2 511 |
| | M | **342 366** | 338 625 | 883 | 1 675 | 1 184 |
| | F | **369 455** | 365 282 | 998 | 1 847 | 1 327 |
| IsiXhosa | T | **7 907 153** | 7 888 999 | 12 172 | 703 | 5 279 |
| | M | **3 726 376** | 3 717 850 | 5 731 | 339 | 2 455 |
| | F | **4 180 777** | 4 171 149 | 6 441 | 364 | 2 824 |
| IsiZulu | T | **10 677 305** | 10 659 309 | 11 397 | 2 406 | 4 193 |
| | M | **5 045 450** | 5 036 949 | 5 407 | 1 141 | 1 953 |
| | F | **5 631 855** | 5 622 360 | 5 990 | 1 265 | 2 240 |
| Sepedi | T | **4 208 980** | 4 204 358 | 2 706 | 289 | 1 627 |
| | M | **1 987 170** | 1 985 040 | 1 268 | 121 | 742 |
| | F | **2 221 810** | 2 219 318 | 1 438 | 169 | 885 |
| Sesotho | T | **3 555 186** | 3 544 304 | 8 566 | 250 | 2 065 |
| | M | **1 704 071** | 1 698 918 | 4 068 | 125 | 960 |
| | F | **1 851 115** | 1 845 386 | 4 498 | 126 | 1 105 |
| SiSwati | T | **3 677 016** | 3 657 796 | 16 532 | 373 | 2 315 |
| | M | **1 774 785** | 1 765 478 | 8 082 | 196 | 1 028 |
| | F | **1 902 231** | 1 892 318 | 8 450 | 177 | 1 287 |
| Setswana | T | **1 194 430** | 1 191 015 | 2 360 | 255 | 801 |
| | M | **571 429** | 569 760 | 1 147 | 125 | 397 |
| | F | **623 002** | 621 254 | 1 213 | 131 | 404 |
| Tshivenda | T | **1 021 757** | 1 020 133 | 852 | 114 | 658 |
| | M | **482 134** | 481 333 | 417 | 58 | 326 |
| | F | **539 623** | 538 800 | 435 | 56 | 332 |
| Xitsonga | T | **1 992 207** | 1 989 062 | 1 595 | 142 | 1 409 |
| | M | **1 001 446** | 999 850 | 821 | 75 | 700 |
| | F | **990 761** | 989 212 | 774 | 66 | 709 |
| Other | T | **217 293** | 120 369 | 6 406 | 42 302 | 48 216 |
| | M | **126 117** | 78 206 | 3 356 | 20 807 | 23 749 |
| | F | **91 175** | 42 163 | 3 050 | 21 495 | 24 467 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.5 Population census, 2001**
**3.5.12 Religion by population group**

| Religion | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 |
| **Total** | **44 819 778** | **35 416 166** | **3 994 505** | **1 115 467** | **4 293 640** |
| African Methodist Episcopal church | **269 687** | 236 931 | 32 229 | 79 | 447 |
| African Traditional Belief | **125 903** | 124 947 | 801 | 22 | 132 |
| Afrikaanse Protestante Kerk | **16 153** | 389 | 1 320 | 11 | 14 433 |
| Anglican church | **1 614 954** | 1 048 020 | 355 302 | 5 130 | 206 501 |
| Apostolic Faith Mission of SA | **246 190** | 149 039 | 27 728 | 1 175 | 68 247 |
| Assemblies of God of SA | **430 202** | 382 825 | 29 631 | 1 083 | 16 662 |
| Bahais | **1 964** | 1 475 | 150 | 54 | 285 |
| Bandla Lama Nazaretha | **248 824** | 241 412 | 5 581 | 376 | 1 455 |
| Baptist Churches of Southern Africa | **346 347** | 232 782 | 34 751 | 4 309 | 74 504 |
| Buddhism | **4 113** | 409 | 92 | 1 755 | 1 856 |
| Christian Centres | **290 673** | 204 167 | 48 201 | 10 770 | 27 535 |
| Christian Scientist churches | **4 896** | 3 372 | 373 | 125 | 1 026 |
| Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints | **14 615** | 9 640 | 1 244 | 191 | 3 540 |
| Church of England in SA | **107 122** | 59 788 | 3 503 | 119 | 43 712 |
| Church of the Nazarene | **-** | - | - | - | - |
| Confucian | **947** | 370 | 422 | 49 | 107 |
| Dutch Reformed church | **3 005 698** | 1 077 020 | 475 654 | 2 164 | 1 450 861 |
| Ethiopian Type churches | **751 415** | 720 826 | 21 413 | 1 133 | 8 043 |
| Ethnic Churches | **128 999** | 121 362 | 5 851 | 305 | 1 481 |
| Full Gospel Church of God in Southern Africa | **310 041** | 174 579 | 41 692 | 32 242 | 61 528 |
| Hinduism | **551 669** | 16 425 | 5 328 | 527 353 | 2 562 |
| International Fellowship of Christian Churches (Rhema etc.) | **82 943** | 44 569 | 12 092 | 2 954 | 23 329 |
| International Pentecost church | **216 104** | 213 658 | 1 758 | 105 | 583 |
| Jewish Faith/Hebrew | **75 555** | 11 979 | 1 286 | 615 | 61 675 |
| Lutheran Church of Southern Africa | **1 070 713** | 933 507 | 112 685 | 569 | 23 952 |
| Methodist Churches of SA | **2 925 556** | 2 453 624 | 127 353 | 2 821 | 341 758 |
| Muslim Faith | **654 064** | 74 701 | 296 021 | 274 932 | 8 410 |
| Nederduits Hervormde Kerk | **106 790** | 22 133 | 2 963 | 60 | 81 633 |
| New Age | **249 530** | 206 573 | 16 733 | 2 716 | 23 508 |
| New Apostolic church | **18 250** | 4 682 | 10 897 | 22 | 2 648 |
| No religion | **6 767 165** | 6 211 818 | 153 254 | 25 087 | 377 007 |
| Orthodox churches | **-** | - | - | - | - |
| Other | **25 261** | 16 942 | 4 951 | 285 | 3 084 |
| Other (Seventh-Day) Adventist churches | **75 549** | 68 342 | 4 750 | 538 | 1 919 |
| Other African Apostolic churches | **29 168** | 27 869 | 743 | 64 | 492 |
| Other African Independent churches | **656 644** | 559 178 | 38 719 | 2 846 | 55 902 |
| Other Apostolic churches | **5 052 613** | 4 224 474 | 599 910 | 13 479 | 214 749 |
| Other Assemblies | **162 144** | 137 842 | 19 431 | 1 538 | 3 334 |
| Other Baptist churches | **344 890** | 330 999 | 9 370 | 723 | 3 798 |
| Other Catholic churches | **29 545** | 27 987 | 669 | 156 | 732 |
| Other Charismatic churches | **13 164** | 4 006 | 1 793 | 378 | 6 987 |
| Other Christian churches | **2 885 253** | 1 928 892 | 460 704 | 122 947 | 372 709 |
| Other Congregational churches | **252 120** | 151 059 | 90 866 | 387 | 9 807 |
| Other Evangelical churches | **1 043 110** | 905 752 | 96 932 | 11 426 | 29 000 |
| Other Lutheran churches | **60 273** | 52 119 | 5 895 | 237 | 2 022 |
| Other Methodist churches | **110 161** | 104 965 | 3 627 | 160 | 1 408 |
| Other non-Christian churches | **-** | - | - | - | - |
| Other non-Christian religions | **12 274** | 9 674 | 833 | 59 | 1 708 |
| Other Orthodox churches | **42 251** | 23 874 | 1 182 | 202 | 16 994 |
| Other Pentecostal churches | **763 879** | 483 501 | 186 274 | 16 518 | 77 585 |
| Other Presbyterian churches | **134 271** | 132 530 | 1 094 | 60 | 586 |
| Other Zionist churches | **1 887 147** | 1 773 617 | 80 012 | 8 653 | 24 865 |
| Pentecostal churches | **40 092** | 26 029 | 11 354 | 516 | 2 194 |
| Pinkster Protestante Kerk | **52 148** | 8 276 | 17 989 | 285 | 25 598 |
| Presbyterian churches | **698 225** | 613 870 | 9 938 | 845 | 73 571 |
| Reformed churches | **103 553** | 51 901 | 4 125 | 158 | 47 370 |
| Refused | **12 520** | 8 492 | 1 207 | 205 | 2 616 |
| Roman Catholic church | **3 151 791** | 2 498 257 | 351 589 | 20 670 | 281 275 |
| Salvation Army United church | **58 675** | 52 148 | 2 948 | 290 | 3 290 |
| Seventh-Day Adventist church | **156 489** | 127 269 | 16 881 | 1 264 | 11 075 |
| St Engenas Zion Christian church | **23 477** | 22 734 | 241 | 104 | 397 |
| St John's Apostolic church | **527 290** | 522 174 | 3 406 | 372 | 1 338 |
| Taoist | **371** | 67 | 88 | 23 | 194 |
| United Congregational church of SA | **256 705** | 187 025 | 67 769 | 294 | 1 617 |
| Unknown | **573 190** | 435 774 | 46 744 | 9 984 | 80 688 |
| Zion Christian church | **4 948 455** | 4 915 503 | 26 164 | 1 474 | 5 313 |

**3. POPULATION**
**3.6 Human development index (HDI)**
**3.6.1 By population group**

According to the *UN Human development report, 1997* HDI is defined as follows: The human development index measures the average achievements in a country in three basic dimensions of human development - longevity, knowledge and a decent standard of living. A composite index, the HDI thus contains three variables: Life expectancy, educational attainment (adult literacy and combined primary, secondary and tertiary enrolment) and real GDP per capita (in PPP$).

The HDI is used for obtaining internationally comparable indications of the ability of individuals within a country or across various countries to live long, informed and comfortable lives. The scale of the HDI ranges from zero (indicative of a very low development level) to one (indicative of very high level). More information may be found in Statistical release P0015: *Human development index (HDI).*

**1996 1/**

| Population group | HDI rank | Life expectancy at birth (years) | Life expectancy at birth (years) index | Adult literacy rate (%) | Adult literacy index |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 |
| **South Africa** | | **57,04** | **0,53** | **85,93** | **0,86** |
| African/Black | 4 | 55,49 | 0,51 | 83,05 | 0,83 |
| Coloured | 3 | 58,64 | 0,56 | 91,40 | 0,91 |
| Indian/Asian | 2 | 61,51 | 0,61 | 95,58 | 0,96 |
| White | 1 | 65,51 | 0,68 | 99,32 | 0,99 |

| Population group | Combined gross primary, secondary and tertiary enrolment (%) | Combined gross enrolment index | Educational attainment index | Real GDP per capita (PPP$) 1/ | Income index | HDI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 |
| **South Africa** | **83,88** | **0,84** | **0,85** | **5 916** | **0,68** | **0,688** |
| African/Black | 82,97 | 0,83 | 0,83 | 2 713 | 0,55 | 0,630 |
| Coloured | 86,07 | 0,86 | 0,89 | 4 680 | 0,64 | 0,698 |
| Indian/Asian | 91,95 | 0,92 | 0,95 | 10 382 | 0,77 | 0,778 |
| White | 89,69 | 0,90 | 0,96 | 27 942 | 0,94 | 0,858 |

1/ At going to print, analysis of HDI data based on Census 2001, was still underway.

**3. POPULATION**
**3.6 Human development index (HDI)**
**3.6.2 By province**

**1996 1/**

| Province | HDI rank | Life expectancy at birth (years) | Life expectancy at birth (years) index | Adult literacy rate (%) | Adult literacy index |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 |
| **South Africa** | **111** | **57,04** | **0,53** | **85,93** | **0,86** |
| Eastern Cape | 7 | 60,41 | 0,59 | 76,47 | 0,76 |
| Free State | 4 | 52,78 | 0,46 | 88,77 | 0,89 |
| Gauteng | 1 | 59,62 | 0,58 | 98,13 | 0,98 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 5 | 52,98 | 0,47 | 89,17 | 0,89 |
| Limpopo | 8 | 60,10 | 0,59 | 77,70 | 0,78 |
| Mpumalanga | 6 | 53,49 | 0,47 | 79,42 | 0,79 |
| Northern Cape | 3 | 55,62 | 0,51 | 83,79 | 0,84 |
| North West | 9 | 53,29 | 0,47 | 73,16 | 0,73 |
| Western Cape | 2 | 60,83 | 0,60 | 95,76 | 0,96 |

| Province | Combined gross primary, secondary and tertiary enrolment (%) | Combined gross enrolment index | Educational attainment index | Real GDP per capita (PPP$) 2/ | Income index | HDI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 |
| **South Africa** | **83,88** | **0,84** | **0,85** | **5 916** | **0,68** | **0,688** |
| Eastern Cape | 81,87 | 0,82 | 0,78 | 2 856 | 0,56 | 0,643 |
| Free State | 88,37 | 0,88 | 0,89 | 5 185 | 0,66 | 0,671 |
| Gauteng | 86,88 | 0,87 | 0,94 | 11 862 | 0,80 | 0,771 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 82,79 | 0,83 | 0,87 | 4 563 | 0,64 | 0,658 |
| Limpopo | 82,97 | 0,83 | 0,80 | 2 019 | 0,50 | 0,629 |
| Mpumalanga | 84,44 | 0,84 | 0,81 | 6 105 | 0,69 | 0,657 |
| Northern Cape | 82,10 | 0,82 | 0,83 | 6 513 | 0,70 | 0,679 |
| North West | 82,37 | 0,82 | 0,76 | 3 509 | 0,59 | 0,608 |
| Western Cape | 86,39 | 0,86 | 0,93 | 9 381 | 0,76 | 0,762 |

1/ At going to print, analysis of HDI data based on Census 2001, was still underway.
2/ Purchase power parity. The standard of living is measured by GDP per capita, expressed in PPP US$. The minimum and maximum values are PPP US$ 100 and PPP US$ 40 000. The GDP per capita is converted to the purchase power parity (PPP$) for the purpose of international comparability.

**3. POPULATION**
**3.6 Human development index (HDI)**
**3.6.3 The HDI ranking for selected countries, 1975-2001 1/**

| HDI rank | Country | 1975 | 1980 | 1985 | 1990 | 1995 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 |
| | **High human development** | | | | | | |
| 1 | Norway | 0,858 | 0,876 | 0,887 | 0,900 | 0,924 | 0,944 |
| 3 | Sweden | 0,862 | 0,871 | 0,882 | 0,893 | 0,924 | 0,941 |
| 4 | Australia | 0,843 | 0,859 | 0,872 | 0,886 | 0,926 | 0,939 |
| 7 | United States | 0,864 | 0,883 | 0,896 | 0,911 | 0,923 | 0,937 |
| 9 | Japan | 0,851 | 0,875 | 0,890 | 0,906 | 0,920 | 0,932 |
| 13 | United Kingdom | 0,840 | 0,847 | 0,857 | 0,877 | 0,916 | 0,930 |
| 18 | Germany | .. | 0,859 | 0,868 | 0,885 | 0,908 | 0,921 |
| 22 | Israel | 0,794 | 0,818 | 0,838 | 0,857 | 0,879 | 0,905 |
| 24 | Greece | 0,831 | 0,847 | 0,859 | 0,869 | 0,875 | 0,892 |
| 43 | Chile | 0,700 | 0,735 | 0,752 | 0,780 | 0,811 | 0,831 |
| | **Medium human development** | | | | | | |
| 55 | Mexico | 0,684 | 0,729 | 0,748 | 0,757 | 0,771 | 0,800 |
| 65 | Brazil | 0,643 | 0,678 | 0,691 | 0,712 | 0,738 | 0,777 |
| 73 | Saudi Arabia | 0,596 | 0,656 | 0,679 | 0,716 | 0,746 | 0,769 |
| 104 | China | 0,521 | 0,554 | 0,591 | 0,624 | 0,679 | 0,721 |
| **111** | **South Africa** | **0,660** | **0,676** | **0,702** | **0,734** | **0,741** | **0,684** |
| 120 | Egypt | 0,433 | 0,480 | 0,530 | 0,572 | 0,605 | 0,648 |
| 124 | Namibia | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0,677 | 0,627 |
| 125 | Botswana | 0,509 | 0,573 | 0,626 | 0,674 | 0,666 | 0,614 |
| 127 | India | 0,416 | 0,443 | 0,481 | 0,519 | 0,553 | 0,590 |
| 133 | Swaziland | 0,510 | 0,541 | 0,567 | 0,611 | 0,606 | 0,547 |
| | **Low human development** | | | | | | |
| 139 | Bangladesh | 0,336 | 0,352 | 0,384 | 0,414 | 0,443 | 0,502 |
| 144 | Pakistan | 0,344 | 0,370 | 0,403 | 0,440 | 0,472 | 0,499 |
| 145 | Zimbabwe | 0,544 | 0,570 | 0,626 | 0,614 | 0,567 | 0,496 |
| 147 | Uganda | .. | .. | 0,402 | 0,403 | 0,412 | 0,489 |
| 149 | Madagascar | 0,397 | 0,431 | 0,424 | 0,431 | 0,438 | 0,468 |
| 150 | Haiti | .. | 0,446 | 0,461 | 0,457 | 0,456 | 0,467 |
| 152 | Nigeria | 0,324 | 0,384 | 0,400 | 0,426 | 0,452 | 0,463 |
| 162 | Malawi | 0,314 | 0,341 | 0,355 | 0,365 | 0,404 | 0,387 |
| 163 | Zambia | 0,462 | 0,470 | 0,478 | 0,461 | 0,414 | 0,386 |
| 170 | Mozambique | .. | 0,309 | 0,295 | 0,317 | 0,325 | 0,356 |
| 175 | Sierra Leone | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0,275 |

Source: UNDP, *Human Development Report, 2003*
1/ The human development index values in this table were calculated using a consistent methodology and data series. They are not strictly comparable with those in earlier *Human Development Reports*.

**3.6.4 The HDI ranking of the SADC member countries, 1975-2001**

| HDI rank | Country | 1975 | 1980 | 1985 | 1990 | 1995 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 |
| 164 | Angola | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0,377 |
| 125 | Botswana | 0,509 | 0,573 | 0,626 | 0,674 | 0,166 | 0,614 |
| 167 | Dem. Rep. of Congo | 0,419 | 0,426 | 0,429 | 0,417 | 0,380 | 0,363 |
| 137 | Lesotho | 0,477 | 0,517 | 0,542 | 0,565 | 0,558 | 0,510 |
| 162 | Malawi | 0,314 | 0,341 | 0,355 | 0,365 | 0,404 | 0,387 |
| 62 | Mauritius | .. | 0,654 | 0,684 | 0,720 | 0,744 | 0,779 |
| 170 | Mozambique | .. | 0,309 | 0,295 | 0,317 | 0,325 | 0,356 |
| 124 | Namibia | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0,677 | 0,627 |
| 36 | Seychelles | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0,840 |
| **111** | **South Africa** | **0,660** | **0,676** | **0,702** | **0,734** | **0,741** | **0,684** |
| 133 | Swaziland | 0,510 | 0,541 | 0,567 | 0,611 | 0,606 | 0,547 |
| 160 | Tanzania | .. | .. | .. | 0,408 | 0,401 | 0,400 |
| 163 | Zambia | 0,462 | 0,470 | 0,478 | 0,461 | 0,414 | 0,386 |
| 145 | Zimbabwe | 0,545 | 0,570 | 0,626 | 0,614 | 0,567 | 0,496 |

Source: UNDP, *Human Development Report, 2003*

**3. POPULATION**
**3.7 Rural Development**

**DEVELOPMENT OF THE POPULATION IN THE RURAL AREAS OF SA WITH EXTREME POVERTY**

In June 2001 Stats SA conducted a survey to establish baseline statistics for the government's integrated sustainable rural development strategy.

This survey is the result of the Cabinet Lekgotla in January 2001. Within the framework of the Integrated Rural Development Strategy (IRDS), Government identified 13 specific areas for accelerated rural development. These are rural areas in SA of extreme poverty, with a serious lack of facilities.

The following tables provide an overview of living conditions of the population in the above-mentioned 13 nodal areas. The report about this survey was published by Stats SA as: *Measuring rural development*. Also available on Stats SA Website at www.statssa.gov.za. The dataset and metadata set of this survey are available from Stats SA Printing and Distribution component.

**DEFINITIONS OF TERMS**

**Literacy rate** – People aged 15 years and above who say they can read and write are considered literate.

**The population of working age** – People aged 15-65 years.

**Not economically active population** comprises people aged 15-65 years who are not available for work, such as full-time scholars and students, full-time homemakers, those who are retired and those who are unable or unwilling to work.

**Economically active population** includes people aged 15-65 years who are employed and those who are not employed.

**Official and expanded definition of unemployment -** Stats SA uses the following definition of unemployment as its **official definition**: The unemployed are those people within the economically active population who: (a) did not work during the seven days prior to the interview, (b) want to work and are available to start work within a week of the interview, and (c) have taken active steps to look for work or start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to the interview. The **expanded** unemployment rate excludes criterion (c).

**Workers** include the self-employed, employers and employees.

**Traditional dwellings** include houses, huts, and other dwelling structures made of traditional materials.

**Informal dwellings** include shacks or shanties in informal settlements or in back yards.

**Acceptable access to safe water** refers to piped water inside the dwelling, on site, from a neighbour's tap, or from a public tap within 14 minutes' walk of the dwelling.

**Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting** refers to electricity from the mains.

**Access to a hygienic toilet facility** refers to a flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with a ventilation pipe, in the dwelling or on site.

**Access to a telephone** refers to a telephone in the dwelling or the regular use of a cellular phone.

**3. POPULATION**
**3.7 Rural Development**
**3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators**

| Indicator | National | Nodal area: All nodal areas | OR Tambo (EC) | Alfred Nzo (EC) | Umzinyathi (KZN) | Umkhanyakude (KZN) | Sekhukhune (LP & MP) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 |
| Unemployment rate (official definition) | 26,4 1/ | 33,9 | 32,2 | 26,6 | 35,0 | 33,4 | 45,9 |
| Unemployment rate (expanded definition) | 37,0 1/ | 52,2 | 51,8 | 50,0 | 62,0 | 52,6 | 64,8 |
| Proportion of households living in traditional dwellings | 10,9 2/ | 41,2 | 66,3 | 68,0 | 59,5 | 46,0 | 14,3 |
| Proportion of households with fewer than 3 rooms in the dwelling | 30,8 2/ | 26,7 | 27,5 | 23,9 | 24,3 | 33,1 | 12,4 |
| Proportion of households with piped water in the dwelling or on site | 65,7 2/ | 24,3 | 7,1 | 8,2 | 21,9 | 11,3 | 20,0 |
| Proportion of households with acceptable access to safe water | 79,4 3/ | 40,3 | 13,2 | 33,0 | 30,9 | 22,2 | 39,7 |
| Proportion of households where reported interruptions in water supply were attended to within a week | 80,8 1/ | 67,0 | 52,5 | 59,6 | 84,6 | 77,2 | 55,2 |
| Proportion of households using mainly wood for cooking | 19,6 2/ | 53,8 | 65,6 | 68,6 | 61,1 | 70,6 | 59,0 |
| Proportion of households using mainly electricity for cooking | 52,5 2/ | 18,3 | 8,6 | 4,4 | 19,2 | 13,4 | 19,2 |
| Proportion of households using mainly paraffin for cooking | 21,1 2/ | 19,2 | 18,6 | 20,4 | 11,6 | 7,2 | 8,5 |
| Proportion of households using mainly electricity for lighting | 69,2 2/ | 47,5 | 33,6 | 17,3 | 32,2 | 19,3 | 66,4 |
| Proportion of households using mainly candles for lighting | 20,0 2/ | 41,9 | 50,2 | 73,7 | 63,0 | 78,3 | 28,4 |
| Proportion of households with access to hygienic sanitation | 62,2 1/ | 18,0 | 7,8 | 2,3 | 19,1 | 16,0 | 10,1 |
| Proportion of households where refuse/rubbish is removed by a local authority | 54,8 2/ | 15,5 | 6,6 | 1,9 | 15,3 | 4,4 | 5,1 |
| Proportion of households with access to a telephone | 33,7 2/ | 22,3 | 18,4 | 15,1 | 22,1 | 18,5 | 20,0 |
| Proportion of people with medical aid or health insurance | 16,2 2/ | 5,6 | 4,3 | 3,5 | 4,2 | 4,3 | 6,2 |
| Proportion of people with access to land for agriculture | - | 46,2 | 78,5 | 67,8 | 23,6 | 52,4 | 30,4 |
| Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest clinic | 36,3 3/ | 20,8 | 8,1 | 8,1 | 15,8 | 10,1 | 16,5 |
| Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest hospital | 14,3 3/ | 5,8 | 1,5 | 2,1 | 10,7 | 1,9 | 1,8 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest primary school | 54,3 3/ | 41,7 | 37,8 | 42,7 | 26,6 | 16,4 | 35,2 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest secondary school | 44,1 3/ | 26,8 | 16,9 | 19,7 | 20,9 | 11,9 | 25,7 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest food market | 50,9 3/ | 40,1 | 52,9 | 62,9 | 12,0 | 9,6 | 28,9 |

Sources for national figures:
1/ Stats SA, *October household survey, 1999.*(Statistical release P0317).
2/ Stats SA, *Labour force survey, February 2001* (Statistical release P0210).
3/ Stats SA, *Labour force survey, September 2001* (Statistical release P0210).

**3. POPULATION**
**3.7 Rural Development**
**3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators (continued)**

| Indicator | National | Nodal area: All nodal areas | OR Tambo (EC) | Alfred Nzo (EC) | Umzinyathi (KZN) | Umkhanyakude (KZN) | Sekhukhune (LP & MP) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest post office or post office agent | 28,7 3/ | 15,8 | 3,1 | 13,3 | 17,9 | 17,9 | 18,5 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest public transport | 77,9 3/ | 69,8 | 63,8 | 66,8 | 67,3 | 56,1 | 64,9 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest welfare office | 18,0 3/ | 8,4 | 2,6 | 3,6 | 10,9 | 2,0 | 7,5 |
| Proportion of households which depends on remittances as the main source of income | 13,8 3/ | 23,5 | 25,7 | 26,3 | 25,4 | 17,7 | 29,1 |
| Proportion of households which depends on pensions and grants as their main source of income | 17,8 3/ | 32,2 | 35,9 | 33,0 | 30,5 | 28,9 | 37,8 |
| Proportion of households which depends on sale of farm produce as main source of income | 1,0 3/ | 1,5 | 1,2 | 1,3 | 1,7 | 2,4 | 1,2 |
| Proportion of households with no income | 2,5 3/ | 2,0 | 0,8 | 1,5 | 1,9 | 2,0 | 3,3 |
| Proportion of households which never had a problem satisfying their food needs | 50,9 3/ | 35,2 | 33,2 | 40,9 | 44,4 | 47,4 | 28,9 |
| Proportion of households engaged in field crop farming | - 4/ | 42,4 | 75,6 | 64,6 | 22,9 | 48,3 | 30,0 |
| Proportion of households engaged in fruit farming | - 4/ | 1,4 | 2,9 | 1,2 | 0,1 | 0,4 | 0,0 |
| Proportion of households engaged in horticulture | - 4/ | 0,8 | 0,5 | 0,6 | 0,4 | 4,0 | 0,3 |
| Proportion of households engaged in livestock farming | - 4/ | 9,6 | 11,8 | 6,2 | 4,0 | 12,4 | 1,2 |
| Proportion of households which keeps poultry | - 4/ | 51,4 | 69,3 | 63,9 | 51,5 | 72,8 | 46,0 |
| Proportion of households which keeps sheep, goats and other medium size livestock | - 4/ | 26,1 | 39,7 | 34,9 | 29,3 | 18,6 | 27,7 |
| Proportion of households which keeps cattle and other large livestock | - 4/ | 23,1 | 32,7 | 32,8 | 21,2 | 26,6 | 15,6 |
| Proportion of households with a radio | 79,1 2/ | 72,2 | 62,3 | 73,6 | 72,6 | 77,0 | 76,2 |
| Proportion of households with a television set | 56,4 2/ | 35,0 | 22,6 | 20,0 | 31,5 | 25,9 | 41,2 |
| Proportion of households with a car | 24,1 3/ | 11,8 | 4,9 | 5,3 | 12,1 | 10,2 | 19,5 |
| Proportion of households with a watch or clock | 84,6 3/ | 73,6 | 56,2 | 73,1 | 74,3 | 76,6 | 85,4 |

Sources for national figures:
1/ Stats SA, *October household survey, 1999*.(Statistical release P0317).
2/ Stats SA, *Labour force survey, February 2001* (Statistical release P0210).
3/ Stats SA, *Labour force survey, September 2001* (Statistical release P0210).
4/ Indicates that there is no national figure for comparison.

**3. POPULATION**
**3.7 Rural Development**
**3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators (continued)**

| Indicator | Nodal area | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Eastern Municipality (LP & MP) | Chris Hani (EC) | Ukwa-hlamba (EC) | Ugu (KZN) | Zululand (KZN) | Central Karoo (WC) | Thabo Mofu-tsanyane (FS) | Kalahari-Kgalagadi (NC & NW) |
| | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 | 181 |
| Unemployment rate (official definition) | 52,4 | 23,9 | 35,8 | 36,0 | 32,0 | 21,6 | 32,5 | 35,7 |
| Unemployment rate (expanded definition) | 69,1 | 39,6 | 48,3 | 48,7 | 54,3 | 43,8 | 43,4 | 53,3 |
| Proportion of households living in traditional dwellings | 16,2 | 46,4 | 46,7 | 29,8 | 35,2 | 0,0 | 13,0 | 13,9 |
| Proportion of households with fewer than 3 rooms in the dwelling | 24,9 | 33,2 | 38,5 | 33,5 | 20,0 | 26,1 | 27,5 | 33,5 |
| Proportion of households with piped water in the dwelling or on site | 31,1 | 25,7 | 21,5 | 27,2 | 33,7 | 95,7 | 71,1 | 31,9 |
| Proportion of households with acceptable access to safe water | 67,4 | 45,7 | 38,1 | 35,5 | 39,7 | 96,6 | 95,5 | 58,0 |
| Proportion of households where reported interruptions in water supply were attended to within a week | 68,1 | 61,8 | 41,2 | 84,7 | 79,5 | 29,8 | 88,5 | 68,7 |
| Proportion of households using mainly wood for cooking | 73,2 | 44,7 | 46,4 | 41,6 | 53,5 | 16,9 | 10,4 | 36,9 |
| Proportion of households using mainly electricity for cooking | 17,4 | 16,0 | 15,4 | 28,4 | 30,3 | 78,0 | 33,1 | 36,8 |
| Proportion of households using mainly paraffin for cooking | 7,6 | 35,1 | 32,4 | 26,2 | 9,3 | 1,6 | 28,2 | 16,1 |
| Proportion of households using mainly electricity for lighting | 77,5 | 51,3 | 38,3 | 61,5 | 46,0 | 87,3 | 70,4 | 61,7 |
| Proportion of households using mainly candles for lighting | 20,7 | 18,3 | 46,1 | 35,3 | 51,0 | 9,2 | 25,3 | 31,4 |
| Proportion of households with access to hygienic sanitation | 7,6 | 22,1 | 15,2 | 29,5 | 29,8 | 79,9 | 41,9 | 37,3 |
| Proportion of households where refuse/rubbish is removed by a local authority | 2,9 | 20,7 | 18,6 | 23,9 | 21,9 | 81,9 | 49,9 | 24,1 |
| Proportion of households with access to a telephone | 18,4 | 29,3 | 19,3 | 26,5 | 20,3 | 45,5 | 33,4 | 29,2 |
| Proportion of people with medical aid or health insurance | 4,3 | 5,7 | 7,2 | 7,5 | 5,1 | 13,6 | 10,1 | 12,0 |
| Proportion of people with access to land for agriculture | 4,8 | 52,4 | 38,7 | 48,6 | 46,7 | 9,2 | 18,3 | 11,3 |
| Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest clinic | 42,7 | 30,7 | 17,2 | 28,4 | 21,5 | 27,5 | 40,2 | 23,3 |
| Proportion of people within 14 minutes of the nearest hospital | 5,1 | 5,5 | 5,4 | 15,8 | 3,6 | 12,9 | 16,8 | 10,5 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest primary school | 70,6 | 51,9 | 42,3 | 40,0 | 33,7 | 53,0 | 54,3 | 36,1 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest secondary school | 54,8 | 30,4 | 26,0 | 31,3 | 23,4 | 46,6 | 43,2 | 21,5 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest food market | 56,7 | 51,8 | 36,3 | 26,7 | 15,8 | 36,0 | 48,7 | 20,7 |

Source: Stats SA, *Measuring rural development*

**3. POPULATION**
**3.7 Rural Development**
**3.7.1 Summary of the living conditions in the 13 nodal areas - Selected indicators (concluded)**

| Indicator | Nodal area | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Eastern Municipality (LP & MP) | Chris Hani (EC) | Ukwa-hlamba (EC) | Ugu (KZN) | Zululand (KZN) | Central Karoo (WC) | Thabo Mofu-tsanyane (FS) | Kalahari-Kgalagadi (NC & NW) |
| | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest post office or post office agent | 21,2 | 14,6 | 17,9 | 24,4 | 18,5 | 29,8 | 22,8 | 29,3 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest public transport | 92,4 | 71,6 | 63,7 | 79,1 | 77,2 | 53,6 | 75,9 | 62,9 |
| Proportion of households within 14 minutes of the nearest welfare office | 5,8 | 8,2 | 6,8 | 22,2 | 10,2 | 25,9 | 18,2 | 11,4 |
| Proportion of households which depends on remittances as the main source of income | 36,2 | 18,1 | 22,0 | 17,3 | 23,5 | 7,1 | 17,6 | 18,7 |
| Proportion of households which depends on pensions and grants as their main source of income | 24,1 | 40,7 | 34,9 | 26,9 | 23,9 | 37,1 | 22,5 | 27,1 |
| Proportion of households which depends on sale of farm produce as main source of income | 4,0 | 2,5 | 0,7 | 0,2 | 1,4 | 3,2 | 0,2 | 2,5 |
| Proportion of households with no income | 3,9 | 2,5 | 3,5 | 0,5 | 2,5 | 0,9 | 0,8 | 4,9 |
| Proportion of households which never had a problem satisfying their food needs | 35,9 | 28,3 | 38,1 | 35,3 | 34,7 | 44,8 | 37,1 | 35,3 |
| Proportion of households engaged in field crop farming | 4,5 | 40,4 | 31,3 | 46,1 | 44,0 | 1,7 | 16,1 | 7,4 |
| Proportion of households engaged in fruit farming | 0,3 | 1,6 | 4,6 | 3,2 | 0,6 | 0,7 | 0,0 | 0,1 |
| Proportion of households engaged in horticulture | 0,0 | 1,0 | 2,2 | 1,0 | 0,0 | 0,6 | 0,6 | 0,6 |
| Proportion of households engaged in livestock farming | 0,0 | 30,9 | 13,1 | 3,3 | 9,2 | 3,4 | 2,4 | 4,0 |
| Proportion of households which keeps poultry | 48,9 | 52,0 | 48,2 | 30,5 | 54,2 | 13,7 | 17,2 | 39,1 |
| Proportion of households which keeps sheep, goats and other medium size livestock | 11,8 | 39,8 | 28,6 | 7,5 | 17,1 | 4,3 | 1,6 | 24,2 |
| Proportion of households which keeps cattle and other large livestock | 11,8 | 29,8 | 29,3 | 11,6 | 26,8 | 1,2 | 5,7 | 18,6 |
| Proportion of households With a radio | 78,5 | 71,2 | 69,9 | 70,9 | 73,8 | 84,8 | 81,5 | 73,8 |
| Proportion of households with a television set | 46,9 | 39,4 | 25,5 | 44,6 | 36,4 | 61,3 | 53,1 | 51,4 |
| Proportion of households with a car | 10,7 | 11,1 | 9,7 | 19,5 | 13,0 | 27,8 | 16,9 | 19,4 |
| Proportion of households with a watch or clock | 81,4 | 75,0 | 76,8 | 69,2 | 82,5 | 80,1 | 80,1 | 77,1 |

Source: Stats SA, *Measuring rural development*

chapter four

# vital statistics


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4.1 | Recorded live births, deaths and stillbirths - All population groups | 4.1 |
| 4.2 | Recorded births - | |
| 4.2.1 | Total registrations and occurences | 4.1 |
| 4.2.2 | Year of occurence by gender and citizenship | 4.2 |
| 4.2.3 | Registrations by province and gender | 4.2 |
| 4.3 | Marriages - | |
| 4.3.1 | All population groups by way of solemnisation | 4.3 |
| 4.3.2 | Marital status | 4.3 |
| 4.3.3 | Median ages | 4.3 |
| 4.3.4 | Relative ages of bride and bridegroom | 4.4 |
| 4.4 | Divorces - | |
| 4.4.1 | Divorces by population group | 4.5 |
| 4.4.2 | Divorces by population group and crude rate | 4.5 |
| 4.4.3 | Divorces by population group and way of solemnisation | 4.6 |
| 4.4.4 | Divorces by population group and duration of marriage | 4.7 |
| 4.4.5 | Number of minor children involved by population group | 4.8 |
| 4.4.6 | Relative age of spouse by population group | 4.9 |
| 4.5 | Recorded deaths - | |
| 4.5.1 | Number of deaths by location, gender and area | 4.15 |
| 4.5.2 | Age at death by gender | 4.15 |
| 4.5.3 | Cause of death - All population groups | 4.16 |
| 4.5.4 | Recorded infant deaths - All population groups | 4.18 |
| 4.5.5 | Cause of infant deaths - All population groups | 4.19 |
| 4.6 | Cremations - Number | 4.20 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.1 Recorded live births, deaths and stillbirths - All population groups**

Particulars in respect of the former TBVC states are excluded from 1991-1993.

It should be noted that data on births, deaths, marriages and divorces are advanced as near as possible to the end of the relevant year on account of the closing date for these series. Late registrations that are consequently not included in the statistical series of the year concerned, will thus be included with the information for the following year. This amended procedure means that when interpreting the data, cognisance should be taken that the basis of the statistics is the year of registration and not the year of the event as such.

As from 1991 statistical information regarding births, deaths, stillbirths and marriages is not available by population group. Therefore, this table contains information for all four population groups. It should be clearly understood that the figures for 1991 and 1992 reflect RECORDED events (registrations) with regard to births, stillbirths and deaths and that they are lower than the actual numbers.

| Year | Total recorded live births | Recorded deaths, excluding stillbirths | | Recorded stillbirths 3/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total deaths | Infant 2/ deaths | |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1991 | 537 999 | 176 475 | 18 185 | 8 872 |
| 1992 | 501 461 | 177 841 | 17 576 | 8 007 |
| 1993 | 557 995 | 201 273 | 17 851 | 6 879 |
| 1994 | 677 107 | 213 279 | 17 332 | 6 968 |
| 1995 | 809 439 | 268 125 | 22 865 | 8 946 |
| 1996 1/ | 998 798 | 327 253 | 24 606 | 10 630 |
| 1997 1/ | 1 046 095 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 1 216 337 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 1 363 800 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 1 407 833 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 1 433 432 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 1 517 671 | .. | .. | .. |

1/ As a result of the loss of data at Bureau Nucleus, the number of registered births for 1996 were adjusted, while those for 1997 were estimated. Further details can be found in Statistical release P0305: *Recorded births, 1990-1997*.
2/ Deaths under one year of age.
3/ Stillbirths are not included in births. A stillbirth is a birth of a viable fetus that showed no sign of life after complete birth.

**4.2 Recorded births**
**4.2.1 Total registrations and occurrences**

| Year | Total occurrences 1/ | Total registrations 2/ |
|---|---|---|
| | 5 | 6 |
| 1991 | 773 363 | 537 999 |
| 1992 | 757 546 | 501 461 |
| 1993 | 743 125 | 557 995 |
| 1994 | 751 596 | 667 107 |
| 1995 | 749 205 | 809 439 |
| 1996 | 791 233 | 998 798 |
| 1997 | 786 956 | 1 046 095 |
| 1998 | 765 564 | 1 216 337 |
| 1999 | 772 600 | 1 363 800 |
| 2000 | 769 119 | 1 407 833 |
| 2001 | 735 944 | 1 433 432 |
| 2002 | 645 882 | 1 517 671 |

1/ Date of birth in the South African Population Register.
2/ Date of registration of birth as established by Stats SA, which is based on births registered during the year.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.2 Recorded births**
**4.2.2 Year of occurrence by gender and citizenship**

| Year | SA citizens 1/ | | | Non-citizens 1/ | | | Others 2/ | | | Grand total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 1991 | 386 149 | 386 055 | **772 204** | 143 | 132 | **275** | 444 | 440 | **884** | **773 363** |
| 1992 | 377 993 | 378 501 | **756 494** | 110 | 107 | **217** | 386 | 449 | **835** | **757 546** |
| 1993 | 370 940 | 371 228 | **742 168** | 95 | 107 | **202** | 384 | 371 | **755** | **743 125** |
| 1994 | 375 618 | 375 013 | **750 631** | 94 | 89 | **183** | 418 | 364 | **782** | **751 596** |
| 1995 | 374 550 | 373 460 | **748 010** | 67 | 81 | **148** | 489 | 558 | **1 047** | **749 205** |
| 1996 | 396 257 | 393 789 | **790 046** | 73 | 67 | **140** | 489 | 558 | **1 047** | **791 233** |
| 1997 | 393 381 | 392 920 | **786 301** | 39 | 31 | **70** | 304 | 281 | **585** | **786 956** |
| 1998 | 382 671 | 382 339 | **765 010** | 33 | 29 | **62** | 267 | 225 | **492** | **765 564** |
| 1999 | 386 752 | 385 326 | **772 078** | 22 | 13 | **35** | 247 | 240 | **487** | **772 600** |
| 2000 | 385 818 | 383 127 | **768 945** | 15 | 8 | **23** | 66 | 85 | **151** | **769 119** |
| 2001 | 368 894 | 367 008 | **735 902** | 0 | 0 | **0** | 24 | 18 | **42** | **735 944** |
| 2002 | 323 681 | 322 185 | **645 866** | 0 | 0 | **0** | 7 | 9 | **16** | **645 882** |

1/ Citizenship of the person whose birth has been registered.
2/ Others refer to the people whose citizenship is under investigation at the time of extracting the information from the register. Once the citizenship is resolved, these people will either be classified as citizens or as non-citizens.

**4.2.3 Registrations by province and gender**

| Province | 1999 | | | 2000 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| **South Africa** | **1 363 800** | **681 236** | **682 564** | **1 407 833** | **706 144** | **701 689** |
| Eastern Cape | **203 790** | 101 903 | 101 887 | **218 664** | 109 462 | 109 202 |
| Free State | **63 132** | 31 507 | 31 625 | **69 570** | 35 001 | 34 569 |
| Gauteng | **184 861** | 93 033 | 91 828 | **192 472** | 97 326 | 95 146 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | **311 518** | 154 811 | 156 707 | **347 906** | 174 604 | 173 302 |
| Limpopo | **269 221** | 134 352 | 134 869 | **217 046** | 108 517 | 108 529 |
| Mpumalanga | **96 784** | 48 413 | 48 371 | **107 884** | 53 547 | 54 337 |
| Northern Cape | **18 108** | 9 157 | 8 951 | **18 698** | 9 385 | 9 313 |
| North West | **112 457** | 56 227 | 56 230 | **122 319** | 61 095 | 61 224 |
| Western Cape | **80 658** | 40 319 | 40 339 | **98 131** | 49 551 | 48 580 |
| Unspecified | **96** | 49 | 47 | **178** | 91 | 87 |
| Foreign | **23 175** | 11 465 | 11 710 | **14 965** | 7 565 | 7 400 |

**4.2.3 Registrations by province and gender (concluded)**

| Province | 2001 | | | 2002 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| **South Africa** | **1 433 432** | **717 981** | **715 451** | **1 517 671** | **757 959** | **759 712** |
| Eastern Cape | **246 261** | 113 388 | 48 492 | **288 180** | 144 247 | 143 933 |
| Free State | **69 411** | 34 630 | 34 781 | **65 566** | 32 782 | 32 784 |
| Gauteng | **203 040** | 103 171 | 99 869 | **203 864** | 102 596 | 101 268 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | **394 962** | 196 706 | 198 256 | **395 450** | 195 574 | 199 876 |
| Limpopo | **178 306** | 88 912 | 89 394 | **215 287** | 107 720 | 107 567 |
| Mpumalanga | **106 571** | 53 145 | 53 426 | **113 505** | 56 484 | 57 021 |
| Northern Cape | **19 122** | 9 606 | 9 516 | **20 998** | 10 648 | 10 350 |
| North West | **101 792** | 51 039 | 50 753 | **104 696** | 52 615 | 52 081 |
| Western Cape | **102 728** | 51 642 | 51 086 | **102 482** | 51 449 | 51 033 |
| Unspecified | **197** | 112 | 85 | **115** | 53 | 62 |
| Foreign | **11 042** | 5 630 | 5 412 | **7 528** | 3 791 | 3 737 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.3 Marriages**
**4.3.1 All population groups by way of solemnisation**

As many couples were not specifying their population groups, it was decided that an 'Unspecified' population-group category had to be added. In the past mixed marriages were not reported in detail. However, since the beginning of 1996, data on mixed marriages are reported in detail.

| Year | Total | Marriages solemnised by - | | Unspecified |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Religious ceremony | Civil ceremony | |
| | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| 1991 | **108 929** | 52 879 | 45 372 | 10 678 |
| 1992 | **111 557** | 57 074 | 53 622 | 861 |
| 1993 | **120 159** | 59 638 | 57 681 | 2 840 |
| 1994 | **133 309** | 61 076 | 66 274 | 5 959 |
| 1995 | **148 148** | 61 271 | 75 201 | 11 676 |
| 1996 | **146 732** | 55 809 | 74 373 | 16 550 |
| 1997 | **146 729** | 53 330 | 71 003 | 22 396 |
| 1998 | **146 741** | 52 294 | 65 471 | 28 976 |
| 1999 | **140 458** | 44 479 | 64 707 | 31 272 |
| 2000 | **143 391** | 47 757 | 72 321 | 23 313 |

**4.3.2 Marital status**

| Year | Total marriages | Rate | Marital status | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Bridegroom | | | | Bride | | | |
| | | | Bachelor | Widower | Divorced | Unspec. | Spinster | Widow | Divorced | Unspec. |
| | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 |
| 1991 | **108 929** | .. | 91 547 | 2 650 | 14 732 | .. | 92 660 | 2 888 | 13 381 | .. |
| 1992 | **111 557** | .. | 93 869 | 2 631 | 15 057 | .. | 95 135 | 2 774 | 13 648 | .. |
| 1993 | **120 159** | .. | 96 087 | 2 482 | 15 068 | 6 522 | 98 314 | 2 753 | 13 633 | 5 459 |
| 1994 | **133 309** | .. | 109 324 | 2 182 | 15 057 | 6 746 | 112 569 | 2 474 | 13 362 | 4 904 |
| 1995 | **148 148** | .. | 121 746 | 2 675 | 17 001 | 6 726 | 126 121 | 2 825 | 15 021 | 4 181 |
| 1996 | **146 732** | .. | 120 641 | 2 696 | 17 013 | 6 382 | 125 134 | 2 777 | 14 910 | 3 911 |
| 1997 | **146 729** | .. | 121 594 | 2 558 | 16 371 | 6 206 | 126 494 | 2 698 | 13 824 | 3 713 |
| 1998 | **146 741** | .. | 120 747 | 3 056 | 17 028 | 5 910 | 125 734 | 3 008 | 14 472 | 3 527 |
| 1999 | **140 458** | .. | 122 412 | 3 071 | 12 628 | 2 347 | 117 782 | 5 132 | 15 101 | 2 443 |
| 2000 | **143 391** | .. | 124 353 | 2 674 | 1 144 | 13 709 | 119 003 | 4 874 | 2 840 | 16 674 |

**4.3.3 Median age 1/**

| Year | Median age at marriage by marital status | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Bridegroom, total | Bride, total | Bachelor | Spinster | Widower | Widow | Divorced male | Divorced female | Unspec. male | Unspec. female |
| | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 |
| 1991 | **29,7** | **26,7** | 28,6 | 25,7 | 54,5 | 45,3 | 37,2 | 33,8 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | **32,6** | **29,0** | 31,0 | 27,6 | 53,2 | 46,3 | 38,9 | 35,3 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **30,8** | **27,7** | 29,2 | 26,4 | 57,7 | 47,9 | 38,0 | 34,4 | 36,6 | 35,9 |
| 1994 | **31,4** | **28,1** | 29,9 | 27,0 | 57,4 | 47,0 | 38,2 | 34,6 | 37,3 | 37,2 |
| 1995 | **32,3** | **28,7** | 30,8 | 27,7 | 57,5 | 47,2 | 38,8 | 35,2 | 38,1 | 37,9 |
| 1996 | **32,9** | **29,1** | 31,5 | 28,2 | 57,1 | 47,7 | 39,1 | 35,8 | 39,2 | 38,9 |
| 1997 | **33,5** | **29,5** | 32,2 | 28,6 | 56,9 | 47,4 | 29,6 | 36,3 | 40,1 | 40,4 |
| 1998 | **33,7** | **29,7** | 32,3 | 28,7 | 57,3 | 48,0 | 39,6 | 36,3 | 41,0 | 42,1 |
| 1999 | **29,6** | **33,8** | 28,8 | 33,1 | 35,6 | 46,9 | 44,5 | 47,7 | 34,1 | 37,7 |
| 2000 | **29,6** | **33,7** | 28,7 | 33,0 | 36,2 | 47,8 | 45,6 | 49,3 | 34,5 | 38,3 |

1/ This is the age of a person in the centre when all persons are arranged in increasing order by age.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.3 Marriages**
**4.3.4 Relative ages of bride and bridegroom**

**2000**

| Age of bride | Total | Age of bridegroom | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> |
| | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 |
| **Total** | **143 391** | **614** | **10 010** | **33 020** | **33 500** | **23 776** | **15 316** | **9 805** | **6 663** | **3 986** | **2 802** | **1 605** | **1 178** | **1 116** |
| <20 | **4 915** | 345 | 2 124 | 1 731 | 524 | 127 | 42 | 11 | 7 | 2 | 2 | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **24 773** | 194 | 5 530 | 12 265 | 4 782 | 1 389 | 397 | 127 | 48 | 25 | 10 | 1 | 4 | 1 |
| 25-29 | **41 656** | 53 | 1 883 | 15 456 | 15 752 | 5 843 | 1 765 | 524 | 213 | 102 | 30 | 19 | 11 | 5 |
| 30-34 | **29 295** | 16 | 342 | 2 760 | 10 030 | 9 724 | 4 119 | 1 386 | 569 | 193 | 94 | 26 | 22 | 14 |
| 35-39 | **17 366** | 6 | 92 | 627 | 1 806 | 5 188 | 5 316 | 2 530 | 1 046 | 400 | 201 | 74 | 43 | 37 |
| 40-44 | **10 424** | - | 27 | 127 | 444 | 1 156 | 2 822 | 3 044 | 1 595 | 633 | 325 | 116 | 79 | 56 |
| 45-49 | **6 193** | - | 5 | 37 | 131 | 275 | 635 | 1 644 | 1 812 | 837 | 441 | 190 | 102 | 84 |
| 50-54 | **3 779** | - | 4 | 11 | 22 | 55 | 156 | 422 | 1 051 | 1 019 | 559 | 258 | 137 | 85 |
| 55-59 | **1 968** | - | 2 | 3 | 7 | 14 | 44 | 89 | 214 | 509 | 534 | 290 | 154 | 108 |
| 60-64 | **1 593** | - | - | 2 | 1 | 3 | 13 | 23 | 81 | 201 | 445 | 383 | 273 | 168 |
| 65-69 | **749** | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | 4 | 3 | 19 | 46 | 116 | 171 | 181 | 206 |
| 70-74 | **469** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 2 | 6 | 14 | 39 | 62 | 137 | 205 |
| 75> | **211** | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 2 | 5 | 6 | 15 | 35 | 147 |

**1999**

| Age of bride | Total | Age of bridegroom | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> |
| | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| **Total** | **140 458** | **631** | **10 308** | **32 077** | **31 839** | **22 694** | **14 497** | **9 630** | **6 186** | **4 337** | **2 898** | **2 138** | **1 374** | **1 399** |
| <20 | **4 585** | 379 | 1 972 | 1 661 | 396 | 69 | 38 | 6 | 6 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 20-24 | **24 849** | 182 | 5 956 | 12 065 | 4 585 | 1 516 | 385 | 147 | 42 | 26 | 10 | 5 | 8 | - |
| 25-29 | **40 494** | 54 | 1 919 | 14 948 | 15 212 | 5 660 | 1 704 | 542 | 200 | 88 | 29 | 28 | 9 | 4 |
| 30-34 | **27 579** | 9 | 345 | 2 667 | 9 323 | 9 029 | 3 749 | 1 366 | 513 | 208 | 88 | 33 | 20 | 20 |
| 35-39 | **16 898** | 6 | 81 | 524 | 1 809 | 4 936 | 5 063 | 2 475 | 970 | 425 | 199 | 93 | 38 | 36 |
| 40-44 | **9 900** | 1 | 25 | 159 | 398 | 1 057 | 2 708 | 2 904 | 1 446 | 649 | 270 | 168 | 75 | 48 |
| 45-49 | **6 267** | - | 8 | 42 | 88 | 271 | 654 | 1 682 | 1 705 | 1 013 | 421 | 197 | 106 | 80 |
| 50-54 | **3 686** | - | 1 | 9 | 18 | 65 | 149 | 381 | 933 | 1 027 | 560 | 296 | 131 | 104 |
| 55-59 | **2 470** | - | - | 2 | 5 | 19 | 37 | 95 | 270 | 615 | 664 | 414 | 196 | 155 |
| 60-64 | **1 757** | - | - | - | 4 | 1 | 8 | 21 | 69 | 202 | 441 | 503 | 281 | 227 |
| 65-69 | **1 105** | - | - | - | - | 2 | 2 | 10 | 25 | 66 | 160 | 290 | 298 | 254 |
| 70-74 | **540** | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 6 | 11 | 38 | 75 | 158 | 251 |
| 75> | **328** | - | 1 | - | 1 | 68 | - | - | 1 | 5 | 15 | 35 | 53 | 217 |

**1998**

| Age of bride | Total | Age of bridegroom | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> |
| | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 |
| **Total** | **146 741** | **262** | **13 300** | **35 387** | **32 840** | **22 694** | **14 501** | **9 810** | **6 075** | **4 400** | **2 760** | **2 174** | **1 297** | **1 241** |
| <20 | **2 971** | 145 | 1 642 | 858 | 215 | 69 | 28 | 10 | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| 20-24 | **31 036** | 85 | 8 660 | 14 709 | 5 397 | 1 516 | 401 | 180 | 48 | 11 | 17 | 7 | 4 | 1 |
| 25-29 | **42 166** | 17 | 2 350 | 16 035 | 15 404 | 5 660 | 1 724 | 616 | 198 | 87 | 37 | 24 | 9 | 5 |
| 30-34 | **27 640** | 6 | 432 | 2 794 | 9 324 | 9 029 | 3 686 | 1 424 | 534 | 224 | 97 | 51 | 22 | 17 |
| 35-39 | **16 720** | 3 | 113 | 615 | 1 805 | 4 936 | 5 067 | 2 440 | 955 | 424 | 180 | 92 | 51 | 39 |
| 40-44 | **9 922** | - | 33 | 175 | 411 | 1 057 | 2 647 | 2 892 | 1 361 | 724 | 310 | 187 | 78 | 47 |
| 45-49 | **6 274** | - | 15 | 47 | 117 | 271 | 680 | 1 626 | 1 689 | 976 | 433 | 227 | 103 | 90 |
| 50-54 | **3 563** | - | 2 | 14 | 25 | 65 | 162 | 414 | 885 | 1 000 | 465 | 304 | 129 | 98 |
| 55-59 | **2 436** | - | 2 | 1 | 11 | 19 | 39 | 103 | 261 | 638 | 618 | 415 | 192 | 137 |
| 60-64 | **1 693** | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 39 | 88 | 204 | 388 | 494 | 269 | 203 |
| 65-69 | **1 049** | 1 | 1 | - | - | 2 | 5 | 16 | 24 | 66 | 155 | 270 | 268 | 241 |
| 70-74 | **442** | - | 2 | 2 | - | 1 | - | 2 | 8 | 20 | 30 | 70 | 108 | 199 |
| 75> | **829** | 5 | 48 | 136 | 130 | 68 | 57 | 48 | 22 | 25 | 30 | 33 | 64 | 163 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.1 Divorces by population group**

| Year | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Mixed | Unspecified |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 |
| 1991 | **23 865** | .. | 5 057 | 1 410 | 17 398 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | **28 264** | .. | 5 408a | 1 850a | 21 006 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **29 878** | .. | 5 920 | 1 676 | 19 020 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **59 756** | 4 754 | 5 190 | 1 684 | 18 250 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **31 592** | 8 174 | 5 029 | 1 601 | 16 788 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **32 775** | 7 243 | 4 190 | 1 489 | 15 831 | 191 | 3 831 |
| 1997 | **34 231** | 7 174 | 4 634 | 1 685 | 15 295 | 184 | 5 259 |
| 1998 | **35 792** | 6 673 | 3 790 | 1 753 | 14 443 | 250 | 8 883 |
| 1999 | **37 098** | 6 823 | 3 938 | 1 976 | 14 785 | 357 | 9 219 |
| 2000 | **34 102** | 7 623 | 3 365 | 1 746 | 15 211 | 401 | 5 756 |

**4.4.2 Divorces by population group and crude rate**

| Year | Total | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Mixed | Unspecified |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 |
| 1991 | **7,13** | .. | 1,55 | 1,47 | 4,11 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | **8,44** | .. | 1,63 | 1,90 | 4,91 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **7,85** | .. | 1,75 | 1,69 | 4,41 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **7,38** | .. | 1,51 | 1,67 | 4,20 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **6,82** | .. | 1,43 | 1,56 | 3,83 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **6,18** | .. | 1,17 | 1,43 | 3,58 | .. | .. |
| 1997 1/ | **4 252** | 198 | 934 | 756 | 1 500 | .. | 864 |
| 1998 1/ | **4 540** | 180 | 750 | 774 | 1 404 | .. | 1 432 |
| 1999 1/ | **4 420** | 180 | 770 | 865 | 1 441 | .. | 1 164 |
| 2000 1/ | **3 175** | 197 | 652 | 759 | 1 471 | .. | 96 |

1/ The modified crude divorce rate is used to denote the divorce rate based on the number of married couples. For the calculation of the modified crude divorce rate in this table, the number of married females was used as the denominator.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.3 Divorces by population group and way of solemnisation**

| Year | Total | Marriages solemnised by - | | | Plaintiff | | Median age at divorce 1/ | | Median duration of marriage 2/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Religious ceremony | Civil ceremony | Unspecified | Husband | Wife | Husband | Wife | |
| | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 |
| **African/Black** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **4 754** | 1 413 | 3 096 | 245 | 1 909 | 2 845 | 36,9 | 36,2 | 9,5 |
| 1995 | **8 174** | 2 663 | 5 066 | 445 | 3 673 | 4 501 | 44,0 | 40,4 | 12,1 |
| 1996 | **7 243** | 2 391 | 4 506 | 346 | 3 436 | 3 507 | 44,9 | 40,8 | 12,3 |
| 1997 | **7 174** | 2 387 | 4 409 | 378 | 3 046 | 4 128 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **6 673** | 2 415 | 3 932 | 326 | 2 685 | 3 988 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **6 823** | 2 465 | 4 002 | 356 | 2 991 | 3 125 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **7 623** | 1 054 | 5 999 | 570 | 3 497 | 3 366 | .. | .. | .. |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **5 190** | 2 909 | 2 002 | 279 | 1 405 | 3 785 | 35,4 | 33,9 | 9,5 |
| 1995 | **5 029** | 2 863 | 1 847 | 319 | 1 428 | 3 601 | 40,5 | 39,4 | 12,6 |
| 1996 | **4 190** | 2 334 | 1 685 | 171 | 1 185 | 3 005 | 40,2 | 38,3 | 12,3 |
| 1997 | **4 634** | 2 697 | 1 734 | 203 | 1 246 | 3 388 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **3 790** | 2 287 | 1 336 | 167 | 1 026 | 2 764 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **3 938** | 2 355 | 1 414 | 169 | 1 150 | 2 452 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **3 365** | 292 | 2 971 | 102 | 1 078 | 2 048 | .. | .. | .. |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **1 684** | 361 | 1 225 | 98 | 552 | 1 132 | 34,5 | 31,7 | 9,5 |
| 1995 | **1 601** | 318 | 1 148 | 135 | 512 | 1 089 | 39,0 | 35,5 | 11,8 |
| 1996 | **1 489** | 316 | 1 064 | 109 | 496 | 993 | 39,4 | 35,7 | 11,6 |
| 1997 | **1 685** | 378 | 1 193 | 114 | 510 | 1 175 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **1 753** | 379 | 1 258 | 116 | 484 | 1 269 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **1 976** | 453 | 1 421 | 102 | 582 | 1 280 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **1 746** | 143 | 1 518 | 85 | 616 | 1 054 | .. | .. | .. |
| **White** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **18 250** | 12 699 | 4 412 | 1 139 | 5 918 | 12 332 | 36,1 | 33,3 | 8,2 |
| 1995 | **16 788** | 11 666 | 3 797 | 1 325 | 5 296 | 11 492 | 39,0 | 37,8 | 10,5 |
| 1996 | **15 831** | 11 234 | 3 631 | 966 | 5 102 | 10 729 | 41,4 | 38,0 | 10,7 |
| 1997 | **15 295** | 10 956 | 3 421 | 918 | 4 764 | 10 531 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **14 443** | 10 412 | 3 021 | 1 010 | 4 286 | 10 157 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **14 785** | 10 696 | 3 241 | 848 | 4 802 | 9 018 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **15 211** | 6 075 | 8 617 | 519 | 5 344 | 9 046 | .. | .. | .. |
| **Mixed** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **191** | 61 | 118 | 12 | 67 | 124 | 41,4 | 36,5 | 8,7 |
| 1997 | **184** | 56 | 115 | 13 | 57 | 127 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **250** | 77 | 164 | 9 | 77 | 173 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **357** | 138 | 204 | 15 | 125 | 206 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **401** | 82 | 300 | 19 | 146 | 249 | .. | .. | .. |
| **Unspecified** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **3 831** | 2 134 | 1 105 | 592 | 1 189 | 2 642 | 41,6 | 39,0 | 11,4 |
| 1997 | **5 259** | 2 905 | 1 441 | 913 | 1 506 | 3 753 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **8 883** | 4 299 | 3 332 | 1 252 | 2 692 | 9 191 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **9 219** | 4 070 | 3 587 | 1 562 | 2 776 | 5 258 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 756** | 975 | 3 984 | 797 | 1 924 | 2 827 | .. | .. | .. |

1/ This is the age of a person in the centre when all persons are arranged in increasing order by age.
2/ This is the duration of the marriage in the centre when all marriages are arranged in increasing order by duration.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.4 Divorces by population group and duration of marriage**

| Year | Total | Duration of marriage | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5-9 | 10-14 | 15-19 | 20> | UNSPEC. |
| | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 |
| **African/Black** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **4 754** | 19 | 132 | 253 | 297 | 341 | 1 490 | 1 145 | 610 | 467 | - |
| 1995 | **8 174** | 23 | 240 | 375 | 480 | 519 | 2 671 | 1 903 | 1 058 | 905 | - |
| 1996 | **7 243** | 19 | 179 | 318 | 410 | 436 | 2 344 | 1 700 | 978 | 859 | - |
| 1997 | **7 174** | 24 | 149 | 298 | 427 | 447 | 2 398 | 1 670 | 1 023 | 838 | - |
| 1998 | **6 673** | 28 | 134 | 221 | 344 | 423 | 2 117 | 1 595 | 976 | 758 | - |
| 1999 | **6 823** | 38 | 169 | 277 | 375 | 422 | 2 128 | 1 464 | 963 | 825 | 162 |
| 2000 | **7 623** | 6 | 214 | 309 | 404 | 470 | 2 272 | 1 736 | 991 | 985 | 236 |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **5 190** | 28 | 179 | 284 | 350 | 338 | 1 559 | 1 150 | 662 | 641 | - |
| 1995 | **5 029** | 27 | 185 | 258 | 277 | 323 | 1 428 | 1 193 | 708 | 630 | - |
| 1996 | **4 190** | 25 | 112 | 243 | 240 | 265 | 1 267 | 928 | 579 | 531 | - |
| 1997 | **4 634** | 25 | 124 | 223 | 281 | 311 | 1 372 | 996 | 684 | 618 | - |
| 1998 | **3 790** | 13 | 101 | 189 | 253 | 266 | 1 088 | 789 | 569 | 522 | - |
| 1999 | **3 938** | 20 | 110 | 166 | 255 | 251 | 1 100 | 831 | 545 | 556 | 104 |
| 2000 | **3 365** | 7 | 130 | 157 | 205 | 219 | 908 | 711 | 456 | 517 | 55 |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **1 684** | 20 | 97 | 105 | 99 | 126 | 437 | 375 | 243 | 79 | - |
| 1995 | **1 601** | 23 | 112 | 106 | 117 | 101 | 398 | 360 | 202 | 182 | - |
| 1996 | **1 489** | 20 | 62 | 92 | 97 | 98 | 436 | 303 | 172 | 195 | - |
| 1997 | **1 685** | 26 | 93 | 85 | 114 | 100 | 469 | 340 | 252 | 206 | - |
| 1998 | **1 753** | 24 | 78 | 90 | 103 | 94 | 481 | 348 | 236 | 299 | - |
| 1999 | **1 976** | 15 | 82 | 93 | 138 | 136 | 497 | 397 | 268 | 302 | 48 |
| 2000 | **1 746** | 6 | 107 | 103 | 96 | 118 | 439 | 286 | 231 | 310 | 50 |
| **White** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **18 250** | 300 | 1 335 | 1 602 | 1 519 | 1 394 | 4 718 | 3 017 | 1 798 | 2 567 | - |
| 1995 | **16 788** | 323 | 1 265 | 1 385 | 1 409 | 1 256 | 4 367 | 2 720 | 1 672 | 2 391 | - |
| 1996 | **15 831** | 270 | 1 109 | 1 328 | 1 228 | 1 218 | 4 268 | 2 517 | 1 706 | 2 187 | - |
| 1997 | **15 295** | 224 | 1 016 | 1 203 | 1 196 | 1 118 | 4 230 | 2 361 | 1 660 | 2 287 | - |
| 1998 | **14 443** | 209 | 908 | 1 147 | 1 073 | 1 060 | 7 011 | 2 287 | 1 651 | 2 128 | - |
| 1999 | **14 785** | 210 | 839 | 1 077 | 1 194 | 1 089 | 3 938 | 2 255 | 1 640 | 2 185 | 358 |
| 2000 | **15 211** | 27 | 910 | 1 015 | 1 176 | 1 093 | 3 983 | 2 469 | 1 781 | 2 374 | 383 |
| **Mixed** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **191** | 3 | 15 | 28 | 22 | 15 | 51 | 31 | 13 | 13 | - |
| 1997 | **184** | 10 | 7 | 18 | 21 | 15 | 57 | 30 | 12 | 14 | - |
| 1998 | **250** | 4 | 19 | 23 | 18 | 23 | 70 | 50 | 23 | 20 | - |
| 1999 | **357** | 6 | 22 | 32 | 24 | 23 | 117 | 45 | 35 | 40 | 13 |
| 2000 | **444** | 4 | 30 | 31 | 45 | 34 | 126 | 75 | 33 | 48 | 18 |
| **Unspecified** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **3 831** | 52 | 219 | 268 | 278 | 243 | 1 089 | 725 | 437 | 520 | - |
| 1997 | **5 259** | 53 | 266 | 310 | 355 | 378 | 1 493 | 1 022 | 631 | 328 | - |
| 1998 | **8 883** | 72 | 339 | 550 | 598 | 572 | 2 600 | 1 801 | 1 156 | 1 195 | - |
| 1999 | **9 219** | 82 | 373 | 534 | 583 | 591 | 2 659 | 1 665 | 1 189 | 1 249 | 294 |
| 2000 | **5 756** | 6 | 230 | 328 | 346 | 401 | 1 567 | 1 093 | 718 | 816 | 251 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.5 Number of minor children involved by population group**

| Year | Total | Number of minor children involved | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | None | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6> | Unspec. | Minor children 1/ |
| | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 |
| **African/Black** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **4 754** | 1 501 | 1 175 | 1 155 | 580 | 178 | 60 | 18 | 87 | 6 352 |
| 1995 | **8 174** | 2 681 | 2 123 | 1 870 | 993 | 332 | 97 | 43 | 45 | 10 893 |
| 1996 | **7 243** | 2 379 | 1 850 | 1 710 | 837 | 316 | 103 | 46 | 2 | 9 852 |
| 1997 | **7 174** | 2 280 | 1 894 | 1 752 | 839 | 288 | 84 | 37 | - | 9 722 |
| 1998 | **6 673** | 2 116 | 1 778 | 1 648 | 778 | 253 | 69 | 31 | - | 8 969 |
| 1999 | **6 823** | 2 195 | 1 815 | 1 653 | 801 | 247 | 69 | 43 | - | 9 134 |
| 2000 | **7 623** | 2 582 | 2 046 | 1 899 | 781 | 210 | 67 | 38 | - | 9 627 |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **5 190** | 1 036 | 1 414 | 1 470 | 815 | 303 | 71 | 32 | 49 | 8 576 |
| 1995 | **5 029** | 1 045 | 1 367 | 1 426 | 780 | 288 | 68 | 19 | 36 | 8 168 |
| 1996 | **4 190** | 858 | 1 149 | 1 211 | 674 | 217 | 63 | 17 | 1 | 6 883 |
| 1997 | **4 634** | 948 | 1 296 | 1 347 | 726 | 232 | 70 | 15 | - | 7 542 |
| 1998 | **3 790** | 791 | 1 069 | 1 144 | 550 | 176 | 47 | 13 | - | 6 027 |
| 1999 | **3 938** | 887 | 1 152 | 1 174 | 517 | 171 | 23 | 14 | - | 5 946 |
| 2000 | **3 365** | 935 | 942 | 982 | 382 | 99 | 20 | 5 | - | 4 589 |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **1 684** | 333 | 480 | 520 | 243 | 78 | 15 | 5 | 10 | 2 667 |
| 1995 | **1 601** | 334 | 490 | 487 | 209 | 62 | 10 | 0 | 9 | 2 389 |
| 1996 | **1 489** | 355 | 422 | 439 | 192 | 65 | 12 | 4 | - | 2 222 |
| 1997 | **1 685** | 393 | 508 | 471 | 230 | 70 | 11 | 2 | - | 2 488 |
| 1998 | **1 753** | 388 | 519 | 540 | 226 | 62 | 13 | 5 | - | 2 620 |
| 1999 | **1 976** | 460 | 605 | 607 | 247 | 42 | 11 | 4 | - | 2 805 |
| 2000 | **1 746** | 503 | 536 | 473 | 191 | 36 | 6 | 1 | - | 2 237 |
| **White** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1994 | **18 250** | 6 679 | 4 535 | 4 757 | 1 694 | 328 | 43 | 16 | 198 | 20 772 |
| 1995 | **16 788** | 6 348 | 4 210 | 4 327 | 1 452 | 274 | 52 | 20 | 105 | 18 706 |
| 1996 | **15 831** | 6 053 | 3 939 | 4 202 | 1 359 | 244 | 23 | 9 | 2 | 17 566 |
| 1997 | **15 295** | 6 004 | 3 870 | 4 011 | 1 139 | 226 | 38 | 7 | - | 16 445 |
| 1998 | **14 443** | 5 528 | 3 648 | 3 860 | 1 188 | 188 | 25 | 3 | 3 | 15 848 |
| 1999 | **14 785** | 5 976 | 3 654 | 3 869 | 1 070 | 176 | 21 | 19 | - | 15 579 |
| 2000 | **15 211** | 6 309 | 3 762 | 3 914 | 1 048 | 162 | 11 | 5 | - | 15 500 |
| **Mixed** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **191** | 78 | 55 | 39 | 13 | 6 | - | - | - | 196 |
| 1997 | **184** | 73 | 46 | 35 | 23 | 6 | 1 | - | - | 214 |
| 1998 | **250** | 94 | 72 | 55 | 23 | 5 | 1 | - | - | 276 |
| 1999 | **357** | 152 | 102 | 66 | 27 | 9 | 1 | - | - | 353 |
| 2000 | **444** | 200 | 112 | 98 | 29 | 5 | - | - | - | 416 |
| **Unspecified** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **3 831** | 1 129 | 1 001 | 1 060 | 474 | 132 | 26 | 8 | 1 | 5 252 |
| 1997 | **5 259** | 1 560 | 1 437 | 1 427 | 626 | 172 | 25 | 7 | 5 | 7 065 |
| 1998 | **8 883** | 2 908 | 2 295 | 2 382 | 965 | 262 | 54 | 12 | 5 | 11 383 |
| 1999 | **9 519** | 3 135 | 2 404 | 2 442 | 896 | 252 | 55 | 35 | - | 11 513 |
| 2000 | **5 756** | 2 265 | 1 449 | 1 381 | 476 | 144 | 24 | 17 | - | 6 464 |

1/ Minor children refers to unmarried children under 21 years of age.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group**

**2000**

| Age of wife (in years) | Total | Age of husband | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> | Unspec. |
| | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 |
| **African/Black** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **7 623** | **-** | **31** | **285** | **974** | **1 548** | **1 384** | **951** | **540** | **255** | **137** | **73** | **31** | **21** | **1 393** |
| <20 | **1** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **134** | - | 15 | 54 | 38 | 13 | 8 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 5 |
| 25-29 | **660** | - | 6 | 127 | 305 | 144 | 32 | 14 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 25 |
| 30-34 | **1 371** | - | 1 | 42 | 386 | 575 | 200 | 60 | 23 | 9 | 3 | 3 | - | 1 | 68 |
| 35-39 | **1 427** | - | 2 | 14 | 89 | 478 | 515 | 167 | 45 | 16 | 6 | 2 | 3 | - | 90 |
| 40-44 | **964** | - | 1 | 4 | 12 | 74 | 330 | 327 | 110 | 26 | 13 | 8 | - | 1 | 58 |
| 45-49 | **541** | - | - | 3 | 3 | 15 | 51 | 189 | 149 | 53 | 24 | 8 | 4 | 1 | 41 |
| 50-54 | **257** | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 8 | 31 | 87 | 72 | 24 | 9 | 4 | 1 | 17 |
| 55-59 | **100** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 4 | 7 | 12 | 41 | 15 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 8 |
| 60-64 | **53** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 20 | 11 | 6 | 5 | 5 |
| 65-69 | **23** | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 6 | 2 |
| 70-74 | **2** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - | - | - | - |
| 75> | **2** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Unspecified | **2 088** | - | 6 | 40 | 140 | 244 | 234 | 154 | 106 | 34 | 26 | 18 | 9 | 4 | 1 073 |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **3 365** | **3** | **55** | **419** | **723** | **713** | **484** | **290** | **168** | **81** | **65** | **27** | **7** | **4** | **326** |
| <20 | **4** | 1 | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **129** | 1 | 23 | 66 | 23 | 6 | 1 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6 |
| 25-29 | **545** | 1 | 20 | 209 | 223 | 57 | 14 | 4 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 16 |
| 30-34 | **647** | - | 4 | 76 | 281 | 218 | 38 | 8 | 5 | - | - | - | - | - | 17 |
| 35-39 | **592** | - | 1 | 18 | 108 | 267 | 129 | 38 | 8 | 1 | 6 | 1 | - | - | 15 |
| 40-44 | **414** | - | 1 | 7 | 22 | 65 | 177 | 85 | 26 | 7 | 5 | 4 | - | 2 | 13 |
| 45-49 | **259** | - | - | 1 | 4 | 26 | 48 | 82 | 55 | 18 | 11 | 3 | - | - | 11 |
| 50-54 | **122** | - | - | 1 | - | 2 | 13 | 23 | 44 | 24 | 9 | 1 | 1 | - | 4 |
| 55-59 | **56** | - | - | - | - | 3 | 3 | 5 | 12 | 18 | 9 | 3 | - | - | 3 |
| 60-64 | **35** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 6 | 15 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| 65-69 | **9** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | 4 | 2 | 1 | - |
| 70-74 | **4** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | 2 | - | - | - |
| 75> | **4** | - | - | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Unspecified | **545** | - | 4 | 40 | 60 | 69 | 61 | 42 | 14 | 7 | 6 | 1 | 3 | - | 238 |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **1 746** | **-** | **78** | **305** | **335** | **283** | **217** | **154** | **80** | **44** | **15** | **8** | **3** | **2** | **222** |
| <20 | **12** | - | 5 | 5 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **169** | - | 52 | 84 | 23 | 6 | - | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| 25-29 | **348** | - | 14 | 162 | 116 | 35 | 6 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 12 |
| 30-34 | **322** | - | 4 | 32 | 132 | 109 | 31 | 4 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 9 |
| 35-39 | **234** | - | 2 | 3 | 25 | 83 | 79 | 27 | 5 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 8 |
| 40-44 | **189** | - | - | 1 | 5 | 20 | 64 | 67 | 14 | 8 | - | 2 | - | - | 8 |
| 45-49 | **112** | - | - | 1 | 3 | 6 | 14 | 36 | 34 | 12 | 1 | - | - | - | 5 |
| 50-54 | **47** | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 6 | 17 | 8 | 7 | 1 | 1 | - | 5 |
| 55-59 | **16** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 3 | - | 1 | - | 2 |
| 60-64 | **9** | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 2 | 1 | 4 | - | - | 1 |
| 65-69 | **2** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| 70-74 | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - |
| 75> | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - |
| Unspecified | **284** | - | 1 | 17 | 27 | 23 | 21 | 12 | 6 | 6 | 1 | - | - | - | 170 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group**

**2000**

| Age of wife (in years) | Total | Age of husband | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> | Unspec. |
| | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 |
| **White** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **15 211** | **7** | **332** | **2 041** | **2 699** | **2 701** | **2 238** | **1 563** | **1 027** | **518** | **265** | **124** | **50** | **48** | **1 598** |
| <20 | **78** | 4 | 39 | 19 | 6 | 4 | 1 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| 20-24 | **930** | 2 | 187 | 486 | 167 | 41 | 12 | 4 | 3 | 1 | - | - | 1 | - | 26 |
| 25-29 | **2 599** | - | 69 | 1 123 | 970 | 245 | 94 | 25 | 9 | 6 | 2 | - | - | - | 56 |
| 30-34 | **2 739** | 1 | 9 | 208 | 1 058 | 982 | 281 | 90 | 33 | 12 | 6 | - | 1 | 1 | 57 |
| 35-39 | **2 437** | - | 7 | 52 | 201 | 962 | 795 | 240 | 98 | 28 | 11 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 38 |
| 40-44 | **1 846** | - | 2 | 10 | 73 | 187 | 721 | 554 | 188 | 45 | 16 | 7 | 2 | - | 41 |
| 45-49 | **1 180** | - | - | 6 | 12 | 58 | 143 | 452 | 325 | 100 | 35 | 17 | 2 | 2 | 28 |
| 50-54 | **630** | - | - | 2 | 5 | 18 | 44 | 76 | 246 | 152 | 50 | 11 | 3 | 2 | 21 |
| 55-59 | **293** | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 10 | 16 | 43 | 103 | 68 | 21 | 10 | 5 | 13 |
| 60-64 | **147** | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 9 | 18 | 51 | 40 | 9 | 8 | 5 |
| 65-69 | **43** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | - | 2 | 5 | 10 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 2 |
| 70-74 | **23** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | 4 | 8 | 8 | - |
| 75> | **16** | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 10 | 1 |
| Unspecified | **2 250** | - | 19 | 134 | 204 | 198 | 134 | 100 | 71 | 48 | 13 | 12 | 5 | 5 | 1 307 |
| **Mixed** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **444** | **1** | **7** | **45** | **93** | **86** | **65** | **36** | **20** | **17** | **6** | **5** | **2** | **2** | **59** |
| <20 | **3** | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **24** | - | 3 | 9 | 7 | 2 | - | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 25-29 | **80** | - | 3 | 17 | 37 | 17 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| 30-34 | **88** | - | 1 | 8 | 28 | 26 | 12 | 3 | 1 | - | 2 | 1 | - | - | 6 |
| 35-39 | **68** | - | - | - | 11 | 19 | 19 | 11 | 3 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 4 |
| 40-44 | **37** | - | - | - | 1 | 5 | 20 | 4 | 3 | 2 | - | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| 45-49 | **27** | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 3 | - | 2 | - | 2 | 1 |
| 50-54 | **11** | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 5 | 2 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| 55-59 | **3** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | - |
| 60-64 | **5** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - | 1 |
| 65-69 | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 70-74 | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 75> | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | **98** | - | 2 | 10 | 7 | 14 | 8 | 9 | - | 6 | 1 | - | - | - | 42 |
| **Unspecified** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **5 756** | **1** | **69** | **467** | **871** | **953** | **725** | **486** | **295** | **163** | **77** | **41** | **17** | **10** | **1 581** |
| <20 | **6** | - | 1 | 3 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 20-24 | **146** | - | 30 | 66 | 19 | 8 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 22 |
| 25-29 | **592** | 1 | 5 | 196 | 215 | 66 | 25 | 5 | 2 | 1 | - | 2 | - | - | 74 |
| 30-34 | **811** | - | 4 | 52 | 269 | 269 | 70 | 27 | 9 | 1 | 3 | - | 1 | - | 106 |
| 35-39 | **776** | - | 2 | 13 | 87 | 270 | 196 | 68 | 17 | 7 | 5 | 3 | - | - | 108 |
| 40-44 | **500** | - | - | 6 | 15 | 47 | 163 | 119 | 44 | 13 | 3 | 3 | - | - | 87 |
| 45-49 | **310** | - | - | 6 | 4 | 14 | 43 | 93 | 63 | 21 | 9 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 52 |
| 50-54 | **160** | - | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 12 | 56 | 33 | 7 | 6 | 1 | - | 30 |
| 55-59 | **79** | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 4 | 1 | 16 | 27 | 11 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 12 |
| 60-64 | **33** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 5 | 5 | 10 | 6 | 1 | - | 5 |
| 65-69 | **13** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 5 |
| 70-74 | **9** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | - |
| 75> | **4** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 2 | - |
| Unspecified | **2 317** | - | 26 | 121 | 260 | 277 | 214 | 159 | 81 | 54 | 25 | 12 | 6 | 3 | 1 079 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group**

**1999**

| Age of wife (in years) | Total | Age of husband | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> | Unspec. |
| | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 |
| **African/Black** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **6 823** | **-** | **18** | **252** | **928** | **1 441** | **1 245** | **819** | **420** | **228** | **101** | **66** | **23** | **24** | **1 257** |
| <20 | **4** | - | - | 3 | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **129** | - | 6 | 56 | 42 | 13 | 7 | 1 | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 3 |
| 25-29 | **671** | - | 7 | 118 | 297 | 170 | 40 | 7 | 2 | - | - | 1 | - | - | 29 |
| 30-34 | **1 241** | - | 1 | 29 | 367 | 551 | 175 | 50 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 53 |
| 35-39 | **1 273** | - | - | 11 | 65 | 431 | 494 | 153 | 26 | 24 | 6 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 55 |
| 40-44 | **871** | - | - | 4 | 17 | 70 | 287 | 293 | 104 | 29 | 14 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 48 |
| 45-49 | **425** | - | 1 | - | 3 | 12 | 38 | 159 | 127 | 43 | 13 | 4 | 2 | - | 24 |
| 50-54 | **202** | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 18 | 67 | 61 | 18 | 7 | 1 | 3 | 17 |
| 55-59 | **89** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 4 | 11 | 26 | 22 | 11 | 2 | - | 9 |
| 60-64 | **36** | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - | 1 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 6 | 3 | 5 |
| 65-69 | **20** | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 10 | 2 | 4 | 2 |
| 70-74 | **4** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | - |
| 75> | **2** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - |
| Unspecified | **1 856** | - | 3 | 32 | 137 | 191 | 191 | 133 | 74 | 37 | 19 | 16 | 4 | 7 | 1 012 |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **3 938** | **-** | **86** | **503** | **784** | **751** | **540** | **282** | **145** | **91** | **31** | **26** | **9** | **4** | **686** |
| <20 | **3** | - | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **152** | - | 37 | 73 | 28 | 5 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7 |
| 25-29 | **579** | - | 20 | 243 | 229 | 47 | 15 | 2 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | 19 |
| 30-34 | **717** | - | 9 | 87 | 305 | 225 | 36 | 10 | 6 | 3 | - | 1 | - | - | 35 |
| 35-39 | **388** | - | 6 | 22 | 108 | 304 | 168 | 39 | 8 | 5 | 2 | 2 | - | - | 24 |
| 40-44 | **436** | - | - | 5 | 18 | 75 | 190 | 94 | 18 | 12 | 2 | 1 | 1 | - | 20 |
| 45-49 | **227** | - | 1 | 2 | 4 | 15 | 44 | 83 | 38 | 12 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 19 |
| 50-54 | **111** | - | - | - | 2 | 4 | 7 | 19 | 36 | 25 | 6 | 4 | 2 | - | 6 |
| 55-59 | **48** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 8 | 9 | 20 | 4 | 2 | 2 | - | 3 |
| 60-64 | **22** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | 3 | 9 | 5 | - | - | 3 |
| 65-69 | **6** | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 1 | - | - |
| 70-74 | **2** | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - |
| 75> | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | **947** | - | 11 | 70 | 72 | 76 | 77 | 26 | 24 | 11 | 3 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 550 |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **1 280** | **-** | **55** | **221** | **244** | **233** | **143** | **87** | **61** | **28** | **7** | **4** | **2** | **1** | **194** |
| <20 | **5** | - | 3 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **139** | - | 45 | 71 | 14 | 3 | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 5 |
| 25-29 | **295** | - | 5 | 119 | 114 | 28 | 11 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 18 |
| 30-34 | **256** | - | - | 21 | 92 | 100 | 23 | 9 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | 9 |
| 35-39 | **188** | - | - | 6 | 15 | 82 | 60 | 11 | 3 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 10 |
| 40-44 | **126** | - | - | - | 6 | 15 | 39 | 39 | 8 | 4 | - | 1 | - | - | 13 |
| 45-49 | **75** | - | - | - | - | 3 | 7 | 22 | 27 | 7 | 2 | - | - | - | 7 |
| 50-54 | **42** | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | 5 | 17 | 13 | 2 | 1 | - | - | 2 |
| 55-59 | **8** | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | - | - | - |
| 60-64 | **5** | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | - | 2 |
| 65-69 | **2** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| 70-74 | **3** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - | 1 |
| 75> | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | **135** | - | - | 1 | 2 | 1 | 3 | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 127 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group**

**1999**

| Age of wife (in years) | Total | Age of husband | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> | Unspec. |
| | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 | 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 |
| **White** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **14 785** | **6** | **385** | **2 046** | **2 732** | **2 432** | **1 923** | **1 390** | **858** | **474** | **204** | **105** | **41** | **44** | **2 145** |
| <20 | **42** | 1 | 22 | 17 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 20-24 | **1 071** | 4 | 252 | 552 | 161 | 41 | 14 | 3 | 1 | 2 | - | - | 1 | - | 40 |
| 25-29 | **2 563** | - | 67 | 1 058 | 1 034 | 245 | 62 | 22 | 7 | 5 | 2 | - | - | - | 61 |
| 30-34 | **2 505** | - | 12 | 175 | 1 025 | 884 | 232 | 77 | 20 | 11 | 3 | - | - | - | 66 |
| 35-39 | **2 168** | - | 4 | 45 | 210 | 837 | 684 | 220 | 70 | 27 | 9 | 2 | 1 | - | 59 |
| 40-44 | **1 536** | - | 1 | 20 | 56 | 171 | 574 | 455 | 140 | 43 | 18 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 44 |
| 45-49 | **1 077** | - | 1 | 4 | 22 | 47 | 144 | 407 | 285 | 102 | 32 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 27 |
| 50-54 | **575** | - | 1 | 3 | 4 | 13 | 34 | 64 | 242 | 131 | 29 | 16 | 8 | 6 | 24 |
| 55-59 | **243** | - | - | 1 | 1 | 4 | 8 | 23 | 35 | 82 | 60 | 14 | 7 | 3 | 5 |
| 60-64 | **107** | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 17 | 32 | 32 | 6 | 6 | 1 |
| 65-69 | **33** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 10 | 4 | 7 | 1 |
| 70-74 | **16** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 3 | 10 | - |
| 75> | **8** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 5 | 2 |
| Unspecified | **2 841** | 1 | 25 | 170 | 217 | 189 | 167 | 115 | 53 | 49 | 16 | 17 | 3 | 5 | 1 814 |
| **Mixed** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **357** | **-** | **9** | **45** | **69** | **63** | **43** | **24** | **22** | **6** | **8** | **3** | **2** | **1** | **62** |
| <20 | **1** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **24** | - | 6 | 11 | 6 | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 25-29 | **63** | - | 1 | 19 | 28 | 7 | 4 | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| 30-34 | **57** | - | - | 10 | 18 | 17 | 4 | 4 | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 35-39 | **58** | - | - | 1 | 9 | 19 | 14 | 7 | 3 | - | 1 | - | - | - | 4 |
| 40-44 | **37** | - | - | - | 1 | 4 | 13 | 8 | 6 | - | 2 | 1 | - | - | 2 |
| 45-49 | **16** | - | - | 1 | - | 4 | 2 | - | 7 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 50-54 | **16** | - | - | - | - | 3 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 1 | - | - | 2 |
| 55-59 | **3** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - | - |
| 60-64 | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - |
| 65-69 | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - |
| 70-74 | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 75> | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | **80** | - | 2 | 2 | 7 | 9 | 5 | 3 | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 50 |
| **Unspecified** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **9 219** | **-** | **125** | **772** | **1 173** | **1 329** | **992** | **678** | **383** | **208** | **136** | **58** | **22** | **8** | **3 335** |
| <20 | **9** | - | 5 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| 20-24 | **306** | - | 52 | 138 | 28 | 16 | - | 2 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 69 |
| 25-29 | **1 068** | - | 22 | 335 | 297 | 107 | 36 | 9 | 2 | 3 | 1 | - | - | - | 256 |
| 30-34 | **1 307** | - | 8 | 70 | 383 | 380 | 102 | 31 | 8 | 5 | - | 1 | - | - | 319 |
| 35-39 | **1 225** | - | 2 | 13 | 101 | 400 | 285 | 94 | 31 | 8 | 5 | 1 | - | - | 285 |
| 40-44 | **894** | - | 1 | 8 | 26 | 88 | 278 | 186 | 57 | 21 | 7 | 6 | - | - | 216 |
| 45-49 | **479** | - | 1 | 3 | 8 | 25 | 40 | 152 | 84 | 36 | 16 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 108 |
| 50-54 | **251** | - | - | 2 | 4 | 5 | 13 | 26 | 62 | 55 | 17 | 7 | 2 | - | 58 |
| 55-59 | **88** | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 4 | 11 | 25 | 20 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 17 |
| 60-64 | **52** | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | 2 | 3 | 5 | 15 | 11 | 1 | 2 | 11 |
| 65-69 | **28** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 7 | 5 | 7 | 1 | 7 |
| 70-74 | **5** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 |
| 75> | **3** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Unspecified | **3 504** | - | 34 | 201 | 323 | 308 | 238 | 171 | 124 | 49 | 47 | 15 | 7 | 2 | 1 985 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group**

**1998**

| Age of wife (in years) | Total | Age of husband | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> | Unspec. |
| | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 |
| **African** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **6 673** | **-** | **11** | **237** | **992** | **1 420** | **1 247** | **796** | **492** | **248** | **111** | **64** | **30** | **25** | **1 000** |
| <20 | **2** | - | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **129** | - | 6 | 55 | 45 | 13 | 5 | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| 25-29 | **743** | - | 3 | 130 | 382 | 159 | 36 | 7 | 5 | 2 | 1 | - | - | - | 18 |
| 30-34 | **1 408** | - | 1 | 31 | 445 | 595 | 220 | 51 | 24 | 7 | 3 | 1 | - | - | 30 |
| 35-39 | **1 446** | - | - | 10 | 78 | 518 | 557 | 156 | 50 | 27 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 43 |
| 40-44 | **975** | - | - | 3 | 11 | 75 | 353 | 337 | 108 | 27 | 9 | 9 | 3 | 2 | 38 |
| 45-49 | **519** | - | - | - | - | 12 | 34 | 192 | 167 | 54 | 20 | 10 | 6 | 5 | 19 |
| 50-54 | **233** | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 5 | 14 | 100 | 69 | 27 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 7 |
| 55-59 | **121** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 6 | 13 | 42 | 26 | 17 | 6 | 3 | 4 |
| 60-64 | **49** | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | 1 | 8 | 18 | 13 | 3 | 5 | - |
| 65-69 | **12** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 4 | 5 | 1 | - |
| 70-74 | **4** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 1 | - |
| 75> | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| Unspecified | **1 031** | - | 1 | 6 | 30 | 45 | 34 | 33 | 23 | 10 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 837 |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **3 790** | **2** | **94** | **535** | **748** | **801** | **527** | **301** | **128** | **77** | **37** | **14** | **6** | **3** | **517** |
| <20 | **5** | 1 | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **209** | 1 | 39 | 115 | 31 | 10 | 2 | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | 9 |
| 25-29 | **659** | - | 31 | 286 | 254 | 58 | 10 | 3 | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | - | 15 |
| 30-34 | **824** | - | 12 | 89 | 328 | 276 | 64 | 11 | 3 | 2 | - | 1 | - | - | 38 |
| 35-39 | **714** | - | 2 | 19 | 93 | 324 | 170 | 43 | 9 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 2 | - | 45 |
| 40-44 | **470** | - | - | 6 | 18 | 78 | 204 | 101 | 14 | 10 | 5 | 3 | 1 | - | 30 |
| 45-49 | **263** | - | - | 1 | 4 | 21 | 46 | 106 | 48 | 9 | 9 | 2 | 1 | - | 16 |
| 50-54 | **93** | - | - | - | - | 1 | 9 | 12 | 38 | 22 | 5 | - | - | - | 6 |
| 55-59 | **45** | - | - | - | - | - | 4 | 5 | 4 | 16 | 9 | - | - | 1 | 6 |
| 60-64 | **17** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 2 | 5 | 1 | 4 | - | - | 2 |
| 65-69 | **3** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 |
| 70-74 | **3** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 75> | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - |
| Unspecified | **484** | - | 6 | 19 | 20 | 33 | 18 | 16 | 9 | 7 | 6 | 2 | - | - | 348 |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **1 753** | **2** | **68** | **312** | **365** | **301** | **230** | **151** | **88** | **25** | **12** | **4** | **1** | **2** | **192** |
| <20 | **9** | 1 | 6 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **198** | 1 | 49 | 111 | 26 | 5 | 3 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| 25-29 | **395** | - | 10 | 160 | 160 | 46 | 8 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 9 |
| 30-34 | **351** | - | - | 24 | 141 | 114 | 44 | 14 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | 11 |
| 35-39 | **277** | - | - | 8 | 23 | 109 | 95 | 20 | 9 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 12 |
| 40-44 | **181** | - | 1 | 2 | 4 | 19 | 55 | 71 | 15 | 1 | - | - | 1 | - | 12 |
| 45-49 | **94** | - | - | - | - | 3 | 12 | 33 | 27 | 5 | 3 | - | - | - | 11 |
| 50-54 | **55** | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 6 | 8 | 24 | 10 | 2 | 1 | - | - | 2 |
| 55-59 | **15** | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - | 7 | 5 | 1 | - | - | - |
| 60-64 | **6** | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - |
| 65-69 | **2** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - |
| 70-74 | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 75> | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | **169** | - | 2 | 6 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 3 | 7 | - | - | 1 | - | - | 133 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.4 Divorces**
**4.4.6 Relative age of spouse by population group**

**1998**

| Age of wife (in years) | Total | Age of husband | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <20 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75> | Unspec. |
| | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 |
| **White** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **14 443** | **7** | **446** | **2 117** | **2 708** | **2 398** | **1 883** | **1 266** | **897** | **472** | **208** | **107** | **41** | **30** | **1 863** |
| <20 | **73** | 2 | 42 | 17 | 8 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 |
| 20-24 | **1 207** | 4 | 298 | 661 | 144 | 38 | 15 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 44 |
| 25-29 | **2 750** | 1 | 73 | 1 106 | 1 095 | 267 | 95 | 26 | 14 | 3 | 1 | - | 1 | - | 68 |
| 30-34 | **2 677** | - | 14 | 202 | 1 060 | 931 | 252 | 93 | 35 | 12 | 3 | - | - | 1 | 74 |
| 35-39 | **2 226** | - | 4 | 52 | 225 | 851 | 712 | 197 | 87 | 28 | 7 | 3 | 1 | - | 59 |
| 40-44 | **1 613** | - | 3 | 15 | 61 | 183 | 612 | 468 | 150 | 48 | 17 | 7 | 3 | - | 46 |
| 45-49 | **1 023** | - | 1 | 6 | 25 | 50 | 112 | 342 | 317 | 93 | 29 | 13 | - | 1 | 34 |
| 50-54 | **576** | - | - | 1 | 6 | 13 | 29 | 76 | 225 | 152 | 41 | 10 | 2 | 2 | 19 |
| 55-59 | **260** | - | - | - | 3 | 9 | 6 | 19 | 35 | 98 | 56 | 17 | 4 | 2 | 11 |
| 60-64 | **122** | - | - | 1 | - | 2 | 1 | 5 | 8 | 14 | 38 | 36 | 10 | 5 | 2 |
| 65-69 | **46** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 6 | 8 | 13 | 12 | 4 | 2 |
| 70-74 | **18** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - | 2 | 4 | 3 | 7 | - |
| 75> | **11** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 2 | 7 | 1 |
| Unspecified | **1 841** | - | 11 | 56 | 81 | 54 | 48 | 36 | 24 | 18 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 1 500 |
| **Mixed** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **250** | **-** | **9** | **39** | **50** | **48** | **31** | **21** | **11** | **11** | **2** | **2** | **2** | **-** | **24** |
| <20 | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 20-24 | **16** | - | 3 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 25-29 | **57** | - | 4 | 20 | 17 | 5 | 2 | 4 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 | - | 3 |
| 30-34 | **59** | - | 1 | 7 | 19 | 24 | 5 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| 35-39 | **34** | - | - | 3 | 6 | 9 | 8 | 4 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| 40-44 | **35** | - | - | 1 | 3 | 4 | 12 | 8 | - | 2 | - | 1 | 1 | - | 3 |
| 45-49 | **17** | - | - | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 4 | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| 50-54 | **8** | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | - | - | - | - |
| 55-59 | **1** | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 60-64 | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 65-69 | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 70-74 | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 75> | **-** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | **22** | - | 1 | - | 2 | 3 | 2 | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 13 |
| **Unspecified** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **8 883** | **2** | **120** | **736** | **1 244** | **1 357** | **961** | **660** | **335** | **199** | **96** | **64** | **22** | **24** | **3 063** |
| <20 | **19** | - | 5 | 5 | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 8 |
| 20-24 | **378** | 2 | 63 | 150 | 62 | 14 | 6 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 79 |
| 25-29 | **1 095** | - | 19 | 338 | 374 | 101 | 27 | 11 | 1 | 3 | - | 2 | - | - | 219 |
| 30-34 | **1 449** | - | 5 | 107 | 467 | 446 | 123 | 36 | 11 | 2 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | 249 |
| 35-39 | **1 325** | - | 1 | 22 | 104 | 487 | 339 | 100 | 23 | 8 | 2 | - | 3 | - | 236 |
| 40-44 | **920** | - | - | 9 | 29 | 105 | 279 | 221 | 59 | 23 | 7 | 6 | 2 | 1 | 179 |
| 45-49 | **500** | - | - | 4 | 9 | 21 | 46 | 153 | 91 | 33 | 9 | 6 | 2 | 1 | 125 |
| 50-54 | **252** | - | - | - | 3 | 3 | 14 | 24 | 79 | 55 | 18 | 7 | 3 | 2 | 44 |
| 55-59 | **126** | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 5 | 8 | 10 | 34 | 25 | 9 | 4 | 4 | 25 |
| 60-64 | **40** | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 9 | 11 | 2 | 1 | 8 |
| 65-69 | **23** | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - | 6 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 6 |
| 70-74 | **6** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 3 | - |
| 75> | **4** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| Unspecified | **2 746** | - | 27 | 101 | 194 | 178 | 119 | 105 | 55 | 37 | 18 | 19 | 2 | 6 | 1 885 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.5 Recorded deaths**
**4.5.1 Number of deaths by location, gender and area**

| Year | Number of deaths | | | | Mascu-linity 1/ | Urban | Non-urban | Per cent non-urban 2/ | In hospitals | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Unspec. | | | | | Number | Per cent 3/ |
| | 229 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 |
| 1991 | **176 475** | 103 690 | 72 785 | .. | 1 425 | 137 384 | 39 091 | 22,2 | 92 021 | 52,1 |
| 1992 | **177 841** | 102 804 | 75 037 | .. | 1 370 | 139 635 | 38 206 | 21,5 | 94 863 | 53,3 |
| 1993 | **201 273** | 117 603 | 83 670 | .. | 1 406 | 141 763 | 46 203 | 23,0 | 106 163 | 52,7 |
| 1994 | **213 279** | 123 495 | 89 784 | .. | 1 375 | 164 998 | 46 442 | 21,8 | 112 722 | 52,9 |
| 1995 | **268 025** | 155 347 | 112 678 | .. | 1 379 | 195 987 | 68 739 | 25,6 | 137 723 | 51,4 |
| 1996 | **327 253** | 186 538 | 140 530 | 185 | 1 391 | 246 121 | 76 622 | 37,4 | 155 690 | 47,7 |

**4.5.2 Age at death by gender**

| Year | Total | Age | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 0-4 | 5-9 | 10-14 | 15-19 | 20-24 | 25-34 | 35-44 | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-74 | 75> |
| | 239 | 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 |
| **Male** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | **103 690** | 12 573 | 1 019 | 974 | 2 752 | 5 037 | 11 625 | 12 080 | 13 293 | 14 589 | 15 917 | 13 831 |
| 1992 | **102 804** | 12 377 | 824 | 787 | 2 076 | 3 973 | 9 877 | 11 306 | 13 108 | 15 544 | 17 576 | 15 356 |
| 1993 | **117 603** | 12 712 | 1 101 | 1 140 | 3 195 | 5 960 | 13 393 | 14 065 | 15 005 | 16 665 | 18 326 | 16 041 |
| 1994 | **123 495** | 12 052 | 1 081 | 1 075 | 3 077 | 6 332 | 14 707 | 14 990 | 16 325 | 17 606 | 18 655 | 17 613 |
| 1995 | **155 347** | 16 164 | 1 474 | 1 401 | 3 995 | 8 256 | 19 765 | 20 127 | 21 084 | 21 018 | 21 534 | 20 529 |
| 1996 | **186 538** | 17 292 | 1 816 | 1 602 | 4 334 | 9 347 | 24 186 | 24 281 | 25 261 | 25 799 | 26 216 | 25 656 |
| **Female** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | **72 785** | 10 976 | 708 | 668 | 1 107 | 1 719 | 4 211 | 5 266 | 6 914 | 10 279 | 12 838 | 18 099 |
| 1992 | **75 037** | 10 335 | 569 | 570 | 965 | 1 540 | 4 143 | 5 356 | 6 979 | 10 563 | 14 037 | 19 980 |
| 1993 | **83 670** | 10 900 | 829 | 775 | 1 604 | 2 109 | 5 398 | 6 443 | 8 047 | 11 816 | 14 410 | 21 339 |
| 1994 | **89 784** | 10 312 | 849 | 1 758 | 1 514 | 2 469 | 6 299 | 7 492 | 8 837 | 12 297 | 15 250 | 23 707 |
| 1995 | **112 678** | 13 963 | 1 114 | 1 054 | 2 079 | 3 666 | 9 320 | 9 601 | 10 722 | 14 851 | 18 276 | 28 033 |
| 1996 | **140 530** | 15 320 | 1 282 | 1 156 | 2 455 | 4 910 | 12 762 | 12 530 | 12 815 | 18 414 | 22 566 | 35 876 |
| **Unspecified** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **185** | 52 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 6 | 10 | 13 | 8 | 19 | 28 | 21 |

1/ Male deaths per 1 000 female deaths.
2/ Deaths in non-urban areas (de jure) as a percentage of total deaths.
3/ Deaths in hospitals, nursing homes, other institutions, etc. as a percentage of total deaths.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.5 Recorded deaths**
**4.5.3 Cause of death - All population groups**

Causes of death for 1996 are classified in accordance with the *International classification of diseases and related health problems (ICD), Tenth Revision*. South Africa adopted ICD-10 in 1996. The ICD-10 manual replaces the previous manual which was based on the ninth revision of the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases,Injuries and Causes of Death, 1975 (ICD-9)*.

**Number**

| Code number | Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994) | 1996 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | Unspecified |
| | | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 |
| A00-Y98 | **TOTAL - ALL CAUSES** | **327 253** | 186 538 | 140 530 | 185 |
| A00-Y99 | **NATURAL CAUSES** | **265 950** | 139 694 | 126 108 | 148 |
| A00-B99 | **I. CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES** | **41 304** | 24 019 | 17 267 | 18 |
| A00-A09 | Intestinal infectious diseases | **8 538** | 4 203 | 4 329 | 6 |
| A01 | Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers | **213** | 115 | 98 | - |
| A08-A09 | Intestinal infections | **8 246** | 4 043 | 4 197 | 6 |
| | Other intestinal infectious diseases | **79** | 45 | 34 | - |
| A15-A19 | Tuberculosis | **19 250** | 12 820 | 6 421 | 9 |
| A16 | Respiratory tuberculosis, not confirmed bacteriologically or histologically | **17 705** | 11 912 | 5 785 | 8 |
| A17 | Tuberculosis of nervous system | **644** | 386 | 258 | - |
| A19 | Miliary tuberculosis | **568** | 342 | 225 | 1 |
| | Other Tuberculosis | **333** | 180 | 153 | - |
| A20-A28 | Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases | **2** | - | 2 | - |
| A30-A49 | Other bacterial diseases | **4 190** | 2 030 | 2 159 | 1 |
| A41 | Septicaemia | **3 988** | 1 921 | 2 066 | 1 |
| | Other bacterial diseases | **202** | 109 | 93 | - |
| A50-A64 | Infectious with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission | **178** | 90 | 88 | - |
| A50 | Congenital syphilis | **113** | 51 | 62 | - |
| | Other venereal diseases | **65** | 39 | 26 | - |
| A65-A69 | Other spirochaetal diseases | **3** | 1 | 2 | - |
| A75-A79 | Rickettsioses | **1** | 1 | | - |
| A80-A89 | Viral infections of the central nervous system | **48** | 29 | 19 | - |
| A90-A99 | Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral systemhaemorrhagic fevers | **7** | 2 | 5 | - |
| B00-B09 | Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions | **168** | 92 | 76 | - |
| B05 | Measles | **114** | 62 | 52 | - |
| B15-B19 | Viral Hepatitis | **276** | 160 | 116 | - |
| B20-B24 | Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Disease | **7 031** | 3 541 | 3 488 | 2 |
| B25-B34 | Other viral diseases | **12** | 4 | 8 | - |
| B35-B49 | Mycoses | **224** | 123 | 101 | - |
| B50-B64 | Protozoal Diseases | **613** | 392 | 221 | - |
| B50-B54 | Malaria | **550** | 363 | 187 | - |
| B65-B83 | Helminthiases | **70** | 44 | 26 | - |
| B85-B89 | Pediculosis, Acariasis and other infestations | **3** | 3 | - | - |
| B90-B94 | Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases | **690** | 484 | 206 | - |
| C00-D48 | **II NEOPLASMS**. | **29 775** | 16 345 | 13 424 | 6 |
| C00-C14 | Malignant Neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx | **934** | 699 | 235 | - |
| C02 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of tongue | **191** | 145 | 46 | - |
| C04 | Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth | **103** | 81 | 22 | - |
| C06 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth | **126** | 83 | 43 | - |
| C00 | Malignant neoplasm of lip | **8** | 7 | 1 | - |
| | Other neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx | **506** | 383 | 123 | - |
| C15-C26 | Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs | **9 868** | 6 141 | 3 726 | 1 |
| C15 | Malignant Neoplasm of oesophagus | **3 720** | 2 531 | 1 188 | 1 |
| C16 | Malignant Neoplasm of stomach | **1 524** | 968 | 556 | 1 |
| C22 | Malignant Neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts | **1 756** | 1 172 | 584 | - |
| | Other neoplasm of digestive organs | **2 868** | 1 470 | 1 398 | - |
| C30-C39 | Malignant Neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organ | **5 181** | 3 783 | 1 397 | 1 |
| C34 | Malignant Neoplasm of bronchus and lung | **4 575** | 3 282 | 1 293 | - |
| | Other malignant neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs | **606** | 501 | 104 | 1 |
| C40-C41 | Malignant Neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage | **209** | 113 | 96 | - |
| C43-C44 | Melanoma and other malignant neoplasm of skin | **369** | 221 | 148 | - |
| C45-C49 | Malignant neoplasm of mesothelial and soft tissue | **520** | 327 | 193 | - |
| C50 | Malignant neoplasm of breast | **1 913** | 35 | 1 877 | 1 |
| C51-C58 | Malignant Neoplasm of female genital organ | **3 080** | - | 3 080 | - |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.5 Recorded deaths**
**4.5.3 Cause of death - All population groups (continued)**

**Number**

| Code number | Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994) | 1996 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | Unspecified |
| | | 255 | 256 | 257 | 258 |
| C60-C63 | Malignant neoplasm of male genital organs | **1 672** | 1 672 | - | - |
| C64-C68 | Malignant neoplasm of urinary tract | **695** | 475 | 220 | - |
| C69-C72 | Malignant neoplasm of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system | **373** | 201 | 172 | - |
| C73-C75 | Malignant neoplasm of thyroid and other endocrine glands | **154** | 52 | 102 | - |
| C76-C80 | Malignant neoplasm of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites | **2 171** | 1 168 | 1 000 | 3 |
| C81-C96 | Malignant neoplasm of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue | **1 864** | 1 058 | 806 | - |
| C97 | Malignant neoplasm of independent (primary) multiple sites | **230** | 122 | 108 | - |
| D00-D09 | In Situ neoplasm | **4** | 1 | 3 | - |
| D10-D36 | Benign neoplasms | **54** | 23 | 31 | - |
| D37-D48 | Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour | **484** | 254 | 230 | - |
| D50-D89 | **III DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS AND CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM** | **1 122** | 468 | 654 | - |
| E00-E90 | **IV ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES** | **13 116** | 5 615 | 7 498 | 3 |
| E10-E14 | Diabetes mellitus | **9 178** | 3 597 | 5 579 | 2 |
| | Other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases | **3 938** | 2 018 | 1 919 | 1 |
| F00-F99 | **V MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS** | **607** | 457 | 150 | - |
| F10 | Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol | **588** | 444 | 144 | - |
| F50 | Eating disorders | **8** | 3 | 5 | - |
| | Other mental and behavioural disorders | **11** | 10 | 1 | - |
| G00-G99 | **IV DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM** | **6 592** | 3 896 | 2 690 | 6 |
| G00-G03 | Meningitis | **1 702** | 981 | 719 | 2 |
| G40-G41 | Epilepsy | **2 233** | 1 442 | 788 | 3 |
| | Other diseases of the nervous system | **2 657** | 1 473 | 1 183 | 1 |
| H60-H95 | **VII DISEASES OF EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS** | **16** | 10 | 6 | - |
| I00-I99 | **VIII DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM** | **66 844** | 31 989 | 34 842 | 13 |
| I00-I09 | Rheumatic fever and chronic rheumatic heart disease | **641** | 220 | 421 | - |
| I10-I15 | Hypertensive diseases | **6 284** | 2 359 | 3 924 | 1 |
| I20-I25 | Ischaemic heart disease | **13 456** | 7 979 | 5 477 | - |
| I26-I28 | Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation | **2 823** | 1 490 | 1 330 | 3 |
| I30-I52 | Other forms of heart disease | **19 491** | 9 101 | 10 385 | 5 |
| I60-I69 | Cerebrovascular diseases | **22 537** | 9 926 | 12 607 | 4 |
| I70-I79 | Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries | **1 359** | 788 | 571 | - |
| I80-I89 | Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified | **206** | 95 | 111 | - |
| I95-I99 | Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system | **47** | 31 | 16 | - |
| J00-J99 | **IX DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM** | **30 092** | 17 065 | 13 012 | 15 |
| J10-J06 | Acute upper respiratory infections | **118** | 62 | 56 | - |
| J10-J18 | Influenza and pneumonia | **12 804** | 6 639 | 6 164 | 1 |
| J20-J22 | Other acute lower respiratory infections | **1 414** | 760 | 654 | - |
| J30-J39 | Other diseases of upper respiratory tract | **13** | 12 | 1 | - |
| J40-J47 | Chronic lower respiratory diseases | **12 534** | 7 688 | 4 833 | 13 |
| J60-J70 | Lung disease due to external agents | **311** | 208 | 102 | 1 |
| J80-J84 | Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium | **377** | 198 | 179 | - |
| J85-J86 | Suppurative and necrotoc conditions of lower respiratory tract | **370** | 281 | 89 | - |
| J90-J94 | Other diseases of pleura | **475** | 277 | 198 | - |
| J95-J99 | Other diseases of the respiratory system | **1 676** | 940 | 736 | - |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.5 Recorded deaths**
**4.5.3 Cause of death - All population groups (concluded)**

**Number**

| Code number | Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994) | 1996 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | Unspecified |
| | | 259 | 260 | 261 | 262 |
| K00-K93 | **X DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM** | **9 062** | 5 437 | 3 617 | 8 |
| K71-K76 | Liver diseases and failure | **4 332** | 2 769 | 1 559 | 4 |
| K70 | Alcohol liver disease | **577** | 394 | 183 | - |
| | Other diseases of the digestive system | **4 153** | 2 274 | 1 875 | 4 |
| L00-L99 | **XI DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE** | **35** | 13 | 22 | - |
| M00-M99 | **XII DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE** | **187** | 56 | 131 | - |
| N30-N39 | **XIII DISEASES OF GENITOURINARY SYSTEM** | **5 216** | 2 693 | 2 522 | 1 |
| N18 | Other diseases of urinary system | **214** | 85 | 129 | - |
| | Acute renal failure | **1 130** | 622 | 508 | - |
| | Chronic renal failure | **1 971** | 1 006 | 964 | 1 |
| | Other diseases of the genitourinary system | **1 901** | 980 | 921 | - |
| O00-O99 | **XIV PREGNANCY,CHILDBIRTH AND PUERPERIUM** | **689** | - | 689 | - |
| P00-P96 | **XV. CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD** | **11 639** | 6 271 | 5 338 | 30 |
| P07 | Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified | **2 603** | 1 320 | 1 275 | 8 |
| P22 | Respiratory distress of newborn | **1 512** | 863 | 645 | 4 |
| | Other conditions originating in the perinatal period | **7 524** | 4 088 | 3 418 | 18 |
| O00-O96 | **XVI CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES** | **1 776** | 935 | 835 | 6 |
| R00-R99 | **XVII SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED** | **47 878** | 24 425 | 23 411 | 42 |
| R54 | Senility without mention of psychosis | **18 346** | 7 642 | 10 693 | 11 |
| R95 | Sudden infant death syndrome (cot death) | **197** | 96 | 101 | - |
| R96 | Other sudden death, cause unknown | **41** | 29 | 12 | - |
| R99 | Other ill-defined and unspecified cause of mortality | **29 228** | 16 611 | 12 586 | 31 |
| | Other symptoms, signs and ill-defined conditions | **66** | 47 | 19 | - |
| V01-Y98 | **ALL UNNATURAL CAUSES** | **61 303** | 46 844 | 14 422 | 37 |

**4.5.4 Recorded infant deaths - All population groups**

| Year | Number of deaths | | | | Per cent, all deaths | Masculinity 1/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Unspecified | | |
| | 263 | 264 | 265 | 266 | 267 | 268 |
| 1991 | **18 185** | 9 697 | 8 488 | .. | 10,3 | 1 142 |
| 1992 | **17 576** | 9 600 | 7 976 | .. | 9,9 | 1 204 |
| 1993 | **17 851** | 9 584 | 8 267 | .. | 8,9 | 1 159 |
| 1994 | **17 332** | 9 306 | 8 026 | .. | 8,1 | 1 159 |
| 1995 | **22 843** | 12 233 | 10 610 | .. | 8,5 | 1 153 |
| 1996 | **24 606** | 12 979 | 11 581 | 46 | | |

1/ Male infant deaths per 1 000 female infant deaths.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.5 Recorded deaths**
**4.5.5 Cause of infant deaths - All population groups**

**Number**

| Code number | Cause of death (Tenth revision, 1994) | 1996 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | Unspecified |
| | | 269 | 270 | 271 | 272 |
| | **CAUSES OF INFANT DEATHS** | | | | |
| A00-Y98 | **ALL CAUSES (NATURAL AND UNNATURAL)** | **24 606** | 12 979 | 11 581 | 46 |
| A00-R99 | Natural Causes | **23 605** | 12 456 | 11 104 | 45 |
| A00-B99 | **I CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES** | **4 887** | 2 500 | 2 384 | 3 |
| A00-A09 | Intestinal infectious diseases | **3 545** | 1 821 | 1 722 | 2 |
| A15-A19 | Tuberculosis | **130** | 70 | 60 | - |
| A41 | Other Septicaemia | **325** | 162 | 163 | - |
| B05 | Measles | **53** | 26 | 27 | - |
| A50 | Congenital Syphilis | **106** | 49 | 57 | - |
| | Other infectious and parasitic diseases | **98** | 57 | 41 | - |
| B20-B24 | Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Disease | **630** | 315 | 314 | 1 |
| C00-D48 | **II NEOPLASMS** | **23** | 10 | 13 | - |
| D50-D89 | **III DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOODFORMING ORGANS AND CERTAIN DISORDERS INVOLVING THE IMMUNE MECHANISM** | **66** | 29 | 37 | - |
| E00-E90 | **IV ENDOCRINE , NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES** | **1 147** | 611 | 536 | - |
| E40 | Kwashiorkor | **301** | 163 | 138 | - |
| | Other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases | **846** | 448 | 398 | - |
| G00-G99 | **V DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM** | **487** | 254 | 231 | 2 |
| G00-G03 | Meningitis | **348** | 180 | 167 | 1 |
| | Other diseases of the nervous system | **139** | 74 | 64 | 1 |
| H60-H95 | **VI DISEASES OF EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS** | **3** | 2 | - | 1 |
| I00-I99 | **VII DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM** | **20** | 10 | 10 | - |
| J00-J99 | **VIII DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM** | **2 226** | 1 114 | 1 111 | 1 |
| J10-J18 | Influenza and pneumonia | **1 694** | 839 | 855 | - |
| J20-J22 | Other acute lower respiratory infections | **285** | 144 | 141 | - |
| | Other disease of respiratoy system | **247** | 131 | 115 | 1 |
| K00-K93 | **IX DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM** | **25** | 19 | 6 | - |
| N00-N99 | **X DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM** | **37** | 25 | 12 | - |
| P00-P96 | **XI CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD** | **11 611** | 6 256 | 5 325 | 30 |
| P07 | Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified | **2 598** | 1 316 | 1 274 | 8 |
| P22 | Respiratory distress of newborn | **1 508** | 862 | 642 | 4 |
| | Other conditions originating in the perinatal period | **7 505** | 4 078 | 3 409 | 18 |
| Q00-Q96 | **XII CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES** | **1 349** | 710 | 634 | 5 |
| R00-R99 | **XIII SYMPTOMS, SIGNS AND ABNORMAL CLINICAL AND LABORATORY FINDINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED ILL DEFINED CONDITIONS** | **1 724** | 916 | 804 | 4 |
| R95 | Sudden infant death syndrome (cot death) | **194** | 95 | 99 | - |
| | Other symptoms, signs and ill-defined conditions | **1 530** | 821 | 705 | 4 |
| V01-Y98 | **ALL UNNATURAL CAUSES** | **1 001** | 523 | 477 | 1 |

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.6 Cremations - Number**

| Year | Total | Cape Town 1/ | Port Elizabeth | East London | Durban 2/ | Pieter-maritzburg | Pretoria | Johannes-burg 3/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 273 | 274 | 275 | 276 | 277 | 278 | 279 | 280 |
| 1980 | **11 952** | 2 539 | 659 | 544 | 2 583 | 549 | 871 | 2 757 |
| 1981 | **12 805** | 2 863 | 775 | 622 | 2 534 | 524 | 926 | 3 076 |
| 1982 | **13 106** | 3 142 | 729 | 578 | 2 771 | 546 | 936 | 3 186 |
| 1983 | **14 054** | 4 052 | 769 | 575 | 2 854 | 632 | 942 | 2 870 |
| 1984 | **14 368** | 4 389 | 805 | 281 | 2 808 | 653 | 1 074 | 2 975 |
| 1985 | **15 481** | 4 979 | 905 | 345 | 2 944 | 601 | 1 082 | 3 056 |
| 1986 | **16 325** | 5 300 | 926 | 658 | 3 040 | 738 | 1 124 | 2 963 |
| 1987 | **17 618** | 5 677 | 1 044 | 663 | 3 048 | 934 | 1 273 | 3 171 |
| 1988 | **18 839** | 6 130 | 1 026 | 700 | 3 248 | 963 | 1 233 | 3 415 |
| 1989 | **19 717** | 5 852 | 1 088 | 912 | 3 204 | 1 079 | 1 128 | 3 233 |
| 1990 | **19 090** | 5 703 | 1 133 | 1 091 | 3 191 | 1 023 | 1 246 | 3 530 |
| 1991 | **19 912** | 5 873 | 1 010 | 1 028 | 4 872 | 972 | 1 237 | 4 382 |
| 1992 | **19 889** | 5 046 | 1 030 | 1 073 | 5 114 | 1 073 | 1 403 | 5 691 |
| 1993 | **20 697** | 4 105 | 1 083 | 944 | 4 833 | 966 | 1 815 | 4 714 |
| 1994 | **20 563** | 4 105 | 1 162 | 975 | 4 982 | 1 108 | 1 582 | 3 993 |
| 1995 | **19 706** | 2 334 | 1 161 | 1 060 | 5 240 | 1 122 | 1 761 | 3 370 |
| 1996 | **20 662** | 1 843 | 1 196 | 964 | 4 976 | 1 225 | 1 653 | 4 240 |
| 1997 | **21 319** | 1 843 | 1 211 | 993 | 4 942 | 1 882 | 1 704 | 3 555 |
| 1998 | **21 789** | 1 760 | 1 369 | 994 | 5 272 | 1 249 | 1 536 | 3 062 |
| 1999 | **20 411** | 1 412 | 959 | 857 | 5 147 | 1 168 | 1 728 | 2 583 |
| 2000 | **31 834** | 2 973 | 1 408 | 826 | 5 527 | 1 182 | 1 447 | 3 820 |
| 2001 | **32 711** | 5 301 | 1 408 | 862 | 5 609 | 1 220 | 1 817 | 2 948 |
| 2002 | .. | 6 704 | 1 387 | 853 | 5 836 | 2 641 | 2 011 | 2 228 |

**4.6 Cremations - Number (continued)**

| Year | Brakpan 4/ | Krugersdorp 5/ | Bloemfontein | Malmesbury | Worcester | Vander-bijlpark | Kempton-park | Polokwane |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 281 | 282 | 283 | 284 | 285 | 286 | 287 | 288 |
| 1980 | 830 | 377 | 243 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1981 | 855 | 352 | 278 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1982 | 871 | 94 | 253 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1983 | 797 | 261 | 302 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1984 | 768 | 304 | 311 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1985 | 924 | 324 | 321 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1986 | 995 | 280 | 301 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1987 | 618 | 817 | 373 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1988 | 306 | 1 426 | 392 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1989 | .. | 2 808 | 413 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1990 | 164 | 1 643 | 366 | - | - | - | - | - |
| 1991 | 791 | 812 | 430 | - | - | 302 | - | 8 |
| 1992 | 821 | 722 | 444 | 1 175 | - | 359 | - | 124 |
| 1993 | 841 | 605 | 448 | 1 800 | 381 | 344 | - | 123 |
| 1994 | 873 | 761 | 471 | 2 018 | 1 714 | 376 | - | 307 |
| 1995 | 787 | 567 | 473 | 2 497 | 2 476 | 376 | - | 359 |
| 1996 | 921 | 517 | 521 | 2 869 | 2 625 | 305 | - | 292 |
| 1997 | 1 026 | 502 | 519 | 3 016 | 2 767 | 173 | 786 | 208 |
| 1998 | 932 | 419 | 473 | 3 467 | 2 858 | 241 | 1 728 | 659 |
| 1999 | 965 | 598 | 502 | 4 245 | 2 914 | 197 | 2 214 | 306 |
| 2000 | 834 | 787 | 544 | 3 897 | 1 984 | 489 | 2 556 | 249 |
| 2001 | 619 | 782 | 563 | 2 789 | 426 | 1 290 | 2 947 | 290 |
| 2002 | 1 116 | 936 | 635 | 2 862 | 464 | 825 | 3 124 | 252 |

1/ The decrease in cremations at the crematorium in Cape Town as from 1992 was caused by the opening of crematoriums in Malmesbury and Worcester.
2/ Durban total include Clare Estate, Stellawood and Chatsworth/Mobeni crematoriums.
3/ Johannesburg total include Braamfontein, Brixton and Fourways crematoriums.
4/ The crematorium in Brakpan has been privatised as from October 1990. The municipality did not keep statistics of cremations during 1989.
5/ The number of cremations in respect of 1989 to 1992 has been certified as correct by the crematorium in Krugersdorp.

**4. VITAL STATISTICS**
**4.6 Cremations - Number (continued)**

| Year | Despatch | Eshowe | George | Klerksdorp | Kimberley | Ladysmith | Lenasie |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 289 | 290 | 291 | 292 | 293 | 294 | 295 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 164 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 283 | .. | .. | 67 | 52 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | 297 | .. | .. | 103 | 233 |
| 1994 | .. | .. | 325 | .. | .. | 115 | 168 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | 335 | .. | .. | 86 | 208 |
| 1996 | .. | .. | 438 | .. | .. | 89 | 192 |
| 1997 | .. | 199 | 509 | 19 | .. | 96 | 299 |
| 1998 | .. | 165 | 447 | 362 | .. | 163 | 185 |
| 1999 | 423 | 166 | 568 | 384 | .. | 153 | 268 |
| 2000 | 306 | 158 | 566 | 396 | .. | 129 | 256 |
| 2001 | 284 | 181 | 296 | 468 | 104 | 153 | 258 |
| 2002 | 226 | 176 | 676 | 460 | 98 | 166 | 350 |

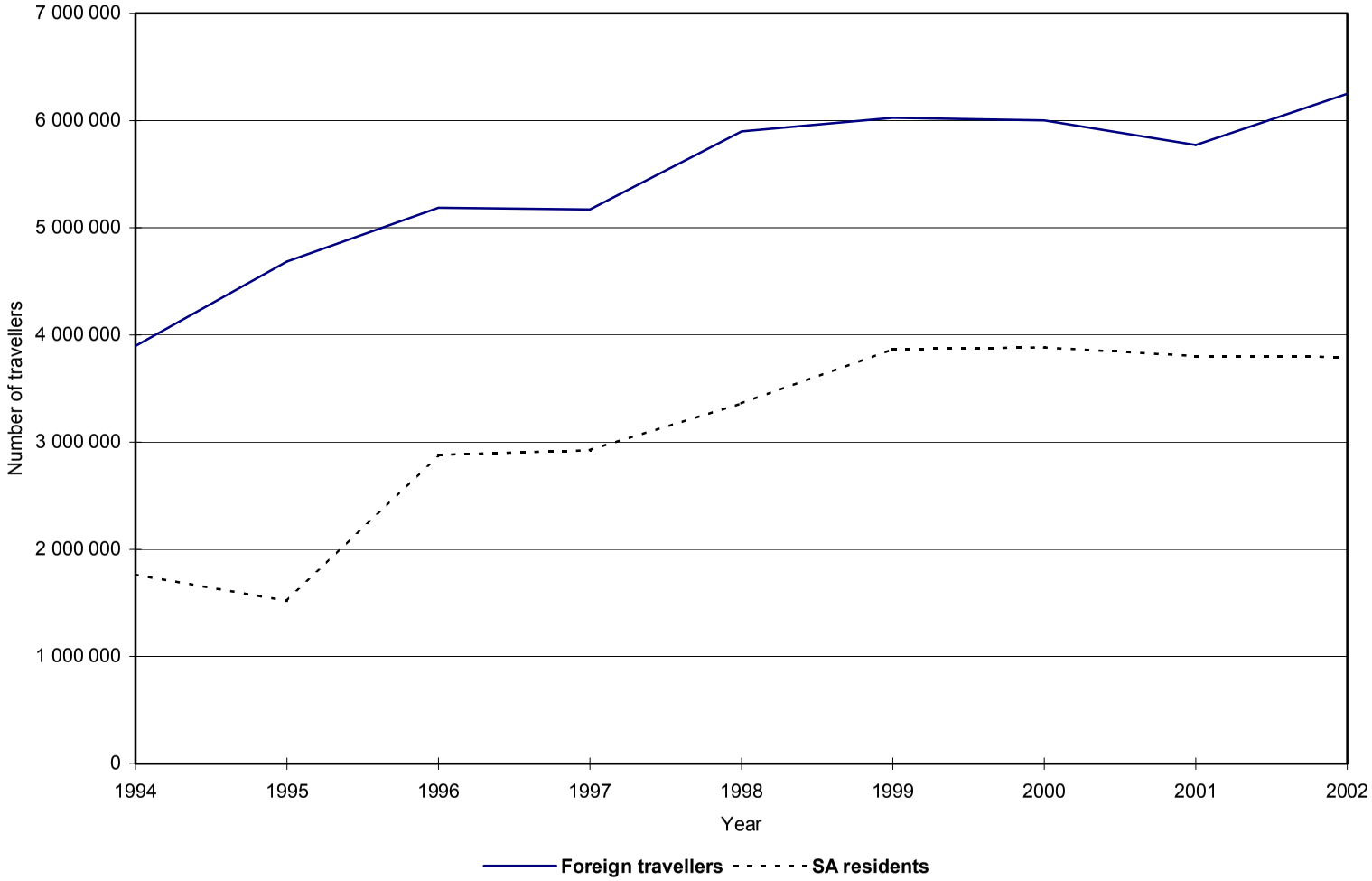
**4.6 Cremations - Number (concluded)**

| Year | Middelburg (Highveld) | Nelspruit | Port Shepstone | Tongaat | Verulam | New Castle | Upington |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 296 | 297 | 298 | 299 | 300 | 301 | 302 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | .. | 177 | 165 | 143 | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | 193 | 185 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | 112 | 162 | 227 | 113 | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | 360 | 215 | 227 | 142 | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | 395 | 191 | 291 | 163 | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | 435 | 241 | 311 | 179 | .. |
| 1997 | .. | 157 | 450 | 253 | 340 | 200 | .. |
| 1998 | .. | 175 | 478 | 279 | 339 | 209 | .. |
| 1999 | .. | 244 | 527 | 247 | 422 | 184 | .. |
| 2000 | 19 | 205 | 275 | 243 | 533 | 225 | .. |
| 2001 | 132 | 240 | 408 | 221 | 858 | 235 | 2 |
| 2002 | .. | 249 | 471 | 279 | 608 | 271 | 37 |

# tourism


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Fig. 5.1 Arrival of foreign travellers and departure of SA residents, 1994-2002 | 5.1 |
| 5.1 | Historical table - Arrivals in South Africa, 1965-2001 | 5.2 |
| 5.2 | Historical table - Departures from South Africa, 1965-2001 | 5.3 |
| 5.3 | Arrivals | 5.4 |
| 5.3.1 | Foreign travellers by purpose of visit | 5.4 |
| 5.3.2 | Foreign travellers by mode of travel | 5.4 |
| 5.3.3 | South African residents by mode of travel | 5.4 |
| 5.3.4 | Foreign travellers by country of residence | 5.5 |
| 5.4 | Departures | |
| 5.4.1 | Foreign travellers by mode of travel | 5.6 |
| 5.4.2 | Departures - South African residents by mode of travel | 5.6 |
| 5.4.3 | Departures - South African residents by purpose of visit - Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports | 5.6 |

**Fig. 5.1 Arrival of foreign travellers and departure of South African residents, 1994-2002**



**5. TOURISM**

**5.1 Historical table - Arrivals in South Africa**

Travellers to and from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland are only included in tourist statistics as from March 1970. With effect from December 1980, the data in respect of South Africa (SA) and Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland citizens (except foreign travellers) are excluded, as the collection of the basic data has been discontinued. However, as from October 1991 all travellers to and from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland are once again included (contract workers excluded) in the tourism statistics. Data on SA citizens visiting these countries are still excluded, since the completion of the relevant source document is not required of them.

The present data on tourism between SA and Namibia are not comparable with the data for 1990 and previous years, since full immigration control between SA and Namibia was established only from 1 January 1991.

| Year | Foreign travellers | | | South African residents | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1965 | **230 993** | 129 355 | 101 638 | **216 818** | 121 552 | 95 266 |
| 1966 | **261 825** | 145 992 | 115 833 | **229 258** | 131 867 | 97 391 |
| 1967 | **281 456** | 156 763 | 124 693 | **263 325** | 150 849 | 112 476 |
| 1968 | **306 750** | 171 715 | 135 035 | **301 125** | 174 247 | 126 878 |
| 1969 | **335 069** | 197 129 | 137 940 | **344 347** | 201 499 | 142 848 |
| 1970 | **403 742** | 240 053 | 163 689 | **552 336** | 340 842 | 211 494 |
| 1971 | **483 066** | 286 812 | 196 254 | **698 362** | 426 343 | 272 019 |
| 1972 | **533 898** | 314 529 | 219 369 | **745 760** | 449 473 | 296 287 |
| 1973 | **610 170** | 372 896 | 237 274 | **723 059** | 439 309 | 283 750 |
| 1974 | **608 425** | 361 708 | 246 717 | **717 350** | 424 877 | 292 473 |
| 1975 | **730 368** | 428 432 | 301 936 | **872 052** | 514 826 | 357 226 |
| 1976 | **638 479** | 374 069 | 264 410 | **723 474** | 434 096 | 289 378 |
| 1977 | **589 025** | 334 529 | 254 496 | **715 173** | 432 474 | 282 699 |
| 1978 | **644 329** | 381 549 | 262 780 | **774 664** | 490 578 | 284 086 |
| 1979 | **682 198** | 399 866 | 282 332 | **841 282** | 531 508 | 309 774 |
| 1980 | **702 794** | 413 096 | 289 698 | **798 480** | 492 481 | 305 999 |
| 1981 | **708 710** | 421 682 | 287 028 | **563 515** | 330 222 | 233 293 |
| 1982 | **659 913** | 393 782 | 266 131 | **560 938** | 329 683 | 231 255 |
| 1983 | **704 444** | 417 086 | 287 358 | **486 814** | 287 610 | 199 204 |
| 1984 | **792 387** | 470 994 | 321 393 | **543 133** | 315 068 | 228 065 |
| 1985 | **727 552** | 427 239 | 300 313 | **489 243** | 291 553 | 197 690 |
| 1986 | **644 502** | 384 283 | 260 219 | **480 077** | 288 391 | 191 686 |
| 1987 | **703 351** | 412 217 | 291 134 | **488 072** | 290 697 | 197 375 |
| 1988 | **804 985** | 468 128 | 336 857 | **531 763** | 317 159 | 214 604 |
| 1989 | **930 393** | 538 377 | 392 016 | **583 429** | 351 203 | 232 226 |
| 1990 | **1 029 094** | 588 498 | 440 596 | **613 076** | 372 445 | 240 631 |
| 1991 | **1 709 554** | 926 741 | 782 813 | **665 854** | 411 991 | 253 864 |
| 1992 | **2 891 721** | 1 562 894 | 1 328 827 | **858 317** | 530 239 | 565 276 |
| 1993 | **3 358 193** | .. | .. | **1 475 124** | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **3 896 547** | .. | .. | **1 727 868** | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **4 684 064** | .. | .. | **2 468 182** | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **5 186 221** | .. | .. | **2 875 093** | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **5 170 096** | .. | .. | **2 962 403** | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 898 236** | .. | .. | **3 408 445** | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **6 026 086** | .. | .. | **3 866 317** | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **6 000 538** | .. | .. | **3 884 415** | .. | .. |
| 2001 | **5 908 024** | .. | .. | **3 802 459** | .. | .. |
| 2002 | **6 549 916** | .. | .. | **3 849 790** | .. | .. |

**5. TOURISM**
**5.2 Historical table - Departures from South Africa**

| Year | Foreign travellers | | | South African residents | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 1965 | **226 058** | 126 587 | 99 471 | **232 918** | 131 088 | 101 830 |
| 1966 | **242 715** | 137 553 | 105 162 | **246 259** | 141 130 | 105 129 |
| 1967 | **274 711** | 155 467 | 119 244 | **281 705** | 160 558 | 121 147 |
| 1968 | **293 255** | 167 806 | 125 449 | **315 843** | 181 818 | 134 025 |
| 1969 | **319 076** | 189 454 | 129 622 | **348 783** | 207 218 | 141 565 |
| 1970 | **390 667** | 232 083 | 158 584 | **587 473** | 357 224 | 230 249 |
| 1971 | **468 679** | 277 596 | 191 083 | **732 109** | 445 647 | 286 462 |
| 1972 | **518 315** | 306 392 | 211 923 | **758 985** | 456 908 | 302 077 |
| 1973 | **541 761** | 329 612 | 212 149 | **799 495** | 498 155 | 301 340 |
| 1974 | **572 137** | 342 807 | 229 330 | **721 739** | 430 533 | 291 206 |
| 1975 | **717 954** | 424 985 | 292 969 | **887 795** | 523 907 | 363 888 |
| 1976 | **632 977** | 372 844 | 260 133 | **745 248** | 446 257 | 298 991 |
| 1977 | **613 297** | 381 612 | 231 685 | **713 336** | 442 839 | 270 497 |
| 1978 | **648 523** | 387 846 | 260 677 | **765 979** | 487 243 | 278 736 |
| 1979 | **671 485** | 395 106 | 276 379 | **855 176** | 540 753 | 314 423 |
| 1980 | **688 350** | 406 252 | 282 098 | **811 766** | 501 769 | 309 997 |
| 1981 | **671 675** | 401 212 | 270 463 | **571 855** | 334 883 | 236 972 |
| 1982 | **666 326** | 400 999 | 265 327 | **521 384** | 304 481 | 216 903 |
| 1983 | **693 233** | 410 432 | 282 801 | **512 771** | 300 148 | 212 623 |
| 1984 | **773 908** | 462 088 | 311 820 | **553 916** | 321 184 | 232 732 |
| 1985 | **745 126** | 435 121 | 310 005 | **509 628** | 303 453 | 206 175 |
| 1986 | **629 371** | 376 230 | 253 141 | **499 764** | 298 914 | 200 850 |
| 1987 | **695 844** | 409 741 | 286 103 | **512 778** | 304 224 | 208 554 |
| 1988 | **786 940** | 460 078 | 326 862 | **555 743** | 331 073 | 224 670 |
| 1989 | **895 822** | 519 798 | 376 024 | **568 576** | 344 402 | 224 174 |
| 1990 | **1 024 410** | 587 178 | 437 232 | **616 016** | 375 864 | 240 152 |
| 1991 | **1 712 677** | 928 649 | 784 028 | **677 084** | 417 840 | 259 244 |
| 1992 | **1 875 329** | 1 529 281 | 1 346 048 | **848 864** | 527 315 | 321 537 |
| 1993 | **1 778 264** | .. | .. | **1 515 773** | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **3 159 151** | .. | .. | **1 765 753** | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **3 816 594** | .. | .. | **2 520 193** | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **4 282 269** | .. | .. | **2 881 817** | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **4 321 621** | .. | .. | **2 925 726** | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 042 420** | .. | .. | **3 362 607** | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 299 077** | .. | .. | **3 874 675** | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 466 128** | .. | .. | **3 834 054** | .. | .. |
| 2001 | **5 307 217** | .. | .. | **3 733 058** | .. | .. |
| 2002 | **5 822 136** | .. | .. | **3 793 672** | .. | .. |

**5. TOURISM**
**5.3 Arrivals**
**5.3.1 Foreign travellers by purpose of visit**

| Year | Total | Purpose of visit | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Business | Holiday | Study | Work | Transit | Contract workers | Border traffic 1/ | Unspecified |
| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| 1994 | **3 896 547** | 761 231 | 2 624 510 | 29 695 | 70 002 | 162 445 | 157 589 | 88 448 | 2 627 |
| 1995 | **4 684 064** | 619 422 | 3 563 738 | 31 604 | 71 028 | 154 093 | 124 764 | 115 250 | 4 165 |
| 1996 | **5 186 221** | 621 836 | 3 937 989 | 39 582 | 118 449 | 163 258 | 123 342 | 153 004 | 28 761 |
| 1997 | **5 170 096** | 601 167 | 4 002 354 | 45 092 | 86 118 | 143 964 | 107 681 | 166 418 | 17 302 |
| 1998 | **5 898 236** | 676 521 | 4 731 046 | 51 737 | 81 442 | 149 557 | 84 755 | 110 608 | 12 570 |
| 1999 | **6 026 086** | 576 401 | 4 990 566 | 50 130 | 74 129 | 151 580 | 61 443 | 113 053 | 8 784 |
| 2000 | **6 000 538** | 572 114 | 4 988 636 | 56 680 | 68 979 | 147 967 | 59 305 | 101 333 | 5 524 |
| 2001 | **5 908 024** | 478 572 | 4 962 103 | 77 415 | 62 437 | 58 217 | 135 662 | 129 694 | 3 924 |
| 2002 | **6 549 916** | 445 753 | 5 595 897 | 94 015 | 58 747 | 61 586 | 156 977 | 132 677 | 4 264 |

1/ Border traffic concessions are granted to persons who cross the border on a frequent basis. This concession is granted for a maximum period of six months after which it can be renewed.

**5.3.2 Foreign travellers by mode of travel**

| Year | Total | Mode of travel | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Air | Rail | Road | Sea | Unspecified |
| | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 1994 | **3 896 547** | 808 644 | 56 385 | 2 920 160 | 13 717 | 97 641 |
| 1995 | **4 684 064** | 1 136 110 | 10 467 | 3 388 211 | 26 293 | 122 983 |
| 1996 | **5 186 221** | 1 229 536 | 4 316 | 3 761 498 | 30 206 | 160 665 |
| 1997 | **5 170 096** | 1 328 667 | 366 | 3 632 955 | 37 132 | 170 976 |
| 1998 | **5 898 236** | 1 462 835 | 984 | 4 281 344 | 37 912 | 115 161 |
| 1999 | **6 026 086** | 1 522 729 | 782 | 4 337 372 | 49 480 | 115 723 |
| 2000 | **6 000 538** | 1 597 578 | 8 540 | 4 263 376 | 25 571 | 105 473 |
| 2001 | **5 908 024** | 1 596 084 | 6 826 | 4 148 930 | 17 025 | 139 159 |
| 2002 | **6 549 916** | 1 884 979 | 6 372 | 4 479 211 | 18 039 | 161 315 |

**5.3.3 South African residents by mode of travel**

| Year | Total | Mode of travel | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Air | Rail | Road | Sea | Unspecified |
| | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 |
| 1994 | **1 727 868** | 818 019 | 50 | 907 089 | 539 | 2 171 |
| 1995 | **2 468 182** | 856 430 | 148 | 1 606 747 | 3 071 | 1 786 |
| 1996 | **2 875 093** | 893 254 | 2 224 | 1 976 328 | 1 572 | 1 715 |
| 1997 | **2 962 403** | 927 441 | 45 | 2 029 808 | 4 020 | 1 089 |
| 1998 | **3 408 445** | 1 083 637 | 253 | 2 316 164 | 7 466 | 925 |
| 1999 | **3 866 317** | 1 154 128 | 174 | 2 701 863 | 9 859 | 293 |
| 2000 | **3 884 415** | 1 274 062 | 525 | 2 601 428 | 7 606 | 783 |
| 2001 | **3 802 459** | 1 243 644 | 651 | 2 549 596 | 6 899 | 1 669 |
| 2002 | **3 849 790** | 1 219 399 | 794 | 2 623 126 | 5 608 | 863 |

**5. TOURISM**
**5.3 Arrivals**
**5.3.4 Foreign travellers by country of residence**

| Year | Grand total | EUROPE | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | France | Germany | Italy | Nether-lands | Portugal | Switzer land | UK | Other |
| | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 1994 | **3 896 547** | **463 474** | 29 781 | 108 064 | 19 261 | 25 772 | 9 613 | 22 477 | 165 670 | 82 836 |
| 1995 | **4 864 064** | **721 878** | 55 907 | 172 502 | 28 222 | 48 197 | 11 825 | 31 018 | 252 437 | 121 770 |
| 1996 | **5 186 221** | **798 398** | 65 636 | 200 550 | 29 776 | 61 069 | 13 165 | 33 681 | 253 828 | 140 693 |
| 1997 | **5 170 196** | **875 851** | 67 793 | 198 584 | 33 726 | 69 594 | 16 297 | 35 505 | 294 788 | 159 564 |
| 1998 | **5 898 236** | **981 680** | 76 380 | 201 321 | 38 128 | 85 296 | 25 807 | 37 540 | 332 478 | 184 730 |
| 1999 | **6 026 086** | **1 026 748** | 87 887 | 211 052 | 39 725 | 87 606 | 28 337 | 35 973 | 343 934 | 192 234 |
| 2000 | **6 000 538** | **1 048 923** | 92 750 | 215 011 | 38 979 | 93 091 | 25 013 | 33 938 | 358 072 | 192 069 |
| 2001 | **5 908 024** | **1 031 229** | 85 663 | 207 511 | 37 565 | 97 780 | 22 021 | 33 119 | 363 825 | 183 745 |
| 2002 | **6 549 916** | **1 273 822** | 114 797 | 253 411 | 78 329 | 111 873 | 29 351 | 37 531 | 449 088 | 199 442 |

| Year | North America | | | Central & South America | | | | Australasia | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | USA | Other | Total | Argentina | Brazil | Other | Total | Australia | New Zealand | Other |
| | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 |
| 1994 | **95 214** | 79 333 | 15 881 | **20 407** | 5 550 | 9 146 | 5 711 | **36 657** | 29 470 | 5 985 | 1 202 |
| 1995 | **130 513** | 108 688 | 21 825 | **29 960** | 10 063 | 12 036 | 7 861 | **61 085** | 47 950 | 12 585 | 550 |
| 1996 | **144 592** | 121 161 | 23 431 | **33 603** | 9 855 | 14 300 | 9 448 | **63 793** | 49 577 | 13 483 | 733 |
| 1997 | **165 822** | 139 975 | 25 847 | **42 678** | 13 981 | 16 540 | 12 157 | **64 200** | 52 736 | 10 744 | 720 |
| 1998 | **203 065** | 174 177 | 28 888 | **46 870** | 14 836 | 18 769 | 13 265 | **70 333** | 57 011 | 12 501 | 821 |
| 1999 | **202 095** | 173 533 | 28 562 | **43 374** | 15 771 | 14 820 | 12 783 | **70 307** | 56 606 | 12 587 | 1 114 |
| 2000 | **210 349** | 181 632 | 28 717 | **47 348** | 15 487 | 17 659 | 14 202 | **71 161** | 57 191 | 13 035 | 935 |
| 2001 | **204 773** | 176 412 | 28 361 | **45 269** | 14 310 | 17 396 | 13 563 | **76 442** | 61 779 | 13 767 | 896 |
| 2002 | **222 345** | 187 681 | 34 664 | **39 486** | 5 256 | 18 460 | 15 770 | **87 136** | 70 856 | 15 213 | 1 067 |

| Year | Middle East | | | | Asia | | | | Indian Ocean Islands | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Israel | Turkey | Other | Total | India | Japan | Other | Total | Mauritius | Other |
| | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 |
| 1994 | **16 429** | 10 426 | 1 204 | 4 799 | **97 298** | 12 942 | 13 892 | 70 464 | **8 515** | 7 079 | 1 436 |
| 1995 | **22 145** | 13 374 | 1 574 | 7 197 | **136 328** | 35 142 | 17 293 | 83 893 | **11 302** | 8 855 | 2 447 |
| 1996 | **25 064** | 13 436 | 3 880 | 7 748 | **142 240** | 29 612 | 18 905 | 93 723 | **11 726** | 9 037 | 2 689 |
| 1997 | **25 218** | 13 438 | 4 234 | 7 746 | **138 686** | 19 516 | 23 587 | 95 583 | **11 807** | 9 445 | 2 362 |
| 1998 | **28 570** | 14 802 | 4 583 | 9 185 | **138 478** | 23 090 | 23 781 | 91 607 | **13 331** | 10 945 | 2 386 |
| 1999 | **29 338** | 15 670 | 4 720 | 8 948 | **155 352** | 27 252 | 24 711 | 103 389 | **13 299** | 11 156 | 2 143 |
| 2000 | **29 460** | 14 161 | 5 956 | 9 352 | **156 600** | 27 810 | 24 104 | 104 686 | **14 323** | 12 042 | 2 281 |
| 2001 | **30 660** | 15 468 | 4 947 | 10 245 | **155 100** | 29 538 | 25 975 | 99 587 | **15 025** | 12 447 | 2 578 |
| 2002 | **34 112** | 16 837 | 5 366 | 11 909 | **184 555** | 35 402 | 27 581 | 121 572 | .. | .. | .. |

| Year | AFRICA | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Botswana | Lesotho | Mozambique | Namibia | Swaziland | Zimbabwe | Other | Unspec. 1/ |
| | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 |
| 1994 | **3 125 959** | 371 494 | 1 184 893 | 140 576 | 188 887 | 546 651 | 534 865 | 118 184 | 41 109 |
| 1995 | **3 452 164** | 363 890 | 1 097 351 | 192 987 | 213 063 | 664 863 | 729 971 | 141 716 | 130 001 |
| 1996 | **3 781 351** | 495 529 | 1 189 129 | 295 611 | 200 523 | 689 445 | 742 116 | 151 492 | 185 454 |
| 1997 | **3 665 003** | 446 707 | 1 190 848 | 339 167 | 187 594 | 712 491 | 557 475 | 168 765 | 180 823 |
| 1998 | **4 304 878** | 499 153 | 1 649 511 | 402 679 | 200 602 | 766 188 | 526 796 | 377 823 | 124 362 |
| 1999 | **4 366 558** | 554 923 | 1 588 365 | 473 939 | 201 685 | 785 062 | 494 530 | 200 372 | 132 127 |
| 2000 | **4 298 613** | 563 365 | 1 559 422 | 491 526 | 206 022 | 742 621 | 477 380 | 182 395 | 131 349 |
| 2001 | **4 193 732** | 644 253 | 1 288 160 | 506 077 | 203 667 | 751 538 | 501 698 | 201 673 | 252 460 |
| 2002 | **4 513 694** | 782 189 | 1 162 786 | 579 768 | 217 077 | 788 842 | 612 543 | 370 489 | 173 522 |

1/ Includes Antartica.

**5. TOURISM**
**5.4 Departures**
**5.4.1 Foreign travellers by mode of travel**

With effect from 4 January 1993 South African residents are not required to complete departure or arrival forms when they leave or enter the country. Their particulars are obtained directly from their passports. Consequently, only the number and mode of travel of South African residents leaving or entering the country at computerised ports are available. Foreign travellers visiting SA still complete arrival forms, but do not complete forms on departure. The particulars of foreign travellers leaving the country are obtained by means of the computer system on basis of the information furnished on arrival. However, as from 26 October 1993 the Department of Home Affairs implemented a system according to which South African residents departing for overseas from Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports, complete departure forms. This system made it possible to again obtain and process information on South African residents leaving the country through these three airports as from November 1993.

| | Mode of travel | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Total | Air | Rail | Road | Sea | Unspecified |
| | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| 1994 | **3 159 151** | 693 969 | 7 785 | 2 442 024 | 8 732 | 6 641 |
| 1995 | **3 816 594** | 1 015 145 | 850 | 2 777 348 | 19 550 | 3 701 |
| 1996 | **4 282 269** | 1 120 774 | 3 451 | 3 130 750 | 25 062 | 2 232 |
| 1997 | **4 321 621** | 1 186 592 | 422 | 3 096 110 | 35 938 | 2 559 |
| 1998 | **5 042 420** | 1 391 865 | 115 | 3 592 506 | 56 038 | 1 896 |
| 1999 | **5 299 077** | 1 495 921 | 936 | 3 735 543 | 64 880 | 1 797 |
| 2000 | **5 466 128** | 1 576 060 | 6 448 | 3 834 888 | 45 820 | 2 914 |
| 2001 | **5 307 217** | 1 563 650 | 5 299 | 3 701 658 | 33 513 | 3 097 |
| 2002 | **5 822 136** | 1 815 721 | 4 804 | 3 967 089 | 32 311 | 2 211 |

**5.4.2 South African residents by mode of travel**

| | Mode of travel | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Total | Sea | Rail | Road | Air | Unspecified |
| | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 |
| 1994 | **1 765 753** | 571 | 127 | 942 335 | 821 069 | 1 651 |
| 1995 | **2 520 193** | 2 899 | 162 | 1 648 611 | 867 418 | 1 103 |
| 1996 | **2 881 817** | 2 676 | 2 592 | 1 955 942 | 920 241 | 366 |
| 1997 | **2 925 726** | 7 196 | 429 | 1 968 655 | 948 836 | 610 |
| 1998 | **3 362 607** | 11 486 | 124 | 2 244 178 | 1 106 353 | 466 |
| 1999 | **3 874 675** | 14 471 | 593 | 2 653 275 | 1 205 940 | 396 |
| 2000 | **3 804 054** | 7 387 | 604 | 2 502 357 | 1 322 630 | 1 076 |
| 2001 | **3 733 058** | 7 753 | 1 043 | 2 446 772 | 1 166 211 | 1 866 |
| 2002 | **3 793 672** | 9 010 | 505 | 2 530 313 | 1 253 082 | 762 |

**5.4.3 South African residents by purpose of visit - Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports**

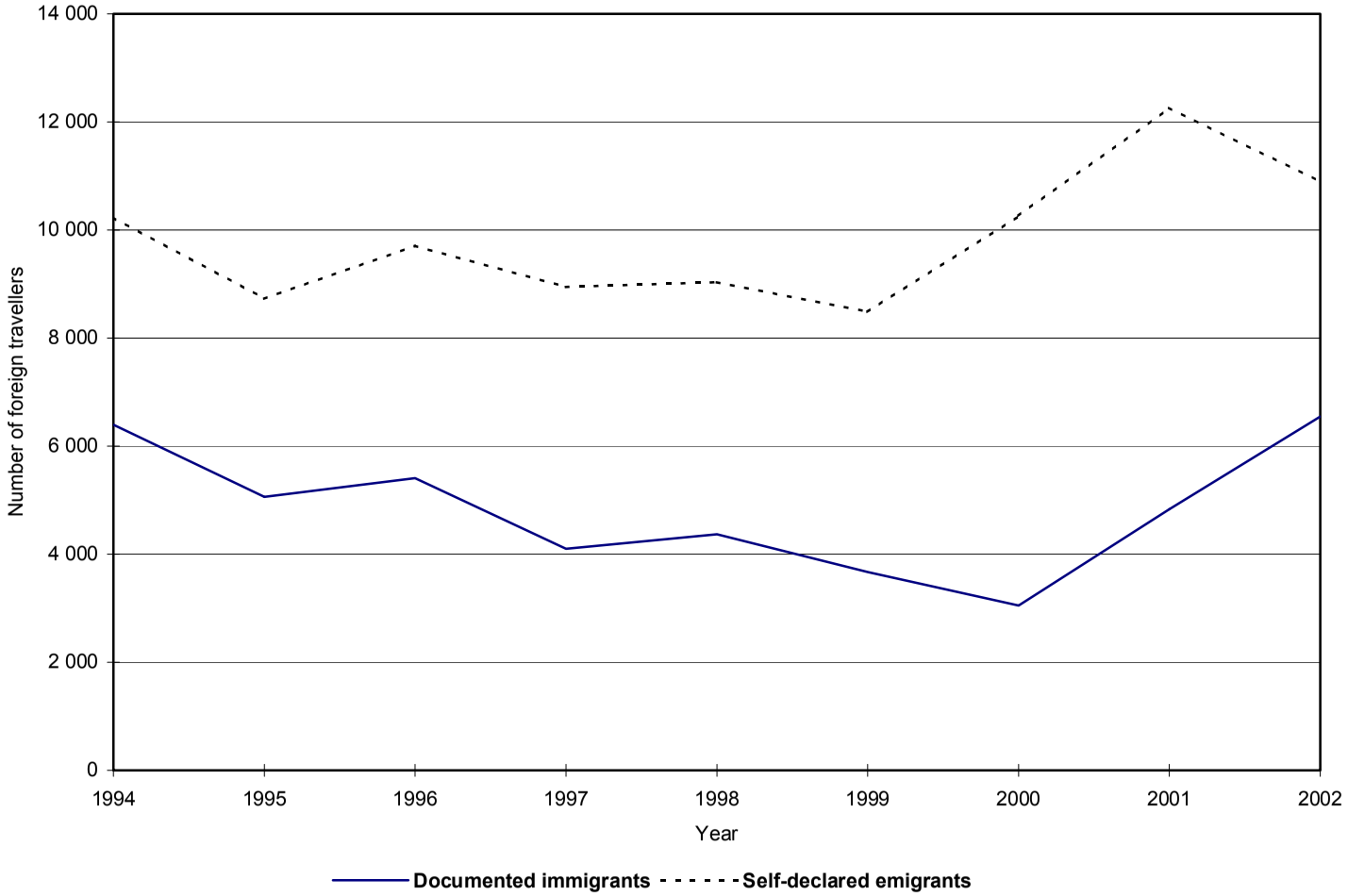
| | Purpose of visit | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Total | Business | Holiday | Study | Unspecified |
| | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 |
| 1994 | **748 186** | 206 354 | 530 086 | 11 746 | .. |
| 1995 | **741 496** | 220 643 | 509 489 | 11 364 | .. |
| 1996 | **779 597** | 238 673 | 529 319 | 11 605 | .. |
| 1997 | **739 598** | 234 667 | 493 511 | 11 420 | .. |
| 1998 | **822 652** | 246 495 | 564 446 | 11 711 | .. |
| 1999 | **737 652** | 235 917 | 490 957 | 11 091 | .. |
| 2000 | **779 709** | 258 654 | 493 576 | 12 052 | 15 424 |
| 2001 | **776 990** | 265 683 | 483 226 | 13 710 | 13 998 |
| 2002 | **728 663** | 282 866 | 415 840 | 13 074 | 16 883 |

chapter six

# documented migration


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Fig. 6.1 Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants, 1994-2002 | 6.1 |
| 6.1 | Historical table - Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants, 1965-2001 | 6.2 |
| 6.2 | Documented immigrants by country of previous permanent residence | 6.3 |
| 6.3 | Documented immigrants by occupation group | 6.4 |
| 6.4 | Self-declared emigrants by country of destination | 6.5 |
| 6.5 | Self-declared emigrants by occupation group | 6.6 |

**Fig. 6.1 Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants, 1994-2002**



## 6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION

### 6.1 Historical table - Documented immigrants and self-declared emigrants

Stats SA published complete emigration data up to and including December 1992. Since basic information on emigration was not available thereafter, it was not possible to publish data on self-declared emigration on a monthly basis for the period January 1993 to October 1993.

However, as from 26 October 1993 the Department of Home Affairs implemented a system according to which South African residents departing for overseas from Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban International Airports, complete departure forms. This system was implemented at these three airports only, as approximately 97% of the self-declared emigrants left the country through these three ports. This system made it possible to again obtain and process information on self-declared emigrants leaving the country through these three airports as from November 1993. In order to estimate the number of self-declared emigrants for the period January 1993 to October 1993, an interpolation was carried out with the aid of a regression model.

| Year | Documented immigrants | | | Self-declared emigrants | | | Net gain/loss | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 1965 | **38 337** | 21 082 | 17 255 | **9 479** | 4 770 | 4 709 | **+28 858** | +16 312 | +12 546 |
| 1966 | **48 051** | 26 317 | 21 734 | **10 289** | 5 404 | 4 885 | **+37 762** | +20 913 | +16 849 |
| 1967 | **38 937** | 20 756 | 18 181 | **11 289** | 5 954 | 5 335 | **+27 648** | +14 802 | +12 846 |
| 1968 | **40 548** | 21 677 | 18 871 | **10 945** | 5 744 | 5 201 | **+29 603** | +15 933 | +13 670 |
| 1969 | **41 446** | 22 233 | 19 213 | **9 313** | 4 915 | 4 398 | **+32 133** | +17 318 | +14 815 |
| 1970 | **41 523** | 21 804 | 19 719 | **9 278** | 4 718 | 4 560 | **+32 245** | +17 086 | +15 159 |
| 1971 | **35 845** | 19 104 | 16 741 | **8 407** | 4 376 | 4 031 | **+27 438** | +14 728 | +12 710 |
| 1972 | **32 776** | 17 038 | 15 738 | **7 884** | 4 058 | 3 826 | **+24 892** | +12 980 | +11 912 |
| 1973 | **24 016** | 12 507 | 11 509 | **6 401** | 3 271 | 3 130 | **+17 615** | +9 236 | +8 379 |
| 1974 | **35 910** | 18 644 | 17 266 | **7 428** | 3 804 | 3 624 | **+28 482** | +14 840 | +13 642 |
| 1975 | **50 464** | 26 827 | 23 637 | **10 255** | 5 227 | 5 028 | **+40 209** | +21 600 | +18 609 |
| 1976 | **46 239** | 23 647 | 22 592 | **15 641** | 7 951 | 7 690 | **+30 598** | +15 696 | +14 902 |
| 1977 | **24 822** | 12 437 | 12 385 | **26 000** | 13 459 | 12 541 | **-1 178** | -1 022 | -156 |
| 1978 | **18 669** | 9 334 | 9 335 | **20 686** | 10 680 | 10 006 | **-2 017** | -1 346 | -671 |
| 1979 | **18 680** | 9 274 | 9 406 | **15 694** | 8 010 | 7 684 | **+2 986** | +1 264 | +1 722 |
| 1980 | **29 365** | 14 987 | 14 378 | **11 363** | 5 594 | 5 769 | **+18 002** | +9 393 | +8 609 |
| 1981 | **41 542** | 21 937 | 19 605 | **8 791** | 4 462 | 4 329 | **+32 751** | +17 475 | +15 276 |
| 1982 | **45 784** | 23 640 | 22 144 | **6 832** | 3 369 | 3 463 | **+38 952** | +20 271 | +18 681 |
| 1983 | **30 483** | 15 721 | 14 762 | **8 247** | 4 108 | 4 139 | **+22 236** | +11 613 | +10 623 |
| 1984 | **28 793** | 14 833 | 13 960 | **8 550** | 4 238 | 4 312 | **+20 243** | +10 595 | +9 648 |
| 1985 | **17 284** | 8 713 | 8 571 | **11 401** | 5 766 | 5 635 | **+5 883** | +2 947 | +2 936 |
| 1986 | **6 994** | 3 418 | 3 576 | **13 711** | 6 796 | 6 915 | **-6 717** | -3 378 | -3 339 |
| 1987 | **7 953** | 4 042 | 3 911 | **11 174** | 5 443 | 5 731 | **-3 221** | -1 401 | -1 820 |
| 1988 | **10 400** | 5 287 | 5 113 | **7 767** | 3 772 | 3 995 | **+2 633** | +1 515 | +1 118 |
| 1989 | **11 270** | 5 928 | 5 342 | **4 911** | 2 374 | 2 537 | **+6 359** | +3 554 | +2 805 |
| 1990 | **14 499** | 7 806 | 6 693 | **4 722** | 2 331 | 2 391 | **+9 777** | +5 475 | +4 302 |
| 1991 | **12 379** | 6 607 | 5 772 | **4 256** | 2 060 | 2 196 | **+8 123** | +4 547 | +3 576 |
| 1992 | **8 686** | 4 544 | 4 142 | **4 289** | 2 063 | 2 226 | **+4 397** | +2 481 | +1 916 |
| 1993 | **9 824** | 5 126 | 4 698 | **8 078** | .. | .. | **+1 746** | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **6 398** | 3 175 | 3 223 | **10 235** | 4 877 | 5 358 | **-3 837** | -1 702 | -2 135 |
| 1995 | **5 064** | 2 314 | 2 750 | **8 725** | 4 190 | 4 531 | **-3 661** | -1 876 | -1 781 |
| 1996 | **5 407** | 2 606 | 2 801 | **9 708** | 4 656 | 5 052 | **-4 301** | -2 050 | -2 251 |
| 1997 | **4 103** | 2 053 | 2 050 | **8 946** | 4 340 | 4 606 | **-4 843** | -2 287 | -2 556 |
| 1998 | **4 371** | 2 157 | 2 214 | **9 031** | 4 376 | 4 655 | **-4 660** | -2 219 | -2 441 |
| 1999 | **3 669** | 2 091 | 1 578 | **8 487** | 4 143 | 4 344 | **-4 818** | -2 052 | -2 766 |
| 2000 | **3 053** | 1 505 | 1 548 | **10 262** | 5 126 | 5 136 | **-7 209** | -3 621 | -3 588 |
| 2001 | **4 832** | 2 575 | 2 257 | **12 260** | 5 815 | 6 445 | **-7 428** | -3 240 | -4 188 |
| 2002 | **6 545** | 3 727 | 2 818 | **10 890** | 5 224 | 5 666 | **-4 345** | -1 497 | -2 848 |

**6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION**
**6.2 Documented immigrants by country of previous permanent residence**

| Year | Total | | | Approved before arrival | Approved after arrival | Europe | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | | | Total | Germany | UK | Other |
| | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 1994 | **6 398** | 3 175 | 3 223 | 1 441 | 4 987 | **2 784** | 294 | 1 047 | 1 443 |
| 1995 | **5 064** | 2 314 | 2 750 | 1 596 | 3 468 | **2 272** | 249 | 1 046 | 977 |
| 1996 | **5 407** | 2 606 | 2 801 | 1 093 | 4 314 | **2 315** | 253 | 1 052 | 1 010 |
| 1997 | **4 103** | 2 053 | 2 050 | 1 064 | 3 039 | **1 494** | 162 | 623 | 709 |
| 1998 | **4 371** | 2 157 | 2 214 | 877 | 3 494 | **1 614** | 249 | 616 | 749 |
| 1999 | **3 669** | 2 091 | 1 578 | 923 | 2 746 | **1 213** | 159 | 467 | 587 |
| 2000 | **3 053** | 1 505 | 1 548 | 916 | 2 137 | **978** | 157 | 355 | 466 |
| 2001 | **4 832** | 2 575 | 2 257 | 1 534 | 3 298 | **1 714** | 349 | 622 | 743 |
| 2002 | **6 545** | 3 727 | 2 818 | 1 604 | 4 941 | **1 847** | 286 | 668 | 893 |

| Year | North America | | | Central & South Americas | | | | Australasia | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | USA | Other | Total | Argentina | Brazil | Other | Total | Australia | New Zealand | Other |
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 1994 | **177** | 141 | 36 | **72** | 14 | 34 | 24 | **80** | 62 | 18 | - |
| 1995 | **238** | 145 | 93 | **43** | 5 | 28 | 10 | **85** | 48 | 37 | - |
| 1996 | **207** | 171 | 36 | **50** | 9 | 23 | 18 | **86** | 66 | 19 | 1 |
| 1997 | **173** | 37 | 136 | **45** | 16 | 8 | 21 | **56** | 37 | 16 | 3 |
| 1998 | **146** | 118 | 28 | **57** | 9 | 23 | 25 | **61** | 43 | 17 | 1 |
| 1999 | **98** | 71 | 27 | **33** | 4 | 16 | 13 | **40** | 27 | 13 | - |
| 2000 | **111** | 80 | 31 | **22** | 5 | 6 | 11 | **33** | 19 | 14 | - |
| 2001 | **172** | 130 | 42 | **41** | 7 | 14 | 20 | **51** | 36 | 13 | 2 |
| 2002 | **184** | 150 | 34 | **60** | 12 | 22 | 36 | **65** | 53 | 11 | 1 |

| Year | Middle East | | | | Asia | | | | Indian Ocean Islands | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Israel | Turkey | Other | Total | Republic of China | India | Other | Total | Mauritius | Other |
| | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 |
| 1994 | **148** | 90 | 18 | 40 | **1 497** | 584 | 395 | 518 | **80** | 62 | 18 |
| 1995 | **136** | 61 | 35 | 40 | **927** | 247 | 303 | 377 | **39** | 39 | - |
| 1996 | **117** | 50 | 21 | 46 | **1 020** | 244 | 342 | 434 | **52** | 51 | 1 |
| 1997 | **84** | 24 | 27 | 33 | **1 034** | 182 | 367 | 485 | **46** | 43 | 3 |
| 1998 | **77** | 30 | 21 | 26 | **1 207** | 171 | 455 | 581 | **31** | 31 | - |
| 1999 | **46** | 11 | 10 | 25 | **693** | 178 | 222 | 293 | **28** | 24 | 4 |
| 2000 | **50** | 15 | 6 | 29 | **991** | 281 | 292 | 418 | **24** | 24 | - |
| 2001 | **109** | 30 | 21 | 58 | **1 289** | 153 | 487 | 649 | **31** | 31 | - |
| 2002 | **103** | 29 | 17 | 57 | **1 738** | 361 | 608 | 769 | **61** | 51 | 10 |

| Year | Africa | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Lesotho | Malawi | Mozambique | Nigeria | Zimbabwe | Other | Unspecified |
| | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| 1994 | **1 548** | 227 | 68 | 45 | 25 | 556 | 627 | 12 |
| 1995 | **1 304** | 222 | 85 | 41 | 45 | 405 | 506 | 20 |
| 1996 | **1 549** | 233 | 98 | 53 | 66 | 394 | 705 | 11 |
| 1997 | **1 155** | 124 | 45 | 39 | 77 | 237 | 633 | 16 |
| 1998 | **1 169** | 141 | 37 | 50 | 63 | 300 | 578 | 9 |
| 1999 | **1 504** | 111 | 130 | 575 | 72 | 181 | 435 | 14 |
| 2000 | **831** | 92 | 23 | 14 | 87 | 133 | 482 | 13 |
| 2001 | **1 419** | 118 | 33 | 40 | 198 | 326 | 704 | 6 |
| 2002 | **2 472** | 123 | 66 | 87 | 631 | 464 | 1 101 | 15 |

**6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION**
**6.3 Documented immigrants by occupation group**

| Year | Total | | | Professional | | | Managerial and administrative | | | Clerical and sales occupations | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| 1994 | **6 398** | 3 175 | 3 223 | **1 103** | 871 | 232 | **490** | 440 | 50 | **400** | 277 | 123 |
| 1995 | **5 064** | 2 314 | 2 750 | **798** | 630 | 168 | **374** | 338 | 36 | **250** | 191 | 59 |
| 1996 | **5 407** | 2 606 | 2 801 | **843** | 688 | 155 | **461** | 417 | 44 | **315** | 265 | 50 |
| 1997 | **4 103** | 2 053 | 2 050 | **551** | 493 | 58 | **418** | 392 | 26 | **64** | 55 | 9 |
| 1998 | **4 371** | 2 157 | 2 214 | **449** | 369 | 80 | **424** | 384 | 40 | **48** | 38 | 10 |
| 1999 | **3 669** | 2 091 | 1 578 | **378** | 330 | 48 | **258** | 228 | 30 | **199** | 152 | 47 |
| 2000 | **3 053** | 1 505 | 1 548 | **331** | 273 | 58 | **241** | 213 | 28 | **21** | 12 | 9 |
| 2001 | **4 832** | 2 575 | 2 257 | **524** | 417 | 107 | **258** | 217 | 41 | **62** | 44 | 18 |
| 2002 | **6 545** | 3 727 | 2 818 | **576** | 456 | 120 | **382** | 301 | 81 | **26** | 13 | 13 |

| Year | Transport and communications occupations | | | Service occupations | | | Farming and related occupations | | | Artisan and related occupations | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 |
| 1994 | **19** | 15 | 4 | **115** | 93 | 22 | **20** | 16 | 4 | **184** | 177 | 7 |
| 1995 | **7** | 6 | 1 | **79** | 62 | 17 | **5** | 5 | 0 | **103** | 101 | 2 |
| 1996 | **18** | 18 | - | **84** | 74 | 10 | **4** | 4 | - | **117** | 115 | 2 |
| 1997 | **19** | 17 | 2 | **43** | 38 | 5 | **2** | 2 | - | **93** | 89 | 4 |
| 1998 | **8** | 7 | 1 | **27** | 22 | 5 | **-** | - | - | **52** | 52 | - |
| 1999 | **25** | 25 | - | **58** | 49 | 9 | **48** | 24 | 24 | **169** | 168 | 1 |
| 2000 | **5** | 4 | 1 | **4** | 4 | - | **4** | 4 | - | **15** | 15 | - |
| 2001 | **3** | 3 | - | **16** | 14 | 2 | **-** | - | - | **11** | 11 | - |
| 2002 | **5** | 3 | 2 | **21** | 20 | 1 | **2** | 2 | - | **14** | 13 | 1 |

| Year | Production and related workers | | | Occupation unspecified and n.e.c. | | | Not economically active | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 |
| 1994 | **78** | 68 | 8 | **161** | 124 | 37 | **3 830** | 1 094 | 2 736 |
| 1995 | **58** | 54 | 4 | **88** | 77 | 11 | **3 302** | 850 | 2 452 |
| 1996 | **62** | 55 | 7 | **74** | 73 | 1 | **3 412** | 881 | 2 531 |
| 1997 | **31** | 30 | 1 | **424** | 363 | 61 | **2 555** | 672 | 1 883 |
| 1998 | **17** | 17 | - | **173** | 173 | - | **3 173** | 1 095 | 2 078 |
| 1999 | **218** | 215 | 3 | **36** | 21 | 15 | **2 304** | 879 | 1 425 |
| 2000 | **5** | 4 | 1 | **36** | 18 | 18 | **2 391** | 958 | 1 433 |
| 2001 | **10** | 9 | 1 | **69** | 28 | 41 | **3 879** | 1 832 | 2 047 |
| 2002 | **9** | 9 | - | **19** | 10 | 9 | **5 491** | 2 900 | 2 591 |

**6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION**
**6.4 Self-declared emigrants by country of destination**

| Year | Grand total | Europe | | | | North America | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Germany | UK | Other | Total | Canada | USA |
| | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 |
| 1994 | **10 235** | **4 198** | 211 | 2 880 | 1 107 | **1 699** | 947 | 752 |
| 1995 | **8 725** | **2 963** | 233 | 2 045 | 685 | **1 561** | 679 | 882 |
| 1996 | **9 708** | **3 198** | 242 | 2 243 | 713 | **1 737** | 774 | 963 |
| 1997 | **8 946** | **2 962** | 182 | 2 162 | 618 | **1 389** | 557 | 832 |
| 1998 | **9 031** | **3 138** | 195 | 2 310 | 633 | **1 338** | 449 | 889 |
| 1999 | **8 487** | **3 071** | 186 | 2 316 | 569 | **1 168** | 341 | 827 |
| 2000 | **10 262** | **3 811** | 226 | 2 852 | 733 | **1 581** | 482 | 1 099 |
| 2001 | **12 260** | **5 316** | 249 | 4 043 | 1 024 | **1 659** | 478 | 1 181 |
| 2002 | **10 890** | **4 637** | 210 | 3 626 | 801 | **1 430** | 339 | 1 091 |

| Year | Central & South America | | | | Australasia | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Argentina | Brazil | Other | Total | Australia | New Zealand | Other |
| | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| 1994 | **45** | 8 | 17 | 20 | **2 766** | 1 298 | 1 465 | 3 |
| 1995 | **51** | 19 | - | 32 | **2 449** | 1 507 | 939 | 3 |
| 1996 | **49** | 8 | 7 | 34 | **3 035** | 1 767 | 1 266 | 2 |
| 1997 | **43** | 12 | 7 | 24 | **2 671** | 1 508 | 1 157 | 6 |
| 1998 | **45** | 15 | 17 | 13 | **2 513** | 1 631 | 869 | 13 |
| 1999 | **43** | 13 | 4 | 17 | **2 506** | 1 544 | 961 | 1 |
| 2000 | **64** | 26 | 13 | 25 | **2 441** | 1 544 | 894 | 3 |
| 2001 | **54** | 8 | 15 | 31 | **2 912** | 1 820 | 1 091 | 1 |
| 2002 | **43** | 7 | 12 | 24 | **2 523** | 1 580 | 939 | 4 |

| Year | Middle East | | | Asia | | | Indian Ocean Islands | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Israel | Other | Total | India | Other | Total | Mauritius | Other |
| | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 |
| 1994 | **358** | 288 | 70 | **173** | 12 | 161 | **88** | 73 | 15 |
| 1995 | **281** | 179 | 102 | **163** | 25 | 138 | **66** | 50 | 16 |
| 1996 | **266** | 156 | 110 | **136** | 24 | 112 | **72** | 60 | 12 |
| 1997 | **244** | 95 | 149 | **166** | 40 | 126 | **71** | 62 | 9 |
| 1998 | **230** | 75 | 155 | **169** | 46 | 123 | **77** | 71 | 6 |
| 1999 | **200** | 66 | 134 | **187** | 38 | 149 | **86** | 81 | 5 |
| 2000 | **243** | 66 | 177 | **198** | 78 | 120 | **151** | 131 | 20 |
| 2001 | **280** | 60 | 220 | **226** | 52 | 174 | **126** | 116 | 10 |
| 2002 | **323** | 39 | 284 | **218** | 49 | 169 | **144** | 128 | 16 |

| Year | Africa | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Botswana | Namibia | Zambia | Zimbabwe | Other | Unspecified |
| | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 |
| 1994 | **854** | 135 | 335 | 57 | 140 | 187 | 54 |
| 1995 | **1 114** | 179 | 429 | 47 | 208 | 251 | 77 |
| 1996 | **1 151** | 156 | 460 | 75 | 195 | 265 | 64 |
| 1997 | **1 339** | 168 | 545 | 95 | 226 | 305 | 61 |
| 1998 | **1 425** | 217 | 518 | 118 | 222 | 350 | 96 |
| 1999 | **1 131** | 126 | 468 | 102 | 162 | 273 | 95 |
| 2000 | **1 655** | 231 | 489 | 180 | 269 | 486 | 118 |
| 2001 | **1 584** | 207 | 540 | 166 | 192 | 479 | 103 |
| 2002 | **1 461** | 241 | 448 | 187 | 128 | 457 | 111 |

**6. DOCUMENTED MIGRATION**
**6.5 Self-declared emigrants by occupation group**

| Year | Total | | | Professional | | | Managerial and administrative | | | Clerical and sales occupations | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 |
| 1994 | **10 235** | 4 877 | 5 358 | **1 960** | 1 166 | 794 | **638** | 482 | 156 | **1 008** | 404 | 604 |
| 1995 | **8 721** | 4 190 | 4 531 | **1 679** | 956 | 723 | **664** | 514 | 150 | **859** | 331 | 528 |
| 1996 | **9 708** | 4 656 | 5 052 | **1 970** | 1 072 | 898 | **737** | 556 | 181 | **921** | 356 | 565 |
| 1997 | **8 946** | 4 340 | 4 606 | **1 924** | 1 088 | 836 | **703** | 560 | 143 | **877** | 346 | 531 |
| 1998 | **9 031** | 4 376 | 4 655 | **1 968** | 1 098 | 870 | **787** | 572 | 215 | **873** | 321 | 552 |
| 1999 | **8 487** | 4 143 | 4 344 | **1 855** | 1 037 | 818 | **680** | 478 | 202 | **794** | 371 | 423 |
| 2000 | **10 262** | 5 126 | 5 136 | **2 439** | 1 371 | 1 068 | **891** | 649 | 242 | **1 057** | 439 | 618 |
| 2001 | **12 260** | 5 815 | 6 445 | **2 929** | 1 548 | 1 381 | **954** | 642 | 312 | **1 279** | 447 | 832 |
| 2002 | **10 890** | 5 224 | 5 666 | **2 689** | 1 404 | 1 285 | **1 146** | 767 | 379 | **1 119** | 385 | 734 |

| Year | Transport and communications occupations | | | Service occupations | | | Farming and related occupations | | | Artisan and related occupations | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 |
| 1994 | **45** | 31 | 14 | **122** | 59 | 63 | **14** | 11 | 3 | **402** | 380 | 22 |
| 1995 | **41** | 35 | 6 | **102** | 46 | 56 | **26** | 21 | 5 | **319** | 304 | 15 |
| 1996 | **23** | 19 | 4 | **116** | 51 | 65 | **26** | 22 | 4 | **339** | 321 | 18 |
| 1997 | **34** | 27 | 7 | **99** | 44 | 55 | **29** | 22 | 7 | **327** | 306 | 21 |
| 1998 | **43** | 34 | 9 | **113** | 50 | 63 | **34** | 29 | 5 | **323** | 302 | 21 |
| 1999 | **32** | 19 | 13 | **116** | 50 | 66 | **16** | 12 | 4 | **257** | 247 | 10 |
| 2000 | **67** | 47 | 20 | **146** | 71 | 75 | **34** | 31 | 3 | **289** | 273 | 16 |
| 2001 | **53** | 41 | 12 | **208** | 106 | 102 | **33** | 32 | 1 | **304** | 288 | 16 |
| 2002 | **54** | 41 | 13 | **129** | 73 | 56 | **25** | 23 | 2 | **253** | 241 | 12 |

| Year | Production and related workers | | | Occupation unspecified and n.e.c. | | | Not economically active | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female |
| | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 |
| 1994 | **67** | 52 | 15 | **604** | 251 | 353 | **5 375** | 2 041 | 3 334 |
| 1995 | **40** | 31 | 9 | **793** | 362 | 431 | **4 198** | 1 590 | 2 608 |
| 1996 | **32** | 23 | 9 | **999** | 479 | 520 | **4 545** | 1 757 | 2 788 |
| 1997 | **31** | 20 | 11 | **824** | 367 | 457 | **4 039** | 1 529 | 2 510 |
| 1998 | **19** | 12 | 7 | **945** | 419 | 526 | **3 926** | 1 539 | 2 387 |
| 1999 | **28** | 20 | 8 | **970** | 450 | 520 | **3 639** | 1 459 | 2 180 |
| 2000 | **61** | 49 | 12 | **1 450** | 643 | 807 | **3 828** | 1 553 | 2 275 |
| 2001 | **79** | 51 | 28 | **1 752** | 799 | 953 | **4 669** | 1 861 | 2 808 |
| 2002 | **39** | 28 | 11 | **1 880** | 899 | 981 | **3 556** | 1 363 | 2 193 |

# education


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 7.1 | Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups | |
| 7.1.1 | Number of learners in ordinary public and independent schools according to grade, gender and province, 2002 | 7.1 |
| | - Pre-primary phase | 7.1 |
| | - Primary school phase | 7.2 |
| | - Secondary school phase | 7.3 |
| 7.2 | Number of learners, educators and institutions in the education system according to province and type of institution, 2002 | 7.4 |
| | - Ordinary public schools | 7.4 |
| | - Ordinary independent schools | 7.5 |
| 7.3 | Senior certificate examinations - | |
| 7.3.1 | Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province, 1999-2002 | 7.6 |
| 7.3.2 | Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province, gender and type of pass, 2002 | 7.7 |
| 7.3.3 | Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province - Full-time candidates, 2001 and 2002 | 7.8 |
| 7.4 | Number of farm schools and learners, 1995-1999 | 7.12 |
| 7.5 | Tertiary education - Universities - | |
| 7.5.1 | Fractional first order CESMS, 2001 | 7.13 |
| 7.5.1.1 | All students | 7.13 |
| 7.5.2 | Fractional first order CESMS, 2001 | 7.15 |
| 7.5.2.1 | For students fulfilling requirements | 7.15 |
| 7.6 | Tertiary education - Technikons - | |
| 7.6.1 | Fractional first order CESMS, 2001 - All students | 7.17 |
| 7.6.1.1 | All students | 7.17 |
| 7.6.2 | Fractional first order CESMS, 2001 | 7.19 |
| 7.6.2.1 | For students fulfilling requirements | 7.19 |
| 7.7 | Headcount enrolments Universities and Technikons | |
| 7.7.1 | Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions, 2001 | 7.21 |
| 7.7.2 | Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions, 2002 | 7.23 |
| 7.7.3 | Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2001 | 7.25 |
| 7.7.4 | Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2002 | 7.27 |
| 7.8 | Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates Universities and Technikons | |
| 7.8.1 | Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2001 | 7.29 |
| 7.8.2 | Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions, 2002 | 7.31 |

# education


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 7.9 | Permanent staff - Universities and Technikons | |
| 7.9.1 | Overview of permanent staff in public higher education institutions | 7.33 |
| 7.10 | Preliminary enrolment at universities, 2003 | 7.34 |
| 7.10.1 | Preliminary enrolment at technikons, 2003 | 7.34 |
| 7.11 | Public further education and training (FET) institutions | |
| 7.11.1 | Number of learners, educators and institutions, and learner-to-educator and learner-to-institution ratios in the public FET sector by province, 2001 | 7.35 |
| 7.11.2 | Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, vocational field of study and gender, 2001 | 7.35 |
| 7.11.3 | Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, population group and gender, 2001 | 7.36 |
| 7.11.4 | Comparing learners and educators and learner-to-educator ratio in the public FET sector by province in 2000 and 2001 | 7.36 |
| 7.12 | Learners subject material (LSM) budget allocations reported by Provincial Educational Departments (PEDs) | 7.37 |
| 7.12.1 | Provincial expenditure over the past two financial years | 7.37 |
| 7.13 | Summary of state budgets for universities and technikons, 1995/96-2003/04 | 7.38 |
| 7.14 | Total state finance (R million) and spending on education as a percentage of GDP, 2001/02-2003/04 | 7.38 |

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.1 Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups**
**7.1.1 Number of learners in ordinary public schools according to grade, gender and province – Pre-primary phase 1/**

**Excluding learners at stand-alone pre-primary/ECD, ELSEN and ABET centers, and public FET institutions.**

**2002**

| Province and gender | | Pre-primary phase | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Pre-Gr R | Gr R |
| | | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| **South Africa** | **T** | **317 537** | **38 811** | **278 726** |
| | **M** | **157 868** | **18 850** | **139 018** |
| | **F** | **159 669** | **19 961** | **139 708** |
| Eastern Cape 2/ | | | | |
| | T | **26 464** | 2 902 | 23 562 |
| | M | **12 718** | 1 274 | 11 444 |
| | F | **13 746** | 1 628 | 12 118 |
| Free State | | | | |
| | T | **17 220** | 1/ | 17 220 |
| | M | **8 659** | 1/ | 8 659 |
| | F | **8 561** | 1/ | 8 561 |
| Gauteng | | | | |
| | T | **35 207** | 7 018 | 28 189 |
| | M | **17 870** | 3 506 | 14 364 |
| | F | **17 337** | 3 512 | 13 825 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | | | | |
| | T | **75 140** | 2 828 | 72 312 |
| | M | **37 702** | 1 392 | 36 310 |
| | F | **37 438** | 1 436 | 36 002 |
| Limpopo | | | | |
| | T | **110 594** | 20 262 | 90 332 |
| | M | **54 624** | 9 812 | 44 812 |
| | F | **55 970** | 10 450 | 45 520 |
| Mpumalanga | | | | |
| | T | **13 549** | 1 401 | 12 148 |
| | M | **6 653** | 697 | 5 956 |
| | F | **6 896** | 704 | 6 192 |
| Northern Cape | | | | |
| | T | **3 744** | - | 3 744 |
| | M | **1 855** | - | 1 855 |
| | F | **1 889** | - | 1 889 |
| North West 2/ | | | | |
| | T | **3 142** | - | 3 142 |
| | M | **1 562** | - | 1 562 |
| | F | **1 580** | - | 1 580 |
| Western Cape | | | | |
| | T | **32 477** | 4 400 | 28 077 |
| | M | **16 225** | 2 169 | 14 056 |
| | F | **16 252** | 2 231 | 14 021 |

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10th school day), Department of Education
1/ Pre-grade R learners not collected in the SNAP Survey.
2/ LSEN learners are included in the different grades.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.1 Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups**
**7.1.1 Number of learners in ordinary public schools according to grade, gender and province – Primary school phase (continued)**

**Excluding learners at stand-alone pre-primary/ECD, ELSEN and ABET centers, and public FET institutions.**

**2002**

| Province and gender | Primary school phase | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Grade 1 | Grade 2 | Grade 3 | Grade 4 | Grade 5 | Grade 6 | Grade 7 |
| | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| **South Africa** | | | | | | | | |
| **T** | **7 465 728** | **1 286 591** | **1 012 892** | **949 721** | **1 076 107** | **1 142 806** | **1 038 679** | **958 932** |
| **M** | **3 813 450** | **660 520** | **519 870** | **497 522** | **556 948** | **588 036** | **518 689** | **471 865** |
| **F** | **3 652 278** | **626 071** | **493 022** | **452 199** | **519 159** | **554 770** | **519 990** | **487 067** |
| Eastern Cape 1/ | | | | | | | | |
| T | **1 436 391** | 279 933 | 208 217 | 204 516 | 207 343 | 199 591 | 176 037 | 160 754 |
| M | **727 437** | 144 902 | 107 038 | 105 927 | 107 091 | 100 268 | 85 920 | 76 291 |
| F | **708 954** | 135 031 | 101 179 | 98 589 | 100 252 | 99 323 | 90 117 | 84 463 |
| Free State | | | | | | | | |
| T | **420 433** | 62 751 | 54 925 | 52 967 | 58 233 | 70 295 | 63 584 | 57 678 |
| M | **214 442** | 32 505 | 28 260 | 27 388 | 30 618 | 36 025 | 31 391 | 28 255 |
| F | **205 991** | 30 246 | 26 665 | 25 579 | 27 615 | 34 270 | 32 193 | 29 423 |
| Gauteng | | | | | | | | |
| T | **984 947** | 154 130 | 131 342 | 119 484 | 143 991 | 154 712 | 145 498 | 135 790 |
| M | **499 757** | 78 412 | 66 523 | 62 080 | 73 497 | 79 182 | 72 912 | 67 151 |
| F | **485 190** | 75 718 | 64 819 | 57 404 | 70 494 | 75 530 | 72 586 | 68 639 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | | | | | | | | |
| T | **1 710 457** | 341 055 | 226 697 | 206 796 | 238 231 | 244 685 | 233 718 | 219 275 |
| M | **877 237** | 174 411 | 117 227 | 109 550 | 123 064 | 126 173 | 117 493 | 109 319 |
| F | **833 220** | 166 644 | 109 470 | 97 246 | 115 167 | 118 512 | 116 225 | 109 956 |
| Limpopo | | | | | | | | |
| T | **1 067 660** | 154 351 | 140 976 | 139 217 | 165 512 | 174 845 | 152 889 | 139 870 |
| M | **550 773** | 79 289 | 72 284 | 74 545 | 87 163 | 90 756 | 77 015 | 69 721 |
| F | **516 887** | 75 062 | 68 692 | 64 672 | 78 349 | 84 089 | 75 874 | 70 149 |
| Mpumalanga | | | | | | | | |
| T | **564 786** | 92 797 | 78 776 | 76 675 | 79 020 | 86 039 | 79 247 | 72 232 |
| M | **290 487** | 47 949 | 40 801 | 39 925 | 41 233 | 45 106 | 39 783 | 35 690 |
| F | **274 299** | 44 848 | 37 975 | 36 750 | 37 787 | 40 933 | 39 464 | 36 542 |
| North West 1/ | | | | | | | | |
| T | **568 714** | 95 543 | 74 994 | 66 550 | 80 977 | 95 678 | 80 711 | 74 261 |
| M | **291 875** | 48 716 | 38 507 | 35 031 | 42 113 | 50 379 | 40 460 | 36 669 |
| F | **276 839** | 46 827 | 36 487 | 31 519 | 38 864 | 45 299 | 40 251 | 37 592 |
| Northern Cape | | | | | | | | |
| T | **127 476** | 18 476 | 17 465 | 17 021 | 17 631 | 22 094 | 18 316 | 16 473 |
| M | **64 769** | 9 547 | 8 917 | 8 647 | 8 869 | 11 556 | 9 139 | 8 094 |
| F | **62 707** | 8 929 | 8 548 | 8 374 | 8 762 | 10 538 | 9 177 | 8 379 |
| Western Cape | | | | | | | | |
| T | **584 864** | 87 555 | 79 500 | 66 495 | 85 169 | 94 867 | 88 679 | 82 599 |
| M | **296 673** | 44 789 | 40 313 | 34 429 | 43 300 | 94 866 | 44 576 | 40 675 |
| F | **288 191** | 42 766 | 39 187 | 32 066 | 41 869 | 1 | 44 103 | 41 924 |

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10th school day), Department of Education
1/ LSEN learners are included in the different grades.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.1 Ordinary public and independent education - All population groups**
**7.1.1 Number of learners in ordinary public and independent schools according to grade, gender and province – Secondary phase and other (concluded)**

**Excluding learners at stand-alone pre-primary/ECD, Elsen and ABET centers, and public FET institutions.**

**2002**

| Province and gender | Secondary school phase | | | | | | Other | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Grade 8 | Grade 9 | Grade 10 | Grade 11 | Grade 12 | Total | ELSEN | Unspecified |
| | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| **South Africa** | | | | | | | | | |
| **T** | **4 108 709** | **936 392** | **1 089 404** | **876 175** | **719 952** | **486 786** | **25 043** | **23 679** | **1 364** |
| **M** | **1 956 343** | **457 071** | **535 512** | **411 434** | **330 724** | **221 602** | **15 086** | **14 306** | **780** |
| **F** | **2 152 366** | **479 321** | **553 892** | **464 741** | **389 228** | **265 184** | **9 957** | **9 373** | **584** |
| Eastern Cape 1/ | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **609 199** | 150 566 | 152 966 | 129 487 | 103 665 | 72 515 | **-** | 1/ | - |
| M | **274 834** | 70 106 | 70 909 | 57 268 | 45 366 | 31 185 | **-** | 1/ | - |
| F | **334 365** | 80 460 | 82 057 | 72 219 | 58 299 | 41 330 | **-** | 1/ | - |
| Free State | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **255 228** | 56 593 | 68 641 | 58 580 | 44 691 | 26 723 | **12 487** | 12 487 | - |
| M | **123 969** | 28 102 | 34 136 | 27 936 | 20 914 | 12 881 | **7 298** | 7 298 | - |
| F | **131 259** | 28 491 | 34 505 | 30 644 | 23 777 | 13 842 | **5 189** | 5 189 | - |
| Gauteng | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **591 758** | 130 814 | 150 450 | 128 925 | 106 195 | 75 374 | **5 105** | 4 821 | 284 |
| M | **285 266** | 64 820 | 75 247 | 61 541 | 49 467 | 34 191 | **3 176** | 3 035 | 141 |
| F | **306 492** | 65 994 | 75 203 | 67 384 | 56 728 | 41 183 | **1 929** | 1 786 | 143 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **940 635** | 211 054 | 245 806 | 201 432 | 174 672 | 107 671 | **3 602** | 2 565 | 1 037 |
| M | **456 769** | 104 212 | 122 938 | 96 881 | 82 323 | 50 415 | **2 279** | 1 664 | 615 |
| F | **483 866** | 106 842 | 122 868 | 104 551 | 92 349 | 57 256 | **1 323** | 901 | 422 |
| Limpopo | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **660 485** | 148 008 | 200 217 | 128 145 | 109 701 | 74 414 | **340** | 340 | - |
| M | **313 846** | 72 922 | 98 119 | 59 307 | 49 356 | 34 142 | **131** | 131 | - |
| F | **346 639** | 75 086 | 102 098 | 68 838 | 60 345 | 40 272 | **209** | 209 | - |
| Mpumalanga | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **335 384** | 73 507 | 89 056 | 70 043 | 59 999 | 42 779 | **634** | 634 | - |
| M | **160 404** | 36 111 | 44 263 | 32 900 | 27 693 | 19 437 | **390** | 390 | - |
| F | **174 980** | 37 396 | 44 793 | 37 143 | 32 306 | 23 342 | **244** | 244 | - |
| Northern Cape | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **64 321** | 15 629 | 18 405 | 14 510 | 9 544 | 6 233 | **1 190** | 1 190 | - |
| M | **31 357** | 7 705 | 9 160 | 7 076 | 4 455 | 2 961 | **721** | 721 | - |
| F | **32 964** | 7 924 | 9 245 | 7 434 | 5 089 | 3 272 | **469** | 469 | - |
| North West 1/ | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **325 486** | 73 092 | 82 322 | 73 622 | 57 972 | 38 478 | **-** | 1/ | - |
| M | **156 709** | 35 703 | 40 875 | 35 460 | 27 248 | 17 423 | **-** | 1/ | - |
| F | **168 777** | 37 389 | 41 447 | 38 162 | 30 724 | 21 055 | **-** | 1/ | - |
| Western Cape | | | | | | | | | |
| T | **326 213** | 77 129 | 81 541 | 71 431 | 53 513 | 42 599 | **1 685** | 1 642 | 43 |
| M | **153 189** | 37 390 | 39 865 | 33 065 | 23 902 | 18 967 | **1 091** | 1 067 | 24 |
| F | **173 024** | 39 739 | 41 676 | 38 366 | 29 611 | 23 632 | **594** | 575 | 19 |

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10th school day), Department of Education
1/ LSEN learners are included in the different grades.

**7. EDUCATION**

**7.2 Number of learners, educators and institutions in the education system according to province and type of institution – Ordinary public schools**

**2002**

| Province | Learners, educators and institutions | Ordinary public schools 1/ | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Primary schools 2/ | Secondary schools | Combined schools | Intermediate and middle schools |
| | | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| **South Africa** | **Learners** | **11 638 356** | **6 306 369** | **3 471 389** | **1 499 846** | **360 752** |
| | **Educators** | **339 806** | **175 508** | **110 712** | **42 771** | **10 815** |
| | **Institutions** | **26 489** | **16 739** | **5 585** | **3 410** | **755** |
| Eastern Cape | Learners | **2 064 927** | 640 550 | 411 966 | 1 012 411 | - |
| | Educators | **64 974** | 20 854 | 14 913 | 29 207 | - |
| | Institutions | **6 150** | 2 772 | 880 | 2 498 | - |
| Free State | Learners | **693 213** | 338 400 | 205 596 | 43 325 | 105 892 |
| | Educators | **21 947** | 10 495 | 6 898 | 1 447 | 3 107 |
| | Institutions | **2 281** | 1 727 | 264 | 91 | 199 |
| Gauteng | Learners | **1 482 253** | 889 243 | 496 427 | 96 583 | - |
| | Educators | **40 226** | 22 807 | 14 842 | 2 577 | - |
| | Institutions | **1 915** | 1 309 | 466 | 140 | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | Learners | **2 680 993** | 1 687 283 | 854 529 | 139 181 | - |
| | Educators | **71 624** | 43 368 | 24 420 | 3 836 | - |
| | Institutions | **5 560** | 3 842 | 1 454 | 264 | - |
| Limpopo | Learners | **1 816 200** | 1 147 577 | 650 507 | 18 116 | - |
| | Educators | **55 155** | 32 472 | 22 081 | 602 | - |
| | Institutions | **4 561** | 3 096 | 1 409 | 56 | - |
| Mpumalanga | Learners | **903 789** | 485 286 | 283 432 | 135 071 | - |
| | Educators | **24 870** | 12 888 | 8 714 | 3 268 | - |
| | Institutions | **1 856** | 1 258 | 348 | 250 | - |
| Northern Cape | Learners | **194 062** | 96 787 | 47 012 | 20 634 | 29 629 |
| | Educators | **6 334** | 3 078 | 1 649 | 709 | 898 |
| | Institutions | **459** | 288 | 70 | 36 | 65 |
| North West | Learners | **887 649** | 504 567 | 229 546 | 12 563 | 140 973 |
| | Educators | **29 451** | 15 940 | 8 501 | 465 | 4 545 |
| | Institutions | **2 247** | 1 451 | 400 | 33 | 363 |
| Western Cape | Learners | **915 270** | 516 676 | 292 374 | 21 962 | 84 258 |
| | Educators | **25 225** | 13 606 | 8 694 | 660 | 2 265 |
| | Institutions | **1 460** | 996 | 294 | 42 | 128 |

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10th school day) as on 15 October 2003, Department of Education
1/ Including LSEN attached to ordinary public schools.
2/ Including learners in pre-primary classes (pre-Gr R and Gr R) attached to primary schools.

**7. EDUCATION**

**7.2 Number of learners, educators and institutions in the education system according to province and type of institution (concluded)**

**2002**

| Province | Learners, educators and institutions | Ordinary independent schools 1/ | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Primary schools 2/ | Secondary schools | Combined schools | Intermediate and middle schools |
| | | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| **South Africa** | **Learners** | **278 661** | **71 809** | **42 773** | **159 381** | **4 698** |
| | **Educators** | **15 924** | **3 714** | **2 459** | **9 572** | **179** |
| | **Institutions** | **1 158** | **458** | **167** | **511** | **22** |
| Eastern Cape | Learners | **7 127** | 2 288 | 1 730 | 3 109 | - |
| | Educators | **381** | 109 | 89 | 183 | - |
| | Institutions | **41** | 16 | 10 | 15 | - |
| Free State | Learners | **12 155** | 1 944 | 1 949 | 5 177 | 3 085 |
| | Educators | **570** | 89 | 54 | 343 | 84 |
| | Institutions | **62** | 15 | 5 | 34 | 8 |
| Gauteng | Learners | **134 764** | 28 430 | 19 617 | 86 717 | - |
| | Educators | **7 950** | 1 557 | 1 068 | 5 325 | - |
| | Institutions | **416** | 119 | 78 | 219 | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | Learners | **48 841** | 10 121 | 9 070 | 29 650 | - |
| | Educators | **2 876** | 592 | 550 | 1 734 | - |
| | Institutions | **162** | 47 | 27 | 88 | - |
| Limpopo | Learners | **22 879** | 12 325 | 4 614 | 5 940 | - |
| | Educators | **1 108** | 571 | 208 | 329 | - |
| | Institutions | **202** | 164 | 13 | 25 | - |
| Mpumalanga | Learners | **10 564** | 1 345 | 389 | 8 830 | - |
| | Educators | **271** | 38 | 15 | 218 | - |
| | Institutions | **78** | 23 | 4 | 51 | - |
| Northern Cape | Learners | **2 669** | 579 | 1 169 | 868 | 53 |
| | Educators | **150** | 39 | 23 | 80 | 8 |
| | Institutions | **17** | 4 | 3 | 7 | 3 |
| North West | Learners | **9 693** | 3 581 | 1 240 | 3 565 | 1 307 |
| | Educators | **584** | 124 | 164 | 246 | 50 |
| | Institutions | **45** | 16 | 8 | 17 | 4 |
| Western Cape | Learners | **29 969** | 11 196 | 2 995 | 15 525 | 253 |
| | Educators | **2 034** | 595 | 288 | 1 114 | 37 |
| | Institutions | **135** | 54 | 19 | 55 | 7 |

Source: 2002 SNAP Survey (conducted on the 10th school day) as on 15 October 2003, Department of Education
1/ Including LSEN attached to ordinary independent schools.
2/ Including learners in pre-primary classes (pre-Gr R and Gr R) attached to primary schools.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/**
**7.3.1 Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province**

| Province | Year | Candidates who wrote | Candidates awaiting results | Candidates who wrote (excluding awaiting results) | Candidates failed 1/ | Candidates passed 1/ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Without endorsement | With endorsement | Total |
| | | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 |
| **South Africa** | **1999** | **511 474** | **315** | **511 159** | **261 328** | **186 106** | **63 725** | **249 831** |
| | **2000** | **489 941** | **643** | **489 298** | **206 004** | **214 668** | **68 626** | **283 294** |
| | **2001** | **449 371** | **39** | **449 332** | **172 126** | **209 499** | **67 707** | **277 206** |
| | **2002** | **443 821** | **56** | **443 765** | **137 991** | **230 726** | **75 048** | **305 774** |
| Eastern Cape | 1999 | 79 831 | 82 | 79 749 | 47 720 | 26 591 | 5 438 | **32 029** |
| | 2000 | 74 563 | 58 | 74 505 | 37 387 | 31 786 | 5 332 | **37 118** |
| | 2001 | 63 204 | 29 | 63 175 | 34 350 | 24 692 | 4 133 | **28 825** |
| | 2002 | 64 257 | 3 | 64 254 | 30 968 | 28 097 | 5 189 | **33 286** |
| Free State | 1999 | 33 004 | 4 | 33 000 | 19 091 | 10 325 | 3 584 | **13 909** |
| | 2000 | 29 477 | 15 | 29 462 | 13 924 | 11 841 | 3 697 | **15 538** |
| | 2001 | 26 637 | - | 26 637 | 10 934 | 11 850 | 3 853 | **15 703** |
| | 2002 | 25 156 | - | 25 156 | 7 379 | 13 044 | 4 733 | **17 777** |
| Gauteng | 1999 | 71 757 | 1 | 71 756 | 30 820 | 29 457 | 11 479 | **40 936** |
| | 2000 | 68 202 | 6 | 68 196 | 22 140 | 33 160 | 12 896 | **46 056** |
| | 2001 | 64 339 | 1 | 64 338 | 16 970 | 33 671 | 13 697 | **47 368** |
| | 2002 | 65 260 | 48 | 65 212 | 14 271 | 36 769 | 14 172 | **50 941** |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1999 | 103 268 | 164 | 103 104 | 50 798 | 35 731 | 16 575 | **52 306** |
| | 2000 | 96 423 | 31 | 96 392 | 41 264 | 39 473 | 15 655 | **55 128** |
| | 2001 | 93 340 | 2 | 93 338 | 34 718 | 42 923 | 15 697 | **58 620** |
| | 2002 | 97 489 | 2 | 97 487 | 28 514 | 51 337 | 17 636 | **68 973** |
| Limpopo | 1999 | 104 200 | 58 | 104 142 | 65 049 | 31 232 | 7 861 | **39 093** |
| | 2000 | 95 191 | 173 | 95 018 | 46 132 | 37 786 | 11 100 | **48 886** |
| | 2001 | 82 246 | 4 | 82 242 | 33 271 | 37 977 | 10 994 | **48 971** |
| | 2002 | 71 444 | - | 71 444 | 21 800 | 37 127 | 12 517 | **49 644** |
| Mpumalanga | 1999 | 38 236 | 5 | 38 231 | 19 766 | 14 277 | 4 188 | **18 465** |
| | 2000 | 41 115 | 359 | 40 756 | 19 062 | 16 932 | 4 762 | **21 694** |
| | 2001 | 38 693 | 2 | 38 691 | 20 555 | 14 435 | 3 701 | **18 136** |
| | 2002 | 39 843 | - | 39 843 | 17 621 | 17 905 | 4 317 | **22 222** |
| Northern Cape | 1999 | 7 160 | 1 | 7 159 | 2 556 | 3 795 | 808 | **4 603** |
| | 2000 | 7 054 | - | 7 054 | 2 035 | 4 127 | 892 | **5 019** |
| | 2001 | 6 619 | - | 6 619 | 1 048 | 4 596 | 975 | **5 571** |
| | 2002 | 5 907 | - | 5 907 | 598 | 4 228 | 1 081 | **5 309** |
| North West | 1999 | 36 819 | - | 36 819 | 17 632 | 14 485 | 4 702 | **19 187** |
| | 2000 | 40 098 | 1 | 40 097 | 16 731 | 18 309 | 5 057 | **23 366** |
| | 2001 | 36 734 | 1 | 36 733 | 13 770 | 17 684 | 5 279 | **22 963** |
| | 2002 | 36 348 | 3 | 36 345 | 11 708 | 19 352 | 5 285 | **24 637** |
| Western Cape | 1999 | 37 199 | - | 37 199 | 7 896 | 20 213 | 9 090 | **29 303** |
| | 2000 | 37 818 | - | 37 818 | 7 329 | 21 254 | 9 235 | **30 489** |
| | 2001 | 37 559 | - | 37 559 | 6 510 | 21 671 | 9 378 | **31 049** |
| | 2002 | 38 117 | - | 38 117 | 5 132 | 22 867 | 10 118 | **32 985** |

Source: Department of Education
1/ Information as at 27 December 2002. Candidates awaiting results are excluded in the calculation of the pass and failure rates. Certain provinces included pending irregularities and others excluded pending irregularities. The data for 2000-2002 exclude pending irregularities.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/**
**7.3.2 Results for full-time candidates with six or more subjects according to province, gender and type of pass**

**2002**

| Province | | Candidates who wrote | Candidates awaiting results | Candidates who wrote (excluding awaiting results) | Candidates failed 1/ | Candidates passed 1/ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Without endorsement | With endorsement | Total |
| | | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 |
| **South Africa** | **T** | **443 821** | **56** | **443 765** | **137 991** | **230 726** | **75 048** | **305 774** |
| | **M** | **202 730** | **28** | **202 702** | **59 413** | **107 897** | **35 392** | **143 289** |
| | **F** | **241 091** | **28** | **241 063** | **78 578** | **122 829** | **39 656** | **162 485** |
| Eastern Cape | T | 64 257 | 3 | 64 254 | 30 968 | 28 097 | 5 189 | **33 286** |
| | M | 27 820 | 1 | 27 819 | 12 793 | 12 574 | 2 452 | **15 026** |
| | F | 36 437 | 2 | 36 435 | 18 175 | 15 523 | 2 737 | **18 260** |
| Free State | T | 25 156 | - | 25 156 | 7 379 | 13 044 | 4 733 | **17 777** |
| | M | 12 155 | - | 12 155 | 3 273 | 6 492 | 2 390 | **8 882** |
| | F | 13 001 | - | 13 001 | 4 106 | 6 552 | 2 343 | **8 895** |
| Gauteng | T | 65 260 | 48 | 65 212 | 14 271 | 36 769 | 14 172 | **50 941** |
| | M | 29 709 | 23 | 29 686 | 6 413 | 17 132 | 6 141 | **23 273** |
| | F | 35 551 | 25 | 35 526 | 7 858 | 19 637 | 8 031 | **27 668** |
| KwaZulu-Natal | T | 97 489 | 2 | 97 487 | 28 514 | 51 337 | 17 636 | **68 973** |
| | M | 45 862 | 1 | 45 861 | 13 376 | 24 612 | 7 873 | **32 485** |
| | F | 51 627 | 1 | 51 626 | 15 138 | 26 725 | 9 763 | **36 488** |
| Limpopo | T | 71 444 | - | 71 444 | 21 800 | 37 127 | 12 517 | **49 644** |
| | M | 32 924 | - | 32 924 | 8 818 | 17 277 | 6 829 | **24 106** |
| | F | 38 520 | - | 38 520 | 12 982 | 19 850 | 5 688 | **25 538** |
| Mpumalanga | T | 39 843 | - | 39 843 | 17 621 | 17 905 | 4 317 | **22 222** |
| | M | 17 935 | - | 17 935 | 7 355 | 8 375 | 2 205 | **10 580** |
| | F | 21 908 | - | 21 908 | 10 266 | 9 530 | 2 112 | **11 642** |
| Northern Cape | T | 5 907 | - | 5 907 | 598 | 4 228 | 1 081 | **5 309** |
| | M | 2 754 | - | 2 754 | 260 | 1 981 | 513 | **2 494** |
| | F | 3 153 | - | 3 153 | 338 | 2 247 | 568 | **2 815** |
| North West | T | 36 348 | 3 | 36 345 | 11 708 | 19 352 | 5 285 | **24 637** |
| | M | 16 446 | 3 | 16 443 | 4 948 | 8 944 | 2 551 | **11 495** |
| | F | 19 902 | - | 19 902 | 6 760 | 10 408 | 2 734 | **13 142** |
| Western Cape | T | 38 117 | - | 38 117 | 5 132 | 22 867 | 10 118 | **32 985** |
| | M | 17 125 | - | 17 125 | 2 177 | 10 510 | 4 438 | **14 948** |
| | F | 20 992 | - | 20 992 | 2 955 | 12 357 | 5 680 | **18 037** |

Source: Department of Education
1/ Information as at 27 December 2002. Data exclude pending irregularities. Candidates awaiting results are excluded in the calculation of the pass and failure rates.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/**
**7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province - Full-time candidates**

| Subject | Year | Number of candidates | | Number of candidates passed on: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Who wrote | Who failed | Total | Higher grade | Standard grade | Lower grade |
| | | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 |
| **SOUTH AFRICA** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 136 094 | 22 079 | **114 015** | 22 161 | 79 609 | 12 245 |
| | 2002 | 141 188 | 21 637 | **119 551** | 22 736 | 82 018 | 14 797 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 311 026 | 100 965 | **210 061** | 39 853 | 121 978 | 48 230 |
| | 2002 | 298 089 | 85 297 | **212 792** | 41 034 | 127 173 | 44 585 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 170 517 | 44 320 | **126 197** | 16 834 | 86 531 | 22 832 |
| | 2002 | 175 743 | 32 434 | **143 309** | 22 579 | 98 546 | 22 184 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 101 776 | 30 992 | **70 784** | 14 194 | 43 640 | 12 950 |
| | 2002 | 97 495 | 22 853 | **74 642** | 15 587 | 46 290 | 12 765 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2000 | 263 945 | 140 796 | **123 149** | 19 504 | 78 181 | 25 464 |
| | 2002 | 260 989 | 114 543 | **146 446** | 20 528 | 101 289 | 24 629 |
| Physical Science | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 153 847 | 48 295 | **105 552** | 24 280 | 56 488 | 24 784 |
| | 2002 | 153 855 | 36 326 | **117 529** | 24 888 | 70 763 | 21 878 |
| **EASTERN CAPE** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 14 490 | 1 959 | **12 531** | 1 676 | 9 355 | 1 500 |
| | 2002 | 15 596 | 2 166 | **13 430** | 1 703 | 9 649 | 2 078 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 50 598 | 17 649 | **32 949** | 3 356 | 19 212 | 10 381 |
| | 2002 | 50 316 | 16 794 | **33 522** | 3 593 | 19 965 | 9 964 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 16 617 | 4 053 | **12 564** | 1 251 | 8 844 | 2 469 |
| | 2002 | 17 776 | 4 463 | **13 313** | 1 681 | 8 571 | 3 061 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 20 920 | 8 348 | **12 572** | 1 607 | 7 870 | 3 095 |
| | 2002 | 20 416 | 8 618 | **11 798** | 1 372 | 7 008 | 3 418 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 38 564 | 23 070 | **15 494** | 1 089 | 9 744 | 4 661 |
| | 2002 | 38 992 | 18 162 | **20 830** | 1 334 | 14 713 | 4 783 |
| Physical Science | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 23 303 | 8 901 | **14 402** | 1 112 | 7 885 | 5 405 |
| | 2002 | 23 655 | 6 564 | **17 091** | 1 331 | 10 531 | 5 229 |
| **FREE STATE** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 9 189 | 795 | **8 394** | 1 444 | 6 096 | 854 |
| | 2002 | 9 291 | 702 | **8 589** | 1 454 | 6 190 | 945 |
| Biology | 2001 | 14 368 | 4 258 | **10 110** | 2 349 | 5 450 | 2 311 |
| | 2002 | 12 697 | 3 056 | **9 641** | 2 359 | 5 408 | 1 874 |
| Business Economics | 2001 | 10 302 | 2 406 | **7 896** | 1 410 | 5 240 | 1 246 |
| | 2002 | 10 558 | 1 600 | **8 958** | 2 148 | 5 434 | 1 376 |
| History | 2001 | 4 808 | 2 164 | **2 644** | 318 | 1 669 | 657 |
| | 2002 | 4 106 | 970 | **3 136** | 366 | 2 282 | 488 |
| Mathematics | 2001 | 14 803 | 7 234 | **7 569** | 1 128 | 4 934 | 1 507 |
| | 2002 | 13 579 | 4 694 | **8 885** | 1 191 | 6 356 | 1 338 |
| Physical Science | 2001 | 9 449 | 3 180 | **6 269** | 1 563 | 3 146 | 1 560 |
| | 2002 | 8 847 | 1 891 | **6 956** | 1 584 | 4 154 | 1 218 |

Source: Department of Education
1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/**
**7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province - Full-time candidates (continued)**

| Subject | Year | Number of candidates | | Number of candidates passed on: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Who wrote | Who failed | Total | Higher grade | Standard grade | Lower grade |
| | | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 |
| **GAUTENG** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 23 969 | 2 067 | **21 902** | 5 654 | 14 357 | 1 891 |
| | 2002 | 25 653 | 2 568 | **23 085** | 5 825 | 14 930 | 2 330 |
| Biology | 2001 | 36 646 | 4 418 | **32 228** | 9 254 | 18 138 | 4 836 |
| | 2002 | 35 995 | 5 953 | **30 042** | 8 829 | 16 798 | 4 415 |
| Business Economics | 2001 | 27 586 | 6 462 | **21 124** | 3 412 | 14 007 | 3 705 |
| | 2002 | 29 167 | 5 141 | **24 026** | 4 541 | 15 749 | 3 736 |
| History | 2001 | 11 795 | 5 137 | **6 658** | 1 767 | 3 481 | 1 410 |
| | 2002 | 12 019 | 2 556 | **9 463** | 2 053 | 5 140 | 2 270 |
| Mathematics | 2001 | 42 081 | 18 121 | **23 960** | 6 206 | 14 215 | 3 539 |
| | 2002 | 42 144 | 13 704 | **28 440** | 6 092 | 18 988 | 3 360 |
| Physical Science | 2001 | 27 271 | 5 317 | **21 954** | 7 182 | 11 046 | 3 726 |
| | 2002 | 27 302 | 4 400 | **22 902** | 6 658 | 13 072 | 3 172 |
| **KWAZULU-NATAL** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 32 915 | 4 894 | **28 021** | 6 165 | 19 001 | 2 855 |
| | 2002 | 35 770 | 5 024 | **30 746** | 6 667 | 20 637 | 3 442 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 64 662 | 19 283 | **45 379** | 11 604 | 24 072 | 9 703 |
| | 2002 | 65 741 | 15 944 | **49 797** | 11 796 | 29 330 | 8 671 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 38 666 | 10 161 | **28 505** | 5 150 | 18 978 | 4 377 |
| | 2002 | 42 673 | 4 857 | **37 816** | 7 538 | 26 570 | 3 708 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 22 967 | 4 159 | **18 808** | 5 053 | 11 469 | 2 286 |
| | 2002 | 22 829 | 2 409 | **20 420** | 5 991 | 12 242 | 2 187 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 63 016 | 33 838 | **29 178** | 4 243 | 18 366 | 6 569 |
| | 2002 | 66 859 | 32 336 | **34 523** | 4 513 | 23 296 | 6 714 |
| Physical Science | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 32 868 | 9 930 | **22 938** | 5 898 | 11 799 | 5 241 |
| | 2002 | 35 202 | 7 672 | **27 530** | 6 157 | 16 620 | 4 753 |
| **LIMPOPO** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 20 289 | 6 498 | **13 791** | 1 505 | 10 140 | 2 146 |
| | 2002 | 18 311 | 5 616 | **12 695** | 1 381 | 9 165 | 2 149 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 59 670 | 29 002 | **30 668** | 2 682 | 19 317 | 8 669 |
| | 2002 | 50 336 | 20 043 | **30 293** | 3 331 | 19 795 | 7 167 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 28 923 | 9 936 | **18 987** | 841 | 13 851 | 4 295 |
| | 2002 | 24 910 | 7 604 | **17 306** | 1 012 | 12 955 | 3 339 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 13 020 | 2 024 | **10 996** | 2 367 | 6 961 | 1 668 |
| | 2002 | 10 836 | 1 547 | **9 289** | 2 827 | 5 627 | 835 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 41 366 | 27 974 | **13 392** | 1 140 | 8 947 | 3 305 |
| | 2002 | 35 223 | 19 684 | **15 539** | 1 440 | 11 307 | 2 792 |
| Physical Science | 2001 | 22 554 | 10 343 | **12 211** | 2 025 | 7 409 | 2 777 |
| | 2002 | 19 863 | 6 953 | **12 910** | 2 474 | 8 570 | 1 866 |

Source: Department of Education
1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/**
**7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province - Full-time candidates (continued)**

| Subject | Year | Number of candidates | | Number of candidates passed on: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Who wrote | Who failed | Total | Higher grade | Standard grade | Lower grade |
| | | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 |
| **MPUMALANGA** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 12 380 | 4 509 | **7 871** | 1 090 | 5 396 | 1 385 |
| | 2002 | 13 066 | 4 054 | **9 012** | 1 009 | 5 874 | 2 129 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 25 661 | 15 365 | **10 296** | 1 649 | 5 843 | 2 804 |
| | 2002 | 25 094 | 12 560 | **12 534** | 1 714 | 7 480 | 3 340 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 17 019 | 6 247 | **10 772** | 855 | 7 087 | 2 830 |
| | 2002 | 17 914 | 4 592 | **13 322** | 956 | 9 058 | 3 308 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 5 876 | 4 019 | **1 857** | 168 | 999 | 690 |
| | 2002 | 5 754 | 3 346 | **2 408** | 208 | 1 358 | 842 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 19 780 | 12 654 | **7 126** | 953 | 4 543 | 1 630 |
| | 2002 | 20 005 | 10 858 | **9 147** | 929 | 6 457 | 1 761 |
| Physical Science | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 12 667 | 5 319 | **7 348** | 1 285 | 3 934 | 2 129 |
| | 2002 | 13 364 | 4 672 | **8 692** | 1 269 | 5 260 | 2 163 |
| **NORTHERN CAPE** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 2 309 | 43 | **2 266** | 410 | 1 765 | 91 |
| | 2002 | 2 159 | 72 | **2 087** | 471 | 1 526 | 90 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 5 007 | 185 | **4 822** | 661 | 3 632 | 529 |
| | 2002 | 4 277 | 169 | **4 108** | 695 | 3 055 | 358 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 3 047 | 82 | **2 965** | 266 | 2 359 | 340 |
| | 2002 | 2 845 | 121 | **2 724** | 281 | 2 221 | 222 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 2 163 | 324 | **1 839** | 191 | 1 379 | 269 |
| | 2002 | 1 949 | 182 | **1 767** | 196 | 1 439 | 132 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 2 626 | 515 | **2 111** | 285 | 1 533 | 293 |
| | 2002 | 2 403 | 361 | **2 042** | 344 | 1 511 | 187 |
| Physical Science | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 1 542 | 98 | **1 444** | 245 | 1 027 | 172 |
| | 2002 | 1 496 | 83 | **1 413** | 311 | 940 | 162 |

Source: Department of Education
1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.3 Senior certificate examinations 1/**
**7.3.3 Selected subject results for the senior certificate examinations according to province - Full-time candidates (concluded)**

| Subject | Year | Number of candidates | | Number of candidates passed on: | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Who wrote | Who failed | Total | Higher grade | Standard grade | Lower grade |
| | | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| **NORTH WEST** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 8 345 | 954 | **7 391** | 1 109 | 5 271 | 1 011 |
| | 2002 | 8 819 | 1 055 | **7 764** | 981 | 5 743 | 1 040 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 27 191 | 8 740 | **18 451** | 1 955 | 10 997 | 5 499 |
| | 2002 | 26 429 | 8 263 | **18 166** | 2 038 | 10 919 | 5 209 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 9 452 | 3 375 | **6 077** | 954 | 3 870 | 1 253 |
| | 2002 | 10 226 | 2 807 | **7 419** | 1 234 | 4 923 | 1 262 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 7 232 | 2 592 | **4 640** | 529 | 3 059 | 1 052 |
| | 2002 | 6 633 | 1 859 | **4 774** | 388 | 3 516 | 870 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 20 368 | 11 430 | **8 938** | 999 | 6 005 | 1 934 |
| | 2002 | 20 149 | 9 889 | **10 260** | 1 006 | 7 348 | 1 906 |
| Physical Science | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 12 496 | 4 011 | **8 485** | 1 483 | 4 694 | 2 308 |
| | 2002 | 12 223 | 3 164 | **9 059** | 1 434 | 5 507 | 2 118 |
| **WESTERN CAPE** | | | | | | | |
| Accounting | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 12 208 | 360 | **11 848** | 3 108 | 8 228 | 512 |
| | 2002 | 12 523 | 380 | **12 143** | 3 245 | 8 304 | 594 |
| Biology | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 27 223 | 2 065 | **25 158** | 6 343 | 15 317 | 3 498 |
| | 2002 | 27 204 | 2 515 | **24 689** | 6 679 | 14 423 | 3 587 |
| Business Economics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 18 905 | 1 598 | **17 307** | 2 695 | 12 295 | 2 317 |
| | 2002 | 19 674 | 1 249 | **18 425** | 3 188 | 13 065 | 2 172 |
| History | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 12 995 | 2 225 | **10 770** | 2 194 | 6 753 | 1 823 |
| | 2002 | 12 953 | 1 366 | **11 587** | 2 186 | 7 678 | 1 723 |
| Mathematics | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 21 341 | 5 960 | **15 381** | 3 461 | 9 894 | 2 026 |
| | 2002 | 21 635 | 4 855 | **16 780** | 3 679 | 11 313 | 1 788 |
| Physical Science | | | | | | | |
| | 2001 | 11 697 | 1 196 | **10 501** | 3 487 | 5 548 | 1 466 |
| | 2002 | 11 903 | 927 | **10 976** | 3 670 | 6 109 | 1 197 |

Source: Department of Education
1/ Information as at 27 December 2002.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.4 Number of farm schools and learners**

Progress in signing agreements has been hampered by poor attendance of meetings by farmers. There has been a decrease in the number of schools on private property over the past five years and consequently the number of learners.

| Year | Number of schools | Number of learners |
|---|---|---|
| | 69 | 70 |
| 1995 | 2 143 | 105 638 |
| 1996 | 2 018 | 98 003 |
| 1997 | 1 938 | 90 000 |
| 1998 | 1 739 | 79 000 |
| 1999 | 1 636 | 69 634 |

Source: Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.5 Tertiary education - Universities**
**7.5.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.5.1.1 All students**

| First order CESM category | Total | Occasional | Under-graduate diploma/ certificate | General academic first Bachelor's degree | Professional first Bachelor's degree | Post-graduate diploma/ certificate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **428 094,00** | **20 668,00** | **69 917,00** | **172 286,00** | **72 667,00** | **14 314,00** |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | **3 068,83** | 12,75 | 37,42 | 622,17 | 1 011,75 | 49,75 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | **3 145,33** | 45,58 | 40,00 | 1 131,33 | 851,25 | 122,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | **4 376,50** | 134,50 | 465,00 | 969,67 | 2 165,17 | 65,58 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | **92 735,42** | 5 928,92 | 3 430,50 | 60 508,58 | 4 936,67 | 2 767,33 |
| Communication | **7 207,25** | 396,83 | 296,08 | 5 306,50 | 464,33 | 97,33 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | **14 996,67** | 840,92 | 1 714,42 | 10 331,92 | 751,58 | 60,00 |
| Education | **92 657,92** | 1 789,08 | 55 494,17 | 2 712,50 | 6 352,67 | 6 670,92 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | **11 467,00** | 109,83 | 149,33 | 308,42 | 7 658,50 | 311,83 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | **32 107,08** | 1 684,25 | 1 085,50 | 3 877,92 | 17 481,83 | 1 104,92 |
| Home Economics | **1 177,50** | 8,83 | 131,33 | 167,50 | 741,00 | 0,50 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | **229,00** | 20,75 | 24,50 | 75,33 | 40,08 | 0,00 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | **19 772,17** | 2 638,00 | 1 543,00 | 10 943,17 | 1 614,17 | 230,17 |
| Law | **35 471,75** | 1 457,08 | 759,17 | 7 410,67 | 19 575,58 | 1 894,50 |
| Libraries and Museums | **3 428,58** | 122,50 | 354,42 | 1 458,75 | 810,50 | 126,00 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | **16 982,08** | 1 261,42 | 292,42 | 8 973,92 | 1 683,83 | 148,50 |
| Mathematical Sciences | **11 558,25** | 567,58 | 835,42 | 8 013,92 | 1 032,42 | 135,00 |
| Military Sciences | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | **6 443,42** | 201,33 | 361,75 | 3 356,50 | 414,67 | 66,67 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | **1 894,83** | 44,75 | 183,08 | 764,42 | 94,67 | 20,00 |
| Psychology | **21 703,92** | 1 803,33 | 784,83 | 13 391,83 | 1 061,25 | 266,00 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | **9 325,67** | 181,92 | 337,58 | 4 548,33 | 1 841,00 | 72,33 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | **36 608,83** | 1 409,08 | 1 104,83 | 27 038,25 | 1 719,25 | 135,50 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | 428 **094,00** | 20 **668,00** | **69 917,00** | **138 409,17** | **41 049,92** | **14 314,00** |
| Human Sciences | 331 **626,25** | 16 107,33 | 65 114,42 | 138 409,17 | 41 049,92 | 12 412,33 |
| Natural Sciences | **95 904,75** | 4 560,67 | 4 705,58 | 33 856,83 | 31 616,08 | 1 901,67 |
| Unknown | **563,00** | 0,00 | 97,00 | 20,00 | 1,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.5 Tertiary education - Universities**
**7.5.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.5.1.1 All students (concluded)**

| First order CESM category | Post-graduate Bachelor's degree | Honours degree | Master's degree | Doctoral degree | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **13 356,00** | **26 481,00** | **31 912,00** | **6 238,00** | **255,00** |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | 0,00 | 246,92 | 898,67 | 271,00 | 0,00 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | 343,25 | 22,92 | 545,00 | 44,00 | 0,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | 1,50 | 170,92 | 324,17 | 80,00 | 0,00 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | 277,17 | 8 385,25 | 6 271,00 | 228,00 | 2,00 |
| Communication | 97,00 | 299,67 | 233,50 | 16,00 | 0,00 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | 21,58 | 817,17 | 401,58 | 57,50 | 0,00 |
| Education | 9 759,50 | 6 333,33 | 2 746,92 | 687,83 | 111,00 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | 0,00 | 522,50 | 1 919,58 | 487,00 | 0,00 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | 485,17 | 532,42 | 5 255,58 | 599,50 | 0,00 |
| Home Economics | 0,00 | 23,00 | 83,33 | 22,00 | 0,00 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | 0,00 | 28,00 | 35,33 | 5,00 | 0,00 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | 51,00 | 1 008,83 | 1 233,67 | 380,17 | 130,00 |
| Law | 1 625,25 | 75,50 | 2 496,00 | 178,00 | 0,00 |
| Libraries and Museums | 3,50 | 231,92 | 270,00 | 51,00 | 0,00 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | 2,00 | 1 139,17 | 2 206,58 | 1 274,25 | 0,00 |
| Mathematical Sciences | 1,00 | 492,00 | 317,92 | 159,00 | 4,00 |
| Military Sciences | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | 72,75 | 484,50 | 952,25 | 531,00 | 2,00 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | 491,00 | 168,08 | 109,83 | 19,00 | 0,00 |
| Psychology | 12,58 | 2 756,25 | 1 350,08 | 277,75 | 0,00 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | 7,00 | 661,25 | 1 414,25 | 262,00 | 0,00 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | 98,75 | 2 078,42 | 2 483,75 | 535,00 | 6,00 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **13 356,00** | **26 481,00** | **31 912,00** | **6 238,00** | **255,00** |
| Human Sciences | 12 497,00 | 22 653,92 | 19 885,42 | 3 245,75 | 251,00 |
| Natural Sciences | 853,00 | 3 824,08 | 11 663,58 | 2 919,25 | 4,00 |
| Unknown | 6,00 | 3,00 | 363,00 | 73,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.5 Tertiary education - Universities**
**7.5.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.5.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements**

| First order CESM category | Total | Occasional | Under-graduate diploma/ certificate | General academic first Bachelor's degree | Professional first Bachelor's degree | Post-graduate diploma/ certificate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **73 406,00** | **113,00** | **16 310,00** | **21 640,00** | **10 515,00** | **4 862,00** |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | **744,50** | 0,00 | 34,00 | 148,00 | 265,58 | 7,75 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | **759,75** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 231,00 | 278,25 | 15,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | **810,67** | 0,00 | 66,58 | 140,67 | 397,50 | 43,58 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | **13 341,58** | 112,00 | 376,17 | 6 243,50 | 862,17 | 1 313,75 |
| Communication | **1 029,17** | 0,00 | 107,25 | 610,50 | 108,83 | 23,75 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | **1 951,00** | 0,00 | 230,75 | 1 150,75 | 61,00 | 32,83 |
| Education | **21 245,42** | 0,00 | 13 874,33 | 560,83 | 884,58 | 1 911,00 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | **2 035,25** | 0,00 | 24,25 | 55,92 | 1 268,17 | 151,75 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | **6 342,42** | 0,00 | 451,67 | 849,25 | 3 070,75 | 474,83 |
| Home Economics | **295,67** | 0,00 | 80,17 | 29,50 | 156,75 | 0,25 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | **67,50** | 0,00 | 9,50 | 15,67 | 8,33 | 0,00 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | **2 781,33** | 0,00 | 195,33 | 1 565,08 | 167,83 | 131,33 |
| Law | **4 508,50** | 0,00 | 90,83 | 942,25 | 1 981,75 | 404,83 |
| Libraries and Museums | **537,50** | 0,00 | 27,92 | 130,92 | 146,75 | 60,50 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | **2 913,00** | 0,00 | 95,42 | 1 149,00 | 61,50 | 28,75 |
| Mathematical Sciences | **1 272,00** | 0,00 | 116,00 | 782,92 | 31,00 | 2,00 |
| Military Sciences | **0,00** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | **1 274,42** | 0,00 | 40,08 | 583,00 | 38,75 | 51,83 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | **513,25** | 0,00 | 48,00 | 132,25 | 39,42 | 16,50 |
| Psychology | **4 122,75** | 0,00 | 156,83 | 2 318,75 | 90,17 | 104,92 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | **1 705,17** | 0,00 | 55,58 | 610,17 | 472,33 | 22,00 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | **5 079,17** | 1,00 | 172,33 | 3 389,08 | 125,58 | 64,83 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **73 406,00** | 113**,00** | **16 310,00** | **21 640,00** | **10 515,00** | **4 862,00** |
| Human Sciences | **59 948,92** | 113,00 | 15 211,25 | 17 227,00 | 5 315,67 | 4 148,83 |
| Natural Sciences | **16 381,08** | 0,00 | 1 041,75 | 4 412,00 | 5 198,33 | 713,17 |
| Unknown | **76,00** | 0,00 | 57,00 | 1,00 | 1,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.5 Tertiary education - Universities**
**7.5.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.5.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements (concluded)**

| First order CESM category | Post-graduate Bachelor's degree | Honours degree | Master's degree | Doctoral degree | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **3 137,00** | **9 984,00** | **6 055,00** | **784,00** | **6,00** |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | 0,00 | 128,67 | 133,50 | 30,00 | 0,00 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | 116,25 | 10,25 | 104,00 | 5,00 | 0,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | 0,00 | 91,33 | 56,00 | 15,00 | 0,00 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | 92,50 | 2 985,42 | 1 333,08 | 23,00 | 0,00 |
| Communication | 23,00 | 123,83 | 31,00 | 1,00 | 0,00 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | 5,08 | 380,08 | 78,50 | 12,00 | 0,00 |
| Education | 1 987,58 | 1 425,17 | 516,42 | 79,50 | 6,00 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | 0,00 | 164,67 | 316,50 | 54,00 | 0,00 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | 75,25 | 292,33 | 1 000,83 | 127,50 | 0,00 |
| Home Economics | 0,00 | 14,50 | 12,53 | 2,00 | 0,00 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | 0,00 | 24,00 | 9,00 | 1,00 | 0,00 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | 8,25 | 455,83 | 211,67 | 46,00 | 0,00 |
| Law | 591,58 | 19,42 | 460,83 | 17,00 | 0,00 |
| Libraries and Museums | 1,17 | 113,25 | 51,00 | 6,00 | 0,00 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | 2,00 | 815,17 | 587,67 | 173,50 | 0,00 |
| Mathematical Sciences | 0,00 | 278,08 | 39,00 | 23,00 | 0,00 |
| Military Sciences | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | 46,25 | 240,58 | 197,42 | 76,50 | 0,00 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | 151,50 | 110,08 | 13,50 | 2,00 | 0,00 |
| Psychology | 2,75 | 1 088,50 | 330,83 | 30,00 | 0,00 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | 5,50 | 279,33 | 240,25 | 20,00 | 0,00 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | 14,33 | 940,50 | 331,50 | 40,00 | 0,00 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **3 137,00** | **9 984,00** | **6 055,00** | **784,00** | **6,00** |
| Human Sciences | 2 924,42 | 7 873,25 | 3 773,50 | 356,00 | 6,00 |
| Natural Sciences | 198,58 | 2 107,75 | 2 281,50 | 428,00 | 0,00 |
| Unknown | 14,00 | 3,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons**
**7.6.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.6.1.1 All Students**

| First order CESM category | Total | Occasional | National certificate | National higher certificate | National diploma | Post-diploma diploma |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **224 327,00** | **2 308,00** | **2 350,00** | **326,00** | **146 232,00** | **17,00** |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | **6 346,42** | 0,00 | 19,83 | 0,00 | 3 492,58 | 0,00 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | **4 912,00** | 5,33 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 3 632,50 | 0,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | **2 987,42** | 48,00 | 44,00 | 3,00 | 1 373,58 | 3,50 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | **107 437,33** | 407,92 | 972,83 | 18,83 | 83 733,58 | 0,00 |
| Communication | **5 426,00** | 100,00 | 136,83 | 0,00 | 4 278,83 | 0,00 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | **16 623,67** | 121,17 | 489,00 | 134,17 | 11 020,17 | 0,00 |
| Education | **12 622,58** | 85,25 | 0,00 | 101,92 | 1 558,75 | 0,00 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | **27 482,67** | 616,67 | 1,00 | 2,00 | 15 644,83 | 0,00 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | **5 334,83** | 3,00 | 147,25 | 0,00 | 2 580,42 | 10,00 |
| Home Economics | **3 542,00** | 0,00 | 11,83 | 0,00 | 2 358,67 | 0,00 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | **1 638,00** | 1,00 | 43,00 | 6,50 | 1 016,67 | 3,50 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | **1 109,25** | 140,33 | 16,33 | 24,25 | 645,17 | 0,00 |
| Law | **6 181,25** | 2,00 | 2,33 | 0,00 | 2 342,33 | 0,00 |
| Libraries and Museums | **1 177,42** | 0,00 | 56,00 | 6,00 | 932,17 | 0,00 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | **5 482,00** | 493,17 | 49,00 | 4,17 | 3 036,42 | 0,00 |
| Mathematical Sciences | **1 668,33** | 77,17 | 0,00 | 9,67 | 947,92 | 0,00 |
| Military Sciences | **0,00** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | **52,25** | 2,00 | 13,00 | 0,00 | 20,17 | 0,00 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | **1 021,92** | 24,00 | 6,00 | 1,50 | 412,92 | 0,00 |
| Psychology | **727,83** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 647,17 | 0,00 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | **9 178,58** | 106,50 | 313,00 | 4,00 | 4 416,92 | 0,00 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | **3 274,75** | 25,50 | 28,75 | 10,00 | 2 128,25 | 0,00 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **224 327,00** | **2 308,00** | **2 350,00** | **326,00** | **146 232,00** | **17,00** |
| Human Sciences | **151 196,58** | 941,50 | 1 589,08 | 169,50 | 102 489,83 | 3,50 |
| Natural Sciences | **73 029,92** | 1 317,50 | 760,92 | 156,50 | 43 730,17 | 13,50 |
| Unknown | **100,50** | 49,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 12,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons**
**7.6.1 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.6.1.1 All Students (concluded)**

| First order CESM category | National higher diploma | Baccalaureus technologiae | Master's diploma in technology | Magister technologiae | Laureatus in technology | Doctor technologiae |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **637,00** | **69 884,00** | **26,00** | **2 362,00** | **0,00** | **185,00** |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | 11,00 | 2 711,00 | 0,00 | 103,00 | 0,00 | 9,00 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | 0,00 | 1 227,17 | 0,00 | 47,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | 17,00 | 1 423,33 | 3,00 | 68,00 | 0,00 | 4,00 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | 67,00 | 21 758,50 | 3,00 | 447,67 | 0,00 | 28,00 |
| Communication | 0,00 | 897,33 | 0,00 | 10,00 | 0,00 | 3,00 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | 7,33 | 4 809,83 | 1,00 | 36,00 | 0,00 | 5,00 |
| Education | 444,33 | 9 828,33 | 0,00 | 592,00 | 0,00 | 12,00 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | 33,00 | 10 909,67 | 15,00 | 215,50 | 0,00 | 45,00 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | 15,00 | 2 167,17 | 0,00 | 388,00 | 0,00 | 24,00 |
| Home Economics | 2,00 | 1 121,50 | 0,00 | 45,00 | 0,00 | 3,00 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | 7,25 | 556,08 | 0,00 | 4,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | 2,00 | 270,17 | 0,00 | 8,00 | 0,00 | 3,00 |
| Law | 8,00 | 3 772,25 | 0,00 | 54,33 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Libraries and Museums | 4,00 | 164,25 | 0,00 | 14,00 | 0,00 | 1,00 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | 2,00 | 1 775,75 | 0,00 | 90,50 | 0,00 | 31,00 |
| Mathematical Sciences | 1,25 | 622,33 | 0,00 | 1,00 | 0,00 | 9,00 |
| Military Sciences | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | 0,83 | 16,25 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | 0,00 | 569,50 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Psychology | 0,00 | 80,67 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | 3,00 | 4 104,17 | 0,00 | 223,00 | 0,00 | 8,00 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | 4,00 | 1 067,25 | 4,00 | 7,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **637,00** | **69 884,00** | **26,00** | **2 362,00** | **0,00** | **185,00** |
| Human Sciences | 550,17 | 43 952,00 | 10,00 | 1 432,00 | 0,00 | 59,00 |
| Natural Sciences | 78,83 | 25 900,50 | 16,00 | 930,00 | 0,00 | 126,00 |
| Unknown | 8,00 | 31,50 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons**
**7.6.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.6.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements**

| First order CESM category | Total | Occasional | National certificate | National higher certificate | National diploma | Post-diploma diploma |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **24 659**,00 | 26,00 | 628,00 | 313,00 | 16 819,00 | 5,00 |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | **703,00** | 0,00 | 5,00 | 0,50 | 495,00 | 0,00 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | **777,42** | 1,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 546,58 | 0,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | **555,17** | 0,00 | 36,50 | 6,00 | 378,67 | 2,50 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | **9 817,83** | 25,00 | 247,50 | 99,00 | 7 717,92 | 0,00 |
| Communication | **487,67** | 0,00 | 34,58 | 0,00 | 397,08 | 0,00 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | **1 621,42** | 0,00 | 47,50 | 22,58 | 1 366,33 | 0,00 |
| Education | **2 245,00** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 48,58 | 383,92 | 0,00 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | **2 372,75** | 0,00 | 1,00 | 3,00 | 1 690,67 | 0,00 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | **1 383,67** | 0,00 | 100,25 | 3,00 | 678,25 | 0,00 |
| Home Economics | **614,75** | 0,00 | 1,00 | 0,50 | 518,75 | 0,00 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | **336,08** | 0,00 | 1,00 | 2,00 | 280,67 | 2,50 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | **157,67** | 0,00 | 4,50 | 5,17 | 119,25 | 0,00 |
| Law | **746,42** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 381,25 | 0,00 |
| Libraries and Museums | **129,92** | 0,00 | 5,00 | 2,00 | 106,50 | 0,00 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | **651,08** | 0,00 | 14,00 | 3,67 | 468,83 | 0,00 |
| Mathematical Sciences | **97,25** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 5,25 | 65,42 | 0,00 |
| Military Sciences | **0,00** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | **11,92** | 0,00 | 10,67 | 0,00 | 1,25 | 0,00 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | **117,83** | 0,00 | 11,75 | 0,00 | 90,08 | 0,00 |
| Psychology | **54,42** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 30,08 | 0,00 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | **1 276,50** | 0,00 | 104,50 | 108,00 | 713,33 | 0,00 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | **472,75** | 0,00 | 3,25 | 3,75 | 375,17 | 0,00 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **24 659,00** | **26,00** | **628,00** | **313,00** | **16 819,00** | **5,00** |
| Human Sciences | **16 073,08** | 25,00 | 458,25 | 272,50 | 10 694,53 | 2,50 |
| Natural Sciences | **8 557,42** | 1,00 | 169,75 | 40,50 | 6 110,50 | 2,50 |
| Unknown | **28,50** | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 14,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.6 Tertiary education - Technikons**
**7.6.2 Fractional first order CESMS, 2001**
**7.6.2.1 For students fulfilling requirements (concluded)**

| First order CESM category | National higher diploma | Baccalaureus technologiae | Master's diploma in technology | Magister technologiae | Laureatus in technology | Doctor technologiae |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **267,00** | **6 355,00** | **6,00** | **223,00** | **0,00** | **17,00** |
| Agriculture and Renewable Resources | 9,00 | 177,50 | 0,00 | 16,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Architecture and Environmental Design | 0,00 | 226,83 | 0,00 | 3,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Arts, Visual and Performing | 7,00 | 118,50 | 0,00 | 4,00 | 0,00 | 2,00 |
| Business, Commerce and Management Sciences | 52,00 | 1 629,42 | 1,00 | 41,00 | 0,00 | 5,00 |
| Communication | 0,00 | 56,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Computer Science and Data Processing | 2,00 | 173,00 | 0,00 | 9,00 | 0,00 | 1,00 |
| Education | 138,50 | 1 661,00 | 0,00 | 11,00 | 0,00 | 2,00 |
| Engineering and Engineering Technology | 16,00 | 625,58 | 5,00 | 28,50 | 0,00 | 3,00 |
| Health Care and Health Sciences | 16,00 | 494,17 | 0,00 | 90,00 | 0,00 | 2,00 |
| Home Economics | 2,00 | 89,50 | 0,00 | 3,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Industrial Arts, Trades and Technology | 2,00 | 47,92 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Languages, Linguistics and Literature | 1,50 | 27,25 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Law | 5,00 | 360,17 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Libraries and Museums | 2,00 | 14,42 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Life Sciences and Physical Sciences | 1,00 | 147,58 | 0,00 | 14,00 | 0,00 | 2,00 |
| Mathematical Sciences | 1,00 | 24,58 | 0,00 | 1,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Military Sciences | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Philosophy, Religion and Theology | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Physical Education, Health Education and Leisure | 0,00 | 16,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Psychology | 0,00 | 24,33 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Public Administration and Social Services | 1,00 | 347,67 | 0,00 | 2,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| Social Sciences and Social Studies | 3,00 | 87,08 | 0,00 | 0,50 | 0,00 | 0,00 |
| **HUMAN OR NATURAL SCIENCES** | | | | | | |
| **Total** (Fractional counts) | **267,00** | **6 355,00** | **6,00** | **223,00** | **0,00** | **17,00** |
| Human Sciences | 210,00 | 4 341,83 | 1,00 | 58,50 | 0,00 | 9,00 |
| Natural Sciences | 49,00 | 2 006,67 | 5,00 | 164,50 | 0,00 | 8,00 |
| Unknown | 8,00 | 6,50 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 | 0,00 |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons**
**7.7.1 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions**

**2001**

| Institution | Contact 1/ | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Total | Female | Male |
| | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 4 960 | 104 | 3 021 | 187 | 8 272 | 4 643 | 3 629 |
| Fort Hare | 4 115 | 20 | 1 | 23 | 4 159 | 2 226 | 1 933 |
| Medunsa | 3 450 | 33 | 403 | 155 | 4 041 | 2 047 | 1 994 |
| North | 8 406 | 3 | 14 | 32 | 8 455 | 4 542 | 3 913 |
| North West | 6 377 | 13 | 22 | 18 | 6 430 | 3 752 | 2 678 |
| Transkei | 4 521 | 8 | 129 | 18 | 4 676 | 2 856 | 1 820 |
| Venda | 5 949 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 5 955 | 2 951 | 3 004 |
| Vista | 12 054 | 344 | 25 | 95 | 12 518 | 7 004 | 5 514 |
| Western Cape | 5 165 | 4 438 | 661 | 235 | 10 499 | 5 997 | 4 502 |
| Zululand | 5 872 | 41 | 86 | 321 | 6 320 | 3 806 | 2 514 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **60 869** | **5 005** | **4 363** | **1 088** | **71 325** | **39 824** | **31 501** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 4 980 | 2 608 | 1 328 | 9 686 | 18 602 | 8 849 | 9 753 |
| Free State | 5 619 | 556 | 204 | 6 130 | 12 509 | 6 839 | 5 670 |
| Natal | 7 543 | 504 | 6 850 | 4 595 | 19 492 | 10 136 | 9 356 |
| Port Elizabeth | 3 634 | 813 | 231 | 2 904 | 7 582 | 4 491 | 3 091 |
| Potchefstroom | 4 210 | 495 | 191 | 8 522 | 13 418 | 8 123 | 5 295 |
| Pretoria | 8 419 | 442 | 1 312 | 21 935 | 32 108 | 16 655 | 15 453 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 2 818 | 506 | 1 025 | 10 372 | 14 721 | 7 893 | 6 828 |
| Rhodes | 2 032 | 242 | 516 | 3 087 | 5 877 | 3 356 | 2 521 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 333 | 2 016 | 352 | 14 641 | 18 342 | 9 095 | 9 247 |
| Witwatersrand | 8 821 | 452 | 2 890 | 8 166 | 20 329 | 9 859 | 10 470 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **49 409** | **8 634** | **14 899** | **90 038** | **162 980** | **85 296** | **77 684** |
| UNISA | 8 | 132 | 1 | 128 | 269 | 209 | 60 |
| **Total for universities** | **110 286** | **13 771** | **19 263** | **91 254** | **234 574** | **125 329** | **109 245** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape | 3 393 | 3 342 | 248 | 5 330 | 12 313 | 5 906 | 6 407 |
| Free State | 4 409 | 407 | 21 | 2 280 | 7 117 | 3 424 | 3 693 |
| Natal | 6 258 | 297 | 1 841 | 1 791 | 10 187 | 4 850 | 5 337 |
| Port Elizabeth | 5 393 | 1 026 | 146 | 2 553 | 9 118 | 3 952 | 5 166 |
| Pretoria | 18 777 | 382 | 543 | 7 339 | 27 041 | 13 198 | 13 843 |
| Vaal Triangle | 14 036 | 190 | 103 | 1 877 | 16 206 | 7 892 | 8 314 |
| Witwatersrand | 10 354 | 299 | 526 | 1 881 | 13 060 | 5 906 | 7 154 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **62 620** | **5 943** | **3 428** | **23 051** | **95 042** | **45 128** | **49 914** |
| Technikon SA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for technikons** | **105 813** | **9 010** | **6 212** | **23 479** | **144 514** | **72 158** | **72 356** |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education.
1/ Contact students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in contact mode.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons**
**7.7.1 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions, (concluded)**

**2001**

| Institution | Distance 1/ | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Total | Female | Male |
| | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Fort Hare | 1 570 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 572 | 1 470 | 102 |
| Medunsa | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| North | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| North West | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Transkei | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Venda | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Vista | 7 847 | 33 | 15 | 29 | 7 924 | 5 578 | 2 346 |
| Western Cape | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Zululand | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **9 417** | **33** | **15** | **31** | **9 496** | **7 048** | **2 448** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| Free State | 137 | 25 | 63 | 1 298 | 1 523 | 416 | 1 107 |
| Natal | 4 915 | 206 | 728 | 595 | 6 444 | 4 418 | 2 026 |
| Port Elizabeth | 15 478 | 97 | 98 | 58 | 15 731 | 10 061 | 5 670 |
| Potchefstroom | 7 601 | 135 | 46 | 1 987 | 9 769 | 6 252 | 3 517 |
| Pretoria | 26 852 | 1 848 | 286 | 1 248 | 30 234 | 19 751 | 10 483 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 5 101 | 55 | 67 | 230 | 5 453 | 3 854 | 1 599 |
| Rhodes | 268 | 50 | 3 | 18 | 339 | 220 | 119 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 739 | 95 | 17 | 168 | 2 019 | 1 583 | 436 |
| Witwatersrand | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **62 091** | **2 511** | **1 308** | **5 602** | **71 512** | **46 555** | **24 957** |
| UNISA | 66 505 | 6 244 | 14 894 | 45 643 | 133 286 | 76 156 | 57 130 |
| **Total for universities** | **138 013** | **8 788** | **16 217** | **51 276** | **214 294** | **129 759** | **84 535** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Free State | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Natal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Port Elizabeth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Pretoria | 9 760 | 116 | 89 | 235 | 10 200 | 4 590 | 5 610 |
| Vaal Triangle | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Witwatersrand | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **9 760** | **116** | **89** | **235** | **10 200** | **4 590** | **5 610** |
| Technikon SA | 44 390 | 4 001 | 2 371 | 11 023 | 61 785 | 26 229 | 35 556 |
| **Total for technikons** | **54 150** | **4 117** | **2 460** | **11 258** | **71 985** | **30 819** | **41 166** |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education
1/ Distance students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in distance mode.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons**
**7.7.2 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions**

**2002**

| Institution | Contact 1/ | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Total 2/ | Female | Male |
| | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 5 549 | 118 | 3 383 | 200 | 9 251 | 5 236 | 4 015 |
| Fort Hare | 5 195 | 17 | 2 | 15 | 5 229 | 2 991 | 2 238 |
| Medunsa | 3 480 | 33 | 357 | 169 | 4 039 | 2 069 | 1 970 |
| North | 10 905 | 7 | 14 | 23 | 10 949 | 5 816 | 5 133 |
| North West | 6 651 | 15 | 27 | 31 | 6 724 | 3 978 | 2 746 |
| Transkei | 4 469 | 16 | 117 | 20 | 4 622 | 2 829 | 1 793 |
| Venda | 7 764 | 1 | 3 | 15 | 7 783 | 3 504 | 4 279 |
| Vista | 11 163 | 343 | 22 | 97 | 11 625 | 6 446 | 5 179 |
| Western Cape | 5 635 | 5 826 | 926 | 278 | 12 729 | 7 316 | 5 413 |
| Zululand | 6 993 | 39 | 102 | 266 | 7 400 | 4 352 | 3 048 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **67 804** | **6 415** | **4 953** | **1 114** | **80 351** | **44 537** | **35 814** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 5 265 | 2 767 | 1 360 | 10 131 | 19 560 | 9 516 | 10 044 |
| Free State | 8 352 | 683 | 243 | 6 541 | 15 819 | 8 999 | 6 820 |
| Natal | 7 297 | 583 | 7 548 | 5 039 | 20 472 | 10 437 | 10 035 |
| Port Elizabeth | 2 770 | 794 | 224 | 2 968 | 6 756 | 3 798 | 2 958 |
| Potchefstroom | 4 682 | 613 | 222 | 9 516 | 15 308 | 9 216 | 6 092 |
| Pretoria | 8 636 | 482 | 1 450 | 22 212 | 32 780 | 17 070 | 15 710 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 4 189 | 620 | 1 305 | 11 392 | 17 506 | 9 543 | 7 963 |
| Rhodes | 2 391 | 272 | 467 | 3 267 | 6 397 | 3 694 | 2 703 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 558 | 2 217 | 421 | 15 212 | 19 408 | 9 739 | 9 669 |
| Witwatersrand | 10 058 | 530 | 3 281 | 8 309 | 22 181 | 10 849 | 11 332 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **55 198** | **9 561** | **16 521** | **94 587** | **176 187** | **92 861** | **83 326** |
| UNISA | 14 | 247 | 0 | 139 | 400 | 308 | 92 |
| **Total for universities** | **123 016** | **16 223** | **21 474** | **95 840** | **256 938** | **137 706** | **119 232** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Border | 4 770 | 19 | 5 | 50 | 4 844 | 2 958 | 1 886 |
| Durban Institute of Technology | 13 291 | 404 | 4 850 | 1 832 | 20 378 | 10 089 | 10 289 |
| Eastern Cape | 7 292 | 12 | 3 | 13 | 7 320 | 4 463 | 2 857 |
| Mangosuthu | 7 011 | 1 | 4 | 5 | 7 023 | 3 394 | 3 629 |
| North West | 5 067 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 5 077 | 3 274 | 1 803 |
| Northern Gauteng | 11 050 | 24 | 4 | 18 | 11 096 | 5 682 | 5 414 |
| Peninsula | 5 745 | 3 137 | 42 | 239 | 9 163 | 4 977 | 4 186 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **54 226** | **3 599** | **4 908** | **2 157** | **64 901** | **34 837** | **30 064** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape | 4 270 | 4 019 | 272 | 5 471 | 14 032 | 6 912 | 7 120 |
| Free State | 4 956 | 406 | 29 | 2 082 | 7 473 | 3 691 | 3 782 |
| Port Elizabeth | 5 450 | 1 224 | 164 | 2 614 | 9 452 | 4 320 | 5 132 |
| Pretoria | 20 338 | 383 | 355 | 7 389 | 28 900 | 14 161 | 14 739 |
| Vaal Triangle | 13 620 | 204 | 93 | 1 423 | 15 340 | 7 330 | 8 010 |
| Witwatersrand | 11 260 | 295 | 541 | 1 621 | 13 717 | 6 413 | 7 304 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **59 894** | **6 531** | **1 454** | **20 600** | **88 914** | **42 827** | **46 087** |
| Technikon SA | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for technikons** | **114 120** | **10 130** | **6 362** | **22 757** | **153 815** | **77 664** | **76 151** |

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)
1/ Contact students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in contact mode.
2/ The totals in the table = total male + total female. Because students coded as 'Race unknown' are not included in the table, African + Coloured + Indian + White may not therefore = the total columns.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons**
**7.7.2 Headcount enrolments of contact and distance mode students in public higher education institutions (concluded)**

**2002**

| Institution | Distance 1/ | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Total 2/ | Female | Male |
| | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Fort Hare | 2 115 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 2 120 | 1 921 | 199 |
| Medunsa | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| North | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| North West | 949 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 950 | 700 | 250 |
| Transkei | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Venda | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Vista | 9 157 | 79 | 117 | 390 | 9 744 | 6 587 | 3 157 |
| Western Cape | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Zululand | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **12 221** | **82** | **117** | **393** | **12 814** | **9 208** | **3 606** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Free State | 234 | 59 | 104 | 1 235 | 1 632 | 496 | 1 136 |
| Natal | 6 613 | 331 | 899 | 713 | 8 556 | 5 803 | 2 753 |
| Port Elizabeth | 14 252 | 153 | 60 | 114 | 14 579 | 9 669 | 4 910 |
| Potchefstroom | 7 849 | 162 | 34 | 753 | 10 134 | 6 517 | 3 617 |
| Pretoria | 7 443 | 77 | 116 | 357 | 7 993 | 6 204 | 1 789 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 4 335 | 40 | 47 | 206 | 4 628 | 3 187 | 1 441 |
| Rhodes | 941 | 69 | 1 | 17 | 1 028 | 701 | 327 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 719 | 107 | 12 | 149 | 1 987 | 1 589 | 398 |
| Witwatersrand | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **43 386** | **998** | **1 273** | **3 544** | **50 537** | **34 166** | **16 371** |
| UNISA | 68 196 | 7 400 | 17 193 | 49 947 | 142 736 | 79 781 | 62 955 |
| **Total for universities** | **123 803** | **8 480** | **18 583** | **53 884** | **206 087** | **123 155** | **82 932** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Border | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Durban Institute of Technology | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Eastern Cape | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Mangosuthu | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| North West | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Northern Gauteng | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Peninsula | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **0** | **0** | **0** | **0** | **0** | **0** | **0** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape | 26 | 3 | 0 | 2 | 31 | 15 | 16 |
| Free State | 217 | 27 | 2 | 67 | 313 | 148 | 165 |
| Port Elizabeth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 41 | 0 | 41 |
| Pretoria | 8 203 | 111 | 113 | 159 | 8 586 | 4 502 | 4 084 |
| Vaal Triangle | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Witwatersrand | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **8 446** | **141** | **115** | **228** | **8 971** | **4 665** | **4 306** |
| Technikon SA | 36 529 | 3 991 | 2 183 | 9 290 | 52 102 | 21 719 | 30 383 |
| **Total for technikons** | **44 975** | **4 132** | **2 298** | **9 518** | **61 073** | **26 384** | **34 689** |

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)
1/ Distance students are those who are registered mainly for courses offered in distance mode.
2/ The totals in the table = total male + total female. Because students coded as 'Race unknown' are not included in the table, African + Coloured + Indian + White may not therefore = the total columns.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.7.3 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions**

**2001**

| Institution | Major field of study | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Science, Engineering & Technology 2/ | Business & Management 3/ | Education 4/ | All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/ | Total 6/ |
| | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 2 996 | 1 362 | 477 | 3 437 | 8 272 |
| Fort Hare | 949 | 872 | 1 649 | 2 261 | 5 731 |
| Medunsa | 3 916 | | 44 | 81 | 4 041 |
| North | 2 501 | 906 | 1 521 | 3 527 | 8 455 |
| North West | 2 469 | 945 | 720 | 2 296 | 6 430 |
| Transkei | 1 320 | 1 188 | 376 | 1 792 | 4 676 |
| Venda | 1 342 | 1 110 | 316 | 3 187 | 5 955 |
| Vista | 2 490 | 2 408 | 5 049 | 10 495 | 20 442 |
| Western Cape | 2 456 | 1 322 | 872 | 5 851 | 10 499 |
| Zululand | 1 522 | 472 | 1 437 | 2 890 | 6 320 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **21 960** | **10 585** | **12 462** | **35 815** | **80 821** |
| **Historically White Universities (HWUs)** | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 7 459 | 4 735 | 592 | 5 817 | 18 602 |
| Free State | 4 588 | 999 | 1 446 | 6 999 | 14 032 |
| Natal | 8 188 | 5 410 | 4 873 | 7 465 | 25 936 |
| Port Elizabeth | 1 911 | 1 597 | 17 604 | 2 202 | 23 313 |
| Potchefstroom | 4 703 | 2 540 | 8 569 | 7 374 | 23 187 |
| Pretoria | 14 885 | 5 605 | 29 596 | 12 257 | 62 342 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 2 884 | 4 925 | 5 425 | 6 940 | 20 174 |
| Rhodes | 1 521 | 1 027 | 1 003 | 2 665 | 6 216 |
| Stellenbosch | 7 666 | 2 738 | 2 522 | 7 435 | 20 361 |
| Witwatersrand | 11 887 | 2 174 | 2 098 | 4 170 | 20 329 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **65 691** | **31 750** | **73 728** | **63 324** | **234 492** |
| UNISA | 11 078 | 49 813 | 23 632 | 49 032 | 133 555 |
| **Total for universities** | **98 728** | **92 147** | **109 821** | **148 171** | **448 868** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | |
| Border | 1 739 | 1 740 | 8 | 1 253 | 4 740 |
| Eastern Cape | 2 147 | 1 922 | 868 | 727 | 5 664 |
| ML Sultan | 4 800 | 2 557 | 2 | 1 763 | 9 122 |
| Mangosuthu | 3 745 | 2 647 | | 22 | 6 413 |
| North West | 1 403 | 1 879 | 59 | 1 329 | 4 669 |
| Northern Gauteng | 3 432 | 5 175 | 530 | 894 | 10 030 |
| Peninsula | 4 298 | 3 014 | 373 | 1 149 | 8 834 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **21 564** | **18 933** | **1 839** | **7 136** | **49 472** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | |
| Cape | 6 043 | 4 051 | 893 | 1 326 | 12 313 |
| Free State | 3 456 | 2 515 | 123 | 1 023 | 7 117 |
| Natal | 4 984 | 3 600 | 94 | 1 510 | 10 187 |
| Port Elizabeth | 4 009 | 3 434 | 141 | 1 534 | 9 118 |
| Pretoria | 12 781 | 7 722 | 8 898 | 7 840 | 37 241 |
| Vaal Triangle | 6 455 | 6 950 | 30 | 2 771 | 16 206 |
| Witwatersrand | 6 160 | 6 212 | 30 | 658 | 13 060 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **43 885** | **34 484** | **10 210** | **16 662** | **105 242** |
| Technikon SA | 5 622 | 48 745 | 222 | 7 196 | 61 785 |
| **Total for technikons** | **71 071** | **102 162** | **12 271** | **30 994** | **216 499** |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.
3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.
4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.
5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.
6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.7.3 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)**

**2001**

| Institution | Formal qualifications | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ocassional students 2/ | Three-year undergra-duate degrees & diplomas 3/ | Profesional undergra-duate degrees 4/ | Post-graduate below masters level 5/ | Masters degrees | Doctoral degrees | Total 6/ |
| | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 390 | 3 582 | 2 299 | 803 | 998 | 200 | 8 272 |
| Fort Hare | 1 442 | 3 070 | 708 | 342 | 151 | 18 | 5 731 |
| Medunsa | 2 | 615 | 2 682 | 243 | 467 | 32 | 4 041 |
| North | 8 | 5 007 | 1 865 | 942 | 594 | 39 | 8 455 |
| North West | 646 | 3 261 | 1 468 | 579 | 447 | 29 | 6 430 |
| Transkei | 324 | 2 355 | 1 429 | 448 | 118 | 2 | 4 676 |
| Venda | 12 | 4 008 | 1 522 | 225 | 170 | 18 | 5 955 |
| Vista | | 15 277 | 2 852 | 1 981 | 289 | 43 | 20 442 |
| Western Cape | | 5 004 | 3 022 | 1 201 | 1 074 | 198 | 10 499 |
| Zululand | | 3 484 | 1 165 | 1 243 | 326 | 102 | 6 320 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **2 824** | **45 663** | **19 012** | **8 007** | **4 634** | **681** | **80 821** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 698 | 6 623 | 5 728 | 2 058 | 2 790 | 705 | 18 602 |
| Free State | | 4 966 | 2 574 | 3 874 | 2 169 | 449 | 14 032 |
| Natal | 2 505 | 10 818 | 4 493 | 5 179 | 2 407 | 534 | 25 936 |
| Port Elizabeth | 321 | 15 830 | 3 755 | 2 378 | 878 | 151 | 23 313 |
| Potchefstroom | | 11 444 | 2 604 | 6 801 | 1 966 | 372 | 23 187 |
| Pretoria | 354 | 41 217 | 8 808 | 5 242 | 5 437 | 1 284 | 62 342 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 351 | 11 733 | 1 813 | 4 102 | 1 735 | 440 | 20 174 |
| Rhodes | 84 | 3 652 | 1 278 | 574 | 453 | 175 | 6 216 |
| Stellenbosch | 509 | 6 537 | 5 205 | 4 132 | 3 238 | 740 | 20 361 |
| Witwatersrand | 829 | 7 165 | 6 028 | 2 049 | 3 632 | 626 | 20 329 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **5 651** | **119 985** | **42 286** | **36 389** | **24 705** | **5 476** | **234 492** |
| UNISA | 13 167 | 94 815 | 11 485 | 10 858 | 3 052 | 178 | 133 555 |
| **Total for universities** | **21 642** | **260 463** | **72 783** | **55 254** | **32 391** | **6 335** | **448 868** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Border | 60 | 4 540 | 140 | | | | 4 740 |
| Eastern Cape | 49 | 5 395 | 166 | 54 | | | 5 664 |
| ML Sultan | | 7 866 | 1 145 | 2 | 98 | 11 | 9 122 |
| Mangosuthu | 431 | 5 929 | 53 | | | | 6 413 |
| North West | 167 | 4 344 | 158 | | | | 4 669 |
| Northern Gauteng | | 9 300 | 630 | 14 | 86 | | 10 030 |
| Peninsula | | 7 667 | 1 067 | 3 | 93 | 4 | 8 834 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **707** | **45 041** | **3 359** | **73** | **277** | **15** | **49 472** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape | 15 | 10 179 | 1 798 | 190 | 117 | 14 | 12 313 |
| Free State | | 1 903 | 5 068 | 2 | 114 | 30 | 7 117 |
| Natal | | 7 849 | 2 032 | 20 | 271 | 15 | 10 187 |
| Port Elizabeth | 548 | 7 250 | 1 072 | 2 | 222 | 24 | 9 118 |
| Pretoria | 218 | 2 729 | 32 887 | 283 | 1 056 | 68 | 37 241 |
| Vaal Triangle | | 2 140 | 13 997 | 7 | 56 | 6 | 16 206 |
| Witwatersrand | 721 | 10 621 | 1 418 | 71 | 222 | 7 | 13 060 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **1 502** | **42 671** | **58 272** | **575** | **2 058** | **164** | **105 242** |
| Technikon SA | | 53 061 | 8 533 | 12 | 175 | 4 | 61 785 |
| **Total for Technikons** | **2 209** | **140 773** | **70 164** | **660** | **2 510** | **183** | **216 499** |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ Occasional students are students who are taking courses which form part of formally approved programmes, but who are not registered for formal degree or diploma.
3/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.
4/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.
5/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.
6/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.7.4 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions**

**2002**

| Institution | Major field of study | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Science, Engineering & Technology 2/ | Business & Management 3/ | Education 4/ | All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/ | Total 6/ |
| | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 3 728 | 1 999 | 602 | 2 921 | 9 251 |
| Fort Hare | 1 134 | 582 | 2 238 | 3 394 | 7 349 |
| Medunsa | 3 937 | 0 | 41 | 61 | 4 039 |
| North | 3 184 | 940 | 3 200 | 3 625 | 10 949 |
| North West | 1 983 | 1 418 | 1 835 | 2 439 | 7 674 |
| Transkei | 1 321 | 673 | 601 | 2 027 | 4 622 |
| Venda | 2 233 | 1 349 | 1 223 | 2 978 | 7 783 |
| Vista | 2 292 | 2 331 | 6 583 | 10 163 | 21 369 |
| Western Cape | 2 799 | 1 781 | 1 538 | 6 612 | 12 729 |
| Zululand | 1 774 | 763 | 2 013 | 2 850 | 7 400 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **24 385** | **11 838** | **19 874** | **37 068** | **93 165** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 7 744 | 4 807 | 633 | 6 376 | 19 560 |
| Free State | 4 935 | 1 192 | 3 584 | 7 740 | 17 451 |
| Natal | 9 095 | 7 705 | 4 982 | 7 246 | 29 028 |
| Port Elizabeth | 1 894 | 1 323 | 15 365 | 2 753 | 21 335 |
| Potchefstroom | 5 108 | 2 607 | 9 350 | 8 376 | 25 442 |
| Pretoria | 14 922 | 6 716 | 9 981 | 9 154 | 40 773 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 3 437 | 6 385 | 5 715 | 6 597 | 22 134 |
| Rhodes | 1 463 | 1 108 | 1 953 | 2 901 | 7 425 |
| Stellenbosch | 8 090 | 2 843 | 2 611 | 7 851 | 21 395 |
| Witwatersrand | 10 631 | 3 463 | 2 261 | 5 826 | 22 181 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **67 320** | **38 149** | **56 434** | **64 821** | **226 724** |
| UNISA | 13 654 | 53 274 | 20 901 | 55 307 | 143 136 |
| **Total for universities** | **105 359** | **103 262** | **97 208** | **157 196** | **463 025** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | |
| Border | 1 621 | 1 989 | 1 | 1 233 | 4 844 |
| Durban Institute of Technology | 10 476 | 7 026 | 111 | 2 765 | 20 378 |
| Eastern Cape | 2 488 | 2 636 | 1 425 | 771 | 7 320 |
| Mangosuthu | 4 214 | 2 521 | 0 | 288 | 7 023 |
| North West | 1 773 | 2 217 | 4 | 1 084 | 5 077 |
| Northern Gauteng | 3 452 | 6 040 | 682 | 922 | 11 096 |
| Peninsula | 4 531 | 3 056 | 511 | 1 065 | 9 163 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **28 555** | **25 485** | **2 734** | **8 127** | **64 901** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | |
| Cape | 7 447 | 3 990 | 1 322 | 1 303 | 14 063 |
| Free State | 3 610 | 3 164 | 228 | 785 | 7 786 |
| Port Elizabeth | 3 938 | 3 463 | 706 | 1 386 | 9 493 |
| Pretoria | 13 246 | 8 303 | 7 346 | 8 591 | 37 486 |
| Vaal Triangle | 6 332 | 7 551 | 22 | 1 434 | 15 340 |
| Witwatersrand | 6 482 | 6 183 | 40 | 1 012 | 13 717 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **41 055** | **32 655** | **9 665** | **14 511** | **97 885** |
| Technikon SA | 2 838 | 43 093 | 174 | 5 997 | 52 102 |
| **Total for Technikons** | **72 448** | **101 233** | **12 572** | **28 634** | **214 888** |

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.
3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.
4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.
5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.
6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.7 Headcount enrolments – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.7.4 Headcount enrolments by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)**

**2002**

| Institution | Formal qualifications | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Ocassional students 2/ | Three-year undergra-duate degrees & diplomas 3/ | Profesional undergra-duate degrees 4/ | Post-graduate below masters level 5/ | Masters degrees | Doctoral degrees | Total 6/ |
| | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 532 | 4 501 | 2 354 | 685 | 948 | 231 | 9 251 |
| Fort Hare | 4 | 3 787 | 3 073 | 314 | 148 | 23 | 7 349 |
| Medunsa | 41 | 625 | 2 607 | 155 | 569 | 42 | 4 039 |
| North | 1 062 | 4 747 | 1 960 | 2 285 | 873 | 22 | 10 949 |
| North West | 225 | 4 660 | 1 576 | 682 | 497 | 34 | 7 674 |
| Transkei | 439 | 2 084 | 1 636 | 375 | 85 | 3 | 4 622 |
| Venda | 1 119 | 4 134 | 1 625 | 466 | 403 | 36 | 7 783 |
| Vista | 828 | 15 126 | 3 061 | 2 132 | 181 | 41 | 21 369 |
| Western Cape | 0 | 6 754 | 3 332 | 1 169 | 1 252 | 222 | 12 729 |
| Zululand | 0 | 4 051 | 1 662 | 1 123 | 441 | 123 | 7 400 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **4 250** | **50 469** | **22 886** | **9 386** | **5 397** | **777** | **93 165** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 674 | 7 278 | 6 173 | 1 811 | 2 858 | 766 | 19 560 |
| Free State | 0 | 7 260 | 2 801 | 4 583 | 2 298 | 509 | 17 451 |
| Natal | 3 156 | 11 751 | 4 763 | 5 754 | 2 984 | 620 | 29 028 |
| Port Elizabeth | 301 | 13 435 | 3 956 | 2 542 | 929 | 172 | 21 335 |
| Potchefstroom | 0 | 12 776 | 3 427 | 6 781 | 2 030 | 428 | 25 442 |
| Pretoria | 493 | 20 432 | 8 994 | 3 612 | 5 846 | 1 396 | 40 773 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 767 | 12 772 | 1 935 | 4 417 | 1 719 | 524 | 22 134 |
| Rhodes | 81 | 4 493 | 1 549 | 582 | 536 | 184 | 7 425 |
| Stellenbosch | 670 | 6 832 | 5 421 | 4 226 | 3 500 | 746 | 21 395 |
| Witwatersrand | 936 | 8 200 | 6 440 | 2 246 | 3 732 | 627 | 22 181 |
| Total for HWUs | **7 078** | **105 229** | **45 459** | **36 554** | **26 432** | **5 972** | **226 724** |
| UNISA | 18 725 | 90 609 | 14 867 | 13 802 | 4 422 | 711 | 143 136 |
| **Total for universities** | **30 053** | **246 307** | **83 212** | **59 742** | **36 251** | **7 460** | **463 025** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Border | 60 | 4 642 | 142 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 844 |
| Durban Institute of Technology | | 17 089 | 2 857 | 41 | 363 | 28 | 20 378 |
| Eastern Cape | 152 | 6 170 | 288 | 710 | | | 7 320 |
| Mangosuthu | 494 | 6 432 | 97 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7 023 |
| North West | 375 | 4 602 | 98 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 5 077 |
| Northern Gauteng | 51 | 9 835 | 1 053 | 40 | 117 | 0 | 11 096 |
| Peninsula | 2 | 7 536 | 1 504 | | 113 | 8 | 9 163 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **1 134** | **56 306** | **6 039** | **791** | **595** | **36** | **64 901** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | | |
| Cape | 16 | 11 318 | 2 332 | 135 | 234 | 28 | 14 063 |
| Free State | 0 | 3 951 | 3 672 | 5 | 113 | 45 | 7 786 |
| Port Elizabeth | 290 | 7 773 | 1 025 | 8 | 359 | 38 | 9 493 |
| Pretoria | 240 | 3 810 | 31 947 | 119 | 1 296 | 74 | 37 486 |
| Vaal Triangle | 0 | 2 242 | 13 014 | 4 | 71 | 9 | 15 340 |
| Witwatersrand | 676 | 11 345 | 1 417 | 34 | 228 | 17 | 13 717 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **1 222** | **40 439** | **53 407** | **305** | **2 301** | **211** | **97 885** |
| Technikon SA | 0 | 44 267 | 7 615 | 2 | 217 | 1 | 52 102 |
| **Total for Technikons** | **2 356** | **141 012** | **67 061** | **1 098** | **3 113** | **248** | **214 888** |

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ Occasional students are students who are taking courses which form part of formally approved programmes, but who are not registered for formal degree or diploma.
3/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.
4/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.
5/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.
6/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.8.1 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions**

**2001**

| Institution | Major field of study | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Science, Engineering & Technology 2/ | Business & Management 3/ | Education 4/ | All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/ | Total 6/ |
| | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 395 | 271 | 232 | 829 | 1 727 |
| Fort Hare | 170 | 135 | 8 | 225 | 538 |
| Medunsa | 629 | | 17 | 49 | 695 |
| North | 316 | 128 | 452 | 477 | 1 373 |
| North West | 225 | 154 | 191 | 515 | 1 085 |
| Transkei | 142 | 305 | 117 | 356 | 920 |
| Venda | 7 | | 1 | 6 | 14 |
| Vista | 243 | 296 | 1 705 | 1 646 | 3 890 |
| Western Cape | 403 | 179 | 281 | 910 | 1 773 |
| Zululand | 199 | 72 | 442 | 485 | 1 198 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **2 729** | **1 540** | **3 446** | **5 498** | **13 213** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 1 389 | 1 298 | 194 | 1 329 | 4 210 |
| Free State | 864 | 284 | 294 | 1 146 | 2 588 |
| Natal | 1 019 | 1 362 | 835 | 1 297 | 4 513 |
| Port Elizabeth | 444 | 295 | 1 369 | 430 | 2 538 |
| Potchefstroom | 1 229 | 703 | 1 823 | 1 660 | 5 415 |
| Pretoria | 2 820 | 1 700 | 3 133 | 1 726 | 9 379 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 680 | 1 171 | 1 994 | 1 408 | 5 253 |
| Rhodes | 400 | 198 | 367 | 630 | 1 595 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 688 | 895 | 443 | 1 685 | 4 711 |
| Witwatersrand | 2 152 | 587 | 446 | 817 | 4 002 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **12 685** | **8 493** | **10 898** | **12 128** | **44 204** |
| UNISA | 721 | 3 192 | 6 736 | 4 275 | 14 924 |
| **Total for universities** | **16 135** | **13 225** | **21 080** | **21 901** | **72 341** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | |
| Border | 109 | 307 | 5 | 169 | 610 |
| Eastern Cape | 135 | 317 | 224 | 41 | 717 |
| ML Sultan | 560 | 476 | 1 | 366 | 1 403 |
| Mangosuthu | 387 | 468 | | 6 | 861 |
| North West | 86 | 183 | 15 | 73 | 357 |
| Northern Gauteng | 443 | 638 | 167 | 74 | 1 322 |
| Peninsula | 807 | 662 | 108 | 410 | 1 987 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **2 527** | **3 051** | **520** | **1 139** | **7 257** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | |
| Cape | 1 014 | 794 | 246 | 277 | 2 331 |
| Free State | 472 | 347 | 28 | 199 | 1 046 |
| Natal | 738 | 566 | 4 | 288 | 1 596 |
| Port Elizabeth | 714 | 597 | 63 | 261 | 1 635 |
| Pretoria | 1 359 | 629 | 1 198 | 716 | 3 902 |
| Vaal Triangle | 121 | 207 | | 1 176 | 1 504 |
| Witwatersrand | 784 | 920 | 6 | 85 | 1 795 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **5 202** | **4 060** | **1 545** | **3 002** | **13 809** |
| Technikon SA | 45 | 1 540 | 2 | 335 | 1 922 |
| **Total for technikons** | **7 774** | **8 651** | **2 067** | **4 476** | **22 988** |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.
3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.
4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.
5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.
6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.8.1 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)**

**2001**

| Institution | Formal qualifications | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Three-year undergra-duate degrees & diplomas 2/ | Professional undergra-duate degrees 3/ | Post-graduate below masters level 4/ | Masters degrees | Doctoral degrees | Total 5/ |
| | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 661 | 430 | 461 | 157 | 18 | 1 727 |
| Fort Hare | 275 | 133 | 104 | 24 | 2 | 538 |
| Medunsa | 147 | 368 | 114 | 64 | 2 | 695 |
| North | 821 | 269 | 245 | 37 | 1 | 1 373 |
| North West | 591 | 285 | 183 | 25 | 1 | 1 085 |
| Transkei | 345 | 358 | 210 | 7 | | 920 |
| Venda | 8 | 5 | 1 | | | 14 |
| Vista | 3 024 | 281 | 539 | 43 | 3 | 3 890 |
| Western Cape | 685 | 511 | 423 | 132 | 22 | 1 773 |
| Zululand | 625 | 205 | 321 | 33 | 14 | 1 198 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **7 182** | **2 845** | **2 601** | **522** | **63** | **13 213** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 1 364 | 997 | 1 118 | 645 | 86 | 4 210 |
| Free State | 701 | 391 | 989 | 457 | 50 | 2 588 |
| Natal | 1 701 | 619 | 1 957 | 207 | 29 | 4 513 |
| Port Elizabeth | 1 420 | 499 | 447 | 148 | 24 | 2 538 |
| Potchefstroom | 2 678 | 407 | 1 722 | 550 | 58 | 5 415 |
| Pretoria | 5 064 | 1 566 | 1 707 | 907 | 135 | 9 379 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 2 749 | 266 | 1 735 | 439 | 64 | 5 253 |
| Rhodes | 870 | 207 | 389 | 105 | 24 | 1 595 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 328 | 906 | 1 571 | 803 | 103 | 4 711 |
| Witwatersrand | 1 254 | 875 | 1 145 | 649 | 79 | 4 002 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **19 129** | **6 733** | **12 780** | **4 910** | **652** | **44 204** |
| UNISA | 11 001 | 758 | 2 500 | 597 | 68 | 14 924 |
| **Total for universities** | **37 312** | **10 336** | **17 881** | **6 029** | **783** | **72 341** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | | |
| Border | 570 | 40 | | | | 610 |
| Eastern Cape | 685 | 3 | 29 | | | 717 |
| ML Sultan | 1 115 | 278 | 2 | 6 | 2 | 1 403 |
| Mangosuthu | 857 | 4 | | | | 861 |
| North West | 339 | 18 | | | | 357 |
| Northern Gauteng | 1 096 | 220 | 4 | 2 | | 1 322 |
| Peninsula | 1 502 | 473 | 3 | 9 | | 1 987 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **6 164** | **1 036** | **38** | **17** | **2** | **7 257** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | |
| Cape | 1 646 | 543 | 125 | 15 | 2 | 2 331 |
| Free State | 758 | 271 | 2 | 14 | 1 | 1 046 |
| Natal | 1 147 | 393 | | 53 | 3 | 1 596 |
| Port Elizabeth | 1 186 | 393 | | 53 | 3 | 1 635 |
| Pretoria | 1 957 | 1 904 | 14 | 20 | 7 | 3 902 |
| Vaal Triangle | 1 294 | 196 | 10 | 4 | | 1 504 |
| Witwatersrand | 1 225 | 476 | 57 | 36 | 1 | 1 795 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **9 213** | **4 176** | **208** | **195** | **17** | **13 809** |
| Technikon SA | 1 359 | 559 | 3 | 1 | | 1 922 |
| **Total for technikons** | **16 736** | **5 771** | **249** | **213** | **19** | **22 988** |

Source: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002, Department of Education
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.
3/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.
4/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.
5/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.8.2 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions**

**2002**

| Institution | Major field of study | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Science, Engineering & Technology 2/ | Business & Management 3/ | Education 4/ | All other Humanities & Social Sciences 5/ | Total 6/ |
| | 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 489 | 402 | 155 | 731 | 1 777 |
| Fort Hare | 135 | 63 | 239 | 267 | 704 |
| Medunsa | 654 | | 15 | 22 | 691 |
| North | 212 | 87 | 10 | 114 | 423 |
| North West | 207 | 119 | 212 | 294 | 831 |
| Transkei | 160 | 88 | 224 | 274 | 746 |
| Venda | 291 | 87 | 162 | 312 | 851 |
| Vista | 164 | 290 | 1 224 | 1 437 | 3 114 |
| Western Cape | 431 | 258 | 505 | 768 | 1 961 |
| Zululand | 195 | 68 | 368 | 427 | 1 057 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **2 937** | **1 461** | **3 112** | **4 646** | **12 155** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 1 528 | 1 355 | 221 | 1 466 | 4 569 |
| Free State | 941 | 422 | 881 | 1 278 | 3 523 |
| Natal | 1 365 | 1 917 | 1 057 | 1 424 | 5 763 |
| Port Elizabeth | 403 | 245 | 872 | 492 | 2 012 |
| Potchefstroom | 1 297 | 612 | 2 206 | 1 630 | 5 744 |
| Pretoria | 3 039 | 1 832 | 3 185 | 1 825 | 9 880 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 717 | 1 366 | 1 858 | 1 366 | 5 308 |
| Rhodes | 418 | 257 | 356 | 726 | 1 756 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 747 | 922 | 600 | 1 810 | 5 079 |
| Witwatersrand | 1 698 | 622 | 621 | 972 | 3 913 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **13 153** | **9 549** | **11 856** | **12 988** | **47 547** |
| UNISA | 782 | 4 122 | 5 607 | 4 294 | 14 805 |
| **Total for universities** | **16 872** | **15 132** | **20 575** | **21 928** | **74 507** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | |
| Border | 150 | 359 | 2 | 164 | 675 |
| Durban Institute of Technology | 1 497 | 1 081 | 5 | 517 | 3 100 |
| Eastern Cape | 213 | 404 | 335 | 39 | 991 |
| Mangosuthu | 396 | 496 | | | 892 |
| North West | 96 | 225 | 4 | 159 | 484 |
| Northern Gauteng | 495 | 611 | 163 | 107 | 1 377 |
| Peninsula | 872 | 513 | 102 | 337 | 1 824 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **3 720** | **3 689** | **611** | **1 324** | **9 343** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | |
| Cape | 1 395 | 733 | 296 | 197 | 2 621 |
| Free State | 607 | 411 | 56 | 202 | 1 276 |
| Port Elizabeth | 709 | 637 | 64 | 293 | 1 703 |
| Pretoria | 1 873 | 1 074 | 828 | 1 316 | 5 090 |
| Vaal Triangle | 571 | 980 | 5 | 232 | 1 789 |
| Witwatersrand | 859 | 910 | 4 | 92 | 1 865 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **6 014** | **4 744** | **1 253** | **2 333** | **14 344** |
| Technikon SA | 276 | 1 486 | 7 | 279 | 2 048 |
| **Total for technikons** | **10 010** | **9 920** | **1 871** | **3 935** | **25 735** |

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ These include majors in engineering, health sciences, life sciences, physical sciences, computer N sciences and mathematical sciences.
3/ Business majors include majors in accounting, management, and all other business-related majors such as marketing.
4/ The field of education (which involves primary school teacher training) is separated from the broad humanities category.
5/ Humanities majors include majors in education, languages and literacy studies, fine arts, music and the social sciences.
6/ Students from the teacher training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001 are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.8 Headcount and graduation rates of graduates and diplomates – Universities and Technikons 1/**
**7.8.2 Graduates/diplomates by major field of study and formal qualification in public higher education institutions (concluded)**

**2002**

| Institution | Formal qualifications | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Three-year undergra-duate degrees & diplomas 2/ | Profeesional undergra-duate degrees 3/ | Post-graduate below masters level 4/ | Masters degrees | Doctoral degrees | Total 5/ |
| | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 | 190 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 682 | 467 | 433 | 169 | 26 | 1 777 |
| Fort Hare | 233 | 338 | 120 | 11 | 2 | 704 |
| Medunsa | 106 | 397 | 78 | 107 | 3 | 691 |
| North | 260 | 84 | 55 | 24 | | 423 |
| North West | 481 | 159 | 165 | 26 | | 831 |
| Transkei | 361 | 263 | 109 | 11 | 2 | 746 |
| Venda | 473 | 198 | 170 | 10 | | 851 |
| Vista | 2 260 | 257 | 536 | 47 | 14 | 3 114 |
| Western Cape | 788 | 493 | 498 | 167 | 15 | 1 961 |
| Zululand | 573 | 125 | 278 | 60 | 21 | 1 057 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **6 217** | **2 781** | **2 442** | **632** | **83** | **12 155** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 1 582 | 1 157 | 1 102 | 619 | 109 | 4 569 |
| Free State | 1 001 | 408 | 1 614 | 422 | 78 | 3 523 |
| Natal | 2 185 | 601 | 2 419 | 486 | 72 | 5 763 |
| Port Elizabeth | 986 | 518 | 333 | 155 | 20 | 2 012 |
| Potchefstroom | 2 572 | 433 | 2 153 | 527 | 59 | 5 744 |
| Pretoria | 5 374 | 1 417 | 1 764 | 1 172 | 153 | 9 880 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 2 848 | 324 | 1 700 | 366 | 70 | 5 308 |
| Rhodes | 856 | 356 | 372 | 131 | 41 | 1 756 |
| Stellenbosch | 1 469 | 960 | 1 666 | 873 | 111 | 5 079 |
| Witwatersrand | 1 364 | 892 | 1 039 | 534 | 84 | 3 913 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **20 237** | **7 066** | **14 162** | **5 285** | **797** | **47 547** |
| UNISA | 10 101 | 848 | 3 117 | 669 | 70 | 14 805 |
| **Total for universities** | **36 555** | **10 695** | **19 721** | **6 586** | **950** | **74 507** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | | |
| Border | 626 | 49 | | | | 675 |
| Durban Institute of Technology | 2 321 | 678 | 19 | 81 | 1 | 3 100 |
| Eastern Cape | 861 | 89 | 41 | | | 991 |
| Mangosuthu | 883 | 9 | | | | 892 |
| North West | 451 | 33 | | | | 484 |
| Northern Gauteng | 1 111 | 259 | 7 | | | 1 377 |
| Peninsula | 1 293 | 514 | 2 | 14 | 1 | 1 824 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **7 546** | **1 631** | **69** | **95** | **2** | **9 343** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | |
| Cape | 1 740 | 741 | 118 | 18 | 4 | 2 621 |
| Free State | 889 | 366 | 4 | 13 | 4 | 1 276 |
| Port Elizabeth | 1 172 | 468 | 5 | 55 | 3 | 1 703 |
| Pretoria | 3 254 | 1 762 | 11 | 54 | 9 | 5 090 |
| Vaal Triangle | 1 529 | 249 | 5 | 5 | 1 | 1 789 |
| Witwatersrand | 1 248 | 541 | 28 | 48 | | 1 867 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **9 832** | **4 127** | **171** | **193** | **21** | **14 346** |
| Technikon SA | 1 320 | 719 | | 8 | 1 | 2 190 |
| **Total for technikons** | **18 698** | **6 477** | **240** | **296** | **24** | **25 879** |

Source: 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education (Preliminary figures)
1/ In a headcount enrolment, full-time as well as part-time students are counted as units; i.e. no account is taken of the course loads carried by students.
2/ The category 'Three-year undergraduate degrees and diplomas' includes national diplomas offered by technikons as well as first bachelors degrees offered by universities, such as BA, BSc, Bcom.
3/ Professional bachelors degrees are those which have an approved formal time of more than 4 years. Examples include degrees such as B Tech, BSc (engineering), MB ChB, BFA.
4/ The category 'Below masters level' includes postgraduate and post diplomas, postgraduate bachelors degrees, and honours degrees.
5/ Students from teachers training colleges which were incorporated into universities and technikons in 2001, are included in these totals.

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.9 Permanent staff – Universities and Technikons**
**7.9.1 Overview of permanent staff in public higher education institutions 1/**

| Institution | 2001 2/ | | | 2002 3/ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Instruction & research staff 4/ | Administrative staff 5/ | Service staff 6/ | Instruction & research staff 4/ | Administrative staff 5/ | Service staff 6/ |
| | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 |
| **UNIVERSITIES** | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black universities (HBUs)** | | | | | | |
| Durban-Westville | 367 | 540 | 232 | 351 | 507 | 203 |
| Fort Hare | 129 | 247 | 65 | 183 | 356 | 57 |
| Medunsa | 164 | 439 | 466 | 414 | 418 | 464 |
| North | 594 | 766 | 765 | 343 | 599 | 625 |
| North West | 160 | 214 | 211 | 204 | 240 | 255 |
| Transkei | 251 | 228 | 411 | 189 | 161 | 191 |
| Venda | 269 | 270 | 228 | 275 | 277 | 221 |
| Vista | 622 | 591 | 156 | 441 | 463 | 92 |
| Western Cape | 406 | 576 | 119 | 406 | 576 | 119 |
| Zululand | 252 | 231 | 214 | 264 | 244 | 202 |
| **Total for HBUs** | **3 214** | **4 102** | **2 867** | **3 070** | **3 841** | **2 429** |
| **Historically White universities (HWUs)** | | | | | | |
| Cape Town | 673 | 1 170 | 356 | 673 | 1 170 | 356 |
| Free State | 578 | 551 | 451 | 587 | 546 | 308 |
| Natal | 925 | 1 273 | 356 | 1 018 | 1 357 | 338 |
| Port Elizabeth | 242 | 376 | 139 | 248 | 369 | 134 |
| Potchefstroom | 481 | 642 | 329 | 532 | 708 | 293 |
| Pretoria | 1 452 | 1 286 | 536 | 1 321 | 1 229 | 492 |
| Rand Afrikaans | 348 | 540 | 249 | 406 | 640 | 244 |
| Rhodes | 330 | 552 | 313 | 343 | 545 | 361 |
| Stellenbosch | 774 | 1 170 | 388 | 789 | 1 207 | 381 |
| Witwatersrand | 1 000 | 1 197 | 389 | 1 054 | 1 312 | 380 |
| **Total for HWUs** | **6 803** | **8 757** | **3 506** | **6 971** | **9 083** | **3 287** |
| UNISA | 1 066 | 1 781 | 193 | 1 058 | 1 829 | 157 |
| **Total for universities** | **11 083** | **14 640** | **6 566** | **11 099** | **14 753** | **5 873** |
| **TECHNIKONS** | | | | | | |
| **Historically Black technikons (HBTs)** | | | | | | |
| Border | 152 | 119 | 20 | 147 | 123 | 20 |
| ML Sultan/Durban Institute of Technology | 270 | 367 | 56 | 181 | 163 | 22 |
| Eastern Cape | 146 | 153 | 24 | 572 | 721 | 176 |
| Mangosuthu | 144 | 176 | 171 | 141 | 173 | 162 |
| North West | 92 | 152 | 75 | 97 | 164 | 90 |
| Northern Gauteng | 210 | 254 | 208 | 231 | 271 | 189 |
| Peninsula | 206 | 352 | 84 | 203 | 341 | 75 |
| **Total for HBTs** | **1 220** | **1 573** | **638** | **1 572** | **1 956** | **734** |
| **Historically White technikons (HWTs)** | | | | | | |
| Cape | 314 | 365 | 121 | 332 | 377 | 127 |
| Free State | 142 | 246 | 229 | 138 | 267 | 213 |
| Natal | 302 | 354 | 120 | | | |
| Port Elizabeth | 267 | 326 | 76 | 258 | 339 | 73 |
| Pretoria | 496 | 790 | 267 | 525 | 831 | 257 |
| Vaal Triangle | 309 | 374 | 287 | 312 | 362 | 273 |
| Witwatersrand | 396 | 376 | 264 | 388 | 377 | 252 |
| **Total for HWTs** | **2 226** | **2 831** | **1 364** | **1 953** | **2 553** | **1 195** |
| Technikon SA | 211 | 946 | 81 | 186 | 915 | 81 |
| **Total for technikons** | **3 657** | **5 350** | **2 083** | **3 711** | **5 424** | **2 010** |

Sources: 2001 HEMIS database, as on 15 November 2002 and 2002 HEMIS database, Decembers 2003, Department of Education
1/ A permanent staff member is defined as an employee who contributes to an institutional pension or retirement fund.
2/ Data for the following universities were not available: Cape Town, North, Venda and Transkei. Their data for 2000 have been included in the table. Data for 2000 were used Mangosuthu because of errors in the 2001 tables.
3/ Preliminary figures.
4/ Instruction/research staff are those who spend more than 50% of their official time on duty on instruction and research activities.
5/ The category 'Administrative staff' includes all executive and professional staff who spend less than 50% of their official time on duty on instruction and research activities, as well as all technical and office staff.
6/ The category 'Service staff' includes all staff, such as cleaners, gardeners, security guards and messengers who are not engaged in supervisory or administrative functions linked to an office.

**7. EDUCATION**

**7.10 Preliminary enrolment at universities, 2003**

| Institutions | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Unknown | Total | Increase/ decrease over 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 |
| **South Africa** | 251 575 | 27 624 | 42 686 | 155 220 | 3 515 | 480 620 | 5% |
| Cape Town | 5 479 | 2 927 | 1 482 | 10 508 | 82 | 20 478 | 5% |
| Durban-Westville | 6 401 | 168 | 4 330 | 289 | 0 | 11 188 | 20% |
| Fort Hare | 5 694 | 23 | 5 | 19 | 0 | 5 741 | -23% |
| Free State | 11 387 | 935 | 513 | 8 489 | 16 | 21 340 | 22% |
| Medunsa | 3 383 | 27 | 295 | 169 | 0 | 3 874 | -4% |
| Natal | 14 975 | 1 057 | 8 989 | 6 397 | 11 | 31 429 | 11% |
| North | 10 628 | 12 | 9 | 50 | 43 | 10 742 | 2% |
| North West | 8 735 | 57 | 32 | 54 | 0 | 8 878 | 32% |
| Port Elizabeth 1/ | 10 693 | 1 167 | 315 | 3 578 | 0 | 15 753 | -19% |
| Potchefstroom | 18 718 | 1 140 | 300 | 11 975 | 2 787 | 34 920 | 9% |
| Pretoria 1/ | 13 985 | 578 | 1 765 | 23 265 | 0 | 39 593 | -5% |
| Rand Afrikaans | 9 960 | 759 | 1 615 | 12 172 | 0 | 24 506 | 11% |
| Rhodes | 3 304 | 425 | 473 | 3 333 | 1 | 7 536 | 5% |
| Stellenbosch 1/ | 3 296 | 2 587 | 484 | 15 512 | 0 | 21 879 | 3% |
| Transkei 2/ | 4 457 | 11 | 106 | 16 | 0 | 4 590 | - |
| Unisa | 65 838 | 7 864 | 17 312 | 50 087 | 0 | 141 101 | 3% |
| Venda | 9 446 | 1 | 3 | 13 | 0 | 9 463 | 21% |
| Vista | 19 928 | 388 | 36 | 229 | 41 | 20 622 | -4% |
| UWC | 5 389 | 6 862 | 882 | 380 | 527 | 14 040 | 10% |
| Wits | 11 365 | 600 | 3 625 | 8 521 | 7 | 24 118 | 9% |
| Zululand | 8 514 | 36 | 115 | 164 | 0 | 8 829 | 30% |

Sources: *Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003*. Personal communication, SAPSE officers at universities, October/November 2003, Department of Education, HEMIS, October/November 2003

1/ Port Elizabeth total includes 8 029 distance students; Pretoria total includes 4 502 distance students; Stellenbosch total includes 1 576 distance students.

2/ Information for 2002.

**7.10.1 Preliminary enrolment at technikons, 2003**

| Institutions | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Unknown | Total | Increase/ decrease over 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 |
| **Total** | 168 313 | 15 530 | 8 474 | 32 340 | 643 | 225 300 | 6% |
| Border | 5 636 | 26 | 5 | 60 | 0 | 5 727 | 18% |
| Cape | 5 520 | 4 617 | 279 | 5 783 | 0 | 16 199 | 15% |
| Durban Institute of Technology 1/ | 13 759 | 368 | 4 537 | 1 561 | 5 | 20 230 | -1% |
| Eastern Cape | 8 360 | 8 | 6 | 13 | 0 | 8 387 | 15% |
| Free State | 6 356 | 451 | 38 | 2 034 | 0 | 8 879 | 13% |
| Mangosuthu | 8 514 | 2 | 7 | 3 | 1 | 8 527 | 21% |
| Northern Gauteng | 11 591 | 51 | 4 | 13 | 359 | 12 018 | 10% |
| North West | 4 825 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 825 | 0% |
| Peninsula | 6 040 | 3 320 | 40 | 290 | 0 | 9 690 | 6% |
| Port Elizabeth | 5 598 | 1 406 | 194 | 2 592 | 0 | 9 790 | 3% |
| Pretoria | 28 563 | 553 | 539 | 7 696 | 0 | 37 351 | 12% |
| South Africa 2/ | 37 252 | 4 131 | 2 182 | 9 311 | 278 | 53 154 | - |
| Vaal Triangle | 14 293 | 224 | 89 | 1 285 | 0 | 15 891 | -4% |
| Witwatersrand | 12 006 | 373 | 554 | 1 699 | 0 | 14 632 | 5% |

Sources: *Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003*. Personal communication, SAPSE officers at universities, October/November 2003, Department of Education, HEMIS, October/November 2003

1/ Durban Institute of Technology was formed by the merger of ML Sultan and Natal technikons.

2/ African/Black students account for three-quarters of enrolment, up from 72% in 2002. At all but Cape Technikon, the majority of students are African/Black.

**7. EDUCATION**

**7.11 Public further education and training (FET) institutions**

**7.11.1 Number of learners, educators and institutions, and learner-to-educator and learner-to-institution ratios in the public FET sector by province**

**2001**

| Province | Learners | Educators | Campus sites | Previous technical colleges | New FET institutions | Learner-to-educator ratio (L:E Ratio) | Learner-to-institution (L:I Ratio) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Previous technical colleges | New FET institutions |
| | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 |
| **South Africa** | **356 049** | **7 233** | **165** | **152** | **50** | **49,2** | **2 342** | **7 121** |
| Eastern Cape | 40 499 | 849 | 28 | 28 | 8 | 47,7 | 1 446 | 5 062 |
| Free State | 29 169 | 691 | 15 | 11 | 4 | 42,2 | 2 652 | 7 292 |
| Gauteng | 115 377 | 2 036 | 33 | 33 | 8 | 56,7 | 3 496 | 14 422 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 55 259 | 1 039 | 24 | 24 | 9 | 53,2 | 2 302 | 6 140 |
| Limpopo | 29 082 | 578 | 17 | 15 | 7 | 50,3 | 1 938 | 4 155 |
| Mpumalanga | 20 529 | 333 | 10 | 10 | 3 | 61,6 | 2 053 | 6 843 |
| North West | 20 036 | 501 | 11 | 11 | 3 | 40,0 | 1 821 | 6 679 |
| Northern Cape | 8 231 | 164 | 6 | 7 | 2 | 50,2 | 1 176 | 4 116 |
| Western Cape | 37 866 | 1 042 | 21 | 13 | 6 | 36,3 | 2 913 | 6 311 |

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

**7.11.2 Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, vocational field of study and gender**

**2001**

| Province and gender | Vocational field of study | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Art-Music | Business Studies | Educare and Social Services | Engineering | General Education | Utility Studies | Total |
| | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 |
| **South Africa** | | | | | | | |
| **Male** | **1 817** | **44 826** | **123** | **150 689** | **8 833** | **5 933** | **212 221** |
| **Female** | **2 352** | **82 340** | **3 059** | **33 617** | **9 781** | **12 678** | **143 828** |
| **Total** | **4 169** | **127 166** | **3 182** | **184 306** | **18 614** | **18 611** | **356 049** |
| Eastern Cape | | | | | | | |
| Male | 434 | 7 896 | 11 | 11 965 | 387 | 213 | 20 906 |
| Female | 875 | 13 377 | 91 | 3 012 | 535 | 1 703 | 19 593 |
| Total | 1 309 | 21 273 | 102 | 14 977 | 922 | 1 916 | 40 499 |
| Free State | | | | | | | |
| Male | 216 | 4 832 | 0 | 9 128 | 1 138 | 201 | 15 515 |
| Female | 244 | 8 458 | 212 | 2 538 | 1 433 | 769 | 13 654 |
| Total | 460 | 13 290 | 212 | 11 666 | 2 571 | 970 | 29 169 |
| Gauteng | | | | | | | |
| Male | 834 | 12 360 | 8 | 50 540 | 1 646 | 2 381 | 67 769 |
| Female | 866 | 24 105 | 491 | 15 164 | 1 764 | 5 218 | 47 608 |
| Total | 1 700 | 36 465 | 499 | 65 704 | 3 410 | 7 599 | 115 377 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | | | | | | | |
| Male | 63 | 5 199 | 0 | 24 928 | 4 225 | 1 598 | 36 013 |
| Female | 51 | 8 420 | 160 | 4 351 | 4 581 | 1 683 | 19 246 |
| Total | 114 | 13 620 | 160 | 29 279 | 8 806 | 3 281 | 55 259 |
| Limpopo | | | | | | | |
| Male | 4 | 2 379 | 0 | 19 006 | 41 | 144 | 21 574 |
| Female | 24 | 4 791 | 28 | 2 471 | 62 | 132 | 7 508 |
| Total | 28 | 7 170 | 28 | 21 477 | 103 | 276 | 29 082 |
| Mpumalanga | | | | | | | |
| Male | 0 | 2 300 | 0 | 7 634 | 704 | 455 | 11 094 |
| Female | 0 | 6 920 | 293 | 1 145 | 565 | 512 | 9 435 |
| Total | 0 | 9 221 | 293 | 8 779 | 1 269 | 967 | 20 529 |
| North West | | | | | | | |
| Male | 0 | 2 188 | 0 | 11 022 | 0 | 51 | 13 261 |
| Female | 0 | 4 354 | 34 | 2 261 | 0 | 126 | 6 775 |
| Total | 0 | 6 542 | 34 | 13 283 | 0 | 177 | 20 036 |
| Northern Cape | | | | | | | |
| Male | 0 | 1 136 | 0 | 2 677 | 597 | 329 | 4 739 |
| Female | 18 | 1 419 | 78 | 890 | 680 | 407 | 3 492 |
| Total | 18 | 2 555 | 78 | 3 567 | 1 277 | 736 | 8 231 |
| Western Cape | | | | | | | |
| Male | 265 | 6 536 | 104 | 13 789 | 95 | 561 | 21 350 |
| Female | 275 | 10 495 | 1 674 | 1 785 | 161 | 2 127 | 16 517 |
| Total | 540 | 17 031 | 1 779 | 15 574 | 256 | 2 688 | 37 867 |

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**

**7.11.3 Number of learners in the public FET sector by province, population group and gender**

**2001**

| Province and gender | Total | African/Black | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Unknown |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 | 230 | 231 |
| **South Africa** | **356 049** | **269 922** | **23 731** | **5 541** | **43 480** | **13 374** |
| Eastern Cape | 40 499 | 33 210 | 2 856 | 226 | 2 862 | 1 345 |
| Free State | 29 169 | 24 860 | 295 | 51 | 3 372 | 591 |
| Gauteng | 115 377 | 97 259 | 1 728 | 1 135 | 15 254 | 0 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 55 259 | 43 992 | 404 | 3 371 | 3 812 | 3 680 |
| Limpopo | 29 082 | 27 759 | 65 | 23 | 1 234 | 0 |
| Mpumalanga | 20 529 | 13 286 | 179 | 127 | 2 873 | 4 064 |
| North West | 20 036 | 15 588 | 430 | 64 | 2 185 | 1 769 |
| Northern Cape | 8 231 | 4 219 | 2 271 | 93 | 1 648 | 0 |
| Western Cape | 37 867 | 9 748 | 15 503 | 451 | 10 240 | 1 925 |

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

**7.11.4 Comparing learners and educators and learner-to-educator ratio in the public FET sector by province in 2000 and 2001**

| Province and gender | Learners | | | Educators | | | Learner-to-educator ratio | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000 | 2001 | Net change | 2000 | 2001 | Net change | 2000 | 2001 | Net change |
| | A | B | (B-A)/A | C | D | (D-C)/C | E | F | (F-E)/E |
| | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 | 240 |
| **South Africa** | **349 402** | **356 049** | **1,9%** | **6 759** | **7 228** | **6,9%** | **51 694** | **49 260** | **-4,7%** |
| Eastern Cape | 39 864 | 40 499 | 1,6% | 835 | 849 | 1,7% | 48 | 47 702 | -0,1% |
| Free State | 28 129 | 29 168 | 3,7% | 671 | 691 | 3,0% | 41 921 | 42,212 | 0,7% |
| Gauteng | 113 568 | 115 377 | 1,6% | 1 910 | 2 036 | 6,6% | 59 460 | 56 669 | -4,7% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 54 393 | 55 259 | 1,6% | 945 | 1 039 | 9,9% | 57 559 | 53 185 | -7,6% |
| Limpopo | 28 626 | 29 082 | 1,6% | 566 | 578 | 2,1% | 50 576 | 50 315 | -0,5% |
| Mpumalanga | 20 207 | 20 529 | 1,6% | 316 | 333 | 5,4% | 63 946 | 61 648 | -3,6% |
| North West | 19 722 | 20 036 | 1,6% | 449 | 501 | 11,6% | 43 924 | 39 992 | -9,0% |
| Northern Cape | 8 102 | 8 231 | 1,6% | 148 | 164 | 10,8% | 54 743 | 50 189 | -8,3% |
| Western Cape | 36 791 | 37 867 | 2,9% | 919 | 1 037 | 12,8% | 40 034 | 36 516 | -8,8% |

Source: 2001 FETMIS database, Department of Education

**7. EDUCATION**
**7.12 Learners subject material (LSM) budget allocations reported by Provincial Educational Departments (PEDs)**

| Province | 1998/99 | 1999/2000 | 2000/2001 | 2001/2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. |
| | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 |
| **South Africa** | **392,6** | **794,7** | **920,2** | **1 162,8** |
| Eastern Cape | 42,1 | 120,0 | 155,5 | 180,0 |
| Free State | 26,9 | 72,1 | 75,7 | 77,8 |
| Gauteng | 52,3 | 95,4 | 153,4 | 176,0 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 72,6 | 156,0 | 103,3 | 193,9 |
| Limpopo | 51,5 | 148,3 | 244,2 | 269,4 |
| Mpumalanga | 39,8 | 53,0 | 54,4 | 86,5 |
| Northern Cape | 6,6 | 27,7 | 10,7 | 28,9 |
| North West | 45,9 | 65,2 | 53,0 | 53,6 |
| Western Cape | 54,9 | 57,0 | 70,0 | 96,8 |

Source: Department of Education

**7.12.1 Provincial expenditure over the past two financial years**

| Province | Actual Expenditure | | Budget | | Under/over expenditure 1/ | | Expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 |
| | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | % | % |
| | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 | 251 | 252 |
| **South Africa** | **43 254** | **47 078** | **43 278** | **47 906** | **-24** | **-828** | **99,94454** | **98,27162** |
| Eastern Cape | 7 191 | 7 871 | 7 187 | 8 119 | 4 | -248 | 100,0557 | 96,94544 |
| Free State | 2 990 | 3 273 | 3 110 | 3 382 | -120 | -109 | 96,14148 | 96,77705 |
| Gauteng | 6 834 | 7 259 | 6 961 | 7 507 | -127 | -248 | 98,17555 | 96,69642 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 8 185 | 9 265 | 8 368 | 9 347 | -183 | -82 | 97,8131 | 99,12271 |
| Limpopo | 965 | 1 019 | 965 | 1 028 | 0 | -9 | 100,0 | 99,12451 |
| Mpumalanga | 6 370 | 6 772 | 5 992 | 6 819 | 378 | -47 | 106,3084 | 99,31075 |
| Northern Cape | 2 997 | 3 329 | 3 038 | 3 336 | -41 | -7 | 98,65043 | 99,79017 |
| North West | 3 699 | 3 951 | 3 527 | 4 029 | 172 | -78 | 104,8767 | 98,06404 |
| Western Cape | 4 023 | 4 339 | 4 130 | 4 339 | -107 | 0 | 97,4092 | 100,0 |

Source: Department of Education
1/ The minus sign indicates under-expenditure.

**7. EDUCATION**

**7.13 Summary of state budgets for universities and technikons, 1995/96-2003/04**

| Year | Universities | | Technikons | | Other 1/ | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R mill. | Nominal increase % | R mill. | Nominal increase % | R mill. | R mill. | Nominal increase % |
| | 253 | 254 | 255 | 256 | 257 | 258 | 259 |
| 1995/96 | 3 066,5 | 19,6 | 1 006,3 | 34,2 | - | 4 072,8 | 22,0 |
| 1996/97 | 3 850,8 | 25,6 | 1 356,5 | 34,8 | - | 5 207,3 | 27,9 |
| 1997/98 | 3 975,9 | 3,2 | 1 455,5 | 7,3 | - | 5 431,4 | 4,3 |
| 1998/99 | 4 336,7 | 9,1 | 1 663,1 | 14,3 | 3,6 | 6 003,4 | 10,5 |
| 1999/00 | 4 648,2 | 7,2 | 1 896,9 | 14,1 | 65,1 | 6 610,2 | 10,1 |
| 2000/01 | 5 001,1 | 7,6 | 1 976,7 | 4,2 | 94,4 | 7 072,3 | 7,0 |
| 2001/02 2/ | 5 398,8 | 8,0 | 2 122,8 | 7,4 | 10,0 | 7 531,6 | 6,5 |
| 2002/03 | 5 707,8 | 5,7 | 2 215,9 | 4,4 | 45,7 | 7 969,4 | 5,8 |
| 2003/04 | 6 070,6 | 6,4 | 2 564,0 | 15,7 | 291,1 | 8 925,8 | 12,0 |

Sources: *Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003.* Department of Education, Information on the State Budget for Higher Education, August 2003
1/ Includes funds for redress purposes. National Student Financial Aid Scheme administration and student fee differences for pipeline students of incorporated teacher training colleges.
2/ Includes the incorporation of 28 colleges of education from seven provincial education departments.

**7.14 Total state finance (R million) and spending on education as percentage of GDP, 2001/02-2003/04**

| | 2001/02 | | | 2002/03 | | | 2003/04 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Actual outcome | % of GDP | % of total state finance | Preli-minary outcome | % of GDP | % of total state finance | Budget esti-mates | % of GDP | % of total state finance |
| | 260 | 261 | 262 | 263 | 264 | 265 | 266 | 267 | 268 |
| GDP | 1 007 810 | | | 1 120 100 | | | 1 234 600 | | |
| Total state finance | 262 905 | 26,5 | | 291 823 | 26,05 | | 333 965 | 27,05 | |
| Education system(in-cluding DoE) | 54 996 | 5,46 | 20,92 | 61 894 | 5,57 | 21,21 | 68 781 | 5,50 | 20,60 |
| Department of Education | 575 | | | 773 | | | 957 | | |
| Higher education 1/ | 7 532 2/ | 0,70 | 2,69 | 8 019 | 0,67 | 2,58 | 8 926 | 0,68 | 2,51 |
| College/school education | 46 889 | 4,65 | 17,83 | 53 102 | 4,75 | 18,20 | 58 898 | 4,60 | 17,64 |

Sources: *Edusource Data News No.42/December 2003.* Department of Education, Information on the State Budget for Higher Education, August 2003
1/ Excluding National Student Financial Aid Scheme.
2/ Includes the incorporation of 28 teacher training colleges into universities and technikons.

# health


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 8.1 | Historical table, 1920-2002 | 8.1 |
| 8.1.1 | Registered persons in health services | 8.1 |
| 8.2 | Registered persons in health and supplementary health services | 8.3 |
| 8.2.1 | Distribution of all registered persons in health services by province as at 1 October 2003 | 8.4 |
| 8.2.2 | Registered pharmacists by province, 1998-2003 | 8.5 |
| 8.2.3 | Nursing - | |
| 8.2.3.1 | Registered and enrolled persons | 8.6 |
| 8.2.3.2 | Students and pupils | 8.7 |
| 8.3 | Hospitals | 8.7 |
| 8.4 | Notifiable medical conditions - | |
| 8.4.1 | Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province | 8.8 |
| 8.4.2 | Occupational diseases certified under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act of 1973 | 8.16 |
| 8.4.3 | Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths - All population groups, 1990-2002 | 8.17 |
| 8.4.3.1 | Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province, 2000-2002 | 8.17 |
| 8.4.3.2 | Number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province, from January to April 2002 | 8.17 |
| 8.4.4 | Reported cases of Cholera by province | 8.18 |
| 8.4.4.1 | Cholera in South Africa by province as on 18 June 2002 | 8.18 |
| 8.4.5 | Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002 | 8.19 |
| | Fig. 8.1 Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002 | 8.19 |
| 8.4.5.1 | HIV prevalence trends by age group among antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002 | 8.20 |
| | Fig. 8.2 HIV prevalence rate by age group, 2000-2002 | 8.20 |
| 8.5 | Termination of pregnancy according to maternal and gestational age, 1997-2002 | 8.21 |
| 8.5.1 | Termination of pregnancy by province,1997-2002 | 8.21 |

**8. HEALTH**
**8.1 Historical table**
**8.1.1 Registered persons in health services 1/**

All medical persons, except nurses and pharmacists, are registered at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council), which includes South Africa and Namibia. The figures (excluding 2003 figures) show the number of registered persons as at 31 December of each year.

| Year | Medical practitioners (including specialists) 1/ | Interns 3/ | Dentists (including specialists) | Nurses 4/ | Pharmacists 5/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1920 | 2 234 | .. | 505 | 2 497 | 1 194 |
| 1921 | 2 388 | .. | 550 | 2 797 | 1 235 |
| 1922 | 2 452 | .. | 599 | 3 082 | 1 293 |
| 1923 | 2 587 | .. | 676 | 3 290 | 1 348 |
| 1924 | 2 651 | .. | 694 | 3 409 | 1 369 |
| 1925 | 2 762 | .. | 761 | 3 707 | 1 399 |
| 1926 | 2 917 | .. | 808 | 3 877 | 1 423 |
| 1927 | 3 119 | .. | 870 | 4 148 | 1 493 |
| 1928 | 3 299 | .. | 913 | .. | 1 558 |
| 1929 | 2 365 | .. | 751 | .. | 1 147 |
| 1930 | 2 414 | .. | 769 | .. | 1 179 |
| 1931 | 2 338 | .. | 684 | .. | 1 103 |
| 1932 | 2 443 | .. | 698 | .. | 1 160 |
| 1933 | 2 528 | .. | 711 | .. | 1 222 |
| 1934 | 2 609 | .. | 714 | .. | 1 267 |
| 1935 | 2 746 | .. | 731 | .. | 1 301 |
| 1936 | 2 822 | .. | 710 | .. | 1 329 |
| 1937 | 2 896 | .. | 718 | .. | 1 403 |
| 1938 | 3 098 | .. | 724 | 4 673 | 1 440 |
| 1939 | 3 266 | .. | 736 | 5 456 | 1 457 |
| 1940 | 3 490 | .. | 755 | 6 367 | 1 514 |
| 1941 | 3 688 | .. | 766 | 6 878 | 1 549 |
| 1942 | 3 575 | .. | 715 | 7 611 | 1 552 |
| 1943 | 3 905 | .. | 741 | 7 305 | 1 589 |
| 1944 | 4 158 | .. | 756 | 15 575 | 1 620 |
| 1945 | 4 441 | .. | 769 | 16 836 | 1 679 |
| 1946 | 4 717 | .. | 818 | 18 741 | 1 734 |
| 1947 | 5 013 | .. | 829 | 21 039 | 1 901 |
| 1948 | 5 220 | .. | 854 | 18 778 | 2 034 |
| 1949 | 5 612 | .. | 914 | 20 015 | 2 114 |
| 1950 | 5 703 | 301 | 957 | 21 120 | 2 220 |
| 1951 | 5 777 | 587 | 991 | 22 031 | 2 335 |
| 1952 | 6 160 | 597 | 1 023 | 23 304 | 2 298 |
| 1953 | 6 437 | 519 | 1 078 | 24 768 | 2 372 |
| 1954 | 6 723 | 505 | 1 110 | 26 021 | 2 486 |
| 1955 | 6 987 | 446 | 1 151 | 27 319 | 2 582 |
| 1956 | 7 198 | 391 | 1 200 | 29 075 | 2 633 |
| 1957 | 7 352 | 423 | 1 255 | 30 688 | 2 729 |
| 1958 | 7 549 | 415 | 1 288 | 32 448 | 2 847 |
| 1959 | 7 788 | 416 | 1 316 | 25 261 | 2 949 |
| 1960 | 7 939 | 401 | 1 319 | 27 197 | 3 033 |
| 1961 | 8 063 | 446 | 1 327 | 29 195 | 3 058 |
| 1962 | 8 248 | 461 | 1 338 | 31 912 | 3 146 |
| 1963 | 8 468 | 500 | 1 337 | 34 349 | 3 211 |
| 1964 | 8 723 | 500 | 1 347 | 36 813 | 3 317 |
| 1965 | 8 983 | 534 | 1 380 | 38 977 | 3 401 |
| 1966 | 9 303 | 557 | 1 397 | 25 630 | 3 535 |
| 1967 | 9 639 | 594 | 1 424 | 27 095 | 3 639 |
| 1968 | 10 021 | 661 | 1 468 | 44 743 | 3 693 |
| 1969 | 10 497 | 628 | 1 523 | 46 558 | 3 802 |
| 1970 | 10 912 | 688 | 1 594 | 47 020 | 3 984 |
| 1971 | 11 494 | 714 | 1 690 | 49 493 | 4 154 |
| 1972 | 11 709 | 735 | 1 703 | 53 102 | 4 345 |
| 1973 | 12 060 | 849 | 1 767 | 81 109 | 4 544 |
| 1974 | 12 654 | 821 | 1 899 | 83 286 | 4 830 |

**8. HEALTH**
**8.1 Historical table**
**8.1.1 Registered persons in health services 1/ (concluded)**

| Year | Medical practitioners (including specialists) 2/ | Interns 3/ | Dentists (including specialists) | Nurses 4/ | Pharmacists 5/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 1975 | 13 347 | 905 | 2 070 | 88 618 | 5 041 |
| 1976 | 13 946 | 1 116 | 2 155 | 94 379 | 5 231 |
| 1977 | 14 309 | 1 336 | 2 257 | 99 802 | 5 372 |
| 1978 | 14 526 | 1 766 | 2 369 | 103 233 | 5 481 |
| 1979 | 14 966 | 2 082 | 2 509 | 107 538 | 5 598 |
| 1980 | 15 663 | 2 077 | 2 654 | 109 194 | 5 740 |
| 1981 | 17 261 | 2 286 | 2 669 | 111 083 | 5 920 |
| 1982 | 18 003 | 3 140 | 2 994 | 114 559 | 6 130 |
| 1983 | 18 109 | 1 007 | 3 069 | 116 968 | 6 452 |
| 1984 | 19 294 | 1 075 | 3 262 | 120 886 | 6 817 |
| 1985 | 20 477 | 1 169 | 3 367 | 125 187 | 7 238 |
| 1986 | 20 229 | 1 087 | 3 486 | 129 363 | 7 557 |
| 1987 | 20 174 | 1 056 | 3 408 | 134 552 | 7 929 |
| 1988 | 20 947 | 1 149 | 3 581 | 140 719 | 8 311 |
| 1989 | 22 260 | 1 119 | 3 693 | 144 464 | 8 649 |
| 1990 | 23 139 | 1 252 | 3 775 | 148 558 | 8 930 |
| 1991 | 24 614 | 1 459 | 3 944 | 151 631 | 9 106 |
| 1992 | 25 375 | 1 318 | 3 998 | 155 079 | 9 277 |
| 1993 | 25 967 | 1 139 | 4 024 | 157 497 | 9 388 |
| 1994 | 26 452 | 1 203 | 4 029 | 158 538 | 9 511 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | .. | 165 472 | .. |
| 1996 | 28 381 | 1 221 | 4 235 | 173 742 | 9 279 |
| 1997 | 29 020 | 1 189 | 4 298 | 175 599 | 9 446 |
| 1998 | 29 369 | 1 791 | 4 387 | 174 754 | 9 887 |
| 1999 | 29 180 | 1 485 | 4 435 | 173 961 | 10 129 |
| 2000 | 30 364 | 2 059 | 4 484 | 171 645 | 10 178 |
| 2001 | 28 350 | 2 535 | 4 321 | 173 332 | 10 321 |
| 2002 | 29 903 | 1 617 6/ | 4 505 6/ | 172 869 7/ | 10 628 |

Sources: Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council), The South African Nursing Council, The South African Pharmacy Council.

1/ Some medical personnel in the former TBVC states are also registered at the Health Professions Council of South Africa, the South African Nursing Council and the South African Pharmacy Board. The exact figures are, however, not available. If more information in this regard is required, the above-mentioned bodies can be contacted directly.

2/ Up to 1928 separate registers existed in the various provinces and medical practitioners could appear on more than one register. From 1929 a central register was introduced, as a result of which duplications of names were excluded.

3/ Interns are included in medical practitioners from 1920-1949.

4/ Prior to 1944 records were kept by the former South African Medical and Dental Council. From 1944-1957 the statistics are shown for the following qualifications: male nurse, medical and surgical nurse, mental nurse, nurse for mental defectives, fever nurse, sick children's nurse, midwife/accoucheur. Up to 1969 male and female persons qualified in general nursing with or without qualifications in midwifery and/or psychiatric/mental/mental defective nursing, are shown. From 1970-1972 male and female persons qualified in general nursing and midwifery or psychiatric/mental/mental defective nursing or any combination thereof, persons qualified in midwifery and auxiliary nursing (now called enrolled nursing) are shown. From 1959-1972 statistics of the total number of registered nurses as well as auxiliary nurses (now called enrolled nurses) are shown. From 1973 male and female persons qualified in general nursing or midwifery or psychiatric/mental/mental defective nursing or any combination thereof and enrolled nursing are shown. Totals may show minor differences due to duplication where nurses were simultaneously enrolled for different diplomas.

5/ Excluding Namibia.

6/ As at 4 December 2002.

7/ As at 31 December 2002.

**8. HEALTH**

**8.2 Registered persons in health and supplementary health services**

| Board-code | Register code | Occupation | 2003 | 2002 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| DOH | OH | Oral hygienist | 841 | 874 | 831 |
| | TT | Dental therapist | 361 | 368 | 347 |
| DTB | DT | Dietitian | 1 378 | 1 395 | 1 300 |
| EHO | FI | Food inspector | 17 | 17 | 19 |
| | HI | Environmental health officer | 2 248 | 2 265 | 2 277 |
| EMB | ANA | Ambulance emergency assistant | 4 223 | 4 042 | 3 582 |
| | ANT | Paramedic | 811 | 799 | 677 |
| | BAA | Basic ambulance assistant | 16 835 | 14 788 | 10 003 |
| | ECA | Emergency care assistant | 4 | 7 | 4 |
| | OECO | Operational Emergency care orderly | 360 | 384 | 377 |
| MDB | AN | Anaesthetist's assistant | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| | BE | Biomedical engineer | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| | DP | Dentists (including specialists) | 4 439 | 4 560 | 4 321 |
| | GR | Genetic counsellor | 13 | 13 | 14 |
| | HA | Health assistant | 9 | 8 | 7 |
| | IN | Intern | 1 912 | 2 535 | 2 353 |
| | KB | Clinical biochemist | 16 | 17 | 16 |
| | MP | Medical practitioner | 30 191 | 30 271 | 28 350 |
| | MW | Medical biological scientist | 363 | 365 | 309 |
| | MWS | Student medical scientist | .. | 234 | .. |
| | PH | Medical physicist | 81 | 83 | 71 |
| | SMW | Supplementary medical scientist | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| MTB | CT | Cyto-technician | 1 | .. | |
| | GT | Medical technician 2/ | 1 069 | 970 | 916 |
| | MT | Medical technologist | 4 623 | 3 942 | 3 882 |
| | SGT | Supplementary medical technician | 51 | 57 | 59 |
| OCP | AOS | Assistant med. Orth. Prost. and leatherworker | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | OB | Orthopaerdic footwear technician | 37 | 55 | 35 |
| | OS | Medical orthotist and prosthetist | 288 | 334 | 287 |
| | OSA | Orthopaedic technical assistant | 13 | 27 | 10 |
| | OT | Occupational therapist | 2 457 | 2 563 | 2 322 |
| | OTB | Occupational therapy assistant | 493 | 511 | 449 |
| | OTE | Single-medium therapist (Occupational therapy) | 28 | 30 | 21 .. |
| | OTT | Occupational therapy technician | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| | SOS | Supplementary medical orthotist and prosthetist | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| ODO | OD | Dispensing optician | 148 | 172 | 145 |
| | OP | Optometrist | 2 187 | 2 173 | 1 964 |
| | OR | Orthoptists | 12 | 19 | 13 |
| | SOD | Supplementary optical dispenser | 5 | 13 | 6 |
| | SOP | Supplementary optometrist | 10 | 25 | 9 |
| PPB | BK | Biokineticist | 459 | 440 | 382 |
| | CH | Podiatrist | 202 | 211 | 191 |
| | MA | Masseur | 3 | 18 | 5 |
| | PT | Physiotherapist | 4 283 | 4 360 | 4 089 |
| | PTA | Physiotherapy assistant | 264 | 288 | 284 |
| | RM | Remedial gymnast | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | SCH | Supplementary podiatrist | 5 | 10 | 4 |
| | SPT | Supplementary physiotherapist | 6 | 7 | 7 |
| PSB | PM | Psycho-technician 3/ | 120 | 155 | 177 |
| | PMT | Psychometrist | 1 904 | 2 153 | 2 290 |
| | PS | Psychologist | 5 258 | 5 064 | 4 633 |
| RCT | DR | Radiographer 1/ | 4 719 | 4 295 | 4 038 |
| | EE | Electro-encephalographic technician | 27 | 48 | 28 |
| | EES | Student electro-encephalographic technician | | 10 | |
| | KT | Clinical technologist | 596 | 530 | 494 |
| | RLT | Radiation technologist | 15 | 16 | 14 |
| | RSDR | Restricted supp diag radiographer | 12 | 18 | 14 |
| | SDR | Supplementary diagnostic radiographer | 262 | 264 | 248 |
| | SKT | Supplementary clinical technologist | 9 | 11 | 13 |
| | SRLT | Supplementary radiation technologist | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| SLH | AM | Audiometrician | 10 | 10 | 13 |
| | AU | Audiologist | 23 | 14 | 9 |
| | GAK | Hearing aid acoustician | 105 | 131 | 87 |
| | SAU | Supplementary audiologist | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | SGAK | Supplementary hearing aid acoustician | 5 | 6 | 5 |
| | SGG | community speech and hearing workers | 36 | 42 | 36 |
| | SGK | Speech and hearing correctionist | 7 | 9 | 15 |
| | SSTA | Supplementary speech therapist and audiologist | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | ST | Speech therapist | 34 | 13 | 15 |
| | STA | Speech therapist and audiologist | 1 327 | 1 321 | 1 232 |
| | STB | Speech therapy assistant | 7 | 7 | .. |

Sources: Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council)
1/ Includes diagnostic, therapeutic, supplementary diagnostic and nuclear medicine.
2/ Includes cyto-technicians, blood transfusion technicians, chemical pathology technicians, haematology technicians, histopathology technicians and microbiology technicians.
3/ Psycho-technicians formerly erroneously stated as psychometrists.

**8. HEALTH**

**8.2.1 Distribution of all registered persons in health services by province as at 1 October 2003**

| Register code | Occupation | Total 1/ | Eastern Cape | Free State | Gauteng | KwaZulu-Natal | Limpopo | Mpuma-langa | North West | Northern Cape | Western Cape |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| | **Total** | **95 254** | **5 456** | **6 818** | **33 681** | **15 158** | **4 363** | **4 071** | **1 703** | **3 788** | **17 961** |
| AM | Audiometrician | **10** | - | - | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | 6 |
| AN | Anaesthetist's assistant | **6** | - | - | 1 | 3 | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| ANA | Ambulance emergency care assistant | **4 223** | 412 | 186 | 1 287 | 982 | 183 | 180 | 80 | 126 | 773 |
| ANT | Paramedic | **811** | 40 | 12 | 310 | 215 | 24 | 19 | 3 | 25 | 140 |
| AOS | Asst. Med. Orth., Prost. & Leatherworker | **4** | 2 | - | - | - | 2 | - | - | - | - |
| AU | Audiologist | **23** | - | - | 7 | 4 | - | 1 | 1 | 2 | 6 |
| BAA | Basic ambulance assistant | **16 835** | 616 | 2 472 | 4 455 | 2 987 | 1 587 | 1 386 | 621 | 1 364 | 1 318 |
| BE | Biomedical engineer | **3** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 |
| BK | Biokinetician | **459** | 36 | 38 | 169 | 59 | 8 | 10 | 11 | 24 | 100 |
| CH | Podiatrist | **202** | 6 | 2 | 125 | 20 | 1 | 6 | - | 2 | 33 |
| CT | Cyto-technician | **1** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| DP | Dentists (including specialists) | **4 439** | 221 | 155 | 1 848 | 578 | 133 | 163 | 58 | 138 | 991 |
| DR | Radiographer | **4 719** | 359 | 353 | 1 699 | 813 | 119 | 120 | 65 | 138 | 1 006 |
| DT | Dieticians | **1 378** | 45 | 87 | 498 | 150 | 89 | 58 | 25 | 54 | 335 |
| ECA | Emergency care assistant | **4** | - | - | 1 | 3 | - | - | - | - | - |
| EE | Electro-encephalo-graphic technician | **27** | - | 1 | 16 | 4 | - | - | - | 2 | 4 |
| FI | Food inspector | **17** | - | 4 | 6 | 3 | - | - | 4 | - | - |
| GAK | Hearing aid acoustician | **105** | 9 | 5 | 41 | 19 | 6 | 1 | - | 4 | 19 |
| GR | Genetic counselor | **13** | - | 1 | 7 | - | 1 | - | - | - | 4 |
| GT | Medical technician | **1 069** | 111 | 71 | 358 | 170 | 76 | 70 | 28 | 62 | 118 |
| HA | Health assistant | **9** | - | 1 | 7 | - | - | - | 1 | - | - |
| HI | Environmental health officer | **2 248** | 194 | 151 | 549 | 466 | 193 | 147 | 76 | 80 | 387 |
| IN | Intern | **1 912** | 136 | 91 | 672 | 346 | 116 | 63 | 13 | 59 | 353 |
| KB | Clinical biochemist | **16** | 1 | 2 | 5 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | 6 |
| KT | Clinical technologist | **596** | 18 | 69 | 228 | 98 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 12 | 150 |
| MA | Masseur | **3** | - | - | - | 3 | - | - | - | - | - |
| MP | Medical practitioner | **30 191** | 1 898 | 1 563 | 10 799 | 4 811 | 877 | 993 | 378 | 866 | 6 564 |
| MT | Medical technologist | **4 623** | 354 | 343 | 1 541 | 919 | 111 | 105 | 63 | 125 | 1 015 |
| MW | Medical scientist | **363** | 2 | 44 | 178 | 21 | 12 | - | - | 4 | 101 |
| OB | Orthopaedic footwear technician | **37** | 5 | 5 | 10 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 1 | - | 6 |
| OD | Dispensing optician | **148** | 4 | 2 | 28 | 10 | - | 1 | 1 | 2 | 97 |
| OECO | Operational emergency orderly | **360** | 27 | 37 | 95 | 28 | 52 | 21 | 27 | 22 | 51 |
| OH | Oral hygienist | **841** | 34 | 39 | 311 | 70 | 31 | 32 | 10 | 32 | 267 |
| OP | Optometrist | **2 187** | 118 | 99 | 905 | 375 | 108 | 123 | 30 | 86 | 298 |
| OR | Orthoptist | **6** | - | - | 6 | - | - | - | - | - | 6 |
| OS | Medical orthotist and prosthetist | **288** | 30 | 19 | 122 | 37 | 11 | 15 | 4 | 12 | 36 |
| OSA | Orthopaedic technical assistant | **13** | 4 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| OT | Occupational thera-pist | **2 457** | 93 | 199 | 924 | 268 | 62 | 96 | 43 | 64 | 668 |
| OTB | Occupational therapy assistant | **493** | 20 | 17 | 150 | 56 | 138 | 32 | 2 | 10 | 68 |
| OTE | Single-medium therapist (occupational therapy) | **28** | - | - | 16 | - | - | 1 | - | - | 10 |
| OTT | Occupational therapy technician | **6** | - | - | 1 | 3 | - | - | - | 1 | 1 |
| PH | Medical physicist | **81** | 3 | 17 | 28 | 10 | - | - | - | - | 19 |
| PM | Psychotechnician | **120** | 2 | 7 | 60 | 8 | 4 | 6 | 4 | 3 | 23 |
| PMT | Psychometrist | **1 904** | 90 | 133 | 948 | 86 | 54 | 64 | 27 | 82 | 392 |
| PS | Psychologist | **5 258** | 261 | 221 | 2 572 | 564 | 78 | 106 | 36 | 148 | 1 159 |
| PT | Physio therapist | **4 283** | 190 | 253 | 1 645 | 575 | 102 | 132 | 52 | 123 | 1 122 |
| PTA | Physiotherapy assis-tant | **264** | 25 | 23 | 69 | 43 | 45 | 12 | 3 | 24 | 20 |
| RLT | Radiation techno-logist | **15** | 1 | 2 | 4 | 2 | - | - | - | - | 6 |
| RM | Remedial gymnast | **3** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| RSDR | Restricted supp diag-nostic radiographer | **12** | - | 2 | 4 | 1 | - | - | - | 5 | - |
| SAU | Supplementary audiologist | **1** | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| SCH | Supplementary podiatrist | **5** | - | - | 3 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - |
| SDR | Supplementary diag-nostic radiographer | **262** | 39 | 31 | 72 | 18 | 34 | 29 | 11 | 20 | 8 |
| SGAK | Supplementary hearing aid acoustician | **5** | - | - | 5 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SGG | Community speech and hearing worker | **36** | 3 | - | 7 | 1 | 19 | 4 | - | 1 | 1 |
| SGK | Speech and hearing correctionist | **7** | 4 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 |
| SGT | Supplementary medical technician | **51** | - | 2 | 21 | 12 | 4 | - | 1 | 2 | 8 |

1/ Total includes foreign.

**8. HEALTH**

**8.2.1 Distribution of all registered persons in health services by province as at 1 October 2003 (concluded)**

| Register code | Occupation | Total 1/ | Eastern Cape | Free State | Gauteng | KwaZulu-Natal | Limpopo | Mpumalanga | North West | Northern Cape | Western Cape |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 |
| SKT | Supplementary clinical technologist | **9** | - | - | 2 | 5 | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| SMW | Supplementary medical scientist | **5** | - | - | 5 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SOD | Supplementary dispensing optician | **5** | - | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - |
| SOP | Supplementary optometrist | **10** | 1 | - | 4 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 4 |
| SOS | Supplementary medical orthotist and prosthetist | **2** | - | - | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SPT | Supplementary physiotherapitst | **6** | - | - | 2 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 | - | 1 |
| SRLT | Supplementary radiation technologist | **1** | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| SSTA | Supplementary speech therapist and audiologist | **1** | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| ST | Speech therapist | **34** | 2 | - | 7 | 15 | - | - | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| STA | Speech therapist and audiologist | **1 327** | 29 | 39 | 703 | 180 | 20 | 41 | 11 | 39 | 244 |
| STB | Speech therapy assistant | **7** | - | - | 7 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TT | Dental therapist | **347** | 11 | 13 | 117 | 94 | 29 | 21 | 7 | 52 | 3 |

Sources: Health Professions Council of South Africa (former South African Medical and Dental Council)
1/ Total includes foreign.

**8.2.2 Registered pharmacists by province**

| Province | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 1/ | 2003 2/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| **Total** | **9 887** | **10 129** | **10 178** | **10 321** | **10 628** | **10 684** |
| Eastern Cape | 831 | 865 | 855 | 834 | 828 | 833 |
| Free State | 464 | 466 | 464 | 449 | 448 | 435 |
| Gauteng | 4 187 | 4 271 | 4 277 | 4 244 | 4 314 | 4 337 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1 501 | 1 565 | 1 578 | 1 485 | 1 523 | 1 562 |
| Limpopo | 252 | 288 | 287 | 275 | 276 | 280 |
| Mpumalanga | 385 | 405 | 411 | 384 | 398 | 392 |
| Northern Cape | 110 | 110 | 113 | 119 | 124 | 135 |
| North West | 459 | 473 | 474 | 457 | 483 | 478 |
| Western Cape | 1 698 | 1 686 | 1 719 | 1 724 | 1 798 | 1 778 |
| Unspecified | .. | .. | .. | 350 | 430 | 454 |

Source: The South African Pharmacy Council
1/ As at 31 December 2002.
2/ As at 31 August 2003. (During June/July 2003 about 300 pharmacists were removed from the register due to non-payment of the annual registration fee for 2003.)

**8. HEALTH**
**8.2.3 Nursing**
**8.2.3.1 Registered and enrolled persons**

From 1989 data for nurses are supplied on a new classification. From 1990 all qualified nurses (including enrolled nursing auxiliaries - previously known as enrolled nursing assistants) are included. Students, pupil nurses and pupil nursing auxiliaries shown at columns 55-57, are excluded.

| Year | Nurses Total | Nurse (general, psychiatric and community) and midwife/ accoucheur | General nurse (psychiatric nurse or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives) and midwife/ accoucheur | General nurse (psychiatric nurse or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives) | General nurse and/or fever nurse or sick children's nurse and midwife/ accoucheur | General nurse and/or fever nurse or sick children's nurse | Psychiatric nurse and/or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives and midwife/ accoucheur |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 |
| **Total - All population groups** | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **109 194** | - | 3 209 | 528 | 35 529 | 12 141 | 26 |
| 1981 | **111 083** | - | 3 686 | 544 | 36 844 | 12 762 | 23 |
| 1982 | **114 559** | - | 4 389 | 583 | 38 416 | 12 942 | 19 |
| 1983 | **116 968** | - | 4 750 | 625 | 39 630 | 12 731 | 18 |
| 1984 | **120 886** | 71 | 5 176 | 624 | 41 132 | 12 167 | 17 |
| 1985 | **125 187** | 170 | 5 604 | 644 | 42 396 | 11 911 | 16 |
| 1986 | **129 363** | 282 | 5 975 | 684 | 43 623 | 11 382 | 15 |
| 1987 | **134 552** | 432 | 6 248 | 723 | 44 804 | 12 083 | 14 |
| 1988 | **140 719** | 689 | 6 647 | 732 | 46 240 | 12 281 | 14 |
| 1989 | **144 464** | 1 262 | 7 024 | 752 | 47 169 | 11 243 | 11 |
| 1990 | **148 564** | 2 907 | 7 397 | 727 | 47 832 | 10 037 | 10 |
| 1991 | **151 644** | 5 005 | 7 820 | 716 | 48 022 | 9 156 | 9 |
| 1992 | **155 116** | 7 278 | 8 155 | 712 | 47 754 | 9 417 | 9 |
| 1993 | **157 531** | 9 185 | 8 494 | 720 | 47 200 | 10 034 | 7 |
| 1994 | **158 538** | 11 378 | 8 566 | 709 | 46 358 | 10 440 | 6 |
| 1995 | **165 472** | 13 537 | 9 115 | 767 | 47 438 | 11 005 | 18 |
| 1996 | **173 742** | 16 209 | 9 511 | 780 | 48 479 | 11 368 | 22 |
| 1997 | **175 599** | 18 677 | 9 620 | 774 | 48 263 | 11 271 | 20 |
| 1998 | **174 754** | 20 693 | 9 753 | 764 | 47 331 | 11 319 | 14 |
| 1999 | **173 961** | 22 547 | 9 716 | 736 | 46 927 | 11 593 | 14 |
| 2000 | **171 645** | 22 547 | 9 797 | 737 | 45 782 | 11 914 | 16 |
| 2001 | **173 332** | 25 979 | 9 850 | 747 | 45 151 | 12 397 | 13 |
| 2002 | **172 869** | 26 910 | 9 744 | 744 | 44 461 | 12 764 | 12 |

**8.2.3.1 Registered and enrolled persons (concluded)**

| Year | Psychiatric nurse or mental nurse or nurse for mental defectives | Midwife/ accoucheur (enrolled nurse or enrolled nursing auxiliary) | Midwife/ accoucheur | Enrolled nurse and enrolled midwife | Enrolled nurse | Enrolled midwife | Enrolled midwife and nursing auxiliary | Enrolled nursing auxiliary |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 |
| **Total - All population groups** | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | 1 233 | 1 480 | 876 | 10 | 18 339 | 163 | 10 | 35 650 |
| 1981 | 1 173 | 1 478 | 814 | 9 | 18 170 | 132 | 10 | 35 438 |
| 1982 | 1 105 | 1 498 | 750 | 9 | 18 464 | 114 | 11 | 36 259 |
| 1983 | 1 031 | 1 484 | 672 | 8 | 18 395 | 81 | 10 | 37 533 |
| 1984 | 981 | 1 554 | 623 | 6 | 19 442 | 62 | 8 | 39 023 |
| 1985 | 917 | 1 558 | 556 | 5 | 20 801 | 47 | 8 | 40 554 |
| 1986 | 853 | 1 587 | 516 | 5 | 22 267 | 38 | 8 | 42 128 |
| 1987 | 776 | 1 526 | 482 | 5 | 23 840 | 34 | 8 | 43 577 |
| 1988 | 740 | 1 563 | 441 | 5 | 25 901 | 28 | 8 | 45 430 |
| 1989 | 689 | 1 560 | 408 | 5 | 27 491 | 18 | 7 | 46 825 |
| 1990 | 661 | 1 545 | 390 | 6 | 29 033 | 14 | 6 | 47 999 |
| 1991 | 624 | 1 586 | 357 | 14 | 29 899 | 14 | 6 | 48 416 |
| 1992 | 579 | 1 618 | 322 | 16 | 30 079 | 11 | 31 | 49 135 |
| 1993 | 521 | 1 549 | 296 | 32 | 30 197 | 16 | 29 | 49 251 |
| 1994 | 455 | 1 467 | 275 | 42 | 29 979 | 17 | 27 | 48 819 |
| 1995 | 473 | 1 511 | 310 | 67 | 31 513 | 16 | 3 | 49 699 |
| 1996 | 417 | 1 682 | 296 | 78 | 33 213 | 9 | 2 | 51 676 |
| 1997 | 401 | 1 627 | 270 | 82 | 32 999 | 10 | 2 | 51 583 |
| 1998 | 340 | 1 502 | 229 | 91 | 32 718 | 9 | 2 | 49 989 |
| 1999 | 302 | 1 319 | 199 | 86 | 32 898 | 7 | 2 | 47 624 |
| 2000 | 270 | 1 152 | 134 | 86 | 32 374 | 4 | 2 | 45 979 |
| 2001 | 235 | 965 | 108 | 90 | 32 081 | 4 | 2 | 45 701 |
| 2002 | 233 | 821 | 98 | 90 | 32 458 | 3 | 1 | 45 453 |

Source: The South African Nursing Council

**8. HEALTH**
**8.2.3 Nursing**
**8.2.3.2 Students and pupils**

| Year | Students on the register | Pupils on the roll for enrolled nurses | Pupil nursing auxiliaries |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 55 | 56 | 57 |
| **Total - All population groups** | | | |
| 1980 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1981 | 11 633 | 3 844 | 4 178 |
| 1982 | 12 420 | 4 348 | 4 885 |
| 1983 | 13 360 | 4 805 | 4 071 |
| 1984 | 13 629 | 4 827 | 3 925 |
| 1985 | 12 287 | 4 973 | 3 418 |
| 1986 | 11 873 | 5 959 | 4 244 |
| 1987 | 10 925 | 5 676 | 3 824 |
| 1988 | 9 955 | 4 948 | 3 670 |
| 1989 | 10 743 | 4 158 | 3 716 |
| 1990 | 11 384 | 3 612 | 2 859 |
| 1991 | 11 666 | 3 431 | 2 782 |
| 1992 | 11 597 | 3 597 | 2 503 |
| 1993 | 12 343 | 3 103 | 2 129 |
| 1994 | 11 617 | 2 093 | 2 240 |
| 1995 | 11 182 | 1 772 | 1 772 |
| 1996 | 12 282 | 2 470 | 2 555 |
| 1997 | 11 903 | 3 438 | 2 053 |
| 1998 | 11 290 | 4 144 | 1 492 |
| 1999 | 10 398 | 3 726 | 1 536 |
| 2000 | 9 639 | 3 811 | 2 345 |
| 2001 | 9 527 | 4 933 | 3 651 |
| 2002 | 10 338 | 6 081 | 4 685 |

Source: The South African Nursing Council

**8.3 Hospitals**

**2003**

| Province | Private hospitals 1/,2/ | | Semi-private hospitals 3/ | | Public hospitals 3/ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of hospitals | Beds | Number of hospitals | Beds | Number of hospitals | Beds |
| | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 |
| **Total** | **180** | **24 314** | **29** | **5 889** | **381** | **99 776** |
| Eastern Cape | 14 | 1 327 | 8 | 1 257 | 85 | 17 741 |
| Free State | 9 | 1 233 | .. | .. | 33 | 6 875 |
| Gauteng | 76 | 11 770 | 1 | 120 | 29 | 17 241 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 26 | 3 515 | 12 | 3 699 | 61 | 24 623 |
| Limpopo | 1 | 193 | .. | .. | 46 | 11 977 |
| Mpumalanga | 6 | 824 | 4 | 553 | 23 | 3 710 |
| Northern Cape | 5 | 346 | .. | .. | 27 | 1 859 |
| North West | 11 | 1 277 | .. | .. | 26 | 5 726 |
| Western Cape | 32 | 3 829 | 1 | 260 | 51 | 10 024 |

Sources: Hospital Association of South Africa (HASA) (columns 58 and 59) and Hospital Minimum Data Set, Department of Health (columns 60-63)
1/ Excluding mine hospitals.
2/ Figures as at August 2003.
3/ Figures as at August 2003.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 |
| **EASTERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 2 335 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 53 | 53 | 369 | 80 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | .. | 2 897 | 1 408 | 911 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | .. | 23 466 | 20 221 | 41 554 |
| 012 | Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs | | .. | 898 | 801 | 662 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | .. | 165 | 123 | 111 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 48 | 25 | 13 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | | .. | 38 | 49 | 40 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 13 | 9 | 4 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | .. | 344 | 300 | 219 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | | .. | 112 | 75 | 51 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 3 | 3 | 15 | 6 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 7 | 7 | 5 | 1 |
| 036 | Meningococcal infection | | .. | 30 | 18 | 20 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 3 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0650 | Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever | A98 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 170 | 170 | 97 | 22 |
| 090P | | | 53 | 53 | 0 | 0 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 0 |
| 398 | Other rheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 6 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 17 | 17 | 9 | 2 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 16 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 6 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 20 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | 2 | 0 | 0 | 28 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | 4 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 |
| **FREE STATE** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 0 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 5 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | A16.7 | .. | 210 | 481 | 878 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | A16.2 | .. | 9 761 | 17 083 | 11 630 |
| 012 | Tuberculosis of other repiratory organs | A16.9 | .. | 87 | 373 | 387 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis of meninges | A17.0&G01 | .. | 45 | 116 | 115 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 2 | 16 | 13 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | A18.0 | .. | 11 | 18 | 39 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 4 | 12 | 9 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | A18.8 | .. | 113 | 183 | 373 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | A18.9 | .. | 89 | 234 | 427 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | A18.1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 1 | 5 | 0 | 1 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 036 | Meningococcal infection | | .. | 2 | 15 | 64 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 4 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0650 | Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever | A98 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | A71 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 081 | Typhus fever (ratflea-borne) | A75.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | 0 | 42 | 0 | 129 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| 398 | Other reheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 0 | 15 | 11 | 117 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 1 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 58 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 42 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | 0 | 5 | 0 | 8 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | 0 |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| **GAUTENG** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 24 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 6 | 0 | 26 | 5 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | .. | 28 | 493 | 491 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | .. | 1 518 | 7 297 | 23 346 |
| 012 | Tuberculoisis of other respiratory organs | | .. | 17 | 302 | 97 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | .. | 17 | 175 | 156 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 0 | 42 | 20 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | | .. | 2 | 17 | 18 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 0 | 10 | 6 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | .. | 26 | 291 | 660 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | | .. | 46 | 237 | 282 |
| 022 | Anthrax | A22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| 036 | Meningococcal infection | | .. | 0 | 36 | 34 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 4 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 0663 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | A71 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 081 | Typhus fever (ratflea-borne) | A75.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | | | | 139 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 21 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 6 | 0 | 2 | 3 |
| 398 | Other rheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 21 | 0 | 26 | 53 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 12 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 88 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 37 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | 4 | 0 | 0 | 16 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 18 | 0 | 2 | 1 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | 0 |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| **KWAZULU-NATAL** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 13 536 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 52 | 51 | 0 | 1 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | .. | 90 | 378 | 25 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | .. | 7 483 | 8 714 | 43 055 |
| 012 | Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs | | .. | 194 | 334 | 11 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | .. | 30 | 108 | 16 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | | .. | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | .. | 195 | 129 | 49 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | | .. | 64 | 53 | 14 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 17 | 1 | 9 | 0 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 036 | Meningococcal infection | | .. | 20 | 7 | 0 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 0 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 5 | 7 | 6 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | A71 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | | | | 0 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | | | | 2 345 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7 |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 398 | Other rheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 7 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 10 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 11 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 38 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 46 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | 0 |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 |
| **LIMPOPO** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 465 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 57 | 0 | 0 | 37 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | .. | 0 | 0 | 104 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | .. | 1 | 2 | 7 265 |
| 012 | Tuberculoisis of other respiratory organs | | .. | 0 | 0 | 68 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | .. | 0 | 0 | 113 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 0 | 0 | 11 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis off bones and joints | | .. | 0 | 0 | 15 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | .. | 0 | 0 | 261 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis of military | | .. | 0 | 0 | 135 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 1 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 20 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | A71 | 48 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 081 | Typhus fever (ratflea-borne) | A75.2 | | | | 0 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | | | | 4 836 |
| 090 | Congenital syphilis | A50 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 6 |
| 398 | Other reheumatic heart disease | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | | | | 7 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 56 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 70 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 7 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 16 |
| AFP | Acute fladdic paralysis | AFP | 5 | 0 | 0 | 26 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research: Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| **MPUMALANGA** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 4 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | .. | 4 | 0 | 6 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | .. | 2 973 | 2 | 5 893 |
| 012 | Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs | | .. | 41 | 0 | 0 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | .. | 6 | 0 | 24 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 3 | 0 | 3 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | | .. | 2 | 0 | 5 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | .. | 7 | 0 | 27 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | | .. | 4 | 0 | 79 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 6 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 0 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | | | | 0 |
| 0650 | Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever | A98 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | A71 | | | | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | | | | 0 |
| 081 | Typhus fever (ratflea-borne) | A75.2 | | | | 0 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | | | | 7 965 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 398 | Other rheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | | | | 0 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 24 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 14 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 14 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 |
| **NORTHERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 0 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | . | 55 | 29 | 465 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | . | 2 997 | 1 304 | 4 918 |
| 012 | Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs | | . | 15 | 16 | 81 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | . | 5 | 2 | 283 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | . | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | | . | 2 | 0 | 10 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | . | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | . | 13 | 8 | 125 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | | . | 7 | 0 | 61 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | | | | 0 |
| 036 | Meningococcal infection | | . | 11 | 0 | 30 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | | | | 0 |
| 0650 | Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever | A98 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | A71 | | | | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | | | | 0 |
| 081 | Typhus fever (ratflea-borne) | A75.2 | | | | 0 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | | | | 15 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 398 | Other rheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 4 | 38 | 2 | |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 0 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 180 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 74 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | | | | 5 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | | | | 0 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (continued)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 |
| **NORTH WEST** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 12 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 118 | 31 | 1 | 4 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | .. | 1 104 | 675 | 467 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | .. | 16 178 | 11 168 | 15 082 |
| 012 | Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs | | .. | 426 | 3 | 52 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | .. | 416 | 138 | 98 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 16 | 2 | 0 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | | .. | 21 | 0 | 29 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | .. | 380 | 281 | 469 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | | .. | 214 | 103 | 127 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 31 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 036 | Meningococcal infection | | .. | 0 | 5 | |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 4 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0650 | Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever | A98 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | | .. | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 081 | Typhus fever (ratflea-borne) | A75.2 | | | | 0 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | | | | 209 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 66 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 8 | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 398 | Other rheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 51 | 126 | 146 | 59 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 1 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 7 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 5 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | 13 | 0 | 0 | 15 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.1 Distribution of selected diseases (cases) by province (concluded)**

| ICD09 | Diseases | ICD10 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |
| **WESTERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| 001 | Cholera | | | | | 1 |
| 005 | Food poisoning | A02&A05 | 118 | 29 | 16 | 23 |
| 010 | Tuberculosis primary | | .. | 4 226 | 7 524 | 4 650 |
| 011 | Tuberculosis pulmonary | | .. | 14 214 | 24 966 | 29 840 |
| 012 | Tuberculosis of other respiratory organs | | .. | 1 078 | 1 672 | 1 244 |
| 013 | Tuberculosis meninges | | .. | 133 | 346 | 219 |
| 014 | Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum | | .. | 62 | 101 | 35 |
| 015 | Tuberculosis of bones and joints | | .. | 75 | 147 | 60 |
| 016 | Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system | | .. | 15 | 33 | 7 |
| 017 | Tuberculosis of other organs | | .. | 331 | 456 | 469 |
| 018 | Tuberculosis military | | .. | 108 | 189 | 127 |
| 023 | Brucellosis | A23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 030 | Leprosy | A30 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| 032 | Diphtheria | A36 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 033 | Whooping cough | A37 | 31 | 8 | 16 | 2 |
| 036 | Meningococcal infection | | .. | 141 | 165 | 82 |
| 037 | Tetanus | | | | | 1 |
| 040L | Legionellosis | A48 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| 0650 | Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever | A98 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 071 | Rabies | A82 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 1/ |
| 076 | Trachoma | A71 | | | | 0 |
| 080 | Typhus fever (Lice borne) | A75.0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 081 | Typhus fever (ratflea-borne) | A75.2 | | | | 0 |
| 084 | Malaria | B54 | | | | 25 |
| 090 | Congenital syphillis | A50 | 66 | 50 | 39 | 20 |
| 323 | Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelis | | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 390 | Rheumatic fever | 100 | 8 | 26 | 7 | 4 |
| 398 | Other rheumatic heart disease | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 984 | Lead poisoning | T56 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 0 |
| 989 | Poisoning agricultural stock remedies | T57&T60 | 51 | 36 | 77 | 43 |
| 0020 | Typhoid fever | | | | | 1 |
| 0701 | Viral Hepatitis A | | | | | 114 |
| 0703 | Viral Hepatitis B | | | | | 41 |
| AFP | Acute flaccid paralysis | AFP | 13 | 0 | 0 | 23 |
| HIB | Haemophilus influenza type B | HIB | 9 | 4 | 6 | 1 |
| SHIG | Shigella | | | | | |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ Updated data not yet available at the Department. It will be provided as soon as it becomes available.

**8.4.2 Occupational diseases certified under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act of 1973**

| Disease | Number of claims certified | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1996/97 | 1999/2000 | 2000/01 |
| | 100 | 101 | 102 |
| **Total** | **10 237** | **10 334** | **6 880** |
| Tuberculosis | 4 159 | 5 647 | 4 971 |
| Pneumoconiosis | 3 554 | 2 959 | 763 |
| Asbestosis | 1 976 | 1 386 | 1 033 |
| Obstructive airways disease | 343 | 260 | 101 |
| Obstructive airways disease and pneumoconiosis | 150 | 63 | 10 |
| Platinum salt sensitivity | 44 | 8 | 2 |
| Progressive systematic sclerosis | 10 | 11 | - |
| Progressive systematic sclerosis and pneumoconiosis | 1 | - | - |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey 2002/03*. Information provided by the Medical Bureau for Occupational Disease, Department of Health

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.3 Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths - All population groups 1/**

| Year | Cases | Deaths |
|---|---|---|
| | 103 | 104 |
| 1990 | 6 822 | 34 |
| 1991 | 4 693 | 19 |
| 1992 | 2 872 | 14 |
| 1993 | 13 285 | 45 |
| 1994 | 10 289 | 12 |
| 1995* | 5 991 | 12 |
| 1996* | 11 047 | 42 |
| 1997 | 22 052* | 104 |
| 1998 | 26 445 | 198 |
| 1999* | 51 444 | 406 |
| 2000* | 64 622 | 458 |
| 2001* | 26 506 | 119 |
| 2002 | 15 663 | .. |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ As at 5 April 2002.

**8.4.3.1 Annual number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province from 2000-2002**

| Province | Cases | | | Deaths | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
| | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 |
| **Total** | **64 622** | **26 506** | **15 663** | **458** | **119** | .. |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 41 786 | 9 473 | 2 345 | 340 | 47 | .. |
| Limpopo | 9 487 | 7 197 | 4 836 | 68 | 61 | .. |
| Mpumalanga | 12 390 | 9 061 | 7 965 | 45 | 6 | .. |
| Rest of SA | 959 | 775 | 517 | 5 | 5 | .. |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

**8.4.3.2 Number of notified Malaria cases and deaths by province from January to April 2002**

| Province | Cases | | | | Deaths | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr |
| | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 |
| **Total** | **3 650** | **2 078** | **1 832** | **1 677** | **18** | **11** | **5** | **2** |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 638 | 273 | 187 | 258 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 1 |
| Limpopo | 834 | 665 | 739 | 397 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Mpumalanga | 2 078 | 1 108 | 903 | 1 022 | 9 | 4 | 4 | 1 |
| Rest of SA | 100 | 32 | 3 | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | .. |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.4 Reported cases of Cholera by province**

| Year | Eastern Cape | Free State | Gauteng | KwaZulu-Natal | Limpopo | Northern Cape | Mpumalanga | North West | Western Cape |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 |
| 1980 | .. | .. | 68 | 1 | 961 | .. | 238 | 15 | .. |
| 1981 | .. | 22 | 205 | 943 | 2 458 | .. | 1 275 | 633 | .. |
| 1982 | 125 | 1 | 140 | 12 263 | 858 | .. | 462 | 51 | .. |
| 1983 | 30 | 15 | 156 | 6 427 | 107 | .. | 142 | 2 | .. |
| 1984 | 7 | 1 | 12 | 1 663 | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | .. |
| 1985 | .. | .. | .. | 699 | .. | .. | 1 | .. | .. |
| 1986-1990 | .. | .. | 6 | 330 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 1991-1995 | 1 | .. | 9 | 89 | .. | .. | 15 | 3 | .. |
| 1996-2000 | 1 | .. | 3 | 37 | .. | .. | 21 | 4 | .. |
| 2002 | 2 335 | .. | 24 | 13 536 | 465 | .. | 4 | 12 | 1 |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

**8.4.4.1 Cholera in South Africa by province as at 8 June 2002**

| Province | Total cases to date (since 1 August 2001) | Total number of deaths (since 1 August 2001) | Date of last reported case | Case fatality rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 |
| **South Africa** | **17 670** | **120** | | **0,68%** |
| Eastern Cape | 2 335 | 45 | 03/06/02 | 1,93% |
| Free State | 0 | .0 | - | - |
| Gauteng | 24 | 2 | 16/05/02 | - |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 14 843 | 70 | 18/05/02 | 0,47% |
| Limpopo | 464 | 2 | 29/04/02 | 0,43% |
| Mpumalanga | 4 | 1 | 03/04/02 | - |
| Northern Cape | 0 | 0 | - | - |
| North West | 0 | 0 | - | - |
| Western Cape | 0 | 0 | - | - |
| This time last year | 103 239 | 221 | | 0,22% |
| Closed epidemic 15/08/2000-31/07/2001 | 106 389 | 229 | | 0,22% |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

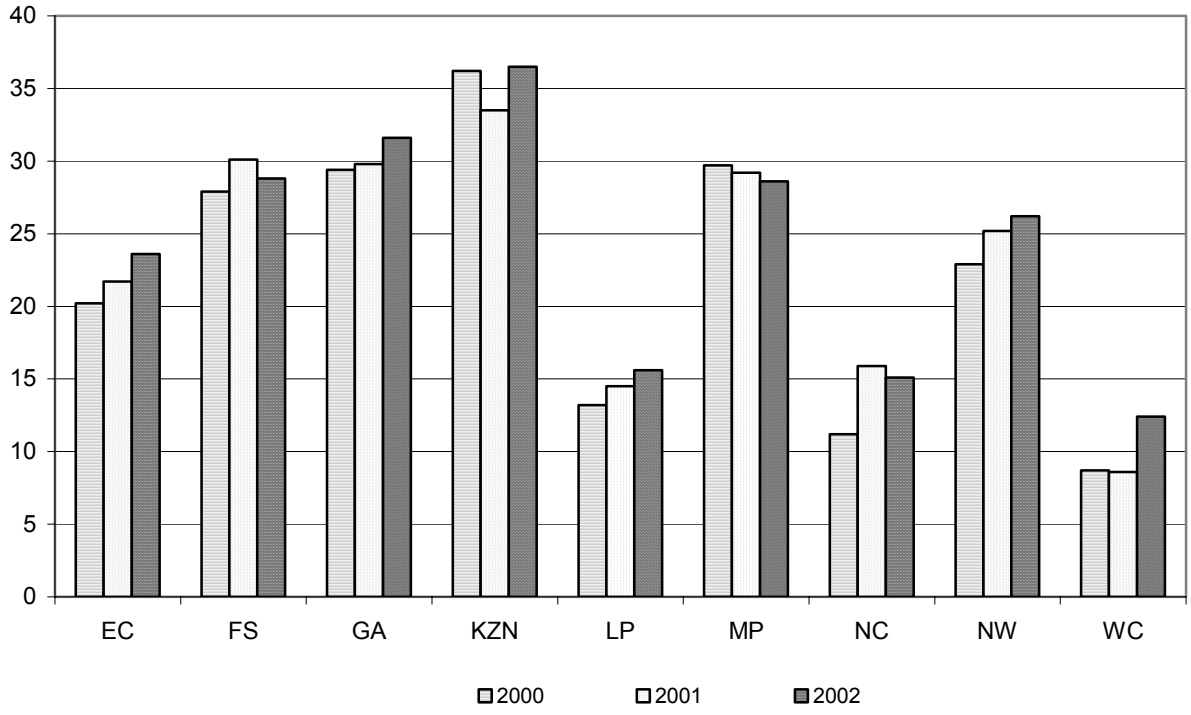
**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.5 Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002**

The sentinel population for the study comprised pregnant women. The choice of pregnant women is based on international scientific practice. Pregnant women are normally preferred as they are sexually active, constitute an easily identifiable, accessible and stable population, and are more likely than other groups to be representative of the general population. In addition, this group obtains health care at facilities where blood is drawn as part of routine medical services offered for women's health.

| Age group | Est (HIV+) 95% CI 1/ | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000 | | 2001 | | 2002 | |
| | % | CI | % | CI | % | CI |
| | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 |
| **South Africa** | **24,5** | **(23,4-25,6)** | **24,8** | **(23,6-26,1)** | **26,5** | **(25,5-27,6)** |
| Eastern Cape | 20,2 | (17,2-23,1) | 21,7 | (19,0-24,4) | 23,6 | (21,1-26,1) |
| Free State | 27,9 | (24,6-31,3) | 30,1 | (26,5-33,7) | 28,8 | (26,3-31,2) |
| Gauteng | 29,4 | (27,2-31,5) | 29,8 | (27,5-32,1) | 31,6 | (29,7-33,6) |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 36,2 | (33,4-39,0) | 33,5 | (30,6-36,4) | 36,5 | (33,8-39,2) |
| Limpopo | 13,2 | (11,7-14,8) | 14,5 | (12,2-16,9) | 15,6 | (13,2-17,9) |
| Mpumalanga | 29,7 | (25,9-33,6) | 29,2 | (25,6-32,8) | 28,6 | (25,3-31,8) |
| Northern Cape | 11,2 | (8,5-13,8) | 15,9 | (10,1-21,6) | 15,1 | (11,7-18,6) |
| North West | 22,9 | (20,1-25,7) | 25,2 | (21,9-28,6) | 26,2 | (23,1-29,4) |
| Western Cape | 8,7 | (6,0-11,4) | 8,6 | (5,8-11,5) | 12,4 | (8,8-15,9) |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ The true value is estimated to fall within the two confidence limits, thus the confidence interval (CI) is important to refer to when interpreting data.

**Fig. 8.1 Provincial HIV prevalence estimates: Antenatal clinic attendees, South Africa 2000-2002**

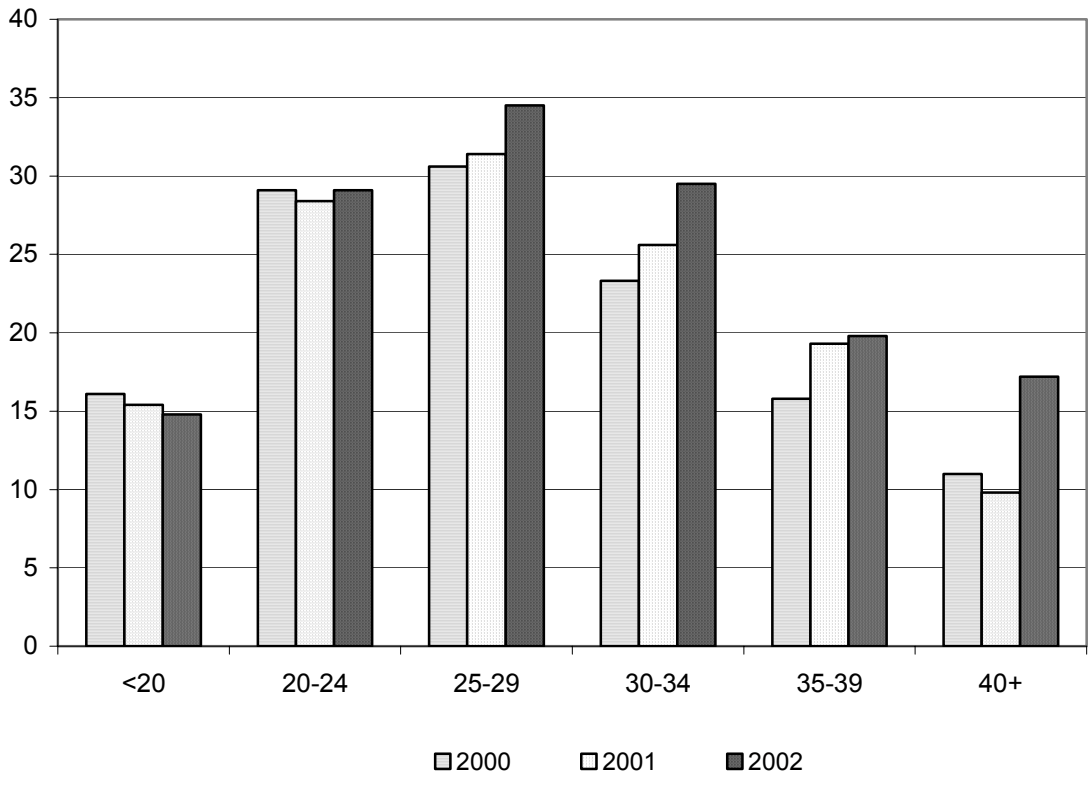


**8. HEALTH**
**8.4 Notifiable medical conditions**
**8.4.5.1 HIV prevalence trends by age group among antenatal clinic attendees in South Africa, 2000-2002 1/**

| Age group | Est (HIV+) 95% CI 2/ | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2001 | | | | 2002 | |
| | % | CI | % | CI | % | CI |
| | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 |
| <20 | 16,1 | (14,5-17,7) | 15,4 | (13,8-16,9) | 14,8 | (13,4-16,1) |
| 20-24 | 29,1 | (27,4-30,8) | 28,4 | (26,5-30,2) | 29,1 | (27,5-30,6) |
| 25-29 | 30,6 | (28,8-32,4) | 31,4 | (29,5-33,3) | 34,5 | (32,6-36,4) |
| 30-34 | 23,3 | (21,5-25,1) | 25,6 | (23,5-27,7) | 29,5 | (27,4-31,6) |
| 35-39 | 15,8 | (13,9-17,7) | 19,3 | (17,0-21,5) | 19,8 | (17,5-22,0) |
| 40+ | 11,0 | (7,9-14,2) | 9,8 | (7,0-12,6) | 17,2 | (13,5-20,9) |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ The true value is estimated to fall within the two confidence limits, thus the confidence interval is important to refer to when interpreting data.
2/ Note that the wide confidence intervals (CI) is a result of the smaller number of women who participated in the study.

**Fig. 8.2 HIV prevalence rate by age group, 2000-2002**



**8. HEALTH**
**8.5 Termination of pregnancy according to maternal and gestational age**

| Year | Maternal age | | | Gestational age | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | <18 weeks | >18 weeks | Unknown | <12 weeks | >12 weeks | Unknown |
| | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 |
| 1997 | 2 716 | 17 433 | 6 252 | 17 468 | 8 933 | 0 |
| 1998 | 2 492 | 14 245 | 22 440 | 27 941 | 11 217 | 19 |
| 1999 | 2 799 | 24 060 | 19 153 | 34 600 | 11 225 | 187 |
| 2000 | 3 983 | 27 863 | 15 348 | 34 769 | 12 371 | 54 |
| 2001 | 4 446 | 32 056 | 20 314 | 43 679 | 13 053 | 84 |
| 2002 2/ | 1 101 | 9 383 | 3 925 | 11 249 | 3 152 | 8 |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health

**8.5.1 Termination of pregnancy by province 1/**

| Year | Total | Eastern Cape | Free State | Gauteng | KwaZulu-Natal |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 |
| 1997 | **26 401** | 2 693 | 2 534 | 13 505 | 1 259 |
| 1998 | **39 177** | 2 932 | 3 636 | 19 417 | 4 564 |
| 1999 | **46 012** | 3 030 | 4 058 | 19 122 | 6 900 |
| 2000 | **47 194** | 3 265 | 5 843 | 14 912 | 7 288 |
| 2001 | **56 816** | 4 671 | 4 758 | 20 224 | 7 033 |
| 2002 2/ | **14 409** | 1 894 | 839 | 3 818 | 2 774 |

| Year | Limpopo | Mpumalanga | Northern Cape | North West | Western Cape |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 |
| 1997 | 487 | 1 509 | 435 | 199 | 3 780 |
| 1998 | 852 | 1 792 | 530 | 446 | 5 008 |
| 1999 | 1 728 | 2 558 | 610 | 2 231 | 5 775 |
| 2000 | 2 493 | 3 728 | 615 | 2 329 | 6 721 |
| 2001 | 4 474 | 3 520 | 716 | 3 120 | 8 300 |
| 2002 2/ | 1 064 | 740 | 186 | 1 507 | 1 587 |

Source: Directorate: Health Information, Evaluation and Research, Department of Health
1/ The choice on Termination of Pregnancy, Act of 1996, assented to by the president in November 1966, legalised abortion on demand.
2/ For the period January to May 2002.

# labour


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Fig. 9.1 Employment - All population groups (Excluding agricultural sector and domestic services) | 9.1 |
| 9.1 | Employment - | |
| 9.1.1 | Historical review, 1935-2002 | 9.2 |
| 9.1.2 | Economically active population aged 15-65 years | 9.3 |
| 9.1.2.1 | Industry divisions, 1951-1970 | 9.3 |
| 9.1.2.2 | Industry divisions, 1980-1991 | 9.4 |
| 9.1.2.3 | Industry divisions, 1996 | 9.5 |
| 9.1.2.4 | Industry divisions, 2001 | 9.6 |
| 9.1.2.5 | Major occupational groups, 1996 | 9.7 |
| 9.1.2.6 | Major occupational groups, 2001 | 9.8 |
| 9.1.3 | Economically active population aged 15-65 years by population group and gender, 1951-2001, mid-year estimates, 1970-1999 and Labour force surveys, Feb 2000-Mar 2003 | 9.9 |
| 9.2 | Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry - | 9.10 |
| 9.2.1 | Mining and quarrying | 9.11 |
| 9.2.1.1 | Gold | 9.11 |
| 9.2.1.2 | Non-gold | 9.11 |
| 9.2.1.3 | Total | 9.12 |
| 9.2.2 | Manufacturing | 9.12 |
| 9.2.2.1 | Food products, beverages and tobacco products | 9.12 |
| 9.2.2.2 | Textiles, clothing and leather goods | 9.13 |
| 9.2.2.3 | Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media. | 9.13 |
| 9.2.2.4 | Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products. | 9.13 |
| 9.2.2.5 | Other non-metallic mineral products | 9.14 |
| 9.2.2.6 | Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery | 9.14 |
| 9.2.2.7 | Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c. | 9.14 |
| 9.2.2.8 | Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks | 9.15 |
| 9.2.2.9 | Transport equipment | 9.15 |
| 9.2.2.10 | Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling | 9.15 |
| 9.2.2.11 | Total | 9.16 |
| 9.2.3 | Electricity, gas and water supply | 9.16 |
| 9.2.4 | Construction | 9.17 |
| 9.2.5 | Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels | 9.18 |
| 9.2.6 | Transport, storage and communication | 9.19 |
| 9.2.6.1 | Governmental institutions | 9.19 |
| 9.2.6.2 | Non-governmental institutions | 9.19 |
| 9.2.6.3 | Total | 9.20 |
| 9.2.7 | Financial institutions | 9.20 |
| 9.2.8 | Community, social and personal services | 9.21 |
| 9.2.8.1 | Government sector | 9.21 |
| 9.2.8.1.1 | National departments | 9.21 |
| 9.2.8.1.2 | Provincial administrations | 9.22 |
| 9.2.8.1.3 | Local governments | 9.22 |
| 9.2.8.1.4 | Other government institutions | 9.23 |
| 9.2.8.1.5 | Total | 9.23 |

# labour


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9.2.8.2 | Laundries and dry-cleaning services | 9.24 |
| 9.2.8.3 | Total | 9.24 |
| 9.2.9 | Total (all industries) | 9.25 |
| 9.3 | Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry - | |
| 9.3.1 | Mining and quarrying | 9.26 |
| 9.3.2 | Manufacturing | 9.26 |
| 9.3.2.1 | Food products, beverages and tobacco products | 9.26 |
| 9.3.2.2 | Textiles, clothing and leather goods | 9.26 |
| 9.3.2.3 | Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media. | 9.27 |
| 9.3.2.4 | Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products. | 9.27 |
| 9.3.2.5 | Other non-metallic mineral products | 9.27 |
| 9.3.2.6 | Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery | 9.28 |
| 9.3.2.7 | Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c. | 9.28 |
| 9.3.2.8 | Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks | 9.28 |
| 9.3.2.9 | Transport equipment | 9.29 |
| 9.3.2.10 | Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling | 9.29 |
| 9.3.2.11 | Total | 9.29 |
| 9.3.3 | Electricity, gas and water supply | 9.30 |
| 9.3.4 | Construction | 9.30 |
| 9.3.5 | Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels | 9.30 |
| 9.3.6 | Transport, storage and communication | 9.31 |
| 9.3.6.1 | Governmental institutions | 9.31 |
| 9.3.6.2 | Non-governmental institutions | 9.31 |
| 9.3.6.3 | Total | 9.31 |
| 9.3.7 | Financial institutions | 9.32 |
| 9.3.8 | Community, social and personal services | 9.32 |
| 9.3.8.1 | Government sector | 9.32 |
| 9.3.8.1.1 | National departments | 9.32 |
| 9.3.8.1.2 | Provincial administrations | 9.32 |
| 9.3.8.1.3 | Local governments | 9.33 |
| 9.3.8.1.4 | Other government institutions | 9.33 |
| 9.3.8.1.5 | Total | 9.33 |
| 9.3.8.2 | Laundries and dry-cleaning services | 9.34 |
| 9.3.8.3 | Total | 9.34 |
| 9.3.9 | Total (all industries) | 9.34 |
| 9.4 | Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry - | |
| 9.4.1 | Mining and quarrying | 9.35 |
| 9.4.2 | Manufacturing | 9.35 |
| 9.4.2.1 | Food products, beverages and tobacco products | 9.35 |
| 9.4.2.2 | Textiles, clothing and leather goods | 9.35 |
| 9.4.2.3 | Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media. | 9.35 |
| 9.4.2.4 | Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products. | 9.35 |

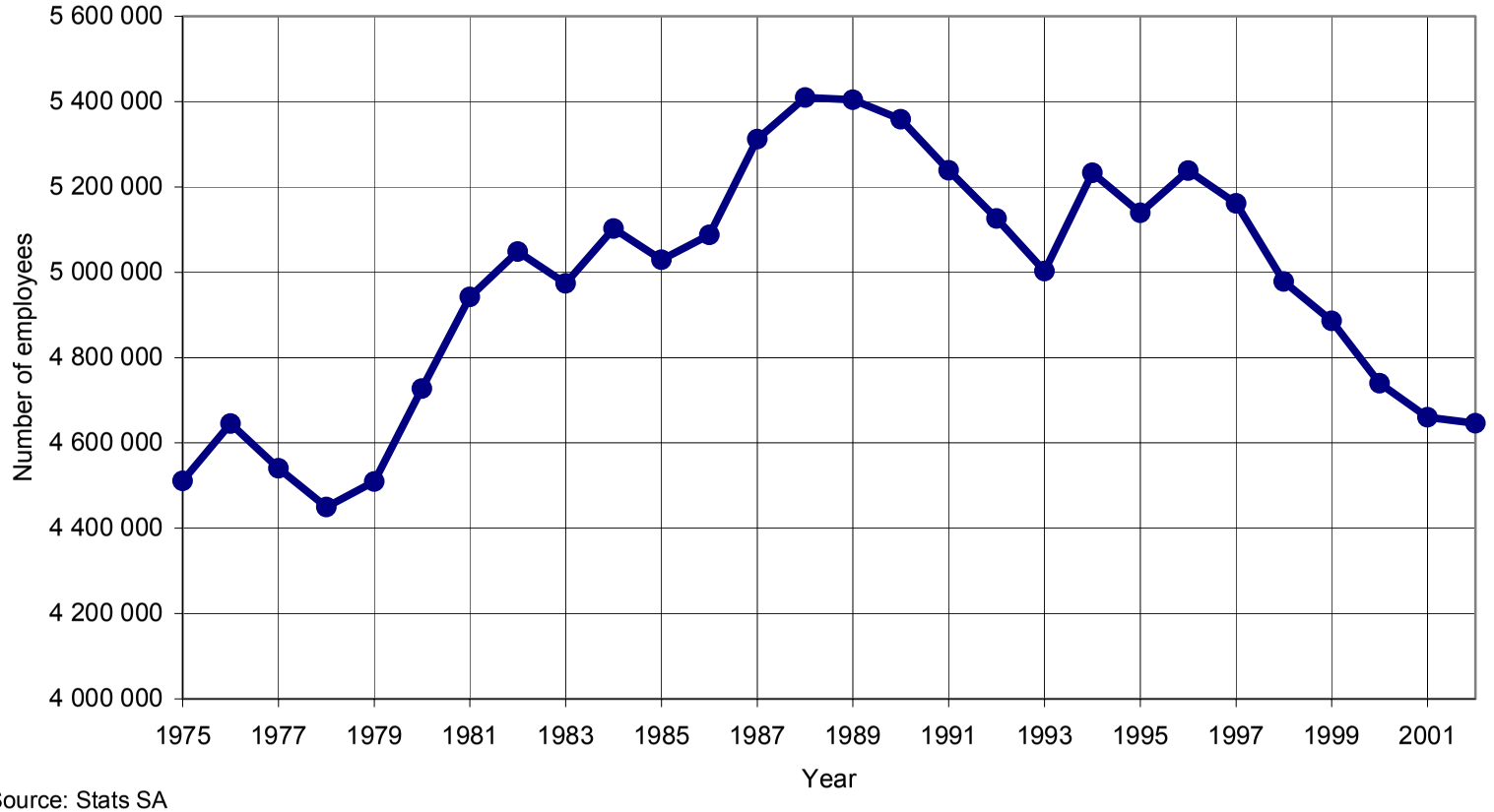
# labour


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9.4.2.5 | Other non-metallic mineral products | 9.36 |
| 9.4.2.6 | Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery | 9.36 |
| 9.4.2.7 | Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c. | 9.36 |
| 9.4.2.8 | Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks | 9.36 |
| 9.4.2.9 | Transport equipment | 9.36 |
| 9.4.2.10 | Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling | 9.37 |
| 9.4.2.11 | Total | 9.37 |
| 9.4.3 | Electricity, gas and water supply | 9.37 |
| 9.4.4 | Construction | 9.37 |
| 9.4.5 | Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels | 9.37 |
| 9.4.6 | Transport, storage and communication | 9.38 |
| 9.4.6.1 | Governmental institutions | 9.38 |
| 9.4.6.2 | Non-governmental institutions | 9.38 |
| 9.4.6.3 | Total | 9.38 |
| 9.4.7 | Financial institutions | 9.38 |
| 9.4.8 | Community, social and personal services | 9.38 |
| 9.4.8.1 | Government sector | 9.38 |
| 9.4.8.1.1 | National departments | 9.38 |
| 9.4.8.1.2 | Provincial administrations | 9.39 |
| 9.4.8.1.3 | Local governments | 9.39 |
| 9.4.8.1.4 | Other government institutions | 9.39 |
| 9.4.8.1.5 | Total | 9.39 |
| 9.4.8.2 | Laundries and dry-cleaning services | 9.40 |
| 9.4.8.3 | Total | 9.40 |
| 9.4.8.4 | Total (all industries) | 9.40 |
| 9.5 | Industrial disputes | 9.41 |
| 9.6 | Industrial accidents | 9.41 |
| 9.7 | Strikes | 9.42 |
| 9.7.1 | Strikes and work-stoppages | 9.42 |
| 9.7.2 | Strikes and lockouts - Mandays lost as a result of strikes | 9.42 |
| 9.7.3 | Strikes and lockouts - Number of workers involved in strikes | 9.43 |
| 9.7.4 | Duration of strikes | 9.43 |
| 9.8 | Unemployment - | 9.44 |
| 9.8.1 | Registered unemployed | 9.44 |
| 9.8.2 | Registered unemployed - All population groups - Adults and juveniles | 9.44 |
| 9.8.3 | Registered unemployed - All population groups - Monthly | 9.45 |
| 9.8.4 | Registered unemployed by province | 9.45 |
| 9.8.5 | Registered unemployed - All population groups and gender - Adults and juveniles | 9.45 |
| 9.9 | Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003 - | |
| 9.9.1 | Population of working age by populaltion group, area, gender and labour market status | 9.46 |
| 9.9.1.1 | Official definition of unemployment | 9.46 |
| 9.9.1.2 | Expanded definition of unemployment | 9.47 |

# labour


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9.9.2 | Population of working age by province, area, gender and labour market status | 9.48 |
| 9.9.2.1 | Official definition of unemployment | 9.48 |
| 9.9.2.2 | Expanded definition of unemployment | 9.49 |
| 9.9.3 | Workers (employers, employees and self-employed) by main industry, population group and gender | 9.50 |
| 9.9.3.1 | Formal sector | 9.50 |
| 9.9.3.2 | Informal sector | 9.51 |
| 9.10 | Labour force survey (LFS) comparison: February and September 2000, February and September 2001 and February and September 2002. Labour market measurements - Using the official definition of unemployment within 95% confidence limits | 9.52 |

**Fig. 9.1 EMPLOYMENT**
**All population groups**
**(Excluding agricultural sector and domestic services)**




Source: Stats SA

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.1 Historical review** **Number of employees**

| Year | Mining and quarrying | Manufacturing | Construction | Electricity | Transnet Ltd |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1935 | 400 274 | 175 566 | 26 102 | 6 100 | 90 561 |
| 1936 | 429 400 | 199 758 | 32 850 | 7 499 | 103 701 |
| 1937 | 438 934 | 217 357 | 38 321 | 8 430 | 112 091 |
| 1938 | 459 727 | 225 310 | 40 387 | 8 892 | 120 967 |
| 1939 | 464 359 | 229 625 | 37 603 | 8 764 | 123 421 |
| 1940 | 502 008 | 239 412 | 34 515 | 8 980 | 123 166 |
| 1941 | 522 766 | 267 973 | 34 406 | 8 757 | 123 867 |
| 1942 | 517 398 | 285 580 | 36 404 | 9 448 | 130 693 |
| 1943 | 463 557 | 303 138 | 31 361 | 9 773 | 136 893 |
| 1944 | 453 560 | 326 528 | 29 695 | 10 025 | 142 004 |
| 1945 | 473 030 | 353 377 | 33 790 | 10 564 | 149 880 |
| 1946 | 475 695 | 370 669 | 39 915 | 11 396 | 164 878 |
| 1947 | 469 050 | 388 155 | 53 431 | 11 842 | 178 138 |
| 1948 | 449 468 | 423 915 | 66 342 | 12 586 | 187 705 |
| 1949 | 479 969 | 462 781 | 77 518 | 13 234 | 193 019 |
| 1950 | 503 268 | 486 281 | 77 813 | 14 356 | 187 950 |
| 1951 | 505 285 | 524 041 | 91 827 | 15 323 | 186 225 |
| 1952 | 518 412 | 556 398 | 100 629 | 15 976 | 194 105 |
| 1953 | 505 846 | 575 715 | 98 492 | 16 259 | 205 274 |
| 1954 | 531 040 | 601 834 | 102 653 | 16 957 | 202 810 |
| 1955 | 539 886 | 632 315 | 107 479 | 18 281 | 210 293 |
| 1956 | 553 963 | 610 683 | 110 806 | 18 088 | 221 775 |
| 1957 | 562 509 | 631 428 | 105 925 | 14 117 | 234 074 |
| 1958 | 563 782 | 645 786 | 108 875 | 14 189 | 232 789 |
| 1959 | 609 243 | 645 561 | 113 927 | 13 865 | 225 553 |
| 1960 | 599 245 | 653 300 | 121 200 | 14 300 | 217 229 |
| 1961 | 616 450 | 673 200 | 117 200 | 14 900 | 214 869 |
| 1962 | 604 906 | 707 500 | 124 400 | 15 800 | 215 371 |
| 1963 | 608 685 | 746 286 | 136 572 | 16 734 | 220 187 |
| 1964 | 627 725 | 826 018 | 171 207 | 17 142 | 223 671 |
| 1965 | 634 097 | 913 500 | 193 400 | 17 300 | 226 932 |
| 1966 | 634 080 | 936 531 | 227 936 | 18 307 | 225 648 |
| 1967 | 619 043 | 973 400 | 252 800 | 19 600 | 221 110 |
| 1968 | 632 961 | 988 921 | 267 457 | 21 266 | 223 638 |
| 1969 | 625 558 | 1 042 500 | 294 000 | 21 800 | 224 592 |
| 1970 | 655 346 | 1 068 921 | 317 814 | 22 481 | 221 730 |
| 1971 | 652 294 | 1 107 000 | 344 400 | 24 200 | 227 627 |
| 1972 | 623 067 | 1 127 275 | 343 958 | 26 157 | 228 411 |
| 1973 | 684 743 | 1 189 000 | 403 700 | 28 400 | 229 901 |
| 1974 | 674 140 | 1 259 800 | 476 178 | 29 900 | 231 902 |
| 1975 | 639 473 | 1 307 600 | 483 600 | 32 700 | 250 209 |
| 1976 | 671 240 | 1 355 205 | 466 409 | 37 300 | 255 938 |
| 1977 | 712 006 | 1 317 200 | 376 700 | 38 700 | 262 065 |
| 1978 | 658 261 | 1 312 100 | 315 857 | 40 800 | 269 255 |
| 1979 | 686 599 | 1 332 743 | 315 100 | 42 600 | 265 536 |
| 1980 | 709 042 | 1 421 400 | 364 164 | 45 300 | 266 403 |
| 1981 | 722 918 | 1 508 322 | 414 100 | 48 900 | 271 488 |
| 1982 | 702 041 | 1 542 618 | 446 866 | 54 700 | 278 289 |
| 1983 | 700 901 | 1 465 827 | 428 100 | 60 000 | 246 865 |
| 1984 | 711 511 | 1 477 940 | 424 300 | 63 600 | 240 237 |
| 1985 | 724 587 | 1 428 988 | 410 100 | 66 200 | 231 268 |
| 1986 | 756 637 | 1 442 892 | 402 600 | 63 760 | 218 047 |
| 1987 | 763 319 | 1 482 640 | 407 500 | 56 840 | 197 431 |
| 1988 | 732 522 | 1 537 389 | 413 793 | 57 170 | 184 522 |
| 1989 | 706 810 | 1 537 974 | 417 300 | 52 400 | 178 396 |
| 1990 | 692 900 | 1 537 511 | 417 600 | 50 920 | 167 291 |
| 1991 | 653 134 | 1 499 484 | 391 100 | 47 940 | 162 185 |
| 1992 | 607 950 | 1 453 151 | 373 700 | 45 890 | 156 069 |
| 1993 | 561 655 | 1 425 626 | 374 529 | 42 480 | 131 937 |
| 1994 | 613 584 | 1 421 815 | 366 173 | 39 975 | .. |
| 1995 | 599 885 | 1 437 553 | 359 126 | 39 684 | 115 049 |
| 1996 | 563 396 | 1 456 367 | 325 926 | 40 112 | 113 034 |
| 1997 | 558 256 | 1 395 636 | 313 608 | 39 613 | 109 300 |
| 1998 | 462 166 | 1 351 568 | 284 132 | 38 519 | .. 1/ |
| 1999 | 441 459 | 1 314 488 | 232 174 | 43 167 | .. |
| 2000 | 412 752* | 1 306 795 | 222 999 | 39 743 | .. |
| 2001 | 404 963 | 1 259 672 | 224 906 | 39 235 | .. |
| 2002 | 409 677 | 1 261 309 | 213 528 | 38 663 | .. |

1/ As from 1998 information regarding Transnet Ltd is not published separately, but is included in governmental institutions under 'Transport, storage and communication' (see Table 9.2.6.1).

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years**
**9.1.2.1 Industry divisions, 1951-1970**

| Industry divisions | Census year | Total | | | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | | | | |
| | | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 1951 | **1 508 642** | **1 405 902** | **102 740** | 1 252 616 | 97 674 | 12 928 | 145 424 |
| | 1960 | **1 687 486** | **1 485 569** | **201 917** | 1 437 900 | 120 252 | 10 847 | 118 487 |
| | 1970 | **2 482 452** | **1 593 080** | **889 372** | 2 260 386 | 116 836 | 7 317 | 97 913 |
| Mining and quarrying | 1951 | **510 091** | **506 915** | **3 176** | 448 790 | 3 800 | 542 | 56 959 |
| | 1960 | **614 852** | **610 781** | **4 071** | 548 169 | 4 489 | 595 | 61 599 |
| | 1970 | **680 384** | **673 729** | **6 655** | 609 823 | 7 164 | 720 | 62 677 |
| Manufacturing | 1951 | **502 100** | **428 740** | **73 360** | 227 203 | 70 262 | 22 005 | 182 630 |
| | 1960 | **643 520** | **546 937** | **96 583** | 308 332 | 93 180 | 31 640 | 210 368 |
| | 1970 | **1 026 082** | **810 917** | **215 165** | 513 926 | 166 105 | 64 448 | 281 603 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 1951 | **25 380** | **25 031** | **349** | 16 614 | 1 564 | 162 | 7 040 |
| | 1960 | **28 332** | **27 721** | **611** | 16 411 | 1 825 | 63 | 10 033 |
| | 1970 | **46 761** | **45 029** | **1 732** | 29 918 | 2 460 | 204 | 14 179 |
| Construction | 1951 | **240 139** | **238 331** | **1 808** | 131 937 | 38 721 | 2 303 | 67 178 |
| | 1960 | **275 920** | **273 487** | **2 433** | 161 238 | 40 027 | 2 321 | 72 334 |
| | 1970 | **475 595** | **464 070** | **11 525** | 289 851 | 78 589 | 9 142 | 98 013 |
| Commerce and finance | 1951 | **327 639** | **252 690** | **74 949** | 100 700 | 24 993 | 23 107 | 178 839 |
| | 1960 | **642 592** | **480 791** | **161 801** | 247 296 | 56 362 | 36 866 | 302 068 |
| | 1970 | **897 835** | **627 785** | **270 050** | 346 477 | 83 937 | 53 697 | 413 724 |
| Transport and communication | 1951 | **202 866** | **191 905** | **10 961** | 73 029 | 14 194 | 2 461 | 113 182 |
| | 1960 | **204 981** | **188 403** | **16 578** | 68 796 | 16 648 | 3 750 | 115 787 |
| | 1970 | **338 249** | **309 858** | **28 391** | 138 459 | 27 559 | 7 286 | 164 945 |
| Services | 1951 | **1 073 605** | **456 188** | **617 417** | 740 989 | 111 472 | 16 856 | 204 288 |
| | 1960 | **1 137 038** | **449 308** | **687 730** | 771 684 | 133 908 | 15 797 | 215 649 |
| | 1970 | **1 595 840** | **584 774** | **1 011 066** | 1 088 950 | 159 535 | 22 342 | 325 013 |
| Unemployed and not classifiable | 1951 | **202 125** | **179 435** | **22 690** | 118 136 | 41 844 | 14 117 | 28 028 |
| | 1960 | **485 976** | **334 017** | **151 959** | 330 034 | 87 248 | 23 983 | 44 711 |
| | 1970 | **571 050** | **281 011** | **290 039** | 429 045 | 74 027 | 17 144 | 50 834 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)**
**9.1.2.2 Industry divisions, 1980-1991**

| Industry divisions | Census year | Total | | | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | | | | |
| | | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 1980 | **1 306 442** | **988 961** | **317 481** | 1 045 041 | 151 335 | 7 641 | 102 425 |
| | 1985 | **1 179 590** | **851 098** | **328 492** | 907 695 | 177 631 | 5 608 | 88 656 |
| | 1991 | **1 224 435** | **892 646** | **331 789** | 909 817 | 202 370 | 4 810 | 107 437 |
| Mining and quarrying | 1980 | **836 359** | **820 260** | **16 099** | 732 296 | 12 472 | 1 996 | 89 595 |
| | 1985 | **743 065** | **721 696** | **21 369** | 641 933 | 11 569 | 1 658 | 87 905 |
| | 1991 | **840 747** | **813 988** | **26 759** | 720 261 | 13 758 | 1 565 | 105 163 |
| Manufacturing | 1980 | **1 465 087** | **1 105 402** | **359 685** | 780 914 | 224 478 | 96 214 | 363 481 |
| | 1985 | **1 379 518** | **986 453** | **393 065** | 671 378 | 249 911 | 96 625 | 361 604 |
| | 1991 | **1 417 127** | **1 008 273** | **408 854** | 730 117 | 236 491 | 101 767 | 348 752 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 1980 | **79 940** | **73 860** | **6 080** | 42 802 | 6 571 | 1 346 | 29 221 |
| | 1985 | **92 720** | **85 701** | **7 019** | 51 690 | 7 573 | 570 | 32 887 |
| | 1991 | **102 928** | **92 189** | **10 740** | 59 599 | 7 207 | 1 182 | 34 940 |
| Construction | 1980 | **460 353** | **439 574** | **20 779** | 266 142 | 80 985 | 11 421 | 101 805 |
| | 1985 | **556 339** | **526 270** | **30 069** | 330 883 | 107 266 | 13 671 | 104 519 |
| | 1991 | **526 373** | **492 992** | **33 381** | 326 285 | 85 004 | 12 538 | 102 547 |
| Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services | 1980 | **1 010 784** | **621 092** | **389 692** | 542 506 | 103 019 | 64 885 | 300 374 |
| | 1985 | **941 876** | **558 291** | **383 585** | 438 927 | 129 005 | 70 148 | 303 796 |
| | 1991 | **1 358 292** | **805 613** | **552 680** | 686 884 | 167 347 | 95 974 | 408 087 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 1980 | **428 063** | **377 628** | **50 435** | 182 021 | 39 712 | 13 526 | 192 804 |
| | 1985 | **418 156** | **362 192** | **55 964** | 180 562 | 41 898 | 13 734 | 181 962 |
| | 1991 | **497 122** | **427 931** | **69 191** | 254 437 | 45 177 | 17 131 | 180 378 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | 1980 | **286 869** | **159 428** | **127 441** | 52 855 | 14 961 | 10 201 | 208 852 |
| | 1985 | **339 204** | **173 930** | **165 274** | 61 848 | 24 292 | 12 938 | 240 126 |
| | 1991 | **503 970** | **262 564** | **241 406** | 97 402 | 44 040 | 24 222 | 338 306 |
| Community, social and personal services | 1980 | **2 005 463** | **871 368** | **1 134 095** | 1 277 888 | 214 549 | 33 457 | 479 569 |
| | 1985 | **1 965 040** | **718 937** | **1 246 103** | 1 183 788 | 235 364 | 39 246 | 506 642 |
| | 1991 | **2 640 521** | **993 602** | **1 646 920** | 1 715 733 | 278 164 | 53 580 | 593 045 |
| Not classifiable | 1980 | **233 218** | **160 553** | **72 665** | 174 341 | 22 815 | 6 615 | 29 447 |
| | 1985 | **156 754** | **108 541** | **48 213** | 109 001 | 18 059 | 5 368 | 24 326 |
| | 1991 | **394 208** | **265 842** | **128 361** | 250 231 | 50 405 | 18 789 | 74 777 |
| Not applicable (unemployed) | 1980 | **577 148** | **264 897** | **312 251** | 499 064 | 58 983 | 8 466 | 10 635 |
| | 1985 | **920 101** | **439 578** | **480 523** | 727 201 | 119 425 | 33 120 | 40 355 |
| | 1991 | **2 118 648** | **987 414** | **113 234** | 1 746 273 | 229 252 | 48 145 | 94 978 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)**
**9.1.2.3 Industry divisions, 1996**

The classification of industries is based on the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC).*

| Industry divisions | Total | | | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Unspecified/ Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | | | | | |
| | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| **Employed** | | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | **814 350** | **573 082** | **241 267** | 557 663 | 175 673 | 2 984 | 73 623 | 4 407 |
| Mining and quarrying | **541 546** | **521 003** | **20 544** | 459 344 | 11 549 | 1 814 | 65 495 | 3 344 |
| Manufacturing | **1 119 973** | **742 900** | **377 073** | 588 412 | 208 047 | 96 890 | 215 059 | 11 564 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | **109 334** | **94 320** | **15 014** | 60 150 | 8 932 | 3 225 | 36 170 | 857 |
| Construction | **555 129** | **517 441** | **37 688** | 388 445 | 78 662 | 12 000 | 71 248 | 4 774 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | **1 098 051** | **621 314** | **476 737** | 614 699 | 146 107 | 74 950 | 251 457 | 10 838 |
| Transport, storage and communication | **483 652** | **412 788** | **70 864** | 292 140 | 48 718 | 20 290 | 118 809 | 3 694 |
| Financial, insurance, real estate and business services | **680 156** | **390 448** | **289 707** | 239 516 | 70 047 | 34 905 | 328 191 | 7 496 |
| Community, social and personal services | **1 580 684** | **731 259** | **849 425** | 896 804 | 182 896 | 59 313 | 425 414 | 16 256 |
| Private households | **1 053 103** | **204 276** | **848 826** | 932 918 | 84 956 | 5 082 | 23 905 | 6 241 |
| Unspecified | **1 077 868** | **673 071** | **404 797** | 652 384 | 113 929 | 52 033 | 247 080 | 12 443 |
| **Total** | **9 113 847** | **5 481 903** | **3 631 944** | **5 682 476** | **1 129 515** | **363 486** | **1 856 452** | **81 917** |
| **Unemployed** | **4 671 647** | **2 039 917** | **2 631 729** | **4 205 992** | **299 231** | **50 380** | **89 065** | **26 980** |

Users of Census 1996 and Census 2001 data should refer to the following paragraphs on page ii: 'Comments by the Statistics Council Census Subcommittee' and 'Tables comparing Census data' (Tables 9.1.2.3-9.1.3).

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)**
**9.1.2.4 Industry divisions, 2001**

**Official definition of unemployment:** According to the official or strict definition, the unemployed are those people within the economically active population who:

(a) did not work in the seven days prior to census night, (b) wanted to work and were available to start work within a week of census night, and (c) had taken active steps to look for work or to start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to census night.

The classification of industries is based on the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC).*

| Industry divisions | Total | | | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | | | | |
| 1/ | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 |
| **Employed** | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 960 489 | 664 537 | 295 953 | 676 158 | 194 795 | 4 288 | 85 249 |
| Mining and quarrying | 383 495 | 363 567 | 19 928 | 314 944 | 10 382 | 1 495 | 56 674 |
| Manufacturing | 1 206 845 | 808 797 | 398 047 | 691 741 | 189 492 | 90 227 | 235 386 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 71 626 | 59 473 | 12 154 | 47 077 | 6 252 | 2 447 | 15 850 |
| Construction | 520 486 | 473 909 | 46 577 | 352 247 | 75 892 | 13 233 | 79 113 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 1 454 446 | 834 425 | 620 021 | 862 576 | 189 621 | 99 920 | 302 328 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 442 730 | 355 393 | 87 337 | 267 969 | 46 331 | 24 488 | 103 942 |
| Financial, insurance, real estate and business services | 904 568 | 525 570 | 378 999 | 396 843 | 96 482 | 50 907 | 360 337 |
| Community, social and personal services | 1 841 851 | 832 391 | 1 009 460 | 1 146 967 | 200 001 | 71 015 | 423 869 |
| Other and not adequately defined | 2 524 | 1 361 | 1 163 | 1 303 | 169 | 185 | 867 |
| Private households | 940 323 | 175 588 | 764 735 | 851 026 | 76 166 | 1 911 | 11 220 |
| Undetermined | 854 378 | 491 290 | 363 088 | 506 979 | 121 809 | 36 815 | 188 775 |
| TOTAL | 9 583 762 | 5 586 300 | 3 997 462 | 6 115 829 | 1 207 393 | 396 931 | 1 863 610 |
| **Unemployed** | 6 824 075 | 3 120 142 | 3 703 933 | 6 171 311 | 447 243 | 80 560 | 124 961 |
| **Not economically active** | 12 019 290 | 4 823 430 | 7 195 859 | 9 676 697 | 966 037 | 329 934 | 1 046 621 |

1/ Census 2001 figures.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)**
**9.1.2.5 Major occupational groups, 1996**

| Major occupational groups | Total | | | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Unspecified/ Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | | | | | |
| | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 |
| **Employed** | | | | | | | | |
| Legislators, senior officials and managers | **364 902** | **264 695** | **100 207** | 97 275 | 30 369 | 27 418 | 205 652 | 4 187 |
| Professionals | **870 955** | **389 208** | **481 747** | 427 392 | 74 870 | 41 800 | 316 718 | 10 175 |
| Technicians and associate professionals | **542 882** | **282 166** | **260 716** | 178 584 | 55 414 | 36 338 | 266 514 | 6 033 |
| Clerks | **709 953** | **221 883** | **488 070** | 248 276 | 105 031 | 53 687 | 294 414 | 8 545 |
| Service workers, shop and market sales workers | **820 807** | **535 856** | **284 951** | 513 660 | 92 844 | 35 663 | 171 471 | 7 170 |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers | **357 278** | **284 957** | **72 321** | 267 241 | 35 428 | 1 768 | 50 809 | 2 023 |
| Craft and related trades workers | **1 301 997** | **1 136 068** | **165 929** | 892 927 | 160 345 | 42 564 | 195 469 | 10 693 |
| Plant and machine operators and assemblers | **777 914** | **673 210** | **104 705** | 585 621 | 99 096 | 35 463 | 51 847 | 5 887 |
| Elementary occupations | **2 380 107** | **1 024 736** | **1 355 371** | 1 918 681 | 372 244 | 18 814 | 54 230 | 16 139 |
| Unspecified | **987 052** | **669 124** | **317 927** | 552 818 | 103 876 | 69 972 | 249 329 | 11 057 |
| **Total** | **9 113 847** | **5 481 903** | **3 631 944** | **5 682 476** | **1 129 515** | **363 486** | **1 856 452** | **81 917** |
| **Unemployed** | **4 671 647** | **2 039 917** | **2 631 729** | **4 205 992** | **299 231** | **50 380** | **89 065** | **26 980** |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.2 Economically active population aged 15-65 years (continued)**
**9.1.2.6 Major occupational groups, 2001**

| Major occupational groups 1/ | Total | | | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | | | | |
| | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| **Employed** | | | | | | | |
| Legislators, senior officials and managers | 515 389 | 363 068 | 152 322 | 139 509 | 42 202 | 46 591 | 287 087 |
| Professionals | 668 463 | 383 590 | 284 873 | 241 578 | 47 599 | 48 192 | 331 094 |
| Technicians and associate professionals | 919 774 | 408 714 | 511 060 | 486 731 | 101 800 | 48 762 | 282 481 |
| Clerks | 1 047 699 | 378 212 | 669 486 | 479 146 | 158 679 | 83 614 | 326 260 |
| Service workers, shop and market sales workers | 977 587 | 632 446 | 345 141 | 631 999 | 103 637 | 48 453 | 193 497 |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers | 268 110 | 200 170 | 67 940 | 191 720 | 30 207 | 1 545 | 44 638 |
| Craft and related trades workers | 1 164 973 | 992 954 | 172 018 | 809 756 | 157 292 | 40 732 | 157 193 |
| Plant and machine operators and assemblers | 844 233 | 734 487 | 109 745 | 674 066 | 97 725 | 33 073 | 39 369 |
| Elementary occupations | 2 539 942 | 1 137 604 | 1 402 338 | 2 081 268 | 385 536 | 21 078 | 52 060 |
| Undetermined | 637 593 | 355 055 | 282 538 | 380 056 | 82 716 | 24 891 | 149 931 |
| **Unemployed** | 6 824 075 | 3 120 142 | 3 703 933 | 6 171 311 | 447 243 | 80 560 | 124 961 |
| **Not economically active** | 12 019 290 | 4 823 430 | 7 195 859 | 9 676 697 | 966 037 | 329 934 | 1 046 621 |

1/ Census 2001 figures.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.1 Employment**
**9.1.3 Economically active population aged 15-65 years by population group and gender**

| | Census year | Total | | | African/ Black | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | | | | |
| | | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 |
| Economically active: Census data | 1951 | **4 592 587** | **3 685 137** | **907 450** | 3 110 014 | 404 524 | 94 481 | 983 568 |
| | 1960 | **5 720 697** | **4 397 014** | **1 323 687** | 3 889 860 | 553 939 | 125 862 | 1 151 036 |
| | 1970 | **8 114 248** | **5 390 253** | **2 723 995** | 5 706 835 | 716 212 | 182 300 | 1 508 901 |
| | 1980 | **8 689 726** | **5 883 023** | **2 806 703** | 5 595 870 | 929 880 | 255 768 | 1 908 208 |
| | 1985 | **8 692 363** | **5 532 687** | **3 159 676** | 5 304 918 | 1 121 993 | 292 674 | 1 972 778 |
| | 1991 | **11 624 368** | **7 043 053** | **4 581 314** | 7 497 041 | 1 359 215 | 379 702 | 2 388 410 |
| | 1996 1/ | **13 785 493** | **7 521 820** | **6 263 673** | 9 888 468 | 1 428 746 | 413 866 | 1 945 517 |
| | 2001 1/ | **16 407 839** | **8 706 442** | **7 701 397** | 12 287 139 | 1 654 638 | 477 489 | 1 988 573 |
| Economically active: Mid-year estimates (1 000) 2/ | 1970 | **6 663** | **4 616** | **2 047** | 4 163 | 761 | 191 | 1 548 |
| | 1971 | **6 821** | **4 717** | **2 104** | 4 266 | 779 | 197 | 1 579 |
| | 1972 | **6 979** | **4 812** | **2 167** | 4 373 | 796 | 203 | 1 607 |
| | 1973 | **7 146** | **4 920** | **2 226** | 4 480 | 814 | 209 | 1 643 |
| | 1974 | **7 317** | **5 028** | **2 289** | 4 591 | 832 | 216 | 1 678 |
| | 1975 | **7 488** | **5 134** | **2 354** | 4 703 | 852 | 222 | 1 711 |
| | 1976 | **7 668** | **5 249** | **2 419** | 4 819 | 872 | 229 | 1 748 |
| | 1977 | **7 848** | **5 359** | **2 489** | 4 937 | 893 | 236 | 1 782 |
| | 1978 | **8 033** | **5 473** | **2 560** | 5 058 | 914 | 243 | 1 818 |
| | 1979 | 8 229 | 5 595 | 2 634 | 5 189 | 935 | 249 | 1 856 |
| | 1980 | **8 436** | **5 722** | **2 714** | 5 329 | 955 | 257 | 1 895 |
| | 1981 | **8 745** | **5 879** | **2 866** | 5 547 | 996 | 268 | 1 934 |
| | 1982 | **9 068** | **6 040** | **3 028** | 5 774 | 1 039 | 281 | 1 974 |
| | 1983 | **9 404** | **6 205** | **3 199** | 6 012 | 1 083 | 294 | 2 015 |
| | 1984 | **9 754** | **6 374** | **3 380** | 6 261 | 1 129 | 308 | 2 056 |
| | 1985 | **10 134** | **6 560** | **3 574** | 6 523 | 1 182 | 322 | 2 107 |
| | 1986 | **10 379** | **6 649** | **3 730** | 6 684 | 1 212 | 331 | 2 152 |
| | 1987 | **10 630** | **6 736** | **3 894** | 6 849 | 1 242 | 341 | 2 198 |
| | 1988 | **10 891** | **6 827** | **4 064** | 7 021 | 1 274 | 350 | 2 246 |
| | 1989 | **11 158** | **6 917** | **4 241** | 7 198 | 1 306 | 360 | 2 294 |
| | 1990 | **11 437** | **7 009** | **4 428** | 7 384 | 1 339 | 371 | 2 343 |
| | 1991 | **13 286** | **7 057** | **6 229** | 9 515 | 1 346 | 392 | 1 925 |
| | 1992 | **13 580** | **7 225** | **6 355** | 9 755 | 1 373 | 399 | 1 943 |
| | 1993 | **13 880** | **7 397** | **6 483** | 10 001 | 1 400 | 406 | 1 962 |
| | 1994 | **14 187** | **7 573** | **6 614** | 10 252 | 1 428 | 413 | 1 980 |
| | 1995 | **14 501** | **7 754** | **6 747** | 10 510 | 1 457 | 420 | 1 999 |
| | 1996 | **14 821** | **7 938** | **6 883** | 10 775 | 1 486 | 427 | 2 017 |
| | 1997 | **15 149** | **8 127** | **7 022** | 11 045 | 1 515 | 434 | 2 036 |
| | 1998 | **15 484** | **8 321** | **7 163** | 11 322 | 1 546 | 441 | 2 055 |
| | 1999 | **15 827** | **8 519** | **7 308** | 11 605 | 1 576 | 449 | 2 074 |
| Labour force survey (LFS) (1 000) 3/ | Feb 2000 | **16 213** | **8 389** | **7 819** | 11 872 | 1 657 | 493 | 2 185 |
| | Sep 2000 | **15 794** | **8 319** | **7 475** | 11 543 | 1 663 | 492 | 2 060 |
| | Feb 2001 4/ | **16 077** | **8 405** | **7 669** | 11 653 | 1 730 | 492 | 2 176 |
| | Feb 2002 | **16 130** | **8 463** | **7 667** | 11 544 | 1 678 | 611 | 2 254 |
| | Mar 2003 | **16 815** | **8 914** | **7 898** | 12 409 | 1 775 | 547 | 2 072 |

1/ Unspecified/Other included in total.
2/ Source: Stats SA, *Mid-year estimates, 2001* (Statistical release P0302)
3/ Sources: Stats SA, *Discussion papers February 2000 and September 2000.*
4/ Source: Stats SA, *Labour force surveys, February 2001 - March 2003* (Statistical release P0210).

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry**

Employment refers to the number of paid employees, including casual and seasonal workers as at 30 June of each year. Salaries and wages are the sum of the gross salaries and wages for the twelve months of the year, that is, before any deductions are made and include overtime earnings, all allowances and bonuses, as well as employers' contributions to holiday, pension, provident, medical-aid, sick, sick pay, Unemployment Insurance and Compensation Funds. Payments in kind are excluded, unless otherwise stated.

These tables are a summary of the labour series maintained and does not cover all workers in the South African economy. Important omissions are agriculture and domestic services. Since January 1993 the industrial classification of all the surveys on employment and salaries and wages have been based on the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*. The major and subgroup classification of this edition of the industrial classification, differs in some cases from the classification of the previous edition that was used before 1993. The latest classification is obtainable from Stats SA, free of charge.

Prior to 1998 Stats SA conducted 17 discrete monthly or quarterly business/organisation surveys. In order to improve coverage and reliability, lessen the respondent burden and fulfil the International Monetary Fund's (IMF) Special Data Dissemination Standards (SDDS) regarding timeliness and data quality, to which South Africa subscribes, Stats SA has overhauled and redesigned its suite of 17 labour surveys, with the assistance of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS). These surveys have been replaced with two new complementary country wide surveys.

The Survey of employment and earnings (SEE) in selected industries is a quarterly sample survey. Information is collected in March, June, September and December of each year. The survey collects and provides information on current indicators of employment and the contribution of salaries and wages to the gross domestic product (GDP) needed for compiling the national accounts for South Africa and is required to meet the international reporting obligations, particularly regarding the IMF's SDDS. The SEE in selected industries was piloted in the third quarter of 1997 and is in operation as from the first quarter of 1998. This survey collects data items which include:

- Number of employees who received pay for any part of the last pay period ending on or before the end of the reference quarter (total, full-time and part-time employees);
- number of employees who commenced working for the business/organisation during the reference quarter;
- number of employees who left the business/organisation during the reference quarter;
- total gross salaries and wages paid for all payrolls for the reference quarter; and
- total severance, termination and redundancy payments paid during the reference quarter.

The Survey of average monthly earnings (AME) in selected industries is a quarterly sample survey and collects information in February, May, August and November of each year. This survey serves as a vehicle for monitoring current indicators of the South African economy. The output from this collection is important for economists as well as policy-makers. The AME, piloted in 1998 and in operation from February 1999, collects the following information:

- Number of full-time and part-time employees who received payment for any part of the last pay period ending on or before the last day of the reference month; and
- basic salaries and wages paid to full-time and part-time employees for the reference month.

As from February 2000, Stats SA collects separate information through the quarterly AME in selected industries on:

- Performance and other bonuses paid to full-time and part-time employees for the reference month;
- total number of paid for ordinary-time hours worked by full-time and part-time employees for the reference month;
- total number of paid for overtime hours worked by full-time and part-time employees for the reference month; and
- number of vacancies for the reference month.

Prior to 1998, the monthly manufacturing, construction and electricity surveys collected and provided current indicators on employment, and the contribution of wages and salaries for compiling the national accounts of South Africa. Information on hours worked and labour turnover was also collected. Each of these surveys had 132 data items. A stratified systematic sample design was used to collect the necessary information. All large businesses/organisations were completely enumerated and systematic samples were drawn from medium and small businesses/organisations. The basis for the selection of the sample was the number of employees. Data items collected through the questionnaire included:

- Number of employees on the last pay day of the month (weekly and monthly paid employees by population group);
- number of discharges during the month;
- number of resignations during the month;
- number of employees appointed during the month (weekly and monthly paid employees by population group);
- total gross salaries and wages for the month;
- overtime wages;
- bonuses paid for the month;
- total actual hours worked; and
- staff shortages.

Therefore, some of the detail information collected and published previously, is not available as from 1998.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry**
**9.2.1 Mining and quarrying**

Employment is as at 30 June of each year. Saltworks, power supply companies and iron and steel works are excluded. Information regarding the different population groups is not available as from October 1985. Data of the mining and quarrying sector include data in respect of the former TBVC states as from January 1994. The total employment in these states for January 1994 amounted to approximately 9,0% of the total employment of the mining and quarrying sector.

As from 1998, information is available only as gold mines or non-gold mines. Quarries are included in non-gold mines.

**9.2.1.1 Gold**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **483 737** | 6 591 294 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **451 177** | 6 859 719 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **414 000** | 6 922 367 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **390 890** | 7 198 171 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **397 474** | 7 594 468 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **386 407** | 8 291 796 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **345 902** | 8 774 592 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **345 927** | 9 632 899 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 255 855 | 0 | **255 855** | 9 205 030 | 0 | 9 205 030 |
| 1999 | 241 013 | 0 | **241 013** | 9 100 163 | 228 792 | 9 328 955 |
| 2000 | 217 007 | 0 | **217 007** | 9 840 651 | 60 178 | 9 900 829 |
| 2001* | 200 643 | 0 | **200 643** | 10 913 079 | 74 083 | 10 987 162 |
| 2002 | 199 516 | 0 | **199 516** | 11 237 184 | 134 702 | 11 371 886 |

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

**9.2.1.2 Non-gold**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **209 163** | 3 676 998 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **201 957** | 4 266 744 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **193 950** | 4 748 884 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **170 765** | 4 752 887 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **216 110** | 5 944 414 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **213 478** | 6 930 024 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **217 494** | 7 927 069 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **212 329** | 8 989 839 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 206 311 | 0 | **206 311** | 9 974 900 | 0 | 9 974 900 |
| 1999 | 200 446 | 0 | **200 446** | 10 891 556 | 97 292 | 10 988 848 |
| 2000 | 195 745 | 0 | **195 745** | 12 291 886 | 162 635 | 12 454 521 |
| 2001* | 204 320 | 0 | **204 320** | 13 473 380 | 98 747 | 13 572 127 |
| 2002 | 210 161 | 0 | **210 161** | 14 995 841 | 70 535 | 15 066 376 |

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.1 Mining and quarrying**
**9.2.1.3 Total**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **692 900** | 10 268 292 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **653 134** | 11 126 463 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **607 950** | 11 671 251 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **561 655** | 11 951 058 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **613 584** | 13 538 882 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **599 885** | 15 221 820 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **563 396** | 16 701 661 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **558 256** | 18 622 738 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 462 166 | 0 | **462 166** | 19 179 930 | 0 | 19 179 930 |
| 1999 | 441 459 | 0 | **441 459** | 19 991 719 | 326 084 | 20 317 803 |
| 2000 | 412 752 | 0 | **412 752** | 22 132 537 | 222 813 | 22 355 350 |
| 2001* | 404 963 | 0 | **404 963** | 24 386 459 | 172 830 | 24 559 289 |
| 2002 | 409 677 | 0 | **409 677** | 26 233 025 | 205 237 | 26 438 262 |

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

**9.2.2 Manufacturing**
**9.2.2.1 Food products, beverages and tobacco products**

The data are derived from a sample survey and include public corporations and government undertakings. Data have been revised to correspond with the latest census results. On request of users, the information on manufacturing was expanded from a major group basis to a subgroup basis. To accommodate this expansion, the sample was enlarged and was implemented as from November 1992. Information on a subgroup basis is published from January 1993 and is not available for the period prior to January 1993. Since February 1993 the information of those manufacturing establishments where personnel records do not allow the identification of population groups, is shown as 'Unspecified'.

As from January 1996 data on the manufacturing sector also include particulars of the former TBVC states. According to the information at the disposal of Stats SA, the contribution regarding the former TBVC states for March 1996 amounted to 5,8% of the total employment of the manufacturing sector.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **240 836** | 6 010 046 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **222 681** | 6 293 759 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **219 264** | 6 749 808 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **218 488** | 7 357 467 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **210 140** | 7 570 827 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 179 225 | 16 918 | **196 143** | 8 670 496 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 187 292 | 14 280 | **201 572** | 9 574 506 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 173 234 | 14 263 | **187 497** | 9 764 358 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 169 504 | 15 865 | **185 369** | 10 200 236* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 160 168 | 15 449 | **175 617** | 10 975 234 | .. | .. |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.2 Manufacturing**
**9.2.2.2 Textiles, clothing and leather goods**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **224 440** | 3 968 326 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **227 275** | 4 285 055 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **238 656** | 4 828 564 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **260 367** | 5 547 277 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **242 554** | 5 618 878 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 210 118 | 3 023 | **213 141** | 6 350 964 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 206 447 | 5 348 | **211 795** | 6 843 915 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 208 630 | 6 712 | **215 342** | 6 624 045 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 195 195 | 9 822 | **205 017** | 6 374 683* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 196 270 | 10 013 | **206 283** | 6 852 058 | .. | .. |

**9.2.2.3 Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **168 266** | 4 694 684 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **172 291** | 5 194 504 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **171 509** | 5 683 323 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **163 055** | 6 001 238 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **165 362** | 6 580 771 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 166 789 | 5 202 | **171 991** | 7 319 195 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 167 635 | 6 131 | **173 766** | 8 514 840 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 175 564 | 10 485 | **186 049** | 9 160 415 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 170 536 | 11 732 | **182 268** | 9 805 834* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 167 586 | 10 247 | **177 833** | 11 367 300 | .. | .. |

**9.2.2.4 Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **187 102** | 7 602 553 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **176 487** | 8 160 258 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **183 204** | 8 925 223 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **178 077** | 9 573 692 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **170 441** | 10 135 805 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 185 713 | 6 870 | **192 583** | 12 459 383 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 176 560 | 8 621 | **185 181** | 12 671 905 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 186 225 | 9 717 | **195 942** | 14 706 918 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 170 749 | 7 475 | **178 224** | 15 459 619* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 169 596 | 10 435 | **180 031** | 15 980 218 | .. | .. |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**7.2.2 Manufacturing**
**9.2.2.5 Other non-metallic mineral products**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **82 806** | 2 104 653 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **78 491** | 2 230 311 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **75 179** | 2 461 117 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **75 939** | 2 709 444 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **72 389** | 2 832 478 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 54 822 | 1 890 | **56 712** | 2 651 904 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 46 014 | 1 689 | **47 703** | 2 619 899 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 41 283 | 1 322 | **42 605** | 2 433 337 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 38 965 | 1 836 | **40 801** | 2 573 111* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 39 035 | 2 417 | **41 452** | 2 796 241 | .. | .. |

**9.2.2.6 Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **273 504** | 9 787 580 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **270 140** | 10 763 980 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **271 756** | 12 139 960 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **279 171** | 13 652 144 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **269 539** | 14 066 820 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 243 539 | 10 116 | **253 655** | 14 388 367 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 226 908 | 8 219 | **235 127** | 14 475 673 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 209 915 | 11 314 | **221 229** | 14 774 837 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 210 628 | 8 774 | **219 402** | 15 960 427* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 215 225 | 11 588 | **226 813** | 17 413 270 | .. | .. |

**9.2.2.7 Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **75 062** | 2 475 713 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **96 174** | 3 797 785 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **96 761** | 4 169 023 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **87 187** | 3 879 155 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **85 660** | 4 068 254 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 89 562 | 1 311 | **90 873** | 4 421 064 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 85 057 | 774 | **85 831** | 4 629 137 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 83 625 | 1 134 | **84 759** | 5 072 573 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 75 493 | 2 703 | **78 196** | 6 331 642 | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 73 903 | 4 833 | **78 736** | 7 571 388 | .. | .. |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.2 Manufacturing**
**9.2.2.8 Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **21 520** | 749 510 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **22 492** | 835 557 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **22 513** | 897 937 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **24 651** | 920 280 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **19 108** | 918 786 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 21 449 | 3 190 | **24 639** | 1 394 539 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 22 456 | 1 019 | **23 475** | 1 437 105 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 22 074 | 1 096 | **23 170** | 1 562 174 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 18 900 | 793 | **19 693** | 1 466 869* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 18 435 | 1 162 | **19 597** | 1 525 422 | .. | .. |

**9.2.2.9 Transport equipment**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **83 042** | 3 353 190 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **87 481** | 3 545 865 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **93 709** | 4 230 541 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **96 682** | 4 505 843 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **91 765** | 4 659 381 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 85 243 | 2 351 | **87 594** | 5 062 082 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 85 871 | 2 911 | **88 782** | 5 366 226 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 83 322 | 4 638 | **87 960** | 6 003 821 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 84 118 | 4 332 | **88 450** | 6 587 774 | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 81 285 | 4 978 | **86 263** | 7 376 694 | .. | .. |

**9.2.2.10 Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **69 049** | 1 379 003 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **68 303** | 1 504 467 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **67 576** | 1 609 003 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **72 750** | 1 735 887 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **68 678** | 1 751 843 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 62 795 | 1 442 | **64 237** | 2 029 982 | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 59 716 | 1 540 | **61 256** | 2 040 111 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 60 667 | 1 575 | **62 242** | 2 272 412 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 59 860 | 2 392 | **62 252** | 2 440 107 | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 66 230 | 2 454 | **68 684** | 2 729 755 | .. | .. |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and ages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.2 Manufacturing**
**9.2.2.11 Total**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **1 537 511** | 30 550 830 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **1 499 484** | 34 095 339 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **1 453 151** | 38 603 656 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **1 425 626** | 42 032 759 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **1 421 815** | 46 611 502 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **1 437 553** | 51 417 237 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **1 456 367** | 55 674 439 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **1 395 636** | 58 203 808 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 1 299 255 | 52 313 | **1 351 568** | 64 747 976 | 1 289 988 | 66 037 964 |
| 1999 | 1 263 956 | 50 532 | **1 314 488** | 68 173 317 | 1 449 935 | 69 623 252 |
| 2000 | 1 244 539 | 62 256 | **1 306 795** | 72 374 890 | 1 295 907 | 73 670 797 |
| 2001* | 1 193 948 | 65 724 | **1 259 672** | 77 200 302 | 1 647 268 | 78 847 570 |
| 2002 | 1 187 733 | 73 576 | **1 261 309** | 84 587 580 | 968 909 | 85 556 489 |

**9.2.3 Electricity, gas and water supply**

The data are based on a sample survey and refer to private establishments and public corporations which have as their main activity the generation and/or distribution of electricity, gas and water supply.

As from January 1996 data on the electricity sector also include particulars of the former TBVC states. According to the information at the disposal of Stats SA, the contribution regarding the former TBVC states for March 1996 amounted to 1,9% of the total employment of the electricity sector.

As from 1998 there has been a reclassification of water boards from local governments into the electricity industry. This change was brought about by a new Act, the Water Services Act No. 108 of 1997, which caused a change in the definition of the main industrial activity of the water boards. Water boards are now classified under the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)* as the 'collection, purification and distribution of water', which falls under the electricity industry.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **50 920** | 1 708 275 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **47 940** | 1 880 501 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **45 890** | 2 042 102 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **42 480** | 2 275 384 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **39 975** | 2 383 566 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **39 684** | 2 707 305 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **40 112** | 3 095 125 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **39 613** | 3 953 126 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 38 482 | 37 | **38 519** | 4 556 699 | 153 473 | 4 710 172 |
| 1999 | 43 108 | 59 | **43 167** | 5 230 462 | 262 405 | 5 492 867 |
| 2000 | 39 694 | 49 | **39 743** | 5 193 802 | 141 536 | 5 335 338 |
| 2001* | 39 171 | 64 | **39 235** | 5 949 751 | 108 189 | 6 057 940 |
| 2002 | 38 324 | 339 | **38 663** | 6 178 626 | 83 477 | 6 262 103 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and ages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.4 Construction**

The data represent the employment in private construction and are based on a sample survey. Data have been revised to correspond with the latest census results. As from January 1996 data on the construction industry also include particulars of the former TBVC states. According to the information at the disposal of Stats SA, the contribution regarding the former TBVC states amounted to 0,1% of the total employment of the construction industry.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **417 600** | 5 108 779 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **391 100** | 5 658 245 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **373 700** | 6 072 053 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **374 529** | 6 225 233 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **366 173** | 6 493 192 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **359 126** | 7 037 632 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **325 926** | 7 341 671 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **313 608** | 7 686 077 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 262 786 | 21 346 | **284 132** | 8 390 653 | 79 732 | 8 470 385 |
| 1999 | 216 125 | 16 049 | **232 174** | 7 783 815 | 97 053 | 7 880 868 |
| 2000 | 201 652 | 21 347 | **222 999** | 7 838 641 | 68 544 | 7 907 185 |
| 2001 | 199 406 | 25 500 | **224 906** | 8 328 714* | 74 068 | 8 402 782* |
| 2002 | 193 415 | 20 113 | **213 528** | 9 302 663 | 108 661 | 9 411 324 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.5 Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels**

The data relating to wholesale trade, retail trade and motor trade are based on sample surveys. Data on the former TBVC states were included in the wholesale trade, retail trade and motor trade industries as from the first quarter of 1996. Information available to Stats SA indicates that the total employment of the commercial industries in these areas for March 1996, amounted to approximately 0,1% of the total employment for the wholesale trade industries, 1,0% of the total employment for the retail trade industry, and 0,7% of the total employment for the motor trade industries. For the hotels industry data on the former TBVC states were included as from the first quarter of 1995. The total employment in these states for March 1995 amounted to approximately 16,0% of the total employment of the hotels industry.

**Wholesale trade**

Wholesale trade does not include wholesale trade in motor vehicles and accessories, commercial agencies and allied services or specialised repair services. Agricultural marketing boards are also excluded and are shown separately. The information is based on periodic censuses and a sample survey.

As from 1998 data regarding wholesale trade are no longer published separately.

**Retail trade**

Retail trade does not include specialised repair services or motor trade. Particulars on the latter appear in a separate table.

As from 1998 data regarding retail trade are no longer published separately.

**Motor trade**

Motor trade does not include tyre rebuilders and retreaders, automotive electricians, radiator repairers and panel-beaters and spray painters. Particulars of employment in these industries were included in manufacturing until 1970. The information is based on periodic censuses and a sample survey.

As from 1998 data regarding motor trade are no longer published separately.

**Hotels**

The data regarding hotels refer to both licensed or unlicensed establishments registered at the South African Tourism Board, and include information on all permanent and temporary employees, as well as information on employees in 'off-sales' divisions. The data are based on a sample survey.

As from 1998 data regarding hotels are no longer published separately.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **788 100** | 12 819 815 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **781 600** | 14 826 090 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **775 000** | 16 628 333 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **762 000** | 18 181 626 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **730 005** | 19 479 036 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **751 629** | 21 955 023 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **757 475** | 23 999 419 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **764 162** | 26 296 046 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 678 943 | 121 490 | **800 433** | 30 446 303 | 357 942 | 30 804 245 |
| 1999 | 710 619 | 161 697 | **872 316** | 35 805 825 | 376 861 | 36 182 686 |
| 2000 | 698 863 | 167 114 | **865 977** | 38 237 625 | 351 245 | 38 588 870 |
| 2001* | 694 633 | 190 244 | **884 877** | 41 118 093 | 536 158 | 41 654 251 |
| 2002 | 693 616 | 191 577 | **885 193** | 46 458 017 | 364 037 | 46 822 054 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.6 Transport, storage and communication**
**9.2.6.1 Governmental institutions**

As from 1998 information regarding the transport, storage and communication industry will be published as 'Governmental institutions' and 'Non-governmental institutions'.

Governmental institutions contain data in connection with Transnet Ltd, the South African Broadcasting Corporation, South African Post Office Ltd and Telkom SA Ltd.

Non-governmental institutions contain data based on a sample survey and include private firms transporting goods or passengers by road for reward.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **269 248** | 6 581 947 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **265 439** | 7 699 100 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **257 041** | 11 177 272 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **225 972** | 11 120 228 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **206 879** | 11 770 698 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **208 170** | 13 570 434 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **204 106** | 13 944 683 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **198 817** | 14 796 279 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 181 220 | 6 926 | **188 146** | 14 396 549 | 52 437 | 14 448 986 |
| 1999 | 178 027 | 5 177 | **183 204** | 12 264 766 | 80 250 | 12 345 016 |
| 2000 | 149 854 | 9 830 | **159 684** | 13 486 063 | 154 659 | 13 640 722 |
| 2001 | 138 932 | 8 131 | **147 063** | 12 078 764* | 104 515 | 12 183 279* |
| 2002 | 129 535 | 5 244 | **134 779** | 12 892 296 | 366 270 | 13 258 566 |

**9.2.6.2 Non-governmental institutions**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **92 020** | 1 271 196 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **77 901** | 1 331 088 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **77 954** | 1 554 195 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **77 100** | 1 778 964 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **73 763** | 1 938 756 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **76 178** | 2 221 052 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **79 169** | 2 508 271 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **77 268** | 2 569 392 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 55 353 | 1 984 | **57 337** | 2 442 100 | 17 444 | 2 459 544 |
| 1999 | 54 564 | 5 412 | **59 976** | 2 509 986 | 32 135 | 2 542 121 |
| 2000 | 55 220 | 6 618 | **61 838** | 2 827 124 | 21 345 | 2 848 469 |
| 2001 | 52 850 | 7 810 | **60 660** | 2 910 547* | 28 793 | 2 939 340* |
| 2002 | 57 636 | 7 428 | **65 064** | 3 521 234 | 17 608 | 3 538 842 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.6 Transport, storage and communication**
**9.2.6.3 Total**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **361 268** | 7 853 143 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **343 340** | 9 030 188 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **334 995** | 12 731 467 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **303 072** | 12 899 192 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **280 642** | 13 709 454 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **284 348** | 15 791 486 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **283 275** | 16 452 954 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **276 085** | 17 365 671 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 236 573 | 8 910 | **245 483** | 16 838 649 | 69 881 | 16 908 530 |
| 1999 | 232 591 | 10 589 | **243 180** | 14 774 752 | 112 385 | 14 887 137 |
| 2000 | 205 074 | 16 448 | **221 522** | 16 313 187 | 176 004 | 16 489 191 |
| 2001 | 191 782 | 15 941 | **207 723** | 14 989 311* | 133 308 | 15 122 619* |
| 2002 | 187 171 | 12 672 | **199 843** | 16 413 530 | 383 878 | 16 797 408 |

**9.2.7 Financial institutions**

Banking institutions include the SA Reserve Bank and the Land and Agricultural Bank of SA.

For the banking institutions, building societies and insurance companies, data on the former TBVC states were included as from the first quarter of 1995. The total employment in these states for March 1995 amounted to approximately 1,0% of the total employment of the financial institutions industry.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 | 181 | 182 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **186 280** | 6 298 825 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **186 545** | 7 174 100 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **190 503** | 8 685 883 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **193 076** | 10 158 146 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **193 779** | 11 243 898 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **200 981** | 12 771 205 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **215 250** | 14 557 568 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **217 180** | 15 955 792 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 210 147 | 8 139 | **218 286** | 18 565 563 | 202 677 | 18 768 240 |
| 1999 | 195 098 | 9 567 | **204 665** | 20 621 263 | 326 986 | 20 948 249 |
| 2000 | 187 874 | 8 825 | **196 699** | 22 822 296 | 280 427 | 23 102 723 |
| 2001* | 184 161 | 8 488 | **192 649** | 24 293 710 | 347 165 | 24 640 875 |
| 2002 | 178 989 | 7 103 | **186 092** | 27 483 568 | 359 584 | 27 843 152 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.8 Community, social and personal services**

Community, social and personal services cover the following: National departments, provincial administrations, local governments, parastatal institutions, laundries and dry-cleaners, universities and technikons. As from March 1992, the gross salaries and wages of community, social and personal services, excluding laundries and dry-cleaning services, include employers' contributions to funds and are, therefore, not comparable with information that was previously published. Contributions to pension, provident, medical aid, sick pay and other funds, e.g. Unemployment Insurance Fund and Compensation Fund, are included.

As from January 1993, the agricultural marketing boards are, according to the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*, included in this major group and not as previously shown in the major group 'Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels'.

As from the second quarter of 1994 the information on the governments and the local governments of the former TBVC states was included in the public sector, which is part of the community, social and personal services industry. The total employment in these states for June 1994 amounted to approximately 12,0% of the total employment of the public sector. As from the first quarter of 1996 the information on all the universities of the former TBVC states is included in the public sector. The total employment for universities in these states for March 1996 amounted to approximately 11,0% of the total employment of the universities.

As from 1998 data regarding parastatal institutions, universities and technikons are included in 'Other governmental institutions'.

**9.2.8.1 Government sector**
**9.2.8.1.1 National departments**

National departments do not include Transnet Ltd or SA Post Office Ltd and Telkom SA Ltd. Particulars relating to elected office bearers and part-time members of commissions are excluded. The State's contributions to pension, medical-aid and other funds are, as from March 1992, included in salaries and wages. The average salaries and wages are, therefore, not strictly comparable with the information of previous years.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **527 298** | 12 854 798 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **554 463** | 15 478 544 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **542 423** | 20 965 658 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **530 298** | 22 417 560 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **535 460** | 25 763 009 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **337 223** | 18 272 984 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **359 680** | 18 829 494 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **351 398** | 21 849 603 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 336 163 | 9 526 | **345 689** | 25 601 288 | 298 981 | 25 900 269 |
| 1999 | 327 502 | 12 300 | **339 802** | 25 155 716 | 385 191 | 25 540 907 |
| 2000 | 317 717 | 9 141 | **326 858** | 25 717 185 | 198 333 | 25 915 518 |
| 2001 | 313 220 | 11 647 | **324 867** | 29 469 770 | 204 032 | 29 673 802 |
| 2002 | 313 513 | 11 638 | **325 151** | 33 460 914 | 196 004 | 33 656 918 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.2.8.1 Government sector**
**9.2.8.1.2 Provincial administrations**

Particulars of elected office bearers are not included. The administrations' contributions to pension, medical aid and other funds are, as from March 1992, included in salaries and wages. The average salaries and wages are, therefore, not strictly comparable with the information of previous years. As from June 1994 the information or estimates in respect of the governments of the former TBVC states and the civil services of the former self-governing territories are included with that of the provincial administrations.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 189 | 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **424 663** | 6 926 792 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **427 259** | 7 976 991 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **448 118** | 10 868 999 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **464 006** | 12 355 616 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **697 364** | 23 897 914 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **761 117** | 36 384 929 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **860 837** | 45 940 552 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **868 528** | 51 397 083 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 830 334 | 47 346 | **877 680** | 56 430 994 | 359 535 | 56 790 529 |
| 1999 | 786 036 | 78 754 | **864 790** | 59 087 124 | 419 305 | 59 506 429 |
| 2000 | 765 963 | 56 232 | **822 195** | 61 909 551 | 611 089 | 62 520 640 |
| 2001 | 754 315 | 45 783 | **800 098** | 66 174 641 | 461 056 | 66 635 697 |
| 2002 | 754 288 | 47 949 | **802 237** | 72 225 395 | 382 718 | 72 608 113 |

**9.2.8.1.3 Local governments**

Local governments include data on city councils, municipalities, town councils and health committees. The data are derived from periodic censuses and a sample survey. Local governments of the former TBVC states are included as from the second quarter of 1994.

As from 1998 there has been a reclassification of water boards from local governments into the electricity industry. This change was brought about by a new Act, the Water Services Act No. 108 of 1997, which caused a change in the definition of the main industrial activity of the water boards. Water boards are now classified under the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)* as the 'collection, purification and distribution of water', which falls under the electricity industry.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **237 990** | 4 881 470 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **232 319** | 5 756 938 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **230 616** | 7 003 291 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **224 907** | 7 617 680 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **240 175** | 9 035 923 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **246 801** | 10 394 046 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **247 515** | 11 110 363 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **254 132** | 12 145 175 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 235 811 | 7 979 | **243 790** | 13 103 701 | 81 323 | 13 185 024 |
| 1999 | 216 466 | 7 050 | **223 516** | 13 694 461 | 114 762 | 13 809 223 |
| 2000 | 214 766 | 6 386 | **221 152** | 14 539 099 | 63 681 | 14 602 780 |
| 2001 | 213 290 | 7 609 | **220 899** | 16 232 493* | 78 743 | 16 311 236* |
| 2002 | 215 575 | 7 291 | **222 866** | 16 986 705 | 81 077 | 17 067 782 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (continued)**
**9.2.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.2.8.1 Government sector**
**9.2.8.1.4 Other government institutions**

Contains data regarding parastatal institutions, universities and technikons.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **120 533** | 3 538 190 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **107 457** | 3 346 805 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **109 176** | 4 325 481 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **105 726** | 4 789 447 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **99 707** | 5 268 011 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **105 697** | 5 820 208 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **114 689** | 6 676 461 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **109 797** | 7 247 985 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 76 982 | 22 755 | **99 737** | 6 971 433 | 122 474 | 7 093 907 |
| 1999 | 74 384 | 21 440 | **95 824** | 7 614 400 | 158 113 | 7 772 513 |
| 2000 | 71 313 | 21 087 | **92 400** | 8 195 753 | 243 218 | 8 438 971 |
| 2001 | 68 172 | 22 236 | **90 408** | 8 910 505* | 110 687 | 9 021 192* |
| 2002 | 65 080 | 26 062 | **91 142** | 9 904 983 | 162 738 | 10 067 721 |

**9.2.8.1.5 Total**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 | 212 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **1 310 484** | 28 201 250 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **1 321 498** | 32 559 278 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **1 330 333** | 43 163 429 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **1 324 937** | 47 180 303 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **1 572 706** | 63 964 857 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **1 450 838** | 70 872 167 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **1 582 721** | 82 556 870 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **1 583 855** | 92 639 846 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 1 479 290 | 87 606 | **1 566 896** | 102 107 416 | 862 313 | 102 969 729 |
| 1999 | 1 404 388 | 119 544 | **1 523 932** | 105 551 701 | 1 077 371 | 106 629 072 |
| 2000 | 1 369 759 | 92 846 | **1 462 605** | 110 361 588 | 1 116 321 | 111 477 909 |
| 2001 | 1 348 997 | 87 275 | **1 436 272** | 120 787 409* | 854 518 | 121 641 927* |
| 2002 | 1 348 456 | 92 940 | **1 441 396** | 132 577 997 | 822 537 | 133 400 534 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (concluded)**
**9.2.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.2.8.2 Laundries and dry-cleaning services**

The data are derived from periodic censuses and a sample survey.

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **13 400** | 94 522 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **14 000** | 129 689 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **14 100** | 165 722 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **15 100** | 154 899 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **14 680** | 178 165 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **14 970** | 191 560 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **14 050** | 208 235 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **12 890** | 216 481 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 9 640 | 1 080 | **10 720** | 254 886 | 322 | 255 208 |
| 1999 | 9 568 | 1 083 | **10 651** | 260 935 | 163 | 261 098 |
| 2000 | 9 794 | 1 009 | **10 803** | 239 423 | 1 372 | 240 795 |
| 2001 | 9 351 | 100 | **9 451** | 226 502 | 430 | 226 932 |
| 2002 | 10 131 | 183 | **10 314** | 277 324 | 185 | 277 509 |

**9.2.8.3 Total**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | **1 323 884** | 28 295 772 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | **1 335 498** | 32 688 967 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | **1 344 433** | 43 329 151 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | **1 340 037** | 47 335 202 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | **1 587 386** | 64 143 022 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | **1 465 808** | 71 063 727 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | **1 596 771** | 82 765 105 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | **1 596 745** | 92 856 327 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 1 488 930 | 88 686 | **1 577 616** | 102 362 302 | 862 635 | 103 224 937 |
| 1999 | 1 413 956 | 120 627 | **1 534 583** | 105 812 636 | 1 077 534 | 106 890 170 |
| 2000 | 1 379 553 | 93 855 | **1 473 408** | 110 601 011 | 1 117 693 | 111 718 704 |
| 2001 | 1 358 348 | 87 375 | **1 445 723** | 121 013 911* | 854 948 | 121 868 859* |
| 2002 | 1 358 587 | 93 123 | **1 451 710** | 132 855 321 | 822 722 | 133 678 043 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.2 Number of employees and gross salaries and wages according to industry (concluded)**
**9.2.9 Total (all industries)**

| Year | Number of employees | | | Gross salaries and wages (R'000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Excluding severance, termination and redundancy payments | Severance, termination and redundancy payments | Including severance, termination and redundancy payments |
| | Full-time | Part-time | All | All employees | All employees | All employees |
| | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 | 230 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 5 358 463 | 102 903 731 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 5 238 641 | 116 479 893 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 5 125 622 | 139 763 896 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | 5 002 475 | 151 058 600 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | 5 233 359 | 177 602 552 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | .. | 5 139 014 | 197 965 435 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | .. | .. | 5 238 572 | 220 587 942 | .. | .. |
| 1997 | .. | .. | 5 161 285 | 240 939 585 | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 4 677 282 | 300 921 | 4 978 203 | 265 088 075 | 3 016 328 | 268 104 403 |
| 1999 | 4 516 912 | 369 120 | 4 886 032 | 278 193 789 | 4 029 243 | 282 223 032 |
| 2000 | 4 370 001 | 369 894 | 4 739 895 | 295 513 989 | 3 654 169 | 299 168 158 |
| 2001* | 4 266 412 | 393 336 | 4 659 748 | 317 280 251 | 3 873 934 | 321 154 185 |
| 2002 | 4 247 512 | 398 503 | 4 646 015 | 349 512 330 | 3 296 505 | 352 808 835 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry**
**9.3.1 Mining and quarrying**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 |
| 1992 | **1 595** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **1 716** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **1 834** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **2 088** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **2 399** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **2 797** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **3 377** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **3 727** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 360** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001* | **5 126** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | **5 267** | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

**9.3.2 Manufacturing**
**9.3.2.1 Food products, beverages and tobacco products**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 | 240 |
| 1998 | **3 514** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **3 753** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 063** | 3 796 | 914 | 3 740 | 3 763 |
| 2001* | **4 394** | 3 970 | 1 561 | 3 895 | 3 934 |
| 2002 | **4 820** | 4 367 | 1 728 | 4 213 | 4 285 |

**9.3.2.2 Textiles, clothing and leather goods**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 |
| 1998 | **2 152** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **2 182** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **2 266** | 2 117 | 1 808 | 2 116 | 2 118 |
| 2001* | **2 437** | 2 213 | 1 686 | 2 210 | 2 213 |
| 2002 | **2 646** | 2 362 | 1 343 | 2 349 | 2 364 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)**
**9.3.2 Manufacturing**
**9.3.2.3 Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 |
| 1998 | **3 530** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **3 712** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 236** | 3 918 | 1 501 | 3 905 | 3 911 |
| 2001 | **4 413** | 4 110 | 1 561* | 4 097 | 4 102* |
| 2002 | **4 872** | 4 417 | 1 723 | 4 372 | 4 396 |

**9.3.2.4 Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 |
| 1998 | **5 326** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 828** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 763** | 5 533 | 1 055 | 5 498 | 5 524 |
| 2001* | **6 616** | 6 067 | 1 441 | 6 027 | 6 048 |
| 2002 | **7 201** | 6 530 | 1 556 | 6 484 | 6 507 |

**9.3.2.5 Other non-metallic mineral products**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 256 | 257 | 258 | 259 | 260 |
| 1998 | **3 831** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **4 014** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 174** | 3 832 | 1 919 | 3 827 | 3 831 |
| 2001* | **4 780** | 4 206 | 957 | 4 183 | 4 198 |
| 2002 | **5 376** | 4 563 | 1 596 | 4 513 | 4 542 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)**
**9.3.2 Manufacturing**
**9.3.2.6 Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and quipment and office, accounting and computing machinery**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 261 | 262 | 263 | 264 | 265 |
| 1998 | **4 716** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 014** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 358** | 4 822 | 1 844 | 4 807 | 4 818 |
| 2001 | **5 766*** | 5 147 | 2 138* | 5 129 | 5 141 |
| 2002 | **6 208** | 5 383 | 2 154 | 5 349 | 5 371 |

**9.3.2.7 Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 266 | 267 | 268 | 269 | 270 |
| 1998 | **4 507** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **4 785** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 817** | 4 483 | 3 072 | 4 479 | 4 483 |
| 2001 | **4 973** | 4 544 | 3 476 | 4 546* | 4 554 |
| 2002 | **5 052** | 4 550 | 2 907 | 4 536 | 4 542 |

**9.3.2.8 Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 271 | 272 | 273 | 274 | 275 |
| 1998 | **4 820** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **4 924** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 819** | 4 764 | 1 297 | 4 752 | 4 759 |
| 2001* | **5 565** | 5 426 | 1 550 | 5 416 | 5 423 |
| 2002 | **6 428** | 6 051 | 2 094 | 6 003 | 6 029 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)**
**9.3.2 Manufacturing**
**9.3.2.9 Transport equipment**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 276 | 277 | 278 | 279 | 280 |
| 1998 | **4 718** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **4 754** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 315** | 4 901 | 499 | 4 754 | 4 873 |
| 2001* | **5 456** | 5 103 | 444 | 4 947 | 5 080 |
| 2002 | **6 219** | 5 698 | 1 006 | 5 514 | 5 651 |

**9.3.2.10 Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 281 | 282 | 283 | 284 | 285 |
| 1998 | **2 154** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **2 540** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **2 667** | 2 529 | 1 267 | 2 519 | 2 529 |
| 2001* | **2 990** | 2 870 | 1 574 | 2 846 | 2 865 |
| 2002 | **3 296** | 3 049 | 2 724 | 3 041 | 3 063 |

**9.3.2.11 Total**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 286 | 287 | 288 | 289 | 290 |
| 1992 | **2 138** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **2 410** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **2 693** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **2 981** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **3 152** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **3 407** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **3 802** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **4 017** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 323** | 4 023 | 1 091 | 3 996 | 4 013 |
| 2001* | **4 700** | 4 294 | 1 491 | 4 260 | 4 281 |
| 2002 | **5 157** | 4 627 | 1 648 | 4 567 | 4 603 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)**
**9.3.3 Electricity, gas and water supply**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 291 | 292 | 293 | 294 | 295 |
| 1992 | **4 127** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **4 875** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **5 434** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **6 109** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **7 052** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **8 717** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **9 460** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **10 109** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **11 139** | 9 192 | 9 886 | 9 192 | 9 196 |
| 2001 | **12 437** | 10 024 | 12 943 | 10 027 | 10 030 |
| 2002 | **14 001** | 11 026 | 8 714 | 10 986 | 11 010 |

**9.3.4 Construction**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 296 | 297 | 298 | 299 | 300 |
| 1992 | **1 319** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **1 374** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **1 486** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **1 645** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **1 882** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **2 020** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **2 397** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **2 762** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **3 016** | 2 810 | 1 175 | 2 788 | 2 810 |
| 2001* | **3 200** | 2 896 | 1 518 | 2 879 | 2 892 |
| 2002 | **3 667** | 3 384 | 1 120 | 3 323 | 3 361 |

**9.3.5 Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 301 | 302 | 303 | 304 | 305 |
| 1992 | **1 790** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **1 992** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **2 209** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **2 421** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **2 617** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **2 849** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **3 163** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **3 344** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **3 721** | 3 749 | 751 | 3 497 | 3 647 |
| 2001* | **3 904** | 4 032 | 866 | 3 660 | 3 895 |
| 2002 | **4 322** | 4 537 | 766 | 3 939 | 4 349 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)**
**9.3.6 Transport, storage and communication**
**9.3.6.1 Governmental institutions**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 306 | 307 | 308 | 309 | 310 |
| 1992 | **3 641** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **4 116** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **4 710** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **5 472** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **5 716** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **6 235** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **6 559** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **6 054** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **6 449** | 6 313 | 1 910 | 6 199 | 6 232 |
| 2001* | **7 079** | 6 613 | 1 287 | 6 508 | 6 536 |
| 2002 | **8 566** | 7 394 | 639 | 7 298 | 7 321 |

**9.3.6.2 Non-governmental institutions**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 311 | 312 | 313 | 314 | 315 |
| 1992 | **1 656** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **1 945** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **2 179** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **2 470** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **2 718** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **2 751** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **3 152** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **3 285** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **3 675** | 3 476 | 501 | 3 221 | 3 436 |
| 2001* | **4 038** | 3 862 | 829 | 3 564 | 3 822 |
| 2002 | **4 382** | 4 010 | 897 | 3 726 | 3 960 |

**9.3.6.3 Total**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 316 | 317 | 318 | 319 | 320 |
| 1992 | **3 180** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **3 567** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **4 048** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **4 672** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **4 890** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **5 250** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 762** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 326** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 635** | 5 517 | 1 096 | 5 325 | 5 445 |
| 2001* | **6 145** | 5 818 | 1 026 | 5 605 | 5 741 |
| 2002 | **7 185** | 6 333 | 836 | 6 115 | 6 250 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)**
**9.3.7 Financial institutions**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 321 | 322 | 323 | 324 | 325 |
| 1992 | **3 776** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **4 400** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **4 831** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **5 257** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **5 674** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **6 112** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **6 560** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **7 587** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **8 828** | 8 114 | 1 145 | 7 935 | 8 027 |
| 2001* | **9 920** | 8 852 | 1 162 | 8 679 | 8 758 |
| 2002 | **11 951** | 10 376 | 1 908 | 10 171 | 10 268 |

**9.3.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.3.8.1 Government sector**
**9.3.8.1.1 National departments**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 326 | 327 | 328 | 329 | 330 |
| 1992 | **3 206** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **3 494** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **3 986** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **3 732** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **4 414** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **5 227** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 568** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 832** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **6 379** | 5 986 | 1 144 | 5 846 | 5 992 |
| 2001 | **7 033** | 6 509 | 2 109 | 6 368 | 6 554 |
| 2002 | **7 984** | 7 437 | 2 616 | 7 275 | 7 398 |

**9.3.8.1.2 Provincial administrations**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 331 | 332 | 333 | 334 | 335 |
| 1992 | **1 998** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **2 180** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **3 111** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **3 986** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **4 453** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **4 933** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 054** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 706** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 965** | 6 078 | 1 384 | 5 764 | 6 104 |
| 2001 | **6 614** | 6 554 | 1 534 | 6 235 | 6 615 |
| 2002 | **7 404** | 7 287 | 1 583 | 6 940 | 7 362 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (continued)**
**9.3.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.3.8.1 Government sector**
**9.3.8.1.3 Local governments**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 336 | 337 | 338 | 339 | 340 |
| 1992 | **2 540** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **2 827** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **3 178** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **3 526** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **3 754** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **4 015** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **4 128** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **4 820** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **5 526** | 4 884 | 1 952 | 4 858 | 4 878 |
| 2001* | **6 009** | 5 375 | 2 400 | 5 349 | 5 374 |
| 2002 | **6 043** | 5 296 | 2 941 | 5 284 | 5 297 |

**9.3.8.1.4 Other government institutions**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 341 | 342 | 343 | 344 | 345 |
| 1992 | **3 381** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **3 892** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **4 386** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **4 743** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **5 005** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **5 540** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 961** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **6 514** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **7 728** | 8 162 | 2 919 | 7 610 | 8 024 |
| 2001* | **8 266** | 8 830 | 2 307 | 7 949 | 8 413 |
| 2002 | **9 450** | 9 567 | 3 395 | 8 909 | 9 469 |

**9.3.8.1.5 Total**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 346 | 347 | 348 | 349 | 350 |
| 1992 | **2 694** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **2 947** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **3 534** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **3 905** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **4 373** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **4 893** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 085** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 656** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **6 097** | 5 984 | 1 551 | 5 755 | 5 998 |
| 2001* | **6 715** | 6 478 | 1 755 | 6 231 | 6 508 |
| 2002 | **7 462** | 7 145 | 1 975 | 6 893 | 7 180 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.3 Average monthly salaries and wages per employee, at current prices, according to industry (concluded)**
**9.3.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.3.8.2 Laundries and dry-cleaning services**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 351 | 352 | 353 | 354 | 355 |
| 1992 | **981** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **885** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **995** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **1 080** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **1 236** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **1 405** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **1 524** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **1 469** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **1 573** | 1 571 | 570 | 1 570 | 1 571 |
| 2001 | **1 622** | 1 583 | 702 | 1 575 | 1 576 |
| 2002 | **1 869** | 1 734 | 660 | 1 721 | 1 725 |

**9.3.8.3 Total**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 356 | 357 | 358 | 359 | 360 |
| 1992 | **2 676** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **2 924** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **3 509** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **3 878** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **4 346** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **4 864** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **5 061** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **5 631** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **6 072** | 5 960 | 1 551 | 5 733 | 5 974 |
| 2001* | **6 690** | 6 453 | 1 754 | 6 208 | 6 483 |
| 2002 | **7 427** | 7 110 | 1 973 | 6 860 | 7 145 |

**9.3.9 Total (all industries)**

| Year | Including bonuses and overtime payment | Excluding bonuses and overtime payment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | All employees | Full-time equivalent employees |
| | 361 | 362 | 363 | 364 | 365 |
| 1992 | **2 250** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **2 497** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **2 855** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **3 173** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **3 500** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **3 878** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | **4 237** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | **4 574** | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | **4 990** | 4 855 | 1 152 | 4 705 | 4 825 |
| 2001* | **5 467** | 5 224 | 1 254 | 5 032 | 5 185 |
| 2002 | **6 045** | 5 766 | 1 209 | 5 498 | 5 708 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry**
**9.4.1 Mining and quarrying**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 366 | 367 | 368 | 369 |
| 2000 | 172,9 | .. | 0,0 | .. |
| 2001 | 173,0 | .. | 0,0 | .. |
| 2002 | 173,0 | .. | 0,0 | .. |

Source: The Mineral Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy

**9.4.2 Manufacturing**
**9.4.2.1 Food products, beverages and tobacco products**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 370 | 371 | 372 | 373 |
| 2000 | 178,4 | 112,5 | 13,9 | 5,4 |
| 2001 | 179,8 | 118,6 | 15,8 | 8,8 |
| 2002 | 179,1 | 128,9 | 16,6 | 8,7 |

**9.4.2.2 Textiles, clothing and leather goods**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 374 | 375 | 376 | 377 |
| 2000 | 173,7 | 123,9 | 8,8 | 7,4 |
| 2001 | 177,4 | 127,0* | 10,5 | 8,0 |
| 2002 | 176,0 | 117,2 | 13,4 | 11,5 |

**9.4.2.3 Wood and products of wood and cork, except furniture. Articles of straw and plaiting materials. Paper and paper products. Publishing, printing and reproduction of recorded media.**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 378 | 379 | 380 | 381 |
| 2000 | 171,3 | 114,8 | 8,3 | 10,9 |
| 2001 | 173,5* | 110,8* | 9,8 | 10,5 |
| 2002 | 176,2 | 110,5 | 13,2 | 11,4 |

**9.4.2.4 Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel. Chemicals and chemical products. Rubber and plastic products.**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 382 | 383 | 384 | 385 |
| 2000 | 170,9 | 67,5 | 9,9 | 7,5 |
| 2001 | 171,9 | 102,3 | 9,3 | 6,5 |
| 2002 | 173,2 | 102,6 | 13,3 | 6,3 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)**
**9.4.2 Manufacturing**
**9.4.2.5 Other non-metallic mineral products**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 386 | 387 | 388 | 389 |
| 2000 | 177,9 | 94,7 | 11,9 | 3,1 |
| 2001 | 178,9* | 84,9 | 13,4* | 3,1 |
| 2002 | 178,1 | 112,2 | 15,1 | 6,8 |

**9.4.2.6 Basic metals, fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment and office, accounting and computing machinery**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 390 | 391 | 392 | 393 |
| 2000 | 178,8 | 101,0 | 14,6 | 4,9 |
| 2001 | 176,1 | 103,8 | 14,6 | 12,8 |
| 2002 | 172,6 | 106,4 | 17,7 | 10,4 |

**9.4.2.7 Electrical machinery and apparatus n.e.c.**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 394 | 395 | 396 | 397 |
| 2000 | 176,0 | 117,9 | 8,2 | 10,6 |
| 2001 | 174,4 | 126,9 | 8,9 | 6,7 |
| 2002 | 172,3 | 139,5 | 7,9 | 6,6 |

**9.4.2.8 Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus and medical, precision and optical instruments, watches and clocks**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 398 | 399 | 400 | 401 |
| 2000 | 172,4 | 100,2 | 7,2 | 2,0 |
| 2001 | 174,9 | 94,4 | 3,6 | 1,3 |
| 2002 | 178,6 | 111,4 | 5,2 | 2,0 |

**9.4.2.9 Transport equipment**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 402 | 403 | 404 | 405 |
| 2000 | 176,2 | 49,2 | 9,5 | 0,3 |
| 2001 | 175,0 | 37,7 | 9,6* | 1,9 |
| 2002 | 174,8 | 73,3 | 11,5 | 0,6 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)**
**9.4.2 Manufacturing**
**9.4.2.10 Furniture, manufacturing n.e.c. and recycling**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 406 | 407 | 408 | 409 |
| 2000 | 175,8 | 104,9 | 7,8 | 5,1 |
| 2001 | 178,4* | 114,6 | 7,4* | 5,9 |
| 2002 | 176,4 | 109,0 | 8,8 | 9,8 |

**7.4.2.11 Total**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 410 | 411 | 412 | 413 |
| 2000 | 175,0 | 92,2 | 10,6 | 5,0 |
| 2001 | 175,9 | 100,6 | 11,3 | 7,1 |
| 2002 | 175,2 | 112,6 | 13,7 | 8,1 |

**9.4.3 Electricity, gas and water supply**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 414 | 415 | 416 | 417 |
| 2000 | 164,9 | 105,3 | 9,2 | 0,0 |
| 2001 | 165,3 | 106,0 | 8,9 | 17,2 |
| 2002 | 163,6 | 98,2 | 10,1 | 1,5 |

**9.4.4 Construction**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 418 | 419 | 420 | 421 |
| 2000 | 178,2 | 108,6 | 9,0 | 3,8 |
| 2001* | 178,8 | 118,6 | 9,6 | 15,3 |
| 2002 | 178,2 | 111,7 | 11,5 | 9,8 |

**9.4.5 Wholesale, retail and motor trade and hotels**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 422 | 423 | 424 | 425 |
| 2000 | 183,9 | 94,9 | 4,1 | 4,5 |
| 2001 | 183,2* | 85,2 | 4,4 | 9,9 |
| 2002 | 183,9 | 75,3 | 5,3 | 8,4 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)**
**9.4.6 Transport, storage and communication**
**9.4.6.1 Governmental institutions**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 426 | 427 | 428 | 429 |
| 2000 | 172,7 | 135,5 | 10,5 | 0,0 |
| 2001 | 172,1 | 136,2 | 12,3 | 1,9 |
| 2002 | 177,7 | 133,2 | 14,7 | 2,9 |

**9.4.6.2 Non-governmental institutions**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 430 | 431 | 432 | 433 |
| 2000 | 186,3 | 50,5 | 20,1 | 4,1 |
| 2001 | 187,1 | 62,8 | 17,4 | 3,1 |
| 2002 | 185,3 | 73,2 | 21,6 | 4,6 |

**9.4.6.3 Total**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 434 | 435 | 436 | 437 |
| 2000 | 176,5 | 86,7 | 13,2 | 2,4 |
| 2001 | 176,5 | 86,1* | 13,8 | 2,6 |
| 2002 | 180,1 | 88,4 | 16,9 | 4,2 |

**9.4.7 Financial institutions**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 438 | 439 | 440 | 441 |
| 2000 | 167,7 | 91,3 | 3,3 | 0,2 |
| 2001 | 167,8 | 99,0 | 2,2 | 0,3 |
| 2002 | 168,9 | 102,3 | 1,7 | 0,3 |

**9.4.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.4.8.1 Government sector**
**9.4.8.1.1 National departments**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 442 | 443 | 444 | 445 |
| 2000 | 160,1 | 23,5 | 4,9 | 0,2 |
| 2001 | 160,5 | 19,2 | 4,8 | 0,0 |
| 2002 | 162,8 | 76,7 | 4,1 | 0,0 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (continued)**
**9.4.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.4.8.1 Government sector**
**9.4.8.1.2 Provincial administrations**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 446 | 447 | 448 | 449 |
| 2000 | 150,0 | 24,0 | 0,8 | 0,0 |
| 2001 | 150,3 | 13,7 | 0,9 | 0,0 |
| 2002 | 152,5 | 7,4 | 0,9 | 0,0 |

**9.4.8.1.3 Local governments**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 450 | 451 | 452 | 453 |
| 2000 | 173,9 | 92,9 | 4,5 | 3,4 |
| 2001 | 173,6 | 89,5 | 4,6 | 2,3 |
| 2002 | 171,5 | 95,4 | 5,8 | 3,1 |

**9.4.8.1.4 Other government institutions**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 454 | 455 | 456 | 457 |
| 2000 | 170,5 | 88,1 | 2,0 | 0,2 |
| 2001 | 170,7 | 96,0* | 1,6 | 0,1 |
| 2002 | 168,2 | 74,2 | 3,5 | 0,4 |

**9.4.8.1.5 Total**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 458 | 459 | 460 | 461 |
| 2000 | 157,3 | 33,6 | 2,4 | 0,1 |
| 2001 | 157,6 | 29,4* | 2,5 | 0,1 |
| 2002 | 158,7 | 28,1 | 2,6 | 0,1 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.4 Average monthly hours paid for per employee according to industry (concluded)**
**9.4.8 Community, social and personal services**
**9.4.8.2 Laundries and dry-cleaning services**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 462 | 463 | 464 | 465 |
| 2000 | 182,9 | 52,4 | 0,7 | 0,1 |
| 2001 | 184,7 | 117,8 | 2,4 | 0,0 |
| 2002 | 178,3 | 115,2 | 5,6 | 0,0 |

**9.4.8.3 Total**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 466 | 467 | 468 | 469 |
| 2000 | 157,5 | 33,6 | 2,4 | 0,1 |
| 2001 | 157,7 | 29,5* | 2,5 | 0,1 |
| 2002 | 158,8 | 28,2 | 2,6 | 0,1 |

**9.4.8.4 Total (all industries)**

| Year | Ordinary-time hours | | Overtime hours | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Full-time employees | Part-time employees | Full-time employees | Part-time employees |
| | 470 | 471 | 472 | 473 |
| 2000 | 170,8 | 67,4 | 5,8 | 2,4 |
| 2001 | 171,0 | 67,1 | 6,1* | 5,7 |
| 2002 | 171,5 | 67,8 | 7,2 | 5,8 |

**9. LABOUR**
**9.5 Industrial disputes**

| Year | Number of work stop-pages | Number of persons | | | By persons involved | | | | By persons not involved | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Workdays lost | | Wages lost Rand | | Workdays lost | | Wages lost Rand | |
| | | Total | White | Other | White | Other | White | Other | White | Other | White | Other |
| | 474 | 475 | 476 | 477 | 478 | 479 | 480 | 481 | 482 | 483 | 484 | 485 |
| 1972 | 71 | **9 224** | 410 | 8 814 | 393 | 13 774 | 5 199 | 34 081 | 9 | 783 | 10 | 454 |
| 1973 | 370 | **98 378** | 349 | 98 029 | 145 | 229 137 | 2 446 | 368 523 | 2 760 | 14 029 | 4 941 | 17 489 |
| 1974 | 384 | **59 114** | 269 | 58 975 | 187 | 98 396 | 623 | 244 189 | 1 673 | 1 863 | 437 | 2 959 |
| 1975 | 276 | **23 488** | 193 | 23 295 | 150 | 18 720 | 1 280 | 47 282 | 71 | 268 | 732 | 439 |
| 1976 | 248 | **28 098** | 1 167 | 26 931 | 37 672 | 22 325 | 1 201 320 | 48 102 | 269 | 13 319 | 62 | 45 296 |
| 1977 | 90 | **15 335** | 244 | 15 091 | 402 | 15 099 | 3 524 | 46 316 | 103 | 549 | - | 1 463 |
| 1978 | 106 | **14 153** | 65 | 14 088 | 22 | 10 531 | - | 44 356 | 31 | 116 | 7 | 54 |
| 1979 | 101 | **23 064** | 5 741 | 17 323 | 50 819 | 17 647 | 146 931 | 55 572 | 31 | 2 045 | - | 11 170 |
| 1980 | 192 | **58 213** | 4 | 58 209 | 72 | 163 579 | 244 | 1 334 626 | 2 362 | 2 983 | 431 | 9 146 |
| 1981 | 292 | **83 877** | - | 83 877 | - | 232 405 | - | 3 513 592 | - | 507 | - | - |
| 1982 | 394 | **140 937** | - | 140 937 | - | 365 359 | - | 4 537 014 | 2 402 | 52 007 | 26 854 | 584 882 |
| 1983 | 354 | **64 469** | 11 | 64 458 | 6 | 124 592 | 267 | 1 697 343 | 541 | 13 902 | 12 145 | 141 432 |
| 1984 | 469 | **181 942** | 18 | 179 191 | 568 | 390 882 | 10 230 | 5 483 012 | 2 078 | 37 777 | 57 665 | 416 691 |
| 1985 | 389 | **239 816** | 9 | 239 807 | 11 | 678 262 | 346 | 8 186 639 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1986 | 793 | **424 390** | 255 | 424 135 | 1 979 | 1 306 979 | 55 429 | 23 110 849 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 1 148 | **591 421** | 90 | 591 331 | 97 | 5 825 134 | 3 760 | 111 058 048 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 1 025 | **161 679** | 145 | 161 534 | 303 | 914 085 | 24 157 | 24 305 130 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 942 | **197 564** | 1 446 | 188 214 | 6 049 | 1 404 785 | 619 287 | 48 436 413 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 885 | **341 097** | .. | .. | .. | 2 729 844 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 600 | **172 096** | .. | .. | .. | 1 339 333 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 789 | **137 946** | .. | .. | .. | 1 727 375 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 781 | **161 504** | .. | .. | .. | 836 317 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 776 | **312 842** | .. | .. | .. | 2 152 801 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 315 | **152 956** | .. | .. | .. | 1 600 000 | .. | 28 772 496 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 901 | **247 202** | .. | .. | .. | 1 700 000 | .. | 85 447 055 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | 1 324 | **212 094** | .. | .. | .. | 656 556 | .. | 51 414 365 | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 560 | **323 093** | .. | .. | .. | 747 926 | .. | 48 300 000 | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: Department of Labour
At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

**9.6 Industrial accidents**

**Number**

| Year | Total incidents | Fatalities | Temporary | Permanent | Gender | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Male | Female | Unclassified |
| | 486 | 487 | 488 | 489 | 490 | 491 | 492 |
| 1996 | **9 584** | 612 | 8 648 | 324 | 8 530 | 1 054 | 0 |
| 1997 | **6 267** | 482 | 5 341 | 444 | 5 267 | 781 | 219 |
| 1998 | **7 028** | 581 | 5 870 | 577 | 5 931 | 893 | 204 |
| 1999 1/ | **7 008** | 580 | 5 858 | 570 | 5 542 | 716 | 750 |
| 2000 2/ | **5 950** | 493 | 4 577 | 880 | 4 593 | 588 | 769 |

Source: Department of Labour
1/ As from 1999 incidents are classified according to the American National Standard Institute (ANSI).
2/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 2001 onwards were not yet available.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.7 Strikes**
**9.7.1 Strikes and work-stoppages**

| Year | Number of work stoppages | Employees involved | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Number of persons | Man-days lost | Wages lost |
| | | | | Rand |
| | 493 | 494 | 495 | 496 |
| 1972 | 71 | 9 224 | 14 167 | 39 280 |
| 1973 | 370 | 98 378 | 229 252 | 370 969 |
| 1974 | 384 | 59 114 | 98 583 | 244 812 |
| 1975 | 276 | 23 488 | 18 870 | 48 562 |
| 1976 | 248 | 28 098 | 59 997 | 1 249 422 |
| 1977 | 90 | 15 335 | 15 501 | 49 840 |
| 1978 | 106 | 14 153 | 10 553 | 44 356 |
| 1979 | 101 | 23 064 | 68 466 | 202 503 |
| 1980 | 192 | 58 213 | 163 651 | 1 334 870 |
| 1981 | 292 | 83 877 | 232 405 | 3 513 592 |
| 1982 | 394 | 140 937 | 365 359 | 4 537 014 |
| 1983 | 354 | 64 469 | 124 598 | 1 697 610 |
| 1984 | 469 | 181 942 | 379 712 | 5 174 798 |
| 1985 | 389 | 239 816 | 678 273 | 8 184 985 |
| 1986 | 793 | 424 310 | 1 308 958 | 23 166 278 |
| 1987 | 1 148 | 591 421 | 5 825 231 | 111 061 808 |
| 1988 | 1 025 | 161 679 | 914 388 | 24 329 287 |
| 1989 | 942 | 197 504 | 1 511 499 | 52 269 601 |
| 1990 | 885 | 341 097 | 2 729 844 | 101 114 443 |
| 1991 | 660 | 172 096 | 1 339 333 | 63 003 733 |
| 1992 | 789 | 137 946 | 1 727 375 | 100 034 995 |
| 1993 | 784 | 158 981 | 782 919 | 36 131 104 |
| 1994 | 782 | 314 080 | 2 161 566 | 144 624 904 |
| 1995 | 315 | 152 956 | 1 600 000 | 28 772 496 |
| 1996 | 901 | 247 202 | 1 700 000 | 85 447 055 |
| 1997 | 1 324 | 212 094 | 656 556 | 51 414 365 |
| 1998 1/ | 560 | 323 093 | 747 926 | 48 300 000 |

Source: Department of Labour
1/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

**9.7.2 Strikes and lockouts - Mandays lost as a result of strikes 1/**

| Year | Number | Increase/decrease % |
|---|---|---|
| | 497 | 498 |
| 1979 | 100 000 | - |
| 1980 | 250 000 | 150 |
| 1981 | 500 000 | 100 |
| 1982 | 150 000 | -70 |
| 1983 | 250 000 | 67 |
| 1984 | 950 000 | 280 |
| 1985 | 1 250 000 | 32 |
| 1986 | 1 350 000 | 8 |
| 1987 | 9 000 000 2/ | 567 |
| 1988 | 1 500 000 | -83 |
| 1989 | 3 090 000 | 106 |
| 1990 | 4 000 000 | 29 |
| 1991 | 3 800 000 | -5 |
| 1992 | 4 200 000 | 11 |
| 1993 | 3 600 000 | -14 |
| 1994 | 3 900 000 | 8 |
| 1995 | 1 600 000 | -59 |
| 1996 | 1 700 000 | 6 |
| 1997 | 650 000 | -62 |
| 1998 | 2 300 000 | 254 |
| 1999 | 3 100 000 | 35 |
| 2000 | 500 000 | -84 |
| 2001 | 1 250 000 | 150 |
| 2002 | 945 000 | -24 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by Andrew Levy and Associates, *20th Annual Report 2001/02*.
1/ Includes strikes and lockouts.
2/ This high level of industrial action was the result of two large strikes in the mining and transport sectors.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.7 Strikes**
**9.7.3 Strikes and lockouts - Number of workers involved in strikes**

| Year | Total 1/ % | 1-199 % | 200-499 % | 500-999 % | 1 000+ % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 499 | 500 | 501 | 502 | 503 |
| 1989 | **100,0** | 31,9 | 26,7 | 19,0 | 22,4 |
| 1990 | **100,0** | 39,2 | 22,8 | 14,3 | 23,7 |
| 1991 | **100,0** | 22,6 | 28,3 | 19,5 | 29,5 |
| 1992 | **100,0** | 31,8 | 22,7 | 14,5 | 30,9 |
| 1993 | **100,0** | 18,1 | 29,1 | 14,5 | 38,2 |
| 1994 | **100,0** | 28,0 | 26,0 | 11,0 | 36,0 |
| 1995 2/ | **100,0** | 1,0 | 2,0 | 8,0 | 90,0 |
| 1996 | **100,0** | 25,0 | 16,0 | 11,0 | 48,0 |
| 1997 | **100,0** | 18,7 | 22,9 | 14,6 | 43,7 |
| 1998 | **100,0** | 2,6 | 26,3 | 5,3 | 65,8 |
| 1999 | **100,0** | 8,0 | 20,0 | 26,0 | 46,0 |
| 2000 | **100,0** | 12,5 | 15,6 | 28,1 | 43,7 |
| 2001 | **100,0** | 13,1 | 13,1 | 10,5 | 63,3 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by Andrew Levy and Associates, *20th Annual Report 2001/02*.
1/ Figures should add up horizontally but may not, owing to rounding.
**2/ Most strikes occurred in the public sector. Strikes had been restricted previously, and both management and workers were new to the negotiating process.**

**9.7.4 Duration of strikes**

| Year | Total 1/ % | 1 Day % | 2-4days % | 5-9 days % | 10 days+ % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 504 | 505 | 506 | 507 | 508 |
| 1989 | **100,0** | 40,5 | 24,8 | 19,5 | 15,2 |
| 1990 | **100,0** | 40,4 | 33,4 | 14,9 | 11,2 |
| 1991 | **100,0** | 23,6 | 31,2 | 21,7 | 23,6 |
| 1992 | **100,0** | 30,0 | 28,2 | 13,6 | 28,2 |
| 1993 | **100,0** | 17,8 | 35,7 | 28,6 | 17,8 |
| 1994 | **100,0** | 18,4 | 43,4 | 19,9 | 18,4 |
| 1995 | **100,0** | 2,0 | 5,0 | 9,0 | 85,0 2/ |
| 1996 | **100,0** | 27,5 | 31,1 | 15,5 | 25,8 |
| 1997 | **100,0** | 10,4 | 33,3 | 12,5 | 43,7 |
| 1998 | **100,0** | 21,0 | 21,0 | 15,8 | 42,1 |
| 1999 | **100,0** | 26,0 | 30,0 | 16,0 | 28,0 |
| 2000 | **100,0** | 22,0 | 46,8 | 15,6 | 15,6 |
| 2001 | **100,0** | 5,4 | 48,6 | 19,0 | 27,0 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by Andrew Levy and Associates, *20th Annual Report 2001/02*, *City Press 29 December 2002*, *Business Day 30 December 2002*
1/ Figures should add up horizontally but may not, owing to rounding.
2/ A strike by municipal workers belonging to the SA Municipal Workers' Union, lasted 19 days and accounted for 754 300 mandays lost.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.8 Unemployment**
**9.8.1 Registered unemployed**

**Number**

| As at 30 June | Number | | | | As percentage of the economically active population | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total - All population groups | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White | Total - All population groups | Coloured | Indian/ Asian | White |
| | 509 | 510 | 511 | 512 | 513 | 514 | 515 | 516 |
| 1975 | **10 702** | 4 518 | 1 890 | 4 294 | **0,1** | 0,9 | 0,6 | 0,2 |
| 1976 | **13 595** | 5 972 | 2 197 | 5 426 | **0,2** | 1,0 | 0,7 | 0,3 |
| 1977 | **29 089** | 13 597 | 4 999 | 10 493 | **0,4** | 2,1 | 1,6 | 0,6 |
| 1978 | **31 731** | 14 107 | 5 403 | 12 221 | **0,4** | 2,2 | 1,7 | 0,7 |
| 1979 | **28 425** | 12 458 | 4 659 | 11 308 | **0,4** | 1,9 | 1,4 | 0,6 |
| 1980 | **22 532** | 9 980 | 3 911 | 8 641 | **0,3** | 1,5 | 1,1 | 0,5 |
| 1981 | **15 438** | 6 772 | 2 527 | 6 139 | **0,2** | 1,0 | 0,7 | 0,3 |
| 1982 | **18 177** | 8 671 | 2 693 | 6 813 | **0,2** | 1,0 | 0,9 | 0,3 |
| 1983 | **39 492** | 18 137 | 7 615 | 13 731 | **0,4** | 2,7 | 1,8 | 0,7 |
| 1984 | **29 294** | 11 308 | 3 858 | 14 128 | **0,3** | 1,3 | 1,0 | 0,7 |
| 1985 | **64 498** | 26 918 | 10 901 | 26 679 | **0,6** | 3,8 | 2,4 | 1,3 |
| 1986 | **79 176** | 33 821 | 14 058 | 31 297 | **0,8** | 4,2 | 2,9 | 1,6 |
| 1987 | **70 557** | 30 054 | 11 402 | 29 101 | **0,7** | 3,3 | 2,5 | 1,4 |
| 1988 | **57 580** | 23 601 | 10 876 | 23 103 | **0,5** | 3,2 | 2,0 | 1,1 |
| 1989 | **120 420** | 20 179 | 8 899 | 21 967 | **1,1** | 2,6 | 1,6 | 1,1 |
| 1990 | **135 431** | 24 126 | 8 281 | 21 712 | **1,2** | 2,4 | 1,9 | 1,1 |
| 1991 | **246 118** | 42 505 | 11 648 | 44 703 | **2,1** | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | **287 539** | .. | .. | .. | **2,4** | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | **330 570** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | **325 582** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | **301 143** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | **319 090** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | **321 087** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 1/ | **353 525** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: Department of Labour
1/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

**9.8.2 Registered unemployed - All population groups - Adults and juveniles**

| As at 30 June | All population groups | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Adults | | Juveniles | |
| | Total | Male | Total | Male |
| | 517 | 518 | 519 | 520 |
| 1992 | **278 818** | 192 557 | **8 721** | 5 063 |
| 1993 | **322 465** | 228 845 | **8 105** | 4 629 |
| 1994 | **316 182** | 211 984 | **9 400** | 5 055 |
| 1995 | **293 025** | 200 049 | **8 118** | 4 695 |
| 1996 | **311 735** | 208 884 | **7 355** | 4 217 |
| 1997 | **314 496** | 209 271 | **6 891** | 3 806 |
| 1998 1/ | **349 743** | 241 846 | **3 782** | 2 291 |

Source: Department of Labour
1/ At the time of going to print, figures as from 1999 onwards were not yet available.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.8 Unemployment (concluded)**
**9.8.3 Registered unemployed - All population groups – Monthly 1/**

**Number**

| Year | Average | January | February | March | April | May | June |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 521 | 522 | 523 | 524 | 525 | 526 | 527 |
| 1992 | **287 805** | 227 774 | 278 760 | 256 969 | 288 558 | 280 704 | 287 539 |
| 1993 | **313 300** | 270 328 | 326 844 | 304 955 | 327 402 | 319 484 | 330 570 |
| 1994 | **271 324** | 141 677 | 301 885 | 276 654 | 281 866 | 239 472 | 325 582 |
| 1995 | **272 979** | 222 427 | 310 079 | 275 294 | 282 594 | 262 812 | 301 143 |
| 1996 | **295 658** | 228 957 | 343 778 | 298 540 | 276 336 | 316 138 | 319 090 |
| 1997 | **309 571** | 246 829 | 316 621 | 295 444 | 299 409 | 304 367 | 321 087 |

| Year | July | August | September | October | November | December |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 528 | 529 | 530 | 531 | 532 | 533 |
| 1992 | 300 328 | 299 262 | 318 257 | 300 309 | 296 472 | 318 729 |
| 1993 | 329 687 | 318 680 | 346 307 | 314 284 | 288 991 | 282 072 |
| 1994 | 296 519 | 285 009 | 304 368 | 259 638 | 283 550 | 259 669 |
| 1995 | 263 660 | 277 128 | 281 615 | 243 924 | 285 596 | 269 479 |
| 1996 | 254 694 | 321 992 | 300 074 | 306 306 | 299 129 | 282 862 |
| 1997 | 308 094 | 340 089 | 315 545 | 316 643 | 320 831 | 330 191 |
| 1998 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: Department of Labour

**9.8.4 Registered unemployed by province 1/**

**Number**

| Year | Total | Eastern Cape | Free State | Gauteng | KwaZulu-Natal | Limpopo | Mpumalanga | Northern Cape | North West | Western Cape |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 534 | 535 | 536 | 537 | 538 | 539 | 540 | 541 | 542 | 543 |
| **Male** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1995 | **186 742** | 14 480 | 14 184 | 53 860 | 45 978 | 6 380 | 12 525 | 4 119 | 7 231 | 27 986 |
| 1996 | **197 404** | 16 743 | 16 377 | 53 983 | 47 849 | 5 872 | 13 066 | 4 179 | 10 580 | 28 756 |
| 1997 | **207 803** | 17 201 | 15 759 | 55 983 | 50 675 | 6 694 | 13 640 | 7 274 | 10 169 | 30 408 |
| **Female** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1995 | **86 237** | 6 846 | 6 027 | 24 287 | 19 478 | 4 796 | 1 764 | 2 897 | 2 489 | 17 654 |
| 1996 | **98 254** | 8 475 | 6 284 | 24 868 | 23 724 | 5 004 | 1 830 | 3 287 | 3 964 | 20 819 |
| 1997 | **101 768** | 8 441 | 7 051 | 24 808 | 23 253 | 4 879 | 2 796 | 3 569 | 4 825 | 22 146 |

Source: Department of Labour

**9.8.5 Registered unemployed - All population groups and gender - Adults and juveniles 1/**

**Number**

| Year | Total | Adults | | | Juveniles under 21 years | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male |
| | 544 | 545 | 546 | 547 | 548 | 549 |
| 1995 | **272 979** | 265 537 | 182 450 | 83 087 | **7 442** | 4 292 |
| 1996 | **295 656** | 288 778 | 193 525 | 95 253 | **6 878** | 3 879 |
| 1997 | **309 571** | 303 155 | 204 106 | 99 049 | **6 416** | 3 696 |

Source: Department of Labour
1/ At the time of going to print, more recent figures than for 1997 had not yet been released by the Department of Labour.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003**
**9.9.1 Population of working age by population group, gender and labour market status**

The LFS is a twice-yearly rotating panel household survey, specifically designed to measure the dynamics of employment and unemployment in the country. It measures a variety of issues related to the labour market, including unemployment rates (official and expanded), according to standard definitions of the International Labour Organisation (ILO).

A rotating panel sample involves visiting the same dwelling units on a number of occasions (in this instance, five at most), and after the panel is established, replacing a proportion of these dwelling units each round (in this instance 20%). New dwelling units are added to the sample to replace those that are taken out. The advantage of this type of design is that it offers the ability to see how the work situation of members of the same dwelling units change over time, while retaining the larger picture of the overall employment situation in the country.

**OFFICIAL AND EXPANDED UNEMPLOYMENT RATES**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) uses the following definition of unemployment as its **official** definition: The unemployed are those people within the economically active population who, (a) did not work during the seven days prior to the interview, (b) want to work and are available to start work within a week of the interview, and (c) have taken active steps to look for work or to start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to the interview. The **expanded unemployment rate** excludes criterion (c).

Among those who are included in the expanded, but not the official definition of unemployment, will be discouraged job seekers (those who said they were unemployed but had not taken active steps to find work in the four weeks prior to the interview).

Stats SA reports on the situation of the unemployed using both the official and the expanded definition. In the present economic climate, there is a proportion of discouraged work seekers who face constraints, for example high travel costs and lack of transport, when seeking work.

**9.9.1.1 Official definition of unemployment 1/**

| Population group and gender | Total 2/ | Not economically active | Economically active | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | Workers | Unemployed | Rate |
| | | | 1 000 | | | % |
| | 550 | 551 | 552 | 553 | 554 | 555 |
| **All population groups** | | | | | | |
| **Total** | 29 555 | 12 740 | 16 815 | 11 565 | 5 250 | 31,2 |
| **Male** | 14 026 | 5 112 | 8 914 | 6 445 | 2 469 | 27,7 |
| **Female** | 15 525 | 7 627 | 7 898 | 5 118 | 2 780 | 35,2 |
| **African/Black** | | | | | | |
| Total | 22 923 | 10 514 | 12 409 | 7 818 | 4 592 | 37,0 |
| Male | 10 826 | 4 320 | 6 506 | 4 353 | 2 153 | 33,1 |
| Female | 12 097 | 6 193 | 5 903 | 3 465 | 2 438 | 41,3 |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | |
| Total | 2 710 | 935 | 1 775 | 1 383 | 392 | 22,1 |
| Male | 1 263 | 352 | 912 | 726 | 186 | 20,4 |
| Female | 1 447 | 583 | 863 | 657 | 206 | 23,9 |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | |
| Total | 880 | 333 | 547 | 424 | 123 | 22,5 |
| Male | 425 | 102 | 324 | 265 | 59 | 18,2 |
| Female | 454 | 232 | 223 | 159 | 64 | 28,8 |
| **White** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 023 | 951 | 2 072 | 1 930 | 142 | 6,9 |
| Male | 1 502 | 336 | 1 166 | 1 095 | 71 | 6,1 |
| Female | 1 519 | 615 | 904 | 833 | 71 | 7,8 |

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003**
**9.9.1 Population of working age by population group, gender and labour market status (concluded)**
**9.9.1.2 Expanded definition of unemployment 1/**

| Population group and gender | Total 2/ | Not economically active | Economically active | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | Workers | Unemployed | Rate |
| | 1 000 | | | | | % |
| | 556 | 557 | 558 | 559 | 560 | 561 |
| **All population groups** | | | | | | |
| **Total** | 29 555 | 9 569 | 19 986 | 11 565 | 8 421 | 42,1 |
| **Male** | 14 026 | 3 966 | 10 060 | 6 445 | 3 615 | 35,9 |
| **Female** | 15 525 | 5 602 | 9 923 | 5 118 | 4 805 | 48,4 |
| **African/Black** | | | | | | |
| Total | 22 923 | 7 573 | 15 350 | 7 818 | 7 532 | 49,1 |
| Male | 10 826 | 3 260 | 7 566 | 4 353 | 3 213 | 42,5 |
| Female | 12 097 | 4 313 | 7 783 | 3 465 | 4 318 | 55,5 |
| **Coloured** | | | | | | |
| Total | 2 710 | 787 | 1 923 | 1 383 | 540 | 28,1 |
| Male | 1 263 | 302 | 961 | 726 | 235 | 24,5 |
| Female | 1 447 | 485 | 962 | 657 | 304 | 31,6 |
| **Indian/Asian** | | | | | | |
| Total | 880 | 311 | 569 | 424 | 145 | 25,5 |
| Male | 425 | 93 | 332 | 265 | 67 | 20,2 |
| Female | 454 | 218 | 236 | 159 | 78 | 32,9 |
| **White** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 023 | 891 | 2 132 | 1 930 | 202 | 9,5 |
| Male | 1 502 | 309 | 1 193 | 1 095 | 98 | 8,2 |
| Female | 1 519 | 582 | 937 | 833 | 104 | 11,1 |

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003**
**9.9.2 Population of working age by province, gender and labour market status**
**9.9.2.1 Official definition of unemployment 1/**

**1 000**

| Province and gender | Total 2/ | Not economically active | Economically active | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | Workers | Unemployed | Rate |
| | | | 1 000 | | | % |
| | 562 | 563 | 564 | 565 | 566 | 567 |
| **SOUTH AFRICA** | | | | | | |
| **Total** | 29 555 | 12 740 | 16 815 | 11 565 | 5 250 | 31,2 |
| **Male** | 14 026 | 5 112 | 8 914 | 6 445 | 2 469 | 27,7 |
| **Female** | 15 525 | 7 627 | 7 898 | 5 118 | 2 780 | 35,2 |
| **EASTERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 735 | 1 930 | 1 805 | 1 261 | 545 | 30,2 |
| Male | 1 673 | 801 | 871 | 618 | 253 | 29,1 |
| Female | 2 062 | 1 129 | 934 | 643 | 291 | 31,2 |
| **FREE STATE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 1 806 | 692 | 1 114 | 760 | 354 | 31,8 |
| Male | 879 | 274 | 605 | 444 | 160 | 26,5 |
| Female | 927 | 418 | 509 | 316 | 193 | 38,0 |
| **GAUTENG** | | | | | | |
| Total | 6 732 | 2 193 | 4 539 | 3 108 | 1 431 | 31,5 |
| Male | 3 440 | 933 | 2 507 | 1 827 | 681 | 27,1 |
| Female | 3 290 | 1 260 | 2 030 | 1 279 | 750 | 37,0 |
| **KWAZULU-NATAL** | | | | | | |
| Total | 6 116 | 2 841 | 3 275 | 2 112 | 1 163 | 35,5 |
| Male | 2 794 | 1 109 | 1 685 | 1 113 | 572 | 33,9 |
| Female | 3 322 | 1 732 | 1 590 | 999 | 591 | 37,2 |
| **LIMPOPO** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 005 | 1 728 | 1 277 | 786 | 491 | 38,4 |
| Male | 1 275 | 680 | 595 | 388 | 207 | 34,7 |
| Female | 1 730 | 1 048 | 682 | 398 | 284 | 41,6 |
| **MPUMALANGA** | | | | | | |
| Total | 1 977 | 915 | 1 062 | 739 | 324 | 30,5 |
| Male | 954 | 372 | 582 | 428 | 154 | 26,4 |
| Female | 1 023 | 543 | 480 | 311 | 170 | 35,3 |
| **NORTHERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 528 | 213 | 315 | 224 | 91 | 28,9 |
| Male | 257 | 80 | 177 | 139 | 38 | 21,3 |
| Female | 272 | 133 | 138 | 85 | 54 | 38,7 |
| **NORTH WEST** | | | | | | |
| Total | 2 400 | 1 165 | 1 236 | 829 | 407 | 32,9 |
| Male | 1 185 | 465 | 720 | 530 | 190 | 26,4 |
| Female | 1 215 | 699 | 516 | 299 | 217 | 42,0 |
| **WESTERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 254 | 1 062 | 2 192 | 1 747 | 445 | 20,3 |
| Male | 1 570 | 397 | 1 173 | 958 | 215 | 18,3 |
| Female | 1 684 | 665 | 1 019 | 798 | 230 | 22,6 |

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003**
**9.9.2 Population of working age by province, gender and labour market status (concluded)**
**9.9.2.2 Expanded definition of unemployment 1/**

**1 000**

| Province and gender | Total 2/ | Not economically active | Economically active | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | Workers | Unemployed | Rate |
| | 1 000 | | | | | % |
| | 568 | 569 | 570 | 571 | 572 | 573 |
| **SOUTH AFRICA** | | | | | | |
| **Total** | 29 555 | 9 569 | 19 986 | 11 565 | 8 421 | 42,1 |
| **Male** | 14 026 | 3 966 | 10 060 | 6 445 | 3 615 | 35,9 |
| **Female** | 15 525 | 5 602 | 9 923 | 5 118 | 4 805 | 48,4 |
| **EASTERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 735 | 1 486 | 2 249 | 1 261 | 989 | 44,0 |
| Male | 1 673 | 623 | 1 050 | 618 | 432 | 41,1 |
| Female | 2 062 | 863 | 1 200 | 643 | 557 | 46,4 |
| **FREE STATE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 1 806 | 537 | 1 269 | 760 | 509 | 40,1 |
| Male | 879 | 233 | 646 | 444 | 202 | 31,2 |
| Female | 927 | 304 | 623 | 316 | 307 | 49,3 |
| **GAUTENG** | | | | | | |
| Total | 6 732 | 1 651 | 5 081 | 3 108 | 1 974 | 38,8 |
| Male | 3 440 | 717 | 2 724 | 1 827 | 897 | 32,9 |
| Female | 3 290 | 934 | 2 356 | 1 279 | 1 077 | 45,7 |
| **KWAZULU-NATAL** | | | | | | |
| Total | 6 116 | 2 154 | 3 962 | 2 112 | 1 850 | 46,7 |
| Male | 2 794 | 838 | 1 956 | 1 113 | 843 | 43,1 |
| Female | 3 322 | 1 316 | 2 005 | 999 | 1 007 | 50,2 |
| **LIMPOPO** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 005 | 1 157 | 1 848 | 786 | 1 062 | 57,5 |
| Male | 1 275 | 512 | 763 | 388 | 375 | 49,1 |
| Female | 1 730 | 645 | 1 085 | 398 | 687 | 63,3 |
| **MPUMALANGA** | | | | | | |
| Total | 1 977 | 645 | 1 333 | 739 | 594 | 44,6 |
| Male | 954 | 280 | 674 | 428 | 246 | 36,5 |
| Female | 1 023 | 365 | 658 | 311 | 348 | 52,8 |
| **NORTHERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 528 | 160 | 368 | 224 | 144 | 39,1 |
| Male | 257 | 61 | 196 | 139 | 56 | 28,8 |
| Female | 272 | 99 | 173 | 85 | 88 | 50,8 |
| **NORTH WEST** | | | | | | |
| Total | 2 400 | 853 | 1 548 | 829 | 719 | 46,4 |
| Male | 1 185 | 354 | 831 | 530 | 301 | 36,3 |
| Female | 1 215 | 499 | 716 | 299 | 417 | 58,2 |
| **WESTERN CAPE** | | | | | | |
| Total | 3 254 | 926 | 2 328 | 1 747 | 581 | 25,0 |
| Male | 1 570 | 349 | 1 221 | 958 | 263 | 21,5 |
| Female | 1 684 | 577 | 1 107 | 789 | 318 | 28,7 |

1/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
2/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003**
**9.9.3 Workers (employers, employees and self-employed) by main industry, population group and gender**
**9.9.3.1 Formal sector**

**1 000**

| Main industry | Total 1/ | | | African/Black | | | Coloured | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total 2/ | Male | Female | Total 2/ | Male | Female | Total 2/ | Male | Female |
| | 574 | 575 | 576 | 577 | 578 | 579 | 580 | 581 | 582 |
| **Total** | 8 223 | 5 070 | 3 152 | 4 870 | 3 163 | 1 707 | 1 154 | 637 | 517 |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 865 | 580 | 285 | 572 | 379 | 192 | 226 | 148 | 78 |
| Mining and quarrying | 509 | 489 | 20 | 432 | 422 | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - |
| Manufacturing | 1 462 | 968 | 494 | 783 | 533 | 250 | 261 | 147 | 114 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 83 | 60 | 23 | 62 | 44 | 19 | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ |
| Construction | 369 | 336 | 33 | 250 | 229 | 21 | 49 | 47 | 3/ |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 1 489 | 836 | 653 | 828 | 482 | 346 | 216 | 94 | 122 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 464 | 356 | 109 | 246 | 204 | 42 | 53 | 44 | 3/ |
| Financial interme-diation, insurance, real estate and business services | 940 | 533 | 407 | 409 | 267 | 142 | 110 | 45 | 65 |
| Community, social and personal services | 2 006 | 891 | 1 113 | 1 273 | 595 | 678 | 225 | 99 | 126 |
| Private households with employed persons | 3/ | 3/ | - | - | - | - | 3/ | 3/ | - |
| Exterior organisations and foreign government | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - | - | - |
| Other | 24 | 16 | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - | 3/ |

| Main industry | Indian/Asian | | | White | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total 2/ | Male | Female | Total 2/ | Male | Female |
| | 583 | 584 | 585 | 586 | 587 | 588 |
| **Total** | 384 | 240 | 143 | 1 806 | 1 025 | 779 |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | - | - | - | 67 | 52 | 15 |
| Mining and quarrying | 3/ | 3/ | - | 71 | 61 | 3/ |
| Manufacturing | 100 | 67 | 32 | 317 | 221 | 96 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 3/ | - | 3/ | 12 | 3/ | 3/ |
| Construction | 12 | - | 3/ | 55 | 47 | 3/ |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 108 | 66 | 41 | 335 | 192 | 144 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 39 | 28 | 11 | 124 | 79 | 45 |
| Financial interme-diation, insurance, real estate and business services | 53 | 30 | 22 | 368 | 190 | 178 |
| Community, social and personal services | 70 | 36 | 34 | 438 | 162 | 275 |
| Private households with employed persons | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Exterior organisations and foreign government | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other | 3/ | 3/ | - | 13 | 3/ | 3/ |
| Unspecified | - | - | - | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ |

1/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.
2/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
3/ For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

**9. LABOUR**
**9.9 Labour force survey (LFS), March 2003**
**9.9.3 Workers (employers, employees and self-employed) by main industry, population group and gender (concluded)**
**9.9.3.2 Informal sector**

**1 000**

| Main industry | Total 1/ | | | African/Black | | | Coloured | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total 2/ | Male | Female | Total 2/ | Male | Female | Total 2/ | Male | Female |
| | 589 | 590 | 591 | 592 | 593 | 594 | 595 | 596 | 597 |
| **Total** | 2 265 | 1 280 | 984 | 1 999 | 1 110 | 889 | 119 | 84 | 35 |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 420 | 243 | 176 | 406 | 233 | 173 | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ |
| Mining and quarrying | 3/ | 3/ | - | 3/ | 3/ | - | - | - | - |
| Manufacturing | 196 | 81 | 115 | 158 | 61 | 97 | 14 | 3/ | 3/ |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - | - | - | - |
| Construction | 202 | 192 | 3/ | 170 | 160 | 3/ | 19 | 19 | - |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 869 | 357 | 513 | 795 | 307 | 488 | 28 | 17 | 11 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 127 | 117 | 3/ | 115 | 106 | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - |
| Financial interme-diation, insurance, real estate and business services | 78 | 44 | 34 | 51 | 31 | 20 | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ |
| Community, social and personal services | 165 | 62 | 103 | 124 | 51 | 73 | 14 | 3/ | 3/ |
| Private households with employed persons | 196 | 176 | 19 | 175 | 157 | 18 | 21 | 19 | 3/ |
| Other | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | - | - | - |

| Main industry | Indian/Asian | | | White | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total 2/ | Male | Female | Total 2/ | Male | Female |
| | 598 | 599 | 600 | 601 | 602 | 603 |
| **Total** | 36 | 23 | 13 | 109 | 62 | 47 |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | - | - | - | 4 | 4 | - |
| Mining and quarrying | - | - | - | 3/ | 3/ | - |
| Manufacturing | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 16 | 3/ | 3/ |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | - | - | - | 3/ | 3/ | - |
| Construction | 3/ | 3/ | - | 11 | 11 | - |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 16 | 13 | 3/ | 30 | 20 | 3/ |
| Transport, storage and communication | 3/ | 3/ | - | 3/ | 3/ | - |
| Financial interme-diation, insurance, real estate and business services | 3/ | 3/ | - | 21 | 3/ | 13 |
| Community, social and personal services | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ | 20 | 3/ | 17 |
| Private households with employed persons | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Exterior organisations and foreign government | | | | | | |
| Other | - | - | - | 3/ | 3/ | 3/ |
| Unspecified | - | - | - | - | - | - |

1/ Totals include other and unspecified population groups.
2/ Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
3/ For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

**9. LABOUR**

**9.10 Labour force survey (LFS) comparison: February & September 2000, February & September 2001, and February & September 2002**

**Labour market measurements - Using the official definition of unemployment within 95% confidence limits**

**LABOUR MARKET CHANGES**

***Labour market trends: February 2000, September 2000, February 2001, September 2001, February 2002 and September 2002***

In the section of rows marked a, and in the column labeled 'Estimate (000s)' we see that a total of 11 880 000 people were estimated to be employed in February 2000. The lower limit of this estimate, within 95% confidence limits, is 11 491 000, while the upper limit is 12 268 000. In other words, we are 95% sure that the actual number of people who were employed in February 2000 is somewhere between 11 491 000 and 12 268 000, taking sampling error into account.

In summary, the number of employed people, except for an unusual decrease in September 2001, particularly in subsistence agriculture, has remained constant over time. The number of unemployed has gradually increased. The total number of those who are economically active has also gradually increased, while the number of those who were not economically active has also gradually increased.

As Stats SA is currently rebenchmarking the LFSs from February 2000 to September 2002 to Census 2001 results in order to allow for comparisons with future LFSs, the results of the most recently published LFS, i.e. of March 2003, is not included here.

| | Variable | Estimate (000)s |
|---|---|---|
| | | 604 |
| a | **Total employed = a** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 11 880 |
| | Sep 2000 | 11 712 |
| | Feb 2001 | 11 837 |
| | Sep 2001 | 10 833 |
| | Feb 2002 | 11 393 |
| | Sep 2002 | 11 029 |
| b | **Total unemployed (official definition) = b** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 4 333 |
| | Sep 2000 | 4 082 |
| | Feb 2001 | 4 240 |
| | Sep 2001 | 4 525 |
| | Feb 2002 | 4 738 |
| | Sep 2002 | 4 837 |
| c | **Total economically active = a + b = c** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 16 213 |
| | Sep 2000 | 15 794 |
| | Feb 2001 | 16 077 |
| | Sep 2001 | 15 358 |
| | Feb 2002 | 16 130 |
| | Sep 2002 | 15 866 |
| d | **Total not economically active = d** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 10 242 |
| | Sep 2000 | 11 100 |
| | Feb 2001 | 11 044 |
| | Sep 2001 | 12 006 |
| | Feb 2002 | 11 543 |
| | Sep 2002 | 12 118 |
| e | **Total aged 15-65 years = c + d = e** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 26 454 |
| | Sep 2000 | 26 894 |
| | Feb 2001 | 27 121 |
| | Sep 2001 | 27 365 |
| | Feb 2002 | 27 673 |
| | Sep 2002 | 27 984 |
| f | **Official unemployment rate = b * 100 / c = f** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 26,7% |
| | Sep 2000 | 25,8% |
| | Feb 2001 | 26,4% |
| | Sep 2001 | 29,5% |
| | Feb 2002 | 29,4% |
| | Sep 2002 | 30,5% |
| g | **Labour market participation rate = c * 100 / e = g** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 61,3% |
| | Sep 2000 | 58,7% |
| | Feb 2001 | 59,3% |
| | Sep 2001 | 56,1% |
| | Feb 2002 | 58,3% |
| | Sep 2002 | 56,7% |
| h | **Labour absorption rate = a * 100 / e = h** | |
| | Feb 2000 | 44,9% |
| | Sep 2000 | 43,5% |
| | Feb 2001 | 43,6% |
| | Sep 2001 | 39,6% |
| | Feb 2002 | 41,2% |
| | Sep 2002 | 39,4% |

# prices


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 10.1 | Production prices - | |
| 10.1.1 | Historical table, 1930-2002 | 10.1 |
| | Fig. 10.1 Production price index - Commodities for South African consumption - Annual percentage change | 10.2 |
| 10.2 | Production price index - | 10.3 |
| 10.2.1 | Indices, yearly | 10.4 |
| 10.2.2 | Indices, monthly | 10.13 |
| 10.2.3 | Building industry | 10.14 |
| 10.2.4 | Total output of industry groups - International indices | 10.14 |
| 10.3 | Farming price indices - | |
| 10.3.1 | Index of producers' prices of farm products | 10.15 |
| 10.3.2 | Index of prices of farming requisites | 10.16 |
| 10.3.3 | Food basket of farm products | 10.17 |
| 10.3.3.1 | Producers' share of consumer prices | 10.17 |
| 10.4 | Construction price indices - | |
| 10.4.1 | Input price indices | 10.18 |
| 10.4.2 | Contract price indices | 10.18 |
| 10.5 | Consumer prices - | |
| 10.5.1 | Historical table, 1910-2002 | 10.19 |
| | Fig. 10.2 Consumer price index - Monthly percentage change | 10.21 |
| 10.6 | Consumer price index - Metropolitan areas - | |
| 10.6.1 | Group indices | 10.22 |
| 10.6.2 | All items | 10.24 |
| 10.6.3 | Food | 10.25 |
| 10.6.4 | All items, excluding food | 10.26 |
| 10.6.5 | All items, excluding housing | 10.27 |
| 10.6.6 | Pensioners | 10.28 |
| 10.6.7 | All items, monthly | 10.29 |
| 10.6.8 | Food, monthly | 10.29 |
| 10.6.9 | Seasonally adjusted indices | 10.30 |
| 10.6.10 | Group indices - Metropolitan and other urban areas | 10.32 |
| 10.6.11 | Seasonally adjusted indices - Metropolitan and other urban areas | 10.34 |
| 10.6.12 | International indices - All items | 10.35 |

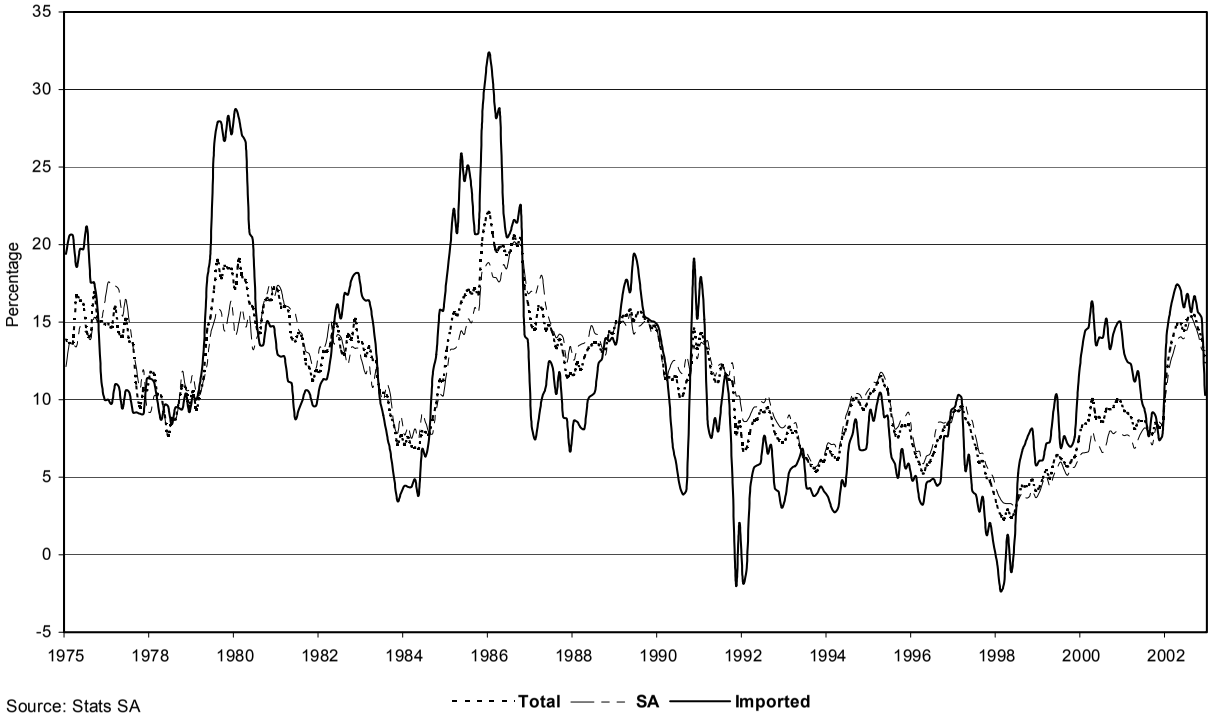
**10. PRICES**
**10.1 Production prices**
**10.1.1 Historical table**

This series was previously known as 'Wholesale price indices'. The compilation of the indices shown for 1960 and earlier years differs considerably from that for the subsequent years where the series, 'Commodities for South African Consumption', are shown. Indices on various bases have been linked to the current series with 2000 as base (columns 1-3).

**2000=100**

| Year | Production price index: Commodities for SA consumption | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | South African | Imported |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 1930 | 1,1 | 1,1 | 1,1 |
| 1931 | 1,0 | 1,6 | 1,0 |
| 1932 | 1,0 | 1,0 | 0,9 |
| 1933 | 1,0 | 1,1 | 0,9 |
| 1934 | 1,1 | 1,3 | 0,9 |
| 1935 | 1,0 | 1,1 | 0,9 |
| 1936 | 1,0 | 1,2 | 0,9 |
| 1937 | 1,1 | 1,2 | 0,9 |
| 1938 | 1,1 | 1,3 | 0,9 |
| 1939 | 1,1 | 1,2 | 0,9 |
| 1940 | 1,2 | 1,3 | 1,1 |
| 1941 | 1,3 | 1,3 | 1,4 |
| 1942 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 1,5 |
| 1943 | 1,6 | 1,6 | 1,6 |
| 1944 | 1,7 | 1,8 | 1,6 |
| 1945 | 1,8 | 1,8 | 1,6 |
| 1946 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 1,6 |
| 1947 | 1,8 | 1,9 | 1,7 |
| 1948 | 2,0 | 2,0 | 1,9 |
| 1949 | 2,2 | 2,0 | 2,2 |
| 1950 | 2,2 | 2,1 | 2,3 |
| 1951 | 2,5 | 2,4 | 2,8 |
| 1952 | 2,9 | 2,8 | 3,2 |
| 1953 | 2,9 | 2,9 | 2,9 |
| 1954 | 2,9 | 2,9 | 2,9 |
| 1955 | 3,0 | 3,0 | 3,1 |
| 1956 | 3,1 | 3,1 | 3,1 |
| 1957 | 3,2 | 3,2 | 3,1 |
| 1958 | 3,2 | 3,2 | 3,1 |
| 1959 | 3,2 | 3,2 | 3,1 |
| 1960 | 3,2 | 3,3 | 3,1 |
| 1961 | 3,2 | 3,3 | 3,2 |
| 1962 | 3,2 | 3,3 | 3,2 |
| 1963 | 3,2 | 3,3 | 3,2 |
| 1964 | 3,4 | 3,5 | 3,3 |
| 1965 | 3,4 | 3,6 | 3,4 |
| 1966 | 3,5 | 3,7 | 3,4 |
| 1967 | 3,7 | 3,8 | 3,5 |
| 1968 | 3,7 | 3,8 | 3,5 |
| 1969 | 3,8 | 4,0 | 3,6 |
| 1970 | 3,9 | 4,1 | 3,7 |
| 1971 | 4,1 | 4,3 | 3,9 |
| 1972 | 4,4 | 4,6 | 4,3 |
| 1973 | 5,0 | 5,2 | 4,8 |
| 1974 | 5,9 | 6,0 | 5,9 |
| 1975 | 6,9 | 7,0 | 7,2 |
| 1976 | 8,0 | 8,0 | 8,5 |
| 1977 | 9,0 | 9,1 | 9,4 |
| 1978 | 9,9 | 10,0 | 10,3 |
| 1979 | 11,4 | 11,4 | 12,4 |
| 1980 | 13,3 | 13,1 | 14,8 |
| 1981 | 15,1 | 15,0 | 16,4 |
| 1982 | 17,2 | 17,0 | 18,8 |
| 1983 | 19,0 | 18,8 | 20,7 |
| 1984 | 20,6 | 20,4 | 22,4 |
| 1985 | 24,1 | 23,5 | 27,7 |
| 1986 | 28,8 | 27,9 | 34,0 |
| 1987 | 32,8 | 32,1 | 37,3 |
| 1988 | 37,1 | 36,5 | 41,4 |
| 1989 | 42,8 | 42,0 | 48,1 |
| 1990 | 47,9 | 47,2 | 53,0 |
| 1991 | 53,4 | 52,9 | 57,4 |
| 1992 | 57,8 | 57,7 | 59,8 |
| 1993 | 61,6 | 61,8 | 62,7 |
| 1994 | 66,7 | 67,2 | 66,1 |
| 1995 | 73,0 | 73,9 | 71,2 |
| 1996 | 78,1 | 79,4 | 75,0 |
| 1997 | 83,6 | 85,5 | 78,7 |
| 1998 | 86,6 | 88,6 | 81,1 |
| 1999 | 91,6 | 93,2 | 87,4 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 108,4 | 107,8 | 110,0 |
| 2002 | 123,8 | 122,4 | 127,1 |

**Fig. 10.1 Production price index**
**Commodities for South African consumption**
**Annual percentage change**




Source: Stats SA

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index**

The production price index (PPI) measures price trends of commodities produced throughout the major sectors of the economy, i.e. agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water and wholesale and retail trade (in the case of imported goods).

All commodities included in the PPI are classified according to the *Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC)*. The SIC is based on a standard industrial classification compiled by the United Nations (UN) for international use. Commodities in the manufacturing sector are divided into 23 major industrial groups according to the *SIC*.

Price information is collected for products known as 'indicator products'. Indicator products are identified as those products whose sale value represents the largest part of the total value of sales (turnover) in an industrial group. Prices are collected at the first sales point after production, which is producers in the case of locally produced commodities, and wholesalers or retailers in the case of imported commodities. Prices 'ex-factory' are requested but 'delivered' or 'free on rail/free on board' are accepted if it is the normal basis of quotation. Where prices are dependent on the quantity purchased or the class of purchaser, the price for the predominant quantity or class of purchaser is collected. Value-added tax (VAT) is excluded and normal discounts generally available to purchasers are deducted from quoted prices.

Where possible, price information is collected at successive time intervals, for the same grade or quality of commodities. In the case of specialised commodities, such as machinery and transport equipment, price information is collected for equivalent items. Where quality or other changes occur in commodities, or where substitute commodities are introduced, the price indices are adjusted to compensate for any change in the price solely due to quality or similar changes.

Price information refers to the first seven days of the relevant month, except in the mining and agricultural sectors where average prices for the relevant month are collected. Most prices for commodities manufactured locally are collected at three-monthly intervals, while prices of imported commodities are collected monthly. If Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) was notified of price changes for products not surveyed on a monthly basis, products would be surveyed whenever price changes occur.

The weighting system has been obtained mainly from industrial and agricultural production statistics as well as foreign trade statistics (columns 4-348).

Commodity group index: Value of total South African production plus imports, less exports (columns 4-15; 40-51; 76-87; 112-124; 151-160; 181-192; 217-226; 247-256; 277-287 and 310-322).

**2000=100**

| Year | All groups | | | Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Agriculture | | | | | | | |
| | Total 1/ | SA 2/ | Imported | Total | Total | Food | Grain | Sugar cane | Oil seeds | Vegetables and dried beans | Fruit | Meat |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| Weights | 100,00 | 73,00 | 27,00 | 15,22 | 7,68 | 7,34 | 1,51 | 0,38 | 0,18 | 0,68 | 0,68 | 2,37 |
| 1986 | 28,8 | 27,9 | 34,0 | 28,2 | 34,5 | 35,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 32,8 | 32,1 | 37,3 | 30,9 | 40,5 | 40,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 37,1 | 36,5 | 41,4 | 34,4 | 45,4 | 45,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 42,8 | 42,0 | 48,1 | 38,0 | 47,3 | 47,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 47,9 | 47,2 | 53,0 | 42,5 | 49,4 | 50,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 53,4 | 52,9 | 57,4 | 47,9 | 54,3 | 56,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 57,8 | 57,7 | 59,8 | 52,7 | 63,9 | 66,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 61,6 | 61,8 | 62,7 | 54,2 | 67,6 | 69,8 | 74,7 | 80,2 | 106,6 | 50,6 | 89,0 | 56,4 |
| 1994 | 66,7 | 67,2 | 66,1 | 58,4 | 76,6 | 77,0 | 66,2 | 83,0 | 108,8 | 69,2 | 107,4 | 78,0 |
| 1995 | 73,0 | 73,9 | 71,2 | 65,5 | 82,1 | 82,9 | 76,5 | 85,3 | 104,3 | 65,5 | 147,7 | 78,4 |
| 1996 | 78,1 | 79,4 | 75,0 | 71,5 | 86,4 | 87,3 | 86,9 | 85,5 | 103,3 | 70,9 | 149,3 | 81,0 |
| 1997 | 83,6 | 85,5 | 78,7 | 77,3 | 92,9 | 93,9 | 87,6 | 92,4 | 103,3 | 72,7 | 133,4 | 91,6 |
| 1998 | 86,6 | 88,6 | 81,1 | 76,2 | 94,1 | 95,6 | 87,0 | 96,0 | 103,3 | 78,2 | 145,4 | 93,4 |
| 1999 | 91,6 | 93,2 | 87,4 | 82,2 | 96,3 | 97,3 | 101,2 | 93,2 | 102,2 | 74,6 | 134,3 | 93,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 108,4 | 107,8 | 110,0 | 110,6 | 112,9 | 110,1 | 119,4 | 122,5 | 150,5 | 91,0 | 111,4 | 108,2 |
| 2002 | 123,8 | 122,4 | 127,1 | 130,9 | 139,8 | 137,0 | 175,7 | 134,0 | 185,5 | 128,9 | 125,1 | 129,9 |

1/ All commodities include products of agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining and quarrying and manufacturing, as well as electricity, gas and water.
2/ Commodities manufactured in SA from South African or imported materials.

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (continued)**
**10.2.1 Indices, yearly**

Value of total South African production (columns 16-27; 52-63; 88-99; 125-137; 161-170; 193-204; 227-236; 257-266; 288-298 and 323-335).

**2000=100**

| Year | All groups | | | Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Agriculture | | | | | | | |
| | Total 1/ | SA 2/ | Imported | Total | Total | Food | Grain | Sugar cane | Oil seeds | Veg-etables and dried beans | Fruit | Meat |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| Weights | 100,00 | 100,00 | - | 19,69 | 8,55 | 8,35 | 1,70 | 0,40 | 0,18 | 0,81 | 1,20 | 2,48 |
| 1986 | 28,3 | 28,3 | - | 30,6 | 36,7 | 37,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 32,3 | 32,3 | - | 34,3 | 42,0 | 42,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 36,8 | 36,8 | - | 39,2 | 47,6 | 46,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 42,6 | 42,6 | - | 43,7 | 49,6 | 48,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 47,6 | 47,6 | - | 48,1 | 51,6 | 52,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 53,0 | 53,0 | - | 53,6 | 56,1 | 58,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 57,0 | 57,0 | - | 58,3 | 65,8 | 68,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 60,7 | 60,7 | - | 59,3 | 69,1 | 71,6 | 79,8 | 80,2 | 106,5 | 51,9 | 78,7 | 56,5 |
| 1994 | 66,0 | 66,0 | - | 64,3 | 78,0 | 78,4 | 70,1 | 83,0 | 108,7 | 70,9 | 88,3 | 78,3 |
| 1995 | 73,0 | 73,0 | - | 72,3 | 83,5 | 84,2 | 80,4 | 85,3 | 104,3 | 67,1 | 116,2 | 78,8 |
| 1996 | 79,1 | 79,1 | - | 79,8 | 88,1 | 89,2 | 88,8 | 85,5 | 103,3 | 72,5 | 134,3 | 81,2 |
| 1997 | 85,6 | 85,6 | - | 88,1 | 94,3 | 94,9 | 90,3 | 92,4 | 103,3 | 74,3 | 120,4 | 91,3 |
| 1998 | 89,4 | 89,4 | - | 93,0 | 95,5 | 96,6 | 90,1 | 96,0 | 103,3 | 79,8 | 127,4 | 93,1 |
| 1999 | 93,8 | 93,8 | - | 96,8 | 97,8 | 98,8 | 104,0 | 93,2 | 102,2 | 76,5 | 128,4 | 93,6 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | - | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,6 | 107,6 | - | 109,8 | 111,6 | 108,9 | 120,1 | 122,5 | 150,5 | 91,2 | 100,4 | 108,0 |
| 2002 | 122,1 | 122,1 | - | 128,3 | 138,8 | 135,3 | 183,3 | 134,0 | 185,5 | 123,9 | 105,1 | 129,6 |

1/ All commodities include agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water.
2/ Commodities manufactured in SA from South African or imported materials.

Output of South African industry groups: South African comsumption: Value of total South African consumption, less exports (columns 28-39; 64-75; 100-111; 138-150; 171-180; 205-216; 237-246; 267-276; 299-309 and 336-348).

**2000=100**

| Year | All groups | | | Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Agriculture | | | | | | | |
| | Total 1/ | SA 2/ | Imported | Total | Total | Food | Grain | Sugar cane | Oil seeds | Veg-etables and dried beans | Fruit | Meat |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| Weights | 100,00 | 100,00 | - | 16,29 | 9,67 | 9,44 | 1,59 | 0,52 | 0,24 | 0,93 | 0,91 | 3,23 |
| 1986 | 27,9 | 27,9 | - | 31,6 | 34,9 | 35,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 32,1 | 32,1 | - | 36,2 | 40,6 | 40,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 36,5 | 36,5 | - | 41,1 | 45,5 | 45,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 42,0 | 42,0 | - | 44,5 | 47,3 | 47,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 47,2 | 47,2 | - | 49,4 | 49,4 | 50,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 52,9 | 52,9 | - | 56,3 | 54,3 | 56,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 57,7 | 57,7 | - | 63,6 | 64,2 | 66,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 61,8 | 61,8 | - | 65,7 | 67,9 | 70,1 | 76,3 | 80,2 | 106,6 | 50,5 | 89,1 | 56,4 |
| 1994 | 67,2 | 67,2 | - | 71,5 | 76,6 | 77,1 | 66,3 | 83,0 | 108,9 | 69,0 | 107,5 | 78,1 |
| 1995 | 73,9 | 73,9 | - | 78,9 | 81,8 | 82,7 | 77,0 | 85,3 | 104,3 | 65,4 | 148,7 | 78,5 |
| 1996 | 79,4 | 79,4 | - | 83,1 | 85,8 | 86,8 | 86,5 | 85,5 | 103,3 | 70,8 | 150,4 | 81,1 |
| 1997 | 85,5 | 85,5 | - | 89,8 | 92,8 | 93,7 | 88,3 | 92,4 | 103,3 | 72,7 | 134,0 | 91,7 |
| 1998 | 88,6 | 88,6 | - | 92,0 | 94,1 | 95,5 | 88,0 | 96,0 | 103,3 | 78,1 | 146,4 | 93,5 |
| 1999 | 93,2 | 93,2 | - | 95,5 | 96,5 | 97,3 | 103,6 | 93,2 | 102,2 | 74,5 | 135,0 | 94,0 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | - | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,8 | 107,8 | - | 109,3 | 113,3 | 110,3 | 121,7 | 122,5 | 150,5 | 91,0 | 111,2 | 108,2 |
| 2002 | 122,4 | 122,4 | - | 128,9 | 140,9 | 137,4 | 187,1 | 134,0 | 185,5 | 128,9 | 124,6 | 130,0 |

1/ All commodities include agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water.
2/ Commodities manufactured in SA from South African or imported materials.

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (continued)**
**10.2.1 Indices, yearly**

**2000=100**

| Year | Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining | | | | | | | | | Manufacturing | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Agriculture | | | Forestry | Fishing | Mining and quarrying | | | | Total | SA | Imported |
| | Milk and eggs | Other food | Other | | | Total | Coal | Metal ores | Other minerals | | | |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 |
| Weights | 0,96 | 0,58 | 0,34 | 1,97 | 0,12 | 5,45 | 1,59 | 0,68 | 3,18 | 80,28 | 56,60 | 23,68 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | 33,1 | 31,7 | 21,5 | 20,9 | 18,9 | .. | .. | 28,4 | 26,8 | 36,5 |
| 1987 | .. | .. | 39,9 | 36,8 | 25,9 | 19,8 | 21,6 | .. | .. | 33,0 | 30,9 | 41,0 |
| 1988 | .. | .. | 45,0 | 41,4 | 33,7 | 21,7 | 24,4 | .. | .. | 37,5 | 35,3 | 45,9 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 49,3 | 51,8 | 37,4 | 27,3 | 28,8 | .. | .. | 43,6 | 41,1 | 52,9 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 39,5 | 59,9 | 41,8 | 33,0 | 35,6 | .. | .. | 48,7 | 46,2 | 57,8 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 35,5 | 64,4 | 48,6 | 38,1 | 46,2 | .. | .. | 54,2 | 51,8 | 62,6 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 41,0 | 71,3 | 56,2 | 39,4 | 51,2 | .. | .. | 58,2 | 55,9 | 66,3 |
| 1993 | 68,2 | 104,7 | 45,5 | 73,3 | 61,0 | 39,2 | 52,7 | .. | .. | 62,8 | 60,5 | 70,3 |
| 1994 | 72,7 | 110,8 | 68,6 | 83,3 | 64,5 | 39,7 | 52,8 | .. | .. | 68,1 | 65,9 | 74,7 |
| 1995 | 76,2 | 129,9 | 70,5 | 93,8 | 69,3 | 47,4 | 62,5 | .. | .. | 74,1 | 72,5 | 78,0 |
| 1996 | 82,9 | 105,8 | 72,3 | 94,7 | 74,2 | 55,3 | 72,4 | 78,7 | 47,7 | 79,2 | 78,7 | 80,0 |
| 1997 | 101,1 | 103,5 | 79,8 | 96,7 | 92,6 | 60,8 | 82,7 | 84,1 | 51,8 | 84,6 | 84,5 | 84,2 |
| 1998 | 99,1 | 103,5 | 74,5 | 98,8 | 96,3 | 57,7 | 85,6 | 82,3 | 46,8 | 88,5 | 87,8 | 90,5 |
| 1999 | 96,2 | 104,9 | 83,0 | 99,5 | 97,5 | 67,4 | 91,6 | 87,8 | 58,1 | 93,5 | 92,7 | 95,7 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 111,1 | 95,7 | 147,9 | 100,0 | 111,2 | 108,2 | 103,3 | 108,3 | 108,7 | 108,1 | 107,6 | 109,5 |
| 2002 | 121,0 | 94,8 | 176,9 | 100,0 | 128,9 | 126,1 | 111,4 | 132,5 | 129,8 | 123,3 | 122,4 | 125,8 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 |
| Weights | 1,00 | 0,58 | 0,20 | 2,06 | 0,16 | 8,92 | 3,22 | 3,64 | 2,06 | 75,63 | 75,63 | - |
| 1986 | .. | .. | 36,5 | 31,4 | 21,7 | 26,0 | 21,3 | .. | .. | 27,6 | 27,5 | - |
| 1987 | .. | .. | 45,4 | 36,9 | 25,9 | 27,7 | 23,5 | .. | .. | 31,7 | 31,6 | - |
| 1988 | .. | .. | 58,7 | 41,9 | 33,6 | 32,0 | 26,3 | .. | .. | 36,1 | 36,0 | - |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 60,5 | 53,3 | 37,4 | 40,1 | 31,3 | .. | .. | 42,3 | 42,2 | - |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 48,1 | 63,0 | 42,2 | 46,2 | 37,1 | .. | .. | 47,3 | 47,2 | - |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 41,4 | 67,9 | 49,4 | 52,4 | 46,6 | .. | .. | 52,8 | 52,7 | - |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 45,7 | 73,3 | 57,5 | 54,0 | 50,9 | .. | .. | 56,5 | 56,4 | - |
| 1993 | 68,2 | 121,1 | 46,0 | 73,6 | 62,8 | 53,3 | 52,2 | .. | .. | 61,2 | 61,1 | - |
| 1994 | 72,7 | 121,7 | 69,5 | 82,6 | 66,5 | 55,8 | 53,7 | .. | .. | 66,7 | 66,6 | - |
| 1995 | 76,2 | 131,2 | 72,8 | 93,4 | 72,5 | 65,4 | 63,8 | .. | .. | 73,4 | 73,3 | - |
| 1996 | 82,9 | 105,2 | 73,9 | 94,2 | 76,9 | 74,7 | 76,9 | 72,7 | 79,2 | 79,3 | 79,1 | - |
| 1997 | 101,1 | 102,8 | 84,8 | 96,5 | 92,5 | 83,9 | 89,6 | 82,0 | 83,7 | 85,0 | 84,8 | - |
| 1998 | 99,1 | 102,8 | 80,2 | 98,7 | 94,3 | 90,4 | 89,8 | 89,9 | 91,6 | 88,2 | 88,0 | - |
| 1999 | 96,2 | 104,1 | 83,4 | 99,4 | 96,8 | 95,0 | 92,2 | 94,9 | 97,8 | 92,9 | 92,8 | - |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | - |
| 2001 | 111,2 | 96,0 | 156,2 | 100,0 | 111,5 | 109,9 | 117,3 | 107,4 | 102,6 | 107,1 | 107,6 | - |
| 2002 | 121,0 | 93,4 | 194,7 | 100,0 | 131,1 | 124,4 | 133,3 | 120,2 | 117,8 | 121,4 | 122,4 | - |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| Weights | 1,32 | 0,70 | 0,23 | 2,67 | 0,16 | 3,79 | 2,09 | 0,88 | 0,82 | 77,54 | 77,54 | - |
| 1986 | .. | .. | 31,7 | 31,4 | 20,9 | 24,3 | 19,0 | .. | .. | 26,8 | 26,8 | - |
| 1987 | .. | .. | 38,2 | 37,0 | 24,9 | 26,0 | 21,4 | .. | .. | 30,9 | 30,9 | - |
| 1988 | .. | .. | 44,0 | 42,0 | 32,2 | 30,5 | 24,2 | .. | .. | 35,3 | 35,3 | - |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 46,7 | 53,5 | 35,8 | 37,4 | 28,6 | .. | .. | 41,1 | 41,1 | - |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 35,8 | 63,1 | 40,2 | 45,4 | 35,3 | .. | .. | 46,2 | 46,2 | - |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 31,7 | 68,1 | 46,9 | 54,2 | 45,9 | .. | .. | 51,8 | 51,8 | - |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 37,8 | 73,2 | 54,5 | 57,7 | 50,8 | .. | .. | 55,9 | 55,9 | - |
| 1993 | 68,2 | 121,7 | 42,1 | 73,6 | 59,4 | 57,7 | 52,3 | .. | .. | 60,5 | 60,5 | - |
| 1994 | 72,7 | 122,3 | 64,8 | 82,5 | 62,8 | 59,2 | 52,4 | .. | .. | 65,9 | 65,9 | - |
| 1995 | 76,1 | 131,9 | 64,7 | 93,3 | 67,6 | 69,0 | 62,1 | .. | .. | 72,5 | 72,5 | - |
| 1996 | 82,9 | 105,3 | 67,2 | 94,2 | 72,8 | 74,8 | 72,0 | 77,7 | 80,2 | 78,7 | 78,7 | - |
| 1997 | 101,1 | 102,8 | 75,9 | 96,5 | 92,4 | 81,7 | 82,4 | 83,4 | 84,1 | 84,5 | 84,5 | - |
| 1998 | 99,1 | 102,8 | 69,4 | 98,7 | 96,2 | 85,0 | 85,3 | 81,4 | 89,9 | 87,8 | 87,8 | - |
| 1999 | 96,2 | 104,2 | 81,1 | 99,4 | 97,5 | 91,2 | 91,4 | 87,3 | 95,7 | 92,7 | 92,7 | - |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | - |
| 2001 | 111,1 | 96,0 | 164,8 | 100,0 | 111,3 | 105,1 | 103,4 | 108,7 | 106,0 | 107,6 | 107,6 | - |
| 2002 | 121,0 | 93,4 | 200,0 | 100,0 | 129,3 | 118,0 | 111,9 | 134,0 | 117,0 | 122,4 | 122,4 | - |

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (continued)**
**10.2.1 Indices, yearly**

**2000=100**

| Year | Manufacturing | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Food | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | Meat | | | Fish and fish products | Fruit and vegetable products | Fats and oils | Milk products | Grain mill products | Sugar | Coffee and tea | Other |
| | | Total | Fresh meat | Meat products | | | | | | | | |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| Weights | 10,16 | 1,79 | 1,43 | 0,36 | 0,19 | 0,47 | 0,84 | 1,31 | 1,82 | 0,38 | 0,23 | 3,16 |
| 1986 | 30,1 | .. | 31,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 35,2 | .. | 39,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 39,8 | .. | 47,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 42,6 | .. | 48,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 45,4 | .. | 47,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 50,4 | .. | 51,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 54,7 | .. | 54,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 59,1 | .. | 59,1 | 66,6 | 56,4 | 64,8 | 65,9 | 64,2 | .. | 66,4 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 68,2 | .. | 80,7 | 72,0 | 60,0 | 67,1 | 73,2 | 67,1 | .. | 70,1 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 72,7 | .. | 82,9 | 78,6 | 66,7 | 69,7 | 79,7 | 71,0 | .. | 73,6 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 80,5 | 88,1 | 89,7 | 85,4 | 76,6 | 74,5 | 86,2 | 80,1 | 81,8 | 77,5 | 78,1 | 77,3 |
| 1997 | 87,0 | 95,1 | 96,1 | 94,6 | 88,3 | 81,5 | 92,6 | 90,8 | 84,0 | 80,7 | 83,0 | 84,8 |
| 1998 | 91,6 | 94,0 | 93,9 | 96,9 | 102,0 | 88,9 | 98,7 | 93,5 | 89,6 | 88,6 | 91,0 | 89,3 |
| 1999 | 95,7 | 94,8 | 94,5 | 97,3 | 97,0 | 94,6 | 104,8 | 94,7 | 95,6 | 95,3 | 97,5 | 94,5 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,9 | 109,8 | 110,0 | 109,5 | 119,9 | 108,0 | 108,6 | 109,6 | 104,7 | 105,8 | 105,4 | 107,6 |
| 2002 | 134,4 | 138,8 | 142,6 | 122,0 | 145,0 | 118,7 | 135,1 | 127,9 | 145,7 | 117,4 | 121,2 | 131,6 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |
| Weights | 10,77 | 1,83 | 1,34 | 0,49 | 0,24 | 0,77 | 0,61 | 1,35 | 1,80 | 0,70 | 0,24 | 3,23 |
| 1986 | 28,8 | .. | 31,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 33,5 | .. | 39,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 38,1 | .. | 47,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 43,3 | .. | 48,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 45,6 | .. | 47,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 50,5 | .. | 52,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 54,8 | .. | 55,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 59,3 | .. | 59,3 | 64,3 | 61,3 | 64,7 | 66,0 | 63,7 | .. | 62,0 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 68,6 | .. | 81,0 | 69,6 | 64,4 | 66,1 | 75,1 | 66,8 | .. | 67,9 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 73,1 | .. | 83,2 | 76,3 | 71,9 | 70,4 | 82,9 | 71,1 | .. | 71,5 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 80,5 | 87,9 | 89,8 | 82,9 | 79,6 | 74,5 | 90,2 | 80,2 | 82,7 | 75,5 | 78,0 | 77,2 |
| 1997 | 86,8 | 94,8 | 96,1 | 91,8 | 87,5 | 81,6 | 96,7 | 91,0 | 84,7 | 79,7 | 83,0 | 84,7 |
| 1998 | 91,4 | 93,7 | 93,9 | 94,0 | 97,6 | 88,9 | 103,4 | 93,6 | 89,9 | 89,7 | 90,9 | 89,1 |
| 1999 | 95,7 | 94,6 | 94,6 | 94,7 | 97,4 | 94,6 | 109,0 | 94,8 | 95,6 | 96,5 | 97,5 | 94,4 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,4 | 109,2 | 109,6 | 108,5 | 110,2 | 105,5 | 107,5 | 109,3 | 103,3 | 115,5 | 105,6 | 107,6 |
| 2002 | 133,6 | 138,5 | 142,7 | 122,5 | 131,5 | 116,8 | 139,4 | 127,8 | 144,4 | 138,3 | 121,5 | 131,6 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 |
| Weights | 12,44 | 2,20 | 1,85 | 0,35 | 0,10 | 0,57 | 0,72 | 1,72 | 2,25 | 0,48 | 0,31 | 4,09 |
| 1986 | 29,5 | .. | 31,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 34,6 | .. | 39,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 39,2 | .. | 47,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 41,9 | .. | 48,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 44,7 | .. | 47,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 49,9 | .. | 51,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 54,3 | .. | 54,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 58,8 | .. | 58,8 | 66,0 | 55,2 | 64,3 | 65,2 | 63,7 | .. | 66,1 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 68,1 | .. | 80,3 | 71,6 | 59,3 | 66,6 | 73,9 | 66,8 | .. | 69,7 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 72,7 | .. | 82,6 | 78,6 | 70,2 | 69,3 | 81,7 | 71,1 | .. | 73,2 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 80,5 | 88,0 | 89,5 | 85,5 | 78,4 | 74,1 | 88,9 | 80,4 | 82,4 | 77,1 | 77,9 | 77,1 |
| 1997 | 86,9 | 95,1 | 96,0 | 94,6 | 86,7 | 81,1 | 96,2 | 91,1 | 84,5 | 80,3 | 83,0 | 84,6 |
| 1998 | 91,3 | 93,9 | 93,7 | 97,0 | 98,0 | 88,5 | 103,3 | 93,7 | 89,8 | 88,5 | 90,9 | 89,1 |
| 1999 | 95,6 | 94,8 | 94,4 | 97,6 | 97,3 | 94,3 | 109,4 | 94,8 | 95,5 | 95,3 | 97,5 | 94,3 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,5 | 109,8 | 109,9 | 108,7 | 120,0 | 107,0 | 107,5 | 109,5 | 103,3 | 105,8 | 105,6 | 107,8 |
| 2002 | 135,0 | 140,5 | 144,0 | 121,5 | 164,2 | 117,9 | 140,3 | 128,4 | 145,0 | 117,4 | 121,5 | 132,2 |

10.2 Production price index (continued)

10.2.1 Indices, yearly 2000=100

| . Year | Manufacturing | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Beverages | | | Tobacco products | Textiles and made-up goods | | | Wearing apparel | | | | | |
| | Total | Alcoholic | Non-alcoholic | | Total | Spinning weaving and finishing of textiles | Other textiles | Total | Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles | Wearing apparel | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Total | Men's and boys' clothing | Women's and girls' clothing | Other including articles of fur |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 |
| Weights | 3,26 | 2,35 | 0,91 | 1,15 | 2,39 | 1,43 | 0,96 | 1,81 | 0,42 | 1,39 | 0,56 | 0,78 | 0,05 |
| 1986 | 23,4 | .. | .. | 16,0 | 32,3 | .. | .. | 31,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 27,1 | .. | .. | 17,8 | 37,8 | .. | .. | 35,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 30,6 | .. | .. | 19,6 | 43,8 | .. | .. | 40,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 35,4 | .. | .. | 22,8 | 52,3 | .. | .. | 46,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 40,3 | .. | .. | 26,8 | 59,3 | .. | .. | 53,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 46,5 | .. | .. | 31,7 | 64,8 | .. | .. | 59,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 53,8 | .. | .. | 37,5 | 68,5 | .. | .. | 64,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 59,8 | .. | .. | 42,3 | 71,0 | .. | .. | 68,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 65,1 | .. | .. | 45,4 | 75,1 | .. | .. | 73,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 71,1 | .. | .. | 56,9 | 83,1 | .. | .. | 77,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 76,0 | 76,0 | 75,2 | 62,1 | 87,5 | 87,7 | 87,2 | 82,0 | 85,4 | 81,0 | 85,4 | 77,8 | 81,8 |
| 1997 | 82,4 | 81,8 | 83,8 | 76,6 | 91,5 | 92,2 | 90,2 | 88,7 | 91,7 | 87,7 | 90,3 | 86,2 | 86,2 |
| 1998 | 87,8 | 87,4 | 88,6 | 83,6 | 95,3 | 97,0 | 92,7 | 92,6 | 95,5 | 91,7 | 95,1 | 89,6 | 91,2 |
| 1999 | 94,3 | 93,8 | 95,3 | 87,2 | 97,0 | 97,7 | 96,0 | 94,8 | 97,8 | 93,9 | 97,5 | 91,6 | 94,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,4 | 107,4 | 103,8 | 109,5 | 105,1 | 104,8 | 105,7 | 105,7 | 104,6 | 105,9 | 102,8 | 107,6 | 113,3 |
| 2002 | 115,0 | 116,7 | 110,4 | 115,4 | 115,9 | 115,4 | 116,7 | 114,7 | 116,8 | 113,9 | 113,7 | 112,9 | 128,0 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 |
| Weights | 3,58 | 2,61 | 0,97 | 1,22 | 2,26 | 1,37 | 0,89 | 1,83 | 0,38 | 1,45 | 0,60 | 0,80 | 0,05 |
| 1986 | 23,0 | .. | .. | 16,0 | 28,8 | .. | .. | 30,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 26,7 | .. | .. | 17,8 | 34,2 | .. | .. | 34,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 30,0 | .. | .. | 19,5 | 40,4 | .. | .. | 38,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 34,7 | .. | .. | 22,6 | 49,3 | .. | .. | 44,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 39,5 | .. | .. | 26,5 | 56,7 | .. | .. | 52,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 45,5 | .. | .. | 31,5 | 62,3 | .. | .. | 58,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 52,9 | .. | .. | 37,2 | 65,6 | .. | .. | 63,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 59,1 | .. | .. | 42,0 | 68,2 | .. | .. | 68,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 64,4 | .. | .. | 45,1 | 72,3 | .. | .. | 72,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 70,3 | .. | .. | 56,5 | 81,2 | .. | .. | 77,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 75,4 | 75,2 | 75,7 | 61,8 | 86,2 | 85,8 | 86,7 | 82,3 | 85,7 | 81,2 | 86,1 | 77,5 | 81,4 |
| 1997 | 82,0 | 81,2 | 84,1 | 76,5 | 90,5 | 90,8 | 89,8 | 89,1 | 92,2 | 88,2 | 91,1 | 86,4 | 86,2 |
| 1998 | 87,6 | 87,1 | 88,8 | 83,7 | 94,9 | 96,2 | 92,6 | 93,1 | 96,0 | 92,3 | 95,8 | 89,9 | 91,3 |
| 1999 | 94,2 | 93,7 | 95,4 | 87,4 | 96,7 | 96,9 | 96,3 | 95,2 | 98,3 | 94,3 | 97,8 | 91,8 | 95,1 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,2 | 107,2 | 103,7 | 109,4 | 105,5 | 106,2 | 104,7 | 105,3 | 104,9 | 105,4 | 103,0 | 106,7 | 110,9 |
| 2002 | 114,6 | 116,2 | 110,2 | 115,2 | 119,0 | 122,5 | 113,8 | 114,6 | 117,4 | 113,9 | 115,7 | 111,7 | 122,5 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 |
| Weights | 4,21 | 2,98 | 1,23 | 1,55 | 2,52 | 1,49 | 1,03 | 2,19 | 0,46 | 1,73 | 0,67 | 1,00 | 0,06 |
| 1986 | 22,9 | .. | .. | 16,0 | 28,7 | .. | .. | 29,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 26,6 | .. | .. | 17,7 | 34,1 | .. | .. | 33,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 30,0 | .. | .. | 19,4 | 40,3 | .. | .. | 38,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 34,7 | .. | .. | 22,5 | 49,2 | .. | .. | 44,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 39,4 | .. | .. | 26,4 | 56,7 | .. | .. | 51,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 45,5 | .. | .. | 31,3 | 62,2 | .. | .. | 57,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 52,9 | .. | .. | 37,1 | 65,8 | .. | .. | 62,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 59,0 | .. | .. | 41,9 | 68,1 | .. | .. | 67,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 64,3 | .. | .. | 45,0 | 72,2 | .. | .. | 72,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 70,2 | .. | .. | 56,4 | 81,1 | .. | .. | 77,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 75,3 | 75,1 | 75,1 | 61,7 | 86,3 | 86,4 | 86,2 | 81,6 | 85,6 | 80,5 | 85,7 | 77,0 | 80,7 |
| 1997 | 81,8 | 81,1 | 83,7 | 76,4 | 90,7 | 91,5 | 89,4 | 88,6 | 92,2 | 87,6 | 90,7 | 86,0 | 85,3 |
| 1998 | 87,4 | 86,9 | 88,5 | 83,5 | 95,4 | 97,3 | 92,3 | 92,6 | 96,0 | 91,8 | 95,6 | 89,6 | 90,5 |
| 1999 | 94,1 | 93,6 | 95,3 | 87,1 | 97,3 | 98,0 | 96,0 | 94,8 | 98,3 | 93,9 | 97,7 | 91,6 | 94,6 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,4 | 107,6 | 103,8 | 109,4 | 104,9 | 104,7 | 104,9 | 105,5 | 105,2 | 105,8 | 102,9 | 107,2 | 112,5 |
| 2002 | 114,7 | 116,4 | 110,5 | 115,3 | 115,6 | 116,4 | 114,2 | 114,4 | 117,9 | 113,8 | 114,7 | 112,3 | 125,6 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (continued)**
**10.2.1 Indices, yearly**

**2000=100**

| Year | Manufacturing | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Leather and leather products | Footwear | Wood and wood products | | | Paper, paper products and printing | | | Products of petroleum and coal | Chemicals and chemical products |
| | | | Total | Sawmilling and planing of wood | Products of wood, cork and plaiting materials | Total | Paper and paper products | Publishing and printing | | |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 |
| Weights | 0,29 | 0,69 | 1,26 | 0,44 | 0,82 | 8,13 | 3,21 | 4,92 | 2,75 | 8,39 |
| 1986 | 27,9 | 28,3 | 28,5 | .. | .. | 23,1 | .. | .. | 21,7 | 28,4 |
| 1987 | 33,5 | 33,3 | 32,7 | .. | .. | 27,1 | .. | .. | 21,4 | 32,3 |
| 1988 | 39,3 | 36,7 | 38,3 | .. | .. | 31,5 | .. | .. | 22,8 | 37,3 |
| 1989 | 44,0 | 41,1 | 48,7 | .. | .. | 37,4 | .. | .. | 28,6 | 42,9 |
| 1990 | 47,8 | 47,3 | 56,1 | .. | .. | 44,3 | 45,4 | .. | 32,9 | 47,9 |
| 1991 | 52,5 | 53,5 | 60,7 | .. | .. | 51,6 | 52,8 | .. | 36,6 | 54,4 |
| 1992 | 55,4 | 59,1 | 65,3 | .. | .. | 55,1 | 55,7 | .. | 37,8 | 58,8 |
| 1993 | 59,6 | 63,5 | 67,5 | .. | .. | 57,7 | 58,5 | .. | 41,8 | 62,6 |
| 1994 | 69,3 | 69,8 | 71,1 | .. | .. | 60,9 | 61,2 | .. | 43,6 | 66,5 |
| 1995 | 77,5 | 76,8 | 77,0 | .. | .. | 72,3 | 73,3 | .. | 45,9 | 73,2 |
| 1996 | 88,2 | 83,1 | 83,0 | 86,4 | 80,0 | 79,8 | 81,6 | 75,4 | 55,4 | 77,7 |
| 1997 | 97,0 | 88,6 | 90,3 | 95,1 | 86,0 | 84,5 | 85,2 | 81,9 | 61,4 | 83,1 |
| 1998 | 94,5 | 93,5 | 94,0 | 98,9 | 89,5 | 88,6 | 87,6 | 89,0 | 58,7 | 87,5 |
| 1999 | 95,3 | 98,2 | 95,3 | 97,0 | 94,3 | 93,3 | 92,2 | 94,0 | 69,0 | 93,5 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 113,0 | 107,0 | 106,9 | 101,7 | 109,6 | 108,4 | 109,0 | 108,0 | 114,6 | 110,2 |
| 2002 | 130,7 | 120,1 | 119,5 | 107,1 | 126,2 | 125,2 | 127,2 | 123,9 | 128,8 | 126,6 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 |
| Weights | 0,33 | 0,55 | 1,20 | 0,36 | 0,84 | 8,36 | 3,60 | 4,76 | 3,27 | 7,41 |
| 1986 | 29,5 | 27,5 | 26,9 | .. | .. | 21,6 | .. | .. | 21,4 | 29,1 |
| 1987 | 35,1 | 32,4 | 31,4 | .. | .. | 25,6 | .. | .. | 20,9 | 32,8 |
| 1988 | 41,3 | 35,8 | 37,0 | .. | .. | 30,0 | .. | .. | 22,3 | 37,6 |
| 1989 | 46,4 | 40,2 | 48,4 | .. | .. | 36,5 | .. | .. | 28,0 | 43,4 |
| 1990 | 49,8 | 46,3 | 56,5 | .. | .. | 43,8 | 44,0 | .. | 32,0 | 48,6 |
| 1991 | 53,7 | 52,3 | 61,4 | .. | .. | 50,8 | 51,0 | .. | 35,5 | 55,3 |
| 1992 | 56,4 | 57,9 | 66,2 | .. | .. | 54,8 | 54,3 | .. | 37,1 | 59,7 |
| 1993 | 61,2 | 62,2 | 68,4 | .. | .. | 57,8 | 57,5 | .. | 41,3 | 63,7 |
| 1994 | 72,0 | 68,4 | 71,8 | .. | .. | 61,3 | 60,5 | .. | 43,1 | 67,7 |
| 1995 | 81,4 | 75,6 | 78,2 | .. | .. | 73,5 | 73,0 | .. | 45,4 | 76,1 |
| 1996 | 85,3 | 82,1 | 84,6 | 85,1 | 84,4 | 79,5 | 80,7 | 74,4 | 55,1 | 81,7 |
| 1997 | 88,4 | 87,8 | 91,3 | 93,5 | 89,4 | 83,5 | 84,4 | 81,2 | 61,3 | 88,0 |
| 1998 | 89,0 | 92,8 | 94,9 | 97,9 | 92,2 | 87,8 | 87,3 | 88,3 | 58,7 | 90,8 |
| 1999 | 96,5 | 97,5 | 95,7 | 96,3 | 95,3 | 92,9 | 92,1 | 93,7 | 68,9 | 94,8 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 109,3 | 107,9 | 109,2 | 109,4 | 109,1 | 107,9 | 107,8 | 108,1 | 113,1 | 106,9 |
| 2002 | 123,6 | 119,5 | 123,9 | 124,2 | 123,8 | 123,0 | 122,5 | 123,4 | 132,3 | 121,2 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 |
| Weights | 0,21 | 0,68 | 1,46 | 0,46 | 1,00 | 9,82 | 3,70 | 6,12 | 3,29 | 6,76 |
| 1986 | 28,1 | 27,5 | 26,9 | .. | .. | 20,2 | .. | .. | 20,7 | 28,7 |
| 1987 | 33,6 | 32,3 | 31,4 | .. | .. | 24,2 | .. | .. | 20,2 | 32,4 |
| 1988 | 39,4 | 35,7 | 37,0 | .. | .. | 28,5 | .. | .. | 21,5 | 37,2 |
| 1989 | 44,3 | 40,1 | 48,3 | .. | .. | 34,5 | .. | .. | 26,9 | 42,8 |
| 1990 | 47,9 | 46,2 | 56,4 | .. | .. | 41,5 | 42,5 | .. | 30,8 | 48,1 |
| 1991 | 52,2 | 52,2 | 61,3 | .. | .. | 48,5 | 49,5 | .. | 34,1 | 54,6 |
| 1992 | 54,7 | 57,7 | 66,1 | .. | .. | 52,5 | 52,9 | .. | 35,7 | 59,2 |
| 1993 | 59,3 | 62,1 | 67,8 | .. | .. | 55,4 | 56,1 | .. | 39,6 | 63,2 |
| 1994 | 69,4 | 68,3 | 71,0 | .. | .. | 59,0 | 59,2 | .. | 41,3 | 67,0 |
| 1995 | 78,6 | 75,5 | 77,0 | .. | .. | 71,4 | 72,0 | .. | 43,6 | 74,6 |
| 1996 | 82,9 | 82,0 | 83,7 | 84,5 | 83,2 | 78,8 | 80,6 | 74,1 | 53,1 | 80,3 |
| 1997 | 87,5 | 87,7 | 90,8 | 93,4 | 88,6 | 84,0 | 84,9 | 81,0 | 59,1 | 86,7 |
| 1998 | 88,5 | 92,8 | 94,6 | 97,9 | 91,7 | 88,2 | 87,6 | 88,1 | 56,4 | 89,7 |
| 1999 | 95,0 | 97,5 | 95,5 | 96,3 | 95,1 | 93,1 | 92,4 | 93,7 | 67,0 | 94,1 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 111,5 | 108,1 | 107,1 | 102,1 | 109,5 | 108,3 | 108,3 | 108,2 | 115,9 | 108,2 |
| 2002 | 123,6 | 119,4 | 119,7 | 109,2 | 124,6 | 124,3 | 125,1 | 123,9 | 132,1 | 122,0 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (continued)**
**10.2.1 Indices, yearly**

**2000=100**

| Year | Manufacturing | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Chemicals and chemical products | | | | | | Rubber and plastic products | | | Non-metallic mineral products | | |
| | Basic chemicals | | | Other chemical products | | | Total | Rubber products | Plastic products | Total | Glass and glass products | Other |
| | Total | Ferti-lisers | Other | Total | Pharma-ceutical | Other | | | | | | |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 | 190 | 191 | 192 |
| Weights | 3,54 | 0,45 | 3,09 | 4,85 | 1,47 | 3,38 | 2,71 | 0,85 | 1,86 | 2,25 | 0,61 | 1,64 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 31,1 | .. | .. | 26,9 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 32,8 | .. | .. | 31,3 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 37,4 | .. | .. | 36,4 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 43,4 | .. | .. | 41,7 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 48,1 | 47,5 | 52,3 | 48,2 | 61,2 | 45,6 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 52,7 | 52,5 | 56,2 | 54,0 | 67,1 | 51,3 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 55,9 | 56,5 | 57,9 | 58,7 | 72,2 | 56,0 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 58,8 | 60,2 | 59,4 | 63,2 | 76,9 | 60,3 |
| 1994 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 63,9 | 66,8 | 61,7 | 67,5 | 80,3 | 64,9 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 73,2 | 76,2 | 70,8 | 73,2 | 85,9 | 70,6 |
| 1996 | 75,2 | 86,7 | 74,1 | 79,0 | 77,6 | 81,0 | 79,2 | 81,9 | 77,8 | 78,5 | 89,8 | 76,3 |
| 1997 | 81,7 | 95,0 | 80,3 | 83,4 | 81,4 | 85,9 | 86,3 | 87,7 | 85,6 | 85,0 | 91,5 | 83,5 |
| 1998 | 86,1 | 96,1 | 84,8 | 87,7 | 87,4 | 89,4 | 90,8 | 91,6 | 90,3 | 88,5 | 91,7 | 87,8 |
| 1999 | 91,7 | 99,9 | 90,3 | 94,7 | 95,4 | 94,6 | 94,5 | 94,8 | 94,3 | 94,4 | 96,3 | 94,0 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 113,9 | 108,4 | 114,9 | 107,2 | 106,2 | 107,7 | 106,3 | 107,7 | 105,7 | 109,2 | 108,4 | 109,1 |
| 2002 | 134,4 | 132,0 | 135,2 | 120,6 | 115,2 | 122,9 | 115,1 | 121,0 | 112,4 | 124,4 | 119,5 | 125,9 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 |
| Weights | 3,53 | 0,59 | 2,94 | 3,88 | 0,88 | 3,00 | 2,48 | 0,75 | 1,73 | 2,11 | 0,56 | 1,55 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 31,1 | .. | .. | 25,7 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 32,8 | .. | .. | 30,0 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 37,6 | .. | .. | 35,0 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 43,8 | .. | .. | 40,3 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 48,9 | 48,9 | 51,7 | 46,8 | 59,6 | 44,2 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 53,7 | 54,3 | 55,8 | 52,8 | 66,3 | 50,0 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 57,2 | 58,8 | 57,5 | 57,7 | 71,7 | 54,8 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 60,2 | 62,5 | 59,1 | 62,1 | 75,7 | 59,3 |
| 1994 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 64,5 | 68,2 | 61,3 | 66,6 | 79,7 | 63,9 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 72,4 | 75,4 | 70,4 | 72,3 | 85,0 | 69,8 |
| 1996 | 84,5 | 87,5 | 82,9 | 77,4 | 73,0 | 80,4 | 78,7 | 80,9 | 77,6 | 77,8 | 89,0 | 75,6 |
| 1997 | 91,4 | 95,3 | 89,8 | 83,4 | 79,3 | 85,9 | 85,5 | 86,4 | 85,0 | 84,4 | 90,9 | 83,0 |
| 1998 | 92,2 | 96,1 | 90,8 | 88,6 | 87,6 | 89,6 | 89,4 | 89,8 | 89,1 | 88,1 | 91,2 | 87,3 |
| 1999 | 94,4 | 99,7 | 93,4 | 94,9 | 94,6 | 95,2 | 93,2 | 92,6 | 93,4 | 94,2 | 96,0 | 93,7 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,1 | 106,3 | 107,0 | 106,6 | 108,1 | 106,1 | 107,5 | 110,9 | 106,0 | 108,8 | 108,1 | 108,7 |
| 2002 | 121,2 | 124,3 | 120,5 | 121,1 | 116,7 | 122,4 | 117,0 | 127,6 | 112,3 | 122,2 | 118,3 | 123,3 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 |
| Weights | 2,52 | 0,49 | 2,03 | 4,24 | 1,05 | 3,19 | 2,95 | 0,83 | 2,12 | 2,50 | 0,66 | 1,84 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 31,0 | .. | .. | 25,1 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 32,7 | .. | .. | 29,3 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 37,4 | .. | .. | 34,3 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 43,6 | .. | .. | 39,6 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 48,7 | 49,2 | 51,4 | 46,0 | 58,1 | 43,7 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 53,5 | 54,6 | 55,3 | 51,9 | 64,8 | 49,5 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 56,9 | 59,3 | 57,0 | 56,8 | 70,2 | 54,3 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 59,8 | 63,0 | 58,6 | 61,2 | 74,3 | 58,7 |
| 1994 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 64,2 | 68,7 | 60,8 | 65,7 | 78,4 | 63,3 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 72,1 | 76,1 | 69,9 | 71,3 | 83,8 | 69,1 |
| 1996 | 81,9 | 87,3 | 80,3 | 77,5 | 72,6 | 80,1 | 78,5 | 81,7 | 77,2 | 77,0 | 88,1 | 74,9 |
| 1997 | 89,1 | 95,8 | 87,1 | 83,3 | 79,1 | 85,5 | 85,4 | 87,3 | 84,7 | 83,8 | 90,1 | 82,4 |
| 1998 | 90,2 | 96,7 | 88,3 | 88,2 | 87,5 | 89,1 | 89,2 | 90,5 | 88,8 | 87,6 | 90,5 | 86,8 |
| 1999 | 93,0 | 100,5 | 91,0 | 94,5 | 94,8 | 94,6 | 93,2 | 93,1 | 93,3 | 93,8 | 95,9 | 93,3 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 110,4 | 106,2 | 111,5 | 106,7 | 106,7 | 106,6 | 107,3 | 109,9 | 106,4 | 109,2 | 108,3 | 109,3 |
| 2002 | 123,1 | 129,6 | 121,3 | 121,1 | 115,6 | 122,8 | 116,3 | 125,1 | 113,0 | 123,4 | 118,7 | 124,8 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (continued)**
**10.2.1 Indices, yearly**

**2000=100**

| Year | Manufacturing | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Basic metals | | | Metal products | | | Non-electrical machinery and equipment | | | |
| | Total | Ferrous | Non-ferrous | Total | Structural metal products | Other | Total | General purpose machinery | Special purpose machinery | Household appliances |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 |
| Weights | 3,97 | 1,82 | 2,15 | 3,18 | 1,00 | 2,18 | 6,72 | 2,44 | 3,69 | 0,59 |
| 1986 | 31,1 | 29,9 | 37,2 | 25,4 | .. | .. | 40,4 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 35,4 | 34,5 | 40,5 | 30,3 | .. | .. | 43,7 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 40,0 | 38,7 | 47,0 | 34,8 | .. | .. | 48,0 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 47,0 | 44,8 | 58,6 | 41,4 | .. | .. | 55,2 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 51,4 | 49,9 | 61,5 | 47,7 | .. | .. | 60,3 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 56,6 | 57,1 | 61,1 | 53,4 | .. | .. | 65,2 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 59,8 | 60,5 | 63,6 | 57,0 | .. | .. | 69,7 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 63,4 | 65,9 | 62,9 | 62,1 | .. | .. | 74,6 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 66,9 | 69,5 | 66,4 | 67,9 | .. | .. | 79,2 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 75,1 | 76,8 | 77,4 | 74,2 | .. | .. | 82,9 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 78,8 | 82,1 | 77,0 | 79,6 | 83,7 | 77,3 | 86,1 | 91,9 | 82,8 | 93,0 |
| 1997 | 84,5 | 88,1 | 82,3 | 87,0 | 88,8 | 86,2 | 90,1 | 93,6 | 87,9 | 95,7 |
| 1998 | 88,8 | 93,1 | 85,2 | 92,3 | 93,5 | 91,8 | 93,4 | 96,7 | 91,6 | 96,6 |
| 1999 | 92,6 | 96,8 | 89,0 | 97,1 | 97,7 | 96,9 | 97,2 | 97,5 | 97,0 | 96,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,6 | 100,7 | 111,6 | 106,4 | 106,8 | 106,4 | 105,4 | 106,6 | 106,2 | 106,3 |
| 2002 | 123,4 | 117,4 | 128,4 | 117,8 | 114,3 | 119,5 | 121,1 | 125,6 | 120,4 | 122,3 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 227 | 228 | 229 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 |
| Weights | 8,68 | 4,04 | 4,64 | 3,23 | 1,24 | 1,99 | 3,57 | 1,26 | 1,96 | 0,35 |
| 1986 | 30,4 | 29,3 | 34,2 | 26,6 | .. | .. | 32,6 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 34,2 | 33,3 | 37,3 | 32,0 | .. | .. | 36,6 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 38,5 | 37,1 | 43,5 | 37,3 | .. | .. | 41,1 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 46,1 | 43,6 | 54,8 | 44,5 | .. | .. | 48,8 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 50,4 | 48,4 | 58,1 | 51,5 | .. | .. | 55,7 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 55,6 | 55,3 | 58,6 | 57,9 | .. | .. | 61,5 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 58,4 | 58,3 | 60,9 | 61,7 | .. | .. | 66,4 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 62,0 | 63,2 | 61,3 | 67,1 | .. | .. | 71,4 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 65,8 | 66,8 | 65,6 | 73,3 | .. | .. | 76,8 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 75,0 | 75,0 | 77,8 | 80,6 | .. | .. | 83,1 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 78,9 | 80,4 | 76,3 | 85,5 | 81,5 | 88,6 | 87,3 | 85,8 | 87,2 | 90,8 |
| 1997 | 84,8 | 85,7 | 84,8 | 90,4 | 87,1 | 93,1 | 90,8 | 90,9 | 90,3 | 94,3 |
| 1998 | 89,2 | 91,2 | 85,5 | 94,2 | 92,0 | 96,0 | 93,1 | 94,7 | 92,3 | 95,5 |
| 1999 | 92,0 | 93,1 | 90,4 | 97,1 | 96,2 | 97,8 | 96,9 | 97,3 | 96,9 | 96,5 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 108,0 | 106,5 | 109,3 | 105,5 | 107,3 | 104,4 | 105,3 | 104,2 | 104,3 | 105,5 |
| 2002 | 121,7 | 123,3 | 120,4 | 114,8 | 115,0 | 114,7 | 115,7 | 112,6 | 115,3 | 116,0 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 237 | 238 | 239 | 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 |
| Weights | 4,20 | 1,90 | 2,30 | 3,58 | 1,31 | 2,27 | 2,94 | 0,94 | 1,60 | 0,40 |
| 1986 | 29,7 | 29,1 | 34,4 | 26,6 | .. | .. | 32,4 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 33,5 | 33,1 | 37,5 | 32,0 | .. | .. | 36,3 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 37,6 | 36,8 | 43,6 | 37,3 | .. | .. | 40,9 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 44,6 | 42,9 | 55,0 | 44,6 | .. | .. | 48,4 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 49,1 | 47,9 | 58,0 | 51,6 | .. | .. | 55,3 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 54,3 | 55,1 | 57,8 | 58,0 | .. | .. | 61,3 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 57,3 | 58,3 | 60,3 | 61,8 | .. | .. | 66,5 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 61,0 | 63,6 | 59,6 | 67,1 | .. | .. | 71,3 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 64,6 | 67,3 | 63,3 | 73,3 | .. | .. | 76,3 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 73,0 | 74,9 | 75,1 | 80,6 | .. | .. | 82,6 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 77,1 | 80,5 | 74,6 | 85,5 | 83,0 | 87,8 | 86,9 | 85,4 | 86,6 | 91,6 |
| 1997 | 83,4 | 86,9 | 80,9 | 90,5 | 88,4 | 92,4 | 90,1 | 90,1 | 89,5 | 95,1 |
| 1998 | 88,2 | 92,3 | 84,4 | 94,4 | 93,3 | 95,4 | 92,3 | 94,0 | 91,5 | 96,2 |
| 1999 | 92,2 | 96,3 | 88,4 | 97,6 | 97,6 | 97,6 | 96,5 | 96,9 | 96,3 | 97,2 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,5 | 99,9 | 112,1 | 105,6 | 107,0 | 104,6 | 104,4 | 104,5 | 104,4 | 105,1 |
| 2002 | 123,8 | 117,1 | 129,6 | 114,4 | 114,9 | 113,9 | 114,1 | 113,6 | 113,9 | 116,7 |

10.2 Production price index (continued)

10.2.1 Indices, yearly 2000=100

| Year | Manufacturing | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Electrical machinery and apparatus | | | | | | Medical, precision, optical instuments | | |
| | Office, accounting and computing machinery | Total | Electric motors, generators and transformers | Electricity distribution and control apparatus | Insulated wire and cable | Other | Radio, television and communication equipment and apparatus | Total | Medical appliances and instruments for measuring, checking, testing, navigating | Other, including watches and clocks |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weights | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 | 256 |
| | 1,41 | 2,48 | 0,34 | 0,75 | 0,69 | 0,70 | 2,70 | 1,18 | 0,99 | 0,19 |
| 1986 | .. | 39,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 34,1 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | 42,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 34,8 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | 47,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 37,1 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | 56,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 43,9 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | .. | 62,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 49,2 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | 65,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 55,4 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | 69,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 59,1 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | 72,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 65,6 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | 76,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 69,9 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | 81,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 72,5 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 77,0 | 84,8 | 86,2 | 86,8 | 89,6 | 78,1 | 90,4 | 73,3 | 72,2 | 78,0 |
| 1997 | 77,0 | 88,4 | 91,5 | 89,6 | 91,4 | 82,2 | 92,3 | 75,3 | 73,3 | 84,0 |
| 1998 | 87,1 | 92,2 | 95,3 | 93,6 | 93,1 | 88,0 | 94,9 | 88,8 | 89,0 | 87,8 |
| 1999 | 96,4 | 96,6 | 97,3 | 98,1 | 97,0 | 94,6 | 98,0 | 95,3 | 95,4 | 94,4 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,0 | 106,2 | 104,6 | 102,6 | 107,0 | 108,9 | 104,9 | 108,2 | 108,1 | 107,8 |
| 2002 | 114,7 | 119,9 | 113,9 | 118,7 | 121,9 | 121,2 | 120,9 | 124,4 | 124,0 | 125,9 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weights | 257 | 258 | 259 | 260 | 261 | 262 | 263 | 264 | 265 | 266 |
| | 0,14 | 1,90 | 0,19 | 0,45 | 0,69 | 0,57 | 1,34 | 0,32 | 0,28 | 0,04 |
| 1986 | .. | 33,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | 35,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | 39,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | 47,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | .. | 52,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 38,9 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | 57,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 42,2 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | 62,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 45,0 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | 65,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 53,3 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | 68,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 63,6 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | .. | 77,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 71,8 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 99,8 | 82,1 | 81,7 | 80,0 | 90,5 | 74,8 | 87,8 | 76,1 | 77,2 | 70,9 |
| 1997 | 99,9 | 86,8 | 88,3 | 84,8 | 92,5 | 80,4 | 90,7 | 82,8 | 83,6 | 78,6 |
| 1998 | 99,9 | 91,6 | 92,9 | 90,3 | 94,2 | 88,0 | 93,3 | 89,2 | 88,2 | 91,7 |
| 1999 | 99,9 | 96,5 | 95,5 | 97,4 | 98,2 | 94,4 | 96,8 | 96,8 | 97,0 | 95,2 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 100,1 | 106,8 | 109,5 | 102,2 | 106,3 | 110,0 | 103,5 | 106,6 | 106,8 | 105,6 |
| 2002 | 100,8 | 120,8 | 128,5 | 121,0 | 120,1 | 119,0 | 128,1 | 120,7 | 121,2 | 117,4 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weights | 267 | 268 | 269 | 270 | 271 | 272 | 273 | 274 | 275 | 276 |
| | 0,02 | 2,15 | 0,20 | 0,52 | 0,86 | 0,57 | 1,58 | 0,25 | 0,22 | 0,03 |
| 1986 | - | 32,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | - | 34,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | - | 38,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | - | 46,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | - | 52,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 35,9 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | - | 57,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 38,9 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | - | 61,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 41,5 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | - | 65,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 49,1 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | - | 68,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 58,7 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | - | 76,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 66,5 | .. | .. |
| 1996 | - | 81,4 | 81,0 | 77,4 | 90,5 | 73,1 | 87,8 | 71,2 | 72,5 | 65,3 |
| 1997 | - | 86,1 | 87,8 | 82,5 | 92,4 | 78,8 | 90,8 | 79,6 | 80,7 | 73,9 |
| 1998 | - | 91,1 | 92,4 | 88,7 | 94,3 | 86,5 | 93,2 | 87,3 | 85,9 | 88,4 |
| 1999 | - | 96,2 | 95,1 | 97,0 | 98,5 | 93,0 | 96,6 | 96,4 | 96,8 | 92,5 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 101,9 | 107,3 | 110,1 | 102,0 | 106,1 | 112,4 | 103,7 | 105,6 | 105,3 | 107,2 |
| 2002 | 109,6 | 122,2 | 130,1 | 122,4 | 119,7 | 122,4 | 130,9 | 115,9 | 114,8 | 124,5 |

**10.2 Production price index (continued)**

**10.2.1 Indices, yearly**

**2000=100**

| Year | Manufacturing | | | | | | | | Electricity, gas, steam and water | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Transport equipment | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Motor vehicles, parts and accessories | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | Total | Motor vehicles | Bodies, trailers and semi-trailers | Parts and accessories | Other transport equipment | Furniture | Other manufactures | Total | Electricity | Gas, steam and water |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 277 | 278 | 279 | 280 | 281 | 282 | 283 | 284 | 285 | 286 | 287 |
| Weights | 11,04 | 10,50 | 5,43 | 0,16 | 4,91 | 0,54 | 1,01 | 1,35 | 4,50 | 4,17 | 0,33 |
| 1986 | 21,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 26,1 | .. | 33,3 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 26,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 30,1 | .. | 38,4 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 30,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 34,4 | .. | 42,0 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 37,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 39,0 | .. | 46,4 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 41,9 | 40,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 45,2 | .. | 53,4 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 47,1 | 45,6 | .. | .. | .. | 74,3 | 52,5 | .. | 58,0 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 54,3 | 52,5 | .. | .. | .. | 80,5 | 59,1 | .. | 63,5 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 60,5 | 58,7 | .. | .. | .. | 86,6 | 65,1 | .. | 67,2 | 70,8 | 49,5 |
| 1994 | 67,4 | 65,5 | .. | .. | .. | 91,3 | 68,0 | .. | 72,6 | 76,1 | 54,4 |
| 1995 | 73,5 | 71,6 | .. | .. | .. | 95,1 | 72,7 | .. | 78,2 | 82,3 | 58,1 |
| 1996 | 77,5 | 75,9 | 82,7 | 81,5 | 63,0 | 95,9 | 77,7 | 94,4 | 80,3 | 83,6 | 63,5 |
| 1997 | 84,5 | 83,6 | 86,7 | 85,2 | 77,0 | 96,2 | 82,5 | 94,9 | 86,2 | 88,5 | 73,8 |
| 1998 | 89,9 | 89,5 | 89,7 | 89,1 | 87,9 | 96,5 | 90,8 | 95,0 | 90,4 | 91,3 | 84,3 |
| 1999 | 94,8 | 94,7 | 94,1 | 92,5 | 95,0 | 98,5 | 97,6 | 96,7 | 94,1 | 94,5 | 89,8 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 109,3 | 109,6 | 106,7 | 106,9 | 112,3 | 104,2 | 104,9 | 106,2 | 106,0 | 105,6 | 111,3 |
| 2002 | 121,6 | 121,8 | 115,8 | 115,2 | 128,2 | 116,9 | 113,9 | 114,8 | 106,2 | 104,5 | 127,1 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - Total output** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 288 | 289 | 290 | 291 | 292 | 293 | 294 | 295 | 296 | 297 | 298 |
| Weights | 8,32 | 8,07 | 5,31 | 0,33 | 2,43 | 0,25 | 1,39 | 1,37 | 4,68 | 4,35 | 0,33 |
| 1986 | 22,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 26,3 | .. | 33,4 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 28,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 30,6 | .. | 38,5 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 32,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 34,7 | .. | 42,2 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 39,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 39,3 | .. | 46,6 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 44,8 | 43,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 45,6 | .. | 53,7 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 50,2 | 49,4 | .. | .. | .. | 70,1 | 52,9 | .. | 58,2 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 57,5 | 56,6 | .. | .. | .. | 77,1 | 59,6 | .. | 63,7 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 64,5 | 63,6 | .. | .. | .. | 83,8 | 65,6 | .. | 67,4 | 70,9 | 49,5 |
| 1994 | 72,3 | 71,5 | .. | .. | .. | 88,4 | 68,4 | .. | 72,8 | 76,3 | 54,5 |
| 1995 | 79,4 | 78,6 | .. | .. | .. | 92,3 | 73,1 | .. | 78,5 | 82,5 | 58,2 |
| 1996 | 83,4 | 82,8 | 80,4 | 84,2 | 90,6 | 94,0 | 78,2 | 92,0 | 80,6 | 83,8 | 63,6 |
| 1997 | 87,8 | 87,4 | 85,2 | 88,3 | 93,3 | 95,5 | 83,0 | 94,3 | 86,3 | 88,6 | 73,9 |
| 1998 | 91,1 | 90,9 | 88,8 | 92,6 | 96,1 | 97,4 | 91,4 | 94,5 | 90,5 | 91,3 | 84,4 |
| 1999 | 95,5 | 95,5 | 94,0 | 96,1 | 98,7 | 98,9 | 98,1 | 96,6 | 94,0 | 94,5 | 89,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,0 | 106,3 | 106,8 | 103,1 | 105,4 | 101,5 | 103,7 | 104,9 | 106,0 | 105,6 | 111,3 |
| 2002 | 114,6 | 115,0 | 116,1 | 106,6 | 113,6 | 103,0 | 110,5 | 110,9 | 106,2 | 104,5 | 127,1 |
| **Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 299 | 300 | 301 | 302 | 303 | 304 | 305 | 306 | 307 | 308 | 309 |
| Weights | 9,60 | 9,55 | 6,62 | 0,17 | 2,76 | 0,05 | 1,27 | 1,37 | 6,17 | 5,72 | 0,45 |
| 1986 | 22,5 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 26,1 | .. | 33,2 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 27,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 30,1 | .. | 38,3 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 32,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 34,3 | .. | 41,9 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 39,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 38,9 | .. | 46,3 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 44,1 | 43,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 45,2 | .. | 53,3 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 49,6 | 49,0 | .. | .. | .. | 74,5 | 52,4 | .. | 57,9 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 56,7 | 56,1 | .. | .. | .. | 80,7 | 59,1 | .. | 63,4 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 63,8 | 63,1 | .. | .. | .. | 86,8 | 65,1 | .. | 67,1 | 70,8 | 49,5 |
| 1994 | 71,9 | 71,2 | .. | .. | .. | 91,6 | 67,8 | .. | 72,5 | 76,1 | 54,5 |
| 1995 | 79,1 | 78,4 | .. | .. | .. | 95,4 | 72,6 | .. | 78,1 | 82,3 | 58,2 |
| 1996 | 83,2 | 82,6 | 80,1 | 80,0 | 90,9 | 96,6 | 77,7 | 92,3 | 80,2 | 83,6 | 63,6 |
| 1997 | 87,4 | 87,0 | 84,9 | 83,9 | 93,6 | 97,3 | 82,5 | 95,0 | 86,1 | 88,5 | 73,9 |
| 1998 | 90,7 | 90,5 | 88,4 | 87,9 | 96,5 | 98,3 | 90,8 | 95,1 | 90,3 | 91,3 | 84,4 |
| 1999 | 95,2 | 95,1 | 93,6 | 91,5 | 99,1 | 99,1 | 97,5 | 96,8 | 94,0 | 94,6 | 89,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,8 | 106,7 | 107,2 | 107,0 | 105,4 | 100,6 | 105,3 | 105,9 | 105,9 | 105,6 | 111,3 |
| 2002 | 115,6 | 115,5 | 117,1 | 115,8 | 111,8 | 103,4 | 115,1 | 113,1 | 106,1 | 104,5 | 127,1 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (continued)**
**10.2.2 Indices, monthly**

**2000=100**

| Year | Annual average | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August | September | October | November | December |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 310 | 311 | 312 | 313 | 314 | 315 | 316 | 317 | 318 | 319 | 320 | 321 | 322 |
| **All commodities for South African consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1986 | 28,8 | 27,1 | 27,5 | 27,5 | 27,8 | 28,3 | 28,4 | 28,7 | 29,3 | 29,5 | 30,1 | 30,6 | 30,8 |
| 1987 | 32,8 | 31,1 | 31,5 | 31,9 | 32,2 | 32,4 | 32,6 | 32,8 | 33,2 | 33,6 | 34,0 | 34,1 | 34,4 |
| 1988 | 37,1 | 34,7 | 35,4 | 35,7 | 36,3 | 36,7 | 37,0 | 37,3 | 37,7 | 38,0 | 38,5 | 39,0 | 39,3 |
| 1989 | 42,8 | 39,9 | 40,7 | 41,2 | 41,9 | 42,5 | 42,6 | 43,1 | 43,6 | 43,8 | 44,3 | 44,7 | 45,1 |
| 1990 | 47,9 | 45,5 | 45,9 | 45,9 | 46,7 | 47,3 | 47,5 | 47,5 | 48,1 | 48,7 | 49,5 | 51,2 | 51,1 |
| 1991 | 53,4 | 52,0 | 52,2 | 51,9 | 52,2 | 52,6 | 52,8 | 53,3 | 53,7 | 54,2 | 55,0 | 55,2 | 55,5 |
| 1992 | 57,8 | 55,5 | 55,8 | 56,0 | 56,7 | 57,2 | 57,7 | 58,2 | 58,8 | 59,0 | 59,3 | 59,3 | 59,5 |
| 1993 | 61,6 | 59,6 | 60,4 | 60,4 | 61,2 | 61,2 | 61,4 | 61,8 | 62,2 | 62,3 | 62,5 | 62,9 | 63,1 |
| 1994 | 66,7 | 63,7 | 64,3 | 64,2 | 65,0 | 65,8 | 66,3 | 67,4 | 68,4 | 68,6 | 68,6 | 68,8 | 69,2 |
| 1995 | 73,0 | 70,3 | 71,1 | 71,3 | 72,5 | 73,0 | 73,3 | 73,5 | 73,7 | 73,8 | 74,3 | 74,5 | 75,0 |
| 1996 | 78,1 | 75,3 | 75,6 | 75,5 | 76,3 | 77,2 | 77,7 | 78,3 | 79,1 | 79,4 | 80,4 | 80,8 | 81,6 |
| 1997 | 83,6 | 82,3 | 82,6 | 82,7 | 83,0 | 83,7 | 83,6 | 83,7 | 83,8 | 84,2 | 84,4 | 84,6 | 84,9 |
| 1998 | 86,6 | 84,9 | 84,7 | 84,6 | 85,4 | 85,7 | 85,9 | 86,8 | 87,5 | 87,9 | 88,2 | 88,7 | 88,4 |
| 1999 | 91,6 | 88,6 | 88,9 | 89,2 | 89,6 | 90,8 | 91,4 | 92,2 | 92,7 | 92,9 | 93,5 | 94,3 | 94,8 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 95,9 | 96,4 | 96,9 | 98,6 | 98,8 | 99,5 | 100,1 | 101,4 | 101,6 | 102,4 | 103,7 | 104,2 |
| 2001 | 108,4 | 104,8 | 105,2 | 105,5 | 106,6 | 107,3 | 108,1 | 108,7 | 109,4 | 109,5 | 111,1 | 112,2 | 112,9 |
| 2002 | 123,8 | 116,9 | 119,1 | 120,4 | 122,4 | 123,3 | 123,7 | 125,2 | 126,2 | 126,4 | 127,3 | 127,8 | 126,9 |

**Output of South African industry groups - Total output**

| | 323 | 324 | 325 | 326 | 327 | 328 | 329 | 330 | 331 | 332 | 333 | 334 | 335 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1986 | 28,3 | 26,2 | 26,7 | 26,7 | 27,0 | 27,6 | 28,0 | 28,4 | 29,2 | 29,4 | 29,8 | 30,0 | 30,2 |
| 1987 | 32,3 | 30,6 | 30,9 | 31,3 | 31,7 | 31,9 | 32,2 | 32,5 | 32,9 | 33,0 | 33,6 | 33,6 | 33,8 |
| 1988 | 36,8 | 34,3 | 34,9 | 35,2 | 35,9 | 36,5 | 36,8 | 37,1 | 37,4 | 37,8 | 38,2 | 38,8 | 39,2 |
| 1989 | 42,6 | 39,8 | 40,4 | 41,0 | 41,7 | 42,3 | 42,5 | 42,9 | 43,3 | 43,6 | 44,0 | 44,4 | 44,7 |
| 1990 | 47,6 | 45,0 | 45,3 | 45,3 | 46,4 | 47,4 | 47,4 | 47,6 | 48,2 | 49,0 | 49,0 | 50,1 | 50,1 |
| 1991 | 53,0 | 51,0 | 51,2 | 51,4 | 51,9 | 52,5 | 52,7 | 53,1 | 53,4 | 54,1 | 54,6 | 54,8 | 54,8 |
| 1992 | 57,0 | 55,0 | 55,0 | 55,4 | 56,1 | 56,7 | 57,1 | 57,3 | 57,9 | 58,2 | 58,4 | 58,3 | 58,4 |
| 1993 | 60,7 | 58,8 | 59,5 | 59,6 | 60,4 | 60,3 | 60,4 | 60,9 | 61,3 | 61,4 | 61,7 | 61,9 | 62,1 |
| 1994 | 66,0 | 62,9 | 63,7 | 63,6 | 64,3 | 65,1 | 65,7 | 66,7 | 67,7 | 67,8 | 68,1 | 68,1 | 68,6 |
| 1995 | 73,0 | 69,7 | 70,8 | 70,9 | 72,2 | 72,9 | 73,1 | 73,2 | 73,8 | 74,0 | 74,5 | 74,9 | 75,4 |
| 1996 | 79,1 | 75,5 | 76,2 | 76,2 | 77,2 | 78,1 | 78,6 | 79,2 | 80,5 | 80,8 | 81,7 | 82,2 | 83,2 |
| 1997 | 85,6 | 83,5 | 83,6 | 83,7 | 84,6 | 85,2 | 85,8 | 86,1 | 86,7 | 86,6 | 86,8 | 86,8 | 87,3 |
| 1998 | 89,4 | 87,1 | 86,8 | 87,1 | 88,2 | 88,7 | 88,5 | 90,2 | 91,7 | 92,0 | 90,9 | 90,6 | 90,4 |
| 1999 | 93,8 | 91,3 | 91,9 | 92,9 | 92,8 | 93,9 | 93,6 | 94,1 | 94,5 | 94,4 | 94,8 | 95,2 | 95,6 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 96,3 | 96,9 | 97,2 | 98,8 | 99,3 | 99,7 | 100,2 | 101,1 | 101,7 | 102,2 | 103,1 | 103,4 |
| 2001 | 107,6 | 103,8 | 104,4 | 104,6 | 105,6 | 106,5 | 107,2 | 107,8 | 108,7 | 108,6 | 110,1 | 111,6 | 112,1 |
| 2002 | 122,1 | 115,4 | 117,9 | 118,7 | 120,7 | 121,6 | 122,2 | 123,3 | 124,7 | 124,3 | 125,1 | 125,4 | 125,3 |

**Output of South African industry groups - For South African consumption**

| | 336 | 337 | 338 | 339 | 340 | 341 | 342 | 343 | 344 | 345 | 346 | 347 | 348 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1986 | 27,9 | 25,9 | 26,3 | 26,4 | 26,7 | 27,3 | 27,6 | 28,1 | 28,6 | 28,8 | 29,3 | 29,8 | 29,9 |
| 1987 | 32,1 | 30,3 | 30,7 | 31,0 | 31,5 | 31,7 | 31,8 | 32,2 | 32,6 | 32,9 | 33,4 | 33,5 | 33,8 |
| 1988 | 36,5 | 34,1 | 34,8 | 35,2 | 35,8 | 36,1 | 36,5 | 36,8 | 37,2 | 37,3 | 37,7 | 38,3 | 38,6 |
| 1989 | 42,0 | 39,2 | 40,0 | 40,5 | 41,1 | 41,7 | 41,7 | 42,2 | 42,7 | 42,9 | 43,4 | 43,8 | 44,3 |
| 1990 | 47,2 | 44,7 | 45,0 | 45,0 | 46,0 | 46,9 | 46,9 | 47,2 | 47,7 | 48,4 | 48,6 | 49,7 | 49,9 |
| 1991 | 52,9 | 50,8 | 51,1 | 51,2 | 51,7 | 52,3 | 52,6 | 53,0 | 53,3 | 54,0 | 54,6 | 54,8 | 55,0 |
| 1992 | 57,7 | 55,2 | 55,5 | 55,8 | 56,6 | 57,3 | 57,8 | 58,2 | 58,8 | 59,1 | 59,4 | 59,4 | 59,5 |
| 1993 | 61,8 | 59,8 | 60,5 | 60,5 | 61,4 | 61,4 | 61,4 | 62,0 | 62,4 | 62,5 | 62,8 | 63,1 | 63,3 |
| 1994 | 67,2 | 64,1 | 64,8 | 64,8 | 65,5 | 66,2 | 66,8 | 67,9 | 68,9 | 69,0 | 69,3 | 69,4 | 69,9 |
| 1995 | 73,9 | 71,0 | 72,0 | 72,0 | 73,2 | 73,8 | 74,0 | 74,3 | 74,5 | 74,7 | 75,4 | 75,6 | 76,3 |
| 1996 | 79,4 | 76,5 | 76,8 | 76,8 | 77,5 | 78,5 | 78,8 | 79,7 | 80,8 | 81,1 | 81,8 | 82,2 | 82,8 |
| 1997 | 85,5 | 83,6 | 83,9 | 84,0 | 85,0 | 85,4 | 85,6 | 85,7 | 86,1 | 86,4 | 86,5 | 86,6 | 86,9 |
| 1998 | 88,6 | 87,0 | 86,9 | 86,8 | 87,8 | 88,2 | 88,3 | 88,7 | 89,5 | 89,6 | 89,7 | 90,2 | 90,1 |
| 1999 | 93,2 | 90,5 | 91,0 | 91,2 | 91,7 | 92,7 | 93,2 | 94,0 | 94,4 | 94,2 | 94,7 | 95,3 | 95,6 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 96,4 | 97,0 | 97,3 | 99,0 | 99,3 | 99,7 | 100,2 | 101,2 | 101,7 | 102,1 | 102,9 | 103,1 |
| 2001 | 107,8 | 103,8 | 104,5 | 104,6 | 105,8 | 106,7 | 107,6 | 108,4 | 109,1 | 108,9 | 110,4 | 111,7 | 111,8 |
| 2002 | 122,4 | 114,9 | 117,3 | 118,2 | 120,4 | 121,7 | 122,6 | 124,2 | 125,8 | 125,1 | 126,1 | 126,5 | 126,5 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.2 Production price index (concluded)**
**10.2.3 Building industry**

**2000=100**

| Year | Price indices of materials used in certain industries 1/ | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Building and construction | | | Mechanical engineering | Electrical engineering |
| | Total | Building industry | Civil engineering | | |
| | 349 | 350 | 351 | 352 | 353 |
| 1986 | 26,7 | 26,7 | 25,8 | 32,1 | 31,2 |
| 1987 | 30,6 | 31,0 | 30,3 | 36,3 | 36,3 |
| 1988 | 35,7 | 36,8 | 35,1 | 40,5 | 41,6 |
| 1989 | 42,4 | 44,1 | 41,5 | 47,2 | 49,3 |
| 1990 | 47,9 | 49,8 | 48,0 | 52,4 | 56,0 |
| 1991 | 53,2 | 55,1 | 53,7 | 58,4 | 61,4 |
| 1992 | 56,6 | 58,9 | 56,2 | 63,4 | 66,9 |
| 1993 | 60,6 | 62,7 | 61,6 | 67,6 | 68,5 |
| 1994 | 64,8 | 67,2 | 65,4 | 71,4 | 70,8 |
| 1995 | 71,2 | 74,2 | 70,1 | 77,4 | 76,8 |
| 1996 | 77,7 | 80,3 | 76,5 | 80,7 | 80,0 |
| 1997 | 84,2 | 86,5 | 84,1 | 85,3 | 85,1 |
| 1998 | 88,3 | 90,8 | 88,9 | 89,7 | 88,6 |
| 1999 | 93,6 | 95,6 | 95,2 | 94,5 | 92,6 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 107,4 | 106,4 | 106,3 | 105,0 | 106,7 |
| 2002 | 122,2 | 120,8 | 119,6 | 119,3 | 122,7 |

1/ The weighting system is based on the value of materials used in the respective industries.

**10.2.4 Total output of industry groups - International indices**

**June 1995=100**

| Year | South Africa | Belgium | Fed. Rep. of Germany | Italy | Nether-lands | Sweden | United Kingdom |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 354 2000=100 | 355 | 356 | 357 | 358 | 359 | 360 |
| 1986 | 28,3 | 78,1 | 92,5 | 63,0 | 82,2 | 66,4 | 83,5 |
| 1987 | 32,3 | 79,5 | 92,5 | 65,5 | 82,9 | 68,8 | 85,7 |
| 1988 | 36,8 | 88,6 | 92,8 | 82,2 | 89,5 | 82,9 | 94,2 |
| 1989 | 42,6 | 91,4 | 97,9 | 84,7 | 92,4 | 84,6 | 96,2 |
| 1990 | 47,6 | 95,2 | 103,1 | 84,7 | 95,2 | 85,5 | 96,2 |
| 1991 | 53,0 | 93,3 | 103,1 | 83,9 | 97,1 | 81,2 | 92,3 |
| 1992 | 57,0 | 93,3 | 101,0 | 83,9 | 96,2 | 80,3 | 92,3 |
| 1993 | 60,7 | 88,6 | 92,8 | 81,4 | 95,2 | 80,3 | 94,2 |
| 1994 | 66,0 | 90,5 | 96,9 | 86,4 | 97,1 | 89,7 | 99,0 |
| 1995 | 73,0 | 93,3 | 97,9 | 90,7 | 100,0 | 98,3 | 101,9 |
| 1996 | 79,1 | 94,3 | 99,0 | 88,0 | 104,8 | 99,1 | 103,8 |
| 1997 | 85,6 | 101,0 | 107,3 | 92,4 | 110,2 | 105,0 | 104,3 |
| 1998 | 89,4 | 104,4 | 111,9 | 94,6 | 111,2 | 109,3 | 105,0 |
| 1999 | 93,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 100,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 107,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 122,1 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

| Year | Ireland | Canada | United States of America | Japan | Australia | New Zealand |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 361 | 362 | 363 | 364 | 365 | 366 |
| 1986 | 27,8 | 74,2 | 69,0 | 83,0 | 71,5 | .. |
| 1987 | 30,4 | 77,5 | 72,7 | 85,9 | 76,5 | .. |
| 1988 | 53,8 | 89,1 | 86,0 | 92,9 | 83,9 | 90,0 |
| 1989 | 60,0 | 90,9 | 87,7 | 98,0 | 88,4 | 89,1 |
| 1990 | 62,5 | 90,9 | 87,7 | 102,0 | 89,3 | 90,9 |
| 1991 | 64,4 | 89,1 | 86,0 | 104,1 | 89,3 | 90,0 |
| 1992 | 70,6 | 90,0 | 89,5 | 98,0 | 88,4 | 89,1 |
| 1993 | 74,4 | 91,8 | 92,1 | 92,9 | 91,1 | 91,8 |
| 1994 | 83,1 | 96,4 | 97,4 | 93,9 | 96,4 | 96,4 |
| 1995 | 98,8 | 98,2 | 100,9 | 96,9 | 101,8 | 101,8 |
| 1996 | 106,9 | 102,7 | 101,8 | 100,0 | 96,4 | 103,6 |
| 1997 | 123,6 | 104,3 | 106,0 | 103,2 | 101,3 | 103,9 |
| 1998 | 142,6 | 109,7 | 112,5 | 96,3 | 103,1 | 105,8 |
| 1999 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: *UN Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*

**10. PRICES**
**10.3 Farming price indices**
**10.3.1 Index of producers' prices of farm products 1/**

**1995=100**

| Year | Total | Horticultural products | | | | Crops | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Vini-culture | Veg-etables | Fruit | Total | Grain | | Sugar cane | Oil seeds |
| | | | | | | | Summer | Winter | | |
| | 367 | 368 | 369 | 370 | 371 | 372 | 373 | 374 | 375 | 376 |
| Weights | 100,0 | 20,0 | 3,0 | 7,4 | 9,6 | 36,0 | 14,0 | 5,0 | 5,8 | 3,2 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 60,9 | 74,1 | 67,9 | 78,5 | 72,9 | 54,4 | 52,2 | 63,0 | 52,3 | .. |
| 1991 | 65,6 | 77,5 | 72,1 | 78,2 | 78,8 | 61,7 | 61,8 | 74,2 | 54,1 | .. |
| 1992 | 78,0 | 90,8 | 88,7 | 98,6 | 85,9 | 81,1 | 78,9 | 86,8 | 85,4 | .. |
| 1993 | 78,4 | 82,9 | 89,7 | 76,5 | 85,2 | 79,8 | 72,9 | 92,9 | 94,8 | .. |
| 1994 | 87,3 | 88,7 | 87,7 | 91,8 | 86,9 | 77,3 | 65,9 | 93,1 | 98,6 | 99,1 |
| 1995 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 1996 | 102,4 | 107,0 | 126,7 | 105,4 | 102,8 | 103,9 | 102,4 | 114,2 | 103,5 | 95,1 |
| 1997 | 112,6 | 111,6 | 141,7 | 109,4 | 104,7 | 102,4 | 98,9 | 105,4 | 115,2 | 93,7 |
| 1998 | 116,6 | 128,1 | 154,4 | 123,9 | 123,7 | 108,5 | 95,9 | 103,0 | 122,3 | 127,8 |
| 1999 | 116,6 | 122,8 | 147,0 | 109,7 | 126,1 | 119,8 | 114,6 | 119,4 | 119,6 | 116,3 |
| 2000 | 123,2 | 135,4 | 143,8 | 152,6 | 119,3 | 115,4 | 92,2 | 142,7 | 126,5 | 101,8 |
| 2001 | 140,9 | 144,4 | 154,2 | 144,2 | 141,7 | 146,9 | 147,2 | 174,5 | 152,6 | 124,4 |
| 2002 | 178,2 | 177,2 | 187,0 | 203,0 | 153,9 | 197,6 | 228,7 | 200,6 | 164,5 | 202,7 |

| Year | Crops (concluded) | | | | Livestock products | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hay | Dried beans | Cotton | Tobacco | Total | Pastoral products | Dairy products | Slaughter stock | Poultry and poultry products |
| | 377 | 378 | 379 | 380 | 381 | 382 | 383 | 384 | 385 |
| Weights | 4,7 | 0,7 | 1,1 | 1,4 | 42,0 | 5,5 | 5,9 | 18,0 | 12,6 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 62,0 | 71,7 | 69,9 | 58,4 | 61,0 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 64,5 | 57,6 | 68,2 | 62,2 | 67,0 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 70,2 | 58,3 | 82,6 | 65,5 | 72,7 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 75,2 | 48,2 | 86,8 | 69,7 | 81,8 |
| 1994 | 61,1 | 71,7 | 82,5 | 88,0 | 95,9 | 81,0 | 91,1 | 100,5 | 95,6 |
| 1995 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 1996 | 96,6 | 94,4 | 116,9 | 115,0 | 99,0 | 95,2 | 108,9 | 86,8 | 103,9 |
| 1997 | 87,3 | 100,8 | 131,9 | 133,7 | 119,8 | 110,8 | 140,1 | 113,9 | 116,3 |
| 1998 | 104,0 | 112,8 | 133,9 | 160,2 | 116,0 | 91,9 | 131,5 | 109,0 | 116,6 |
| 1999 | 121,5 | 127,2 | 136,5 | 171,6 | 111,3 | 90,3 | 124,8 | 110,4 | 108,1 |
| 2000 | 115,4 | 130,9 | 115,5 | 150,3 | 121,9 | 124,4 | 141,9 | 120,0 | 114,5 |
| 2001 | 117,8 | 110,2 | 133,5 | 159,4 | 135,2 | 147,4 | 160,9 | 125,3 | 130,3 |
| 2002 | 172,1 | 171,0 | 157,7 | 180,8 | 166,1 | 242,3 | 193,1 | 160,5 | 151,8 |

1/ Annual averages - Averages of monthly indices for January to December.

**10. PRICES**
**10.3 Farming price indices (continued)**
**10.3.2 Index of prices of farming requisites 1/**

**1995=100**

| Year | Total | Intermediate goods | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | Fertilisers | Fuel | Farm feeds | Packing material | Sprays and dips | Maintenance and repairs |
| | 386 | 387 | 388 | 389 | 390 | 391 | 392 | 393 |
| Weights | 100 | 66 | 16 | 10 | 18 | 7 | 4 | 11 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 65,6 | 65,2 | 64,4 | 60,3 | 65,8 | 66,1 | 66,5 | 69,3 |
| 1991 | 72,5 | 73,0 | 71,5 | 72,7 | 71,9 | 70,4 | 75,4 | 75,5 |
| 1992 | 78,0 | 78,3 | 70,3 | 80,2 | 79,4 | 73,4 | 82,6 | 82,0 |
| 1993 | 85,4 | 85,6 | 76,0 | 88,1 | 88,4 | 81,0 | 87,1 | 89,6 |
| 1994 | 91,7 | 91,8 | 84,6 | 95,4 | 93,1 | 88,5 | 93,5 | 94,1 |
| 1995 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 1996 | 114,9 | 116,8 | 118,2 | 123,1 | 114,8 | 120,4 | 122,8 | 108,5 |
| 1997 | 127,8 | 130,2 | 125,6 | 142,2 | 125,6 | 124,8 | 151,8 | 122,4 |
| 1998 | 132,8 | 134,4 | 132,5 | 133,8 | 127,9 | 126,0 | 159,7 | 137,0 |
| 1999 | 141,8 | 143,2 | 137,1 | 149,3 | 134,5 | 129,1 | 173,0 | 148,3 |
| 2000 | 160,2 | 163,4 | 160,8 | 209,0 | 142,4 | 133,8 | 173,0 | 176,8 |
| 2001 | 179,9 | 184,8 | 191,3 | 241,5 | 161,6 | 148,3 | 184,6 | 194,2 |
| 2002 | 215,5 | 221,7 | 241,7 | 258,1 | 216,9 | 151,4 | 206,6 | 223,9 |

| Year | Machinery and implements | | | | | Materials for fixed improvements | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Tractors | Lorries | Implements | Irrigation equipment | Fencing materials | Building materials |
| | 394 | 395 | 396 | 397 | 398 | 399 | 400 |
| Weights | 21 | 7 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 1 | 12 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 63,3 | 68,4 | 55,7 | 62,3 | 72,0 | 79,2 | 68,9 |
| 1991 | 68,1 | 72,8 | 59,8 | 68,9 | 75,4 | 81,5 | 76,1 |
| 1992 | 72,9 | 80,2 | 66,4 | 69,8 | 78,3 | 84,7 | 80,7 |
| 1993 | 82,3 | 86,6 | 79,3 | 80,2 | 84,1 | 91,1 | 86,8 |
| 1994 | 90,7 | 91,9 | 90,0 | 89,5 | 92,0 | 96,6 | 91,5 |
| 1995 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 1996 | 105,4 | 105,7 | 100,6 | 109,9 | 105,6 | 107,6 | 106,8 |
| 1997 | 116,5 | 121,0 | 103,6 | 124,9 | 115,9 | 121,9 | 115,2 |
| 1998 | 123,8 | 129,4 | 109,7 | 133,0 | 121,7 | 136,4 | 121,0 |
| 1999 | 137,0 | 148,2 | 120,1 | 143,1 | 135,4 | 142,1 | 127,6 |
| 2000 | 148,0 | 153,1 | 140,2 | 153,2 | 141,7 | 158,0 | 133,2 |
| 2001 | 161,2 | 161,9 | 156,1 | 168,8 | 153,5 | 169,0 | 142,1 |
| 2002 | 200,8 | 218,9 | 183,9 | 202,6 | 186,8 | 187,6 | 159,4 |

Source: Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture
1/ Annual averages - Averages of indices for quarters ended January, April, July and October.

**10. PRICES**
**10.3 Farming price indices (concluded)**
**10.3.3 Food basket of farm products 1/**
**10.3.3.1 Producers' share of consumer prices 2/,3/**

**Consumer value=100**

| Year | Total | Grain products | Meat | Fats and oils | Dairy products and eggs | Vegetables | Fruit | Sugar |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 401 | 402 | 403 | 404 | 405 | 406 | 407 | 408 |
| Weights | 100,00 | 10,51 | 38,89 | 2,63 | 25,11 | 14,90 | 5,51 | 2,45 |
| 1986 | 47,5 | 33,1 | 51,6 | 33,0 | 62,3 | 30,1 | 36,7 | 33,2 |
| 1987 | 48,3 | 31,0 | 54,7 | 38,8 | 61,7 | 32,7 | 35,8 | 27,5 |
| 1988 | 46,4 | 28,5 | 51,5 | 39,4 | 61,5 | 31,5 | 33,0 | 25,5 |
| 1989 | 46,4 | 24,7 | 51,2 | 35,9 | 65,5 | 27,5 | 35,0 | 27,9 |
| 1990 | 43,1 | 25,6 | 48,1 | 37,3 | 56,7 | 29,4 | 31,4 | 29,0 |
| 1991 | 42,0 | 25,0 | 50,7 | 37,8 | 48,9 | 29,0 | 35,4 | 26,2 |
| 1992 | 39,1 | 23,4 | 44,3 | 35,2 | 48,3 | 30,6 | 28,4 | 32,6 |
| 1993 | 39,3 | 22,4 | 45,7 | 37,1 | 47,7 | 28,9 | 27,9 | 36,5 |
| 1994 | 38,9 | 22,1 | 50,0 | 35,4 | 48,5 | 29,8 | 41,2 | 34,9 |
| 1995 | 37,2 | 22,1 | 45,3 | 37,5 | 45,9 | 29,5 | 43,6 | 33,5 |
| 1996 | 36,6 | 22,7 | 47,2 | 26,8 | 44,6 | 29,8 | 39,7 | 31,2 |
| 1997 | 36,5 | 22,7 | 48,9 | 26,8 | 47,6 | 27,5 | 35,3 | 25,6 |
| 1998 | 36,4 | 20,0 | 46,5 | 30,1 | 51,9 | 30,5 | 37,4 | 29,3 |
| 1999 | 34,0 | 18,2 | 46,0 | 34,5 | 43,7 | 26,3 | 33,6 | 28,3 |
| 2000 | 34,5 | 18,8 | 45,3 | 30,4 | 44,0 | 32,6 | 36,9 | 28,7 |
| 2001 | 35,5 | 21,9 | 45,1 | 38,3 | 44,2 | 29,3 | 35,1 | 31,8 |
| 2002 | 38,0 | 25,8 | 43,8 | 51,9 | 46,3 | 32,4 | 37,4 | 31,8 |

Source: Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture
1/ Only items of which the content is mainly South African, are included.
2/ Producers' share - Farmers' gross income from the product as a percentage of the retail price.
3/ Consumer price - Based on weighted averages of consumer prices, as calculated by Stats SA for the principal urban areas of SA.

**10.4 Construction price indices**

**10.4.1 Input price indices 2000=100**

| Year | Building and construction materials | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total 1/ | SA Pine, kiln dried | Paints | Bitumen | Tar | Bricks | |
| | | | | | | Stocks | Face bricks |
| | 409 | 410 | 411 | 412 | 413 | 414 | 415 |
| 1986 | - | 21,7 | 25,0 | 31,7 | 27,2 | 22,4 | 19,2 |
| 1987 | - | 26,6 | 28,2 | 30,2 | 26,3 | 25,7 | 22,6 |
| 1988 | - | 31,4 | 31,4 | 32,5 | 26,3 | 33,1 | 28,8 |
| 1989 | - | 36,4 | 37,9 | 35,5 | 27,6 | 40,0 | 34,5 |
| 1990 | - | 43,1 | 42,7 | 42,6 | 33,5 | 44,9 | 38,9 |
| 1991 | - | 49,0 | 48,2 | 44,0 | 38,7 | 51,7 | 44,8 |
| 1992 | - | 52,5 | 51,8 | 44,9 | 38,9 | 56,4 | 50,7 |
| 1993 | - | 51,3 | 56,0 | 50,5 | 42,8 | 61,7 | 53,5 |
| 1994 | - | 59,5 | 61,4 | 51,9 | 47,3 | 69,3 | 57,7 |
| 1995 | - | 67,5 | 71,4 | 63,7 | 51,5 | 78,4 | 66,7 |
| 1996 | - | 68,5 | 77,9 | 71,2 | 58,8 | 85,0 | 79,0 |
| 1997 | - | 79,0 | 82,3 | 78,9 | 65,1 | 91,3 | 90,1 |
| 1998 | - | 98,8 | 85,9 | 72,7 | 66,1 | 92,8 | 93,2 |
| 1999 | - | 96,8 | 93,2 | 83,5 | 75,4 | 96,6 | 95,9 |
| 2000 | - | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | - | 111,1 | 108,5 | 109,5 | 108,5 | 108,8 | 108,8 |
| 2002 | - | 138,0 | 130,5 | 129,1 | 121,7 | 122,4 | 121,4 |

| Year | Building and construction materials (concluded) | | | | | Construction machinery | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sand | Aggregated crushed stone | Cement | Glass for building industry | Reinforcing steel | Excluding trucks | Trucks |
| | 416 | 417 | 418 | 419 | 420 | 421 | 422 |
| 1986 | 20,3 | 27,0 | 22,4 | .. | 29,6 | 32,0 | 22,3 |
| 1987 | 24,0 | 31,1 | 25,2 | .. | 34,0 | 33,4 | 27,9 |
| 1988 | 28,8 | 35,6 | 29,1 | .. | 37,6 | 37,6 | 33,2 |
| 1989 | 35,6 | 41,1 | 34,1 | .. | 43,0 | 45,2 | 40,0 |
| 1990 | 42,9 | 47,1 | 39,5 | .. | 48,7 | 49,9 | 44,7 |
| 1991 | 49,2 | 52,9 | 44,5 | .. | 54,2 | 53,6 | 48,6 |
| 1992 | 54,1 | 54,8 | 48,7 | .. | 50,5 | 55,7 | 55,8 |
| 1993 | 60,9 | 59,3 | 53,0 | 57,6 | 56,8 | 62,2 | 61,7 |
| 1994 | 64,7 | 62,9 | 56,9 | 61,1 | 63,5 | 69,5 | 69,1 |
| 1995 | 70,4 | 69,6 | 61,9 | 77,0 | 70,2 | 73,4 | 73,8 |
| 1996 | 73,0 | 78,0 | 67,1 | 81,5 | 77,6 | 80,2 | 73,9 |
| 1997 | 77,2 | 86,7 | 74,1 | 92,1 | 85,6 | 89,8 | 76,7 |
| 1998 | 85,5 | 88,2 | 79,5 | 95,1 | 93,2 | 91,5 | 82,3 |
| 1999 | 92,5 | 92,0 | 90,4 | 98,2 | 98,0 | 95,6 | 90,7 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 109,0 | 106,1 | 113,5 | 116,1 | 107,9 | 106,5 | 107,8 |
| 2002 | 114,9 | 118,4 | .. | 142,7 | 134,5 | 119,2 | 129,2 |

1/ Weighted average of a range of materials, the more important, of which are shown separately.

**10.4.2 Contract price indices 1/ 1980=100**

| Year | Other buildings | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Housing schemes | Flat buildings with or without shops | Shopping centres | Office buildings with or without shops | Factory buildings | Primary schools, high schools or technical colleges | University lecture rooms, laboratories, etc. | Hospitals |
| | 423 | 424 | 425 | 426 | 427 | 428 | 429 | 430 | 431 |
| 1984 | **158,5** | 158,4 | 158,6 | 159,8 | 158,4 | 159,2 | 157,2 | 158,3 | 157,7 |
| 1985 | **163,0** | 164,8 | 164,5 | 163,2 | 160,4 | 162,8 | 163,1 | 160,7 | 162,0 |
| 1986 | **179,8** | 178,9 | 181,9 | 180,7 | 180,2 | 181,7 | 180,6 | 179,8 | 180,9 |
| 1987 | **208,9** | 207,4 | 209,2 | 208,2 | 208,9 | 207,3 | 208,7 | 208,1 | 209,4 |
| 1988 | **257,1** | 256,8 | 259,9 | 251,2 | 256,5 | 254,1 | 254,0 | 256,3 | 258,2 |
| 1989 | **308,4** | 284,5 | 283,3 | 287,9 | 307,6 | 284,2 | 292,5 | 322,3 | 305,7 |
| 1990 | **358,7** | 336,8 | 368,5 | 363,2 | 361,2 | 355,4 | 330,9 | 379,4 | 355,4 |
| 1991 | **392,7** | 356,2 | 376,1 | 376,2 | 393,2 | 387,5 | 383,1 | 372,4 | 395,4 |
| 1992 | **402,8** | 388,6 | 365,3 | 390,0 | 403,5 | 417,6 | 418,4 | 445,1 | 411,9 |
| 1993 | **450,0** | 429,5 | 466,2 | 455,1 | 449,1 | 485,0 | 448,7 | 429,6 | 453,3 |
| 1994 | **514,0** | 481,7 | 513,4 | 526,0 | 532,6 | 503,7 | 512,7 | 525,6 | 543,7 |
| 1995 | **571,0** | 558,3 | 588,9 | 606,6 | 564,8 | 577,9 | 563,6 | 600,9 | 552,4 |
| 1996 | **641,3** | 625,6 | 699,8 | 591,0 | 628,7 | 673,6 | 634,1 | 650,7 | 600,6 |
| 1997 | **697,7** | 725,8 | 723,5 | 719,9 | 668,8 | 641,7 | 711,4 | 674,4 | 664,8 |

1/ Based on rates for about 270 items that occur were used in bills of quantities of accepted tenders - as provided by Quantity Surveyors.

**10. PRICES**
**10.5 Consumer prices**
**10.5.1 Historical table**

Based on prices collected in six principal urban areas (Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, East London, Kimberley, Pietermaritzburg and Durban) before 1910, subsequently nine principal urban areas until April 1970, subsequently 11 principal urban areas until December 1977, subsequently 12 principal urban areas (columns 432-453).

| Year | Consumer price index 2000=100 | | | Retail prices of selected food items | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All items 1/ | Inflation 2/ | Food | Bread, white 800g 3/ | Beef, topside kg | Mutton, shoulder kg | Milk litre | Butter 500g | Eggs 1 dozen | Potatoes kg 4/ | Sugar 2,5kg 5/ |
| | 432 | 433 | 434 | 435 | 436 | 437 | 438 | 439 | 440 | 441 | 442 |
| | Indices | % | Indices | c | c | c | c | c | c | c | c |
| 1910 | 1,0 | .. | 0,7 | 4,6 | .. | .. | 4,7 | 16,5 | 14,2 | 1,7 | 13,8 |
| 1915 | 1,1 | .. | 0,8 | 5,3 | .. | .. | 4,5 | 18,7 | 20,3 | 2,6 | 15,2 |
| 1920 | 1,9 | .. | 1,3 | 10,4 | .. | .. | 7,8 | 35,8 | 33,8 | 6,2 | 29,4 |
| 1925 | 1,4 | .. | 0,9 | 6,4 | .. | .. | 5,6 | 22,8 | 22,3 | 2,8 | 18,4 |
| 1930 | 1,4 | .. | 0,7 | 6,3 | .. | .. | 5,0 | 19,5 | 18,3 | 2,6 | 17,5 |
| 1931 | 1,3 | .. | 0,8 | 6,1 | 31,4 | 14,7 | 4,8 | 18,9 | 16,3 | 3,1 | 17,0 |
| 1932 | 1,3 | .. | 0,7 | 6,0 | 12,3 | 12,5 | 4,4 | 16,5 | 14,4 | 2,4 | 16,5 |
| 1933 | 1,2 | .. | 0,7 | 5,6 | 12,9 | 13,2 | 4,4 | 19,0 | 15,6 | 2,8 | 16,1 |
| 1934 | 1,2 | .. | 0,8 | 5,6 | 14,3 | 15,6 | 4,5 | 17,9 | 17,3 | 2,4 | 16,1 |
| 1935 | 1,2 | .. | 0,8 | 5,6 | 14,3 | 15,8 | 4,5 | 16,1 | 16,3 | 2,2 | 16,1 |
| 1936 | 1,2 | .. | 0,8 | 5,6 | 14,3 | 15,4 | 4,4 | 16,6 | 15,8 | 2,4 | 15,2 |
| 1937 | 1,3 | .. | 0,8 | 5,6 | 14,7 | 15,8 | 4,4 | 17,2 | 16,9 | 2,4 | 15,6 |
| 1938 | 1,3 | .. | 0,8 | 5,8 | 16,0 | 17,5 | 4,5 | 17,9 | 18,1 | 2,6 | 15,6 |
| 1939 | 1,3 | .. | 0,8 | 5,8 | 16,0 | 17,3 | 4,5 | 17,6 | 16,7 | 2,2 | 15,6 |
| 1940 | 1,4 | .. | 0,8 | 5,8 | 16,4 | 17,3 | 4,7 | 17,7 | 16,8 | 2,8 | 15,6 |
| 1941 | 1,4 | .. | 0,9 | 5,3 | 17,1 | 17,8 | 4,8 | 18,3 | 20,0 | 4,0 | 16,1 |
| 1942 | 1,6 | .. | 1,0 | 5,1 | 20,2 | 21,1 | 5,6 | 20,1 | 24,3 | 3,9 | 16,1 |
| 1943 | 1,7 | .. | 1,1 | 5,1 | 22,2 | 23,9 | 6,3 | 20,2 | 28,8 | 3,3 | 16,1 |
| 1944 | 1,7 | .. | 1,1 | 5,1 | 22,6 | 24,1 | 6,3 | 20,9 | 29,0 | 5,1 | 16,1 |
| 1945 | 1,7 | .. | 1,1 | 5,5 | 22,6 | 23,1 | 6,6 | 22,8 | 27,9 | 5,5 | 16,1 |
| 1946 | 1,8 | .. | 1,2 | 5,6 | 23,0 | 19,7 | 7,0 | 25,5 | 28,9 | 5,7 | 16,5 |
| 1947 | 1,9 | .. | 1,2 | 5,6 | 23,9 | 19,8 | 7,2 | 26,4 | 30,8 | 4,4 | 18,4 |
| 1948 | 2,0 | .. | 1,3 | 5,8 | 26,3 | 20,4 | 7,0 | 27,6 | 29,3 | 6,8 | 18,8 |
| 1949 | 2,0 | .. | 1,3 | 6,1 | 27,2 | 22,0 | 7,2 | 27,6 | 27,5 | 7,9 | 18,8 |
| 1950 | 2,1 | .. | 1,4 | 6,4 | 29,2 | 23,5 | 7,5 | 29,2 | 29,2 | 6,8 | 18,8 |
| 1951 | 2,2 | .. | 1,5 | 6,6 | 32,2 | 30,7 | 7,9 | 30,5 | 31,2 | 5,9 | 21,1 |
| 1952 | 2,5 | .. | 1,7 | 6,9 | 39,1 | 52,0 | 8,7 | 32,6 | 32,0 | 9,2 | 23,4 |
| 1953 | 2,5 | .. | 1,8 | 7,4 | 39,9 | 51,3 | 9,4 | 35,9 | 32,3 | 11,4 | 24,3 |
| 1954 | 2,6 | .. | 1,8 | 8,1 | 40,4 | 55,7 | 9,5 | 36,7 | 32,3 | 7,3 | 24,3 |
| 1955 | 2,7 | .. | 1,9 | 8,1 | 45,7 | 59,5 | 9,5 | 36,7 | 33,1 | 8,1 | 24,8 |
| 1956 | 2,7 | .. | 1,9 | 8,1 | 52,5 | 58,1 | 9,7 | 36,7 | 32,4 | 7,7 | 24,3 |
| 1957 | 2,8 | .. | 2,0 | 8,1 | 56,4 | 85,4 | 9,7 | 36,7 | 31,3 | 9,2 | 24,3 |
| 1958 | 2,9 | .. | 2,1 | 8,1 | 58,8 | 58,1 | 9,7 | 36,7 | 33,2 | 12,9 | 24,8 |
| 1959 | 2,9 | .. | 2,1 | 8,2 | 59,7 | 56,2 | 10,2 | 36,9 | 31,0 | 7,9 | 25,3 |
| 1960 | 3,0 | .. | 2,1 | 8,9 | 59,7 | 56,9 | 10,2 | 38,9 | 33,0 | 8,4 | 25,3 |
| 1961 | 3,0 | .. | 2,2 | 8,9 | 60,2 | 57,8 | 10,2 | 38,1 | 34,2 | 10,2 | 27,6 |
| 1962 | 3,1 | .. | 2,2 | 8,9 | 60,4 | 57,5 | 10,2 | 32,8 | 34,5 | 8,8 | 29,8 |
| 1963 | 3,1 | .. | 2,2 | 8,9 | 62,2 | 58,4 | 10,2 | 34,0 | 34,6 | 9,6 | 29,8 |
| 1964 | 3,2 | .. | 2,3 | 8,9 | 65,5 | 61,7 | 10,9 | 37,3 | 33,5 | 11,0 | 29,8 |
| 1965 | 3,3 | .. | 2,4 | 8,9 | 76,9 | 66,1 | 11,4 | 41,2 | 35,5 | 14,3 | 34,6 |
| 1966 | 3,4 | .. | 2,5 | 8,9 | 80,0 | 67,9 | 12,1 | 43,4 | 34,6 | 14,3 | 34,6 |
| 1967 | 3,5 | .. | 2,6 | 8,9 | 85,8 | 71,2 | 12,3 | 45,1 | 34,5 | 10,1 | 40,3 |
| 1968 | 3,6 | .. | 2,6 | 9,0 | 90,6 | 71,0 | 12,5 | 44,3 | 33,3 | 11,7 | 41,8 |
| 1969 | 3,7 | .. | 2,6 | 9,4 | 92,6 | 72,1 | 12,5 | 43,5 | 31,3 | 13,4 | 41,7 |
| 1970 | 3,9 | .. | 2,8 | 9,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1971 | 4,2 | 7,7 | 2,9 | 10,9 | 97,8 | 77,7 | 13,5 | 49,5 | 32,4 | 12,1 | 42,2 |
| 1972 | 4,4 | 4,8 | 3,1 | 11,0 | 104,4 | 97,6 | 14,2 | 47,3 | 34,3 | 15,9 | 41,0 |
| 1973 | 4,8 | 9,1 | 3,6 | 12,7 | 137,6 | 129,0 | 16,0 | 47,5 | 38,6 | 22,3 | 41,8 |
| 1974 | 5,4 | 12,5 | 4,1 | 13,3 | 181,3 | 159,3 | 19,3 | 50,0 | 40,0 | 19,1 | 41,6 |

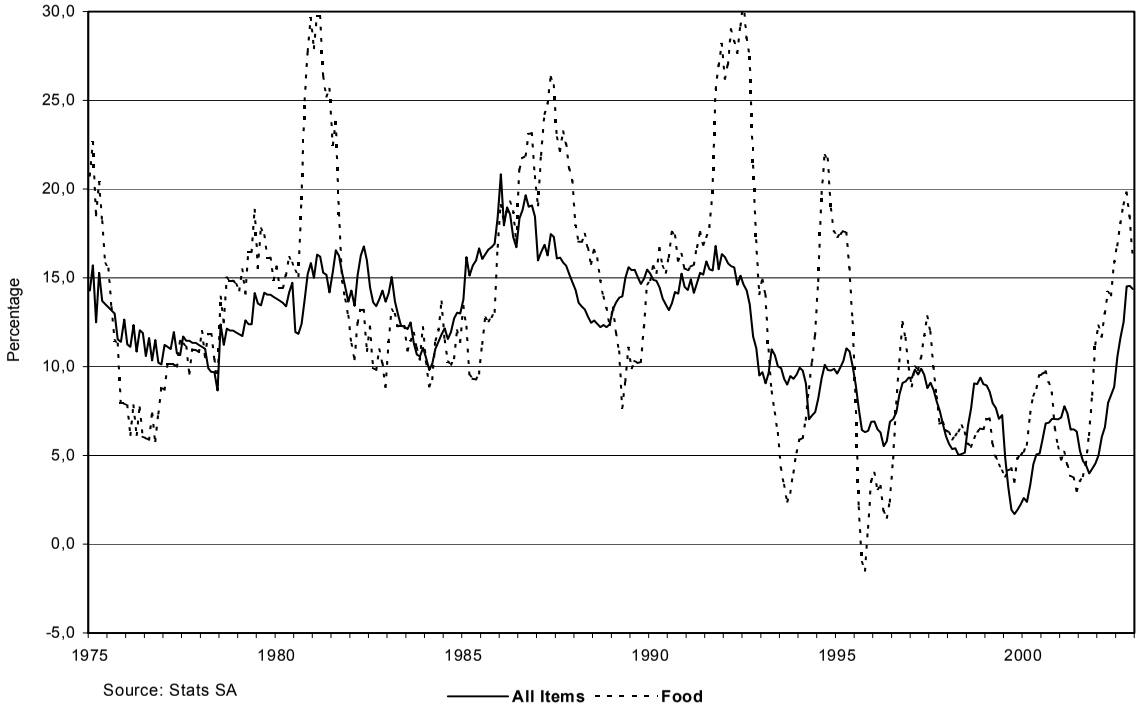
Source: As from 1939, Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture
1/ Over the period shown, the indices have differed in name, scope and coverage, but have remained comparable. Indices for the period prior to 1990 have been converted to the base 2000=100.
2/ Average annual inflation rate.
3/ May 1941-1947 standard bread; 1948-1959 bread predominantly sold (mainly white); 1959 and later white bread 900g prior to July 1985.
4/ Up to 1938 prices were collected from grocers; 1939 to January 1955 prices at market stalls. Subsequent to January 1955 prices were collected at market stalls and vegetable dealers. Prices have been collected by means of a postal survey since 1991.
5/ Factory packed sugar as from 1976.

**10. PRICES**
**10.5 Consumer prices (concluded)**
**10.5.1 Historical table**

| Year | Consumer price index 2000=100 1/ | | | Retail prices of selected food items | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All items 1/ | Inflation 2/ | Food | Bread, white 800g 3/ | Beef, topside kg | Mutton, shoulder kg | Milk litre | Butter 500g | Eggs 1 dozen | Potatoes kg 4/ | Sugar 2,5kg 5/ |
| | 443 | 444 | 445 | 446 | 447 | 448 | 449 | 450 | 451 | 452 | 453 |
| | Indices | % | Indices | c | c | c | c | c | c | c | c |
| 1975 | 6,1 | 13,0 | 4,8 | 16,0 | 194,9 | 170,5 | 22,9 | 66,3 | 42,7 | 25,8 | 39,3 |
| 1976 | 6,8 | 11,5 | 5,1 | 17,3 | 199,2 | 182,5 | 26,1 | 68,5 | 45,2 | 24,3 | 43,4 |
| 1977 | 7,6 | 11,8 | 5,6 | 20,0 | 206,9 | 191,1 | 26,9 | 73,0 | 52,2 | 24,6 | 64,8 |
| 1978 | 8,4 | 10,5 | 6,3 | 25,5 | 219,1 | 196,1 | 29,6 | 86,0 | 61,6 | 27,2 | 85,5 |
| 1979 | 9,5 | 13,1 | 7,4 | 26,0 | 237,1 | 229,9 | 34,3 | 105,3 | 66,6 | 37,4 | 99,4 |
| 1980 | 10,8 | 13,7 | 8,8 | 29,7 | 315,2 | 297,4 | 37,0 | 120,6 | 76,3 | 43,0 | 111,3 |
| 1981 | 12,5 | 15,7 | 10,7 | 35,5 | 439,0 | 394,9 | 45,1 | 138,8 | 88,2 | 39,2 | 131,4 |
| 1982 | 14,3 | 14,4 | 11,9 | 44,7 | 500,1 | 395,5 | 53,2 | 166,1 | 99,6 | 51,3 | 141,6 |
| 1983 | 16,1 | 12,6 | 13,3 | 52,9 | 521,2 | 412,4 | 59,9 | 192,3 | 113,8 | 77,5 | 154,3 |
| 1984 | 17,9 | 11,2 | 14,7 | 57,8 | 555,5 | 430,6 | 65,0 | 201,9 | 123,2 | 54,0 | 175,7 |
| 1985 | 20,8 | 16,2 | 16,5 | 64,0 | 578,0 | 480,0 | 73,0 | 228,0 | 131,0 | 62,0 | 203,0 |
| 1986 | 24,7 | 18,8 | 19,8 | 72,0 | 647,0 | 599,0 | 84,0 | 235,0 | 155,0 | 77,0 | 230,0 |
| 1987 | 28,7 | 16,2 | 24,3 | 77,0 | 889,0 | 862,0 | 96,0 | 226,0 | 182,0 | 101,0 | 275,0 |
| 1988 | 32,4 | 12,9 | 28,1 | 82,0 | 1086,0 | 1009,0 | 111,0 | 233,0 | 193,0 | 119,0 | 334,0 |
| 1989 | 37,1 | 14,5 | 31,2 | 90,0 | 1216,0 | 1159,0 | 125,0 | 278,0 | 205,0 | 99,0 | 369,0 |
| 1990 | 42,4 | 14,3 | 36,2 | 105,0 | 1228,0 | 1167,0 | 165,0 | 355,0 | 249,0 | 143,0 | 414,0 |
| 1991 | 49,0 | 15,6 | 43,4 | 126,0 | 1243,0 | .. | 178,0 | 442,0 | 285,0 | 158,0 | 433,0 |
| 1992 | 55,7 | 13,7 | 54,3 | 159,0 | 1475,0 | 1330,0 | 208,0 | 563,0 | 341,0 | 242,0 | 528,0 |
| 1993 | 61,2 | 9,9 | 58,0 | 184,0 | 1534,0 | 1274,0 | 206,0 | 661,0 | 350,0 | 174,0 | 606,0 |
| 1994 | 66,6 | 8,8 | 66,0 | 200,0 | 1894,0 | 1713,0 | 205,0 | 732,0 | 398,0 | 195,0 | 658,0 |
| 1995 | 72,4 | 8,7 | 71,7 | 214,0 | 2088,0 | 1824,0 | 218,0 | 796,0 | 418,0 | 227,0 | 703,0 |
| 1996 | 77,7 | 7,3 | 76,1 | 245,0 | 2148,0 | 1850,0 | 239,0 | 886,0 | 447,0 | 220,0 | 756,0 |
| 1997 | 84,4 | 8,6 | 83,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 90,2 | 6,9 | 88,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 94,9 | 5,2 | 92,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 5,4 | 100,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 105,7 | 5,7 | 105,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 116,4 | 10,1 | 122,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: As from 1939, Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends, National Department of Agriculture
1/ Over the period shown, the indices have differed in name, scope and coverage, but have remained comparable. Indices for the period prior to 1990 have been converted to the base 2000=100.
2/ Average annual inflation rate.
3/ May 1941-1947 standard bread; 1948-1959 bread predominantly sold (mainly white); 1959 and later white bread 900g prior to July 1985.
4/ Up to 1938 prices were collected from grocers; 1939 to January 1955 prices at market stalls. Subsequent to January 1955 prices were collected at market stalls and vegetable dealers. Prices have been collected by means of a postal survey since 1991.
5/ Factory packed sugar as from 1976.

**Fig. 10.2 Consumer price index**
**Monthly percentage change**



**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index**

The weights are based on surveys of family expenditure conducted in November 1955, November 1966, November 1975, November 1985 and August to November 1990. The current weighting system was published in Statistical release P0141.5, dated 28 February 2002.

The average index for the different urban areas of SA combined, is calculated on a weighted basis by means of the following weights (based on white population until December 1977, all population groups since January 1978):

| Urban areas | January 1978 - October 1987 | November 1987 - July 1991 | August 1991 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cape Peninsula | 15,9 | 14,5 | 16,5 |
| Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage | 5,4 | 5,2 | 5,3 |
| East London | 1,7 | 1,4 | 1,9 |
| Kimberley | 1,2 | 1,0 | 0,9 |
| Pietermaritzburg | 2,1 | 2,1 | 1,7 |
| Durban and Pinetown | 12,6 | 8,6 | 9,3 |
| Pretoria, Centurion and Akasia | 9,8 | 12,1 | 13,4 |
| Witwatersrand | 41,3 | 42,6 | 39,9 |
| Bloemfontein | 2,2 | 2,5 | 1,7 |
| The Vaal Triangle | 3,9 | 4,6 | 4,3 |
| Free State Goldfields | 2,0 | 3,2 | 2,3 |
| Klerksdorp (includes Orkney, Stilfontein) | 1,9 | 2,4 | 2,8 |
| Total | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |

**10.6.1 Group indices - Metropolitan areas 1/**

**2000=100**

| Year | All items | | | | Commo-dities | Services | All items excluding housing | All items excluding food | Food | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Lower income group | Middle income group | Higher income group | | | | | Total | Grain products | Meat |
| | 454 | 455 | 456 | 457 | 458 | 459 | 460 | 461 | 462 | 463 | 464 |
| Weights | 100,00 | .. | .. | .. | 57,14 | 42,86 | 77,86 | 79,01 | 20,99 | 3,81 | 5,66 |
| 1986 | 24,7 | .. | .. | .. | 22,6 | 28,2 | 21,9 | 26,4 | 19,8 | 23,6 | 19,0 |
| 1987 | 28,7 | .. | .. | .. | 26,7 | 31,6 | 25,7 | 30,0 | 24,3 | 26,5 | 24,9 |
| 1988 | 32,4 | .. | .. | .. | 30,6 | 34,8 | 29,3 | 33,6 | 28,1 | 29,7 | 30,7 |
| 1989 | 37,1 | .. | .. | .. | 35,2 | 39,5 | 33,6 | 38,9 | 31,2 | 33,5 | 33,6 |
| 1990 | 42,4 | .. | .. | .. | 40,7 | 44,3 | 38,9 | 44,3 | 36,2 | 39,0 | 36,8 |
| 1991 | 49,0 | .. | .. | .. | 47,6 | 49,9 | 45,7 | 50,6 | 43,4 | 46,1 | 43,9 |
| 1992 | 55,7 | .. | .. | .. | 55,4 | 55,5 | 53,2 | 56,2 | 54,3 | 54,3 | 53,2 |
| 1993 | 61,2 | .. | .. | .. | 61,1 | 60,3 | 59,5 | 62,0 | 58,0 | 60,5 | 57,7 |
| 1994 | 66,6 | .. | .. | .. | 66,8 | 65,6 | 65,3 | 66,8 | 66,0 | 65,6 | 71,1 |
| 1995 | 72,4 | .. | .. | .. | 71,8 | 72,7 | 70,5 | 72,6 | 71,7 | 69,8 | 78,2 |
| 1996 | 77,7 | .. | .. | .. | 76,2 | 79,6 | 75,1 | 78,2 | 76,1 | 78,3 | 79,9 |
| 1997 | 84,4 | .. | .. | .. | 82,4 | 86,9 | 81,6 | 84,7 | 83,3 | 84,0 | 88,3 |
| 1998 | 90,2 | .. | .. | .. | 87,3 | 93,8 | 87,0 | 90,7 | 88,4 | 89,8 | 90,9 |
| 1999 | 94,9 | .. | .. | .. | 92,7 | 97,7 | 92,7 | 95,4 | 92,7 | 95,0 | 92,4 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | .. | .. | .. | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,7 | .. | .. | .. | 105,6 | 105,6 | 106,3 | 105,8 | 105,4 | 104,0 | 106,6 |
| 2002 | 116,4 | .. | .. | .. | 116,4 | 116,1 | 115,5 | 114,9 | 122,0 | 121,8 | 125,4 |

| Year | Food (concluded) | | | | | | | | Non-alcoholic beverages | Alco-holic beverages | Cigarettes, cigars and tobacco |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Fish and other seafood | Milk, cheese and eggs | Fats and oils | Fruit and nuts | Vegetables | Sugar | Coffee, tea and cocoa | Other | | | |
| | 465 | 466 | 467 | 468 | 469 | 470 | 471 | 472 | 473 | 474 | 475 |
| Weights | 0,69 | 1,96 | 0,76 | 1,09 | 2,00 | 0,50 | 1,07 | 3,45 | 1,10 | 1,40 | 1,14 |
| 1986 | 21,6 | 21,5 | 28,7 | 17,9 | 14,5 | 19,6 | 27,1 | 20,8 | 18,4 | 19,4 | 10,7 |
| 1987 | 27,4 | 25,8 | 30,5 | 20,3 | 18,6 | 23,5 | 30,4 | 24,5 | 22,0 | 21,6 | 12,2 |
| 1988 | 32,6 | 29,3 | 30,9 | 20,3 | 21,1 | 28,2 | 30,1 | 27,8 | 26,4 | 25,8 | 13,7 |
| 1989 | 34,8 | 33,5 | 32,4 | 23,4 | 21,9 | 33,1 | 35,3 | 32,4 | 29,9 | 31,2 | 16,6 |
| 1990 | 38,9 | 40,3 | 36,3 | 29,4 | 28,9 | 37,8 | 40,9 | 38,4 | 34,8 | 36,9 | 19,6 |
| 1991 | 45,9 | 47,8 | 43,5 | 41,7 | 33,4 | 45,0 | 44,4 | 47,2 | 41,5 | 44,8 | 23,9 |
| 1992 | 53,9 | 58,1 | 52,1 | 62,4 | 53,8 | 51,5 | 48,9 | 53,5 | 47,3 | 53,6 | 27,8 |
| 1993 | 60,3 | 62,2 | 56,8 | 64,0 | 49,5 | 60,0 | 56,3 | 59,4 | 55,4 | 60,3 | 31,3 |
| 1994 | 64,0 | 65,8 | 64,3 | 64,7 | 58,6 | 65,5 | 64,5 | 64,7 | 60,7 | 64,3 | 33,9 |
| 1995 | 68,3 | 69,8 | 69,9 | 75,9 | 61,2 | 69,9 | 77,2 | 69,3 | 65,4 | 69,2 | 40,4 |
| 1996 | 73,7 | 75,3 | 74,9 | 78,7 | 66,9 | 75,6 | 78,9 | 74,6 | 72,1 | 73,9 | 46,1 |
| 1997 | 79,2 | 85,2 | 82,1 | 80,7 | 75,5 | 79,9 | 82,8 | 80,7 | 79,5 | 81,1 | 58,7 |
| 1998 | 86,6 | 90,5 | 89,9 | 85,7 | 81,5 | 86,6 | 88,6 | 87,4 | 86,8 | 88,2 | 73,1 |
| 1999 | 94,6 | 94,3 | 99,8 | 93,7 | 82,6 | 93,0 | 96,1 | 94,1 | 94,8 | 94,7 | 88,2 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 109,7 | 111,2 | 106,8 | 102,5 | 98,6 | 106,3 | 105,3 | 105,7 | 108,3 | 107,3 | 110,3 |
| 2002 | 122,9 | 128,9 | 125,0 | 112,5 | 119,1 | 118,0 | 115,5 | 117,8 | 118,0 | 116,4 | 122,5 |

1/ Weighted average indices of the urban areas shown above (columns 454-499).

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.1 Group indices - Metropolitan areas 1/ 2000=100**

| Year | Clothing and footwear | | | Housing | Fuel and power | Furniture and equipment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Clothing | Footwear | | | Total | Furniture | Appliances | Other household equipment and textiles |
| | 476 | 477 | 478 | 479 | 480 | 481 | 482 | 483 | 484 |
| Weights | 3,25 | 2,04 | 1,21 | 22,14 | 3,49 | 2,53 | 0,95 | 0,80 | 0,78 |
| 1986 | 34,8 | 35,9 | 31,1 | 41,5 | 25,4 | 36,4 | 33,0 | 41,3 | 36,3 |
| 1987 | 41,5 | 42,7 | 37,7 | 45,9 | 28,2 | 42,6 | 38,9 | 47,3 | 43,0 |
| 1988 | 47,8 | 49,1 | 43,7 | 49,4 | 31,8 | 47,8 | 45,0 | 50,2 | 48,3 |
| 1989 | 55,3 | 56,9 | 50,4 | 56,2 | 34,9 | 53,1 | 50,1 | 55,8 | 53,1 |
| 1990 | 63,8 | 65,3 | 58,7 | 61,2 | 40,3 | 60,4 | 57,8 | 61,8 | 60,4 |
| 1991 | 71,7 | 73,1 | 67,3 | 64,7 | 45,2 | 66,3 | 62,4 | 68,7 | 67,5 |
| 1992 | 77,9 | 79,7 | 71,5 | 66,2 | 50,9 | 72,0 | 68,8 | 76,1 | 72,1 |
| 1993 | 83,3 | 85,4 | 76,0 | 66,2 | 59,0 | 78,2 | 75,1 | 82,3 | 78,4 |
| 1994 | 86,5 | 88,6 | 79,2 | 69,1 | 64,6 | 81,4 | 78,0 | 85,7 | 82,4 |
| 1995 | 90,7 | 92,7 | 83,9 | 77,9 | 69,7 | 84,6 | 81,5 | 88,4 | 85,8 |
| 1996 | 94,2 | 96,2 | 87,8 | 86,9 | 74,6 | 87,8 | 85,0 | 90,6 | 89,4 |
| 1997 | 97,3 | 99,0 | 92,4 | 94,5 | 80,5 | 92,1 | 90,4 | 94,2 | 92,8 |
| 1998 | 98,2 | 100,3 | 92,5 | 101,9 | 87,1 | 95,7 | 96,0 | 96,0 | 95,2 |
| 1999 | 99,2 | 101,0 | 93,9 | 102,8 | 93,2 | 98,8 | 100,2 | 98,5 | 97,1 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 99,6 | 100,4 | 96,8 | 103,7 | 107,5 | 104,4 | 106,7 | 103,1 | 102,4 |
| 2002 | 98,3 | 97,8 | 98,2 | 118,3 | 114,5 | 112,0 | 113,2 | 116,8 | 105,4 |

| Year | Household operation | | | | Medical care and health expenses | Transport | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Household consumables | Domestic workers | Other household services | | Total | Vehicles | Running costs | Public and hired transport |
| | 485 | 486 | 487 | 488 | 489 | 490 | 491 | 492 | 493 |
| Weights | 4,82 | 1,25 | 3,48 | 0,09 | 7,15 | 14,84 | 5,95 | 7,05 | 1,84 |
| 1986 | 15,9 | 18,9 | 12,6 | 26,3 | 15,3 | 23,6 | 18,3 | 24,7 | 37,8 |
| 1987 | 18,3 | 22,6 | 14,4 | 28,4 | 17,5 | 26,1 | 22,6 | 25,0 | 38,9 |
| 1988 | 21,1 | 26,4 | 16,5 | 30,9 | 19,8 | 28,9 | 26,7 | 26,9 | 40,1 |
| 1989 | 24,5 | 31,3 | 18,7 | 34,9 | 24,0 | 35,0 | 33,4 | 33,1 | 44,5 |
| 1990 | 28,6 | 37,7 | 21,3 | 40,1 | 28,4 | 40,1 | 38,1 | 37,8 | 51,5 |
| 1991 | 34,2 | 47,1 | 24,3 | 47,1 | 34,9 | 47,5 | 46,7 | 42,7 | 61,5 |
| 1992 | 38,7 | 52,8 | 28,3 | 52,5 | 41,8 | 54,0 | 55,0 | 47,7 | 66,8 |
| 1993 | 44,5 | 58,6 | 34,1 | 61,6 | 47,3 | 61,9 | 64,0 | 54,4 | 74,6 |
| 1994 | 50,1 | 62,9 | 41,2 | 69,5 | 52,7 | 67,3 | 71,5 | 57,4 | 80,8 |
| 1995 | 55,7 | 66,5 | 49,4 | 75,9 | 57,6 | 71,8 | 77,3 | 61,2 | 84,3 |
| 1996 | 62,1 | 72,5 | 57,2 | 81,9 | 62,1 | 76,1 | 79,4 | 67,2 | 89,7 |
| 1997 | 69,9 | 80,2 | 65,9 | 86,4 | 73,8 | 80,7 | 84,4 | 72,2 | 93,3 |
| 1998 | 78,7 | 86,3 | 75,8 | 90,7 | 82,9 | 83,5 | 88,0 | 75,0 | 94,8 |
| 1999 | 88,7 | 93,3 | 87,0 | 94,8 | 91,8 | 89,2 | 93,4 | 82,7 | 96,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 108,1 | 108,1 | 108,2 | 104,3 | 112,0 | 106,7 | 105,4 | 109,7 | 103,2 |
| 2002 | 112,0 | 118,8 | 109,5 | 107,1 | 125,9 | 114,9 | 115,3 | 118,1 | 105,8 |

| Year | Communication | Recreation and entertainment | Reading matter | Education | Personal care | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 494 | 495 | 496 | 497 | 498 | 499 |
| Weights | 2,98 | 3,31 | 0,39 | 3,48 | 3,67 | 3,32 |
| 1986 | 27,7 | 35,9 | 20,9 | 10,7 | 24,1 | 25,3 |
| 1987 | 32,0 | 41,8 | 23,0 | 12,3 | 28,2 | 30,8 |
| 1988 | 34,8 | 45,9 | 25,1 | 14,3 | 32,0 | 36,5 |
| 1989 | 36,7 | 52,2 | 29,7 | 17,1 | 37,1 | 41,7 |
| 1990 | 38,8 | 58,2 | 33,4 | 20,3 | 42,9 | 48,7 |
| 1991 | 42,1 | 64,9 | 37,6 | 24,0 | 49,7 | 56,9 |
| 1992 | 50,8 | 71,5 | 43,2 | 29,5 | 54,2 | 65,8 |
| 1993 | 58,5 | 79,1 | 49,9 | 46,7 | 60,6 | 71,2 |
| 1994 | 66,2 | 83,8 | 56,2 | 52,6 | 65,0 | 77,9 |
| 1995 | 73,2 | 87,7 | 63,3 | 56,9 | 70,1 | 84,9 |
| 1996 | 79,0 | 92,4 | 70,8 | 62,2 | 75,8 | 89,9 |
| 1997 | 80,2 | 95,1 | 77,2 | 68,4 | 80,6 | 96,6 |
| 1998 | 87,4 | 96,7 | 84,2 | 75,9 | 86,3 | 99,6 |
| 1999 | 94,2 | 99,6 | 91,4 | 87,0 | 93,3 | 99,7 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,7 | 102,7 | 107,8 | 111,0 | 107,1 | 101,0 |
| 2002 | 111,0 | 106,0 | 116,2 | 121,0 | 116,9 | 106,0 |

1/ Weighted average indices of the urban areas shown above (columns 454-499).

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.2 All items - Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year | Weighted average | Cape Peninsula | Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage | East London | Kimberley | Pietermaritz-burg | Durban/ Pinetown | Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 500 | 501 | 502 | 503 | 504 | 505 | 506 | 507 |
| 1986 | 24,7 | 24,5 | 24,9 | 24,1 | 24,9 | 24,5 | 25,1 | 24,2 |
| 1987 | 28,7 | 28,7 | 29,0 | 27,9 | 28,7 | 28,4 | 28,9 | 28,5 |
| 1988 | 32,4 | 32,3 | 32,7 | 31,3 | 32,2 | 31,9 | 32,3 | 32,5 |
| 1989 | 37,1 | 36,8 | 37,8 | 35,8 | 36,4 | 36,6 | 37,0 | 37,5 |
| 1990 | 42,4 | 42,2 | 42,8 | 41,2 | 41,3 | 41,7 | 42,5 | 42,5 |
| 1991 | 49,0 | 48,7 | 49,5 | 47,4 | 47,1 | 48,1 | 48,5 | 49,0 |
| 1992 | 55,7 | 56,0 | 56,1 | 54,2 | 53,8 | 55,6 | 55,0 | 55,7 |
| 1993 | 61,2 | 61,5 | 61,3 | 59,6 | 60,0 | 61,0 | 60,0 | 61,3 |
| 1994 | 66,6 | 67,3 | 67,2 | 65,0 | 65,6 | 66,4 | 65,4 | 67,0 |
| 1995 | 72,4 | 73,2 | 73,7 | 70,7 | 71,3 | 72,6 | 70,9 | 73,1 |
| 1996 | 77,7 | 78,8 | 79,2 | 76,1 | 76,2 | 78,5 | 76,4 | 78,8 |
| 1997 | 84,4 | 85,6 | 85,8 | 83,4 | 83,0 | 85,0 | 83,3 | 85,7 |
| 1998 | 90,2 | 91,0 | 91,3 | 89,6 | 89,6 | 90,0 | 89,3 | 91,2 |
| 1999 | 94,9 | 95,4 | 95,6 | 94,8 | 94,5 | 94,7 | 94,2 | 95,7 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,7 | 105,9 | 105,5 | 105,6 | 106,6 | 106,0 | 106,4 | 105,7 |
| 2002 | 116,4 | 117,0 | 117,2 | 116,5 | 118,8 | 117,8 | 115,9 | 115,8 |

| Year | Witwatersrand | Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney | Vaal Triangle | Free State Goldfields | Bloemfontein | Nelspruit/ Witbank | Polokwane (Pietersburg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 508 | 509 | 510 | 511 | 512 | 513 | 514 |
| 1986 | 24,6 | 25,0 | .. | 25,6 | 28,0 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 28,5 | 29,9 | .. | 29,8 | 31,7 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 32,2 | 34,4 | .. | 33,8 | 34,9 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 37,0 | 39,2 | .. | 38,3 | 39,5 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 42,5 | 44,4 | .. | 43,4 | 44,0 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 49,2 | 51,3 | .. | 50,2 | 49,0 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 56,0 | 58,0 | .. | 56,1 | 55,8 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 61,4 | 63,5 | .. | 62,8 | 62,0 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 66,7 | 69,4 | .. | 68,4 | 67,6 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 72,3 | 75,4 | .. | 73,7 | 73,4 | 72,3 | 75,8 |
| 1996 | 77,4 | 80,6 | .. | 78,2 | 78,6 | 77,4 | 81,8 |
| 1997 | 83,9 | 86,5 | .. | 83,7 | 85,9 | 84,2 | 88,5 |
| 1998 | 89,9 | 91,7 | .. | 88,8 | 91,7 | 90,5 | 93,6 |
| 1999 | 94,8 | 95,4 | .. | 94,1 | 95,9 | 95,3 | 96,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | .. | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,5 | 105,1 | .. | 105,7 | 104,7 | 106,7 | 103,6 |
| 2002 | 116,4 | .. | .. | 113,9 | 112,9 | 118,2 | 112,2 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.3 Food - Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year | Weighted average | Cape Peninsula | Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage | East London | Kimberley | Pietermaritz-burg | Durban/ Pinetown | Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 515 | 516 | 517 | 518 | 519 | 520 | 521 | 522 |
| 1986 | 19,8 | 17,7 | 19,7 | 19,7 | 21,7 | 17,6 | 19,7 | 19,8 |
| 1987 | 24,3 | 22,3 | 24,3 | 23,1 | 26,1 | 21,8 | 24,0 | 24,8 |
| 1988 | 28,1 | 25,7 | 28,3 | 26,2 | 30,0 | 24,9 | 27,0 | 28,9 |
| 1989 | 31,2 | 28,7 | 31,5 | 28,8 | 33,3 | 28,1 | 30,1 | 32,1 |
| 1990 | 36,2 | 33,9 | 35,9 | 34,0 | 38,4 | 32,9 | 35,5 | 36,7 |
| 1991 | 43,4 | 41,0 | 42,9 | 41,0 | 45,4 | 40,6 | 42,2 | 43,8 |
| 1992 | 54,3 | 53,0 | 53,9 | 51,5 | 56,2 | 53,2 | 52,5 | 55,5 |
| 1993 | 58,0 | 57,7 | 57,8 | 55,1 | 60,4 | 57,2 | 55,4 | 58,6 |
| 1994 | 66,0 | 65,5 | 66,8 | 62,8 | 68,2 | 64,4 | 62,4 | 66,4 |
| 1995 | 71,7 | 70,6 | 73,0 | 69,3 | 73,6 | 70,5 | 67,9 | 72,3 |
| 1996 | 76,1 | 74,8 | 77,5 | 74,6 | 77,1 | 76,4 | 73,1 | 77,2 |
| 1997 | 83,3 | 81,8 | 85,1 | 83,8 | 84,1 | 83,2 | 82,0 | 84,9 |
| 1998 | 88,4 | 87,2 | 89,8 | 89,2 | 89,4 | 88,0 | 88,0 | 90,2 |
| 1999 | 92,7 | 92,4 | 93,7 | 93,6 | 93,2 | 91,6 | 92,1 | 94,2 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,4 | 106,5 | 105,3 | 104,4 | 106,2 | 107,8 | 108,2 | 105,0 |
| 2002 | 122,0 | 122,2 | 126,4 | 124,1 | 123,7 | 127,8 | 128,3 | 121,0 |

| Year | Witwatersrand | Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney | Vaal Triangle | Free State Goldfields | Bloemfontein | Nelspruit/ Witbank | Polokwane (Pietersburg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 523 | 524 | 525 | 526 | 527 | 528 | 529 |
| 1986 | 20,7 | 19,0 | .. | 19,9 | 20,7 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 25,1 | 24,8 | .. | 25,2 | 24,9 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 29,1 | 29,8 | .. | 30,4 | 28,2 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 32,1 | 33,7 | .. | 34,3 | 31,0 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 37,3 | 38,1 | .. | 39,0 | 35,1 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 44,6 | 45,7 | .. | 47,2 | 40,8 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 55,1 | 55,3 | .. | 56,7 | 53,0 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 58,6 | 58,2 | .. | 60,0 | 57,5 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 66,8 | 67,8 | .. | 68,8 | 65,4 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 72,7 | 74,1 | .. | 75,9 | 71,9 | 73,3 | 69,9 |
| 1996 | 76,7 | 78,9 | .. | 79,4 | 75,3 | 78,3 | 75,2 |
| 1997 | 83,4 | 84,3 | .. | 84,5 | 83,4 | 86,1 | 83,6 |
| 1998 | 88,3 | 88,4 | .. | 90,0 | 89,1 | 91,1 | 88,4 |
| 1999 | 92,6 | 92,2 | .. | 93,9 | 93,3 | 95,2 | 92,6 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | .. | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 104,3 | 103,3 | .. | 106,2 | 107,4 | 107,8 | 106,1 |
| 2002 | 119,8 | .. | .. | 121,3 | 127,8 | 126,9 | 128,1 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.4 All items, excluding food – Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year | Weighted average | Cape Peninsula | Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage | East London | Kimberley | Pietermaritz-burg | Durban/ Pinetown | Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 530 | 531 | 532 | 533 | 534 | 535 | 536 | 537 |
| 1986 | 26,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 30,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 33,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 38,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 44,3 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 50,6 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 56,2 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 62,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 66,8 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 72,6 | 73,6 | 73,9 | 71,0 | 70,5 | 73,2 | 71,5 | 73,5 |
| 1996 | 78,2 | 79,8 | 79,7 | 76,5 | 75,7 | 79,1 | 77,2 | 79,4 |
| 1997 | 84,7 | 86,5 | 85,9 | 83,3 | 82,5 | 85,4 | 83,6 | 86,0 |
| 1998 | 90,7 | 92,0 | 91,5 | 89,7 | 89,7 | 90,6 | 89,6 | 91,4 |
| 1999 | 95,4 | 96,1 | 95,9 | 95,1 | 95,1 | 95,7 | 94,7 | 96,0 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,8 | 105,9 | 105,6 | 107,1 | 106,8 | 105,3 | 106,0 | 105,8 |
| 2002 | 114,9 | 116,0 | 115,0 | 115,7 | 116,7 | 114,8 | 113,3 | 114,8 |

| Year | Witwatersrand | Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney | Vaal Triangle | Free State Goldfields | Bloemfontein | Nelspruit/ Witbank | Polokwane (Pietersburg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 538 | 539 | 540 | 541 | 542 | 543 | 544 |
| 1986 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1990 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1991 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 72,2 | 75,7 | .. | 73,0 | 73,5 | 72,2 | 77,2 |
| 1996 | 77,7 | 80,9 | .. | 77,8 | 79,3 | 77,4 | 83,4 |
| 1997 | 84,0 | 87,0 | .. | 83,4 | 86,3 | 83,8 | 89,5 |
| 1998 | 90,3 | 92,4 | .. | 88,4 | 92,2 | 90,3 | 94,7 |
| 1999 | 95,3 | 96,0 | .. | 94,2 | 96,5 | 95,3 | 97,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | .. | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,6 | 105,5 | .. | 105,6 | 104,1 | 106,4 | 103,2 |
| 2002 | 115,6 | .. | .. | 111,9 | 109,4 | 116,4 | 109,2 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.5 All items, excluding housing – Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year | Weighted average | Cape Peninsula | Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage | East London | Kimberley | Pietermaritz-burg | Durban/ Pinetown | Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 545 | 546 | 547 | 548 | 549 | 550 | 551 | 552 |
| 1986 | 21,9 | 21,4 | 21,5 | 20,8 | 23,0 | 22,3 | 22,8 | 21,3 |
| 1987 | 25,7 | 25,1 | 25,3 | 24,1 | 26,7 | 26,2 | 26,4 | 25,5 |
| 1988 | 29,3 | 28,5 | 29,0 | 27,4 | 30,3 | 29,7 | 29,9 | 29,4 |
| 1989 | 33,6 | 32,8 | 33,6 | 31,4 | 34,3 | 34,1 | 34,3 | 33,9 |
| 1990 | 38,9 | 38,1 | 38,4 | 36,6 | 38,9 | 39,2 | 39,9 | 38,7 |
| 1991 | 45,7 | 44,8 | 45,4 | 43,1 | 44,9 | 46,1 | 46,4 | 45,5 |
| 1992 | 53,2 | 52,9 | 52,6 | 50,3 | 52,3 | 54,6 | 54,0 | 53,1. |
| 1993 | 59,5 | 59,2 | 58,6 | 56,3 | 59,6 | 60,9 | 59,8 | 59,6 |
| 1994 | 65,3 | 65,2 | 64,9 | 61,8 | 65,5 | 66,6 | 65,5 | 65,5 |
| 1995 | 70,5 | 70,4 | 70,5 | 66,9 | 70,6 | 72,4 | 70,5 | 70,8 |
| 1996 | 75,1 | 75,2 | 75,2 | 71,8 | 74,7 | 77,6 | 75,4 | 75,8 |
| 1997 | 81,6 | 81,9 | 81,7 | 79,3 | 81,1 | 83,8 | 82,3 | 82,5 |
| 1998 | 87,0 | 87,2 | 86,9 | 85,5 | 87,6 | 88,4 | 87,6 | 87,6 |
| 1999 | 92,7 | 92,9 | 92,7 | 92,2 | 93,1 | 93,6 | 92,9 | 93,3 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,3 | 106,5 | 106,4 | 106,2 | 106,6 | 106,2 | 106,7 | 106,0 |
| 2002 | 115,5 | 115,6 | 117,6 | 115,5 | 116,8 | 117,8 | 116,5 | 114,8 |

| Year | Witwatersrand | Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney | Vaal Triangle | Free State Goldfields | Bloemfontein | Nelspruit/ Witbank | Polokwane (Pietersburg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 553 | 554 | 555 | 556 | 557 | 558 | 559 |
| 1986 | 21,7 | 22,5 | .. | 23,3 | 24,4 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 25,5 | 27,3 | .. | 27,7 | 27,9 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 29,0 | 31,6 | .. | 31,7 | 31,0 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 33,3 | 36,1 | .. | 36,1 | 34,8 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 38,9 | 41,1 | .. | 41,1 | 39,1 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 45,9 | 48,1 | .. | 48,1 | 44,3 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 53,3 | 55,2 | .. | 54,5 | 51,9 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 59,4 | 61,2 | .. | 62,0 | 59,0 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 65,1 | 67,3 | .. | 68,1 | 65,0 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 70,2 | 73,0 | .. | 73,3 | 70,2 | 70,9 | 71,5 |
| 1996 | 74,7 | 77,7 | .. | 77,8 | 74,8 | 75,5 | 76,6 |
| 1997 | 81,0 | 83,5 | .. | 83,4 | 82,2 | 82,0 | 83,2 |
| 1998 | 86,5 | 88,1 | .. | 88,3 | 87,7 | 87,7 | 88,1 |
| 1999 | 92,5 | 92,9 | .. | 93,6 | 93,4 | 93,4 | 93,4 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | .. | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,0 | 105,1 | .. | 106,1 | 105,3 | 107,6 | 104,9 |
| 2002 | 115,0 | .. | .. | 113,5 | 113,0 | 118,0 | 112,5 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.6 Pensioners – Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year | Weighted average | Cape Peninsula | Port Elizabeth/ Uitenhage | East London | Kimberley | Pietermaritz-burg | Durban/ Pinetown | Pretoria Centurion/ Akasia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 560 | 561 | 562 | 563 | 564 | 565 | 566 | 567 |
| 1986 | 24,5 | 23,9 | 24,7 | 23,7 | 24,0 | 26,0 | 24,9 | 24,8 |
| 1987 | 28,3 | 28,2 | 28,7 | 27,3 | 27,7 | 29,7 | 28,5 | 28,6 |
| 1988 | 31,8 | 31,8 | 32,3 | 30,5 | 31,0 | 33,1 | 31,7 | 32,2 |
| 1989 | 35,6 | 35,3 | 36,7 | 33,9 | 34,2 | 37,1 | 35,8 | 36,4 |
| 1990 | 40,6 | 40,0 | 41,3 | 38,8 | 38,9 | 42,0 | 41,5 | 41,5 |
| 1991 | 46,7 | 46,2 | 47,8 | 44,8 | 44,5 | 48,1 | 47,3 | 48,0 |
| 1992 | 53,6 | 53,5 | 54,9 | 51,6 | 51,1 | 55,6 | 54,2 | 55,2 |
| 1993 | 59,0 | 59,2 | 59,4 | 57,1 | 56,3 | 61,2 | 59,7 | 60,7 |
| 1994 | 64,6 | 65,0 | 65,1 | 63,1 | 61,8 | 66,8 | 66,1 | 66,3 |
| 1995 | 70,3 | 70,6 | 71,6 | 68,5 | 67,4 | 72,5 | 71,2 | 72,3 |
| 1996 | 75,5 | 76,4 | 76,8 | 73,6 | 72,5 | 77,8 | 76,7 | 77,6 |
| 1997 | 82,4 | 83,4 | 83,5 | 80,9 | 79,7 | 83,9 | 83,6 | 84,4 |
| 1998 | 88,3 | 88,8 | 89,1 | 87,3 | 87,0 | 89,1 | 89,3 | 89,7 |
| 1999 | 93,9 | 94,1 | 94,3 | 93,4 | 93,0 | 94,3 | 94,1 | 94,8 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,5 | 106,9 | 106,3 | 106,3 | 106,8 | 106,3 | 106,8 | 106,1 |
| 2002 | 116,8 | 117,7 | 119,6 | 117,7 | 117,4 | 117,0 | 116,5 | 116,0 |

| Year | Witwatersrand | Klerksdorp/ Stilfontein/ Orkney | Vaal Triangle | Free State Goldfields | Bloemfontein | Nelspruit/ Witbank | Polokwane (Pietersburg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 568 | 569 | 570 | 571 | 572 | 573 | 574 |
| 1986 | 24,5 | 24,5 | .. | 28,0 | 27,1 | .. | .. |
| 1987 | 28,2 | 29,0 | .. | 31,9 | 30,5 | .. | .. |
| 1988 | 31,6 | 32,8 | .. | 35,6 | 33,3 | .. | .. |
| 1989 | 35,4 | 36,7 | .. | 39,9 | 36,9 | .. | .. |
| 1990 | 40,3 | 41,3 | .. | 45,4 | 41,3 | .. | .. |
| 1991 | 46,5 | 47,5 | .. | 52,5 | 46,7 | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 53,1 | 53,8 | .. | 58,8 | 54,2 | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 58,2 | 59,3 | .. | 63,7 | 61,5 | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 63,5 | 65,3 | .. | 68,9 | 67,4 | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 69,2 | 71,2 | .. | 73,5 | 72,9 | 69,2 | 69,6 |
| 1996 | 74,3 | 76,1 | .. | 77,7 | 78,0 | 74,4 | 74,6 |
| 1997 | 81,0 | 82,5 | .. | 83,1 | 85,0 | 81,6 | 81,9 |
| 1998 | 87,3 | 88,4 | .. | 88,3 | 90,6 | 87,9 | 88,0 |
| 1999 | 93,3 | 93,7 | .. | 94,1 | 95,4 | 93,8 | 93,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | .. | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 106,5 | 106,7 | .. | 106,0 | 103,9 | 107,8 | 105,5 |
| 2002 | 116,4 | .. | .. | 114,6 | 110,2 | 120,8 | 118,6 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.7 All items, monthly – Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year | Annual average | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August | September | October | November | December |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 575 | 576 | 577 | 578 | 579 | 580 | 581 | 582 | 583 | 584 | 585 | 586 | 587 |
| 1986 | 24,7 | 23,1 | 23,3 | 23,6 | 24,0 | 24,0 | 24,3 | 24,8 | 25,1 | 25,6 | 25,9 | 26,2 | 26,5 |
| 1987 | 28,7 | 26,8 | 27,2 | 27,6 | 28,0 | 28,2 | 28,5 | 28,7 | 29,2 | 29,6 | 29,9 | 30,2 | 30,4 |
| 1988 | 32,4 | 30,6 | 30,8 | 31,3 | 31,6 | 31,9 | 32,0 | 32,4 | 32,8 | 33,2 | 33,6 | 33,9 | 34,2 |
| 1989 | 37,1 | 34,7 | 35,0 | 35,6 | 36,1 | 36,6 | 37,0 | 37,4 | 37,9 | 38,2 | 38,5 | 39,0 | 39,5 |
| 1990 | 42,4 | 40,0 | 40,3 | 40,9 | 41,3 | 41,7 | 42,0 | 42,3 | 43,0 | 43,7 | 44,0 | 44,9 | 45,2 |
| 1991 | 49,0 | 45,7 | 46,3 | 46,7 | 47,4 | 48,1 | 48,4 | 49,0 | 49,7 | 50,4 | 51,3 | 51,8 | 52,6 |
| 1992 | 55,7 | 53,1 | 53,6 | 54,0 | 54,7 | 55,1 | 55,7 | 56,2 | 56,8 | 57,2 | 57,3 | 57,6 | 57,6 |
| 1993 | 61,2 | 58,2 | 58,4 | 59,2 | 60,8 | 61,0 | 61,3 | 61,8 | 62,1 | 62,3 | 62,8 | 62,9 | 63,1 |
| 1994 | 66,6 | 64,0 | 64,2 | 64,6 | 65,0 | 65,4 | 65,8 | 66,8 | 67,8 | 68,6 | 68,9 | 69,1 | 69,3 |
| 1995 | 72,4 | 70,2 | 70,5 | 71,3 | 72,2 | 72,5 | 72,4 | 72,8 | 73,0 | 73,1 | 73,3 | 73,5 | 74,1 |
| 1996 | 77,7 | 75,0 | 75,1 | 75,7 | 76,2 | 76,7 | 77,4 | 78,0 | 78,4 | 79,2 | 79,9 | 80,2 | 81,0 |
| 1997 | 84,4 | 82,0 | 82,5 | 83,0 | 83,7 | 84,0 | 84,2 | 85,1 | 85,2 | 85,6 | 86,0 | 85,7 | 86,0 |
| 1998 | 90,2 | 86,7 | 86,9 | 87,5 | 87,9 | 88,3 | 88,6 | 90,7 | 91,7 | 93,3 | 93,7 | 93,7 | 93,7 |
| 1999 | 94,9 | 94,4 | 94,4 | 94,4 | 94,6 | 94,5 | 95,0 | 95,1 | 94,7 | 95,1 | 95,3 | 95,5 | 95,8 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 96,9 | 96,6 | 97,6 | 98,9 | 99,3 | 99,9 | 100,8 | 101,2 | 101,7 | 102,0 | 102,2 | 102,5 |
| 2001 | 105,7 | 103,8 | 104,1 | 104,8 | 105,3 | 105,7 | 106,2 | 106,1 | 105,9 | 106,2 | 106,1 | 106,6 | 107,2 |
| 2002 | 116,4 | 109,0 | 110,4 | 111,7 | 113,7 | 114,6 | 115,6 | 117,3 | 118,2 | 119,5 | 121,5 | 122,1 | 122,6 |

**10.6.8 Food, monthly - Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year | Annual average | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August | September | October | November | December |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 588 | 589 | 590 | 591 | 592 | 593 | 594 | 595 | 596 | 597 | 598 | 599 | 600 |
| 1986 | 19,8 | 18,8 | 18,7 | 18,7 | 19,1 | 19,1 | 19,2 | 19,7 | 20,1 | 20,4 | 21,0 | 21,4 | 21,7 |
| 1987 | 24,3 | 22,4 | 22,7 | 23,2 | 23,8 | 24,1 | 24,1 | 24,2 | 24,5 | 25,1 | 25,8 | 25,9 | 26,2 |
| 1988 | 28,1 | 26,4 | 26,6 | 27,1 | 28,0 | 28,1 | 27,9 | 28,3 | 28,5 | 28,8 | 29,3 | 29,3 | 29,4 |
| 1989 | 31,2 | 29,9 | 29,8 | 30,1 | 30,1 | 30,7 | 31,0 | 31,1 | 31,4 | 31,8 | 32,4 | 32,9 | 33,7 |
| 1990 | 36,2 | 34,4 | 34,4 | 34,6 | 35,2 | 35,5 | 35,7 | 36,1 | 36,9 | 37,3 | 37,5 | 38,3 | 39,0 |
| 1991 | 43,4 | 39,7 | 39,8 | 40,1 | 41,0 | 41,8 | 41,8 | 42,3 | 43,5 | 44,7 | 47,1 | 48,6 | 49,9 |
| 1992 | 54,3 | 50,1 | 50,6 | 51,7 | 52,7 | 53,3 | 53,9 | 55,2 | 56,0 | 57,0 | 57,2 | 57,0 | 57,0 |
| 1993 | 58,0 | 57,5 | 57,7 | 57,4 | 57,2 | 57,2 | 57,3 | 57,6 | 57,8 | 58,3 | 58,8 | 59,3 | 59,9 |
| 1994 | 66,0 | 60,9 | 61,1 | 61,4 | 62,2 | 63,1 | 64,1 | 66,1 | 69,2 | 71,1 | 71,6 | 70,4 | 70,4 |
| 1995 | 71,7 | 71,4 | 71,8 | 72,2 | 73,1 | 73,0 | 72,1 | 71,5 | 70,7 | 70,4 | 70,5 | 71,1 | 73,0 |
| 1996 | 76,1 | 74,3 | 74,0 | 74,6 | 74,5 | 74,0 | 73,8 | 75,0 | 76,3 | 77,6 | 79,3 | 79,3 | 80,2 |
| 1997 | 83,3 | 80,9 | 81,4 | 81,9 | 82,3 | 82,7 | 83,3 | 83,9 | 83,9 | 84,1 | 84,7 | 84,8 | 85,4 |
| 1998 | 88,4 | 86,0 | 86,2 | 86,9 | 87,5 | 88,2 | 88,5 | 88,7 | 88,5 | 89,1 | 90,1 | 90,3 | 90,9 |
| 1999 | 92,7 | 92,0 | 92,3 | 91,8 | 91,8 | 92,2 | 92,2 | 92,0 | 92,1 | 92,9 | 93,3 | 94,7 | 95,5 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 96,8 | 97,5 | 98,6 | 99,5 | 100,3 | 100,9 | 100,9 | 101,1 | 101,4 | 101,2 | 100,9 | 100,7 |
| 2001 | 105,4 | 101,6 | 102,7 | 103,1 | 103,5 | 104,2 | 104,1 | 104,6 | 105,1 | 106,1 | 107,6 | 109,5 | 112,2 |
| 2002 | 122,0 | 114,1 | 114,7 | 116,5 | 118,2 | 118,8 | 120,6 | 122,2 | 124,1 | 126,4 | 128,9 | 129,7 | 130,3 |

1/ Weighted averages of 11 urban areas since April 1970 and 12 areas since January 1978.

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.9 Seasonally adjusted indices – Metropolitan areas**

The consumer price index (and its components) is a time series which measures changes in consumer prices over time. A time series (especially an economic time series) normally reflects the combined effects of the underlying seasonal, cyclical and irregular factors which may influence it. These factors which form the values of a time series are usually referred to as the components of the time series.

Seasonal fluctuations in a time series are those fluctuations which usually tend to occur at about the same time and with the same magnitude each year. This may be the result of climatic influences or other social and commercial habits (e.g. the price of bread which was previously revised in October each year).

Businessmen, economists and researchers are often interested to determine whether the values of the latest (say) month or the latest few months of a time series, possibly indicate a change in the trend or whether a 'turning point' in the business cycle has been reached. A short-term change in the course of an index may merely be the result of seasonal influences, while some might want to attribute this to one or more of the other factors. It may thus happen that while differences between successive (say) monthly values of a time series could be attributed to seasonal influences, some may want to attach another interpretation to it. The primary objective of a seasonal adjustment is to eliminate the influence of a seasonal component which recurs at the same time(s) each year so that the underlying tendency (that is the trend and cyclical movement) can be observed more clearly. A seasonally adjusted time series will thus show relatively fewer fluctuations or variations.

In the analysis of time series (this is a process whereby it is endeavoured to isolate the possible above-mentioned components of a time series separately), Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) makes use of the X-11 technique which was developed by the 'American Bureau of the Census'. As a change in the rate of sales, tax can be regarded as an irregularity of which the influence on an applicable time series is known, sales tax has, for the purpose of calculation of the seasonal factors, not been taken into account; in other words the seasonal factors are based on indices which are compiled from prices before sales tax has been added. The seasonal factors are applied, or the seasonal adjustments are done on indices which include sales tax, where applicable. Due to the limited time in which the relative statistical release is always prepared, it has been decided not to calculate seasonal factors concurrently, applying them immediately, but to calculate and apply them one month in advance. The seasonally adjusted indices for the latest month will therefore be calculated with projected seasonal factors which are based on a time series analysis on data up to and including the previous month. Thus these indices change every time that another month is added. In the past Stats SA did not revise the seasonal adjusted indices on a monthly basis, but revised the historical seasonally adjusted indices for a year, annually in January of each year. This methodology caused diversion between the annual changes in the seasonally adjusted and actual indices. After thorough investigations it was decided that in future the latest seasonally adjusted indices will be published every month. This will mean that the seasonally adjusted figures will not have a fixed base such as the figures of the time series for which seasonally adjustments were done.

**The use of seasonally adjusted price indices**

If the (say) monthly changes in a time series (such as a price index) which include a statistically significant seasonal component are of interest, the appropriate seasonally adjusted time series ought to be used. (It should be noted that if the annual changes in a price index are of interest, as it is the case with the calculation of the annual rate of inflation, the seasonal effect has no influence and the non-seasonally adjusted indices can be applied.)

The use of the consumer price index otherwise varies according to the type of user:

- An economist who wishes to analyse economic trends will, for instance, apply the consumer price index in a different manner than an attorney who wishes to calculate the escalation of maintenance granted in a divorce case. The former user should rather make use of the seasonally adjusted indices, while in the latter instance (where the actual increases are of importance), the non-adjusted indices should be used.
- Where the historical course of the indices is used to make projections, the seasonally adjusted indices would be the proper indices to use, while for the adjustment of, for instance, contracts where the actual change in consumer prices is to be taken into account, the non-adjusted indices would be the more appropriate.

**Other uses of the index**

The index is widely used as a general economic indicator. Since the index measures the general change in prices, it can further be used to eliminate the effects of price changes from other statistics - a technique called deflation and which yields figures 'at constant prices' or 'in real terms'. So, for example, retail sales figures for different periods can be deflated to indicate whether any change took place in the actual quantities of goods sold. Similarly, average salaries and wages can be deflated to indicate whether the standard of living in general has changed or not. A related application is the calculation of the purchasing power of the rand, which is the converse of the index itself. In order to preserve the purchasing power of amounts payable at future dates, such amounts are often 'tied' to the index, so that should prices rise, the applicable amount also rises. Such escalation clauses can be found in, for example, rent contracts and maintenance orders (arising from divorce proceedings).

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.9 Seasonally adjusted indices – Metropolitan areas**

**2000=100**

| Year or month | All items | | | | Commodities | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All items | Lower income group | Middle income group | Higher income group | Total | Food and non-alcoholic beverages | Alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, cigars and tobacco | Clothing and footwear | Furniture and equipment | Vehicles | Other transport commodities | Other commodities |
| | 601 | 602 | 603 | 604 | 605 | 606 | 607 | 608 | 609 | 610 | 611 | 612 |
| Weights | 100,00 | .. | .. | .. | 57,14 | 22,09 | 2,54 | 3,25 | 2,53 | 5,95 | 3,51 | 17,27 |
| 2001 - J | 103,8 | .. | .. | .. | 103,0 | 101,3 | 104,5 | 99,3 | 102,5 | 103,8 | 109,8 | 104,5 |
| F | 103,4 | .. | .. | .. | 103,2 | 103,0 | 105,3 | 99,6 | 102,5 | 103,2 | 108,5 | 103,3 |
| M | 103,7 | .. | .. | .. | 103,7 | 103,1 | 105,9 | 99,8 | 102,9 | 103,4 | 110,6 | 104,1 |
| A | 103,9 | .. | .. | .. | 104,0 | 103,5 | 106,9 | 99,9 | 103,0 | 103,8 | 110,3 | 104,5 |
| M | 104,5 | .. | .. | .. | 104,7 | 104,2 | 107,8 | 99,8 | 103,3 | 104,2 | 112,7 | 105,2 |
| J | 104,9 | .. | .. | .. | 105,3 | 104,4 | 108,3 | 99,9 | 103,7 | 104,6 | 113,0 | 107,0 |
| J | 104,6 | .. | .. | .. | 105,6 | 105,3 | 108,7 | 99,9 | 103,9 | 105,1 | 114,0 | 106,2 |
| A | 105,0 | .. | .. | .. | 105,8 | 106,2 | 109,4 | 100,3 | 104,1 | 105,3 | 109,6 | 107,0 |
| S | 105,2 | .. | .. | .. | 106,2 | 107,0 | 110,6 | 98,8 | 103,3 | 105,7 | 106,2 | 109,6 |
| O | 105,4 | .. | .. | .. | 106,9 | 108,0 | 111,4 | 97,5 | 103,9 | 105,7 | 108,7 | 110,6 |
| N | 106,4 | .. | .. | .. | 107,9 | 110,3 | 112,1 | 96,2 | 104,4 | 106,5 | 110,5 | 110,9 |
| D | 107,3 | .. | .. | .. | 109,0 | 112,9 | 112,8 | 96,7 | 104,9 | 107,0 | 108,3 | 112,0 |
| 2002 - J | 108,0 | .. | .. | .. | 110,3 | 113,9 | 114,0 | 97,0 | 105,9 | 108,9 | 112,6 | 113,0 |
| F | 109,6 | .. | .. | .. | 110,9 | 114,9 | 114,8 | 95,4 | 106,1 | 109,6 | 116,6 | 113,0 |
| M | 110,5 | .. | .. | .. | 112,4 | 116,4 | 116,7 | 95,1 | 108,6 | 112,6 | 117,5 | 114,6 |
| A | 112,0 | .. | .. | .. | 113,3 | 118,0 | 117,0 | 94,9 | 108,7 | 112,8 | 118,8 | 115,6 |
| M | 113,0 | .. | .. | .. | 114,5 | 118,6 | 117,4 | 95,5 | 109,1 | 113,3 | 126,0 | 116,4 |
| J | 114,1 | .. | .. | .. | 115,6 | 120,7 | 118,0 | 96,1 | 111,1 | 113,6 | 119,5 | 119,3 |
| J | 115,6 | .. | .. | .. | 116,0 | 122,6 | 118,8 | 97,0 | 111,4 | 115,6 | 117,1 | 117,6 |
| A | 117,1 | .. | .. | .. | 117,4 | 124,8 | 120,5 | 98,5 | 111,6 | 115,5 | 119,6 | 118,5 |
| S | 118,4 | .. | .. | .. | 119,2 | 127,0 | 121,9 | 99,7 | 113,9 | 117,2 | 119,9 | 120,5 |
| O | 120,6 | .. | .. | .. | 120,8 | 129,2 | 122,6 | 100,5 | 114,6 | 118,2 | 122,6 | 122,0 |
| N | 121,8 | .. | .. | .. | 121,6 | 130,5 | 123,4 | 100,2 | 115,2 | 118,8 | 124,5 | 122,4 |
| D | 122,7 | .. | .. | .. | 122,1 | 131,1 | 124,3 | 100,7 | 115,7 | 119,4 | 123,8 | 123,1 |

| Year or month | Services | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Housing and domestic workers | Transport | Other services |
| | 613 | 614 | 615 | 616 |
| Weights | 42,86 | 25,62 | 3,38 | 13,86 |
| 2001 - J | 104,7 | 103,6 | 102,3 | 106,6 |
| F | 103,8 | 102,7 | 102,0 | 105,6 |
| M | 103,9 | 102,6 | 102,5 | 105,9 |
| A | 103,7 | 103,2 | 102,8 | 104,5 |
| M | 104,2 | 103,0 | 103,1 | 106,0 |
| J | 104,4 | 103,5 | 103,2 | 105,8 |
| J | 103,4 | 100,9 | 103,5 | 106,5 |
| A | 103,9 | 101,0 | 103,7 | 107,6 |
| S | 103,9 | 100,8 | 104,0 | 107,8 |
| O | 103,7 | 99,7 | 104,4 | 108,6 |
| N | 104,5 | 100,5 | 104,7 | 109,5 |
| D | 105,2 | 101,1 | 105,2 | 110,4 |
| 2002 - J | 105,4 | 100,4 | 104,7 | 111,9 |
| F | 108,3 | 105,4 | 105,6 | 112,6 |
| M | 108,2 | 106,1 | 105,4 | 111,5 |
| A | 110,3 | 110,8 | 105,9 | 110,7 |
| M | 111,3 | 111,4 | 106,3 | 112,3 |
| J | 112,1 | 113,0 | 106,8 | 112,2 |
| J | 115,2 | 117,8 | 107,1 | 113,7 |
| A | 116,8 | 119,9 | 107,5 | 115,0 |
| S | 117,4 | 120,8 | 107,4 | 115,4 |
| O | 120,8 | 126,4 | 107,7 | 116,7 |
| N | 122,3 | 128,5 | 108,1 | 117,7 |
| D | 123,7 | 130,5 | 108,7 | 118,5 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.10 Group indices – Metropolitan and other urban areas 1/**

**2000=100**

| Year | All items | | | | Commo-dities | Services | All items excluding housing | All items excluding food | Food | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Lower income group | Middle income group | Higher income group | | | | | Total | Grain products | Meat |
| | 617 | 618 | 619 | 620 | 621 | 622 | 623 | 624 | 625 | 626 | 627 |
| Weights | 100,00 | .. | .. | .. | 59,42 | 40,58 | 79,30 | 76,98 | 23,02 | 4,34 | 6,23 |
| 1998 | 90,5 | .. | .. | .. | 88,4 | 93,3 | 87,6 | 90,8 | 88,9 | 90,3 | 91,4 |
| 1999 | 95,1 | .. | .. | .. | 93,3 | 97,4 | 93,2 | 95,6 | 93,1 | 95,4 | 92,9 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | .. | .. | .. | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,5 | .. | .. | .. | 105,5 | 105,7 | 106,0 | 105,5 | 105,3 | 103,7 | 107,2 |
| 2002 | 116,1 | .. | .. | .. | 116,7 | 115,7 | 115,6 | 114,4 | 122,9 | 123,3 | 126,5 |

| Year | Food (concluded) | | | | | | | | Non-alcoholic beverages | Alco-holic beverages | Cigarettes, cigars and tobacco |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Fish and other seafood | Milk, cheese and eggs | Fats and oils | Fruit and nuts | Vegetables | Sugar | Coffee, tea and cocoa | Other | | | |
| | 628 | 629 | 630 | 631 | 632 | 633 | 634 | 635 | 636 | 637 | 638 |
| Weights | 0,70 | 2,10 | 0,84 | 1,13 | 2,18 | 0,62 | 1,14 | 3,74 | 1,13 | 1,52 | 1,21 |
| 1998 | 86,7 | 90,5 | 91,2 | 87,4 | 81,7 | 85,9 | 89,1 | 87,3 | 85,4 | 88,0 | 72,2 |
| 1999 | 93,7 | 94,3 | 100,5 | 93,7 | 84,0 | 92,2 | 96,5 | 94,1 | 94,2 | 94,6 | 87,1 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 110,1 | 111,1 | 106,2 | 101,9 | 98,0 | 106,4 | 104,8 | 106,2 | 108,2 | 107,0 | 111,7 |
| 2002 | 126,8 | 128,3 | 125,1 | 114,5 | 118,5 | 118,4 | 115,5 | 119,8 | 117,0 | 115,7 | 124,6 |

| Year | Clothing and footwear | | | Housing | Fuel and power | Furniture and equipment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Clothing | Footwear | | | Total | Furniture | Appliances | Other household equipment and textiles |
| | 639 | 640 | 641 | 642 | 643 | 644 | 645 | 646 | 647 |
| Weights | 3,64 | 2,27 | 1,37 | 20,70 | 3.84 | 2,82 | 1,08 | 0,84 | 0,90 |
| 1998 | 98,4 | 100,9 | 91,8 | 101,6 | 87,5 | 95,7 | 95,0 | 96,0 | 96,5 |
| 1999 | 99,7 | 101,6 | 94,6 | 102,5 | 92,9 | 98,2 | 98,3 | 98,5 | 97,7 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 98,7 | 99,9 | 95,9 | 104,0 | 107,0 | 104,0 | 105,6 | 103,4 | 101,9 |
| 2002 | 97,1 | 97,0 | 96,8 | 118,1 | 113,6 | 111,3 | 112,3 | 116,2 | 105,0 |

1/ Weighted average indices of the metropolitan and other urban areas shown above (columns 617-662).

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (concluded)**
**10.6.10 Group indices – Metropolitan and other urban areas 1/**

**2000=100**

| Year | Household operation | | | | Medical care and health expenses | Transport | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Household consumables | Domestic workers | Other household services | | Total | Vehicles | Running costs | Public and hired transport |
| | 648 | 649 | 650 | 651 | 652 | 653 | 654 | 655 | 656 |
| Weights | 4,68 | 1,34 | 3,22 | 0,12 | 6,90 | 13,72 | 5,11 | 6,56 | 2,05 |
| 1998 | 78,2 | 86,4 | 75,1 | 89,8 | 82,8 | 85,3 | 90,5 | 76,7 | 95,6 |
| 1999 | 88,5 | 93,6 | 86,6 | 94,2 | 91,8 | 90,4 | 94,7 | 83,9 | 97,4 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 108,5 | 108,5 | 108,6 | 104,3 | 111,9 | 106,1 | 104,4 | 109,2 | 102,7 |
| 2002 | 113,4 | 121,0 | 110,4 | 107,2 | 125,6 | 113,7 | 113,3 | 117,3 | 104,8 |

| Year | Communication | Recreation and entertainment | Reading matter | Education | Personal care | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 657 | 658 | 659 | 660 | 661 | 662 |
| Weights | 2,86 | 3,04 | 0,36 | 3,38 | 3,92 | 3,26 |
| 1998 | 87,4 | 97,1 | 84,2 | 75,1 | 86,9 | 100,5 |
| 1999 | 94,3 | 99,8 | 91,4 | 87,3 | 93,9 | 100,2 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 105,7 | 102,3 | 107,6 | 110,9 | 107,0 | 100,7 |
| 2002 | 111,2 | 105,6 | 115,7 | 121,6 | 117,5 | 105,5 |

1/ Weighted average indices of the metropolitan and other urban areas shown above (columns 617-662).

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (continued)**
**10.6.11 Seasonally adjusted indices – Metropolitan and other urban areas**

**2000=100**

| Year or month | All items | | | | Commodities | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All items | Lower income group | Middle income group | Higher income group | Total | Food and non-alcoholic beverages | Alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, cigars and tobacco | Clothing and footwear | Furniture and equipment | Vehicles | Other transport commodities | Other commodities |
| | 663 | 664 | 665 | 666 | 667 | 668 | 669 | 670 | 671 | 672 | 673 | 674 |
| Weights | 100,00 | .. | .. | .. | 59,42 | 24,15 | 2,73 | 3,64 | 2,82 | 5,11 | 5,14 | 15,83 |
| 2001 - J | 103,5 | .. | .. | .. | 102,8 | 101,3 | 105,1 | 99,0 | 102,3 | 103,0 | 108,9 | 103,8 |
| F | 103,3 | .. | .. | .. | 103,0 | 102,7 | 105,8 | 99,1 | 102,4 | 102,5 | 107,1 | 103,3 |
| M | 103,7 | .. | .. | .. | 103,5 | 103,0 | 106,2 | 99,2 | 102,7 | 102,7 | 108,9 | 103,9 |
| A | 103,9 | .. | .. | .. | 103,6 | 103,5 | 107,3 | 99,3 | 102,8 | 102,9 | 109,4 | 103,1 |
| M | 104,3 | .. | .. | .. | 104,3 | 104,1 | 107,9 | 99,3 | 103,2 | 103,2 | 111,1 | 104,1 |
| J | 104,6 | .. | .. | .. | 104,7 | 104,5 | 108,6 | 99,5 | 103,3 | 103,6 | 112,1 | 104,4 |
| J | 104,7 | .. | .. | .. | 105,4 | 105,4 | 109,2 | 99,3 | 103,6 | 103,8 | 112,5 | 105,5 |
| A | 105,0 | .. | .. | .. | 105,7 | 106,1 | 110,1 | 99,7 | 104,0 | 104,2 | 107,8 | 106,8 |
| S | 105,3 | .. | .. | .. | 106,0 | 107,1 | 111,2 | 98,0 | 103,2 | 104,6 | 105,7 | 107,9 |
| O | 105,5 | .. | .. | .. | 106,7 | 108,3 | 112,2 | 96,5 | 103,5 | 104,6 | 108,2 | 108,3 |
| N | 106,5 | .. | .. | .. | 107,8 | 110,4 | 112,8 | 95,4 | 104,1 | 105,3 | 110,0 | 108,9 |
| D | 107,4 | .. | .. | .. | 108,9 | 112,8 | 113,7 | 96,0 | 104,5 | 105,7 | 108,9 | 109,7 |
| 2002 - J | 108,2 | .. | .. | .. | 110,1 | 114,0 | 114,8 | 96,0 | 105,6 | 107,2 | 111,2 | 110,8 |
| F | 109,8 | .. | .. | .. | 110,8 | 115,1 | 115,7 | 94,4 | 105,8 | 107,8 | 114,3 | 111,1 |
| M | 110,7 | .. | .. | .. | 112,4 | 116,8 | 116,7 | 94,1 | 108,2 | 110,5 | 115,3 | 112,9 |
| A | 112,3 | .. | .. | .. | 113,4 | 118,8 | 117,6 | 94,0 | 108,3 | 110,8 | 117,4 | 113,0 |
| M | 113,1 | .. | .. | .. | 114,4 | 119,2 | 118,0 | 94,5 | 108,7 | 111,3 | 123,6 | 113,7 |
| J | 114,2 | .. | .. | .. | 115,6 | 121,5 | 118,6 | 95,1 | 110,6 | 111,6 | 118,5 | 116,0 |
| J | 115,7 | .. | .. | .. | 116,5 | 123,5 | 119,6 | 95,7 | 110,8 | 113,3 | 115,9 | 116,6 |
| A | 117,2 | .. | .. | .. | 117,9 | 125,8 | 121,2 | 97,5 | 111,4 | 113,6 | 117,2 | 117,3 |
| S | 118,5 | .. | .. | .. | 119,7 | 128,2 | 122,8 | 98,7 | 113,6 | 115,0 | 118,5 | 118,7 |
| O | 120,5 | .. | .. | .. | 121,2 | 130,5 | 123,7 | 99,4 | 114,1 | 116,0 | 121,2 | 119,5 |
| N | 121,7 | .. | .. | .. | 122,2 | 132,0 | 124,5 | 99,4 | 114,6 | 116,6 | 123,0 | 120,2 |
| D | 122,6 | .. | .. | .. | 122,7 | 132,5 | 125,4 | 100,2 | 114,9 | 117,2 | 123,4 | 120,6 |

| Year or month | Services | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Housing and domestic workers | Transport | Other services |
| | 675 | 676 | 677 | 678 |
| Weights | 40,58 | 23,92 | 3,47 | 13,19 |
| 2001 - J | 104,7 | 104,0 | 103,0 | 106,4 |
| F | 103,9 | 103,5 | 103,0 | 104,9 |
| M | 104,0 | 103,5 | 103,7 | 105,0 |
| A | 103,8 | 104,0 | 103,7 | 103,5 |
| M | 104,4 | 103,9 | 103,5 | 105,5 |
| J | 104,6 | 104,0 | 103,4 | 106,0 |
| J | 103,9 | 101,9 | 103,4 | 107,7 |
| A | 104,2 | 102,2 | 103,1 | 108,2 |
| S | 104,3 | 101,8 | 103,3 | 109,2 |
| O | 104,1 | 100,9 | 103,6 | 110,2 |
| N | 104,8 | 101,6 | 104,1 | 110,9 |
| D | 105,4 | 102,5 | 104,6 | 111,0 |
| 2002 - J | 105,8 | 102,1 | 105,5 | 112,8 |
| F | 108,6 | 106,6 | 106,6 | 112,8 |
| M | 108,6 | 107,1 | 106,4 | 111,9 |
| A | 110,5 | 111,2 | 106,5 | 110,1 |
| M | 111,4 | 111,7 | 106,5 | 112,0 |
| J | 112,1 | 112,7 | 106,4 | 112,3 |
| J | 115,0 | 116,5 | 106,6 | 114,1 |
| A | 116,3 | 118,5 | 106,4 | 114,5 |
| S | 116,9 | 118,9 | 106,5 | 115,6 |
| O | 120,1 | 123,9 | 106,7 | 116,1 |
| N | 121,3 | 125,5 | 107,2 | 116,7 |
| D | 122,6 | 127,5 | 107,8 | 116,9 |

**10. PRICES**
**10.6 Consumer price index (concluded)**
**10.6.12 International indices - All items**

**1995=100**

| Year | South Africa 2000=100 | Belgium | Fed. Rep. of Germany | Italy | Netherlands | Sweden | United Kingdom |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 679 | 680 | 681 | 682 | 683 | 684 | 685 |
| 1986 | 24 7 | 81,0 | 81,2 | 62,9 | 84,4 | 63,1 | 65,7 |
| 1987 | 28,7 | 82,3 | 81,4 | 65,9 | 83,8 | 65,5 | 68,4 |
| 1988 | 32,4 | 83,1 | 82,3 | 69,2 | 84,4 | 69,4 | 71,7 |
| 1989 | 37,1 | 85,8 | 84,8 | 73,5 | 85,3 | 73,8 | 77,3 |
| 1990 | 42,4 | 88,7 | 87,1 | 78,3 | 87,4 | 81,5 | 84,6 |
| 1991 | 49,0 | 91,5 | 90,2 | 83,3 | 90,8 | 89,2 | 89,6 |
| 1992 | 55,7 | 93,7 | 93,7 | 87,5 | 94,2 | 91,2 | 93,0 |
| 1993 | 61,2 | 96,3 | 97,6 | 91,4 | 96,2 | 95,4 | 94,4 |
| 1994 | 66,6 | 98,6 | 100,5 | 95,1 | 98,1 | 97,6 | 96,7 |
| 1995 | 72,4 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 1996 | 77,7 | 102,0 | 101,5 | 103,8 | 102,1 | 100,5 | 102,5 |
| 1997 | 84,4 | 103,7 | 103,2 | 106,1 | 104,2 | 101,0 | 105,7 |
| 1998 | 90,2 | 104,9 | 104,3 | 108,1 | 106,3 | 100,9 | 109,3 |
| 1999 | 94,9 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 100,0 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 105,7 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 116,4 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

| Year | Ireland | Canada | United States of America | Japan | Australia | New Zealand |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 686 | 687 | 688 | 689 | 690 | 691 |
| 1986 | 88,4 | 74,5 | 72,0 | 87,9 | 74,5 | 72,5 |
| 1987 | 91,1 | 77,8 | 74,6 | 87,9 | 80,8 | 83,8 |
| 1988 | 93,0 | 80,8 | 77,6 | 88,7 | 86,7 | 89,1 |
| 1989 | 96,8 | 84,9 | 81,4 | 90,7 | 93,2 | 94,2 |
| 1990 | 100,0 | 89,0 | 85,8 | 93,5 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 1991 | 103,2 | 94,0 | 89,4 | 96,5 | 103,2 | 102,6 |
| 1992 | 106,4 | 95,4 | 92,1 | 98,1 | 104,2 | 103,6 |
| 1993 | .. | 97,1 | 94,9 | 99,4 | 106,1 | 105,0 |
| 1994 | .. | 97,3 | 97,3 | 100,1 | 103,6 | 106,8 |
| 1995 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 1996 | 101,6 | 101,0 | 103,0 | 100,1 | 102,6 | 102,3 |
| 1997 | 103,1 | 102,6 | 105,3 | 101,9 | 102,8 | 103,5 |
| 1998 | 105,6 | 103,6 | 107,0 | 102,5 | 103,6 | 104,8 |
| 1999 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: *UN Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*

# agriculture

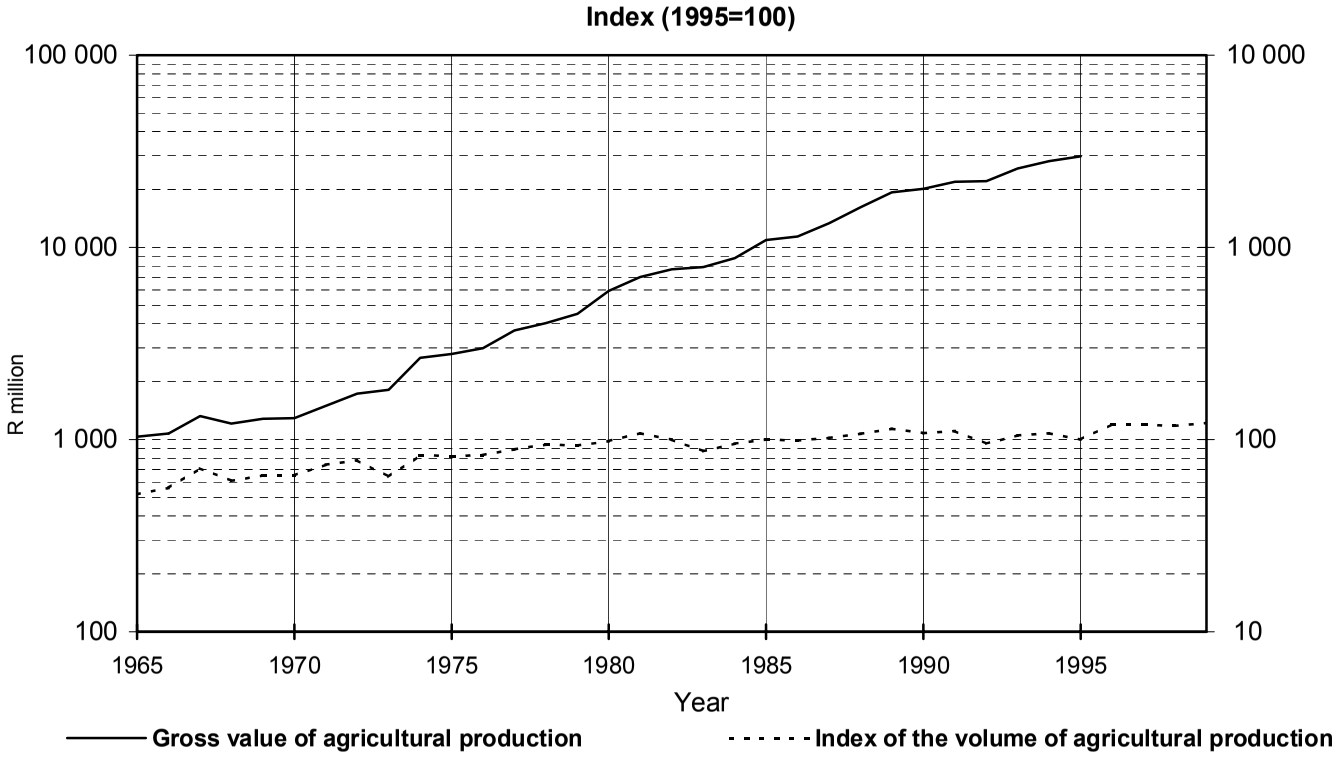

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Fig. 11.1 Gross value and volume of agricultural production | 11.1 |
| 11.1 | Historical table, 1935-2002 | 11.2 |
| 11.2 | Farming units - Number and area | 11.4 |
| 11.3 | Principal statistics according to province, 1996 | 11.4 |
| 11.4 | Livestock | |
| 11.4.1 | Slaughterings at abattoirs | 11.5 |
| 11.4.2 | Meat production | 11.5 |
| 11.4.3 | Wool and mohair sold | 11.6 |
| 11.5 | Fresh milk consumption, production of dairy products and eggs | 11.6 |
| 11.6 | Gross value of agricultural production | |
| 11.6.1 | Field crops | 11.7 |
| 11.6.2 | Horticulture products | 11.8 |
| 11.6.3 | Animal products | 11.8 |
| 11.6.4 | Percentage distribution | 11.9 |
| 11.7 | Index of physical volume of agricultural production | |
| 11.7.1 | Agricultural products and field crops | 11.11 |
| 11.7.2 | Horticultural products | 11.11 |
| 11.7.3 | Animal products and pastoral products | 11.12 |
| 11.7.4 | Farm expenditure on intermediate goods and services | 11.12 |
| 11.8 | Export of agricultural products | |
| 11.8.1 | Volume and quantities | 11.13 |
| 11.9 | Large and small scale farming | |
| | Notes | 11.14 |
| 11.9.1 | Number of farming operations and income of sales of agricultural products by type of farming activity and geographical location - Summary | 11.15 |
| 11.9.2 | Farming operations | 11.15 |
| 11.9.2.1 | Number and total area of farming operations by province and geographical location | 11.15 |
| 11.9.3 | Livestock | 11.16 |
| 11.9.3.1 | Number of farming operations keeping livestock by type of livestock kept and geographical location | 11.16 |
| 11.9.4 | Cereal, tuber and root crops | 11.16 |
| 11.9.4.1 | Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location | 11.16 |
| 11.9.5 | Vegetable crops (excluding tuber and root crops) | 11.17 |
| 11.9.5.1 | Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location | 11.17 |
| 11.9.6 | Fruit crops | 11.17 |
| 11.9.6.1 | Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location | 11.17 |
| 11.9.7 | Crop, livestock and poultry products | 11.18 |
| 11.9.7.1 | Farming operations producing selected products in the 12 months prior to the survey, by province | 11.18 |
| 11.10 | Water affairs - Major dams in SA | 11.20 |

chapter eleven

# agriculture


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 11.11 | Timber plantations | 11.21 |
| 11.11.1 | Distribution of timber species | 11.22 |
| 11.11.2 | Plantation area according to main purpose and region for which trees are grown | 11.23 |
| 11.11.3 | Distribution of plantation area by zones and ownership | 11.24 |
| 11.11.4 | Number of primary roundwood processing plants by type and size of annual intake | 11.24 |
| 11.11.5 | Primary roundwood processors by ownership type | 11.26 |
| 11.11.6 | Value of sales and/or transfers-out of timber and timber products | 11.26 |

**Fig. 11.1 Gross value and volume of agricultural production**




Source : Stats SA

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.1 Historical table**

| Year | Farming units 1/ | | Field crops | | Livestock numbers | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Area 1 000 ha | Maize t | Wheat t | Cattle 1 000 | Sheep 1 000 |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1935 | 101 277 | 84 907 | 1 683 832 | .. | 10 398 | 35 835 |
| 1936 | 104 249 | 84 275 | 1 359 303 | .. | 10 904 | 39 705 |
| 1937 | 104 554 | 85 578 | 2 556 306 | 435 188 | 11 188 | 41 034 |
| 1938 | 105 700 | 86 067 | 1 746 087 | .. | 11 407 | 39 001 |
| 1939 | 107 536 | 86 272 | 2 632 621 | .. | 11 835 | 38 289 |
| 1940 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1941 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1942 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1943 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1944 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1945 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1946 | 112 453 | 88 641 | 1 614 589 | 281 978 | 12 593 | 30 832 |
| 1947 | 113 990 | 86 384 | 2 227 420 | .. | 12 113 | 30 732 |
| 1948 | 115 723 | 87 898 | 2 913 833 | .. | 12 470 | 32 612 |
| 1949 | 117 242 | 87 184 | 1 905 898 | .. | 12 242 | 31 908 |
| 1950 | 116 848 | 86 921 | 2 704 269 | 421 685 | 11 513 | 31 361 |
| 1951 | 118 186 | 86 761 | 2 729 174 | .. | 11 565 | 34 823 |
| 1952 | 119 556 | 87 256 | 1 951 476 | .. | 11 768 | 35 480 |
| 1953 | 119 198 | 88 001 | 3 062 638 | .. | 11 655 | 35 992 |
| 1954 | 115 416 | 87 524 | 3 538 890 | .. | 11 604 | 37 142 |
| 1955 | 111 586 | 87 472 | 3 396 679 | 589 197 | 11 689 | 37 042 |
| 1956 | 108 883 | 87 970 | 3 786 000 | 830 000 | 11 800 | 37 461 |
| 1957 | 103 059 | 87 909 | 4 273 000 | 779 000 | 12 000 | 38 242 |
| 1958 | 104 093 | 88 848 | 3 696 000 | 623 000 | 12 100 | 38 271 |
| 1959 | 106 220 | 92 859 | 3 982 000 | 741 000 | 12 200 | 37 851 |
| 1960 | 105 859 | 91 790 | 4 298 000 | 769 000 | 12 300 | 38 790 |
| 1961 | 105 152 | 90 762 | 5 293 000 | 871 000 | 12 500 | 37 905 |
| 1962 | 106 011 | 90 463 | 6 024 000 | 705 000 | 12 600 | 39 428 |
| 1963 | 104 681 | 89 520 | 6 127 000 | 880 000 | 12 600 | 38 872 |
| 1964 | 101 387 | 91 364 | 4 310 000 | 1 060 000 | 12 200 | 39 717 |
| 1965 | 95 438 | 87 795 | 4 608 000 | 656 000 | 10 800 | 39 511 |
| 1966 | .. | .. | 5 161 000 | 548 000 | 10 400 | 40 307 |
| 1967 | 92 853 | 86 368 | 9 802 000 | 1 077 000 | 10 500 | 38 663 |
| 1968 | 92 908 | 87 921 | 5 358 000 | 1 247 000 | 10 700 | 39 530 |
| 1969 | 91 885 | 89 135 | 5 378 000 | 1 316 000 | 10 900 | 39 346 |
| 1970 | .. | .. | 6 179 000 | 1 396 000 | 11 300 | 36 858 |
| 1971 | 90 422 | 89 299 | 8 644 000 | 1 670 000 | 11 300 | 33 180 |
| 1972 | 86 092 | 87 815 | 9 525 000 | 1 746 000 | 11 600 | 32 162 |
| 1973 | 81 935 | 87 916 | 4 202 000 | 1 871 000 | 11 900 | 32 722 |
| 1974 | 79 855 | 86 155 | 11 083 000 | 1 596 000 | 12 300 | 33 254 |
| 1975 | 77 591 | 85 505 | 9 139 000 | 1 792 000 | 12 700 | 30 989* |
| 1976 | 75 562 | 85 719 | 7 518 000 | 2 248 000 | 11 900 | 30 985* |
| 1977 | .. | .. | 9 793 000 | 1 879 000 | 11 700 | 31 961* |
| 1978 | 71 621 | 85 447 | 10 205 000 | 1 699 000* | 11 600 | 31 788* |
| 1979 | 69 360 | .. | 8 475 000 | 2 092 000* | 11 300 | 31 203* |
| 1980 | 69 372 | .. | 11 040 000 | 1 490 000* | 10 700 | 30 753* |
| 1981 | 64 430 | 86 267 | 14 872 000 | 2 356 000 | 12 900 | 30 743* |
| 1982 | .. | .. | 8 781 000 | 2 448 000* | 12 900 | 30 672* |
| 1983 | 59 960 | 86 015 | 4 399 000 | 1 786 000* | 13 100 | 29 122* |
| 1984 | .. | .. | 4 797 000 | 2 346 000 | 12 700 | 27 789* |
| 1985 | 65 880 | 86 150 | 8 444 000 | 1 691 000* | 11 900 | 27 109* |
| 1986 | 64 810 | 85 878 | 8 600 000 | 2 333 000 | 12 000 | 26 989* |
| 1987 | 65 170 | 85 938 | 7 890 000 | 3 154 000 | 12 200 | 26 932* |
| 1988 | 67 010 | 85 769 | 7 670 000 | 3 557 000* | 12 400 | 27 688* |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 12 481 000 | 2 033 000* | 12 800 | 29 634* |
| 1990 | 62 084 | 82 884 | 9 180 000 | 1 709 000 | 13 300 | 29 979* |
| 1991 | 61 900 | 82 541 | 8 614 000 | 2 142 000 | 13 500 | 28 631* |
| 1992 | 61 564 | 81 236 | 3 277 000 | 1 324 000 | 13 500 | 27 448* |
| 1993 | 57 980 | 82 748 | 9 997 000 | 1 984 000 | 13 100 | 25 670* |
| 1994 | 60 901 | 81 862 | 13 275 000 | 1 840 000 | 12 500 | 25 851* |
| 1995 | 59 828 | 82 139 | 4 866 000 | 1 977 000 | 12 600* | 25 482* |
| 1996 | 60 938 | 82 210 | 10 171 000 | 2 712 000 | 13 000* | 25 565* |
| 1997 | .. | .. | 10 136 000 | 2 429 000 | 13 400* | 25 778* |
| 1998 | .. | .. | 7 693 000 | 1 892 000 | 13 700* | 25 868* |
| 1999 | .. | .. | 7 946 000 | 1 733 000 | 13 800* | 25 235* |
| 2000* | .. | .. | 11 455 000 | 2 428 000 | 13 600 | 25 202 |
| 2001* | .. | .. | 7 772 000 | 2 468 000 | 13 500 | 25 364 |
| 2002 | .. | .. | 10 058 000 | 2 293 000 | 13 500 | 25 582 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture
1/ Source: Stats SA.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Livestock production | | | Total gross value of agricultural production 1/ R million | Indices of the volume of agricultural production 1995=100 | Year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Livestock slaughterings | | Wool sold 1 000 t | | | |
| Cattle and calves 1 000 | Sheep, goats and lambs 1 000 | | | | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | |
| .. | .. | 100,8 | 100,0 | 20 | 1935 |
| .. | .. | 98,0 | 111,5 | 22 | 1936 |
| .. | .. | 115,7 | 128,2 | 25 | 1937 |
| .. | .. | 99,0 | 121,1 | 23 | 1938 |
| 728 | 3 541 | 109,3 | 134,5 | 26 | 1939 |
| 740 | 3 741 | 108,9 | 143,4 | 24 | 1940 |
| 836 | 4 186 | 117,6 | 154,0 | 26 | 1941 |
| 905 | 4 618 | 116,8 | 177,1 | 24 | 1942 |
| 954 | 4 265 | 111,4 | 227,6 | 28 | 1943 |
| 890 | 4 019 | 108,7 | 235,8 | 26 | 1944 |
| 871 | 3 505 | 98,7 | 242,0 | 25 | 1945 |
| 943 | 3 512 | 95,1 | 252,4 | 25 | 1946 |
| 1 137 | 3 487 | 95,4 | 321,5 | 28 | 1947 |
| 1 258 | 3 033 | 93,1 | 407,3 | 30 | 1948 |
| 1 237 | 2 976 | 99,3 | 399,3 | 29 | 1949 |
| 1 342 | 2 454 | 98,7 | 531,6 | 31 | 1950 |
| 1 238 | 2 553 | 103,2 | 598,8 | 33 | 1951 |
| 1 233 | 3 085 | 110,9 | 590,5 | 31 | 1952 |
| 1 261 | 3 933 | 116,5 | 684,7 | 37 | 1953 |
| 1 379 | 3 730 | 121,7 | 705,8 | 38 | 1954 |
| 1 246 | 4 034 | 131,7 | 711,9 | 39 | 1955 |
| 1 294 | 3 942 | 134,5 | 751,4 | 41 | 1956 |
| 1 385 | 3 836 | 137,1 | 780,8 | 44 | 1957 |
| 1 436 | 3 990 | 128,1 | 738,8 | 51 | 1958 |
| 1 475 | 4 344 | 133,4 | 745,6 | 55 | 1959 |
| 1 538 | 4 858 | 134,0 | 812,1 | 56 | 1960 |
| 1 675 | 4 942 | 134,0 | 855,6 | 51 | 1961 |
| 1 644 | 5 255 | 142,3 | 884,6 | 55 | 1962 |
| 1 740 | 5 354 | 136,3 | 933,2 | 56 | 1963 |
| 1 865 | 5 366 | 138,8 | 958,0 | 54 | 1964 |
| 1 970 | 5 417 | 134,1 | 1 033,9 | 52 | 1965 |
| 1 957 | 6 118 | 148,3 | 1 076,2 | 56 | 1966 |
| 1 874 | 6 433 | 135,5 | 1 325,5 | 71 | 1967 |
| 1 645 | 6 599 | 140,2 | 1 210,8 | 61 | 1968 |
| 1 543 | 7 681 | 145,8 | 1 280,4 | 65 | 1969 |
| 1 696 | 8 763 | 147,3 | 1 292,6 | 65 | 1970 |
| 1 763 | 9 306 | 118,6 | 1 499,4 | 74 | 1971 |
| 1 986 | 8 280 | 112,2 | 1 731,1 | 78 | 1972 |
| 2 113 | 5 509 | 105,2 | 1 813,2 | 64 | 1973 |
| 1 864 | 5 315 | 104,1 | 2 667,8 | 83 | 1974 |
| 1 959* | 5 599 | 103,9 | 2 788,0 | 82 | 1975 |
| 2 144* | 6 291 | 102,8 | 2 990,6 | 83 | 1976 |
| 2 398* | 6 038 | 99,6 | 3 702,4 | 89 | 1977 |
| 2 621* | 6 421 | 102,9 | 4 035,8 | 94 | 1978 |
| 2 946* | 7 100 | 98,8 | 4 509,0 | 93 | 1979 |
| 3 391* | 7 123 | 99,8 | 5 930,3 | 98 | 1980 |
| 2 589* | 6 850 | 101,8 | 7 024,8 | 108 | 1981 |
| 2 685* | 7 352 | 105,7 | 7 677,3 | 100 | 1982 |
| 2 928* | 8 280 | 107,3 | 7 881,4 | 87 | 1983 |
| 2 990* | 8 245 | 101,6 | 8 774,4 | 95 | 1984 |
| 2 951* | 8 654 | 98,2 | 10 934,0 | 100 | 1985 |
| 2 825* | 7 454 | 92,7 | 11 381,1 | 99 | 1986 |
| 2 782* | 6 728 | 86,1 | 13 347,7* | 102 | 1987 |
| 2 364* | 7 036 | 87,5 | 16 175,9 | 107 | 1988 |
| 2 324* | 6 625 | 93,2 | 19 334,8 | 114 | 1989 |
| 2 665* | 7 643 | 96,9 | 20 198,0* | 108 | 1990 |
| 2 949* | 9 098 | 101,7 | 21 952,4* | 111 | 1991 |
| 3 077 | 8 505 | 77,8 | 22 126,8 | 95 | 1992* |
| 3 070* | 7 787 | 69,5 | 25 723,7* | 105 | 1993 |
| 2 723 | 7 697 | 69,7 | 28 162,4 | 108 | 1994* |
| 2 181 | 5 196 | 61,1 | 29 941,3 | 100 | 1995* |
| 2 242 | 5 902 | 61,6 | 36 517,1 | 120 | 1996* |
| 2 184 | 5 686 | 55,2 | 40 478,3 | 118 | 1997* |
| 2 158 | 5 536 | 50,6 | 41 747,2 | 114 | 1998* |
| 2 265 | 6 170 | 54,3 | 43 975,9 | 120 | 1999* |
| 2 717 | 6 469 | 49,8 | 45 580,7 | 127 | 2000* |
| 1 761 | 6 105 | 43,4 | 50 449,5 | 119 | 2001* |
| 2 343 | 6 352 | 42,6 | 66 046,2 | 125 | 2002 |

1/ Seasonal years, e.g. 2002=2001/02.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.2 Farming units - Number and area 1/**

A farming unit or holding is defined as any land on which livestock, including poultry, rabbits and bees are kept and/or crops, fruit or flowers are grown (including afforestation and nurseries), and consists of one or more separate farms or land which are situated in the same magisterial district whether contiguous or not, and which are operated by the farmer or holder as a single unit. Where the farms are, however, situated in different magisterial districts, separate completed questionnaires were obtained in respect of each magisterial district.

A farmer or holder is the person or organisation who/which conducted the farming operations for his/its own benefit, irrespective of the ownership of the land, in other words, irrespective of whether he/it was the owner, lessee or sharecropper. Where two or more related or associated persons conducted farming operations as a unit, they were considered as constituting a single farmer or holder, partnership or company.

The agricultural census covers all farming units or holdings in rural areas and occupied holdings in urban areas, irrespective of size, on which commercial farming activities are carried on.

Comprehensive agricultural censuses were conducted during the years 1918, 1921, 1926, 1930, 1937, 1946, 1950, 1955, 1960, 1965, 1971, 1976, 1981, 1983, 1988 and 1993, while those in the interim years were less comprehensive, covering only the more important aspects of the agricultural industry. No agricultural censuses were undertaken during the years 1931 to 1933, 1940 to 1945, 1970, 1977, 1982 and 1984. An agricultural survey on a sample basis was undertaken during 1977 and an address survey of farmers in 1982. As from 1985 information on agriculture is being collected annually by means of a sample survey with a compact questionnaire, while a more comprehensive census will be taken only every fifth year.

| Year | South Africa | | Western Cape | | Eastern Cape | | Northern Cape | | Free State | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha |
| | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| 1983 | **59 960** | **86 015** | 8 492 | 10 542 | 6 958 | 10 901 | 7 044 | 31 824 | 10 937 | 11 842 |
| 1988 | **62 428** | **84 621** | 8 747 | 10 312 | 6 588 | 10 557 | 6 857 | 30 280 | 10 926 | 11 496 |
| 1993 | **57 980** | **82 759** | 8 352 | 10 250 | 6 106 | 10 320 | 6 593 | 29 962 | 10 252 | 11 321 |

| Year | KwaZulu-Natal | | North West | | Gauteng | | Mpumalanga | | Northern Province | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha | No. of units | Area 1000 ha |
| | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| 1983 | 6 044 | 4 291 | 7 172 | 5 680 | 2 925 | 898 | 5 760 | 4 795 | 4 628 | 5 243 |
| 1988 | 6 305 | 4 093 | 8 203 | 6 316 | 2 960 | 775 | 6 386 | 5 103 | 5 455 | 5 689 |
| 1993 | 6 080 | 4 064 | 7 638 | 6 184 | 2 500 | 675 | 5 406 | 4 648 | 5 053 | 5 335 |

**11.3 Principal statistics according to province**

**1996**

| Province | Farming units | | Employment | | Employees remuneration (regular and casual employees) | | Gross income | Expenditure | | Farming debt |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Regular employees | casual employees | Wages and salaries | Other remuneration | | Current | Capital | |
| | Number | Hectares | Number | | R'000 | | | | | |
| | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 |
| **South Africa** | **60 938** | **82 209 571** | **610 476** | **303 997** | **4 600 530** | **1 150 294** | **32 931 236** | **20 019 127** | **3 943 059** | **18 861 030** |
| Eastern Cape | 6 338 | 10 327 660 | 42 272 | 20 811 | 263 390 | 78 123 | 1 957 228 | 1 141 800 | 255 126 | 1 438 959 |
| Free State | 11 272 | 11 342 502 | 72 186 | 46 680 | 405 342 | 148 562 | 4 302 049 | 3 123 233 | 548 467 | 3 556 080 |
| Gauteng | 2 342 | 756 946 | 33 939 | 5 356 | 332 836 | 53 976 | 2 283 301 | 1 355 506 | 235 229 | 725 304 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 5 037 | 4 068 401 | 93 234 | 22 262 | 808 148 | 203 514 | 4 490 322 | 2 697 358 | 408 665 | 2 292 514 |
| Limpopo | 7 273 | 5 488 613 | 87 086 | 34 671 | 483 500 | 119 497 | 3 934 539 | 2 255 279 | 392 345 | 2 197 382 |
| Mpumalanga | 4 675 | 4 544 012 | 70 405 | 30 646 | 478 713 | 130 416 | 3 972 814 | 2 515 349 | 475 211 | 1 946 807 |
| Northern Cape | 6 730 | 29 734 978 | 24 391 | 33 807 | 181 622 | 56 572 | 1 418 991 | 849 196 | 233 360 | 1 181 640 |
| North West | 7 512 | 6 179 490 | 59 045 | 39 304 | 392 071 | 117 167 | 3 038 381 | 2 041 940 | 283 676 | 1 933 505 |
| Western Cape | 9 759 | 9 766 969 | 127 918 | 70 460 | 1 254 908 | 242 467 | 7 533 609 | 4 039 466 | 1 110 980 | 3 588 839 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 12-31. This census was conducted in 1993.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.4 Livestock**
**11.4.1 Slaughterings at abattoirs 1/**

**1 000**

| Year | Cattle | Calves | Sheep, goats and lambs | Pigs |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |
| 1980 | 2 687 | 148 | 7 123 | 1 323 |
| 1981 | 2 167 | 110 | 6 850 | 1 302 |
| 1982 | 2 143 | 90 | 7 352 | 1 408 |
| 1983 | 2 208 | 101 | 8 280 | 1 664 |
| 1984 | 2 292 | 97 | 8 245 | 1 677 |
| 1985 | 2 353 | 105 | 8 654 | 1 632 |
| 1986 | 2 199 | 103 | 7 454 | 1 677 |
| 1987 | 2 123 | 85 | 6 728 | 1 674 |
| 1988 | 1 850 | 58 | 7 036 | 1 720 |
| 1989 | 1 784 | 48 | 6 625 | 1 869 |
| 1990 | 2 065 | 52 | 7 643 | 2 077 |
| 1991 | 2 271 | 64 | 9 098 | 2 154 |
| 1992 | 2 397 | 68 | 8 506 | 1 985 |
| 1993 | 2 411 | 70 | 7 787 | 2 058 |
| 1994 | 2 164 | 55 | 6 240 | 1 901 |
| 1995 | 1 740 | 29 | 4 338 | 1 833 |
| 1996 | 1 815 | 30 | 4 900 | 1 988 |
| 1997 | 1 662 | 26 | 4 531 | 1 967 |
| 1998 | 1 656 | 23 | 4 331 | 1 862 |
| 1999 | 1 756 | 20 | 4 732 | 1 809 |
| 2000 | 2 122 | 19 | 4 793 | 1 941 |
| 2001 | 1 735 | 14 | 4 665 | 1 630 |
| 2002 | 1 937 | 17 | 4 983 | 1 752 |

Sources: Meat Board up to 1997 and National Department of Agriculture
1/ Year ended 30 June.

**11.4.2 Meat production 1/,2/**

**1 000 t**

| Year | Total | Beef and veal | Mutton, lamb and goat's meat | Pork | Poultry meat |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 |
| 1980 | **1 297** | 659 | 198 | 86 | 354 |
| 1981 | **1 191** | 533 | 184 | 91 | 383 |
| 1982 | **1 359** | 623 | 203 | 103 | 430 |
| 1983 | **1 442** | 648 | 210 | 116 | 468 |
| 1984 | **1 489** | 666 | 228 | 111 | 484 |
| 1985 | **1 449** | 627 | 214 | 107 | 501 |
| 1986 | **1 390** | 612 | 187 | 105 | 486 |
| 1987 | **1 373** | 561 | 179 | 105 | 528 |
| 1988 | **1 375** | 533 | 165 | 110 | 567 |
| 1989 | **1 443** | 567 | 160 | 120 | 596 |
| 1990 | **1 579** | 644 | 183 | 130 | 622 |
| 1991 | **1 641** | 681 | 183 | 124 | 653 |
| 1992 | **1 676** | 720 | 168 | 129 | 659 |
| 1993 | **1 576** | 658 | 152 | 125 | 641 |
| 1994 | **1 452** | 557 | 113 | 115 | 667 |
| 1995 | **1 502** | 521 | 101 | 121 | 759 |
| 1996 | **1 543** | 481 | 106 | 130 | 850 |
| 1997 | **1 585** | 485 | 98 | 122 | 880 |
| 1998 | **1 637** | 521 | 100 | 126 | 890 |
| 1999 | **1 701** | 558 | 114 | 122 | 907 |
| 2000 | **1 726** | 584 | 103 | 113 | 926 |
| 2001 | **1 725** | 577 | 98 | 111 | 939 |
| 2002 | **1 739** | 582 | 96 | 112 | 949 |

Sources: Meat Board up to 1997 and National Department of Agriculture
1/ Year ended 30 June.
2/ Data refer to commercial production and are based on animals slaughtered of South African origin.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.4 Livestock**
**11.4.3 Wool and mohair sold 1/**

| Year | Wool | | | Mohair | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Wool sold | Value of sales | Average price | Mohair sold | Value of sales | Average value |
| | 1 000 kg | R'000 | c per kg | 1 000 kg | R'000 | c per kg |
| | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 |
| 1980 | 99 823 | 205 640 | 206,0 | 6 100 | 31 894 | 706,7 |
| 1981 | 101 764 | 209 030 | 205,4 | 6 900 | 45 755 | 791,3 |
| 1982 | 105 733 | 277 151 | 262,1 | 7 600 | 54 504 | 838,4 |
| 1983 | 107 269 | 265 940 | 247,9 | 7 200 | 94 831 | 1 314,7 |
| 1984 | 101 610 | 290 477 | 285,9 | 8 100 | 125 729 | 1 554,3 |
| 1985 | 98 160 | 402 754 | 410,3 | 9 200 | 185 528 | 2 045,1 |
| 1986 | 92 749 | 427 084 | 460,5 | 11 000 | 155 516 | 1 669,1 |
| 1987 | 86 099 | 417 866 | 485,3 | 11 500 | 129 345 | 1 591,9 |
| 1988 | 87 516 | 739 396 | 844,9 | 12 200 | 127 766 | 1 271,3 |
| 1989 | 93 200 | 983 200 | 1 054,9 | 11 700 | 108 260 | 1 324,1 |
| 1990 | 96 900 | 858 100 | 885,7 | 10 100 | 73 574 | 1 140,2 |
| 1991 | 101 700 | 618 900 | 608,6 | 7 600 | 75 244 | 1 198,5 |
| 1992 | 77 800 | 534 606 | 687,1 | 6 700 | 63 899 | 1 145,5 |
| 1993 | 69 600 | 406 500 | 584,0 | 6 000 | 47 909 | 958,9 |
| 1994 | 69 700 | 413 700 | 594,0 | 5 700 | 120 860 | 2 214,4 |
| 1995 | 61 100 | 631 500 | 1 034,0 | 5 400 | 102 136 | 2 488,3 |
| 1996 | 61 600 | 528 300 | 858,0 | 5 600 | 95 485 | 2 281,5 |
| 1997 | 55 175 | 664 809 | 1 169,0 | 5 200 | 130 312 | 2 506,0 |
| 1998 | 50 572 | 614 023 | 1 225,0 | 5 000 | 139 250 | 2 785,0 |
| 1999 | 54 331 | 497 056 | 952,0 | 4 500 | 177 570 | 3 946,0 |
| 2000 | 49 482 | 545 306 | 1 102,0 | 4 300 | 224 844 | 5 228,0 |
| 2001 | 48 649 | 674 753 | 1 427,0 | 4 200 | 187 110 | 4 455,0 |
| 2002 | 47 502 | 928 743 | 2 080,0 | 4 200 | 236 628 | 5 634,0 |

Sources: SA Wool Board and Mohair Board up to 1996. As from 1997 Cape Wools SA and Cape Mohair and Wool
1/ Data refer to sales of wool at harbours in South Africa. Wool originating from Namibia and Lesotho is included. Year ended 30 June up to 1973. As from 1974 year ended 30 May.

**11.5 Fresh milk consumption, production of dairy products and eggs**

| Year | Fresh milk | Factory butter | Factory cheese | Condensed milk | Whole milk powder | Skimmed milk powder | Eggs 1/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Million litres | t | t | t | t | t | Million dozen |
| | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 |
| 1980 | 1 087 | 18 751 | 33 528 | 41 642 | 8 563 | 20 133 | 211 |
| 1981 | 1 155 | 16 586 | 32 309 | 41 367 | 12 873 | 18 069 | 210 |
| 1982 | 1 141 | 14 532 | 34 675 | 36 913 | 13 512 | 16 517 | 233 |
| 1983 | 1 153 | 20 598 | 35 815 | 32 114 | 10 041 | 26 676 | 240 |
| 1984 | 1 196 | 16 300 | 36 098 | 24 280 | 11 786 | 21 881 | 237 |
| 1985 | 1 003 | 17 536 | 33 846 | 22 996 | 11 370 | 24 540 | 235 |
| 1986 | 980 | 13 171 | 35 313 | 24 708 | 10 312 | 14 159 | 235 |
| 1987 | 1 151 | 11 918 | 40 336 | 23 740 | 8 555 | 12 961 | 240 |
| 1988 | 1 126 | 15 520 | 39 451 | 20 162 | 8 741 | 19 915 | 272 |
| 1989 | 1 141 | 16 676 | 42 420 | 22 709 | 10 477 | 20 234 | 299 |
| 1990 | 1 128 | 21 448 | 42 270 | 18 707 | 12 392 | 25 833 | 308 |
| 1991 | 1 149 | 15 317 | 39 131 | 18 137 | 10 529 | 16 469 | 315 |
| 1992 | 1 068 | 17 040 | 32 501 | 19 374 | 14 660 | 21 064 | 325 |
| 1993 | 1 064 | 14 563 | 35 460 | 19 091 | 14 428 | 15 401 | 334 |
| 1994 | 1 367 | 11 946 | 38 111 | 20 714 | 13 830 | 12 396 | 330 |
| 1995 | 1 456 | 14 595 | 37 624 | 22 331 | 10 521 | 19 633 | 353 |
| 1996 | 1 540 | 6 310 | 39 469 | 17 308 | 10 586 | 5 598 | 407 |
| 1997 | 1 580 | 12 790 | 35 714 | 25 042 | 12 193 | 14 014 | 396 |
| 1998 | 1 578 | 17 189 | 38 117 | 20 053 | 10 577 | 21 965 | 441 |
| 1999 | 1 472 | 8 481 | 36 847 | 21 046 | 11 770 | 6 014 | 453 |
| 2000 | 1 580 | 8 982 | 35 281 | 20 221 | 10 369 | 7 955 | 447 |
| 2001 | 1 651 | 10 692 | 37 752 | 20 860 | 12 728 | 7 586 | 462 |
| 2002 | 1 529 | 10 692 | 37 752 | 20 860 | 12 728 | 7 586 | 463 |

Sources: Milk Producers Organisation and National Department of Agriculture
1/ Include eggs for hatching.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/**
**11.6.1 Field crops**

**R million**

| Year | Grand total all products | Total | Maize | Grain sorghum | Wheat | Other winter cereals | Groundnuts |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 |
| 1980 | **5 930,3** | **2 936,4** | 1 310,0 | 68,7 | 385,7 | 26,6 | 113,1 |
| 1981 | **7 024,8** | **3 407,4** | 1 768,7 | 56,5 | 313,8 | 19,4 | 105,8 |
| 1982 | **7 677,3** | **3 194,4** | 1 190,2 | 44,3 | 556,1 | 34,1 | 47,4 |
| 1983 | **7 881,4** | **3 072,6** | 770,4 | 45,6 | 705,0 | 43,9 | 36,2 |
| 1984 | **8 774,4** | **3 376,8** | 1 055,7 | 93,7 | 480,9 | 54,0 | 31,0 |
| 1985 | **10 934,0** | **4 718,5** | 1 920,6 | 119,1 | 690,2 | 62,7 | 109,8 |
| 1986 | **11 381,0** | **4 572,0** | 2 009,0 | 111,6 | 534,9 | 55,2 | 83,3 |
| 1987 | **13 348,8** | **5 182,4** | 1 986,3 | 166,0 | 864,6 | 62,6 | 96,1 |
| 1988 | **16 175,9** | **5 951,4** | 1 960,7 | 169,5 | 1 257,3 | 101,6 | 155,8 |
| 1989 | **19 334,8** | **7 545,5** | 3 328,6 | 124,6 | 1 220,7 | 49,3 | 152,4 |
| 1990 | **20 195,0** | **7 064,9** | 2 814,8 | 92,9 | 929,9 | 101,0 | 116,4 |
| 1991 | **21 949,4** | **7 614,7** | 3 201,6 | 119,2 | 879,4 | 127,5 | 136,7 |
| 1992 | **22 121,8** | **6 116,2** | 1 490,0 | 56,1 | 1 321,3 | 95,8 | 92,8 |
| 1993 | **25 714,8** | **9 338,9** | 4 137,2 | 240,4 | 923,1 | 165,0 | 138,3 |
| 1994 | **28 135,1** | **9 990,0** | 4 868,4 | 185,7 | 1 492,8 | 165,4 | 168,2 |
| 1995 | **29 914,3** | **8 661,8** | 2 825,2 | 140,0 | 1 389,6 | 208,1 | 165,0 |
| 1996 | **36 502,4** | **13 305,2** | 6 043,3 | 254,5 | 1 568,8 | 245,6 | 318,2 |
| 1997 | **40 068,1** | **13 954,2** | 6 000,9 | 225,4 | 2 454,0 | 154,5 | 105,9 |
| 1998 | **41 747,2** | **13 202,7** | 4 454,4 | 197,2 | 1 986,2 | 157,4 | 143,6 |
| 1999 | **43 975,9** | **14 904,6** | 5 397,1 | 163,2 | 1 529,2 | 165,4 | 212,3 |
| 2000 | **45 582,5** | **14 401,2** | 6 290,8 | 245,8 | 1 664,8 | 84,6 | 334,9 |
| 2001 | **50 506,2** | **17 890,6** | 6 933,0 | 156,7 | 2 829,6 | 117,8 | 454,7 |
| 2002 | **66 618,9** | **27 121,7** | 13 906,0 | 382,7 | 3 559,6 | 197,6 | 322,3 |

| Year | Sunflower seed | Dry beans and cowpeas | Sugar cane | Tobacco | Cotton | Wattle bark | Hay and lucerne seed | All other crops |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 |
| 1980 | 86,0 | 47,2 | 334,2 | 80,0 | 80,9 | 12,7 | 364,0 | 27,3 |
| 1981 | 142,1 | 74,2 | 347,6 | 69,0 | 74,1 | 12,1 | 391,7 | 32,4 |
| 1982 | 73,0 | 54,1 | 434,8 | 140,2 | 45,9 | 15,8 | 525,8 | 32,7 |
| 1983 | 64,0 | 56,8 | 489,1 | 152,4 | 41,7 | 15,7 | 620,4 | 31,4 |
| 1984 | 63,6 | 74,0 | 450,5 | 141,6 | 57,5 | 15,3 | 819,4 | 39,6 |
| 1985 | 101,8 | 77,6 | 611,0 | 171,6 | 92,4 | 18,2 | 701,3 | 42,2 |
| 1986 | 127,9 | 80,2 | 578,4 | 149,2 | 95,7 | 20,5 | 676,8 | 49,3 |
| 1987 | 217,4 | 110,7 | 658,1 | 158,2 | 143,3 | 29,5 | 630,6 | 59,0 |
| 1988 | 233,5 | 121,0 | 687,2 | 207,2 | 193,0 | 29,4 | 763,3 | 71,9 |
| 1989 | 303,9 | 143,4 | 816,6 | 287,6 | 192,5 | 41,2 | 790,0 | 94,7 |
| 1990 | 461,0 | 163,1 | 942,6 | 226,4 | 190,1 | 43,5 | 863,8 | 119,4 |
| 1991 | 457,2 | 153,3 | 1 001,6 | 320,9 | 141,3 | 48,1 | 886,1 | 141,8 |
| 1992 | 152,6 | 63,5 | 1 140,4 | 399,9 | 66,5 | 81,9 | 1 053,4 | 102,0 |
| 1993 | 295,8 | 131,8 | 1 226,4 | 251,1 | 42,7 | 54,1 | 1 622,8 | 110,2 |
| 1994 | 329,0 | 115,6 | 1 123,2 | 189,2 | 106,5 | 43,8 | 1 080,2 | 122,0 |
| 1995 | 528,2 | 153,5 | 1 626,2 | 222,3 | 120,9 | 39,4 | 1 129,9 | 113,5 |
| 1996 | 681,9 | 151,3 | 1 751,4 | 278,3 | 265,9 | 45,3 | 1 549,0 | 152,3 |
| 1997 | 469,7 | 173,1 | 2 281,8 | 384,4 | 176,4 | 44,1 | 1 267,2 | 216,8 |
| 1998 | 797,3 | 146,2 | 2 638,9 | 590,1 | 248,3 | 32,7 | 1 532,9 | 277,5 |
| 1999 | 1 525,1 | 301,2 | 2 885,8 | 472,7 | 326,8 | 24,1 | 1 611,5 | 290,2 |
| 2000 | 518,8 | 277,9 | 2 575,6 | 437,7 | 143,7 | 22,9 | 1 525,6 | 278,1 |
| 2001 | 893,2 | 309,8 | 3 115,8 | 621,6 | 228,6 | 31,5 | 1 823,3 | 374,9 |
| 2002 | 2 160,1 | 325,9 | 3 389,9 | 528,5 | 154,7 | 30,2 | 1 586,2 | 577,9 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture
1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/ (continued)**
**11.6.2 Horticulture products**

**R million**

| Year | Total | Citrus | Deciduous and other fruit | Subtropical fruit | Viticulture | Dried fruit | Vegetables | | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Potatoes | Other | |
| | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| 1980 | **934,4** | 102,3 | 237,9 | 60,5 | 148,5 | 31,9 | 115,3 | 172,3 | 65,8 |
| 1981 | **1 013,6** | 124,5 | 179,2 | 68,3 | 160,6 | 34,5 | 140,0 | 228,2 | 78,5 |
| 1982 | **1 270,4** | 136,4 | 303,6 | 77,1 | 212,9 | 37,8 | 147,7 | 266,3 | 88,6 |
| 1983 | **1 341,9** | 133,3 | 246,8 | 91,2 | 217,3 | 41,2 | 218,3 | 294,7 | 99,1 |
| 1984 | **1 530,3** | 177,0 | 331,8 | 98,2 | 242,6 | 46,3 | 202,8 | 308,3 | 123,3 |
| 1985 | **1 779,2** | 233,2 | 415,9 | 124,4 | 254,4 | 52,4 | 183,4 | 367,5 | 150,0 |
| 1986 | **2 136,2** | 235,9 | 541,7 | 157,4 | 319,1 | 84,1 | 245,5 | 382,6 | 170,3 |
| 1987 | **2 492,5** | 232,3 | 601,0 | 189,2 | 376,5 | 80,8 | 311,2 | 509,3 | 192,2 |
| 1988 | **3 076,4** | 340,3 | 738,8 | 196,9 | 423,6 | 74,3 | 440,6 | 637,7 | 224,2 |
| 1989 | **3 363,7** | 406,2 | 842,8 | 245,9 | 445,1 | 66,6 | 395,4 | 699,5 | 262,2 |
| 1990 | **4 279,9** | 511,4 | 1 163,4 | 286,0 | 594,2 | 110,3 | 457,3 | 864,7 | 292,6 |
| 1991 | **4 813,9** | 541,1 | 1 290,0 | 324,2 | 653,1 | 104,1 | 595,0 | 968,5 | 338,0 |
| 1992 | **5 452,2** | 645,2 | 1 504,6 | 355,0 | 707,8 | 138,7 | 700,1 | 1 057,3 | 343,5 |
| 1993 | **5 414,5** | 660,1 | 1 255,1 | 342,6 | 692,5 | 155,0 | 843,1 | 1 103,0 | 363,1 |
| 1994 | **6 172,3** | 753,6 | 1 726,9 | 303,4 | 866,4 | 148,4 | 693,1 | 1 249,5 | 431,0 |
| 1995 | **7 384,4** | 904,2 | 1 839,6 | 367,9 | 963,2 | 164,4 | 1 166,0 | 1 529,7 | 476,4 |
| 1996 | **8 530,8** | 1 202,7 | 2 232,5 | 437,5 | 1 233,1 | 144,6 | 1 100,8 | 1 594,4 | 557,4 |
| 1997 | **9 443,1** | 1 322,6 | 2 240,0 | 470,4 | 1 462,5 | 183,0 | 1 253,8 | 1 918,6 | 633,2 |
| 1998 | **10 385,1** | 1 238,2 | 2 911,4 | 587,6 | 1 412,6 | 167,6 | 1 359,1 | 2 008,0 | 700,6 |
| 1999 | **11 585,5** | 1 892,8 | 3 053,6 | 686,2 | 1 435,9 | 287,5 | 1 467,9 | 2 041,8 | 719,8 |
| 2000 | **12 295,5** | 2 333,2 | 2 963,5 | 676,5 | 1 460,0 | 237,6 | 1 545,5 | 2 354,2 | 725,0 |
| 2001 | **12 778,3** | 1 653,7 | 3 641,0 | 719,2 | 1 595,7 | 193,7 | 1 680,2 | 2 540,2 | 754,6 |
| 2002 | **16 041,9** | 2 801,7 | 4 279,0 | 816,9 | 2 088,5 | 182,5 | 2 006,3 | 3 012,9 | 854,1 |

**11.6.3 Animal products**

| Year | Total | Wool | Other pastoral products | Cattle and calves slaughtered | Sheep, goats and lambs slaughtered | Pigs slaughtered | Fresh milk | Dairy products | Poultry and poultry products | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 |
| 1980 | **2 059,5** | 177,8 | 77,7 | 638,1 | 216,4 | 89,3 | 243,9 | 141,3 | 457,5 | 17,5 |
| 1981 | **2 603,8** | 182,9 | 75,1 | 816,9 | 277,6 | 107,7 | 335,2 | 154,1 | 632,8 | 21,5 |
| 1982 | **3 212,5** | 239,3 | 73,5 | 980,2 | 332,2 | 130,9 | 411,5 | 190,0 | 820,5 | 34,5 |
| 1983 | **3 467,5** | 254,0 | 87,7 | 1 026,0 | 340,1 | 132,9 | 455,3 | 229,4 | 901,4 | 40,7 |
| 1984 | **3 867,3** | 247,6 | 133,3 | 1 110,6 | 386,1 | 171,5 | 473,0 | 249,0 | 1 048,7 | 47,5 |
| 1985 | **4 436,3** | 325,8 | 183,0 | 1 156,1 | 434,4 | 194,4 | 538,5 | 304,9 | 1 244,7 | 54,4 |
| 1986 | **4 672,8** | 382,3 | 220,9 | 1 193,0 | 501,5 | 190,3 | 543,0 | 292,6 | 1 280,4 | 68,8 |
| 1987 | **5 673,9** | 346,1 | 201,8 | 1 590,6 | 558,4 | 241,8 | 567,6 | 364,9 | 1 721,6 | 81,1 |
| 1988 | **7 148,1** | 616,8 | 206,5 | 1 934,5 | 701,9 | 286,6 | 667,5 | 457,8 | 2 167,2 | 109,3 |
| 1989 | **8 425,6** | 874,6 | 248,0 | 2 121,2 | 806,7 | 346,7 | 768,3 | 461,6 | 2 642,9 | 155,6 |
| 1990 | **8 850,2** | 746,4 | 197,6 | 2 307,3 | 859,4 | 368,1 | 918,6 | 549,3 | 2 693,5 | 210,0 |
| 1991 | **9 520,8** | 590,9 | 214,9 | 2 435,4 | 834,2 | 368,3 | 997,0 | 670,2 | 3 153,5 | 256,4 |
| 1992 | **10 553,4** | 427,7 | 238,6 | 2 871,4 | 883,6 | 471,3 | 985,0 | 593,9 | 3 795,3 | 286,6 |
| 1993 | **10 961,4** | 322,8 | 222,8 | 2 809,1 | 910,7 | 470,4 | 1 179,7 | 752,1 | 3 991,0 | 302,8 |
| 1994 | **11 972,8** | 371,4 | 280,0 | 2 921,7 | 945,8 | 496,2 | 1 241,2 | 783,0 | 4 593,6 | 339,9 |
| 1995 | **13 868,2** | 573,4 | 422,6 | 3 324,8 | 866,9 | 599,9 | 1 441,9 | 793,3 | 5 500,0 | 345,4 |
| 1996 | **14 666,4** | 498,1 | 389,0 | 2 939,4 | 895,9 | 539,0 | 1 655,4 | 952,6 | 6 401,4 | 394,7 |
| 1997 | **16 670,8** | 586,1 | 417,4 | 3 237,2 | 1 031,4 | 780,9 | 1 921,2 | 881,3 | 7 345,6 | 469,5 |
| 1998 | **18 159,4** | 614,0 | 306,3 | 3 169,2 | 935,5 | 793,5 | 2 466,3 | 1 218,1 | 8 117,6 | 538,9 |
| 1999 | **17 485,8** | 497,1 | 317,6 | 3 164,3 | 1 027,5 | 647,0 | 2 228,4 | 1 176,7 | 7 814,9 | 612,3 |
| 2000 | **18 885,8** | 545,3 | 336,2 | 4 174,3 | 1 153,6 | 784,1 | 2 058,7 | 984,8 | 8 145,9 | 702,9 |
| 2001 | **19 837,3** | 674,8 | 394,4 | 3 513,0 | 1 256,4 | 784,3 | 2 381,2 | 1 026,2 | 8 983,1 | 823,9 |
| 2002 | **23 455,3** | 928,7 | 441,4 | 4 623,3 | 1 308,2 | 871,8 | 2 803,4 | 1 136,8 | 10 342,0 | 999,6 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture
1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/ (continued)**
**11.6.4 Percentage distribution**

| Year | Total | Field crops | Horticultural products | Animal products | Field crops | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Total | Maize | Wheat | Sugar cane | Tobacco | Other |
| | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 |
| 1980 | **100,0** | 49,5 | 15,8 | 34,7 | **100,0** | 44,6 | 13,1 | 11,4 | 2,7 | 28,2 |
| 1981 | **100,0** | 48,5 | 14,4 | 37,1 | **100,0** | 51,9 | 9,2 | 10,2 | 2,0 | 26,7 |
| 1982 | **100,0** | 41,4 | 16,6 | 42,0 | **100,0** | 37,5 | 17,5 | 13,7 | 3,7 | 27,5 |
| 1983 | **100,0** | 39,2 | 17,0 | 43,8 | **100,0** | 24,9 | 22,7 | 15,8 | 5,8 | 30,8 |
| 1984 | **100,0** | 38,7 | 17,4 | 43,9 | **100,0** | 30,9 | 14,1 | 13,2 | 5,2 | 36,6 |
| 1985 | **100,0** | 43,3 | 16,2 | 40,5 | **100,0** | 40,4 | 14,5 | 12,9 | 4,3 | 27,9 |
| 1986 | **100,0** | 40,4 | 18,7 | 40,9 | **100,0** | 43,5 | 11,6 | 12,5 | 4,2 | 28,2 |
| 1987 | **100,0** | 39,0 | 18,6 | 42,4 | **100,0** | 38,0 | 16,5 | 12,6 | 3,9 | 29,0 |
| 1988 | **100,0** | 37,0 | 18,6 | 44,4 | **100,0** | 32,7 | 20,9 | 11,5 | 4,2 | 30,7 |
| 1989 | **100,0** | 39,1 | 17,3 | 43,6 | **100,0** | 43,8 | 16,1 | 10,7 | 4,5 | 24,9 |
| 1990 | **100,0** | 35,1 | 21,0 | 43,9 | **100,0** | 39,4 | 13,0 | 13,2 | 4,4 | 30,0 |
| 1991 | **100,0** | 34,8 | 22,0 | 43,2 | **100,0** | 41,6 | 11,4 | 13,0 | 5,3 | 28,7 |
| 1992 | **100,0** | 28,2 | 24,3 | 47,5 | **100,0** | 23,9 | 21,2 | 18,3 | 8,0 | 28,6 |
| 1993 | **100,0** | 36,9 | 20,8 | 42,3 | **100,0** | 43,3 | 9,7 | 12,8 | 4,8 | 29,4 |
| 1994 | **100,0** | 35,5 | 21,9 | 42,6 | **100,0** | 48,7 | 14,9 | 11,2 | 1,9 | 23,2 |
| 1995 | **100,0** | 29,0 | 24,7 | 46,4 | **100,0** | 32,6 | 16,0 | 18,8 | 2,6 | 30,0 |
| 1996 | **100,0** | 36,5 | 23,4 | 40,2 | **100,0** | 45,4 | 11,8 | 13,2 | 2,1 | 27,5 |
| 1997 | **100,0** | 34,8 | 23,6 | 41,6 | **100,0** | 43,0 | 17,6 | 16,4 | 2,8 | 20,3 |
| 1998 | **100,0** | 31,6 | 24,9 | 43,5 | **100,0** | 33,7 | 15,0 | 20,0 | 4,5 | 26,8 |
| 1999 | **100,0** | 33,9 | 26,3 | 39,8 | **100,0** | 36,2 | 10,3 | 19,4 | 3,2 | 30,9 |
| 2000 | **100,0** | 31,6 | 27,0 | 41,4 | **100,0** | 43,7 | 11,6 | 17,9 | 3,0 | 23,8 |
| 2001 | **100,0** | 35,4 | 25,3 | 39,3 | **100,0** | 38,8 | 15,8 | 17,4 | 3,5 | 24,5 |
| 2002 | **100,0** | 40,7 | 24,1 | 35,2 | **100,0** | 51,3 | 13,1 | 12,5 | 1,9 | 21,2 |

| Year | Horticultural products | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Deciduous fruit | Citrus | Viticulture | Vegetables | Other |
| | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |
| 1980 | **100,0** | 25,5 | 10,9 | 15,9 | 30,8 | 16,9 |
| 1981 | **100,0** | 17,7 | 12,3 | 15,8 | 36,3 | 17,9 |
| 1982 | **100,0** | 23,9 | 10,7 | 16,8 | 32,6 | 16,0 |
| 1983 | **100,0** | 18,4 | 9,9 | 16,2 | 38,2 | 17,3 |
| 1984 | **100,0** | 21,7 | 11,6 | 15,9 | 33,4 | 17,5 |
| 1985 | **100,0** | 23,3 | 13,1 | 14,3 | 30,9 | 18,3 |
| 1986 | **100,0** | 25,4 | 11,0 | 14,9 | 29,4 | 19,3 |
| 1987 | **100,0** | 24,1 | 9,3 | 15,1 | 32,9 | 18,6 |
| 1988 | **100,0** | 22,7 | 11,2 | 14,0 | 35,7 | 16,4 |
| 1989 | **100,0** | 25,1 | 12,1 | 13,2 | 32,5 | 17,1 |
| 1990 | **100,0** | 27,2 | 12,0 | 13,8 | 30,9 | 16,1 |
| 1991 | **100,0** | 26,5 | 12,3 | 13,4 | 32,1 | 15,7 |
| 1992 | **100,0** | 27,9 | 10,6 | 13,2 | 32,7 | 15,6 |
| 1993 | **100,0** | 23,3 | 11,6 | 12,9 | 36,2 | 16,0 |
| 1994 | **100,0** | 28,0 | 12,2 | 14,0 | 31,5 | 14,3 |
| 1995 | **100,0** | 24,9 | 12,2 | 13,0 | 36,5 | 13,3 |
| 1996 | **100,0** | 26,2 | 14,1 | 14,5 | 31,9 | 13,4 |
| 1997 | **100,0** | 23,7 | 13,1 | 15,5 | 34,1 | 13,6 |
| 1998 | **100,0** | 28,0 | 11,9 | 13,6 | 32,4 | 14,1 |
| 1999 | **100,0** | 26,4 | 16,3 | 12,4 | 30,3 | 14,6 |
| 2000 | **100,0** | 24,1 | 19,0 | 11,9 | 31,7 | 13,3 |
| 2001 | **100,0** | 28,5 | 12,9 | 12,5 | 33,0 | 13,1 |
| 2002 | **100,0** | 26,7 | 17,5 | 13,0 | 31,3 | 11,5 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture
1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.6 Gross value of agricultural production 1/ (concluded)**
**11.6.4 Percentage distribution**

| Year | Total | Animal products | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Livestock slaughtered | Wool | Poultry | Fresh milk | Dairy products | Other |
| | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 |
| 1980 | **100,0** | 45,8 | 8,6 | 22,2 | 11,8 | 6,9 | 4,6 |
| 1981 | **100,0** | 46,2 | 7,0 | 24,3 | 12,9 | 5,9 | 3,7 |
| 1982 | **100,0** | 44,9 | 7,4 | 25,5 | 12,8 | 5,9 | 3,4 |
| 1983 | **100,0** | 43,2 | 7,3 | 26,0 | 13,1 | 6,6 | 3,7 |
| 1984 | **100,0** | 43,1 | 6,4 | 27,1 | 12,2 | 6,4 | 4,7 |
| 1985 | **100,0** | 40,2 | 7,3 | 28,1 | 12,1 | 6,9 | 5,4 |
| 1986 | **100,0** | 40,3 | 8,2 | 27,4 | 11,6 | 6,3 | 6,2 |
| 1987 | **100,0** | 42,1 | 6,1 | 30,3 | 10,0 | 6,5 | 5,0 |
| 1988 | **100,0** | 40,6 | 8,6 | 30,8 | 9,3 | 6,3 | 4,4 |
| 1989 | **100,0** | 38,6 | 10,3 | 31,9 | 9,0 | 5,4 | 4,8 |
| 1990 | **100,0** | 39,6 | 8,4 | 30,9 | 10,3 | 6,2 | 4,6 |
| 1991 | **100,0** | 37,9 | 6,2 | 34,2 | 10,5 | 6,3 | 4,9 |
| 1992 | **100,0** | 40,0 | 4,1 | 36,2 | 9,4 | 5,3 | 5,0 |
| 1993 | **100,0** | 38,1 | 2,9 | 37,6 | 10,8 | 5,8 | 4,8 |
| 1994 | **100,0** | 36,8 | 3,2 | 38,6 | 10,7 | 5,9 | 4,8 |
| 1995 | **100,0** | 34,6 | 4,1 | 39,6 | 10,4 | 5,8 | 5,5 |
| 1996 | **100,0** | 29,8 | 3,4 | 43,7 | 11,3 | 6,5 | 5,3 |
| 1997 | **100,0** | 30,3 | 3,5 | 44,1 | 11,5 | 5,3 | 5,3 |
| 1998 | **100,0** | 27,0 | 3,4 | 44,7 | 13,6 | 6,7 | 4,6 |
| 1999 | **100,0** | 27,7 | 2,8 | 44,7 | 12,6 | 6,7 | 5,3 |
| 2000 | **100,0** | 32,4 | 2,9 | 43,1 | 10,9 | 5,2 | 5,5 |
| 2001 | **100,0** | 28,0 | 3,4 | 45,3 | 12,0 | 5,2 | 6,1 |
| 2002 | **100,0** | 29,0 | 4,0 | 44,1 | 12,0 | 4,8 | 6,1 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture
1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.7 Index of physical volume of agricultural production 1/**
**11.7.1 Agricultural products and field crops**

**1995=100**

| Year | All agricultural products | | | Field crops | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Food production | Non-food production | Total | Maize | Wheat | Grain sorghum | Ground-nuts | Tobacco | Dry beans and cowpeas | Sugar-cane | Wattle bark |
| | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 |
| 1980 | **98** | 95 | 214 | **141** | 219 | 79 | 264 | 320 | 168 | 172 | 85 | 82 |
| 1981 | **108** | 105 | 206 | **179** | 294 | 102 | 205 | 283 | 135 | 199 | 103 | 82 |
| 1982 | **100** | 95 | 210 | **137** | 174 | 117 | 113 | 108 | 167 | 165 | 115 | 82 |
| 1983 | **87** | 81 | 210 | **92** | 87 | 94 | 82 | 80 | 188 | 103 | 83 | 65 |
| 1984 | **95** | 87 | 210 | **110** | 94 | 105 | 185 | 66 | 170 | 135 | 119 | 56 |
| 1985 | **100** | 96 | 208 | **131** | 168 | 90 | 233 | 179 | 182 | 162 | 124 | 59 |
| 1986 | **99** | 94 | 202 | **134** | 170 | 97 | 180 | 102 | 158 | 179 | 113 | 48 |
| 1987 | **102** | 100 | 194 | **139** | 157 | 148 | 251 | 121 | 134 | 182 | 117 | 60 |
| 1988 | **107** | 104 | 206 | **146** | 153 | 166 | 241 | 229 | 148 | 179 | 126 | 65 |
| 1989 | **114** | 112 | 206 | **158** | 260 | 118 | 188 | 162 | 179 | 209 | 110 | 74 |
| 1990 | **108** | 105 | 198 | **133** | 189 | 86 | 117 | 110 | 134 | 246 | 108 | 78 |
| 1991 | **111** | 108 | 176 | **135** | 177 | 108 | 104 | 111 | 147 | 227 | 120 | 61 |
| 1992 | **95** | 91 | 158 | **78** | 67 | 67 | 41 | 113 | 170 | 63 | 78 | 69 |
| 1993 | **105** | 104 | 142 | **126** | 205 | 100 | 177 | 128 | 148 | 136 | 67 | 67 |
| 1994 | **108** | 108 | 142 | **145** | 273 | 93 | 179 | 147 | 95 | 117 | 93 | 59 |
| 1995 | **100** | 100 | 100 | **100** | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| 1996 | **120** | 123 | 114 | **152** | 209 | 137 | 184 | 182 | 105 | 103 | 125 | 110 |
| 1997 | **119** | 120 | 111 | **147** | 208 | 123 | 149 | 134 | 128 | 110 | 133 | 108 |
| 1998 | **114** | 116 | 103 | **127** | 158 | 96 | 123 | 92 | 153 | 82 | 137 | 101 |
| 1999 | **120** | 122 | 115 | **133** | 163 | 88 | 77 | 175 | 146 | 152 | 127 | 74 |
| 2000 | **126** | 130 | 111 | **160** | 235 | 123 | 163 | 172 | 144 | 142 | 143 | 70 |
| 2001 | **121** | 123 | 106 | **136** | 160 | 127 | 71 | 281 | 165 | 183 | 127 | 97 |
| 2002 | **126** | 128 | 119 | **152** | 206 | 118 | 87 | 168 | 139 | 118 | 138 | 93 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture
1/ Forestry products excluded. Wattle bark included.

**11.7.2 Horticultural products**

| Year | Total | Citrus fruit | Deciduous fruit | | | | Subtropical fruit | Vegetables | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | Apples | Wine grapes | Table grapes | | Total | Potatoes | Tomatoes |
| | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 |
| 1980 | **74** | 73 | **79** | 82 | 86 | 49 | 91 | **65** | 54 | 71 |
| 1981 | **75** | 79 | **71** | 75 | 79 | 45 | 93 | **75** | 70 | 73 |
| 1982 | **82** | 71 | **84** | 89 | 93 | 55 | 102 | **80** | 66 | 104 |
| 1983 | **75** | 67 | **78** | 70 | 95 | 56 | 96 | **67** | 57 | 78 |
| 1984 | **81** | 66 | **86** | 94 | 93 | 65 | 94 | **79** | 75 | 81 |
| 1985 | **81** | 65 | **79** | 78 | 86 | 67 | 129 | **80** | 72 | 95 |
| 1986 | **79** | 65 | **74** | 84 | 79 | 49 | 124 | **80** | 72 | 91 |
| 1987 | **87** | 77 | **84** | 78 | 91 | 71 | 137 | **81** | 72 | 100 |
| 1988 | **92** | 89 | **89** | 94 | 93 | 71 | 137 | **84** | 80 | 90 |
| 1989 | **99** | 99 | **91** | 93 | 100 | 70 | 156 | **96** | 93 | 112 |
| 1990 | **97** | 102 | **90** | 86 | 99 | 77 | 152 | **89** | 88 | 94 |
| 1991 | **100** | 93 | **95** | 98 | 101 | 76 | 159 | **94** | 93 | 106 |
| 1992 | **95** | 110 | **99** | 102 | 104 | 87 | 126 | **84** | 75 | 97 |
| 1993 | **96** | 82 | **99** | 116 | 96 | 77 | 97 | **96** | 90 | 96 |
| 1994 | **96** | 111 | **97** | 108 | 96 | 93 | 95 | **90** | 90 | 89 |
| 1995 | **100** | 100 | **100** | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | **100** | 100 | 100 |
| 1996 | **107** | 117 | **107** | 120 | 104 | 100 | 105 | **105** | 112 | 104 |
| 1997 | **112** | 129 | **111** | 105 | 106 | 111 | 118 | **106** | 111 | 102 |
| 1998 | **110** | 135 | **106** | 113 | 98 | 123 | 128 | **105** | 109 | 97 |
| 1999 | **122** | 160 | **117** | 121 | 114 | 150 | 135 | **110** | 118 | 99 |
| 2000 | **117** | 161 | **113** | 113 | 107 | 145 | 145 | **102** | 112 | 93 |
| 2001 | **121** | 196 | **105** | 112 | 98 | 149 | 141 | **108** | 116 | 111 |
| 2002 | **122** | 184 | **115** | 115 | 104 | 194 | 142 | **104** | 107 | 110 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.7 Index of physical volume of agricultural production (concluded)**
**11.7.3 Animal products and pastoral products**

**1995=100**

| Year | Animal products | | | | | | | Pastoral products | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Cattle and calves slaughtered | Sheep, goats and lambs slaughtered | Pigs slaughtered | Poultry products | Fresh milk | Dairy products | Total | Wool | Karakul pelts |
| | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 |
| 1980 | **83** | 114 | 185 | 67 | 52 | 75 | 42 | **104** | 139 | 16 855 |
| 1981 | **79** | 88 | 176 | 70 | 56 | 85 | 42 | **105** | 146 | 8 318 |
| 1982 | **88** | 105 | 206 | 80 | 62 | 82 | 45 | **111** | 149 | 5 514 |
| 1983 | **93** | 110 | 222 | 92 | 86 | 82 | 46 | **110** | 148 | 4 609 |
| 1984 | **94** | 116 | 228 | 89 | 67 | 82 | 46 | **111** | 148 | 3 597 |
| 1985 | **91** | 109 | 206 | 90 | 67 | 78 | 45 | **106** | 131 | 3 528 |
| 1986 | **88** | 103 | 174 | 87 | 67 | 76 | 41 | **105** | 124 | 1 711 |
| 1987 | **90** | 93 | 179 | 88 | 74 | 78 | 47 | **110** | 121 | 1 724 |
| 1988 | **92** | 87 | 176 | 92 | 80 | 79 | 51 | **116** | 128 | 1 486 |
| 1989 | **96** | 94 | 174 | 101 | 84 | 84 | 47 | **118** | 133 | 1 293 |
| 1990 | **101** | 108 | 215 | 111 | 82 | 82 | 48 | **123** | 151 | 625 |
| 1991 | **104** | 109 | 209 | 105 | 87 | 84 | 45 | **130** | 158 | 236 |
| 1992 | **103** | 111 | 182 | 110 | 88 | 81 | 77 | **104** | 126 | 279 |
| 1993 | **100** | 106 | 171 | 106 | 87 | 82 | 59 | **92** | 111 | 240 |
| 1994 | **96** | 91 | 119 | 98 | 89 | 94 | 59 | **90** | 115 | 111 |
| 1995 | **100** | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | **100** | 100 | 100 |
| 1996 | **106** | 95 | 113 | 104 | 113 | 104 | 83 | **107** | 91 | 86 |
| 1997 | **104** | 87 | 95 | 97 | 115 | 107 | 90 | **103** | 82 | 90 |
| 1998 | **107** | 97 | 104 | 101 | 119 | 107 | 97 | **77** | 76 | 63 |
| 1999 | **110** | 104 | 117 | 98 | 122 | 99 | 82 | **107** | 80 | 74 |
| 2000 | **109** | 105 | 105 | 91 | 123 | 100 | 75 | **98** | 89 | 94 |
| 2001 | **111** | 105 | 117 | 89 | 126 | 106 | 74 | **91** | 88 | 74 |
| 2002 | **113** | 106 | 106 | 90 | 127 | 97 | 74 | **129** | 91 | 88 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture

**11.9.7.4 Farm expenditure on intermediate goods and services**

**R million**

| Year | Total | Packing material | Fuel | Building material (maintenance and repairs) | Fencing material (maintenance and repairs) | Fertilisers | Dips and sprays | Machinery and implements (maintenance and repairs) | Stock and poultry feed | Other farming expenditure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 |
| 1980 | **2 320,5** | 102,6 | 397,1 | 85,0 | | 515,0 | 251,3 | 235,4 | 471,3 | 262,8 |
| 1981 | **2 596,5** | 111,0 | 454,1 | 99,7 | | 431,6 | 288,6 | 275,2 | 620,0 | 316,3 |
| 1982 | **3 061,3** | 119,2 | 585,0 | 118,0 | | 444,9 | 297,3 | 328,8 | 774,4 | 393,7 |
| 1983 | **3 323,4** | 134,8 | 558,8 | 139,4 | | 346,8 | 286,0 | 384,5 | 1 015,6 | 457,5 |
| 1984 | **3 753,0** | 161,1 | 580,7 | 166,3 | | 608,4 | 334,0 | 449,3 | 930,9 | 522,3 |
| 1985 | **4 437,0** | 181,2 | 761,9 | 187,8 | | 726,4 | 486,0 | 537,2 | 948,9 | 607,6 |
| 1986 | **4 816,8** | 222,1 | 738,9 | 213,8 | | 772,7 | 570,0 | 623,0 | 966,0 | 710,3 |
| 1987 | **5 210,3** | 270,6 | 669,4 | 254,0 | | 763,1 | 598,0 | 724,0 | 1 083,2 | 848,0 |
| 1988 | **5 897,8** | 340,3 | 724,7 | 300,5 | | 873,0 | 627,0 | 760,9 | 1 346,4 | 925,0 |
| 1989 | **7 218,7** | 386,1 | 1 019,4 | 326,3 | | 1 023,8 | 711,4 | 980,3 | 1 706,8 | 1 064,6 |
| 1990 | **7 927,0** | 452,2 | 1 146,5 | 362,8 | | 1 005,4 | 785,9 | 1 086,9 | 1 846,7 | 1 240,6 |
| 1991 | **8 633,8** | 483,9 | 1 320,9 | 344,6 | | 1 133,0 | 856,6 | 1 115,0 | 1 933,2 | 1 446,6 |
| 1992 | **9 601,3** | 565,4 | 1 336,4 | 367,0 | | 978,3 | 900,4 | 1 218,5 | 2 441,5 | 1 793,8 |
| 1993 | **11 228,4** | 860,8 | 1 578,9 | 451,0 | | 1 146,5 | 1 047,4 | 1 638,7 | 2 196,9 | 2 318,2 |
| 1994 | **12 525,5** | 793,6 | 1 645,6 | 504,2 | | 1 382,9 | 1 123,4 | 1 782,2 | 2 913,7 | 2 379,9 |
| 1995 | **14 454,3** | 1 143,4 | 1 708,4 | 546,7 | | 1 650,5 | 1 202,1 | 1 942,3 | 3 420,6 | 2 840,3 |
| 1996 | **17 535,7** | 1 392,7 | 2 034,7 | 635,2 | | 2 116,9 | 1 550,2 | 2 212,3 | 4 339,3 | 3 254,4 |
| 1997 | **19 369,9** | 1 527,1 | 2 311,1 | 712,8 | | 2 071,9 | 1 869,1 | 2 457,1 | 4 764,6 | 3 656,2 |
| 1998 | **20 358,7** | 1 585,9 | 2 223,7 | 760,9 | | 2 056,7 | 2 063,9 | 2 759,4 | 4 802,6 | 4 105,6 |
| 1999 | **22 225,6** | 1 671,5 | 2 400,2 | 824,0 | | 2 051,9 | 2 326,6 | 3 077,6 | 5 249,9 | 4 623,9 |
| 2000 | **25 052,6** | 1 748,0 | 3 003,1 | 889,6 | | 2 385,6 | 2 410,6 | 3 783,8 | 5 383,8 | 5 448,1 |
| 2001 | **28 154,9** | 1 984,3 | 3 261,9 | 980,7 | | 2 784,7 | 2 594,9 | 4 243,9 | 6 114,5 | 6 190,0 |
| 2002 | **34 386,3** | 2 086,1 | 3 840,8 | 1 131,2 | | 3 865,9 | 2 828,9 | 4 925,1 | 8 586,5 | 7 121,8 |

Source: National Department of Agriculture

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.8 Export of agricultural products 1/**
**11.8.1 Volume and quantities**

| Year | Index 1990=100 2/ | 1 000 t | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Grease wool | Hides and skins | Maize | Sugar | Groundnuts and oil | Wattle bark and extract | Citrus fruit | Deciduous fruit | Fresh weight of canned deciduous fruit |
| | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 |
| 1968 | 128,2 | 101 | 45 | 2 956 | 958 | 75 | 79 | 360 | 192 | 185 |
| 1969 | 101,3 | 107 | 47 | 761 | 713 | 62 | 80 | 283 | 187 | 174 |
| 1970 | 100,4 | 83 | 48 | 1 217 | 790 | 84 | 65 | 232 | 178 | 169 |
| 1971 | 105,4 | 70 | 54 | 1 468 | 809 | 89 | 61 | 250 | 199 | 171 |
| 1972 | 142,7 | 104 | 63 | 3 165 | 1 169 | 56 | 69 | 249 | 248 | 208 |
| 1973 | 106,6 | 67 | 52 | 1 317 | 892 | 62 | 65 | 247 | 210 | 208 |
| 1974 | 102,9 | 58 | 42 | 2 312 | 855 | 68 | 65 | 342 | 206 | 178 |
| 1975 | 119,2 | 62 | 39 | 3 167 | 921 | 84 | 51 | 393 | 240 | 204 |
| 1976 | 117,5 | 67 | 52 | 2 203 | 1 071 | 48 | 67 | 385 | 255 | 218 |
| 1977 | 123,7 | 77 | 49 | 2 071 | 1 621 | 34 | 68 | 366 | 182 | 190 |
| 1978 | 121,7 | 57 | 57 | 2 929 | 976 | 67 | 75 | 468 | 256 | 179 |
| 1979 | 118,4 | 45 | 62 | 2 109 | 908 | 56 | 63 | 438 | 253 | 205 |
| 1980 | 127,4 | 56 | 46 | 3 662 | 976 | 42 | 62 | 458 | 259 | 188 |
| 1981 | 127,0 | 57 | 36 | 4 690 | 905 | 75 | 58 | 446 | 247 | 178 |
| 1982 | 121,7 | 43 | 51 | 4 245 | 1 016 | 47 | 46 | 442 | 307 | 159 |
| 1983 | 95,5 | 56 | 49 | 1 320 | 806 | 21 | 45 | 394 | 235 | 153 |
| 1984 | 88,7 | 65 | 55 | 15 | 826 | 9 | 42 | 314 | 305 | 155 |
| 1985 | 96,1 | 47 | 54 | 370 | 1 206 | 32 | 36 | 300 | 296 | 152 |
| 1986 | 100,8 | 34 | 47 | 1 769 | 1 202 | 39 | 39 | 313 | 288 | 149 |
| 1987 | 106,8 | 30 | 39 | 2 443 | 1 303 | 19 | 42 | 350 | 309 | 150 |
| 1988 | 82,1 | 32 | 34 | 337 | 1 153 | 25 | 42 | 380 | 211 | 154 |
| 1989 | 110,2 | 35 | 34 | 2 933 | 1 218 | 77 | 45 | 395 | 243 | 157 |
| 1990 | 100,0 | 49 | 35 | 2 001 | 1 014 | 39 | 46 | 372 | 336 | 161 |
| 1991 | 107,8 | 51 | 38 | 375 | 1 097 | 32 | 45 | 403 | 336 | 99 |
| 1992 | 89,4 | 28 | 38 | 524 | 508 | 24 | 44 | 448 | 446 | 88 |
| 1993 | 77,1 | 26 | 39 | 294 | 268 | 22 | 38 | 404 | 376 | 99 |
| 1994 | 191,1 | 33 | 30 | 3 760 | 760 | 59 | 42 | 544 | 465 | 99 |
| 1995 | .. | 25 | 29 | 1 142 | 570 | 37 | .. | 524 | 594 | 102 |
| 1996 | .. | 28 | 37 | 1 948 | 1 057 | 38 | .. | 464 | 1 934 | 108 |
| 1997 | .. | 23 | 38 | 1 664 | 1 087 | 58 | .. | 636 | 482 | 115 |
| 1998 | .. | 27 | 35 | 1 050 | 1 467 | 33 | .. | 760 | 593 | 108 |
| 1999 | .. | 27 | 27 | 486 | 1 446 | 27 | .. | 932 | 611 | 107 |
| 2000 | .. | 586 | 34 | 644 | 1 719 | 30 | .. | 882 | 537 | 100 |
| 2001 | | 20 | 33 | 613 | 1 518 | 42 | | 1 014 | 591 | .. |
| 2002 | | | 37 | 775 | 1151 | 54 | | 1 057 | 670 | .. |

Source: National Department of Agriculture
1/ Foreign trade statistics of the common customs area of Botswana, Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland.
2/ As from 1995 this index is not compiled any more.

## 11. AGRICULTURE
## 11.9 Large and small scale farming

There were an estimated 1,1 million farming operations in South Africa in August 2000, made up of 150 000 farming operations in the former RSA, including tenant farms and 943 000 farming operations in the former homelands. Comparisons of the results of this survey with the previous agricultural surveys conducted by the former Central Statistical Service in 1994, 1995 and 1996 are not possible, since these surveys covered only those large-scale commercial farming units within the former RSA. There were an estimated 60 901 commercial farms in the former RSA in 1994, 59 828 in 1995, and 60 938 in 1996.

The following tables (Tables 11.9.1–11.9.7.1) present some of the results of the National Agricultural Survey in the *Report on the survey of large and small scale agriculture*, conducted by Stats SA specifically for the National Department of Agriculture (NDA) in August 2000. While some information is available about large farms, very little information had been collected on small and emerging farms prior to the present study. These are covered in this survey.

**TYPES OF FARMING ACTIVITIES**

In this survey farming activities are divided into keeping livestock or poultry, and cultivating crops. Types of crops are further divided into three categories, namely, cereals, tubers and root crops; vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots); and fruit crops. It is important to note that one farming operation may be involved in more than one of these activities, for example, cultivating crops as well as keeping livestock or poultry, or cultivating more than one type of crop. In cases where a farming operation is involved in more than one type of activity, it is classified in each relevant category. This means that the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

The purpose of the survey is to provide estimates of land use for agriculture, crop production and distribution, and livestock and poultry inventories. The information covers all provinces in South Africa. Different sampling designs were used for different types of farming operations.

More detailed information, e.g. methodology, could be found in the *Report on the survey of large and small scale agriculture*, released by the current Stats SA during September 2002.

**DEFINITIONS**

**Farmer** – The person, enterprise or establishment conducting farming operations for his/its own account, irrespective of the ownership of the land farmed, which farming operations were carried out, or whether establishments were operating as partnerships.

**Farming operation** – A farming operation consists of one or more separate farms, holdings or portions of land, whether contiguous or not, which are operated as a single unit, irrespective of the number of districts into which they may fall. Therefore, farms or portions of land situated in different districts can be regarded as a single farming operation. The number of farming operations therefore does not equal the number of farmers, as more than one farmer can operate a specific farming operation, and one farmer can operate more than one farming operation.

**Livestock and poultry** – Animals that are regarded as an asset to the farmer, i.e. are of value to the farmer, in terms of either monetary value, subsistence value, or status, as is the case in some traditional cultures. This includes cattle, sheep, goats, poultry, game, etc.

**Crops** – The produce of cultivated plants such as cereals, vegetables and fruits.

**Geographical location** – The part of the country in which the farming operation is located according to the political geography of the country during the apartheid era, namely the former homelands or the former RSA.

**Former homelands** – The apartheid-based areas assigned to Africans either as 'independent states' or 'self-governing territories', i.e. Transkei, Ciskei, Venda, Bophuthatswana, Lebowa, Gazankulu, Qwa-Qwa, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu and KaNgwane.

**Former RSA** – South Africa, excluding all the former homelands.

**Available land for farming** – The total land on which a farmer operates including residential plots, cropland, pasture or grazing land, woodland, and vacant or fallow land.

**Farming income** – Income earned from agricultural products sold, such as field crop products, animals and animal products

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)**
**11.9.1 Number of farming operations and income from sales of agricultural products by type of farming activity and geographical location - Summary**

This table indicates that, of an estimated 1,1 million farming operations in South Africa in August 2000, 698 000 kept livestock, 855 000 grew cereals, tubers and roots, 349 000 grew vegetables (excluding tubers and roots), and 245 000 grew fruit. Most of the farming operations in the former homelands cultivated cereal, tubers and roots (799 000), whereas in the former RSA most kept livestock (84 000).

The table also indicates the distribution of income through sales of different types of livestock and crops. Sales of cereals, tubers and roots generated the most income and fruit sales generated the least income. This pattern is found for farms both in the former RSA and in the former homelands.

| Type of farming activity | Number of farming operations | | | Income from sales of agricultural products | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Former RSA | Former homelands | South Africa | Former RSA | Former homelands | South Africa |
| | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 |
| **Total** | **150 000** | **943 000** | **1 093 000** | **312 690 402** | **3 045 000** | **350 102 000** |
| Livestock and poultry | 84 000 | 614 000 | 698 000 | 23 711 000 | 357 000 | 24 068 000 |
| Cereal, tuber and root crops | 56 000 | 799 000 | 855 000 | 288 945 000 | 2 068 000 | 291 013 000 |
| Vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots) | 19 000 | 330 000 | 349 000 | 12 517 | 332 000 | 12 848 000 |
| Fruit crops | 17 000 | 228 000 | 245 000 | 21 885 | 288 000 | 22 173 000 |

**11.9.2 Farming operations**
**11.9.2.1 Number and total area of farming operations by province and geographical location.**

There are an estimated 1,1 million farming operations in South Africa, 943 000 in the former homelands and 150 000 in the former RSA. Of the estimated 1,1 million farming operations, 94,7% are owned by sole individuals.

| Province | Former RSA | | Former homelands | | South Africa | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Farming operations | Land surface | Farming operations | Land surface | Farming operations | Land surface |
| | N (1 000) | ha (1 000) | N (1 000) | ha (1 000) | N (1 000) | ha (1 000) |
| | 179 | 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 |
| **Total** | **150** | **217 977** | **943** | **97 300** | **1 093** | **315 128** |
| Eastern Cape | 15 | 21 897 | 392 | 39 166 | 407 | 61 063 |
| Free State | 40 | 17 284 | 17 | 2 275 | 56 | 19 559 |
| Gauteng | 4 | 5 922 | - | 150 | 4 | 5 922 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 26 | 6 876 | 189 | 9 106 | 216 | 15 982 |
| Limpopo | 5 | 67 170 | 273 | 36 202 | 278 | 103 372 |
| Mpumalanga | 8 | 8 159 | 37 | 2 596 | 45 | 10 755 |
| Northern Cape | 12 | 45 780 | - | - | 12 | 45 780 |
| North West | 17 | 10 974 | 35 | 7 806 | 51 | 18 780 |
| Western Cape | 23 | 33 915 | - | - | 23 | 33 915 |

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)**
**11.9.3 Livestock**
**11.9.3.1 Number of farming operations keeping livestock by type of livestock kept and geographical location 1/**

There were an estimated 698 000 farming operations that kept livestock in South Africa, 84 000 in the former RSA and 614 000 in the former homelands. Of the estimated 698 000 farming operations, 306 000 (43,8%) were found in the Eastern Cape and 1 000 (0,1%) in Gauteng province. Farming operations in the former homelands were more likely to keep donkeys (152 000) and goats (excluding angora goats) (2 287 000) than operations in the former RSA (23 000 and 737 000 respectively).

| Type of livestock and their young | 1 000 | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Former RSA | Former homelands | South Africa |
| | 185 | 186 | 187 |
| Angora goats | 4 | 15 | 20 |
| Beef cattle | 48 | 283 | 331 |
| Dairy cattle | 33 | 96 | 129 |
| Donkeys | 2 | 31 | 32 |
| Game | 5 | 0 | 5 |
| Horses | 13 | 38 | 51 |
| Ostriches | 5 | 1 | 6 |
| Other goats | 8 | 255 | 264 |
| Pigs | 10 | 173 | 183 |
| Poultry (ducks, turkeys, fowls) | 28 | 416 | 444 |
| Sheep | 37 | 118 | 155 |
| Other | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| At least one type of livestock or poultry | 84 | 614 | 698 |

1/ Each farming operation with livestock or poultry could keep one or more types of livestock or poultry, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

**11.9.4 Cereal, tuber and root crops**
**11.9.4.1 Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location 1/**

An estimated 855 000 farming operations cultivated cereals, tubers and root crops. Of these 367 000 (42,9%) were found in Eastern Cape and 244 000 (28,9%) in Limpopo. Most farming operations in South Africa cultivated maize for grain, especially in Eastern Cape. Of 367 000 farming operations in Eastern Cape 329 000 (89,6%) cultivated maize for grain. However, the highest quantity was produced in Free State (37,0%) and North West (36,0%). Eastern Cape produced only 9,0% of the total quantity of maize for grain in SA.

| Type of crop | 1 000 | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Former RSA | Former homelands | South Africa |
| | 188 | 189 | 190 |
| Maize for grain | 19 | 578 | 597 |
| Maize for fresh consumption | 10 | 531 | 541 |
| Grain sorghum | 2 | 33 | 35 |
| Wheat | 9 | 2 | 11 |
| Dried beans | 4 | 176 | 180 |
| Soya beans | 2 | 36 | 38 |
| Groundnuts | 3 | 61 | 64 |
| Sugarcane | 4 | 32 | 36 |
| Sunflower seed | 4 | 1 | 5 |
| Cotton | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Lucerne and/or other hay | 14 | 1 | 14 |
| Tobacco | 0 | 3 | 3 |
| Other field crops | 3 | 2 | 4 |
| Potatoes | 6 | 117 | 123 |
| Sweet potatoes | 1 | 53 | 54 |
| At least one type of crop | 56 | 799 | 855 |

1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)**
**11.9.5 Vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots)**
**11.9.5.1 Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location 1/**

There were an estimated 349 000 farming operations that cultivated vegetable crops (excluding tubers and roots). Trees for timber/charcoal generated the highest income in this category of farming activity (R3 582 million), all in the former RSA. Only Western Cape, Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga harvested this type of crop in the 12 months prior to the survey. Farmers in the former homelands generated most of their income from cabbages (R183 million), followed by pumpkins and squashes (R41 million), and then spinach (R40 million).

| Type of crop | 1 000 | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Former RSA | Former homelands | South Africa |
| | 191 | 192 | 193 |
| Amadumbe | 1 | 46 | 47 |
| Beetroot | 4 | 34 | 38 |
| Cabbage | 6 | 100 | 106 |
| Carrots | 3 | 35 | 39 |
| Cauliflower | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Flowers | 2 | 14 | 16 |
| Green beans | 2 | 10 | 13 |
| Green peas | 1 | 9 | 9 |
| Herbs | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Lettuce | 1 | 6 | 7 |
| Onions | 5 | 48 | 53 |
| Other types of morogo | 1 | 40 | 42 |
| Other vegetables | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| Pumpkins and squashes | 5 | 133 | 138 |
| Sisal | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Spinach | 4 | 120 | 125 |
| Tomatoes | 4 | 35 | 38 |
| Trees for timber/charcoal | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Turnips | 0 | 17 | 17 |
| At least one type of crop | 19 | 330 | 349 |

1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

**11.9.6 Fruit crops**
**11.9.6.1 Number of farming operations with selected crops by geographical location 1/**

There were an estimated 245 000 farming operations that cultivated fruit crops. Of the estimated 245 000 farming operations, 138 000 (56,3%) were found in Limpopo, followed by 39 000 (15,0%) in Eastern Cape and 32 000 (13,1%) in KwaZulu-Natal.

| Type of crop | 1 000 | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Former RSA | Former homelands | South Africa |
| | 194 | 195 | 196 |
| Apples | 1 | 13 | 14 |
| Avocados | 1 | 65 | 66 |
| Bananas | 1 | 79 | 80 |
| Grapes | 5 | 19 | 24 |
| Guavas | 1 | 47 | 47 |
| Litchis | 0 | 7 | 7 |
| Mangoes | 1 | 105 | 106 |
| Oranges and other citrus fruit | 5 | 38 | 44 |
| Pawpaws | 0 | 80 | 81 |
| Peaches | 4 | 90 | 94 |
| Pears | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Pineapples | 0 | 2 | 3 |
| Plums | 1 | 4 | 5 |
| Strawberries and other berries | 0 | 16 | 17 |
| Tree nuts | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| Watermelons and other melons | 2 | 24 | 26 |
| Other fruit | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| At least one type of crop | 17 | 228 | 245 |

**1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.**

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)**
**11.9.7 Crop, livestock and poultry products**
**11.9.7.1 Farming operations producing selected products in the 12 months prior to the survey, by province**

There were an estimated 616 000 farming operations that produced selected products in South Africa in the twelve months prior to the survey 534 000 in the former homelands and 82 000 in the former RSA. Of the estimated 616 000 farming operations, 263 000 (42,7%) produced maize meal, 246 000 (40,0%) produced eggs and 231 000 (37,5%) produced meat. Farming operations that produced maize meal were concentrated in the former homelands. Of an estimated 534 000 farming operations in the former homelands, 253 000 (47,4%) produced maize meal. A large proportion of the farming operations in the former RSA produced meat products (40 000).

An estimated 2 980 million litres of milk was produced in South Africa. In South Africa as a whole, 94,5% of milk produced was sold, whilst only 2,5% was kept for home consumption and 3,0% was used to pay farm or household labourers. The same pattern is found in the former RSA (95,2%, 1,7% and 3,0% respectively). A completely different pattern can be seen in the former homelands. Most of the milk produced was kept for consumption (84,9%), 14,6% was sold and 0,4% was used to pay farm or household labourers.

| Products | 1 000 | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | | Eastern Cape | | Free State | | Gauteng | |
| | N (1 000) | % | N (1 000) | % | N (1 000) | % | N (1 000) | % |
| | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 |
| Flour | 5 | 100,0 | 4 | 83,3 | - | - | - | - |
| Maize meal | 263 | 100,0 | 36 | 13,7 | 1 | 0,5 | 0 | 0,1 |
| Processed animal feed | 3 | 100,0 | 0 | 14,7 | 0 | 14,4 | - | - |
| Jams and jellies | 6 | 100,0 | 0 | 3,1 | 5 | 84,8 | 0 | 1,3 |
| Juices | 0 | 100,0 | 0 | 100,0 | - | - | - | - |
| Dried fruits | 2 | 100,0 | 0 | 10,9 | 1 | 33,0 | - | - |
| Canned fruits | 8 | 100,0 | 1 | 9,5 | 6 | 76,4 | 0 | 0,9 |
| Canned vegetables | 2 | 100,0 | - | - | 1 | 50,5 | - | - |
| Other crop products | 20 | 100,0 | 0 | 1,9 | 0 | 0,3 | - | - |
| Meat | 231 | 100,0 | 83 | 35,9 | 16 | 7,0 | 0 | 0,1 |
| Eggs | 246 | 100,0 | 131 | 53,1 | 17 | 6,8 | 1 | 0,3 |
| Milk | 91 | 100,0 | 33 | 35,8 | 16 | 17,9 | 1 | 0,9 |
| Butter | 1 | 100,0 | 0 | 65,9 | 0 | 0,2 | - | - |
| Cheese | 0 | 100,0 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dairy products | 0 | 100,0 | 0 | 7,8 | - | - | - | - |
| Honey | 0 | 100,0 | 0 | 100,0 | - | - | - | - |
| Wool | 24 | 100,0 | 13 | 54,4 | 3 | 12,9 | 0 | 0,2 |
| Mohair | 6 | 100,0 | 4 | 72,2 | 0 | 4,6 | 0 | 0,2 |
| Hides and skins | 54 | 100,0 | 12 | 22,8 | 1 | 1,2 | - | - |
| Other animal products | 4 | 100,0 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| At least one type of crop | 616 | 100,0 | 198 | 32,2 | 39 | 6,3 | 1 | 0,2 |

| Products | 1 000 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KwaZulu-Natal | | Mpumalanga | | Northern Cape | |
| | N (1 000) | % | N (1 000) | % | N (1 000) | % |
| | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 |
| Flour | - | - | 0 | 3,0 | - | - |
| Maize meal | 44 | 16,6 | 10 | 3,9 | 0 | 0,0 |
| Processed animal feed | 1 | 29,4 | 0 | 7,2 | 0 | 16,4 |
| Jams and jellies | 0 | 0,4 | 0 | 3,2 | - | - |
| Juices | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dried fruits | - | - | - | - | 0 | 13,3 |
| Canned fruits | 0 | 0,1 | 0 | 5,4 | - | - |
| Canned vegetables | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other crop products | 0 | 1,3 | 0 | 0,8 | - | - |
| Meat | 27 | 11,7 | 6 | 2,7 | 6 | 2,5 |
| Eggs | 44 | 18,0 | 4 | 1,7 | 1 | 0,4 |
| Milk | 16 | 17,1 | 2 | 2,0 | 1 | 1,5 |
| Butter | 0 | 7,4 | - | - | - | - |
| Cheese | 0 | 100,0 | - | - | - | - |
| Other dairy products | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Honey | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Wool | 0 | 1,3 | 0 | 0,8 | 2 | 6,5 |
| Mohair | - | - | - | - | 0 | 3,4 |
| Hides and skins | 2 | 2,9 | 1 | 1,2 | 3 | 5,0 |
| Other animal products | 4 | 94,3 | - | - | - | - |
| At least one type of crop | 95 | 15,5 | 17 | 2,8 | 7 | 1,2 |

1/ Each farming operation with crops could grow one or more types of crops, therefore the sum of farming activities cannot be related to the number of farming operations.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.9 Large and small scale farming (continued)**
**11.9.7 Crop, livestock and poultry products**
**11.9.7.1 Farming operations producing selected products in the 12 months prior to the survey, by province (concluded)**

| Products | 1 000 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Limpopo | | North West | | Western Cape | |
| | N (1 000) | % | N (1 000) | % | N (1 000) | % |
| | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 |
| Flour | 1 | 13,5 | 0 | 0,1 | - | - |
| Maize meal | 166 | 63,1 | 6 | 2,2 | - | - |
| Processed animal feed | 0 | 10,4 | 0 | 7,5 | - | - |
| Jams and jellies | 0 | 5,8 | 0 | 1,4 | - | - |
| Juices | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dried fruits | - | - | 0 | 3,7 | 1 | 39,1 |
| Canned fruits | 1 | 6,7 | 0 | 0,9 | - | - |
| Canned vegetables | 1 | 49,5 | - | - | - | - |
| Other crop products | 20 | 95,5 | - | - | 0 | 0,2 |
| Meat | 64 | 27,7 | 28 | 12,3 | 0 | 0,1 |
| Eggs | 34 | 13,7 | 14 | 5,8 | 0 | 0,2 |
| Milk | 6 | 6,5 | 14 | 15,0 | 3 | 3,4 |
| Butter | 0 | 14,1 | 0 | 12,4 | - | - |
| Cheese | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other dairy products | 0 | 92,2 | - | - | - | - |
| Honey | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Wool | - | - | - | - | 6 | 24,0 |
| Mohair | 0 | 0,1 | 0 | 6,0 | 1 | 13,4 |
| Hides and skins | 18 | 32,2 | 16 | 30,2 | 2 | 4,5 |
| Other animal products | 0 | 0,1 | 0 | 5,6 | - | - |
| At least one type of crop | 210 | 34,2 | 37 | 6,1 | 10 | 1,6 |

## 11. AGRICULTURE
## 11.10 Water affairs

South Africa is a water-stressed country where water planners and managers are faced with increasingly complex issues. Rivers are the main source of water in SA. Country-wide, the average annual rainfall is less than 500 mm, compared with a world average of about 860 mm. On average only 9% of rainfall reaches the rivers; 65% of the country receives less than 500 mm, which is generally accepted as the minimum required for successful dry-land farming, and 21% of the country, mainly in the arid west, receives less than 200 mm a year.

The total surface water run-off from rainfall in SA is estimated to be about 53 500 million m³ a year, including that flowing out of Lesotho. Along with the surface water about 5 400 million kilolitres of water a year may be sustainably obtainable from groundwater, which is distributed in a multitude of secondary aquifers, often of low yield and not suitable for drinking.

The current and expected patterns of water use are difficult to determine accurately. The best available figures show that irrigation and stock watering account for about 52% of the water used in SA; 12% is used for domestic and municipal purposes; 7,6% by industry; 2,7% by mining and 2,3% for power generation. Of the remainder, run-off reduction owing to commercial afforestation is estimated to be around 7%, and about 15% is required for nature conservation and for ecological purposes such as maintaining rivers and estuaries.

According to the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996), it is every person's right to have access to clean water. However, more than 12 million people are still without adequate water supplies. Between 1994 and June 1999 some four million South Africans gained access to basic water services. This involved more than 1 020 projects. The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry's Community Water Supply and Sanitation (CWSS) Programme was initiated in 1994 to achieve the constitutional objective of ensuring that all South Africans have access to sufficient water and a healthy living environment, with the focus on rural areas.

**WORKING FOR WATER PROGRAMME**

The Working for Water Programme, whose purpose was to rid SA of invasive alien plants, was launched in 1995. Invasive alien plants are a major threat to water resources and reduce the amount of water available for other purposes, while also threatening the normal biodiversity of the natural vegetation. In the 2000/01 financial year almost 20 000 people, largely from the marginalised sectors, received employment and training in the Programme and 250 000 ha of invasive alien plant species were cleared. Apart from creating jobs, the Programme also aims to set up development projects for those communities involved. This includes initiatives like developing secondary industries to sustain people in the wake of the Programme and teaching workers about financial management.

**DAMS**

Many large storage dams have been constructed to regulate the natural variable flow of rivers and to facilitate water transfers between catchments.

| Major dams in SA | Full supply capacity (10 m³) | River |
|---|---|---|
| | 217 | |
| Gariep | 5 340 | Orange |
| Vanderkloof | 3 171 | Orange |
| Sterkfontein | 2 616 | Nuwejaarspruit |
| Vaal | 2 603 | Vaal |
| Pongolapoort | 2 445 | Phongolo |
| Bloemhof | 1 240 | Vaal |
| Theewaterskloof | 480 | Sonderend |
| Heyshope | 451 | Assegaai |
| Woodstock | 380 | Tugela |
| Loskop | 361 | Olifants |
| Grootdraai | 354 | Vaal |
| Kalkfontein | 318 | Riet |
| Goedertrouw | 304 | Mhlatuze |
| Albert Falls | 288 | Mgeni |
| Brandvlei | 284 | Brandvlei |
| Spioenkop | 277 | Tugela |
| Umtata | 253 | Mtata |
| Driekoppies | 250 | Lomati |
| Inanda | 241 | Mgeni |
| Hartbeespoort | 212 | Crocodile |
| Erfenis | 207 | Groot Vet |
| Rhenosterkop | 204 | Elands |
| Molatedi | 200 | Groot Marico |
| Chelmsford | 198 | Ngagane |
| Zaaihoek | 192 | Slang |
| Midmar | 175 | Mgeni |

Source: *South African Yearbook 2002/03*

## 11. AGRICULTURE
## 11.11 Timber plantations

These tables contain information resulting from postal surveys of South Africa's commercial timber resources and primary roundwood processors conducted by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. The surveys cover the period 1 July of each year to 30 June of the following year.

The accuracy of the statistics is mainly dependant on the content of the forms supplied by the individual farm owners and timber processors. Notwithstanding the low percentage forms which were returned, special efforts were undertaken to improve the quality of the data.

**Commercial timber resources**

| | 1998/99 | 1999/00 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Total commercial timber plantation area (ha)** | 1 401 800 | 1 330 944 | 1 351 760 | 1 351 402 |
| **Private sector ownership accounts of the total plantation area (%)** | 70 | 70 | 72 | 76 |
| **Area covered: (%)** | | | | |
| Softwood species | 52 | 53 | 52 | 52 |
| Hardwood species | 48 | 47 | 48 | 48 |
| **Plantation area was managed mainly for: (%)** | | | | |
| Sawlog production | 35 | 38 | 38 | 37 |
| Pulpwood | 42 | 51 | 55 | 56 |
| Mining timber | 17 | 7 | 4 | 4 |
| Other purposes | 6 | 4 | 3 | 3 |
| **Volume sold:** | | | | |
| Sawlogs ($m^3$) | 4 635 731 | 4 449 543 | 4 549 655 | 4 402 986 |
| Pulpwood (t) | 6 948 674 | 8 773 337 | 8 855 512 | 8 684 073 |
| Mining timber (t) | 1 162 611 | 498 762 | 332 984 | 496 423 |
| **The conversion from forestry to other agricultural use (ha)** | 3 794 | 2 803 | 6 478 | 3 517 |
| **New afforestation (i.e. not re-establishment nor regeneration) reported (ha)** | 4 891 | 2 750 | 5 529 | 6 208 |

**Primary roundwood processing**

| | 1998/99 | 1999/00 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Plants in operation:** | 138 | 143 | 167 | 182 |
| Sawmills (including veneer and plywood plants) | 85 | 78 | 98 | 103 |
| Pole treating plants | 20 | 29 | 32 | 41 |
| Pulp, board mills and chipping plants | 14 | 18 | 17 | 20 |
| Mining timber mills | 10 | 12 | 14 | 12 |
| **Total roundwood intake during the year ($m^3$)** | 16 780 515 | 17 165 530 | 16 700 100 | 17 258 486 |
| **Delivered-at-mill costs of the total roundwood intake (R mill.)** | 2 268 | 2 574 | 2 712 | 3 266 |
| **Total value of sales of timber products (R mill.)** | 11 813 | 12 858 | 11 866 | 13 807 |
| **Amount invested in primary roundwood processing plants (R mill.)** | 9 745 | 16 347 | 17 831 | 18 597 |

**SCOPE OF POSTAL SURVEYS**

**Commercial timber resources**

The survey covers all known commercial timber plantations, irrespective of size, managed by private and public authorities in South Africa.

**Private authorities**
- Individuals and partnerships
- Companies
- Associations, educational or religious institutions

**Public authorities**
- Local authorities
- Government departments
- SA Forestry Company Limited (SAFCOL)

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.11 Timber plantations**

**Primary roundwood processing**

The survey covers all known timber processing plants engaged in the sawing, cutting, treating, peeling, slicing, chipping or other processing of roundwood and other round sections as they are sawn or cut from dead or living trees or parts of trees. The survey does not cover the processing of firewood.

**Zones**

The area covered by the surveys was demarcated into 12 forest economic regions, based on political (national or other boundaries), physical (climate, rainfall, soil), silvicultural (timber species), economic (communication systems) and historical (ingrained usages) considerations:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Zone 1 | Limpopo | Dzanani, Hlanganani, Letaba, Nebo, Polokwane, Sekgosese, Soutpansberg, Thohoyandou, Vuwani, |
| Zone 2 | Mpumalanga North | Barberton, Lydenburg, Mapulaneng, Nelspruit, Pilgrims Rest, Witrivier |
| Zone 3 | Central Districts | Belfast, Bloemfontein, Klerksdorp, Lichtenburg, Middelburg |
| Zone 4 | Mpumalanga South | Carolina, Eerstehoek, Ermelo, Piet Retief, Wakkerstroom, Waterval Boven |
| Zone 5 | Maputaland | Ingwavuma, Ubombo |
| Zone 6 | Zululand | Babanango, Enseleni, Eshowe, Hlabisa, Lower Umfolozi, Melmoth, Mtonjaneni, Mtunzini, Nkandla, Ongoye |
| Zone 7 | KwaZulu-Natal Midlands | Bergville, Camperdown, Estcourth, Impendle, Inanda, Kranskop, Lions River, Lower Tugela, Mooi River, New Hanover, Pietermaritzburg, Pinetown, Richmond, Umvoti, Vulindlela |
| Zone 8 | Northern KwaZulu-Natal | Dundee, Newcastle, Ngotshe, Paulpietersburg, Utrecht, Vryheid |
| Zone 9 | Southern KwaZulu-Natal | Alfred, Enzumbe, Hlanganani, Ixopo, Mount Currie, Polela, Port Shepstone, Umzinto, Underberg |
| Zone 10 | | Has become invalid |
| Zone 11 | Eastern Cape | Bizana, Cathcart, Centane, Cofimvaba, Elliott, Engcobo, Fort Beaufort, Gatyane, Gcuwa, Hankey, Idutywa, Keiskammahoek, King William's Town, Komga, KwaBhaca, Libode, Lusikisiki, Maclear, Matatiele, Maxesibeni, Mqanduli, Mt Fletcher, Ngqeleni, Nqamakwe, Qumbu, Siphaqeni, Stutterheim, Tabankulu, Tsolo, Umtata, Umzimkulu, Xalanga, Xhora, |
| Zone 12 | Southern Cape | George, Humansdorp, Knysna, Plettenberg Bay, Uniondale |
| Zone 13 | Western Cape | Bredasdorp, Caledon, Ceres, Heidelberg, Malmesbury, Montagu, Paarl, Riversdal, Somerset West, Stellenbosch, Swellendam, Tulbach, Wellington, Wynberg |

**11.11.1 Distribution of timber species**

**ha**

| Year 1/ | Total | Pines and other softwood species | Eucalypt species | Wattle | Other hardwood species |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 218 | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 |
| 1980 | **1 096 455** | 556 564 | 392 488 | 139 381 | 8 022 |
| 1981 | **1 106 431** | 590 995 | 363 372 | 144 379 | 7 685 |
| 1982 | **1 107 792** | 591 220 | 374 122 | 135 308 | 7 142 |
| 1983 | **1 104 737** | 595 539 | 368 902 | 132 824 | 7 472 |
| 1984 | **1 110 081** | 604 070 | 370 973 | 127 577 | 7 461 |
| 1985 | **1 114 958** | 610 441 | 371 939 | 125 079 | 7 499 |
| 1986 | **1 133 224** | 613 747 | 387 236 | 124 228 | 8 013 |
| 1987 | **1 159 780** | 600 443 | 430 315 | 121 564 | 7 458 |
| 1988 | **1 182 476** | 603 529 | 452 945 | 118 964 | 7 038 |
| 1989 | **1 197 850** | 597 725 | 476 770 | 116 532 | 6 823 |
| 1990 | **1 241 299** | 611 011 | 513 220 | 110 001 | 7 067 |
| 1991 | **1 295 531** | 648 568 | 531 009 | 107 376 | 8 578 |
| 1992 | **1 301 309** | 667 833 | 520 816 | 103 739 | 8 921 |
| 1993 | **1 301 207** | 670 946 | 523 973 | 104 077 | 8 211 |
| 1994 | **1 365 939** | 707 238 | 542 638 | 107 970 | 8 093 |
| 1995 | **1 428 630** | 757 833 | 556 968 | 105 154 | 8 675 |
| 1996 | **1 486 923** | 790 042 | 583 456 | 104 575 | 8 850 |
| 1997 | **1 518 138** | 797 610 | 597 964 | 112 029 | 10 535 |
| 1998 | **1 376 875** | 720 652 | 545 147 | 110 553 | 7 523 |
| 1999 | **1 401 800** | 723 239 | 561 221 | 109 803 | 7 537 |
| 2000 | 1 **330 943** | 707 205 | 506 122 | 106 687 | 10 929 |
| 2001 | **1 351 760** | 705 227 | 526 248 | 107 944 | 12 341 |
| 2002 | **1 351 420** | 705 218 | 525 130 | 112 497 | 8 557 |

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy
1/ Year ended 31 March up to 1987. As from 1988 year ended 30 June.

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.11 Timber plantations**
**11.11.2 Plantation area according to main purpose and region for which trees are grown**

**ha**

| Year | Sawtimber | | Pulpwood | | Mining timber | Other roundwood products | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Softwood species | Hardwood species | Softwood species | Hardwood species | Hardwood species | Softwood species | Hardwood species |
| | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 |
| **South Africa** | | | | | | | |
| 1989 | 388 569 | 31 729 | 193 235 | 262 758 | 257 510 | 15 920 | 48 129 |
| 1990 | 394 786 | 31 671 | 200 586 | 285 456 | 269 161 | 15 639 | 44 000 |
| 1991 | 422 812 | 32 375 | 211 540 | 282 530 | 286 098 | 14 216 | 45 960 |
| 1992 | 408 231 | 33 192 | 245 002 | 283 516 | 269 605 | 14 600 | 47 163 |
| 1993 | 414 134 | 31 566 | 245 496 | 286 203 | 273 019 | 11 316 | 45 473 |
| 1994 | 453 085 | 31 216 | 242 897 | 301 608 | 269 067 | 11 171 | 56 895 |
| 1995 | 513 126 | 29 498 | 222 156 | 284 119 | 269 954 | 9 239 | 87 226 |
| 1996 | 549 548 | 36 465 | 226 141 | 291 269 | 288 035 | 5 492 | 89 983 |
| 1997 | 552 318 | 46 924 | 229 941 | 328 989 | 252 615 | 7 870 | 92 000 |
| 1998 | 450 904 | 26 676 | 261 135 | 334 889 | 234 869 | 8 613 | 66 794 |
| 1999 | 461 878 | 27 327 | 250 369 | 342 544 | 240 792 | 10 992 | 67 898 |
| 2000 | 481 508 | 23 521 | 214 940 | 468 843 | 93 133 | 10 757 | 38 241 |
| 2001 | 478 130 | 22 487 | 211 574 | 539 099 | 52 131 | 15 523 | 32 816 |
| 2002 | 480 667 | 19 595 | 215 801 | 541 569 | 51 962 | 8 750 | 33 059 |
| **Northern regions 1/** | | | | | | | |
| 1989 | 227 404 | 20 218 | 78 058 | 48 486 | 204 407 | 4 478 | 23 177 |
| 1990 | 229 161 | 20 290 | 84 407 | 49 548 | 216 606 | 3 889 | 21 539 |
| 1991 | 240 307 | 20 081 | 80 608 | 42 937 | 225 609 | 3 712 | 21 852 |
| 1992 | 229 985 | 19 945 | 92 439 | 46 803 | 212 893 | 3 603 | 23 179 |
| 1993 | 239 154 | 20 157 | 87 448 | 46 683 | 216 150 | 1 249 | 18 156 |
| 1994 | 266 794 | 19 897 | 83 758 | 57 127 | 215 145 | 910 | 30 947 |
| 1995 | 261 021 | 17 862 | 82 187 | 64 918 | 183 684 | 442 | 41 283 |
| 1996 | 260 492 | 20 820 | 99 632 | 64 907 | 198 029 | 121 | 32 786 |
| 1997 | 257 268 | 30 107 | 104 947 | 62 958 | 197 252 | 517 | 33 661 |
| 1998 | 208 647 | 13 350 | 122 995 | 39 379 | 198 359 | 533 | 29 648 |
| 1999 | 205 660 | 16 246 | 125 970 | 62 215 | 174 373 | 949 | 32 680 |
| 2000 | 228 120 | 20 675 | 115 654 | 126 736 | 90 987 | 104 | 15 261 |
| 2001 | 231 505 | 19 659 | 116 509 | 177 179 | 49 992 | 587 | 9 847 |
| 2002 | 232 887 | 16 734 | 119 463 | 183 814 | 49 569 | 40 | 10 187 |
| **Middle regions 2/** | | | | | | | |
| 1989 | 64 042 | 6 859 | 104 840 | 214 064 | 53 096 | 1 638 | 21 149 |
| 1990 | 69 538 | 6 791 | 104 429 | 235 101 | 52 542 | 1 079 | 19 017 |
| 1991 | 85 347 | 7 806 | 112 575 | 237 490 | 60 476 | 993 | 20 902 |
| 1992 | 78 379 | 8 855 | 125 904 | 234 361 | 56 699 | 788 | 20 477 |
| 1993 | 79 016 | 7 092 | 122 996 | 237 665 | 56 787 | 758 | 24 302 |
| 1994 | 85 001 | 7 107 | 119 957 | 242 940 | 53 903 | 906 | 22 379 |
| 1995 | 86 991 | 7 538 | 97 231 | 216 921 | 84 713 | 727 | 26 866 |
| 1996 | 105 897 | 11 742 | 92 140 | 223 744 | 86 915 | 56 | 36 881 |
| 1997 | 117 550 | 11 991 | 85 738 | 263 298 | 53 117 | 271 | 38 292 |
| 1998 | 77 226 | 9 341 | 97 651 | 293 128 | 34 498 | 41 | 19 573 |
| 1999 | 95 359 | 7 562 | 81 520 | 278 227 | 64 347 | 43 | 16 483 |
| 2000 | 75 239 | 1 131 | 88 300 | 338 823 | 1 774 | 1 257 | 11 126 |
| 2001 | 74 358 | 708 | 83 181 | 356 704 | 1 932 | 78 | 8 265 |
| 2002 | 78 104 | 1 231 | 86 479 | 354 379 | 2 151 | 154 | 6 935 |
| **Southern regions 3/** | | | | | | | |
| 1989 | 97 123 | 4 652 | 10 337 | 208 | 7 | 9 804 | 3 803 |
| 1990 | 96 087 | 4 590 | 11 750 | 807 | 13 | 10 671 | 3 444 |
| 1991 | 97 158 | 4 488 | 18 365 | 2 103 | 13 | 9 511 | 3 206 |
| 1992 | 99 867 | 4 392 | 26 659 | 2 352 | 13 | 10 209 | 3 507 |
| 1993 | 95 964 | 4 317 | 35 052 | 1 855 | 82 | 9 309 | 3 015 |
| 1994 | 101 290 | 4 212 | 39 182 | 1 541 | 19 | 9 355 | 3 569 |
| 1995 | 165 114 | 4 098 | 42 738 | 2 280 | 2 097 | 8 070 | 19 077 |
| 1996 | 183 159 | 3 903 | 34 369 | 2 618 | 3 091 | 5 315 | 20 316 |
| 1997 | 177 500 | 4 826 | 39 256 | 2 733 | 2 186 | 7 082 | 20 047 |
| 1998 | 165 031 | 3 985 | 40 489 | 2 382 | 2 007 | 8 039 | 17 573 |
| 1999 | 160 859 | 3 519 | 42 879 | 2 102 | 2 072 | 10 000 | 18 735 |
| 2000 | 178 150 | 1 715 | 10 986 | 3 284 | 372 | 9 396 | 11 854 |
| 2001 | 172 266 | 2 120 | 11 884 | 5 216 | 208 | 14 858 | 14 705 |
| 2002 | 169 676 | 1 630 | 9 858 | 3 376 | 242 | 8 556 | 15 938 |

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy
1/ Limpopo, Mpumalanga North, Central District, Mpumalanga South (formerly Gauteng and Free State).
2/ Maputaland, Zululand, Northern KwaZulu-Natal, KwaZulu-Natal Midlands, Southern KwaZulu-Natal.
3/ Eastern Cape, Southern Cape, Western Cape (formerly Cape).

**11 AGRICULTURE**
**11.11 Timber plantations**
**11.11.3 Distribution of plantation area by zones and ownership**

**2000/01**

| Region/Zone | ha | | % of SA | | Private ownership | | Public ownership | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 |
| | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 |
| **Total South Africa** | **1 351 760** | **1 351 402** | **100,0** | **100,0** | **971 098** | **1 028 877** | **380 663** | **322 525** |
| **Northern regions - Total** | 605 350 | 612 695 | 44,8 | 45,3 | 456 788 | 462 531 | 148 563 | 150 164 |
| Limpopo | 64 534 | 66 840 | 4,8 | 4,9 | 44 478 | 43 390 | 20 056 | 23 449 |
| Npumalanga North | 250 940 | 243 721 | 18,6 | 18,0 | 155 282 | 153 486 | 95 657 | 90 236 |
| Central districts | 19 545 | 19 427 | 1,4 | 1,4 | 14 155 | 14 251 | 5 391 | 5 177 |
| Mpumalanga South | 270 331 | 282 706 | 20,0 | 20,9 | 242 873 | 251 404 | 27 459 | 31 302 |
| **Middle regions - Total** | 525 154 | 529 432 | 38,8 | 39,2 | 445 325 | 479 953 | 79 829 | 49 479 |
| Maputaland | 19 247 | 19 336 | 1,4 | 1,4 | - | - | 19 247 | 19 336 |
| Zululand | 136 052 | 125 815 | 10,1 | 9,3 | 103 241 | 104 183 | 32 812 | 21 632 |
| Northern KwaZulu-Natal | 76 582 | 81 270 | 5,7 | 6,0 | 73 662 | 78 344 | 2 920 | 2 926 |
| KwaZulu-Natal Midlands | 184 860 | 187 722 | 13,7 | 13,9 | 177 968 | 183 955 | 6 892 | 3 767 |
| Southern KwaZulu-Natal | 108 413 | 115 289 | 8,0 | 8,5 | 90 455 | 113 471 | 17 958 | 1 818 |
| **Southern regions - Total** | 221 256 | 209 275 | 16,4 | 15,5 | 68 985 | 86 393 | 152 271 | 122 882 |
| Eastern Cape | 129 788 | 126 931 | 9,6 | 9,4 | 35 644 | 55 879 | 94 144 | 71 052 |
| Southern Cape | 69 345 | 63 801 | 5,1 | 4,7 | 23 551 | 22 468 | 45 793 | 41 333 |
| Western Cape | 22 123 | 18 543 | 1,6 | 1,4 | 9 790 | 8 046 | 12 333 | 10 497 |

**11.11.4 Number of primary roundwood processing plants by type and size of annual intake**

| Intake m³ | Sawmills | | | | Veneer plants | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000/01 | | 2001/02 | | 2000/01 | | 2001/02 | |
| | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake |
| | 238 | 239 | 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 |
| **Total** | **92** | **100,0** | **98** | **100,0** | **6** | **100,0** | **5** | **100,0** |
| <5 000 | 24 | 1,6 | 30 | 1,4 | 2 | 2,9 | 2 | 8,7 |
| 5 001-10 000 | 12 | 2,7 | 12 | 1,9 | - | - | 1 | 7,9 |
| 10 001-20 000 | 14 | 6,4 | 13 | 4,2 | - | - | 1 | 23,3 |
| 20 001-50 000 | 21 | 21,5 | 20 | 15,8 | 4 | 97,1 | 1 | 60,1 |
| 50 001-100 000 | 13 | 29,4 | 13 | 22,4 | - | - | - | - |
| 100 001-150 000 | 5 | 19,8 | 5 | 14,4 | - | - | - | - |
| 150 001-200 000 | 1 | 5,5 | 2 | 7,8 | - | - | - | - |
| >200 000 | 2 | 13,3 | 3 | 32,1 | - | - | - | - |

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy

**11 AGRICULTURE**
**11.11 Timber plantations (continued)**
**11.11.4 Number of primary roundwood processing plants by type and size of annual intake**

| Intake m³ | Pole impregnation plants | | | | Mining timber mills | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000/01 | | 2001/02 | | 2000/01 | | 2001/02 | |
| | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake |
| | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 |
| **Total** | 32 | 100,0 | 41 | 100,0 | 14 | 100,0 | 12 | 100,0 |
| <5 000 | 19 | 15,8 | 27 | 17,1 | 2 | 1,4 | 3 | 0,6 |
| 5 001-10 000 | 6 | 15,6 | 7 | 12,1 | 2 | 3,0 | 2 | 4,1 |
| 10 001-20 000 | 3 | 16,1 | 2 | 9,1 | 1 | 3,6 | 1 | 2,8 |
| 20 001-50 000 | 3 | 28,2 | 3 | 28,4 | 3 | 16,6 | 3 | 29,4 |
| 50 001-100 000 | 1 | 24,4 | 2 | 33,3 | 5 | 53,9 | 2 | 31,0 |
| 100 001-150 000 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 21,5 | 1 | 32,0 |
| 150 001-200 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| >200 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Intake m³ | Pulp and/or Board plants | | | | Match factories | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000/01 | | 2001/02 | | 2000/01 | | 2001/02 | |
| | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake |
| | 254 | 255 | 256 | 257 | 258 | 259 | 260 | 261 |
| **Total** | 17 | 100,0 | 20 | 100,0 | 2 | 100,0 | 1 | 100,0 |
| <5 000 | - | - | 3 | 0,1 | - | - | - | - |
| 5 001-10 000 | 2 | 0,2 | 1 | 0,1 | - | - | - | - |
| 10 001-20 000 | - | - | 2 | 0,2 | 2 | 100,0 | - | - |
| 20 001-50 000 | 4 | 1,5 | 2 | 0,7 | - | - | 1 | 100,0 |
| 50 001-100 000 | 1 | 0,7 | 1 | 0,5 | - | - | - | - |
| 100 001-150 000 | 1 | 1,6 | 1 | 1,5 | - | - | - | - |
| 150 001-200 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| >200 000 | 9 | 96,0 | 10 | 96,9 | - | - | - | - |

| Intake m³ | Charcoal plants | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000/01 | | 2001/02 | |
| | Number | % of intake | Number | % of intake |
| | 262 | 263 | 264 | 265 |
| **Total** | 4 | 100,0 | 5 | 100,0 |
| <5 000 | 1 | 1,7 | 1 | 1,3 |
| 5 001-10 000 | 1 | 3,7 | 1 | 3,0 |
| 10 001-20 000 | - | - | 1 | 3,7 |
| 20 001-50 000 | - | - | - | - |
| 50 001-100 000 | 1 | 36,3 | - | - |
| 100 001-150 000 | 1 | 58,3 | 1 | 35,7 |
| 150 001-200 000 | - | - | 1 | 56,3 |
| >200 000 | - | - | - | - |

Source: Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Directorate: Forest Policy

**11. AGRICULTURE**
**11.11 Timber plantations**
**11.11.5 Primary roundwood processors by ownership type**

| Zone | Number of plants | | Companies and close corporations | | Individuals and partnerships | | State and local authorities | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 |
| | 266 | 267 | 268 | 269 | 270 | 271 | 272 | 273 |
| **Total** | **167** | **182** | **127** | **142** | **34** | **35** | **6** | **5** |
| 1 | 24 | 34 | 12 | 15 | 11 | 18 | 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 32 | 28 | 29 | 25 | 3 | 3 | - | - |
| 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | - | - | - | - |
| 4 | 20 | 18 | 17 | 17 | 3 | 1 | - | - |
| 5 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 9 | 10 | 7 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 7 | 18 | 24 | 14 | 20 | 4 | 4 | - | - |
| 8 | 11 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 4 | 3 | - | - |
| 9 | 7 | 8 | 5 | 8 | 1 | - | 1 | - |
| 11 | 9 | 14 | 6 | 11 | 3 | 3 | - | - |
| 12 | 11 | 12 | 10 | 11 | - | - | 1 | 1 |
| 13 | 21 | 22 | 16 | 19 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 |

**11.11.6 Value of sales and/or transfers-out of timber and timber products**

**Rand**

| Timber and timber products | 1998/99 | 1999/00 | 2000/01 | 2001/02 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 274 | 275 | 276 | 277 |
| **Total** | **11 813 446 694** | **12 857 799 497** | **11 866 483 486** | **13 806 753 625** |
| Sawn and planed timber | 1 054 144 004 | 1 286 600 049 | 2 078 727 444 | 1 867 728 698 |
| Wooden poles | 102 674 454 | 197 634 572 | 246 810 208 | 164 371 844 |
| Mining timber | 138 872 080 | 125 281 556 | 140 773 173 | 108 467 427 |
| Wood-based panel products | 1 032 183 125 | 805 474 535 | 626 388 454 | 594 675 290 |
| Woodpulp, paper and paperboard | 7 456 708 920 | 9 143 870 259 | 6 838 371 386 | 8 641 735 922 |
| Firewood | 549 422 | 577 651 | 135 989 | 92 626 |
| Wood chips (roundwood) | 813 429 012 | 853 944 351 | 1 248 133 751 | 1 479 359 517 |
| Mill residues | 28 210 336 | 39 549 784 | 23 066 692 | 28 732 357 |
| Charcoal | 105 420 512 | 105 696 395 | 64 740 370 | 101 028 089 |
| Furniture | 43 767 354 | - | - | - |
| Other timber products | 1 037 487 475 | 299 170 345 | 599 336 019 | 820 561 855 |
| Roundwood in transit 1/ | 2 915 732 | 5 285 927 | 4 147 787 | 6 277 918 |

1/ Roundwood not processed by plant.

# fishing


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 12.1 | South African catches (tons nominal mass) | |
| 12.1.1 | Deepsea trawl catch | 12.1 |
| 12.1.2 | Inshore trawl catch | 12.1 |
| 12.1.3 | Demersal longline catch | 12.2 |
| 12.1.4 | Pelagic fish catch | 12.2 |
| 12.1.5 | Rock lobster catch | 12.2 |
| 12.1.6 | Tuna catch | 12.3 |
| 12.2 | South African fishery values | |
| 12.2.1 | Catches, landings and values - All sectors | 12.3 |
| 12.2.2 | Deepsea, midwater trawl catches, landings and values | 12.4 |
| 12.2.3 | Inshore trawl catches, landings and values | 12.5 |
| 12.2.4 | Demersal longline catches, landings and values | 12.5 |
| 12.2.5 | Rock lobster catches, landings and values | 12.6 |
| 12.2.5.1 | Rock lobster production and values | 12.6 |
| 12.3 | South African fish trade Imports and exports | 12.7 |

**12. FISHING**
**12.1 South African catches (tons nominal mass)**
**12.1.1 Deepsea trawl catch**

| Species | 1999 | 1998 | 1997 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| **Total** | **157 450** | **172 733** | **166 987** |
| Hake | 123 165 | 137 803 | 133 489 |
| Kingklip | 3 732 | 3 063 | 3 444 |
| Monk | 6 866 | 7 824 | 7 567 |
| Horse mackerel | 13 160 | 8 314 | 9 533 |
| Snoek | 3 359 | 6 712 | 5 117 |
| Squid | 125 | 87 | 122 |
| Chub mackerel | 1 329 | 1 849 | 1 729 |
| Jacopever | 734 | 718 | 1 055 |
| John Dory | 1 019 | 899 | 1 306 |
| Angelfish | 324 | 306 | 511 |
| Ribbonfish | 2 585 | 3 972 | 1 993 |
| Gumard | 196 | 281 | 161 |
| Panga | 186 | 181 | 57 |
| Red mullet | 105 | 116 | 119 |
| Other red fish | 11 | 15 | 28 |
| Swordfish | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Skate | 55 | 37 | 2 |
| Shark | 4 | 5 | 8 |
| St Joseph | 19 | 25 | 5 |
| Octopus | 85 | 57 | 62 |
| Pilchard | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other | 391 | 468 | 679 |

**12.1.2 Inshore trawl catch**

| Species | 1999 | 1998 | 1997 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| **Total** | **14 087** | **14 143** | **15 150** |
| Hake | 8 611 | 8 291 | 8 909 |
| Kingklip | 194 | 183 | 197 |
| Monk | 88 | 51 | 65 |
| Horse mackerel | 1 411 | 1 560 | 1 803 |
| Snoek | 11 | 4 | 53 |
| Squid | 182 | 251 | 164 |
| Chub mackerel | 10 | 12 | 20 |
| Jacopever | 2 | 5 | 10 |
| John Dory | 4 | 3 | 6 |
| Ribbonfish | 4 | 10 | 10 |
| West Coast sole | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| East Coast sole | 768 | 857 | 840 |
| Sandrat sole | 20 | 33 | 16 |
| Kabeljou | 219 | 139 | 134 |
| Gumard | 298 | 336 | 261 |
| Silverfish | 11 | 21 | 21 |
| Panga | 685 | 555 | 706 |
| Red mullet | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other red fish | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| White stumpnose | 57 | 44 | 29 |
| Skate | 944 | 1 036 | 1 239 |
| Shark | 117 | 214 | 166 |
| St Joseph | 313 | 374 | 390 |
| Octopus | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Other | 135 | 163 | 105 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

The most recent data released by Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, are reflected in this chapter.

**12. FISHING**
**12.1 South African catches (tons nominal mass) (continued)**
**12.1.3 Demersal longline catch 1/**

| Species | 2000 | 1999 | 1998 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| **Total** | **7 330** | **7 355** | **2 654** |
| Hake | 6 986 | 6 960 | 2 406 |
| Kingklip | 299 | 313 | 141 |
| Shark | 1 | 3 | 1 |
| Jacopever | 10 | 24 | 31 |
| Panga | 5 | 10 | 7 |
| Silver | 3 | 11 | 9 |
| Other red fish | 3 | 1 | 1 |
| Angel | 6 | 1 | - |
| Mackerel | 17 | 32 | 56 |
| Bluefish | - | - | - |
| Snoek | - | - | - |
| Other | - | - | 2 |

**12.1.4 Pelagic fish catch 2/,3/**

| Species | 2000 | 1999 | 1998 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| **Total** | **447 150** | **375 370** | **321 683** |
| Pilchard | 136 060 | 132 240 | 128 019 |
| Horse mackerel | 4 560 | 2 040 | 26 661 |
| Chub mackerel | 250 | 360 | 101 |
| Anchovy | 267 840 | 180 540 | 107 548 |
| Redeye | 37 750 | 58 850 | 52 476 |
| Lantern | 340 | 240 | 6 553 |
| Other | 350 | 1 100 | 325 |
| Fish meal | - | - | 60 115 |
| Fish oil | - | - | 5 328 |
| Canned fish 4/ | - | - | 6 100 |

**12.1.5 Rock lobster catch (whole mass) 5/**

| Area | 1999/00 | 1998/99 | 1997/98 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| **Total** | **1 999** | **2 221** | **2 590** |
| **West Coast - Total** | 1 694 | 1 792 | 1 726 |
| 1 + 2 | 7 | 9 | 27 |
| 3 + 4 | 148 | 109 | 152 |
| 5 + 6 | 14 | 14 | 49 |
| **7** | 568 | 578 | 663 |
| 8 | 892 | 1 014 | 775 |
| Robben Island | - | - | - |
| Hout Bay | 33 | 36 | 37 |
| False Bay | 32 | 32 | 23 |
| **South Coast - Total** | 305 | 429 | 864 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
**1/ Demersal fish are fish appearing in the deeper (bottom and midwater) of the sea, and are usually caught with trawler nets.**
**2/ Pelagic fish are fish species appearing in schools near the surface of the sea, and are usually caught with seine-nets.**
**3/ Raw fish, meal and oil are in tons.**
**4/ Canned fish is in 1 000 cartons of 1 Ms 10,2 kg net, buffs 10,32 kg net and jitneys 7,44 kg net.**
5/ Seasonal - Data for year in which season ended, e.g. 1999 is 1998/00 season.

**12. FISHING**
**12.1 South African catches (tons nominal mass) (concluded)**
**12.1.6 Tuna catch**

| Species | 1999 | 1998 | 1997 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| **Total** | **2 946** | **8 204** | **3 158** |
| Albacore | 2 308 | 7 285 | 3 092 |
| Yellowfin | 466 | 398 | 53 |
| Big eye | 51 | 118 | 9 |
| Skipjack | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Bluefin | 2 | - | - |
| Bonito | - | - | - |
| Eastern Little Tuna | 2 | 3 | - |
| Swordfish | 115 | 397 | - |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**12.2 South African fishery values**
**12.2.1 Catches, landings and values - All sectors**

**1998**

| Species | Nominal catch t | Landed mass t | Landed value R'000 | F.o.b wholesale (processed) value R'000 | % f.o.b. value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| **Total** | **567 269** | **509 765** | **1 122 974** | **2 761 426** | **100,00** |
| **Demersal** | 205 594 | 139 695 | 490 353 | 1 445 907 | 52,18 |
| Deepsea trawl | 188 904 | 127 692 | 438 297 | 1 334 923 | 48,34 |
| Midwater trawl | | | Included in deepsea trawl | | |
| Inshore trawl | 14 143 | 9 890 | 36 897 | 75 749 | 2,56 |
| Longlining | 2 547 | 2 113 | 15 159 | 35 235 | 1,28 |
| **Pelagic** | 321 687 | 321 687 | 121 155 | 415 548 | 15,05 |
| Canned fish | 90 083 | 90 083 | 35 132 | 234 570 | 8,49 |
| Fish meal | 228 233 | 228 233 | 84 708 | 168 761 | 6,11 |
| Fish body oil | | | Same source as fish meal | 3 037 | 0,11 |
| Bait | 3 371 | 3 371 | 1 315 | 9 180 | 0,33 |
| **Rock lobster** | 2 590 | 2 128 | 110 243 | 213 710 | 7,74 |
| West Coast | 1 726 | 1 726 | 63 155 | 146 064 | 5,29 |
| South Coast | 864 | 402 | 47 088 | 67 646 | 2,45 |
| **Crustacea, molluscs** | 10 090 | 10 090 | 139 416 | 301 110 | 10,90 |
| Trawling (excluding Moz) | 408 | 408 | 10 560 | 13 198 | 0,48 |
| Squid jigging | 6 526 | 6 526 | 114 205 | 169 676 | 6,14 |
| Abalone | 524 | 524 | 13 743 | 80 988 | 2,93 |
| Oyster wild | 169 | 169 | 908 | 1 838 | 0,07 |
| Mussel, Prawn and Oyster farming | 2 463 | 2 463 | .. | 35 410 | 1,28 |
| Red bait | | Red bait is a byproduct of Mussel farming | | | |
| **Line, small net** | 29 572 | 29 572 | 258 874 | 381 999 | 13,83 |
| Snoek fishing | 7 771 | 7 771 | 34 970 | 69 939 | 2,53 |
| Tuna fishing | 7 644 | 7 644 | 52 647 | 64 552 | 2,34 |
| Handline other | 13 070 | 13 070 | 168 755 | 242 662 | 8,79 |
| Small net | 1 087 | 1 087 | 2 502 | 4 846 | 0,18 |
| **Seaweed (dry weight)** | 2 373 | 2 373 | 2 932 | 8 186 | 0,30 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**12. FISHING**
**12.2 South African fishery values**
**12.2.2 Deepsea, midwater trawl catches, landings and values**

**1998**

| Species | Nominal catch t | Landed mass t | Landed price R'000 | Landed value R'000 | % landed value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| **Total** | **188 904** | **127 692** | **..** | **438 297** | **100,00** |
| **Hake** | 142 603 | 93 869 | .. | 361 669 | 82,52 |
| 5 | 18 578 | 12 725 | 4 605 | 58 599 | 13,37 |
| 4 | 22 469 | 15 390 | 4 605 | 70 871 | 16,17 |
| 3 | 17 218 | 11 793 | 4 413 | 52 043 | 11,87 |
| 2 | 16 415 | 11 243 | 3 585 | 40 306 | 9,20 |
| 1 | 21 281 | 15 368 | 2 370 | 36 422 | 8,31 |
| 6 | 21 693 | 14 858 | 1 943 | 28 869 | 6,59 |
| 0 | 3 538 | 2 424 | 1 943 | 4 710 | 1,07 |
| Broken | 1 009 | 691 | 3 045 | 2 104 | 0,48 |
| Fillets skin on | 4 347 | 2 241 | 6 825 | 15 295 | 3,49 |
| Fillets skinless | 16 055 | 7 136 | 7 350 | 52 450 | 11,97 |
| **Other species** | 46 301 | 33 823 | .. | 76 628 | 17,48 |
| Kingklip | 3 085 | 2 027 | 6 418 | 13 009 | 2,97 |
| Monk | 7 851 | 2 282 | 8 261 | 18 852 | 4,30 |
| Horse mackerel | 17 704 | 16 872 | 1 407 | 23 739 | 5,42 |
| Snoek | 6 909 | 4 885 | 2 380 | 11 626 | 3 |
| Chub mackerel | 2 969 | 2 567 | 1 550 | 3 979 | 0,91 |
| Jacopever | 720 | 702 | 809 | 568 | 0,13 |
| John Dory | 956 | 520 | 819 | 426 | 0,10 |
| Angelfish | 306 | 237 | 1 370 | 325 | 0,07 |
| Ribbonfish | 4 539 | 2 529 | 630 | 1 539 | 0,35 |
| Sole | 2 | 2 | 10 710 | 21 | 0,00 |
| Gurnard | 286 | 260 | 830 | 216 | 0,05 |
| Panga | 188 | 187 | 1 680 | 314 | 0,07 |
| Other red fish | 16 | 15 | 1 896 | 28 | 0,00 |
| Skate | 37 | 19 | 1 145 | 22 | 0,00 |
| Shark | 30 | 16 | 479 | 8 | 0,00 |
| Squid | 94 | 94 | 5 180 | 487 | 0,11 |
| Octopus | 58 | 58 | 2 500 | 145 | 0,03 |
| Red mullet | 118 | 118 | 1 050 | 124 | 0,03 |
| Other | 433 | 433 | 2 772 | 1 200 | 0,27 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**12. FISHING**
**12.2 South African fishery values (continued)**
**12.2.3 Inshore trawl catches, landings and values**

**1998**

| Species | Nominal catch t | Landed mass t | Landed price R/ton | Landed value R'000 | % landed value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 |
| **Total** | **14 143** | **9 890** | **-** | **36 897** | **100,00** |
| **Hake** | 8 291 | 5 711 | | 20 416 | 55,33 |
| 5 | 1 031 | 708 | 4 605 | 3 260 | 8,84 |
| 4 | 1 024 | 701 | 4 605 | 3 228 | 8,75 |
| 3 | 1 645 | 1 127 | 4 413 | 4 973 | 13,48 |
| 2 | 1 652 | 1 131 | 3 585 | 4 055 | 10,99 |
| 1 | 2 011 | 1 408 | 2 370 | 3 337 | 9,04 |
| 6 | 496 | 339 | 1 943 | 659 | 1,79 |
| Broken | 432 | 297 | 3 045 | 904 | 2,45 |
| **Other species** | 5 852 | 4 179 | - | 16 481 | 44,67 |
| Kingklip | 183 | 132 | 6 418 | 847 | 2,30 |
| Monk | 51 | 15 | 8 261 | 124 | 0,34 |
| Horse mackerel | 1 560 | 1 288 | 1 407 | 1 812 | 4,91 |
| Chub mackerel | 12 | 8 | 1 550 | 12 | 0,03 |
| Sole | 857 | 816 | 10 710 | 8 739 | 23,68 |
| White stumpnose | 44 | 39 | 2 390 | 93 | 0,25 |
| Kabeljou | 139 | 120 | 3 553 | 426 | 1,15 |
| Sandrat sole | 139 | 130 | 10 710 | 1 392 | 3,77 |
| Gurnard | 336 | 242 | 830 | 201 | 0,54 |
| Panga | 555 | 519 | 1 680 | 872 | 2,36 |
| Skate | 1 036 | 259 | 1 145 | 297 | 0,80 |
| Shark | 214 | 89 | 479 | 43 | 0,12 |
| St Joseph | 374 | 187 | 479 | 90 | 0,24 |
| Squid | 251 | 251 | 5 180 | 1 300 | 3,52 |
| Octopus | 1 | 1 | 2 500 | 3 | 0,01 |
| Other | 100 | 83 | 2 772 | 230 | 0,62 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**12.2.4 Demersal longline catches, landings and values**

**1998**

| Species | Nominal catch t | Landed mass t | Landed price R/ton | Landed value R'000 | % landed value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 |
| **Total** | **2 547** | **2 113** | **-** | **15 159** | **100,00** |
| Hake | 2 406 | 2 021 | 7 000 | 14 147 | 93,32 |
| Kingklip | 141 | 92 | 11 000 | 1 012 | 6,68 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**12. FISHING**
**12.2 South African fishery values (concluded)**
**12.2.5 Rock lobster catches, landings and values**

**1998**

| Species | Nominal catch t | Landed mass t | Landed price R/ton | Landed value R'000 | % landed value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| **West and South Coast - Total** | **2 590** | **2 128** | **-** | **110 243** | **100,00** |
| **West Coast - Total** | **1 726** | **1 726** | **36 590** | **63 155** | **57,29** |
| Port Nolloth/Hondeklip | 27 | 27 | - | 988 | 0,90 |
| Lamberts Bay/Elands Bay | 152 | 152 | - | 5 562 | 5,05 |
| St Helena Bay/Saldanha | 49 | 49 | - | 1 793 | 1,67 |
| Dassen Island | 663 | 663 | - | 24 259 | 22,01 |
| Cape Peninsula | 775 | 775 | - | 28 358 | 25,72 |
| False Bay, other | 60 | 60 | - | 2 195 | 1,99 |
| **South Coast - Total** | **864** | **402** | **54 500** | **47 088** | **42,71** |

**12.2.5.1 Rock lobster production and values**

**1998**

| Species | Production kg | Production price R/kg | Product value R'000 | % product value |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 |
| **West and South coast - Total** | **2 250 608** | **-** | **213 710** | **100,00** |
| **West Coast - Total** | **1 739 473** | **-** | **146 064** | **68,35** |
| Frozen tails | 8 112 | 153,19 | 1 242 | 0,58 |
| Whole frozen cooked | 631 104 | 79,36 | 50 084 | 23,44 |
| Whole frozen raw | 470 254 | 78,14 | 36 746 | 17,19 |
| Live | 630 003 | 92,05 | 57 992 | 27,14 |
| **South Coast - Total** | **517 135** | **-** | **67 646** | **31,65** |
| Frozen tails | 301 021 | 165,00 | 49 668 | 23,24 |
| Whole frozen raw | 173 102 | 81,00 | 14 021 | 6,56 |
| Live | 43 012 | 92,00 | 3 957 | 1,85 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**12. FISHING**
**12.3 South African fish trade – Imports and exports**

**2000**

| Product | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mass kg | Rand | Mass kg | Rand |
| | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 |
| **Total 1998** | **52 830 935** | **421 683 390** | **130 299 784** | **1 353 921 865** |
| **1999** | **38 616 216** | **351 208 331** | **133 279 275** | **1 623 047 206** |
| **2000** | **44 184 773** | **411 365 875** | **151 368 635** | **1 874 760 139** |
| **Fish alive** | 127 386 | 6 577 966 | 90 496 | 1 135 223 |
| Ornamental fish | 80 425 | 4 252 538 | 14 795 | 186 876 |
| Trout | 711 | 2 000 | 711 | 20 000 |
| Eel | 69 | 6 340 | - | - |
| Carp | 1 363 | 280 964 | 12 | 300 |
| Fish live other | 44 818 | 2 036 124 | 74 978 | 928 047 |
| **Fish fresh chilled, excluding fillets** | 183 488 | 4 499 436 | 24 099 145 | 269 661 200 |
| Trout | - | - | 62 | 946 |
| Pacific, Atlantic, Danube salmon | 112 086 | 3 828 747 | - | - |
| Salmonidae | - | - | 101 354 | 1 183 275 |
| Halibut | - | - | 12 | 1 943 |
| Plaice | 47 | 2 441 | 50 | 806 |
| Flat fish other | 2 374 | 17 706 | 26 879 | 35 363 |
| Tuna other | - | - | 2 564 | 63 403 |
| Herring | 12 000 | 77 668 | - | - |
| Cod | - | - | 395 | 23 192 |
| Sardine, sardinella, sprat | - | - | 242 434 | 1 081 936 |
| Haddock | - | - | 11 999 | 80 515 |
| Mackerel | 1 525 | 15 250 | 58 740 | 133 272 |
| Hake | - | - | 22 437 751 | 252 721 335 |
| Snoek | 14 832 | 54 022 | 1 651 | 17 240 |
| Horse mackerel | - | - | 685 280 | 961 768 |
| Marlin, moonfish, other | - | - | 343 928 | 8 195 791 |
| Fresh, chilled fish other | 39 821 | 289 654 | 177 545 | 2 103 492 |
| Livers, roes | 850 | 216 389 | 8 551 | 3 057 729 |
| **Fish frozen, excluding fillets** | 6 249 028 | 37 945 421 | 66 586 868 | 456 299 794 |
| Pacific salmon | 425 232 | 5 977 351 | 71 419 | 412 530 |
| Trout | - | - | 554 | 26 541 |
| Atlantic, Danube salmon | 269 407 | 7 219 646 | 3 417 | 50 132 |
| Salmonidae other | 70 628 | 291 512 | 501 773 | 1 053 944 |
| Plaice | - | - | 10 | 1 541 |
| Sole | 205 244 | 5 237 859 | 18 686 | 328 699 |
| Flat fish other | 7 626 | 45 756 | 286 570 | 1 101 381 |
| Albacore | 18 945 | 229 053 | 3 678 188 | 25 337 320 |
| Yellowfin tuna | 24 442 | 129 112 | 263 915 | 1 792 929 |
| Tuna other | 1 | 121 | 151 600 | 130 877 |
| Herring | 595 | 23 355 | 4 797 | 42 380 |
| Cod | 22 | 298 | 17 927 | 396 237 |
| Sardine, sardinella, sprat | 128 276 | 1 409 662 | 9 439 422 | 32 602 287 |
| Haddock | - | - | 984 197 | 11 697 304 |
| Coalfish | 23 782 | 108 728 | 48 000 | 96 700 |
| Mackerel | 25 031 | 90 604 | 5 222 122 | 9 581 691 |
| Dogfish, shark other | 101 449 | 358 026 | 453 748 | 4 391 119 |
| Eel | - | 80 | - | - |
| Sea bass | - | - | 148 336 | 7 282 284 |
| Hake | 241 700 | 978 061 | 19 567 548 | 173 964 233 |
| Anchovy | - | - | 1 627 978 | 2 586 554 |
| Kingklip | - | - | 395 472 | 4 003 006 |
| Snoek | 2 759 858 | 9 169 146 | 351 012 | 1 247 390 |
| Horse mackerel | 1 510 075 | 2 904 364 | 14 118 804 | 25 054 711 |
| Marlin, moonfish, swordfish | 208 860 | 764 329 | 337 477 | 3 344 070 |
| Frozen fish other | 227 826 | 3 004 502 | 8 850 977 | 147 764 823 |
| Livers, roes | 29 | 3 856 | 42 929 | 834 111 |
| **Fish fillets, cutlets** | 542 942 | 3 285 976 | 24 907 647 | 479 560 041 |
| Anchovy fresh, chilled | - | - | 13 | 72 |
| Fish other fresh, chilled | 29 149 | 222 375 | 37 935 | 746 764 |
| Anchovy | 10 | 681 | - | - |
| Herring frozen | 357 867 | 1 672 873 | 12 | 510 |
| Fish other frozen | 155 907 | 1 389 791 | 23 733 271 | 462 961 333 |
| Anchovy other | - | - | 377 | 10 925 |
| Herring | - | - | 134 648 | 3 518 136 |
| Fish fillets, cutlets other | 9 | 256 | 1 001 391 | 12 322 301 |

**12. FISHING**
**12.3 South African fish trade – Imports and exports (continued)**

**2000**

| Product | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mass kg | Rand | Mass kg | Rand |
| | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 |
| **Fish dried, salted, brined, smoked** | 370 946 | 13 755 769 | 2 975 896 | 46 519 089 |
| Fish meal edible | 50 | 7 058 | 31 456 | 81 686 |
| Livers, roes | 1 880 | 122 067 | - | - |
| Anchovy | 140 | 800 | 201 | 3 991 |
| Fillets other, not smoked | 265 | 2 473 | 1 002 | 63 180 |
| Pacific, Atlantic, Danube salmon | 31 524 | 1 882 765 | 844 | 21 910 |
| Herring smoked | 1 078 | 27 412 | - | - |
| Anchovy | - | - | 180 | 1 578 |
| Fish other smoked | 116 | 3 136 | 73 931 | 1 052 719 |
| Cod | 264 326 | 11 043 371 | 20 492 | 1 006 542 |
| Anchovy other | - | 57 | 4 228 | 36 473 |
| Shark fins | 21 524 | 208 195 | 65 877 | 6 739 711 |
| Fish dried, other etc. | 7 909 | 112 211 | 2 721 673 | 36 976 701 |
| Herring salted | 10 500 | 45 714 | - | - |
| Cod salted | 29 563 | 905 132 | 150 | 9 000 |
| Anchovy salted | 16 122 | 115 755 | - | - |
| Fish other salted | 15 512 | 184 755 | 56 012 | 534 598 |
| **Crustacea** | 2 559 066 | 83 730 534 | 2 257 270 | 234 270 915 |
| Rock lobster frozen | 10 656 | 292 746 | 710 547 | 59 027 908 |
| Lobster frozen | 57 581 | 1 402 683 | 155 275 | 17 129 701 |
| Shrimp, prawn frozen | 2 188 619 | 74 746 180 | 78 584 | 9 392 562 |
| Crab frozen | 200 213 | 3 388 753 | 920 | 9 276 |
| Crustacea other | 31 678 | 2 094 565 | 18 213 | 4 198 790 |
| Rock lobster not frozen | 5 246 | 458 742 | 689 303 | 83 373 320 |
| Lobster not frozen | 1 694 | 123 783 | 383 248 | 40 650 248 |
| Shrimp, prawn not frozen | 21 832 | 805 119 | 1 287 | 48 215 |
| Crap not frozen | 36 245 | 298 727 | - | - |
| Crustacea meal lobster cooked | - | - | 1 673 | 234 728 |
| Crustacea other | 5 302 | 119 236 | 52 220 | 21 206 167 |
| **Molluscs** | 7 143 919 | 69 126 879 | 8 482 319 | 277 790 385 |
| Oyster other | 94 482 | 2 943 113 | 21 860 | 105 041 |
| Scallop live, fresh, chilled | 543 | 24 652 | 35 468 | 6 230 528 |
| Scallop other | 73 438 | 1 995 034 | 195 | 15 625 |
| Mussel live, fresh, chilled | 933 | 34 971 | 546 | 32 781 |
| Mussel other | 878 011 | 13 293 838 | 15 676 | 167 776 |
| Cuttlefish, squid live, fresh, chilled | 132 440 | 773 822 | 1 462 | 36 803 |
| Cuttlefish, squid other | 5 648 795 | 46 615 086 | 8 045 899 | 213 972 084 |
| Octopus live, fresh, chilled | - | - | 17 055 | 459 926 |
| Octopus other | 15 312 | 155 390 | 105 073 | 1 489 307 |
| Snail | 107 734 | 1 356 443 | 470 | 2 147 |
| Molluscs other live, fresh, chilled | 90 | 27 943 | 183 536 | 47 419 973 |
| Molluscs other | 192 141 | 1 906 587 | 55 079 | 7 858 394 |
| **Corals, shells** | 47 351 | 588 362 | 126 397 | 666 542 |
| Shells unworked | 35 599 | 275 571 | 61 375 | 502 510 |
| Corals, shells, other | 11 752 | 312 791 | 65 022 | 164 032 |
| **Sponges** | 1 614 | 262 757 | 3 140 | 661 226 |
| Sponges of animal origin | 1 614 | 262 757 | 3 140 | 661 226 |
| **Products of fish, crustacea, molluscs** | 111 637 | 876 929 | 902 269 | 2 204 483 |
| Fish products, excluding ova | 111 637 | 876 929 | 902 269 | 2 204 483 |
| **Fats, oils of fish, marine mammals** | 438 798 | 2 263 213 | 516 773 | 5 395 099 |
| Fish liver oil | 30 886 | 411 831 | 298 878 | 987 207 |
| Fish body oil | 407 687 | 1 801 787 | 4 805 288 | 4 196 795 |
| Mammal oil | 225 | 49 595 | 63 607 | 211 097 |

**12. FISHING**
**12.3 South African fish trade – Imports and exports (concluded)**

**2000**

| Product | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mass kg | Rand | Mass kg | Rand |
| | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| **Prepared, preserved fish** | 9 407 126 | 130 257 616 | 8 357 432 | 63 714 192 |
| Salmon | 210 440 | 4 844 739 | 31 783 | 355 924 |
| Herring frozen | - | - | 268 | 3 892 |
| Herring other | 18 044 | 291 229 | 1 345 | 130 595 |
| Sardine canned in oil | 609 177 | 14 163 283 | 2 530 869 | 15 064 893 |
| Sprat canned in oil | - | - | 50 984 | 285 678 |
| Sardinella canned | 5 658 | 99 731 | 1 463 | 17 087 |
| Pilchard canned | 585 163 | 3 979 934 | 4 256 161 | 31 504 518 |
| Other frozen | - | - | 159 307 | 564 588 |
| Sardine, sardinella, sprat frozen | 110 008 | 2 698 431 | 197 298 | 1 422 060 |
| Tuna frozen | - | - | 118 | 6 281 |
| Tuna other | 5 493 238 | 81 637 152 | 81 664 | 1 312 870 |
| Mackerel canned | 1 179 191 | 7 110 154 | 5 755 | 54 564 |
| Mackerel other | 263 | 20 307 | 1 277 | 32 610 |
| Anchovy | 8 132 | 230 537 | 616 | 25 478 |
| Horse mackerel frozen | 252 | 50 098 | 70 824 | 210 657 |
| Horse mackerel canned | 26 | 1 366 | 280 | 6 280 |
| Horse mackerel other | 38 097 | 287 237 | 387 690 | 767 983 |
| Fish paste | 3 953 | 121 474 | 53 616 | 761 818 |
| Anchovy other | 2 392 | 62 935 | 266 | 3 923 |
| Pilchard, mackarel canned | 31 024 | 290 431 | 68 331 | 1 105 456 |
| Prepared fish other frozen | 369 148 | 4 428 157 | 187 336 | 4 113 836 |
| Prepared fish other | 740 322 | 9 665 874 | 236 385 | 3 777 905 |
| Caviar | 271 | 57 980 | 33 721 | 293 756 |
| Caviar substitute | 2 327 | 216 567 | 75 | 540 |
| **Prepared molluscs, aquatic invertebrates** | 779 767 | 19 499 131 | 66 706 | 24 988 465 |
| Crab homogenised | - | - | 110 | 3 743 |
| Crab canned | 11 303 | 516 347 | 518 | 20 107 |
| Crab other | 110 500 | 120 226 | 90 | 3 457 |
| Crustacea, molluscs homogenised | - | - | 277 | 14 877 |
| Shrimp, prawn canned | 31 354 | 1 029 283 | 4 708 | 226 532 |
| Shrimp, prawn other | 95 530 | 3 077 023 | 452 | 20 650 |
| Lobster | 16 391 | 619 601 | 310 | 66 299 |
| Crustacea homogenised | - | - | 830 | 10 000 |
| Crustacea canned | 46 069 | 824 329 | 5 | 863 |
| Crustacea other | 12 | 114 | 7 994 | 4 124 311 |
| Molluscs other homogenised | 685 | 146 182 | 493 | 5 468 |
| Molluscs other canned | 443 373 | 12 707 169 | 49 662 | 20 452 919 |
| Molluscs other | 23 675 | 425 931 | 351 | 18 597 |
| Invertebrates other canned | 11 | 880 | - | - |
| Invertebrates other | 864 | 32 046 | 906 | 20 642 |
| **Fish meal** | 16 221 705 | 38 695 886 | 7 297 277 | 11 893 485 |
| Fish, crustacea, mollusc meal | 16 221 705 | 38 695 886 | 7 297 277 | 11 893 485 |

Source: Marine and Coastal Management, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

chapter thirteen

# mining


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Notes | 13.1 |
| 13.1 | Summary statistics, 1991-2002 | 13.3 |
| | Fig. 13.1 Value of minerals sold at constant 1995 prices | 13.3 |
| 13.2 | Principal statistics by type of mine | 13.4 |
| 13.3 | Principal statistics for the nine provinces | 13.5 |
| 13.4 | Value of minerals sold | 13.5 |
| 13.5 | Production and sales of minerals | 13.6 |
| 13.6 | Index of the physical volume of mining production | 13.11 |
| | Fig. 13.2 Physical volume of mining production, total and three major contributors as regards gross value of production | 13.11 |

# 13. MINING

## A. PRODUCTION AND SALES

Particulars are obtained from the Minerals Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy.

## B. VALUES OF MINERALS

The values of minerals are calculated, in general, on a free-on-rail basis when sales are affected in South Africa (SA) and on a free-on-board basis when shipped.

## C. INDICES OF THE PHYSICAL VOLUME OF MINING PRODUCTION

The indices are calculated by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) on the basis of information furnished by the Minerals Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy. Two indices are shown for total mining production, namely an index including gold production and an index which excludes gold production.

The index of physical volume of mining production or a production index is a statistical measure of the change in the volume of production. The production index of a major group is the ratio between the volume of production of a major group in a given period and the volume of production of the same major group in the base period. The current base period is 2000. The production in the base period is set at 100. In accordance with international practice, the indices have to be rebased every five years to a new base year. Indices in this publication are published on the basis of 2000=100 for the first time. Weights have been adjusted according to the production of the year 2000. The Statistical release P2041.1 *Mining Statistics: Indices of the physical volume of mining production, Base: 2000=100* contains historical information for the period January 1990 to November 2002.

## D. GOLD PRICE OBTAINED FROM SA RESERVE BANK

## E. PRINCIPAL STATISTICS - NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF CONCEPTS USED

1. The principal statistics were collected by Stats SA by means of a census of mining. The first census was undertaken in 1966.

2. **Scope of the census**

(a) The census covers the following mining activities in South Africa -

- Any activities in connection with underground and surface mining/open channel mining, including stone quarries, clay and sand pits, wells (except for water) and salt pans, as well as all supplemental activities for the dressing and beneficiating of ores and other crude materials, such as crushing, screening, washing, cleaning, grading, milling, flotation, melting, pelleting, topping and other preparations needed to render the material marketable;
- restoration, rehabilitation, reshaping, revegetating and reclaiming of areas affected by mining activities undertaken by the mine itself; and
- any administrative, clerical, sales, research or other activities directly related to any activity referred to in (a)(i) or (a)(ii).

(b) Establishments which perform the <u>following</u> activities on main function are excluded -

- Work performed on a contract or fee basis in the development and as preparation of mining properties and sites, such as drilling, shaft-sinking, tunneling, cementation and mining construction work by outside contractors;
- the refining of gold and other minerals on a contract or fee basis; and
- exploration, prospecting or prospecting services.

3. **Period covered by census**

The data, with the exception of employment, were furnished for financial years of establishments which ended on any date between 1 January and 31 December.

4. **Establishment**

If an undertaking performs one or more of the activities, as described in paragraph E(2) above, as a unit on one premises, such activities of the undertaking are regarded as a mining establishment. If the activities are performed independently of each other on two or more premises, such activities of the undertaking are regarded as two or more establishments. However, should one type of activity be relatively unimportant, it is classified under the main activity.

5. **Enterprise**

An enterprise is a legal entity consisting of one or more establishments. They need not necessarily all be mining establishments, but some may be classifiable under other sectors of the economy, such as manufacturing, construction, etc.

6. **Employment**

(a) Particulars of employment were not called for in the censuses prior to 1978. The figures which relate to the period prior to 1978 were provided by the Minerals Bureau and reflect the average daily number of persons in service for the calendar years indicated.

**13. MINING**

(b) As from the 1978 census employment was called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June.

**Employment includes:**

- Working proprietors;
- mine workers and related workers such as engineers, mine overseers shiftbosses, surveyors, samplers, artisans, apprentices, operators, labourers and other employees engaged in extraction, dressing, refinement and other work which are directly related to the obtaining of minerals;
- own employees engaged in the construction, maintenance and repair of mining establishments' buildings, plant, machinery and vehicles;
- managing and working directors on a regular salary basis, managers, acccountants, administrative and clerical staff;
- employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
- employees on vacation or sickleave; and
- casual and part-time employees.

**Excludes:**

- Employees of outside contractors who are engaged in specific activities on the mine on a contract basis;
- trainees and instructors of training colleges of the Chamber of Mines;
- persons who render services in a recognised professional, business or trade capacity and to whom fees rather than salaries or wages are paid; and
- employees undergoing one year or longer military training.

7. **Salaries and wages**

The amounts shown are the gross amounts before deductions in respect of income tax.

**Salaries and wages include:**

- Salaries and wages, production and incentive bonuses, payments for overtime, commission and other allowances, as well as lump sum payments, such as Christmas and leave bonuses;
- remuneration of managing and working directors;
- salaries and wages of employees concerned with auxiliary services;
- cost of fringe benefits in cash, such as housing subsidies, bond allowances; rent subsidies and transport allowances; and
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick pay funds in respect of employees, (included up to 1984 and excluded as from 1987).

**Excludes:**

- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
- fees paid for directors;
- fees paid to professional services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund, the Workmen's Compensation Fund and the Rand Mutual Assurance Company Limited;
- employers' contributions in accordance with the Occupational Diseases Act in Mines and Works, 1973 (Act No. 78 of 1973);
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other act applicable to employees; and
- the cost of payments in kind, such as meals and lodging.

8. **Stock**

Stock include stock of minerals, metals and ores, sand, stone and gravel,as well as stock of materials, fuel, packing materials and consumable maintenance stores.

9. **Sales and transfers-out include:**

- Sales and transfers-out of minerals, metals and ores, sand, stone and gravel;
- sales of other products such as sulphuric acid, electricity, gas, water and waste; and
- charges for work done.

10. **Fixed assets and capital expenditure**

- Land, buildings, etc. include mining property, options and/or prospecting agreements in respect of property, prospecting work and boreholes, shafts and capitalised mine development, mine buildings, including housing and compounds, works and housing in townships.
- Equipment includes machinery, plant, tools, vehicles, furniture and any other equipment.

**13. MINING**
**13.1 Summary statistics**

Data in respect of power supply companies as such and iron and steel works are not included (columns 1-153).

| Year | Value of minerals sold | | | | Index of the physical volume of mining production | | | | Production of gold | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Gold | Coal | Other minerals | Total | Gold | Diamonds | Coal | World production | Production in South Africa |
| | R million | | | | 2000=100 | | | | 1 000 kg | |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 1991 | **43 327,7** | 19 296,0 | 8 785,0 | 15 246,7 | **83,5** | 139,5 | 92,1 | 80,2 | 1 846 | 601 |
| 1992 | **42 211,1** | 19 512,6 | 9 423,7 | 13 274,8 | **82,8** | 142,3 | 105,5 | 78,8 | 2 215 | 613 |
| 1993 | **46 877,5** | 23 239,1 | 9 713,9 | 13 924,5 | **86,5** | 143,8 | 96,5 | 82,2 | 2 281 | 619 |
| 1994 | **50 711,6** | 24 953,1 | 10 332,8 | 15 425,7 | **89,0** | 134,5 | 102,5 | 87,6 | .. | 579 |
| 1995 | **55 178.5** | 23 465,2 | 12 817,8 | 18 895,5 | **94,2** | 121,6 | 94,0 | 92,1 | .. | 524 |
| 1996 | **63 071.2** | 26 467,5 | 14 902,8 | 21 700.9 | **94,9** | 115,6 | 96,2 | 92,7 | .. | 498 |
| 1997 | **66 780,2** | 24 904,7 | 16 268,1 | 25 607,4 | **98,6** | 114,9 | 98,3 | 97,5 | .. | 491 |
| 1998 | **71 381,6** | 24 205,4 | 17 917,2 | 29 169,8 | **100,8** | 108,1 | 101,2 | 99,8 | .. | 465 |
| 1999 | **76 369,9** | 24 990,4 | 17 703,8 | 33 675,7 | **99,5** | 104,8 | 92,4 | 99,2 | .. | 451 |
| 2000 | **98 540,1** | 25 272,1 | 19 854,4 | 53 420,1 | **100,0** | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | .. | 431 |
| 2001* | **115 413,4** | 29 011,7 | 25 862,4 | 60 539,3 | **104,8** | 91,7 | 115,9 | 99,1 | .. | 395 |
| 2002 | **137 642,1** | 41 381,0 | 28 865,2 | 67 388,7 | **105,7** | 92,6 | 100,0 | 99,7 | .. | 399 |

**13. MINING**
**13.2 Principal statistics by type of mine 1/**

| Year | Establishments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Stores consumed or purchases and transfers-in | Sales and transfers-out and work done | Opening value of fixed assets | | | Capital expenditure on new assets | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Total | Land, buildings, etc. | Equipment | Total | Buildings etc. | Equipment |
| | Number | Number | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. |
| | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| **All mines** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1975 | 757 | **625 110** | **940** | 941 | 4 026 | **3 309** | 1 286 | 1 306 | **614** | 287 | 327 |
| 1978 | 746 | **636 962** | **1 484** | 1 728 | 6 525 | **5 641** | 3 100 | 2 540 | **907** | 450 | 458 |
| 1981 | 788 | **694 264** | **2 657** | 3 380 | 13 457 | **8 515** | 4 734 | 3 780 | **1 940** | 1 079 | 861 |
| 1984 | 735 | **696 691** | **4 129** | 4 924 | 16 778 | **15 636** | 8 775 | 6 861 | **2 517** | 1 573 | 944 |
| 1987 | 810 | **725 026** | **6 212** | 8 180 | 28 270 | **23 235** | 13 299 | 9 936 | **3 874** | 1 840 | 2 034 |
| 1990 | 924 | **676 380** | **9 310** | 11 339 | 36 984 | **30 998** | 16 025 | 14 974 | **4 933** | 2 422 | 2 511 |
| 1990 | 952 | **729 676** | **9 895** | 12 227 | 39 374 | **32 081** | 16 585 | 15 497 | **5 109** | 2 508 | 2 601 |
| 1993 | 843 | **539 836** | **13 411** | 13 889 | 42 125 | **49 968** | 23 594 | 26 274 | **4 291** | 1 717 | 2 573 |
| 1996 | 760 | **563 372** | **17 982** | 18 500 | 60 082 | **61 636** | 34 325 | 27 311 | **6 202** | 3 874 | 2 328 |
| **Gold and uranium mines** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1975 | 57 | **375 456** | **603** | 534 | 2 673 | **1 813** | 1 004 | 809 | **280** | 156 | 124 |
| 1978 | 59 | **423 952** | **973** | 943 | 3 839 | **3 637** | 2 120 | 1 517 | **548** | 272 | 276 |
| 1981 | 65 | **465 683** | **1 718** | 1 861 | 9 253 | **5 513** | 3 337 | 2 176 | **1 167** | 731 | 437 |
| 1984 | 71 | **499 873** | **2 846** | 3 028 | 11 061 | **10 000** | 6 316 | 3 685 | **1 727** | 1 242 | 485 |
| 1987 | 80 | **531 640** | **4 335** | 4 814 | 18 268 | **15 960** | 10 046 | 5 914 | **2 681** | 1 474 | 1 208 |
| 1990 | 80 | **477 147** | **5 699** | 6 069 | 19 617 | **19 732** | 10 975 | 8 758 | **1 837** | 1 162 | 675 |
| 1993 | 68 | **366 264** | **7 835** | 7 216 | 21 627 | **31 193** | 15 353 | 15 841 | **1 727** | 813 | 913 |
| 1996 | 53 | **345 797** | **9 572** | 8 883 | 25 831 | **38 651** | 22 035 | 16 616 | **2 735** | 1 865 | 870 |
| **Coal and lignite mines** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1975 | 49 | **76 817** | **93** | 83 | 273 | **160** | 54 | 106 | **83** | 27 | 56 |
| 1978 | 62 | **79 976** | **181** | 237 | 820 | **541** | 270 | 271 | **170** | 82 | 88 |
| 1981 | 86 | **100 566** | **412** | 610 | 1 877 | **1 358** | 711 | 647 | **342** | 165 | 177 |
| 1984 | 76 | **89 705** | **568** | 886 | 2 440 | **2 851** | 1 183 | 1 668 | **414** | 168 | 246 |
| 1987 | 98 | **93 767** | **906** | 1 730 | 4 669 | **4 563** | 2 199 | 2 364 | **573** | 224 | 350 |
| 1990 | 81 | **76 324** | **1 468** | 2 080 | 6 710 | **6 117** | 3 250 | 2 868 | **980** | 453 | 527 |
| 1990 | 83 | **76 913** | **1 478** | 2 091 | 6 751 | **6 151** | 3 268 | 2 884 | **986** | 456 | 530 |
| 1993 | 77 | **61 718** | **2 318** | 2 876 | 9 253 | **8 826** | 5 254 | 3 573 | **871** | 490 | 382 |
| 1996 | 64 | **62 956** | **2 768** | 3 748 | 12 670 | **8 266** | 5 069 | 3 197 | **1 112** | 857 | 255 |
| **All other mines, including quarries and salt mines** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1975 | 651 | **153 020** | **244** | 324 | 1 080 | **812** | 228 | 391 | 252 | 91 | 134 |
| 1978 | 625 | **117 650** | **330** | 548 | 1 866 | **1 463** | 710 | 752 | 190 | 55 | 75 |
| 1981 | 637 | **112 809** | **527** | 910 | 2 327 | **1 644** | 686 | 957 | 430 | 104 | 213 |
| 1984 | 588 | **92 616** | **716** | 1 010 | 3 277 | **2 784** | 1 276 | 1 508 | 376 | 121 | 193 |
| 1987 | 632 | **99 619** | **970** | 1 635 | 5 333 | **2 711** | 1 054 | 1 658 | 619 | 142 | 477 |
| 1990 | 667 | **122 909** | **2 143** | 3 190 | 10 657 | **5 149** | 1 800 | 3 348 | 2 116 | 807 | 1 309 |
| 1990 | 763 | **175 616** | **2 718** | 4 067 | 13 006 | **6 198** | 2 342 | 3 855 | 2 286 | 890 | 1 396 |
| 1993 | 698 | **111 854** | **3 258** | 3 797 | 11 244 | **9 948** | 3 088 | 6 859 | 1 693 | 415 | 1 278 |
| 1996 | 643 | **154 619** | **5 642** | 5 869 | 21 581 | **14 719** | 7 220 | 7 499 | 2 355 | 1 152 | 1 203 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 11-28. This census was conducted in 1996.

**13. MINING**

**13.3 Principal statistics for the nine provinces**

**1996**

| Province | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Stores consumed or purchases and transfers-in | Sales and transfers-out and work done | Total opening value of fixed assets | Total capital expenditure on new assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Number | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. |
| | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| **South Africa** | **760** | **563 372** | **17 982** | **18 500** | **60 082** | **61 636** | **6 202** |
| Eastern Cape | 44 | 832 | 20 | 39 | 91 | 39 | 2 |
| Free State | 63 | 114 384 | 2 719 | 2 607 | 7 491 | 11 761 | 677 |
| Gauteng | 118 | 159 126 | 4 782 | 4 766 | 13 388 | 21 013 | 1 697 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 71 | 12 008 | 490 | 478 | 2 255 | 1 556 | 128 |
| Mpumalanga | 91 | 71 585 | 2 880 | 3 702 | 12 341 | 7 020 | 1 058 |
| Limpopo | 54 | 40 640 | 1 529 | 1 805 | 7 225 | 3 894 | 616 |
| Northern Cape | 111 | 21 276 | 980 | 1 147 | 4 208 | 2 166 | 442 |
| North West | 100 | 140 522 | 4 430 | 3 734 | 12 399 | 13 184 | 1 314 |
| Western Cape | 108 | 2 999 | 152 | 222 | 684 | 1 003 | 270 |

**13.4 Value of minerals sold**

Particulars are obtained from the Minerals Bureau, Department of Minerals and Energy.

**R million**

| Year | Total | Gold | Iron ore 1/ | Other metallics | Coal | Building | Asbestos | Other non-metallics |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| 1991 | **43 327,7** | 19 296,0 | 1 161,8 | 9 590,0 | 8 785,0 | 1 313,9 | 167,8 | 3 012,8 |
| 1992 | **42 211,1** | 19 512,6 | 1 127,6 | 8 097,6 | 9 423,7 | 1 292,3 | 170,0 | 2 587,1 |
| 1993 | **46 877,5** | 23 239,1 | 1 278,9 | 8 515,7 | 9 713,9 | 1 361,3 | 142,7 | 2 625,5 |
| 1994 | **50 711,6** | 24 953,1 | 1 400,2 | 9 547,7 | 10 332,8 | 1 570,4 | 140,2 | 2 767,0 |
| 1995 | **55 178.5** | 23 465,2 | 1 657,9 | 10 924,6 | 12 817,8 | 2 100,6 | - | 4 212,4 |
| 1996 | **63 071,1** | 26 467,5 | 1 691,7 | 12 217,2 | 14 902,8 | 2 343,7 | - | 5 448,2 |
| 1997 | **66 780,2** | 24 904,7 | 2 086,0 | 13 849,7 | 16 268,1 | 2 531,3 | - | 7 140,4 |
| 1998 | **71 381,6** | 24 294,6 | 2 491,0 | 17 024,1 | 17 917,2 | 2 556,7 | - | 7 098,0 |
| 1999 | **76 369,9** | 24 990,4 | 2 206,0 | 20 090,7 | 17 703,8 | 2 590,2 | - | 8 788,8 |
| 2000 | **98 540,1** | 25 265,6 | 3 039,0 | 33 791,2 | 19 854,4 | 2 498,6 | - | 14 032,3 |
| 2001* | **115 413,4** | 29 011,7 | 4 128,9 | 52 786,5 | 25 862,4 | 2 893,9 | - | 10 472,5 |
| 2002 | **137 642,1** | 41 388,3 | 5 108,8 | 56 663,3 | 28 865,1 | 3 229,8 | - | 11 909,5 |

1/ Iron ore includes haemetite and magnetite.

**13. MINING**
**13.5 Production and sales of minerals**

The values of minerals are calculated, in general, on a free-on-rail basis when sales are effected in South Africa and on a free-on-board basis when shipped.

**(a) Metallic minerals**

| Year | Gold 1/ | | Silver 1/,2/ | | Platinum | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sales | | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | kg | R'000 | kg | R'000 | kg | kg | R'000 |
| | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 1991 | 601 380,4 | 19 296 121 | 138 961,4 | 38 329 | 142 861,2 | 141 120,7 | 5 692 118 |
| 1992 | 612 995,1 | 19 512 563 | 190 461,9 | 55 816 | 152 890,7 | 137 063,1 | 4 677 841 |
| 1993 | 618 965,1 | 23 239 318 | 182 513,3 | 67 923 | 176 167,3 | 153 711,0 | 5 188 809 |
| 1994 | 580 239,7 | 24 953 110 | 190 676,8 | 78 127 | 164 805,5 | 161 693,6 | 5 747 782 |
| 1995 | 524 071 | 23 465 184 | 162 237 | 69 132 | 183 097 | 175 158 | 6 572 506 |
| 1996 | 496 228 | 26 467 548 | 156 442 | 82 125 | 188 636 | 183 962 | 7 428 137 |
| 1997 | 507 929 | 24 904 737 | 187 402 | 102 261 | 196 605 | 187 167 | 8 509 684 |
| 1998 | 464 822 | 24 295 420 | 154 984 | 122 821 | 199 535 | 193 502 | 11 929 749 |
| 1999 | 456 766 | 24 990 413 | 168 691 | 169 938 | 216 478 | 198 713 | 14 887 455 |
| 2000 | 407 570 | 25 272 140 | 167 513 | 168 695 | 206 770 | 214 698 | 27 094 627 |
| 2001* | 395 018 | 29 011 596 | 109 735 | 141 723 | 228 746 | 215 698 | 33 370 849 |
| 2002 | 399 171 | 41 387 985 | 113 267 | 168 674 | 239 761 | 232 868 | 34 962 800 |

| Year | Iron ore 3/ | | Chrome ore | | | Copper 4/ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales |
| | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 |
| 1991 | 29 075,4 | 1 161 741 | 5 100,3 | 4 708,4 | 484 721 | 193,6 | 1 173 227 |
| 1992 | 28 225,9 | 1 127 577 | 3 363,5 | 3 131,3 | 388 284 | 176,1 | 1 077 418 |
| 1993 | 29 385,2 | 1 278 879 | 2 838,0 | 2 865,0 | 355 769 | 166,3 | 1 035 360 |
| 1994 | 32 321,2 | 1 400 240 | 3 599,5 | 3 550,8 | 400 056 | 165,2 | 1 254 819 |
| 1995 | 31 945,5 | 1 657 887 | 5 086,1 | 4 954,2 | 608 083 | 161,6 | 1 706 957 |
| 1996 | 30 829,9 | 1 691 684 | 4 914,3 | 4 830,2 | 816 259 | 152,1 | 1 503 056 |
| 1997 | 33 225,1 | 2 085 980 | 6 162,0 | 6 201,0 | 1 000 213 | 153,1 | 1 676 020 |
| 1998 | 32 965,5 | 2 491 006 | 6 479,6 | 5 952,0 | 911 588 | 164,4 | 1 474 080 |
| 1999 | 29 517,1 | 2 206 005 | 6 817,1 | 6 655,1 | 1 004 589 | 144,3 | 1 388 353 |
| 2000 | 33 707,4 | 3 039 015 | 6 662,2 | 6 779,3 | 1 080 398 | 137,0 | 1 573 603 |
| 2001 | 34 757,2 | 4 128 903 | 5 502,0 | 5 529,0 | 1 002 309 | 141,9 | 1 927 165* |
| 2002 | 36 484,0 | 5 108 826 | 6 435,7 | 5 951,5 | 1 101 359 | 129,6 | 2 143 348 |

1/ The gold and silver sales are shown in kilograms (kg) (1 kg = 32,1507 troy ounces).
2/ Mostly exploited together with gold.
3/ Iron ore includes haemetite and magnetite.
4/ Metal and metal-in-concentrate.

**13. MINING**
**13.5 Production and sales of minerals (continued)**

**(a) Metallic minerals**

| Year | Lead 1/ | | | Cobalt | | Tin 2/ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | Production | Sales | |
| | t | t | R'000 | kg | R'000 | t | t | R'000 |
| | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 |
| 1991 | 76 262,0 | 84 679,0 | 75 908 | 208 562,0 | 19 856 | 1 042,3 | 1 088,1 | 17 577 |
| 1992 | 75 806,0 | 85 157,0 | 73 912 | 234 406,0 | 33 348 | 592,0 | 628,3 | 11 229 |
| 1993 | 100 171,0 | 89 771,0 | 58 190 | 243 065,0 | 28 799 | 451,9 | 417,8 | 7 292 |
| 1994 | 95 824,0 | 96 450,0 | 86 163 | 258 139,0 | 30 367 | 43,1 | 38,6 | 674 |
| 1995 | 88 501 | 88 083 | 102 270 | 189 885 | 48 204 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 |
| 1996 | 88 613 | 86 704 | 191 267 | 247 214 | 63 485 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | 83 114 | 85 836 | 153 771 | 317 836 | 66 492 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 84 128 | 79 273 | 122 958 | 296 419 | 71 564 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 80 191 | 70 211 | 101 814 | 305 837 | 61 516 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 75 262 | 80 769 | 108 728 | 397 087 | 76 885 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 50 771 | 55 805 | 115 912 | 373 259* | 70 197* | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 50 202 | 45 847 | 112 241 | 367 205 | 61 622 | .. | .. | .. |

| Year | Manganese ore | | Nickel 1/ | | | Zinc 2/ | | | Diamonds 3/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | | Production |
| | 1 000 t | R'000 | t | t | R'000 | t | t | R'000 | 1 000 ct |
| | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 |
| 1991 | 3 146,1 | 767 079 | 26 885,0 | 26 333,0 | 579 013 | 64 425,0 | 62 379,0 | 120 217 | 8 431,4 |
| 1992 | 2 463,6 | 599 769 | 27 621,0 | 26 489,0 | 510 598 | 71 928,0 | 65 292,0 | 147 709 | 10 177,3 |
| 1993 | 2 506,7 | 549 040 | 29 868,0 | 29 021,0 | 457 700 | 77 096,0 | 75 361,0 | 117 087 | 10 324,0 |
| 1994 | 2 851,2 | 644 921 | 30 135,0 | 28 577,0 | 550 198 | 76 361,0 | 72 399,0 | 116 123 | 10 857,4 |
| 1995 | 3 198,6 | 692 094 | 29 803 | 30 153 | 850 029 | 71 118 | 76 124 | 159 089 | 9 683,8 |
| 1996 | 3 240,1 | 783 874 | 33 861 | 31 683 | 983 403 | 76 853 | 74 148 | 209 671 | 9 954,7 |
| 1997 | 3 120,7 | 887 130 | 34 849 | 33 589 | 1 006 217 | 71 062 | 69 984 | 273 788 | 10 085,7 |
| 1998 | 3 044,1 | 955 364 | 36 680 | 39 206 | 1 020 797 | 69 630 | 66 363 | 255 313 | 10 751,4 |
| 1999 | 3 122,0 | 934 498 | 36 203 | 35 348 | 1 147 742 | 69 733 | 64 888 | 287 045 | 10 021,8 |
| 2000 | 3 635,4 | 1 232 115 | 36 637 | 35 208 | 1 984 151 | 62 703 | 58 937 | 309 406 | 10 781,8 |
| 2001* | 3 267,0 | 1 301 440 | 36 445 | 36 503 | 1 809 686 | 61 221 | 56 266 | 278 101 | 11 309,5 |
| 2002 | 3 321,1 | 1 626,423 | 38 049 | 38 448 | 2 654 686 | 63 523 | 55 831 | 275 498 | 10 876,3 |

| Year | Tigers eye 4/ | | | Andalusite | | | Asbestos | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales |
| | t | t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| 1991 | 508,5 | 509,0 | 902 | 209,8 | 175,7 | 77 991 | 160,5 | 167 757 |
| 1992 | 620,8 | 770,1 | 1 440 | 230,3 | 236,6 | 110 811 | 133,3 | 170 114 |
| 1993 | 548,4 | 674,5 | 1 421 | 187,7 | 180,8 | 85 558 | 104,0 | 142 695 |
| 1994 | 531,4 | 891,4 | 1 730 | 206,3 | 226,8 | 117 211 | 92,1 | 140 238 |
| 1995 | 242,6 | 342,8 | 973 | 206,4 | 210,4 | 115 287 | 88,6 | 119 711 |
| 1996 | 2,7 | 5,9 | 20 | 233,7 | 220,8 | 155 880 | 56,9 | 100 418 |
| 1997 | 64,3 | 93,1 | 141 | 251,2 | 226,5 | 174 029 | 50,0 | 76 850 |
| 1998 | 87,2 | 0,0 | 0 | 236,2 | 197,1 | 159 906 | 27,2 | 47 002 |
| 1999 | 4,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 136,9 | 152,4 | 124 447 | 18,7 | 37 301 |
| 2000 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 183,1 | 171,0 | 154 559 | 18,9 | 40 226 |
| 2001* | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 193,2 | 179,1 | 175 545 | 13,1 | 41 968 |
| 2002 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 154,7 | 138,0 | 152 946 | 0,0 | 26 549 |

1/ Metal-in-concentrate.
2/ Metal and metal-in-concentrate.
3/ One metric carat = 200 milligrams. Mine and alluvial diamonds are included.
4/ Information terminated.

**13. MINING**
**13.5 Production and sales of minerals (continued)**

**(b) Non-metallic minerals**

| Year | Coal | | | Barytes | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 |
| 1991 | 178 464,4 | 181 869,2 | 8 785 295 | 4,8 | 4,5 | 1 878 |
| 1992 | 174 423,2 | 179 217,6 | 9 423 760 | 3,6 | 2,2 | 1 061 |
| 1993 | 182 276,2 | 184 001,5 | 9 713 960 | 2,0 | 2,6 | 1 334 |
| 1994 | 195 805,4 | 193 416,5 | 10 332 818 | 1,9 | 2,3 | 1 204 |
| 1995 | 206 210,7 | 205 709,9 | 12 817 777 | 6,0 | 2,3 | 1 156 |
| 1996 | 206 269,1 | 206 524,7 | 14 902 839 | 7,4 | 1,3 | 536 |
| 1997 | 219 269,2 | 217 090,9 | 16 268 077 | 2,1 | 5,5 | 1 831 |
| 1998 | 223 903,1 | 222 950,0 | 17 917 184 | 0,6 | 4,6 | 1 693 |
| 1999 | 223 357,4 | 221 726,0 | 17 703 756 | 2,8 | 3,5 | 2 388 |
| 2000 | 220 503,0 | 224 854,4 | 19 854 434 | 1,6 | 4,7 | 3 157 |
| 2001* | 223 537,1 | 218 798,2 | 25 862,421 | 0,0 | 0,4 | 155 |
| 2002 | 223 919,4 | 219 758,3 | 28 865,176 | 0,0 | 0,5 | 198 |

| Year | Feldspar | | | Fluorspar | | | Kieselguhr | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | t | t | R'000 |
| | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 |
| 1991 | 70,3 | 66,3 | 14 767 | 270,3 | 280,9 | 91 621 | 2 352,0 | 2 437,0 | 478 |
| 1992 | 49,4 | 49,3 | 13 116 | 259,8 | 285,6 | 86 434 | 576,0 | 556,0 | 210 |
| 1993 | 43,4 | 45,7 | 12 691 | 217,8 | 256,8 | 82 789 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 |
| 1994 | 37,2 | 43,1 | 14 574 | 174,3 | 276,3 | 114 057 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 |
| 1995 | 48,0 | 51,9 | 17 547 | 195,8 | 195,7 | 67 577 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 |
| 1996 | 53,6 | 44,7 | 16 230 | 201,9 | 193,6 | 89 050 | 1 016,0 | 1 016,0 | 119 |
| 1997 | 68,1 | 50,7 | 17 340 | 207,0 | 218,0 | 103 383 | 1 536,0 | 1 436,0 | 219 |
| 1998 | 56,4 | 33,4 | 14 123 | 228,6 | 174,5 | 98 838 | 1 638,0 | 1 366,0 | 774 |
| 1999 | 59,3 | 28,7 | 14 431 | 217,5 | 230,7 | 141 757 | 968,0 | 850,0 | 603 |
| 2000 | 77,3 | 39,0 | 19 098 | 212,7 | 183,5 | 113 588 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001* | 66,1 | 71,9 | 28 487 | 286,4 | 343,0 | 265,451 | 0,4 | 0,4 | 270 |
| 2002 | 74,5 | 65,0 | 27 889 | 238,8 | 230,5 | 212 192 | 0,4 | 0,4 | 305 |

| Year | Mica | | | Kaolin | | | Magnesite | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |
| 1991 | 1,9 | 2,1 | 3 040 | 134,5 | 132,2 | 25 950 | 98,8 | 111,2 | 9 905 |
| 1992 | 2,1 | 2,0 | 3 048 | 131,8 | 118,0 | 27 078 | 60,1 | 82,8 | 11 357 |
| 1993 | 2,0 | 2,2 | 4 166 | 147,3 | 119,9 | 25 500 | 67,4 | 104,3 | 12 144 |
| 1994 | 2,0 | 1,8 | 3 833 | 131,9 | 114,8 | 29 580 | 71,7 | 101,7 | 13 573 |
| 1995 | 2,1 | 1,8 | 3 731 | 150,8 | 136,8 | 34 702 | 84,6 | 115,5 | 16 667 |
| 1996 | 1,5 | 1,5 | 3 443 | 150,6 | 132,4 | 37 954 | 71,4 | 100,0 | 20 419 |
| 1997 | 1,4 | 1,2 | 3 088 | 164,4 | 169,5 | 41 609 | 76,7 | 103,3 | 21 877 |
| 1998 | 1,6 | 1,1 | 2 674 | 138,3 | 164,9 | 43 877 | 74,3 | 110,5 | 22 654 |
| 1999 | 1,0 | 1,2 | 2 576 | 122,4 | 120,8 | 39 217 | 74,0 | 142,7 | 22 530 |
| 2000 | 0,7 | 1,2 | .. | 99,5 | 94,2 | 36 533 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| 2001* | 1,0 | 1,2 | 3 532 | 83,9 | 81,3 | 41 047 | 18,5 | 60,6 | 15 380 |
| 2002 | 0,6 | 0,3 | 2 066 | 91,6 | 88,0 | 52 570 | 69,5 | 92,1 | 24 384 |

**13. MINING**
**13.5 Production and sales of minerals (continued)**

**(b) Non-metallic minerals**

| Year | Pigment minerals | | | Sillimanite | | | Salt | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sale | | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 |
| 1991 | 1,1 | 0,9 | 442 | 0,4 | 0,9 | 370 | 664,6 | 775,9 | 56 216 |
| 1992 | 1,1 | 0,8 | 449 | 0,6 | 0,6 | 320 | 702,0 | 822,3 | 65 633 |
| 1993 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 539 | 0,6 | 0,6 | 341 | 612,6 | 733,7 | 72 846 |
| 1994 | 2,1 | 1,9 | 768 | 0,5 | 0,8 | 476 | 357,9 | 414,7 | 68 501 |
| 1995 | 5,3 | 2,6 | 1 400 | 0,3 | 0,3 | 208 | 311,4 | 366,8 | 68 572 |
| 1996 | 0,6 | 1,4 | 651 | 0,5 | 0,4 | 306 | 289,9 | 342,5 | 62 052 |
| 1997 | 0,3 | 1,5 | 822 | 2,6 | 1,8 | 1 293 | 326,8 | 412,6 | 67 866 |
| 1998 | 0,2 | 1,4 | 707 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 51 | 357,8 | 486,6 | 69 687 |
| 1999 | 0,2 | 1,7 | 783 | - | - | - | 358,6 | 492,1 | 72 204 |
| 2000 | 0,6 | 2,0 | 870 | - | - | - | 349,8 | 498,5 | 77 062 |
| 2001* | 0,8 | 2,2 | 1 022 | - | - | - | 357,0 | 424,0 | 76 870 |
| 2002 | 0,3 | 1,1 | 544 | - | - | - | 438,0 | 515,0 | 124 339 |

| Year | Phosphate concentrate | | | Silcrete | | | Silica | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 |
| 1991 | 3 268,4 | 2 641,4 | 286 207 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 2 068,5 | 2 015,0 | 76 463 |
| 1992 | 3 073,8 | 2 713,4 | 285 033 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 1 750,0 | 1 742,7 | 71 859 |
| 1993 | 2 398,3 | 2 627,8 | 299 905 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 1 738,2 | 1 791,8 | 68 515 |
| 1994 | 2 701,1 | 2 716,6 | 314 126 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 1 919,8 | 1 917,1 | 73 205 |
| 1995 | 2 839,9 | 3 277,5 | 403 758 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0 | 2 182,2 | 2 088,0 | 89 469 |
| 1996 | 2 661,6 | 2 858,4 | 447 915 | - | - | - | 2 172,9 | 1 930,7 | 90 651 |
| 1997 | 2 752,6 | 2 904,1 | 562 398 | - | - | - | 2 462,6 | 2 345,9 | 112 876 |
| 1998 | 2 958,8 | 3 104,5 | 680 281 | - | - | - | 2 222,5 | 2 099,7 | 115 599 |
| 1999 | 2 956,8 | 3 514,4 | 882 624 | - | - | - | 2 170,3 | 1 874,6 | 108 507 |
| 2000 | 2 796,2 | 3 196,5 | 879 529 | - | - | - | 2 137,5 | 2 212,1 | 120 017 |
| 2001* | 2 419,9 | 3 146,5 | 1 062 330 | - | - | - | 2 126,7 | 2 211,3 | 131 286 |
| 2002 | 2 803,3 | 2 882,0 | 1 197 912 | - | - | - | 2 184,3 | 2 182,4 | 153 448 |

| Year | Sulphur concentrate | | | Talc | | | Bentonite | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 |
| 1991 | 520,7 | 619,1 | 153 625 | 7,3 | 8,2 | 2 375 | 64,6 | 55,2 | 15 222 |
| 1992 | 517,7 | 406,5 | 98 474 | 10,3 | 9,9 | 3 046 | 44,0 | 36,2 | 11 189 |
| 1993 | 575,5 | 412,6 | 92 844 | 8,8 | 10,3 | 3 532 | 50,4 | 39,6 | 11 909 |
| 1994 | 488,7 | 474,9 | 126 284 | 8,2 | 18,9 | 3 872 | 71,8 | 53,0 | 14 978 |
| 1995 | 449,1 | 436,7 | 146 531 | 15,8 | 15,3 | 3 517 | 70,9 | 61,1 | 18 704 |
| 1996 | 476,2 | 434,8 | 173 474 | 16,4 | 16,8 | 3 997 | 48,1 | 50,4 | 15 339 |
| 1997 | 471,9 | 449,1 | 198 890 | 12,6 | 11,7 | 4 455 | 75,5 | 63,9 | 20 839 |
| 1998 | 451,9 | 436,2 | 257 924 | 11,3 | 8,8 | 3 195 | 48,4 | 69,8 | 21 536 |
| 1999 | 408,8 | 360,4 | 185 137 | 7,9 | 9,2 | 4 699 | 50,7 | 80,2 | 21 820 |
| 2000 | 451,7 | 319,1 | 168 943 | 5,6 | 8,9 | 4 582 | 90,1 | 63,3 | 37 438 |
| 2001* | 388,3 | 354,5 | 215 380 | 3,0 | 9,0 | 4 091 | 108,3 | 96,0 | 33 714 |
| 2002 | 539,6 | 336,0 | 170 801 | 2,6 | 12,3 | 4 284 | 218,5 | 99,4 | 38 756 |

**13. MINING**
**13.5 Production and sales of minerals (concluded)**

**(b) Non-metallic minerals**

| Year | Building materials | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Fire and flint clay | | | Granite or norite | | Lime and limestone | | |
| | Production | Sales | | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 |
| 1991 | 256,7 | 203,4 | 15 225 | 706,4 | 250 799 | 21 494,0 | 17 876,3 | 487 072 |
| 1992 | 209,9 | 186,3 | 17 423 | 600,1 | 213 228 | 19 781,7 | 15 936,3 | 502 599 |
| 1993 | 181,2 | 189,8 | 19 963 | 528,2 | 235 541 | 18 214,9 | 16 065,1 | 536 122 |
| 1994 | 241,7 | 244,8 | 23 672 | 604,2 | 260 283 | 19 718,6 | 18 709,4 | 605 014 |
| 1995 | 189,2 | 206,2 | 28 314 | 721,1 | 340 497 | 19 981,2 | 20 626,3 | 707 754 |
| 1996 | 211,0 | 231,9 | 32 310 | 708,4 | 463 424 | 19 508,7 | 16 548,2 | 703 486 |
| 1997 | 181,4 | 212,0 | 29 581 | 794,3 | 566 794 | 21 212,4 | 16 128,8 | 701 322 |
| 1998 | 226,3 | 238,5 | 32 229 | 660,6 | 505 778 | 19 742,4 | 14 768,7 | 706 107 |
| 1999 | 209,6 | 242,2 | 37 643 | 782,5 | 627 837 | 19 030,1 | 13 376,5 | 731 424 |
| 2000 | 189,5 | 207,7 | 30 768 | 944,0 | 674 774 | 19 279,4 | 14 940,9 | 792 445 |
| 2001* | 185,6 | 213,2 | 32 532 | 846,3 | 717 192 | 18 946,1 | 15 144,1 | 914 705 |
| 2002 | 141,9 | 159,5 | 27 913 | 733,5 | 838 497 | 20 442,7 | 16 779,5 | 1 058 620 |

| Year | Building materials | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Gypsum | | | Marble | | | Vermiculite | | |
| | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | m3 | m3 | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 |
| 1991 | 420,1 | 392,7 | 13 051 | 4 477,0 | 2 953,0 | 1 178 | 214,7 | 182,7 | 50 436 |
| 1992 | 333,8 | 328,8 | 11 296 | 6 387,0 | 4 280,0 | 1 648 | 170,4 | 167,1 | 50 955 |
| 1993 | 284,4 | 277,5 | 11 417 | 7 635,0 | 5 384,0 | 1 710 | 213,8 | 143,3 | 50 145 |
| 1994 | 304,3 | 276,7 | 11 513 | 4 611,0 | 1 951,0 | 808 | 223,5 | 191,1 | 76 234 |
| 1995 | 288,2 | 293,6 | 12 444 | 2 162 | 484 | 357 | 221,7 | 215,3 | 90 802 |
| 1996 | 340,7 | 352,7 | 16 558 | 628 | 952 | 644 | 196,0 | 187,8 | 94 029 |
| 1997 | 396,9 | 373,2 | 17 529 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 211,0 | 212,0 | 109 907 |
| 1998 | 485,7 | 482,4 | 22 579 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 221,3 | 229,3 | 144 307 |
| 1999 | 505,4 | 444,9 | 21 267 | - | - | - | 217,8 | 192,6 | 121 563 |
| 2000 | 413,1 | 426,4 | 17 239 | - | - | - | 208,8 | 200,7 | 135 693 |
| 2001 | 382,8 | 381,3 | 17 651 | - | - | - | 156,6 | 159,6 | 128 782 |
| 2002 | 421,4 | 444,1 | 20 667 | - | - | - | 220,0 | 179,8 | 174 832 |

| Year | Building materials | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Shale | | | Slate | | Quarries | | Wonderstone | | |
| | Production | Sales | | Sales | | Sales | | Production | Sales | |
| | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | R'000 | 1 000 t | 1 000 t | R'000 |
| | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 |
| 1991 | 391,1 | 389,7 | 2 442 | 26,4 | 13 080 | 34 126,8 | 471 570 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1992 | 300,8 | 298,1 | 2 381 | 26,3 | 12 441 | 31 616,0 | 471 065 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1993 | 331,4 | 314,9 | 2 498 | 22,0 | 13 540 | 27 187,4 | 483 144 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1994 | 377,2 | 305,7 | 2 445 | 21,0 | 15 162 | 27 025,3 | 539 811 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1995 | 35,4 | 715,0 | 5 578 | 23,5 | 12 768 | 34 280,6 | 695 279 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1996 | 44,3 | 805,6 | 4 481 | 37,8 | 19 949 | 34 735,0 | 779 931 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1997 | 47,4 | 694.7 | 3 107 | 11,0 | 6 939 | 32 971,2 | 812 726 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1998 | 40,9 | 430,6 | 2 670 | 23,4 | 6 144 | 38 803,2 | 857 308 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1999 | 11,6 | 95,1 | 1 359 | 24,5 | 6 750 | 29 354,9 | 766 536 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 7,4 | 244,6 | 1 553 | 25,9 | 6 727 | 28 805,5 | 812 648 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001* | 67,2 | 336,8 | 2 724 | 25,1 | 7 825 | 29 955,0 | 924 460 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 71,5 | 404,9 | 6 179 | 24,4 | 8 523 | 31 657,7 | 1 018 877 | .. | .. | .. |

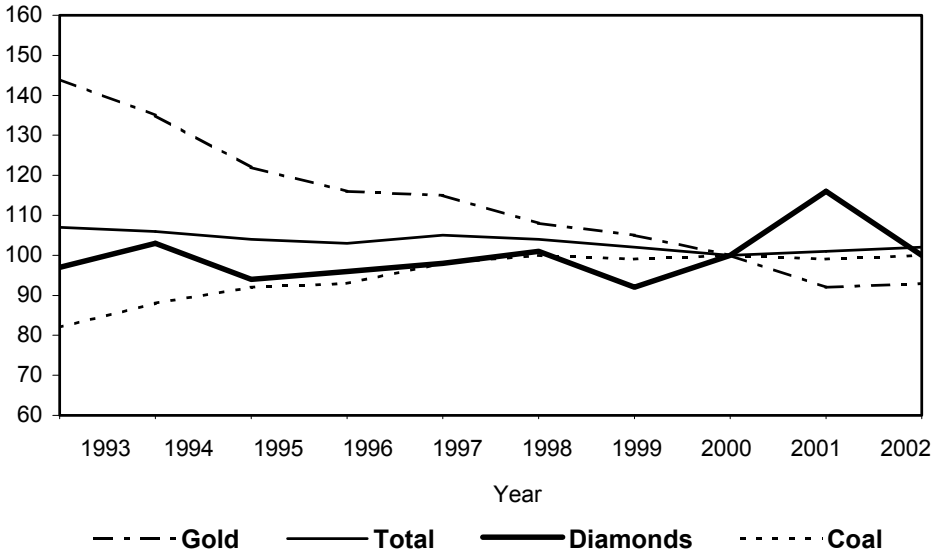
**13. MINING**
**13.6 Index of the physical volume of mining production**

**2000=100**

| Year | Total mining | | Gold | Iron ore | Chrome ore | Copper | Manganese ore | Platinum |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Gold included | Gold excluded | | | | | | |
| Weights | 100,0 | 54,2 | 45,8 | 2,6 | 1,2 | 2,7 | 2,0 | 12,4 |
| | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 |
| 1991 | **103,3** | **83,5** | 139,5 | 60,6 | 76,6 | 130,1 | 81,9 | 69,1 |
| 1992 | **103,7** | **82,8** | 142,3 | 71,8 | 50,5 | 118,7 | 64,2 | 74,0 |
| 1993 | **106,7** | **86,5** | 143,8 | 94,5 | 42,6 | 118,3 | 64,9 | 85,2 |
| 1994 | **105,2** | **89,0** | 134,5 | 86,9 | 54,0 | 120,5 | 73,9 | 79,7 |
| 1995 | **104,4** | **94,2** | 121,6 | 88,0 | 76,3 | 118,6 | 83,1 | 88,6 |
| 1996 | **102,6** | **94,9** | 115,6 | 97,3 | 74,8 | 111,2 | 84,5 | 91,2 |
| 1997 | **104,7** | **98,6** | 114,9 | 105,2 | 88,8 | 110,9 | 81,3 | 93,3 |
| 1998 | **103,6** | **100,8** | 108,1 | 87,1 | 97,3 | 121,0 | 79,5 | 96,7 |
| 1999 | **101,5** | **99,5** | 104,8 | 80,6 | 102,3 | 105,8 | 83,4 | 104,7 |
| 2000 | **100,0** | **100,0** | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| 2001 | **101,4** | **104,8** | 91,7 | 103,5 | 82,6 | 104,0 | 89,3 | 110,6 |
| 2002 | **102,3** | **105,7** | 92,6 | 109,2 | 96,6 | 94,7 | 92,3 | 116,0 |

| Year | Nickel | Other metallic minerals | Diamonds | Coal | Building materials | Asbestos | Other non-metallic minerals |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Weights | 1,6 | 2,5 | 4,2 | 19,7 | 3,0 | 0,4 | 1,9 |
| | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 |
| 1991 | 73,4 | 86,9 | 92,1 | 80,2 | 84,9 | - | 141,1 |
| 1992 | 75,4 | 81,7 | 105,5 | 78,8 | 77,6 | - | 128,1 |
| 1993 | 81,6 | 92,5 | 96,5 | 82,2 | 70,0 | - | 109,6 |
| 1994 | 82,3 | 93,7 | 102,5 | 87,6 | 77,8 | - | 104,3 |
| 1995 | 81,4 | 98 0 | 94,0 | 92,1 | 87,2 | - | 108,5 |
| 1996 | 92,5 | 104,4 | 96,2 | 92,7 | 82,6 | - | 104,4 |
| 1997 | 92,2 | 94,7 | 98,3 | 97,5 | 96,0 | - | 105,5 |
| 1998 | 100,2 | 107,0 | 101,2 | 99,8 | 79,2 | - | 106,8 |
| 1999 | 98,9 | 93,4 | 92,4 | 99,2 | 75,6 | - | 96,2 |
| 2000 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | - | 100,0 |
| 2001 | 99,5 | 97,3 | 115,9 | 99,1 | 97,9 | - | 93,9 |
| 2002 | 105,3 | 99,6 | 100,0 | 99,7 | 101,0 | - | 91,8 |

**Fig. 13.2 Physical volume of mining production, total and three major contributors as regards to gross value of production**
**Base: 2000=100**




Source: Stats SA

chapter fourteen

# manufacturing


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Notes | 14.1 |
| | Fig. 14.1 Employment, gross output and salaries and wages of manufacturing at constant 1995 prices | 14.5 |
| 14.1 | Principal statistics according to manufacturing census year - Total | 14.6 |
| 14.2 | Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups | 14.8 |
| | Fig. 14.2 Manufacturing - Output, value added and net profit by division | 14.16 |
| 14.3 | Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total | 14.17 |
| 14.4 | Principal statistics according to province | 14.19 |
| | Fig. 14.3 Index of physical volume of manufacturing production - Total | 14.20 |
| | Fig. 14.4 Physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and two major contributors as regards gross output | 14.20 |
| 14.5 | Index of the physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and major groups | 14.21 |
| | Fig 14.5 Total value of sales of manufactured products | 14.22 |
| 14.6 | Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups | 14.23 |
| 14.7 | Capital expenditure and net profit of manufacturing enterprises | 14.25 |
| | Fig. 14.6 Utilisation of production capacity - Total | 14.26 |
| 14.8 | Utilisation of production capacity according to manufacturing total and major groups | 14.27 |

## 14. MANUFACTURING

### A. CLASSIFICATION OF INDUSTRIES

For purposes of classification of establishments according to activities Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) uses a standard industrial classification based on the *'International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)'*.

The information which is shown from 1925 refers to private establishments and public corporations. Undertakings in the public sector are, therefore, not included, except for the years 1916-1924. As from 1976 government undertakings are, however, again included (see paragraph B(d) below).

### B. CHANGES IN COMPARABILITY

(a) With effect from 1956 certain activities of an industrial nature were excluded from the manufacturing census. These are broadly as follows:

- Manufacture mainly for consumption on the premises, e.g. ice-cream made in cafes and cake, etc. baked by restaurants;
- grain mills (hammer mills) operated by farmers for and at their own convenience or for neighbours and by retail stores for customers (custom milling);
- sawmills operated by farmers for their own convenience or for neighbours;
- repair and service work carried out by mines in their own workshops;
- repair and service work carried out by commercial establishments;
- workshops of bus, tramway and trolleybus undertakings.
- motor garages; and
- cold storages used for storage only and not in connection with manufacturing.

In view of the change in the coverage, data for 1955 are shown twice: The first set of figures includes data relating to these establishments and is comparable with data for previous years, while the second set of figures excludes data for such establishments and is comparable with data for later years.

(b) In view of the change in coverage, data for 1970 are shown twice in columns 1-17: The first set of figures is given on the previous basis of classification and is comparable with data for previous years, while the second set of figures represents data on the later basis of classification and is comparable with data for 1972.

(c) Head offices are classified to manufacturing subgroups according to the main activity of the firm as from 1976.

(d) As from 1976 the following undertakings are included:

Government sawmills and wood preservation installations of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
The Government Printer
The South African Mint Co (Pty) Ltd
Municipal abattoirs and abattoirs of the Abattoir Corporation
Beer Breweries of the Development Boards
Sheltered employment factories of the Department of Labour

### C. NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF VARIOUS CONCEPTS USED

1. **Census year** - Is the financial year which ended on any date between 1 July of the previous year and 30 June of the census year.

2. **Establishment** - An establishment (branch) is defined as an enterprise, or part of an enterprise, that is situated at a single location and in which only a single (non-ancillary) productive activity is carried out or in which the principal productive activity accounts for most of the value added.

3. **Employment** - Up to and including the 1959 census details of the average number of persons engaged throughout the financial year were called for. As from the 1960 census, particulars were called for as at a specified date as follows:

1960 - the last pay-day in September 1959
1961 - the last pay-day in September 1960
1962 - the last pay-day in September 1961
1963 - the last pay-day in June 1963
1964 - the last pay-day in June 1964
1966 - the last pay-day in June 1966
1968 - the last pay-day in June 1968
1970 - the last pay-day in June 1970
1972 - the last pay-day in June 1972
1976 - the last pay-day in June 1976
1979 - the last pay-day in June 1979
1982 - the last pay-day in June 1982
1985 - the last pay-day in June 1985
1988 - the last pay-day in June 1988
1991 - the last pay-day in June 1991
1993 - the last pay-day in June 1993
1996 - the last pay-day in June 1996

**14. MANUFACTURING**

Employment includes:

- Working proprietors and unpaid family assistants;
- production and related workers, such as foremen, artisans, apprentices, operators, labourers and other workers engaged in manufacturing, processing, assembling, repair, erection, installation and other work or services closely associated with these activities;
- own employees engaged in the construction, maintenance and repair of this establishment's buildings, plant, machinery and vehicles;
- managing and working directors who receive remuneration, managers, accountants and other administrative and clerical workers;
- employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
- own employees engaged in erection or assembly on a site, other than own premises;
- employees on vacation or sick leave; and
- casual and part-time employees.

Employment excludes:

- Persons who render services in a recognised professional, business or trade capacity and to whom fees rather than salaries or wages are paid for such services; and
- employees undergoing one year or more military training.

4. **Salaries and wages**

(a) Salaries and wages include:

- Salaries and wages, production and incentive bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances, as well as lump sum payments, e.g. Christmas and leave bonuses;
- remuneration of managing and working directors;
- fringe benefits paid in cash such as housing, mortgage and rent subsidies and transport allowances;
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical-aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees;
- salaries and wages of employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund, the Workman's Compensation Fund and the Federated Employer Mutual Assurance Company Ltd; and
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts with regard to employees.

(b) Salaries and wages exclude:

- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of businesses operated by private individuals and partnerships since such drawings are considered part of the establishment's profit;
- fees paid to non-working directors;
- fees paid for part-time professional services; and
- payments in kind, such as meals, low interest loans, lodging, the use of company cars.

(c) Staff auxiliary services and payments in kind - Staff auxiliary services are services conducted primarily for the benefit of employees, that is, services concerning hostels, cafeterias, passenger transport, sickbays, first-aid stations (but not registered hospitals) and payments in kind, such as meals, board, lodging and clothing (excluding protective clothing).

Up to 1964 the net cost (i.e. gross expenditure less any revenue received) of these services are included in the particulars of salaries and wages as 'payments in kind'.

As from 1966 particulars of these services are included in employment, salaries and wages, rent, value of land and buildings and depreciation.

5. **Output/income (National Accounts' definition) - Output is the aggregate value of goods manufactured and work done.**

Output is calculated as the sum of:

- Sales and transfers-out of own manufactures, factory waste and articles manufactured for this establishment;
- repairs;
- installation, erection and assembly;
- sundry trading revenue;
- sales of factored goods minus purchases of factored goods;
- rent and leasing received;
- royalties received;
- closing value of work in progress, stocks of own manufactures and stocks of factored goods;
- head office charges; and
- other revenue.

Less the sum of:

- Excise and customs duty paid; and
- opening values of work in progress, finished goods and factored goods.

**14. MANUFACTURING**

6. **Intermediate consumption - Intermediate consumption is calculated as the sum of:**

   - Purchases and transfers-in of materials;
   - payments to other establishments for work done;
   - other direct factory costs;
   - rent and leasing paid;
   - head office charges;
   - royalties, copyright, trade names and patent rights paid;
   - advertising;
   - insurance premiums;
   - services;
   - secretarial and administrative fees; and
   - opening values of inventories, materials and supplies.

   Less the sum of:

   - Other expenses;
   - closing value of inventories, materials and supplies; and
   - staff payments in kind.

7. **Value added** - Value added is the value of output less intermediate consumption. It represents the value added to the cost of materials used in the process of production.

8. **Stock** - The value of stock of raw materials, components for processing, packing materials, fuel, consumable and maintenance stores, own manufactures and factored goods, as well as the value of work in progress is included.

9. **Capital expenditure on new assets** - Expenditure on the erection of new buildings and works; additions to and alterations of existing buildings and works; work in progress capitalised; new plant, machinery, etc. and used plant and machinery, if imported by or on behalf of the enterprise, and paid to outside contractors/concerns or which was done by the enterprise itself.

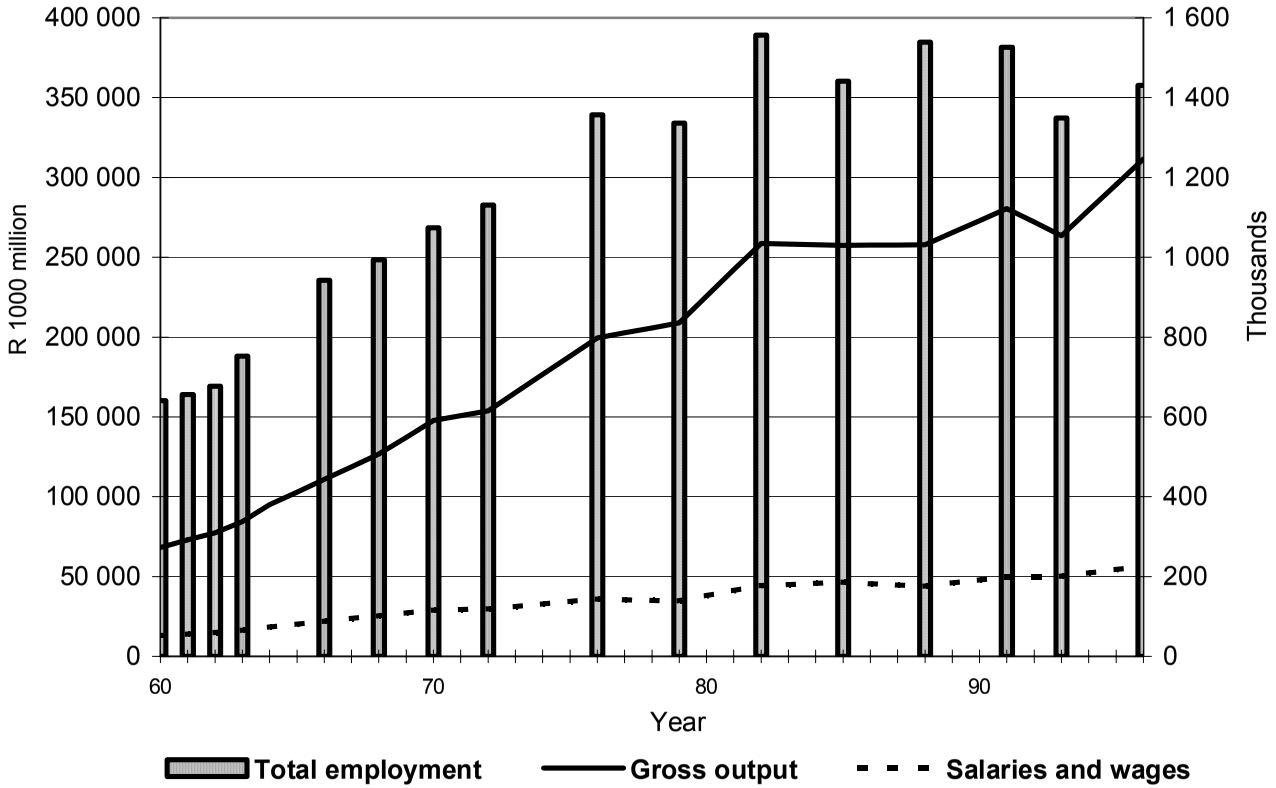
10. **Capital expenditure on existing assets** - Expenditure on the acquisition of land; existing buildings and works and used plant, machinery, vehicles, etc. and transfers-in.

11. **End value of land and buildings, machinery, etc.** - The values shown relate to the industrial portion of an establishment only, except for 1963 where information is available on a enterprise basis only. 'Machinery etc.' comprises plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.

12. **Depreciation** - Depreciation is the reduction in the value of fixed capital assets as a result of wear and tear as well as redundancy (technologically or otherwise) over a period of time. The amounts shown regarding depreciation represent the amounts provided for during an establishment's financial year which ended on any date between 1 July 1995 and 30 June 1996.

Please scroll down

**Fig. 14.1 Employment, gross output and salaries and wages of manufacturing at constant 1995 pr**




Source: Stats SA

**14. MANUFACTURING**

**14.1 Principal statistics according to manufacturing census year - Total 1/,2/**

| Census year | Establishments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages 3/ | Cost of materials | Value of output - Gross | Value of output - Net | Stock at end of year 4/ | Capital expenditure on new assets 5/ - Buildings | Capital expenditure on new assets 5/ - Machinery etc. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 1916 | 3 638 | **88 844** | **15 382** | 43 492 | 71 398 | 27 908 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1920 | 5 961 | **124 702** | **25 920** | 97 806 | 153 698 | 55 892 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1925 | 6 182 | **131 562** | **29 048** | 75 004 | 132 590 | 57 588 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1925 | 6 009 | **114 876** | **22 120** | 65 122 | 114 608 | 49 492 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1930 | 6 472 | **141 616** | **31 206** | 88 462 | 156 850 | 68 388 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1935 | 7 636 | **181 755** | **38 528** | 105 472 | 190 746 | 85 274 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1940 | 8 505 | **245 457** | **59 092** | 181 640 | 323 342 | 141 702 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1945 | 9 316 | **361 004** | **134 706** | 332 546 | 608 166 | 275 620 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1950 | 12 517 | **497 887** | **244 884** | 704 952 | 1 216 972 | 512 022 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1955 | 13 725 | **652 635** | **432 832** | 1 256 566 | 2 220 776 | 964 202 | 530 871 | 27 965 | 75 271 |
| 1955 | 9 685 | **604 633** | **398 372** | 1 286 138 | 2 122 996 | 836 858 | .. | .. | .. |
| 1960 | 10 264 | **641 753** | **520 347** | 1 642 810 | 2 741 309 | 1 098 500 | 659 766 | 37 648 | 126 773 |
| 1961 | 10 661 | **662 334** | **564 998** | 1 776 811 | 2 974 332 | 1 197 522 | 727 865 | .. | .. |
| 1962 | 11 284 | **683 828** | **603 676** | 1 859 148 | 3 155 224 | 1 296 076 | 780 163 | 27 885 | 109 625 |
| 1963 | 11 509 | **761 605** | **669 239** | 2 065 634 | 3 490 548 | 1 424 914 | 817 934 | .. | .. |
| 1964 | 12 105 | **845 688** | **774 999** | 2 403 821 | 4 044 802 | 1 640 981 | 934 863 | 38 731 | 206 175 |
| 1966 | 12 894 | **957 417** | **1 006 890** | 3 065 957 | 5 104 399 | 2 038 448 | 1 275 861 | 78 115 | 316 447 |
| 1968 | 13 280 | **1 008 512** | **1 193 613** | 3 564 244 | 5 983 163 | 2 418 925 | 1 505 297 | 64 265 | 333 491 |
| 1970 | 13 255 | **1 110 450** | **1 473 853** | 4 399 831 | 7 501 720 | 3 101 889 | 1 754 727 | 69 166 | 312 763 |
| 1970 | 11 967 | **1 088 569** | **1 443 527** | 4 352 216 | 7 404 219 | 3 052 304 | 1 734 420 | 69 028 | 309 671 |
| 1972 | 12 792 | **1 143 093** | **1 813 631** | 5 396 370 | 9 155 319 | 3 758 949 | 2 266 921 | 152 634 | 513 389 |
| 1976 | 15 222 | **1 349 485** | **3 633 266** | 12 403 355 | 20 239 729 | 7 836 374 | 5 028 073 | 230 206 | 1 108 934 |
| 1976 | 15 461 | **1 356 561** | **3 641 308** | 12 386 081 | 20 240 916 | 7 854 835 | 5 022 289 | 231 836 | 1 108 320 |
| 1979 | 17 131 | **1 336 219** | **4 939 564** | 18 531 020 | 29 768 918 | 11 237 901 | 6 851 658 | 167 407 | 1 203 078 |
| 1982 | 18 775 | **1 556 697** | **9 511 370** | 33 934 064 | 55 651 914 | 21 717 850 | 11 485 554 | 758 966 | 2 517 753 |
| 1985 | 18 638 | **1 440 788** | **13 588 003** | 44 054 625 | 75 351 089 | 31 296 466 | 14 622 730 | 725 162 | 3 148 302 |
| 1988 | 21 256 | **1 538 568** | **20 096 704** | 70 460 082 | 118 242 805 | 47 782 723 | 19 386 395 | 396 527 | 3 480 207 |
| 1991 | 23 577 | **1 526 050** | **33 979 041** | 108 606 472 | 191 396 569 | 82 790 098 | 30 956 378 | 739 024 | 7 088 408 |
| 1993 | 22 389 | **1 349 916** | **40 081 838** | 121 937 603 | 210 956 103 | 89 018 500 | 30 986 714 | 1 073 825 | 8 345 726 |
| 1996 | 25 839 | **1 432 884** | **58 510 908** | 188 063 954 | 322 075 240 | 134 011 286 | 48 765 023 | 1 208 146 | 12 846 355 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.
2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices. The 1963 figures include particulars in respect of head offices of laundries, dyeing and dry-cleaning establishments.
3/ Payments in kind are included up to 1964, but excluded as from 1966.
4/ Stock were called for with effect from the 1955 census.
5/ Capital expenditure was called for with effect from the 1955 census.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc. 6/ | End value of - 7/,10/ | | Rent paid on - 8/,10/ | | Depreciation on - 9/,10/ | | Net profit 11/ | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Buildings | Machinery etc. | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | |
| .. | 19 608 | 16 826 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1916 |
| .. | 30 680 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1920 |
| .. | 36 388 | 33 122 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1925 |
| .. | 32 250 | 29 442 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1925 |
| .. | 37 714 | 34 020 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1930 |
| .. | 46 240 | 40 084 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1935 |
| .. | 69 446 | 55 956 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1940 |
| .. | 101 130 | 81 628 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1945 |
| .. | 208 588 | 209 494 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1950 |
| .. | 433 126 | 436 508 | 12 665 | 1 016 | 5 039 | 46 425 | 220 140 | 1955 |
| .. | 387 736 | 421 934 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1955 |
| .. | 381 276 | 607 602 | 17 120 | 2 200 | .. | 73 171 | 249 622 | 1960 |
| .. | 390 740 | 638 104 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 234 943 | 1961 |
| 14 125 | 406 821 | 659 481 | 19 179 | 2 225 | 8 097 | 87 164 | 265 922 | 1962 |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 325 682 | 1963 |
| 52 264 | 473 138 | 838 780 | 23 598 | 4 276 | 10 402 | 102 516 | 405 220 | 1964 |
| 54 340 | 634 526 | 1 115 615 | 33 524 | 7 242 | 13 385 | 139 697 | 457 837 | 1966 |
| 108 402 | 785 958 | 1 512 953 | 46 538 | 14 360 | 17 226 | 186 322 | 465 362 | 1968 |
| 76 354 | 934 826 | 1 728 038 | 62 618 | 22 413 | 21 176 | 222 539 | 637 833 | 1970 |
| .. | 926 863 | 1 713 733 | 59 264 | 21 924 | 21 063 | 220 094 | 629 693 | 1970 |
| 87 707 | 1 121 764 | 2 163 708 | 89 044 | 41 135 | 25 302 | 284 461 | 651 770 | 1972 |
| .. | 2 128 860 | 4 083 858 | 183 377 | 116 589 | 45 887 | 515 960 | 1 653 071 | 1976 |
| 127 269 | 1 882 690 | 3 404 244 | 183 478 | 117 183 | 45 832 | 513 866 | 1 660 937 | 1976 |
| 185 069 | 2 496 325 | 5 407 948 | 241 546 | 141 479 | 69 539 | 800 944 | 2 421 614 | 1979 |
| 482 211 | 4 165 528 | 11 475 368 | 398 141 | 242 343 | 142 572 | 1 389 027 | 5 588 392 | 1982 |
| 1 876 802 | 5 544 910 | 20 606 608 | 713 919 | 170 898 | 245 254 | 2 961 523 | 5 514 999 | 1985 |
| 1 354 218 | 8 576 816 | 25 146 759 | 1 011 599 | 271 534 | 212 362 | 3 336 157 | 10 926 868 | 1988 |
| 2 188 553 | 10 893 288 | 42 748 016 | 1 478 085 | 781 086 | 1 011 034 | 4 501 935 | 18 190 385 | 1991 |
| 2 107 910 | 11 505 712 | 54 757 255 | 2 001 514 | 871 954 | 1 149 742 | 5 424 902 | 15 787 871 | 1993 |
| 2 093 119 | 18 350 201 | 86 144 466 | 2 696 360 | 1 296 252 | 1 912 500 | 7 361 493 | 26 099 473 | 1996 |

6/ Capital expenditure was called for with effect from the 1955 census.
7/ The value shown for fixed assets relate to manufacturing establishments. The 1963 data are available on a firm basis only and are not shown.
8/ Up to the 1954 census rented assets reflected in returns were capitalised (at ten times the annual rental in the case of land and buildings and at five times the rental in the case of machinery etc.) and added to the value of owned assets.
9/ Depreciation was called for with effect from the 1955 census.
10/ The value of land and buildings and machinery, etc., rent paid and depreciation were not called for in 1959 in respect of manufacturing and repair establishments concerned with the Automotive Industry, while profits for these establishments are not available for 1961.
11/ Profits were asked for with effect from the 1955 census. For the years 1955 to 1960 profits are available for the firm as a whole only. With effect from 1961 profits are, however, shown in respect of manufacturing establishments.

**14. MANUFACTURING**
**14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/**

| Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Inter-mediate consump-tion | Output | Value added | Stock at end of year | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | Buildings | Machinery etc. |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| **Total** | | | | | | | | | |
| **1991** | **23 577** | **1 526 050** | **33 979 041** | **139 068 219** | **195 212 596** | **56 144 377** | **30 956 378** | **739 024** | **7 088 408** |
| **1993** | **22 389** | **1 349 916** | **40 081 838** | **157 751 536** | **222 075 907** | **64 324 369** | **30 986 714** | **1 073 825** | **8 345 726** |
| **1996** | **25 839** | **1 432 884** | **58 510 908** | **236 329 376** | **334 416 517** | **98 087 141** | **48 765 023** | **1 208 146** | **12 846 355** |
| **Production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 560 | **71 346** | **1 086 941** | 6 447 694 | 8 132 280 | 1 684 586 | 845 812 | 52 357 | 199 490 |
| 1993 | 505 | **69 426** | **1 361 115** | 8 354 586 | 10 497 101 | 2 142 515 | 1 124 754 | 40 523 | 167 835 |
| 1996 | 533 | **70 569** | **1 691 989** | 10 365 950 | 13 142 352 | 2 776 402 | 1 500 560 | 68 347 | 271 498 |
| **Dairy products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 146 | **19 084** | **456 151** | 2 903 901 | 3 708 352 | 804 451 | 362 892 | 18 321 | 64 830 |
| 1993 | 143 | **18 546** | **620 701** | 3 601 873 | 4 701 560 | 1 099 686 | 315 097 | 9 996 | 92 191 |
| 1996 | 150 | **21 960** | **852 474** | 4 645 824 | 5 979 844 | 1 334 020 | 536 949 | 17 966 | 165 829 |
| **Grain mill products, starches and starch products and prepared animal feeds** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 340 | **29 026** | **565 903** | 6 181 708 | 7 391 973 | 1 210 265 | 599 447 | 11 974 | 118 195 |
| 1993 | 320 | **27 688** | **799 744** | 8 537 476 | 10 348 399 | 1 810 923 | 760 910 | 17 154 | 122 698 |
| 1996 | 348 | **25 248** | **957 696** | 10 648 377 | 12 708 085 | 2 059 708 | 959 606 | 12 322 | 350 931 |
| **Other food products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 830 | **73 648** | **1 426 606** | 6 769 514 | 9 242 860 | 2 473 346 | 611 265 | 18 548 | 244 260 |
| 1993 | 824 | **67 731** | **1 763 930** | 8 130 693 | 11 087 400 | 2 956 706 | 639 603 | 67 184 | 218 396 |
| 1996 | 969 | **74 508** | **2 571 128** | 11 086 277 | 15 414 448 | 4 328 717 | 1 030 662 | 47 351 | 535 158 |
| **Beverage industries** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 258 | **38 170** | **1 040 925** | 6 286 904 | 9 043 294 | 2 756 390 | 1 474 063 | 24 866 | 270 470 |
| 1993 | 236 | **35 487** | **1 291 910** | 7 266 146 | 10 678 828 | 3 412 681 | 1 409 423 | 109 381 | 465 052 |
| 1996 | 228 | **36 036** | **1 840 305** | 10 132 408 | 14 639 390 | 4 506 982 | 2 058 141 | 87 128 | 539 595 |
| **Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 172 | **42 182** | **759 149** | 2 641 408 | 3 785 556 | 1 144 148 | 787 037 | 948 | 175 432 |
| 1993 | 154 | **36 899** | **823 094** | 2 722 816 | 3 976 820 | 1 254 003 | 750 930 | 1 653 | 117 335 |
| 1996 | 151 | **35 653** | **1 057 454** | 3 875 196 | 5 532 595 | 1 656 679 | 2 071 646 | 11 898 | 338 528 |
| **Other textiles** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 538 | **29 814** | **411 372** | 1 330 482 | 1 877 262 | 546 780 | 288 956 | 3 079 | 44 819 |
| 1993 | 497 | **31 095** | **621 104** | 1 811 886 | 2 634 874 | 822 988 | 417 170 | 3 337 | 82 112 |
| 1996 | 550 | **31 472** | **846 673** | 2 523 887 | 3 693 260 | 1 169 373 | 615 991 | 4 238 | 113 183 |
| **Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 186 | **20 531** | **250 538** | 817 461 | 1 192 590 | 375 129 | 194 660 | 1 048 | 49 838 |
| 1993 | 198 | **19 213** | **298 554** | 858 088 | 1 264 162 | 406 074 | 215 311 | 74 | 27 085 |
| 1996 | 215 | **19 261** | **413 432** | 1 315 084 | 1 903 814 | 588 730 | 308 235 | 1 832 | 65 218 |

1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.
2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc. | Opening value of fixed assets | | Rent paid on - | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Buildings | Machinery etc. | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | |
| **Total** | | | | | | | | |
| **2 188 553** | **10 893 288** | **42 748 016** | **1 478 085** | **781 086** | **1 011 034** | **4 501 935** | **18 190 385** | **1991** |
| **2 107 910** | **12 655 454** | **60 182 157** | **2 001 514** | **871 954** | **1 149 742** | **5 424 902** | **15 787 871** | **1993** |
| **2 093 119** | **17 433 973** | **82 112 095** | **2 696 360** | **1 296 252** | **1 912 500** | **7 361 493** | **26 099 473** | **1996** |
| **Production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats** | | | | | | | | |
| 95 116 | 650 394 | 998 457 | 28 875 | 35 179 | 38 359 | 134 270 | 408 199 | 1991 |
| 132 895 | 907 804 | 1 254 401 | 40 003 | 34 013 | 49 398 | 172 966 | 536 303 | 1993 |
| 40 140 | 1 061 454 | 1 779 700 | 61 862 | 35 324 | 61 884 | 200 074 | 562 922 | 1996 |
| **Dairy products** | | | | | | | | |
| 52 954 | 216 187 | 455 677 | 11 861 | 11 692 | 23 972 | 41 027 | 136 988 | 1991 |
| 63 109 | 282 839 | 573 930 | 29 125 | 19 997 | 35 624 | 55 204 | 249 041 | 1993 |
| 33 931 | 348 775 | 655 693 | 18 683 | 42 979 | 32 698 | 97 318 | 160 581 | 1996 |
| **Grain mill products, starches and starch products and prepared animal feeds** | | | | | | | | |
| 91 056 | 397 760 | 588 922 | 12 658 | 10 106 | 42 197 | 87 300 | 415 346 | 1991 |
| 32 042 | 472 246 | 816 699 | 17 809 | 17 962 | 35 275 | 124 889 | 743 679 | 1993 |
| 57 079 | 584 092 | 2 154 375 | 20 445 | 42 310 | 74 104 | 187 712 | 657 160 | 1996 |
| **Other food products** | | | | | | | | |
| 190 756 | 997 764 | 1 710 999 | 53 260 | 37 360 | 61 632 | 153 017 | 667 224 | 1991 |
| 75 775 | 954 825 | 1 979 109 | 79 087 | 44 446 | 77 641 | 209 524 | 748 497 | 1993 |
| 87 332 | 1 134 422 | 2 802 387 | 117 414 | 68 066 | 116 469 | 269 353 | 1 044 967 | 1996 |
| **Beverage industries** | | | | | | | | |
| 165 808 | 752 189 | 1 765 870 | 47 909 | 16 653 | 75 263 | 223 177 | 1 461 679 | 1991 |
| 156 330 | 1 166 095 | 3 433 903 | 63 874 | 24 294 | 76 817 | 278 920 | 1 821 212 | 1993 |
| 126 303 | 1 599 667 | 3 510 994 | 61 136 | 56 305 | 158 084 | 350 184 | 2 490 812 | 1996 |
| **Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles** | | | | | | | | |
| 16 647 | 189 461 | 939 540 | 29 446 | 3 343 | 6 965 | 148 038 | 103 219 | 1991 |
| 73 939 | 208 205 | 940 579 | 45 478 | 7 194 | 11 674 | 142 716 | 191 579 | 1993 |
| 18 543 | 282 279 | 1 011 264 | 54 957 | 12 906 | 23 233 | 178 071 | 298 342 | 1996 |
| **Other textiles** | | | | | | | | |
| 42 649 | 56 306 | 240 768 | 34 693 | 5 521 | 7 407 | 48 250 | 45 892 | 1991 |
| 10 901 | 123 835 | 437 793 | 57 725 | 12 145 | 12 211 | 81 589 | 88 738 | 1993 |
| 45 152 | 133 199 | 567 681 | 59 054 | 9 346 | 21 644 | 94 892 | 143 041 | 1996 |
| **Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles** | | | | | | | | |
| 8 128 | 28 119 | 247 347 | 14 012 | 4 225 | 4 953 | 41 341 | 41 477 | 1991 |
| 8 888 | 40 720 | 230 261 | 15 046 | 3 363 | 4 900 | 42 801 | 34 735 | 1993 |
| 9 613 | 45 884 | 283 872 | 22 261 | 4 447 | 8 242 | 52 183 | 24 513 | 1996 |

**14. MANUFACTURING**
**14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/ (continued)**

| Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Inter-mediate consump-tion | Output | Value added | Stock at end of year | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | Buildings | Machinery etc. |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| **Wearing apparel, including dressing and dyeing of fur and articles of fur** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 1 630 | **141 588** | **1 421 489** | 3 312 601 | 5 101 717 | 1 789 116 | 1 003 228 | 1 162 | 48 578 |
| 1993 | 1 391 | **118 695** | **1 651 052** | 3 692 648 | 5 665 070 | 1 972 422 | 903 779 | 1 306 | 41 001 |
| 1996 | 1 434 | **124 642** | **2 404 652** | 5 440 164 | 8 379 023 | 2 938 859 | 1 476 960 | 3 131 | 101 526 |
| **Leather and leather products, excluding footwear and wearing apparel** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 180 | **11 163** | **146 362** | 633 786 | 862 902 | 229 116 | 123 313 | 2 647 | 22 123 |
| 1993 | 158 | **8 724** | **158 594** | 750 816 | 968 500 | 217 684 | 179 312 | 28 | 15 557 |
| 1996 | 158 | **9 899** | **235 127** | 1 474 971 | 1 881 120 | 406 149 | 348 834 | 1 474 | 25 169 |
| **Footwear** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 264 | **38 039** | **497 619** | 1 311 515 | 1 971 960 | 660 445 | 243 465 | 216 | 38 800 |
| 1993 | 253 | **32 816** | **581 098** | 1 356 917 | 2 078 682 | 721 765 | 256 835 | 811 | 24 340 |
| 1996 | 266 | **30 549** | **728 314** | 1 745 838 | 2 657 013 | 911 175 | 352 812 | 144 | 56 905 |
| **Wood and wood and cork products, except furniture** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 812 | **55 293** | **601 721** | 2 239 046 | 3 267 802 | 1 028 156 | 451 646 | 14 394 | 136 516 |
| 1993 | 972 | **50 713** | **737 052** | 2 648 933 | 3 729 830 | 1 080 897 | 406 089 | 11 475 | 61 472 |
| 1996 | 1 350 | **63 019** | **1 306 439** | 4 679 630 | 6 587 067 | 1 907 437 | 784 093 | 33 216 | 277 033 |
| **Paper and paper products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 386 | **49 318** | **1 234 866** | 6 653 560 | 9 292 653 | 2 639 093 | 1 098 338 | 35 255 | 515 360 |
| 1993 | 392 | **45 082** | **1 618 704** | 7 612 451 | 10 724 444 | 3 111 992 | 1 270 117 | 24 383 | 347 333 |
| 1996 | 446 | **43 972** | **2 299 595** | 11 779 509 | 16 991 359 | 5 211 850 | 2 123 308 | 35 094 | 1 183 949 |
| **Printing, publishing and allied industries** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 1 627 | **52 204** | **1 437 590** | 3 541 327 | 5 591 489 | 2 050 162 | 475 641 | 1 801 | 117 931 |
| 1993 | 1 605 | **50 106** | **1 804 568** | 4 094 855 | 6 677 428 | 2 582 572 | 472 741 | 4 630 | 223 357 |
| 1996 | 2 032 | **55 565** | **2 701 400** | 6 177 707 | 10 208 792 | 4 031 085 | 724 653 | 3 952 | 351 533 |
| **Industrial chemicals** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 267 | **39 458** | **1 530 217** | 6 836 390 | 9 457 145 | 2 620 755 | 1 920 967 | 25 609 | 462 965 |
| 1993 | 227 | **30 039** | **1 556 905** | 7 148 626 | 9 227 863 | 2 079 237 | 1 311 309 | 30 371 | 306 906 |
| 1996 | 239 | **27 362** | **2 096 346** | 11 211 426 | 15 591 482 | 4 380 056 | 1 958 547 | 80 796 | 951 600 |
| **Other chemical products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 664 | **54 434** | **1 687 017** | 7 839 668 | 11 095 292 | 3 255 624 | 1 766 801 | 98 334 | 325 428 |
| 1993 | 666 | **54 094** | **2 175 999** | 9 835 375 | 14 063 084 | 4 227 709 | 2 195 489 | 130 796 | 722 855 |
| 1996 | 791 | **59 497** | **3 484 140** | 14 885 994 | 20 939 278 | 6 053 284 | 3 418 631 | 67 992 | 495 781 |
| **Coke and refined petroleum products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 101 | **22 848** | **1 119 885** | 7 678 041 | 11 399 409 | 3 721 368 | 1 165 607 | 31 634 | 495 990 |
| 1993 | 84 | **20 680** | **1 567 176** | 10 589 161 | 14 798 380 | 4 209 219 | 1 449 756 | 361 880 | 2 379 948 |
| 1996 | 83 | **18 051** | **1 648 668** | 12 164 786 | 16 253 368 | 4 088 582 | 1 469 735 | 68 061 | 911 730 |

1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.
2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc. | Opening value of fixed assets | | Rent paid on - | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Buildings | Machinery etc. | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | |
| **Wearing apparel, including dressing and dyeing of fur and articles of fur** | | | | | | | | |
| 30 280 | 64 171 | 331 740 | 84 988 | 13 932 | 20 300 | 48 969 | 196 287 | 1991 |
| 13 446 | 89 366 | 642 528 | 98 600 | 16 397 | 20 741 | 61 290 | 133 141 | 1993 |
| 18 357 | 110 944 | 502 306 | 123 689 | 27 583 | 40 319 | 73 070 | 219 311 | 1996 |
| **Leather and leather products, excluding footwear and wearing apparel** | | | | | | | | |
| 5 553 | 23 632 | 56 478 | 7 063 | 1 449 | 2 519 | 9 520 | 62 848 | 1991 |
| 1 984 | 30 943 | 64 061 | 12 528 | 2 345 | 1 925 | 11 614 | 35 252 | 1993 |
| 15 366 | 40 374 | 175 236 | 13 842 | 2 883 | 4 451 | 28 594 | 85 708 | 1996 |
| **Footwear** | | | | | | | | |
| 13 204 | 21 549 | 137 289 | 21 536 | 8 465 | 7 287 | 26 561 | 81 656 | 1991 |
| 4 863 | 15 615 | 176 550 | 26 720 | 5 436 | 5 943 | 32 441 | 58 261 | 1993 |
| 8 303 | 18 018 | 218 366 | 31 173 | 3 964 | 8 068 | 39 952 | 63 337 | 1996 |
| **Wood and wood and cork products, except furniture** | | | | | | | | |
| 38 379 | 247 615 | 659 537 | 35 060 | 12 655 | 13 917 | 69 942 | 319 079 | 1991 |
| 19 134 | 208 720 | 697 571 | 49 150 | 21 251 | 14 854 | 78 667 | 213 037 | 1993 |
| 54 648 | 346 981 | 1 689 638 | 77 927 | 30 740 | 40 381 | 126 701 | 299 207 | 1996 |
| **Paper and paper products** | | | | | | | | |
| 106 689 | 758 277 | 3 988 606 | 84 909 | 34 853 | 41 029 | 293 689 | 990 504 | 1991 |
| 72 553 | 629 845 | 5 146 271 | 96 983 | 40 902 | 48 556 | 398 634 | 1 031 558 | 1993 |
| 167 058 | 706 842 | 6 073 303 | 142 445 | 48 657 | 82 688 | 553 286 | 1 821 143 | 1996 |
| **Printing, publishing and allied industries** | | | | | | | | |
| 70 160 | 123 437 | 870 784 | 91 546 | 50 852 | 27 475 | 132 526 | 367 087 | 1991 |
| 52 554 | 151 438 | 1 063 592 | 118 789 | 66 796 | 52 777 | 153 469 | 472 936 | 1993 |
| 61 018 | 160 124 | 1 442 334 | 218 036 | 82 153 | 99 233 | 222 193 | 808 780 | 1996 |
| **Industrial chemicals** | | | | | | | | |
| 132 103 | 627 746 | 5 008 966 | 25 004 | 59 621 | 70 180 | 444 818 | 1 185 206 | 1991 |
| 41 446 | 843 895 | 3 355 436 | 60 921 | 37 186 | 57 383 | 402 242 | 439 628 | 1993 |
| 208 296 | 1 071 275 | 5 004 890 | 106 512 | 90 862 | 91 773 | 451 023 | 1 697 966 | 1996 |
| **Other chemical products** | | | | | | | | |
| 69 402 | 729 003 | 1 552 053 | 61 579 | 65 919 | 89 560 | 152 847 | 1 004 945 | 1991 |
| 76 461 | 731 314 | 1 867 394 | 91 705 | 70 351 | 100 112 | 232 489 | 1 556 037 | 1993 |
| 145 201 | 1 075 082 | 3 236 861 | 147 992 | 92 676 | 130 021 | 403 717 | 1 664 956 | 1996 |
| **Coke and refined petroleum products** | | | | | | | | |
| 41 278 | 406 691 | 6 296 467 | 16 986 | 54 475 | 34 976 | 423 255 | 1 960 724 | 1991 |
| 35 144 | 502 516 | 17 510 981 | 26 586 | 28 609 | 55 216 | 553 397 | 1 724 046 | 1993 |
| 8 199 | 611 596 | 19 385 504 | 25 599 | 49 482 | 98 445 | 645 878 | 2 425 737 | 1996 |

**14. MANUFACTURING**
**14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/ (continued)**

| Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Inter-mediate consump-tion | Output | Value added | Stock at end of year | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | Buildings | Machinery etc. |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 |
| **Rubber products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 185 | **20 818** | **525 998** | 1 695 171 | 3 609 725 | 914 554 | 417 915 | 13 242 | 133 847 |
| 1993 | 177 | **18 879** | **660 454** | 1 754 105 | 2 750 504 | 996 399 | 444 694 | 10 939 | 122 421 |
| 1996 | 205 | **18 201** | **933 208** | 2 597 493 | 3 935 391 | 1 337 878 | 636 710 | 11 063 | 210 904 |
| **Plastic products, not elsewhere classified** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 837 | **42 224** | **878 396** | 3 148 662 | 4 601 619 | 1 452 957 | 514 578 | 14 999 | 185 504 |
| 1993 | 884 | **42 793** | **1 133 421** | 3 620 484 | 5 457 232 | 1 836 748 | 545 342 | 9 944 | 193 423 |
| 1996 | 1 100 | **49 290** | **1 889 472** | 6 155 505 | 9 171 761 | 3 016 256 | 1 002 485 | 19 424 | 428 640 |
| **Glass and glass products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 76 | **9 555** | **269 139** | 909 101 | 1 539 655 | 630 554 | 267 508 | 874 | 28 028 |
| 1993 | 75 | **8 470** | **345 913** | 844 033 | 1 448 931 | 604 897 | 256 073 | 75 | 28 251 |
| 1996 | 88 | **8 759** | **578 250** | 1 339 798 | 2 323 816 | 984 018 | 392 907 | 14 121 | 364 727 |
| **Other non-metallic mineral products** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 1 277 | **74 913** | **1 228 742** | 3 653 501 | 5 733 797 | 2 080 296 | 783 417 | 21 989 | 267 549 |
| 1993 | 1 184 | **61 766** | **1 327 206** | 3 546 826 | 5 856 015 | 2 309 189 | 790 730 | 16 665 | 237 088 |
| 1996 | 1 288 | **66 424** | **1 966 439** | 5 201 241 | 8 629 834 | 3 428 593 | 1 089 597 | 13 033 | 203 870 |
| **Basic iron and steel industries** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 178 | **82 124** | **2 664 636** | 9 720 093 | 13 699 837 | 3 979 744 | 3 095 812 | 155 678 | 1 309 267 |
| 1993 | 155 | **70 668** | **2 821 167** | 10 266 965 | 14 521 777 | 4 254 811 | 3 013 944 | 107 045 | 593 069 |
| 1996 | 144 | **63 557** | **4 467 288** | 16 011 294 | 23 424 576 | 7 413 282 | 4 320 677 | 243 704 | 2 241 160 |
| **Basic non-ferrous metal industries** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 116 | **22 177** | **630 812** | 3 274 493 | 4 489 066 | 1 214 573 | 746 077 | 32 763 | 223 830 |
| 1993 | 103 | **18 666** | **748 968** | 3 318 108 | 4 752 708 | 1 434 600 | 814 739 | 23 176 | 313 840 |
| 1996 | 111 | **18 507** | **1 401 041** | 5 905 682 | 9 088 899 | 3 183 217 | 1 507 568 | 160 629 | 165 243 |
| **Fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 3 955 | **135 860** | **3 143 288** | 9 245 937 | 13 421 223 | 4 175 286 | 2 094 115 | 12 519 | 244 903 |
| 1993 | 3 564 | **106 167** | **3 282 867** | 9 353 269 | 13 747 125 | 4 393 855 | 1 944 720 | 15 509 | 204 985 |
| 1996 | 4 156 | **114 103** | **4 856 501** | 14 190 229 | 21 085 752 | 6 895 523 | 2 256 859 | 40 858 | 463 590 |
| **Machinery, except electrical machinery** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 2 568 | **90 194** | **2 654 877** | 8 559 450 | 12 196 225 | 3 636 775 | 2 479 193 | 33 719 | 224 936 |
| 1993 | 2 452 | **80 405** | **3 079 661** | 8 557 304 | 12 570 858 | 4 013 554 | 2 402 495 | 15 146 | 172 552 |
| 1996 | 2 923 | **89 939** | **4 430 853** | 12 579 289 | 18 238 084 | 5 708 795 | 3 055 351 | 34 303 | 334 345 |
| **Electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances and supplies** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 1 202 | **68 083** | **1 896 203** | 4 043 207 | 5 870 441 | 1 827 234 | 1 627 820 | 8 973 | 157 096 |
| 1993 | 993 | **43 872** | **1 472 132** | 4 269 024 | 6 474 983 | 2 205 959 | 943 751 | 5 833 | 110 967 |
| 1996 | 1 078 | **47 419** | **2 387 585** | 6 866 740 | 10 249 146 | 3 382 406 | 1 451 095 | 6 798 | 227 689 |

1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.
2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc. | Opening value of fixed assets | | Rent paid on - | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Buildings | Machinery etc. | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | |
| **Rubber products** | | | | | | | | |
| 8 134 | 109 829 | 594 320 | 28 985 | 9 682 | 10 748 | 82 438 | 273 938 | 1991 |
| 3 248 | 126 937 | 731 852 | 39 282 | 13 858 | 9 714 | 105 113 | 223 734 | 1993 |
| 13 732 | 169 089 | 870 568 | 46 898 | 11 818 | 20 930 | 118 166 | 255 676 | 1996 |
| **Plastic products, not elsewhere classified** | | | | | | | | |
| 163 890 | 102 929 | 841 925 | 71 921 | 22 447 | 28 859 | 181 055 | 287 419 | 1991 |
| 60 716 | 148 116 | 1 077 223 | 96 790 | 34 874 | 29 222 | 179 204 | 399 607 | 1993 |
| 55 369 | 255 747 | 1 741 578 | 153 502 | 56 713 | 56 883 | 310 603 | 541 120 | 1996 |
| **Glass and glass products** | | | | | | | | |
| 5 953 | 78 217 | 272 337 | 7 379 | 2 936 | 7 003 | 34 766 | 343 905 | 1991 |
| 13 058 | 62 486 | 300 971 | 9 395 | 5 701 | 15 688 | 34 267 | 257 254 | 1993 |
| 53 659 | 381 488 | 455 035 | 22 834 | 19 105 | 15 626 | 91 709 | 319 315 | 1996 |
| **Other non-metallic mineral products** | | | | | | | | |
| 73 931 | 799 902 | 1 675 677 | 39 143 | 31 078 | 32 871 | 191 247 | 647 570 | 1991 |
| 295 201 | 818 758 | 1 669 271 | 52 828 | 28 476 | 27 553 | 190 887 | 688 039 | 1993 |
| 150 678 | 783 561 | 2 220 873 | 60 964 | 43 831 | 57 056 | 246 897 | 1 013 232 | 1996 |
| **Basic iron and steel industries** | | | | | | | | |
| 79 885 | 1 088 951 | 4 961 659 | 36 827 | 39 724 | 67 231 | 408 194 | 782 019 | 1991 |
| 37 905 | 1 496 277 | 6 447 909 | 40 086 | 24 235 | 73 464 | 450 727 | 679 958 | 1993 |
| 54 785 | 1 516 423 | 9 450 643 | 40 195 | 58 955 | 22 081 | 703 821 | 1 983 293 | 1996 |
| **Basic non-ferrous metal industries** | | | | | | | | |
| 130 025 | 295 400 | 1 043 941 | 8 217 | 4 785 | 9 098 | 99 034 | 457 883 | 1991 |
| 377 878 | 430 077 | 1 816 705 | 13 270 | 4 419 | 17 903 | 141 680 | 487 179 | 1993 |
| 12 262 | 1 914 786 | 5 599 619 | 18 461 | 9 185 | 21 735 | 274 907 | 1 070 926 | 1996 |
| **Fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment** | | | | | | | | |
| 137 094 | 394 519 | 1 860 470 | 183 181 | 52 918 | 71 396 | 234 841 | 739 340 | 1991 |
| 172 440 | 404 994 | 1 898 996 | 210 978 | 69 262 | 77 388 | 254 116 | 634 831 | 1993 |
| 122 874 | 553 647 | 2 783 988 | 279 409 | 78 429 | 125 617 | 376 986 | 1 136 476 | 1996 |
| **Machinery, except electrical machinery** | | | | | | | | |
| 151 554 | 419 960 | 1 325 905 | 132 429 | 77 352 | 66 395 | 205 906 | 400 391 | 1991 |
| 77 175 | 467 655 | 1 306 149 | 180 969 | 90 467 | 63 169 | 192 404 | 654 281 | 1993 |
| 150 344 | 489 701 | 1 786 266 | 242 841 | 93 574 | 110 006 | 271 915 | 693 786 | 1996 |
| **Electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances and supplies** | | | | | | | | |
| 103 696 | 324 442 | 1 171 896 | 71 284 | 25 530 | 58 520 | 134 900 | 591 726 | 1991 |
| 20 530 | 133 590 | 931 168 | 66 510 | 24 712 | 43 909 | 120 321 | 461 213 | 1993 |
| 87 734 | 234 541 | 1 411 392 | 80 823 | 37 985 | 63 662 | 174 321 | 602 806 | 1996 |

**14. MANUFACTURING**
**14.2 Principal statistics according to manufacturing major groups 1/,2/ (concluded)**

| Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Inter-mediate consump-tion | Output | Value added | Stock at end of year | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | Buildings | Machinery etc. |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 |
| **Radio, television and communication** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1993 | 173 | **14 901** | **528 170** | 2 019 169 | 2 799 805 | 780 635 | 592 189 | 323 | 42 271 |
| 1996 | 178 | **13 677** | **696 763** | 1 982 048 | 2 934 360 | 952 312 | 710 877 | 8 834 | 80 623 |
| **Motor vehicles, parts and accessories** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 974 | **86 572** | **2 370 654** | 12 621 152 | 16 272 572 | 5 651 420 | 3 335 659 | 85 231 | 796 870 |
| 1993 | 970 | **79 595** | **2 967 421** | 14 320 184 | 18 726 678 | 4 406 493 | 3 142 942 | 40 774 | 747 262 |
| 1996 | 1 175 | **95 779** | **4 520 529** | 28 592 258 | 36 486 254 | 7 893 996 | 6 861 440 | 61 909 | 1 162 819 |
| **Professional and scientific, measuring and controlling equipment, photographic and optical goods** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 285 | **6 244** | **141 121** | 467 954 | 703 913 | 235 959 | 134 166 | 343 | 13 681 |
| 1993 | 297 | **6 641** | **222 600** | 621 532 | 972 786 | 351 253 | 194 749 | 23 | 20 437 |
| 1996 | 406 | **7 558** | **306 056** | 941 514 | 1 438 429 | 496 915 | 217 299 | - | 18 178 |
| **Transport equipment, except motor vehicles, parts and accessories** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 284 | **18 121** | **590 798** | 1 224 070 | 1 886 257 | 662 187 | 424 748 | 11 118 | 25 751 |
| 1993 | 267 | **12 752** | **594 726** | 955 654 | 1 672 202 | 716 547 | 332 653 | 476 | 31 837 |
| 1996 | 268 | **17 626** | **851 712** | 1 196 984 | 2 184 569 | 987 585 | 682 148 | 22 357 | 31 619 |
| **Furniture** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 1 516 | **4 956** | **682 424** | 2 216 467 | 3 189 066 | 972 599 | 265 691 | 2 323 | 47 654 |
| 1993 | 1 459 | **42 773** | **828 043** | 2 190 694 | 3 218 765 | 1 028 071 | 291 872 | 1 753 | 37 871 |
| 1996 | 1 579 | **49 108** | **1 207 828** | 3 490 071 | 5 016 802 | 1 526 731 | 476 508 | 22 884 | 92 781 |
| **Other manufacturing industries** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 1 129 | **27 874** | **428 307** | 3 020 428 | 3 805 656 | 785 228 | 663 311 | 1 093 | 32 152 |
| 1993 | 1 011 | **24 534** | **637 782** | 3 100 826 | 3 983 098 | 822 272 | 1 197 186 | 11 151 | 127 967 |
| 1996 | 1 197 | **25 674** | **881 551** | 5 175 482 | 7 706 554 | 2 531 072 | 2 364 140 | 3 287 | 85 001 |

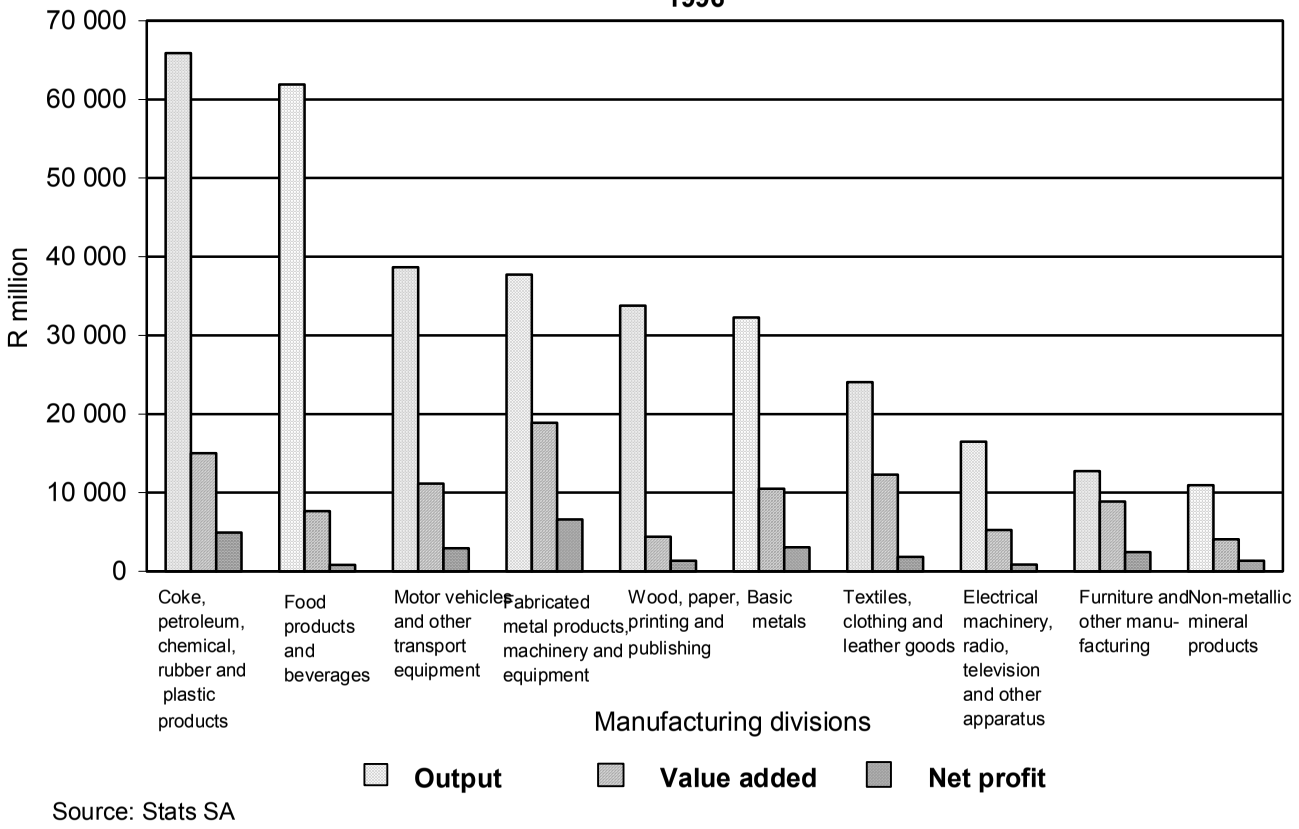
1/ The information that is published in respect of the 1991 census is revised on the basis of additional information obtained from Stats SA surveys and external sources.
2/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, etc. | Opening value of fixed assets | | Rent paid on - | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Land and buildings | Machinery etc. | Buildings | Machinery etc. | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | |
| **Radio, television and communication** | | | | | | | | |
| 17 922 | 120 846 | 332 497 | 26 015 | 7 046 | 12 084 | 54 282 | 200 075 | 1993 |
| 12 231 | 77 060 | 339 279 | 32 461 | 16 837 | 15 628 | 61 450 | 131 822 | 1996 |
| **Motor vehicles, parts and accessories** | | | | | | | | |
| 97 022 | 728 662 | 2 172 061 | 109 244 | 38 270 | 42 905 | 344 351 | 793 879 | 1991 |
| 101 502 | 751 750 | 2 416 842 | 170 396 | 73 157 | 71 935 | 522 960 | 586 664 | 1993 |
| 180 361 | 932 940 | 3 266 449 | 204 850 | 108 909 | 214 407 | 521 800 | 421 277 | 1996 |
| **Professional and scientific, measuring and controlling equipment, photographic and optical goods** | | | | | | | | |
| 8 120 | 9 814 | 75 681 | 10 814 | 6 514 | 6 234 | 9 492 | 63 973 | 1991 |
| 6 407 | 22 833 | 93 900 | 14 824 | 8 300 | 6 705 | 17 116 | 90 258 | 1993 |
| 10 822 | 22 611 | 149 260 | 24 260 | 17 112 | 10 092 | 29 381 | 119 763 | 1996 |
| **Transport equipment, except motor vehicles, parts and accessories** | | | | | | | | |
| 10 984 | 117 094 | 150 552 | 14 368 | 16 657 | 8 353 | 24 271 | 70 221 | 1991 |
| 5 433 | 126 293 | 157 206 | 17 074 | 3 828 | 4 329 | 32 655 | 99 934 | 1993 |
| 14 730 | 532 954 | 432 301 | 16 985 | 7 586 | 10 044 | 59 564 | 7 025 | 1996 |
| **Furniture** | | | | | | | | |
| 25 149 | 47 052 | 241 945 | 60 678 | 14 070 | 15 491 | 28 713 | 91 508 | 1991 |
| 39 442 | 70 642 | 321 742 | 83 965 | 17 897 | 16 908 | 40 670 | 126 571 | 1993 |
| 25 229 | 121 395 | 536 267 | 105 676 | 23 883 | 35 128 | 63 903 | 114 573 | 1996 |
| **Other manufacturing industries** | | | | | | | | |
| 16 451 | 33 780 | 406 860 | 36 898 | 9 632 | 10 632 | 29 592 | 72 572 | 1991 |
| 7 581 | 113 962 | 488 652 | 48 994 | 13 028 | 18 716 | 55 637 | 120 583 | 1993 |
| 43 771 | 117 016 | 574 173 | 63 174 | 11 647 | 41 868 | 81 869 | 1 219 900 | 1996 |

**Fig. 14.2 Manufacturing - Output, value added and net profit by division**

**1996**




Source: Stats SA

**14. MANUFACTURING**

**14.3 Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total 1/**

| Census year | Manufacturing Total | Food | | | | Beverage industries | Tobacco products |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats | Dairy products | Grain mill products, starches and starch products and prepared animal feeds | Other food products | | |
| | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| **Output - Value** | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 222 074,0 | 10 497,1 | 4 701 6 | 10 348,4 | 11 087,4 | 10 678,8 | - |
| 1996 | 334 416,5 | 13 142,4 | 5 979,9 | 12 708,1 | 15 414,4 | 14 639,4 | - |
| **Output** | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 100,0 | 4,7 | 2,1 | 4,6 | 5,0 | 4,8 | - |
| 1996 | 100,0 | 3,9 | 1,8 | 3,8 | 4,6 | 4,4 | - |
| **Value added - Value** | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 64 324,5 | 2 142,5 | 1 099,7 | 1 810,9 | 2 956,7 | 3 412,7 | - |
| 1996 | 98 087,1 | 2 776,4 | 1 334,0 | 2 059,7 | 4 328,2 | 4 507,0 | - |
| **Value added** | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 100,0 | 3,3 | 1,7 | 2,8 | 4,6 | 5,3 | - |
| 1996 | 100,0 | 2,8 | 1,4 | 2,1 | 4,4 | 4,6 | - |

| Census Year | Textiles | | | Wearing apparel, including dressing and dyeing of fur and articles | Leather and leather products | Footwear | Wood and cork products | Paper and paper products |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles | Other textiles | Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles | | | | | |
| | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |
| **Output - Value** | | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 3 976,8 | 2 634,9 | 1 264,2 | 5 665,1 | 968,5 | 2 078,7 | 3 729,8 | 10 724,4 |
| 1996 | 5 532,6 | 3 693,3 | 1 903,8 | 8 379,0 | 1 881,1 | 2 657,0 | 6 587,1 | 16 991,4 |
| **Output** | | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 1,8 | 1,2 | 0,6 | 2,5 | 0,4 | 0,9 | 1,7 | 4,8 |
| 1996 | 1,6 | 1,1 | 0,6 | 2,5 | 0,6 | 0,8 | 2,0 | 5,1 |
| **Value added - Value** | | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 1 254,0 | 823,0 | 406,1 | 1 972,4 | 217,7 | 721,8 | 1 080,9 | 3 112,0 |
| 1996 | 1 656,7 | 1 169,4 | 588,8 | 2 938,9 | 406,1 | 911,2 | 1 907,4 | 5 211,8 |
| **Value added** | | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 1,9 | 1,2 | 0,6 | 3,1 | 0,3 | 1,1 | 1,7 | 4,8 |
| 1996 | 1,7 | 1,2 | 0,6 | 3,0 | 0,4 | 0,9 | 2,0 | 5,3 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

**14. MANUFACTURING**
**14.3 Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total 1/ (continued)**

| Census year | Printing, publishing and allied industries | Coke and refined petroleum products | Industrial chemicals | Other chemical products | Rubber products | Plastic products, not elsewhere classified | Pottery, china, etc. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 |
| **Output - Value** | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 6 677,4 | 14 798,5 | 9 227,9 | 14 063,1 | 2 750,5 | 5 457,2 | - |
| 1996 | 10 208,8 | 16 253,4 | 15 591,5 | 20 939,3 | 3 935,4 | 9 171,8 | - |
| **Output** | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 3,0 | 6,7 | 4,2 | 6,3 | 1,2 | 2,5 | - |
| 1996 | 3,0 | 4,9 | 4,7 | 6,3 | 1,2 | 2,7 | - |
| **Value added - Value** | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 2 582,6 | 4 209,2 | 2 079,2 | 4 227,7 | 996,4 | 1 836,7 | - |
| 1996 | 4 031,1 | 4 088,6 | 4 380,1 | 6 053,3 | 1 337,9 | 3 016,3 | - |
| **Value added** | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 4,0 | 6,5 | 3,2 | 6,6 | 1,5 | 2,9 | - |
| 1996 | 4,1 | 4,2 | 4,5 | 6,2 | 1,4 | 3,1 | - |

| Census year | Glass and glass products | Other non-metallic mineral products | Iron and steel basic industries | Non-ferrous metal products | Fabricated metal products | Machinery, except electrical machinery | Electrical machinery etc. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 |
| **Output - Value** | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 1 448,9 | 5 856,0 | 14 521,8 | 4 752,7 | 13 747,1 | 12 570,9 | 6 475,0 |
| 1996 | 2 323,8 | 8 629,8 | 23 424,6 | 9 088,9 | 21 085,8 | 18 238,1 | 10 490,0 |
| **Output** | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 0,7 | 2,6 | 6,5 | 2,1 | 6,2 | 5,7 | 2,9 |
| 1996 | 0,7 | 2,6 | 7,0 | 2,7 | 6,3 | 5,5 | 3,1 |
| **Value added - Value** | | | **R million** | | | | |
| 1993 | 604,9 | 2 309,2 | 4 254,8 | 1 434,6 | 4 393,9 | 4 013,6 | 2 206,0 |
| 1996 | 984,0 | 3 428,6 | 7 413,3 | 3 183,2 | 6 895,5 | 5 708,8 | 3 448,1 |
| **Value added** | | | **Per cent** | | | | |
| 1993 | 0,9 | 3,6 | 6,6 | 2,2 | 6,8 | 6,2 | 3,4 |
| 1996 | 1,0 | 3,5 | 7,6 | 3,2 | 7,0 | 5,8 | 3,5 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.

**14. MANUFACTURING**

**14.3 Output and value added according to manufacturing major groups - Value and percentage of total 1/ (concluded)**

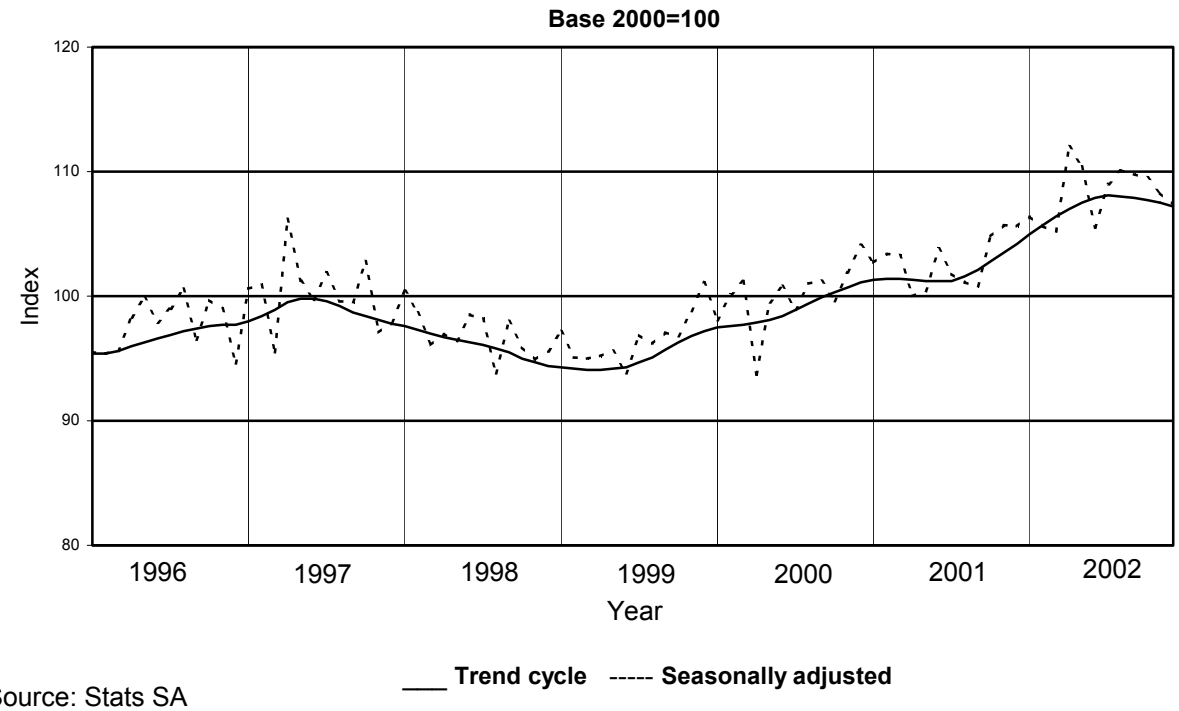
| Census year | Radio, television and communication | Motor vehicles, parts and accessories | Transport equipment, except motor vehicles etc. | Furniture | Professional equipment etc., photographic and optical goods | Other manufacturing industries |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 |
| **Output - Value** | | | **R million** | | | |
| 1993 | 2 799,8 | 18 726,7 | 1 672,2 | 3 218,8 | 972,8 | 3 983,1 |
| 1996 | 2 693,5 | 36 486,3 | 2 184,6 | 5 016,8 | 1 438,4 | 7 706,6 |
| **Output** | | | **Per cent** | | | |
| 1993 | 1,3 | 8,4 | 0,7 | 1,5 | 0,4 | 1,8 |
| 1996 | 1,0 | 11,0 | 0,6 | 1,5 | 0,4 | 2,3 |
| **Value added - Value** | | | **R million** | | | |
| 1993 | 780,6 | 4 406,5 | 716,5 | 1 028,1 | 351,3 | 874,7 |
| 1996 | 886,6 | 7 894,0 | 987,6 | 1 526,7 | 496,9 | 2 531,1 |
| **Value added** | | | **Per cent** | | | |
| 1993 | 1,2 | 6,9 | 1,1 | 1,6 | 0,5 | 1,4 |
| 1996 | 1,0 | 8,0 | 1,0 | 1,6 | 1,5 | 2,6 |

**14.4 Principal statistics according to province 2/**

| Province | Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Output | Value added | Opening value of fixed assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Number | Number | R1 000 | | | |
| | | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 |
| **Total 3/** | 1991 | **25 321** | **1 613 937** | **34 494 685** | **198 970 605** | **57 151 665** | **54 883 424** |
| | 1993 | **24 005** | **1 517 811** | **40 739 213** | **225 922 344** | **65 180 563** | **74 225 780** |
| | 1996 | **25 835** | **1 431 910** | **58 471 048** | **334 566 977** | **97 950 617** | **99 198 636** |
| Eastern Cape | 1991 | 2 169 | **171 382** | **2 806 077** | 16 104 749 | 4 456 436 | 3 610 072 |
| | 1993 | 2 114 | **149 965** | **3 467 672** | 18 757 040 | 5 232 657 | 4 181 020 |
| | 1996 | 1 539 | **119 894** | **4 569 038** | 29 962 675 | 7 913 513 | 4 767 495 |
| Free State | 1991 | 1 022 | **63 273** | **1 088 983** | 7 829 167 | 2 306 685 | 1 920 994 |
| | 1993 | 929 | **50 194** | **1 222 415** | 8 560 035 | 2 137 490 | 2 269 127 |
| | 1996 | 996 | **52 450** | **1 807 915** | 13 438 691 | 3 588 753 | 4 264 119 |
| Gauteng | 1991 | 10 147 | **585 540** | **16 014 801** | 83 241 493 | 24 233 402 | 20 201 746 |
| | 1993 | 9 656 | **509 922** | **17 921 435** | 91 569 239 | 27 054 682 | 22 964 564 |
| | 1996 | 11 091 | **535 258** | **26 233 629** | 132 647 968 | 40 214 899 | 28 915 468 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1991 | 4 523 | **352 075** | **6 623 709** | 41 847 432 | 11 506 098 | 11 461 673 |
| | 1993 | 4 382 | **317 562** | **8 102 788** | 47 093 521 | 13 201 341 | 15 369 511 |
| | 1996 | 5 012 | **324 149** | **11 655 867** | 73 039 031 | 21 140 909 | 23 399 861 |
| Mpumalanga | 1991 | 807 | **72 471** | **1 817 803** | 13 828 482 | 4 292 466 | 9 235 676 |
| | 1993 | 762 | **66 126** | **2 092 604** | 15 535 275 | 4 520 396 | 10 022 984 |
| | 1996 | 833 | **74 069** | **3 099 143** | 22 585 242 | 6 256 219 | 14 189 704 |
| Northern Cape | 1991 | 301 | **10 690** | **141 401** | 1 140 496 | 277 813 | 416 584 |
| | 1993 | 266 | **8 505** | **171 025** | 1 047 305 | 285 883 | 380 460 |
| | 1996 | 344 | **9 659** | **244 354** | 1 496 704 | 423 003 | 400 785 |
| Northern Province | 1991 | 928 | **38 249** | **412 821** | 2 726 592 | 716 546 | 562 985 |
| | 1993 | 768 | **32 204** | **452 127** | 3 031 332 | 725 514 | 620 324 |
| | 1996 | 596 | **28 876** | **581 269** | 4 105 464 | 1 065 544 | 942 107 |
| North West | 1991 | 1 102 | **61 745** | **875 011** | 5 349 596 | 1 528 798 | 1 732 972 |
| | 1993 | 983 | **57 048** | **1 145 860** | 6 700 892 | 1 880 982 | 1 837 637 |
| | 1996 | 683 | **36 907** | **1 338 515** | 8 047 239 | 2 649 194 | 1 937 954 |
| Western Cape | 1991 | 4 322 | **258 512** | **4 714 079** | 26 872 598 | 7 833 421 | 5 740 722 |
| | 1993 | 4 145 | **326 284** | **6 163 287** | 33 627 706 | 10 141 617 | 16 580 153 |
| | 1996 | 4 745 | **251 622** | **8 981 178** | 49 093 503 | 14 835 127 | 20 728 575 |

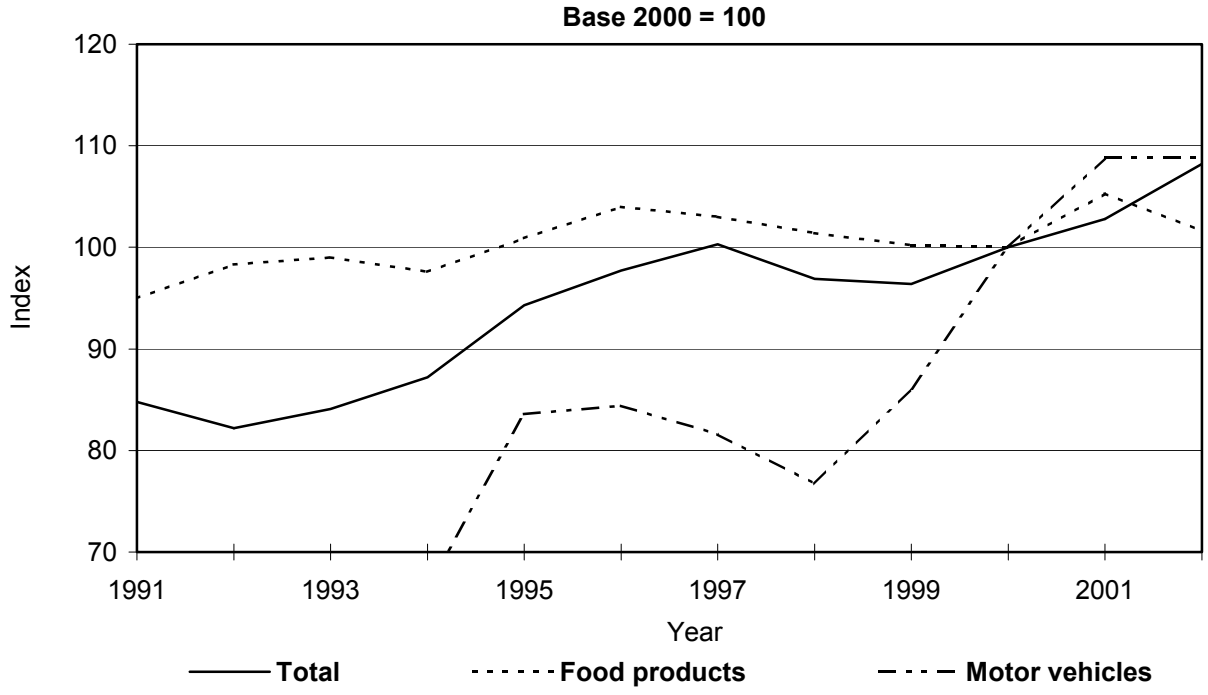
1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-126. This census was conducted in 1996.
2/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.
3/ The 1996 total excludes Walvis Bay.

**Fig. 14.3 - Index of physical volume of manufacturing production - Total**




Source: Stats SA

**Fig. 14.4 Physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and two major contributors as regards gross output**




Source: Stats SA

**14. MANUFACTURING**

**14.5 Index of the physical volume of manufacturing production - Total and major groups 1/,2/**

**2000=100**

| Major group | Weights | Year | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2002 | 2001 | 2000 | 1999 | 1998 |
| | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 |
| Manufacturing - Total | 100,00 | 108,2 | 102,8 | 100,0 | 96,4 | 96,9 |
| Total food | 10,71 | 101,6 | 105,3 | 100,0 | 100,2 | 101,4 |
| Meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils | 2,83 | 113,1 | 107,5 | 100,0 | 100,6 | 97,6 |
| Dairy products | 1,36 | 100,7 | 103,4 | 100,0 | 103,8 | 103,8 |
| Grain mill products | 2,10 | 113,6 | 109,3 | 100,0 | 102,8 | 105,1 |
| Other food products | 4,41 | 88,7 | 102,5 | 100,0 | 97,6 | 101,2 |
| Beverage industries | 4,60 | 112,4 | 106,3 | 100,0 | 108,8 | 110,4 |
| Total textiles | 2,88 | 111,6 | 103,0 | 100,0 | 97,8 | 100,6 |
| Spinning, weaving and finishing of textiles | 1,69 | 110,4 | 102,0 | 100,0 | 99,1 | 104,7 |
| Other textiles | 1,19 | 113,3 | 104,4 | 100,0 | 96,0 | 94,9 |
| Total wearing apparel | 3,60 | 101,9 | 95,5 | 100,0 | 106,9 | 105,9 |
| Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles | 0,60 | 111,3 | 103,4 | 100,0 | 111,6 | 113,2 |
| Wearing apparel | 3,00 | 100,0 | 93,9 | 100,0 | 105,9 | 104,4 |
| Leather and leather products | 0,41 | 96,9 | 91,7 | 100,0 | 98,1 | 88,2 |
| Footwear | 0,93 | 82,0 | 82,2 | 100,0 | 105,5 | 113,6 |
| Wood and wood products | 1,95 | 110,6 | 100,9 | 100,0 | 95,9 | 90,5 |
| Sawmilling and planing of wood | 0,77 | 108,3 | 96,8 | 100,0 | 99,5 | 96,1 |
| Products of wood | 1,17 | 112,1 | 103,6 | 100,0 | 93,6 | 86,7 |
| Paper and paper products | 5,32 | 103,1 | 98,2 | 100,0 | 93,2 | 89,2 |
| Total publishing and printing | 4,11 | 94,8 | 95,2 | 100,0 | 106,3 | 107,1 |
| Publishing | 1,48 | 91,3 | 98,4 | 100,0 | 101,9 | 100,4 |
| Printing | 2,63 | 96,8 | 93,4 | 100,0 | 108,8 | 110,8 |
| Coke and refined petroleum products | 4,17 | 102,5 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 101,7 | 95,9 |
| Basic chemicals | 4,47 | 119,1 | 106,3 | 100,0 | 96,1 | 88,7 |
| Other chemical products | 6,17 | 111,5 | 104,2 | 100,0 | 101,4 | 101,2 |
| Rubber products | 1,36 | 109,9 | 100,6 | 100,0 | 94,0 | 95,7 |
| Plastic products | 3,08 | 124,3 | 108,1 | 100,0 | 96,5 | 101,3 |
| Glass and glass products | 1,00 | 118,9 | 111,8 | 100,0 | 96,3 | 101,3 |
| Non-metallic mineral products | 3,50 | 104,5 | 100,4 | 100,0 | 87,1 | 96,6 |
| Basic iron and steel products | 7,56 | 106,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 83,4 | 83,5 |
| Basic precious and non-ferrous metal products | 3,25 | 100,8 | 97,9 | 100,0 | 87,3 | 82,3 |
| Total fabricated metal products | 7,03 | 119,6 | 107,7 | 100,0 | 96,5 | 106,6 |
| Structural metal products | 2,39 | 116,8 | 112,1 | 100,0 | 106,0 | 129,8 |
| Other fabricated metal products | 4,65 | 121,1 | 105,5 | 100,0 | 91,6 | 94,7 |
| Total machinery | 5,78 | 121,4 | 110,4 | 100,0 | 97,8 | 104,6 |
| General purpose machinery; office, accounting, computing machinery | 2,50 | 109,3 | 102,1 | 100,0 | 100,8 | 99,2 |
| Special purpose machinery | 2,89 | 133,4 | 118,8 | 100,0 | 96,1 | 111,1 |
| Domestic appliances | 0,39 | 109,4 | 101,6 | 100,0 | 90,0 | 91,2 |
| Total electrical machinery | 3,45 | 103,8 | 100,5 | 100,0 | 94,6 | 97,7 |
| Electric motors, generators and transformers | 0,57 | 80,0 | 93,0 | 100,0 | 89,9 | 90,5 |
| Electricity distribution and control apparatus | 0,52 | 123,8 | 104,9 | 100,0 | 92,2 | 88,0 |
| Insulated wire and cable | 0,77 | 107,4 | 108,1 | 100,0 | 88,6 | 108,0 |
| Accumulators, primary cells and batteries | 0,33 | 115,9 | 94,3 | 100,0 | 107,0 | 125,4 |
| Electric lamps | 0,22 | 113,6 | 94,3 | 100,0 | 95,3 | 108,6 |
| Other electrical equipment | 1,04 | 98,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 98,7 | 87,6 |
| Radio, television and communication apparatus | 0,97 | 76,9 | 76,4 | 100,0 | 102,5 | 97,1 |
| Medical, precision and optical instruments; watches and clocks | 0,51 | 120,8 | 103,1 | 100,0 | 96,3 | 97,8 |
| Total motor vehicles, parts and accessories | 8,05 | 108,8 | 108,9 | 100,0 | 86,1 | 76,7 |
| Motor vehicles | 4,50 | 105,5 | 111,0 | 100,0 | 84,4 | 71,4 |
| Bodies for motor vehicles; trailers | 0,55 | 102,9 | 105,3 | 100,0 | 101,6 | 109,8 |
| Parts and accessories for motor vehicles and their engines | 3,00 | 114,9 | 106,3 | 100,0 | 86,0 | 78,5 |
| Other transport equipment | 1,01 | 118,3 | 103,3 | 100,0 | 95,7 | 106,8 |
| Furniture | 1,56 | 107,4 | 99,3 | 100,0 | 103,8 | 104,6 |
| Other manufacturing industries n.e.c. (including tobacco) | 2,58 | 102,9 | 98,3 | 100,0 | 98,6 | 103,2 |

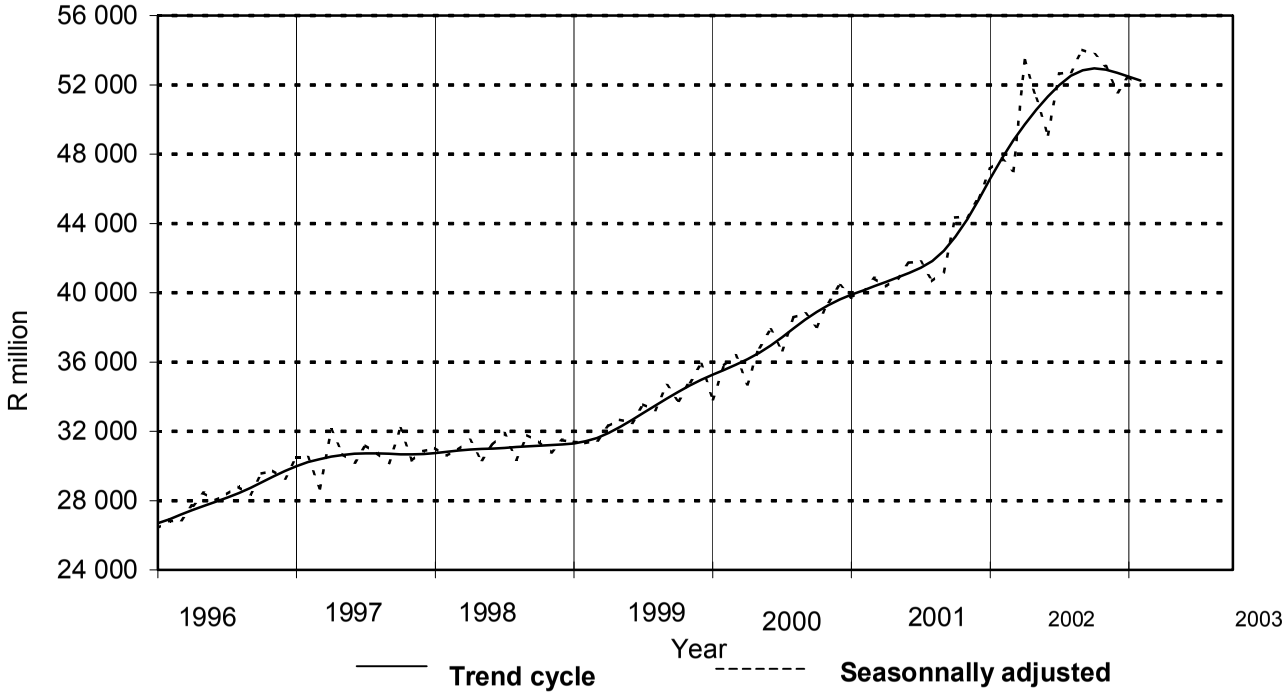
1/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.

2/ As from January 1995 a new sample survey has been implemented. A stratified systematic sample design based on total turnover was used. Firms which commenced operations after the initial selection of the sample have also been taken into account. The weighting factors for aggregating manufacturing major groups to total manufacturing, were calculated on basis of the value added derived from the 1991, 1993 and 1996 manufacturing censuses. The indices are mainly based on real sales. The Statistical release P3041.3: *Manufacturing statistics: Indices of the physical volume of manufacturing production, Base 2000=100,* contains historical information for the period January 1990 to November 2002.

The results of the 1991, 1993 and 1996 censuses of manufacturing and information obtained from the former TBVC states, were used to adjust the level of the manufacturing production indices and the value of sales of manufactured products for the period from January 1990. The results, due to benchmarking, were published in Statistical releases P3041.3: *Manufacturing statistics: Indices of the physical volume of manufacturing production, Base: 1995=100, January 1990 to September 1999* on 21 December 1999, and P3041.4: *Manufacturing statistics: Value of sales, January 1990 to September 1999* on 8 December 1999.

In accordance with international practice, the indices have to be re-based every five years to a new base year. Indices in this publication are published on the basis of 2000=100 for the first time.

**Fig. 14.5 Total value of sales of manufactured products.**




Source : Stats SA

**14. MANUFACTURING**

**14.6 Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups 1/**

**R'000**

| Major group and subgroup | 2002 | 2001 | 2000 | 1999 | 1998 | 1997 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 |
| Manufacturing - Total | 613 669 076 | 502 499 271 | 448 106 023 | 397 608 593 | 373 568 657 | 368 283 280 |
| Total Food | 82 691 512 | 67 534 885 | 59 693 335 | 57 230 629 | 54 944 819 | 52 677 086 |
| Major group - Meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and fats | 26 328 742 | 20 191 117 | 17 696 951 | 17 194 634 | 16 411 979 | 14 923 137 |
| Slaughtering, preparing, preserving of meat and meat products | 9 180 578 | 7 516 644 | 6 363 836 | 5 693 368 | 5 138 769 | 4 990 685 |
| Canned, preserved and processed fish, crustacea and similar foods | 2 575 019 | 2 044 863 | 1 756 102 | 1 533 321 | 1 701 907 | 1 560 883 |
| Canned, preserved, processed and dehydrated fruit, vegetables | 6 111 747 | 4 822 081 | 4 569 935 | 4 489 277 | 4 328 714 | 4 151 438 |
| Crude oil and oilseed cake, meal | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| Compound cooking fats, margarine and edible oils | 8 461 398 | 5 807 529 | 5 007 078 | 5 478 668 | 5 242 589 | 4 220 131 |
| Major group - Dairy products | 9 221 497 | 7 941 251 | 7 246 522 | 7 164 653 | 6 954 627 | 6 671 146 |
| Processing of fresh milk | 3 239 297 | 2 856 279 | 2 710 687 | 2 447 922 | 2 004 570 | 2 248 842 |
| Butter and cheese | 1 570 772 | 1 353 193 | 1 300 100 | 1 480 802 | 1 512 932 | 1 453 520 |
| Ice cream and other edible ice | 647 630 | 486 648 | 471 839 | 504 853 | 488 480 | 463 729 |
| Milk powder, condensed milk and other edible milk products | 3 763 798 | 3 245 131 | 2 763 896 | 2 731 076 | 2 948 645 | 2 505 055 |
| Major group - Grain mill products | 24 465 379 | 17 779 456 | 15 373 318 | 14 911 171 | 14 300 899 | 14 542 308 |
| Flour and grain mill products; breakfast foods | 16 334 205 | 11 996 042 | 10 288 815 | 9 886 301 | 9 498 847 | 9 569 257 |
| Prepared animal feeds | 8 131 174 | 5 783 414 | 5 084 503 | 5 024 870 | 4 802 052 | 4 973 051 |
| Major group - Other food products | 22 675 894 | 21 623 061 | 19 376 544 | 17 960 171 | 17 277 314 | 16 540 495 |
| Bakery products | 5 084 586 | 4 373 568 | 4 283 864 | 4 156 732 | 4 219 942 | 4 447 720 |
| Sugar, including golden syrup | 5 694 045 | 6 726 733 | 5 097 573 | 4 473 102 | 4 588 367 | 4 044 504 |
| Cocoa, chocolates, sugar confectionery and nut foods | 3 495 420 | 2 998 883 | 2 821 150 | 2 910 922 | 2 920 419 | 2 572 427 |
| Coffee, coffee substitutes, tea | 1 970 352 | 1 540 094 | 1 530 994 | 1 567 477 | 1 409 888 | 1 387 913 |
| Other food products, n.e.c. | 6 431 491 | 5 983 783 | 5 642 963 | 4 851 938 | 4 138 698 | 4 087 931 |
| Major group - Beverages | 26 831 889 | 23 706 465 | 20 378 659 | 20 605 141 | 19 339 197 | 18 251 432 |
| Distilleries and wineries | 8 967 391 | 7 902 616 | 5 123 978 | 5 545 559 | 5 714 078 | 5 732 094 |
| Breweries, sorghum beer breweries and malt | 10 327 167 | 9 254 812 | 9 151 853 | 8 967 186 | 8 050 031 | 7 428 241 |
| Soft drinks and mineral waters | 7 537 331 | 6 549 037 | 6 102 828 | 6 092 396 | 5 575 088 | 5 091 097 |
| Total textiles | 13 425 652 | 11 022 124 | 10 164 459 | 9 770 275 | 9 764 976 | 10 332 502 |
| Major group - Spinning, weaving, and finishing of textiles | 8 654 162 | 6 965 073 | 6 440 583 | 6 304 565 | 6 505 239 | 7 015 420 |
| Preparatory activities in respect of animal fibres | 321 991 | 302 795 | 290 297 | 240 262 | 271 500 | 394 373 |
| Spinning, weaving and finishing of yarns and textiles | 8 332 171 | 6 662 278 | 6 150 286 | 6 064 303 | 6 233 739 | 6 621 047 |
| Major group - Other textiles | 4 771 490 | 4 057 051 | 3 723 876 | 3 465 710 | 3 259 737 | 3 317 082 |
| Tents,tarpaulins, canvas goods; automotive textiles goods | 965 829 | 891 094 | 826 537 | 671 861 | 622 168 | 627 270 |
| Other textile articles e.g. furnishing articles, bags, sacks | 1 169 243 | 1 053 278 | 944 412 | 987 574 | 939 493 | 950 107 |
| Carpets, rugs and mats | 1 016 349 | 802 362 | 750 019 | 701 125 | 660 883 | 683 353 |
| Other textiles, n.e.c. | 1 620 069 | 1 310 317 | 1 202 908 | 1 105 150 | 1 037 193 | 1 056 352 |
| Total wearing apparel | 12 413 758 | 10 927 300 | 10 523 645 | 10 994 539 | 10 640 609 | 10 923 363 |
| Major group - Knitted and crocheted fabrics and articles | 2 204 983 | 1 846 405 | 1 693 563 | 1 858 591 | 1 818 520 | 1 908 956 |
| Major group - Wearing apparel, including articles of fur | 10 208 775 | 9 080 895 | 8 830 082 | 9 135 948 | 8 822 089 | 9 014 407 |
| Men's and boys' clothing | 4 834 363 | 4 176 958 | 3 870 247 | 4 179 646 | 4 114 751 | 4 211 322 |
| Women's, girls' and infants' clothing | 5 140 421 | 4 675 946 | 4 733 034 | 4 713 931 | 4 468 338 | 4 547 442 |
| Other wearing apparel | 233 991 | 227 991 | 226 801 | 242 371 | 239 000 | 255 643 |
| Major group - Leather | 3 310 031 | 2 803 508 | 2 666 786 | 2 577 530 | 2 175 029 | 2 118 339 |
| Major group - Footwear | 2 185 578 | 1 974 373 | 2 238 178 | 2 379 127 | 2 417 423 | 2 639 518 |

1/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.

**14. MANUFACTURING**
**14.6 Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups 1/ (continued)**

**R'000**

| Major group and subgroup | 2002 | 2001 | 2000 | 1999 | 1998 | 1997 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 |
| Total wood and wood products | 12 676 226 | 10 173 522 | 9 073 197 | 8 386 436 | 7 661 759 | 7 812 151 |
| Major group - Sawmilling and planing of wood | 3 496 221 | 2 760 863 | 2 589 363 | 2 380 674 | 2 373 387 | 2 393 097 |
| Major group - Products of wood | 9 180 005 | 7 412 659 | 6 483 834 | 6 005 762 | 5 288 372 | 5 419 054 |
| Veneer sheets, plywood, laminboard, particle board | 2 135 216 | 1 756 150 | 1 679 240 | 1 654 156 | 1 623 029 | 1 625 017 |
| Other wood products; articles of cork, straw | 7 044 789 | 5 656 509 | 4 804 594 | 4 351 606 | 3 665 343 | 3 794 037 |
| Major group - Paper and paper products | 29 798 377 | 25 164 997 | 23 303 136 | 20 400 594 | 18 347 044 | 17 522 541 |
| Pulp, paper and paper board | 15 766 299 | 13 126 763 | 12 535 217 | 10 019 289 | 8 892 728 | 8 139 578 |
| Corrugated paper, paperboard and products thereof | 9 207 937 | 7 688 204 | 6 876 381 | 6 814 001 | 6 260 536 | 6 022 899 |
| Stationery, other paper products | 4 824 141 | 4 350 030 | 3 891 538 | 3 567 304 | 3 193 780 | 3 360 064 |
| Total publishing and printing | 13 902 770 | 12 318 990 | 11 678 548 | 11 664 938 | 11 150 070 | 10 876 140 |
| Major group - Publishing | 5 309 542 | 5 137 601 | 4 668 251 | 4 471 082 | 4 203 148 | 3 975 957 |
| Major group - Printing and reproduction of recorded media | 8 593 228 | 7 181 389 | 7 010 297 | 7 193 856 | 6 946 922 | 6 900 183 |
| Total - Coke, refined petroleum products and nuclear fuel | 45 408 316 | 36 708 220 | 31 047 630 | 20 319 252 | 17 726 058 | 18 017 284 |
| Major group - Coke oven products | 1 494 062 | 1 226 896 | 1 044 492 | 900 149 | 841 981 | 762 447 |
| Major group - Petroleum products | 43 914 254 | 35 481 324 | 30 003 138 | 19 419 103 | 16 884 077 | 17 254 837 |
| Major group - Basic chemicals | 31 234 852 | 25 202 064 | 21 640 964 | 19 521 340 | 17 756 594 | 17 139 195 |
| Basic chemicals | 12 776 550 | 10 238 401 | 8 857 259 | 6 881 957 | 6 253 743 | 5 800 858 |
| Fertilisers, nitrogen compounds | 7 704 110 | 6 168 453 | 5 296 193 | 5 932 422 | 5 325 441 | 4 868 354 |
| Plastics in primary form and of synthetic rubber | 10 754 192 | 8 795 210 | 7 487 512 | 6 706 961 | 6 177 410 | 6 469 983 |
| Major group - Other chemical products | 35 472 849 | 29 537 288 | 26 327 958 | 25 490 045 | 23 774 566 | 22 920 816 |
| Pesticides, and other agro-chemical products | 2 215 242 | 2 133 073 | 1 676 965 | 1 391 371 | 1 261 328 | 1 133 906 |
| Paints, varnishes and coatings, printing ink and mastics | 5 130 585 | 4 276 671 | 3 847 557 | 3 683 350 | 3 402 033 | 3 332 768 |
| Pharmaceuticals, medicinal chemicals, botanical products | 7 170 498 | 6 233 417 | 5 788 958 | 5 781 051 | 5 873 563 | 5 812 342 |
| Soap, cleaning compounds, perfumes, cosmetics, etc. | 10 922 200 | 8 606 085 | 7 732 237 | 7 605 544 | 6 566 519 | 5 883 006 |
| Other chemical products, n.e.c. | 10 034 324 | 8 288 042 | 7 282 241 | 7 028 729 | 6 671 123 | 6 758 794 |
| Major group - Rubber products | 6 678 589 | 5 324 083 | 4 645 737 | 4 167 229 | 4 096 126 | 3 979 494 |
| Tyres and tubes, retreading | 5 151 866 | 3 959 964 | 3 534 717 | 3 194 879 | 3 026 334 | 2 862 630 |
| Other rubber products | 1 526 723 | 1 364 119 | 1 111 020 | 972 350 | 1 069 792 | 1 116 864 |
| Major group - Plastic products | 15 136 631 | 12 261 989 | 10 863 175 | 9 723 276 | 9 539 465 | 9 540 184 |
| Major group - Glass | 3 291 669 | 2 841 584 | 2 280 493 | 2 140 820 | 2 177 817 | 2 206 996 |
| Major group - Non-metallic mineral products | 14 496 579 | 12 216 261 | 11 076 569 | 9 257 131 | 9 395 700 | 9 460 882 |
| Non-structural non-refractory ceramic ware | 366 989 | 325 689 | 296 655 | 269 796 | 303 667 | 363 116 |
| Refractory ceramic products, structural non-refractory ceramic products | 3 460 036 | 2 856 156 | 2 542 606 | 2 431 047 | 2 420 187 | 2 478 903 |
| Cement, lime and plaster | 4 296 102 | 3 721 255 | 3 241 375 | 2 313 098 | 2 326 909 | 2 365 678 |
| Other non-metallic mineral products | 6 373 452 | 5 313 161 | 4 995 933 | 4 243 190 | 4 344 937 | 4 253 185 |
| Major group - Basic iron and steel products | 48 571 369 | 35 607 441 | 33 529 317 | 26 056 845 | 25 819 013 | 25 108 228 |
| Basic iron and steel products | 44 921 546 | 32 763 184 | 31 091 698 | 23 835 592 | 23 686 854 | 22 905 606 |
| Steel pipe and tube mills | 3 649 823 | 2 844 257 | 2 437 619 | 2 221 253 | 2 132 159 | 2 202 622 |
| Major group - Basic precious and non-ferrous metal products | 21 725 348 | 17 972 477 | 15 542 665 | 13 107 160 | 11 659 371 | 11 516 740 |
| Total fabricated metal products | 34 231 948 | 27 694 470 | 24 753 734 | 23 450 896 | 24 615 193 | 25 249 466 |
| Major group - Structural metal products; tanks, reservoirs, etc. | 10 580 226 | 9 132 860 | 7 818 495 | 8 375 921 | 9 323 812 | 9 332 968 |
| Metal structures and parts | 3 747 227 | 3 293 031 | 2 680 525 | 3 462 660 | 3 300 583 | 3 357 584 |
| Other structural metal products e.g. metal doors, windows, tanks | 6 832 999 | 5 839 829 | 5 137 970 | 4 913 261 | 6 023 229 | 5 975 384 |
| Major group - Other fabricated metal products | 23 651 722 | 18 561 610 | 16 935 239 | 15 074 975 | 15 291 381 | 15 916 498 |
| Forging, pressing, stamping of metal; coating of metals | 4 003 068 | 3 162 527 | 2 713 429 | 2 181 449 | 2 766 514 | 2 849 900 |
| Cutlery, hand tools, general hardware | 2 859 653 | 2 279 418 | 2 217 503 | 1 839 257 | 1 679 882 | 1 688 889 |
| Other fabricated metal products | 16 789 001 | 13 119 665 | 12 004 307 | 11 054 269 | 10 844 985 | 11 377 709 |
| Metal containers, e.g. cans, tins | 5 760 402 | 4 686 752 | 4 030 004 | 3 903 895 | 3 440 063 | 3 500 815 |
| Cables, wire products and springs | 3 793 479 | 3 001 714 | 2 772 450 | 2 636 745 | 2 671 420 | 2 879 425 |
| Metal fasteners | 945 766 | 716 659 | 644 068 | 516 966 | 641 000 | 683 962 |
| Other fabricated metal products | 6 289 354 | 4 714 540 | 4 557 785 | 3 996 663 | 4 092 502 | 4 313 507 |

1/ Information for the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included.

**14. MANUFACTURING**

**14.6 Value of sales according to manufacturing major groups and subgroups 1/ (concluded)**

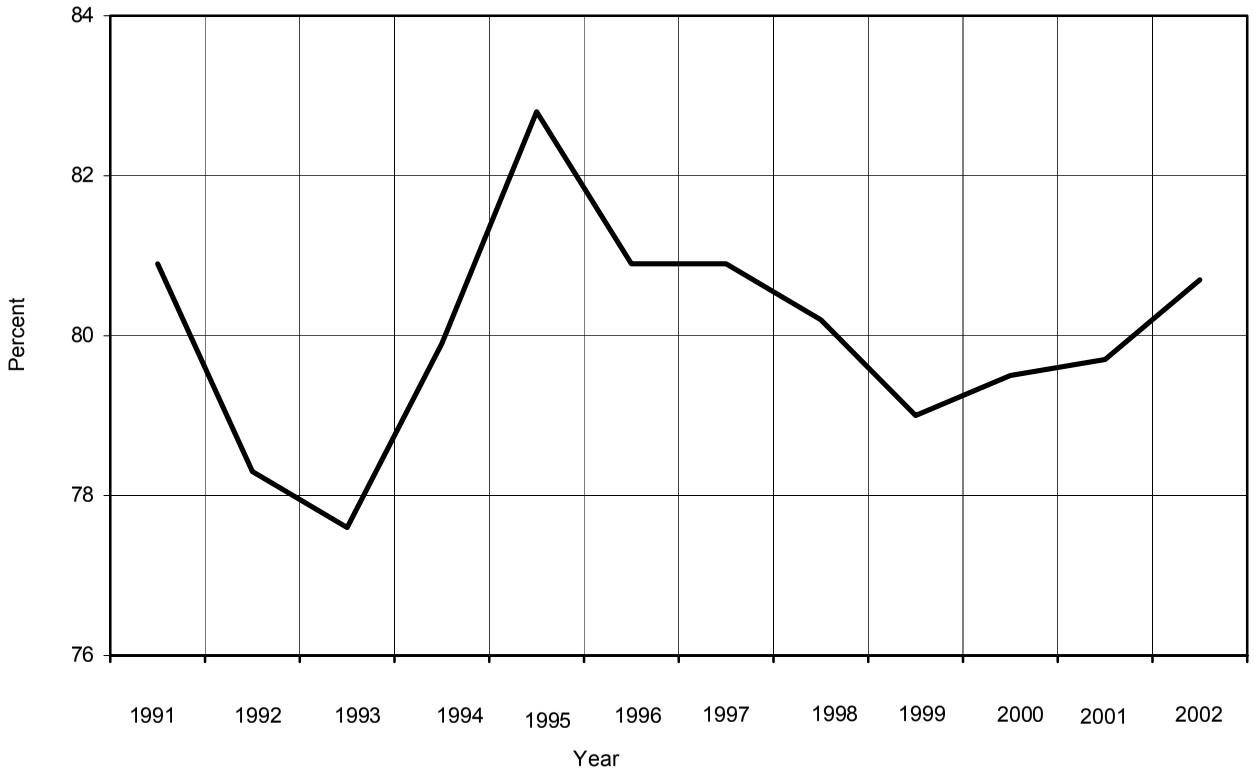
**R'000**

| Major group and subgroup | 2002 | 2001 | 2000 | 1999 | 1998 | 1997 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 |
| Total machinery | 26 913 368 | 21 839 183 | 19 664 968 | 18 482 182 | 18 706 080 | 18 504 131 |
| Major group- General purpose machinery; office, accounting and computing machinery | 11 624 822 | 9 421 686 | 8 821 849 | 8 715 989 | 8 416 343 | 8 198 650 |
| Major group - Special purpose machinery | 12 556 524 | 10 085 479 | 8 658 911 | 7 839 996 | 8 428 352 | 8 415 018 |
| Major group - Household appliances | 2 732 022 | 2 332 018 | 2 184 208 | 1 926 197 | 1 861 385 | 1 890 463 |
| Total electrical machinery | 16 926 563 | 13 981 876 | 13 182 516 | 11 835 715 | 11 597 129 | 11 385 713 |
| Major group - Electric motors, generators and transformers | 2 090 582 | 1 905 715 | 2 041 154 | 1 736 559 | 1 702 659 | 1 902 719 |
| Major group - Electricity distribution and control apparatus | 3 695 586 | 2 569 374 | 2 258 423 | 2 129 981 | 1 773 400 | 1 568 623 |
| Major group - Insulated wire, cable | 3 954 197 | 3 355 989 | 2 974 510 | 2 683 706 | 3 095 711 | 2 979 066 |
| Major group - Accumulators, primary cells and batteries | 1 437 955 | 1 108 960 | 1 062 287 | 1 004 133 | 1 135 825 | 1 057 996 |
| Major group - Electric lamps | 1 194 157 | 914 230 | 902 280 | 771 881 | 838 817 | 635 835 |
| Major group - Other electrical equipment | 4 554 086 | 4 127 608 | 3 943 862 | 3 509 455 | 3 050 717 | 3 241 474 |
| Major group - Radio, television and communication apparatus | 4 503 712 | 3 634 854 | 4 639 808 | 4 441 396 | 4 272 554 | 3 239 580 |
| Major group - Medical, precision and optical instruments; watches and clocks | 2 028 861 | 1 657 936 | 1 400 044 | 1 299 945 | 1 200 759 | 1 423 168 |
| Total motor vehicles, parts | 80 372 512 | 65 043 901 | 53 962 953 | 42 719 836 | 35 303 637 | 35 849 558 |
| Major group - Motor vehicles | 56 373 234 | 45 822 893 | 37 436 200 | 30 465 944 | 24 279 450 | 25 130 196 |
| Major group - Bodies for motor vehicles; trailers | 2 115 216 | 1 620 464 | 1 670 903 | 1 529 083 | 1 674 383 | 1 827 358 |
| Major group - Parts, accessories for motor vehicles and engines | 21 884 062 | 17 600 544 | 14 855 850 | 10 724 809 | 9 349 804 | 8 892 004 |
| Major group - Other transport equipment | 4 370 041 | 3 373 967 | 3 048 381 | 2 789 057 | 2 457 553 | 2 855 761 |
| Major group - Furniture | 7 339 791 | 6 227 972 | 6 253 537 | 6 356 278 | 5 849 210 | 5 803 777 |
| Major group - Other manufacturing industries (including tobacco) | 17 730 285 | 15 747 541 | 14 525 631 | 12 440 981 | 11 180 906 | 10 929 235 |
| Jewellery, cutting and polishing of diamonds and stones | 5 668 730 | 4 491 372 | 3 574 202 | 2 449 117 | 1 860 821 | 2 536 016 |
| Other manufacturing industries | 12 061 555 | 11 256 169 | 10 951 429 | 9 991 864 | 9 320 085 | 8 393 219 |

**14.7 Capital expenditure and net profit of manufacturing enterprises**

| Year | Capital expenditure | | | | | | | | | Net profit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Buildings and improvements | | Construction works | | Machinery and other equipment | | Vehicles | | |
| | R'000 | R'000 | % | R'000 | % | R'000 | % | R'000 | % | R'000 |
| | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 |
| 1981 | **4 507 376** | 664 127 | 14.73 | 390 872 | 8.67 | 3 205 925 | 71.12 | 246 452 | 5.46 | 5 870 072 |
| 1982 | **4 972 106** | 920 616 | 18.51 | 399 798 | 8.04 | 3 406 403 | 68.51 | 245 289 | 4.93 | 5 530 249 |
| 1983 | **5 386 331** | 908 894 | 16.87 | 292 459 | 5.42 | 3 898 996 | 72.38 | 285 982 | 5.30 | 4 755 844 |
| 1984 | **4 953 359** | 780 092 | 15.74 | 137 111 | 2.76 | 3 687 859 | 74.45 | 348 297 | 7.03 | 5 572 711 |
| 1985 | **4 182 975** | 690 759 | 16.51 | 170 719 | 4.08 | 3 016 737 | 72.11 | 304 760 | 7.28 | 5 569 297 |
| 1986 | **3 419 085** | 586 068 | 17.14 | 245 500 | 7.18 | 2 234 767 | 65.36 | 352 750 | 10.31 | 7 763 708 |
| 1987 | **4 226 087** | 474 437 | 11.22 | 355 190 | 8.40 | 2 982 037 | 70.56 | 414 423 | 9.80 | 10 180 048 |
| 1988 | **5 541 906** | 419 761 | 7.57 | 826 681 | 14.91 | 3 777 730 | 68.16 | 517 734 | 9.34 | 14 281 499 |
| 1989 | **10 149 625** | 794 099 | 7.82 | 3 055 610 | 30.10 | 5 683 090 | 55.99 | 563 124 | 5.54 | 18 422 127 |
| 1990 | **13 449 165** | 1 104 292 | 8.21 | 5 241 381 | 38.97 | 7 596 848 | 56.48 | 610 936 | 4.54 | 16 291 525 |
| 1991 | **12 290 931** | 701 298 | 5.70 | 4 623 357 | 37.61 | 7 037 464 | 57.25 | 630 110 | 5.12 | 14 869 638 |
| 1992 | **12 441 850** | 596 029 | 4.79 | 2 892 741 | 23.25 | 8 787 572 | 70.62 | 761 537 | 6.12 | 14 365 710 |
| 1993 | **14 822 110** | 1 396 927 | 9.42 | 3 195 852 | 21.56 | 10 890 699 | 73.47 | 735 559 | 4.96 | 17 053 090 |
| 1994 | **15 275 779** | 916 839 | 6.00 | 2 576 488 | 16.86 | 11 850 690 | 77.57 | 848 601 | 5.55 | 22 412 620 |
| 1995 | **17 266 579** | 1 155 749 | 6.69 | 2 596 483 | 15.03 | 13 455 403 | 77.92 | 1 124 693 | 7.03 | 27 674 115 |
| 1996 | **20 452 383** | 1 887 210 | 9.22 | 3 958 555 | 19.35 | 15 215 128 | 74.39 | 1 278 700 | 6.25 | 25 503 187 |
| 1997 | **23 434 528** | Included in | | 3 142 840 | 13.41 | 19 270 426 | 82.23 | 1 021 262 | 4.35 | 25 629 703 |
| 1998 | **23 567 962** | 'Construction' | | 3 746 713 | 15.89 | 18 477 779 | 78.40 | 1 343 593 | 5.70 | 24 778 394 |
| 1999 | **21 697 241** | | | 2 877 345 | 14.05 | 17 937 667 | 81.71 | 882 229 | 4.24 | 25 800 252 |
| 2000 | **21 721 225** | | | 2 955 154 | .. | 17 954 473 | .. | 811 598 | .. | 40 023 415 |
| 2001 | **22 244 382** | | | 1 966 991 | .. | 19 314 642 | .. | 964 749 | .. | 53 198 899 |

**Fig. 14.6 Utililation of production capacity - Total**




Source: Stats SA

**14. MANUFACTURING**

**14.8 Utilisation of production capacity according to manufacturing total and major groups**

**Per cent**

| Division | Year | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2002 | 2001 | 2000 | 1999 | 1998 | 1997 | 1996 | 1995 | 1994 | 1993 |
| | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 |
| **Total** | **80,7** | **79,7** | **79,5*** | **79,0** | **80,2** | **80,9** | **80,9** | **82,8** | **79,9** | **77,6** |
| Food and food products | 78,2 | 78,0 | 76,5 | 76,0 | 78,6 | 79,7 | 79,9 | 81,1 | 78,5 | 77,1 |
| Beverages | 72,4 | 75,4 | 76,0 | 77,1 | 77,3 | 71,6 | 70,9 | 73,5 | 72,6 | 70,1 |
| Total textiles | 81,2 | 78,0 | 79,7* | 81,6 | 78,9 | 81,4 | 81,4 | 84,9 | 79,0 | 75,5 |
| Total wearing apparel | 86,4 | 85,3 | 86,4 | 86,6 | 83,2 | 82,5 | 84,4 | 88,2 | 84,8 | 82,4 |
| Tanning and dressing of leather | 84,3 | 78,8 | 76,6 | 80,3 | 80,4 | 88,0 | 92,5 | 89,7 | 91,7 | 89,1 |
| Footwear | 83,6 | 76,9 | 81,9 | 82,3 | 83,6 | 86,6 | 80,9 | 89,5 | 84,8 | 85,6 |
| Wood and products of wood | 85,5 | 83,0 | 84,1 | 82,5 | 85,4 | 88,7 | 85,9 | 89,0 | 85,6 | 84,1 |
| Paper and paper products | 88,7 | 85,1 | 87,2 | 85,5 | 86,5 | 85,6 | 86,2 | 88,0 | 86,8 | 86,0 |
| Total publishing and printing | 79,4 | 80,0 | 80,6 | 83,3 | 81,9 | 83,6 | 85,6 | 85,5 | 84,5 | 82,4 |
| Coke and refined petroleum products | 83,0 | 81,2 | 81,2* | 82,3 | 92,9 | 92,7 | 90,7 | 93,0 | 90,9 | 89,2 |
| Basic chemicals | 78,7 | 82,4 | 80,7* | 82,9 | 83,0 | 84,4 | 84,6 | 85,7 | 83,6 | 82,5 |
| Other chemical products | 79,9 | 79,8 | 76,2 | 75,7 | 75,5 | 76,7 | 75,7 | 74,8 | 74,9 | 77,2 |
| Rubber products | 79,4 | 78,3 | 77,1* | 76,3 | 84,6 | 85,9 | 84,3 | 80,8 | 79,3 | 80,6 |
| Plastic products | 77,6 | 74,7 | 73,8 | 76,1 | 75,7 | 75,4 | 76,6 | 79,8 | 79,2 | 76,4 |
| Glass and glass products | 97,2 | 94,1 | 88,8 | 86,9 | 83,3 | 83,1 | 86,1 | 82,9 | 85,1 | 83,9 |
| Other non-metallic mineral products | 77,0 | 76,3 | 77,7 | 75,6 | 77,9 | 79,4 | 80,0 | 81,9 | 76,1 | 73,4 |
| Basic iron and steel products | 89,4 | 89,5 | 91,4 | 85,7 | 85,9 | 89,3 | 90,6 | 93,2 | 85,0 | 77,3 |
| Basic precious and non-ferrous metal products | 91,6 | 92,7 | 93,1 | 92,5 | 93,3 | 90,4 | 91,0 | 87,3 | 89,5 | 87,2 |
| Fabricated metal products | 78,6 | 78,1 | 77,4 | 76,1 | 77,3 | 78,5 | 77,7 | 79,1 | 78,2 | 74,1 |
| Total machinery and equipment | 79,5 | 77,7 | 76,1 | 74,9 | 76,2 | 78,6 | 76,3 | 75,4 | 73,6 | 68,2 |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus | 83,0 | 79,6 | 80,2* | 79,3 | 78,4 | 80,7 | 78,8 | 81,3 | 76,6 | 70,2 |
| Radio, television and communication apparatus | 67,2 | 66,8 | 70,8 | 73,5 | 80,1 | 80,9 | 76,8 | .. | .. | .. |
| Medical, precision and optical instruments; watches and clocks | 81,9 | 82,7 | 80,6* | 84,3 | 85,4 | 85,4 | 86,4 | 85,2 | 82,7 | 78,5 |
| Motor vehicles; trailers; parts and accessories | 78,2 | 73,7 | 74,6* | 68,7 | 67,9 | 70,4 | 75,2 | 82,2 | 70,7 | 73,4 |
| Other transport equipment | 70,2 | 69,0 | 70,0 | 73,7 | 73,2 | 72,6 | 72,9 | 74,8 | 69,7 | 68,4 |
| Furniture | 81,6 | 80,4 | 79,5 | 81,0 | 80,4 | 82,1 | 84,7 | 85,1 | 84,9 | 82,1 |
| Other manufacturing industries | 78,6 | 77,2 | 77,7 | 78,9 | 78,1 | 78,1 | 74,4 | 79,6 | 79,4 | 77,6 |

# construction


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Notes | 15.1 |
| | Fig.15.1 Total value of gross output, net output and total employment of construction, 1974-1994 | 15.3 |
| 15.1 | Construction undertakings - | 15.4 |
| 15.1.1 | Principal statistics - Total | 15.4 |
| 15.1.2 | Principal statistics - Total and subgroups | 15.6 |
| 15.1.3 | Work on hand and work done | 15.10 |
| 15.2 | Building statistics - | 15.11 |
| | Fig. 15.2 Real value of building plans passed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building for the period 1996-2002 | 15.24 |
| | Fig. 15.3 Real value of buildings completed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building for the period 1994-2002 | 15.24 |
| 15.2.1 | Values at current prices and at constant 2000 prices according to type of building - Monthly sample survey | 15.25 |
| 15.2.2 | Total - Selected urban areas and other urban areas according to type of building - Monthly sample survey | 15.26 |
| | Fig. 15.4 Value of building plans passed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area | 15.28 |
| | Fig. 15.5 Value of buildings completed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area | 15.28 |
| 15.2.3 | Building plans passed according to type of building and selected urban area | 15.29 |
| 15.2.4 | Buildings completed according to type of building and selected urban area | 15.30 |
| 15.2.5 | Value of buildings completed according to type of building and province - Monthly and annual sample surveys | 15.32 |
| 15.2.6 | Subsidised low-cost dwelling-houses completed or under construction according to province | 15.34 |

## 15. CONSTRUCTION

### A. CLASSIFICATION OF INDUSTRIES

For purposes of classification of establishments according to activities Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) uses a standard industrial classification based on the *'International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities' (ISIC).*

The information which is shown from 1964 refers to private establishments and public corporations.

### B. CHANGES IN COMPARABILITY

As from 1974 water-boring contractors were included in the Census of construction under construction of other structures. Previously such contractors were not included in the Census of construction.

### C. NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF VARIOUS CONCEPTS USED

1. **Census year** - Completed questionnaires were rendered by construction establishments and their head offices in respect of their financial years which ended on any date between 1 July of the one year and 30 June of the following year.

2. **Establishment** - The basic unit for the collection of information is generally the 'establishment' (at a particular location), i.e. a branch office which is defined as the office controlling the activities of a firm in a specific area. Temporary offices for specific contracts are not regarded as separate branches and are included in the completed questionnaires of the controlling branch. Activities undertaken on various sites or premises are also not regarded as separate branches.

3. **Employment** - Particulars regarding the number of persons employed throughout the census year, were particulars called for at as the last pay-day of June:

   1964 - the last pay-day in June 1964
   1966 - the last pay-day in June 1966
   1968 - the last pay-day in June 1968
   1970 - the last pay-day in June 1970
   1972 - the last pay-day in June 1972
   1974 - the last pay-day in June 1974
   1976 - the last pay-day in June 1976
   1978 - the last pay-day in June 1978
   1980 - the last pay-day in June 1980
   1982 - the last pay-day in June 1982
   1985 - the last pay-day in June 1985
   1988 - the last pay-day in June 1988
   1991 - the last pay-day in June 1991
   1994 - the last pay-day in June 1994

   Construction establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with construction and any other work. Working proprietors and unpaid family assistants are also included.

4. **Salaries and wages**

   (a) Salaries and wages include:

   - Salaries and wages, production and incentive bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances, as well as lump sum payments, e.g. Christmas and leave bonuses;
   - remuneration of managing and working directors;
   - fringe benefits paid in cash such as housing, mortgage and rent subsidies and transport allowances;
   - employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical-aid, sick and sick pay funds in respect of employees;
   - salaries and wages of employees concerned with staff auxiliary services;
   - employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund, the Workman's Compensation Fund and the Federated Employer Mutual Assurance Company Ltd; and
   - employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts with regard to employees.

   (b) Salaries and wages exclude:

   - Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of businesses operated by private individuals and partnerships since such drawings are considered part of the establishment's profit;
   - fees paid to non-working directors;
   - fees paid for part-time professional services; and
   - payments in kind, such as meals, low interest loans, lodging, the use of company cars.

   (c) Staff auxiliary services and payments in kind - Staff auxiliary services are services conducted primarily for the benefit of employees, i.e. services concerning hostels, cafeterias, passenger transport, sickbays, first-aid stations (but not registered hospitals) and payments in kind such as meals, board, lodging and clothing (excluding protective clothing).

   Up to 1964 the net cost (i.e. gross expenditure less any revenue received) of these services are included in the particulars of salaries and wages as 'payments in kind'.

   As from 1966 particulars of these services are included in employment, salaries and wages, rent, value of land and buildings and depreciation.

**15. CONSTRUCTION**

5. **Cost of materials** - The cost of materials used is calculated as follows:

   - Opening value of stocks of materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores; plus
   - net purchases and transfers-in of materials, consumable stores and parts and spares; plus
   - purchases of fuel, electricity, gas and steam; plus
   - payments to transport and other non-construction contractors; minus
   - the closing value of stock of materials, fuel and consumable and maintenance stores.

6. **Gross output** - The gross output is the aggregate value of construction and other work done and sales of buildings and materials of demolished buildings/constructions.

   Gross output is calculated as follows:

   - Closing value of work in progress and completed buildings; plus
   - sales of land and buildings; plus
   - sales of materials of demolished buildings/constructions; plus
   - charges for work done on new buildings and constructions, including additions and alterations; plus
   - charges for repair and maintenance work; minus
   - opening value of work in progress and completed buildings; minus
   - amounts paid to subcontractors for construction work.

7. **Net output** is the gross value of output minus the cost of materials used. It represents the value added to the cost of materials by the construction process. Broadly speaking, it comprises salaries and wages, overheads and profits.

8. **Stock** - The value of stock of materials (i.e. materials for construction work), fuel, consumable stores, maintenance stores, completed buildings (self-erected or bought), as well as the value of work in progress are included.

9. **Capital expenditure on new assets** is expenditure on the erection of new buildings and works; additions to and alterations of existing buildings and works; work in progress capitalised; new plant, machinery, etc. and used plant and machinery, if imported by or on behalf of the establishment, and paid to outside contractors/concerns or which was done by the establishment itself.

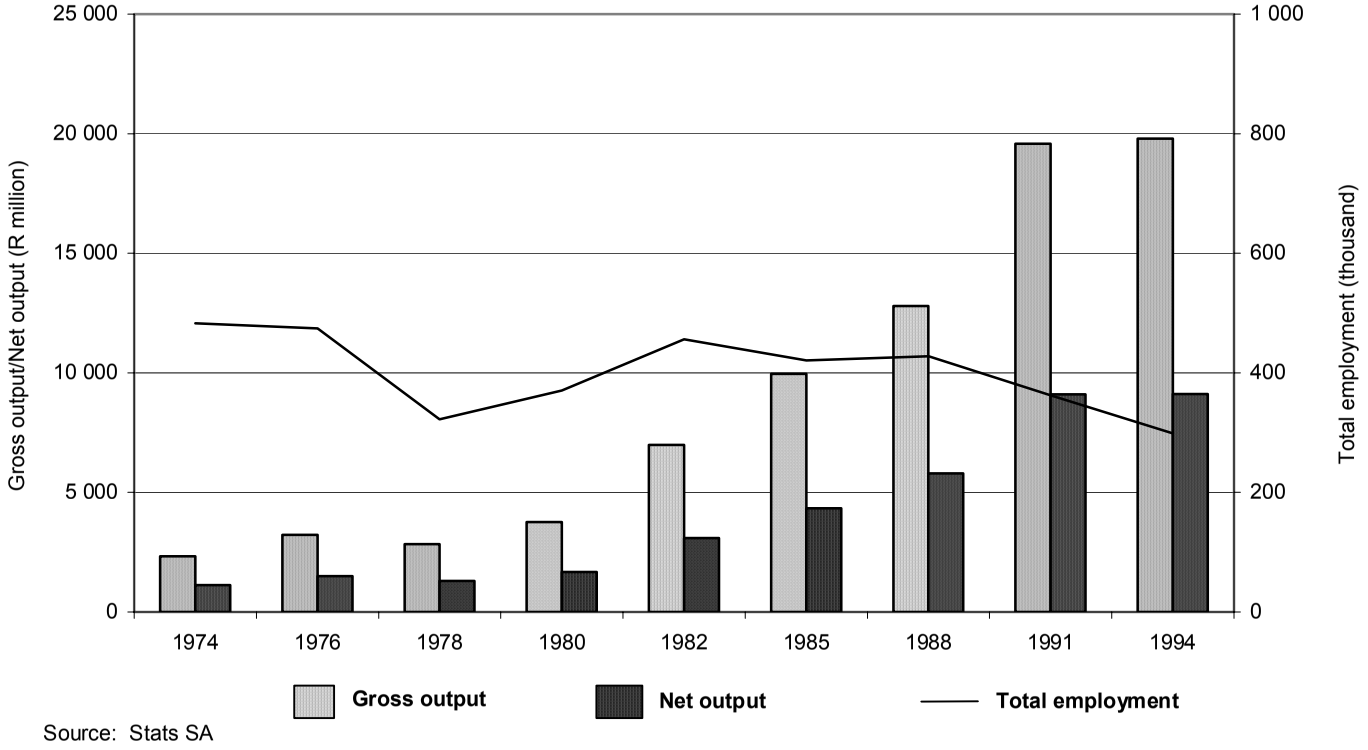
10. **Capital expenditure on existing assets** is expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings and works and used plant, machinery, vehicles, etc. and transfers-in.

11. **Value of land, building and works and machinery, etc. -** The values shown relate to the construction portion of an establishment only.

12. **Depreciation** - The amount shown represents the amount provided for during an establishment's financial year.

13. **Profits or losses** were calculated by taking into account interest received, profits or losses on fixed assets sold and insurance claims. Dividends and income tax paid or due were excluded. Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amount is shown.

**Fig. 15.1 Total value of gross output, net output and total employment of construction 1974-1994**




Source: Stats SA

## 15. CONSTRUCTION

### 15.1 Construction undertakings

Construction includes site preparation, construction of homes, other buildings, civil engineering structures, other structures, construction by specialist trade constractors, plumbing, electrical contracting, shopfitting, other building installations, not elsewhere classified, painting and decorating, other building completion, not elsewhere classified and renting of equipment with operators.

#### 15.1.1 Principal statistics - Total 1/,2/

| Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages 3/ | Cost of materials 4/ | Value of output | | Stocks at end of year | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Gross 5/ | Net | | Buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| **Total** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1964 | 4 502 | 173 522 | 121 117 | 202 405 | 387 032 | 184 627 | 52 606 | 783 | 15 755 |
| 1966 | 5 660 | 232 095 | 209 507 | 329 677 | 645 499 | 315 822 | 68 576 | 870 | 19 828 |
| 1968 | 6 889 | 272 333 | 262 164 | 407 188 | 805 102 | 397 914 | 98 959 | 2 047 | 18 706 |
| 1970 | 7 225 | 322 579 | 341 372 | 521 415 | 1 014 425 | 493 010 | 142 959 | 911 | 31 431 |
| 1972 | 7 887 | 349 393 | 465 943 | 749 617 | 1 400 617 | 651 370 | 172 642 | 4 614 | 32 466 |
| 1974 6/ | 11 551 | 483 003 | 729 229 | 1 207 844 | 2 331 539 | 1 123 695 | 329 790 | 5 843 | 103 067 |
| 1976 | 11 892 | 474 249 | 1 014 351 | 1 723 170 | 3 222 375 | 1 499 205 | 418 848 | 14 020 | 131 293 |
| 1978 | 10 217 | 322 403 | 890 882 | 1 531 036 | 2 832 486 | 1 301 450 | 314 409 | 4 189 | 94 540 |
| 1980 | 10 634 | 370 658 | 1 133 017 | 2 092 281 | 3 760 997 | 1 668 716 | 539 318 | 6 793 | 135 483 |
| 1982 | 12 307 | 456 202 | 2 024 316 | 3 898 748 | 6 986 945 | 3 088 197 | 936 280 | 8 680 | 237 083 |
| 1985 | 13 451 | 420 966 | 2 973 358 | 5 620 886 | 9 961 001 | 4 340 115 | 1 296 484 | 28 286 | 238 985 |
| 1988 | 14 319 | 427 669 | 3 507 026 | 7 001 457 | 12 798 826 | 5 797 369 | 1 560 061 | 14 227 | 347 231 |
| 1991 | 14 004 | 362 480 | 5 661 714 | 10 481 624 | 19 585 618 | 9 103 993 | 2 159 417 | 29 736 | 243 670 |
| 1994 | 12 368 | 298 462 | 5 700 641 | 10 680 253 | 19 800 001 | 9 119 748 | 2 261 481 | 9 919 | 279 675 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-51. This census was conducted in 1994.
2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices.
3/ Payments in kind are included in 1964, but excluded as from 1966.
4/ As from 1972 payments to transport and other non-construction contractors are regarded as part of cost of materials.
5/ As from 1972 sales of land are regarded as part of the gross output.
6/ As from 1974 water-boring contractors were included in the Census of construction.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, equipment and vehicles | Fixed assets at beginning of year | | Rent paid on - 7/ | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land, buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | Land and buildings | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | Buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | |
| | | | | | | | | Total |
| 5 749 | 13 147 | 36 184 | 1 636 | 4 602 | 41 | 7 934 | 25 257 | 1964 |
| 6 434 | 10 783 | 55 852 | 2 502 | 8 208 | 106 | 14 093 | 50 609 | 1966 |
| 17 933 | 27 600 | 80 844 | 4 656 | 9 087 | 465 | 21 182 | 45 837 | 1968 |
| 18 366 | 34 389 | 99 759 | 6 191 | 15 233 | 761 | 26 683 | 35 450 | 1970 |
| 18 570 | 44 039 | 115 815 | 9 531 | 26 480 | 148 | 31 474 | 57 752 | 1972 |
| 31 732 | 51 181 | 170 847 | 13 285 | 57 985 | 201 | 58 412 | 135 650 | 1974 |
| 23 240 | 41 505 | 265 422 | 17 857 | 157 730 | 950 | 92 741 | 174 455 | 1976 |
| 25 591 | 60 783 | 267 992 | 19 111 | 94 946 | 228 | 92 262 | 157 390 | 1978 |
| 33 332 | 44 112 | 312 621 | 22 809 | 113 403 | 398 | 107 005 | 209 134 | 1980 |
| 60 825 | 54 758 | 455 375 | 38 718 | 217 316 | 595 | 156 963 | 434 752 | 1982 |
| 109 628 | 166 272 | 748 003 | 77 277 | 176 722 | 896 | 210 961 | 411 629 | 1985 |
| 176 281 | 229 541 | 988 129 | 104 798 | 350 362 | 1 091 | 297 588 | 535 578 | 1988 |
| 293 605 | 281 752 | 1 716 722 | 159 831 | 457 206 | 424 705 | | 933 846 | 1991 |
| 276 227 | 353 581 | 1 893 089 | 188 434 | 417 228 | 415 867 | | 499 819 | 1994 |

7/ Leasing paid for leasing assets not capitalised is included as from 1991.

## 15. CONSTRUCTION
### 15.1 Construction undertakings

Construction includes site preparation, construction of homes, other buildings, civil engineering structures, other structures, construction by specialist trade constractors, plumbing, electrical contracting, shopfitting, other building installations, not elsewhere classified, painting and decorating, other building completion, not elsewhere classified and renting of equipment with operators.

**15.1.2 Principal statistics - Total and subgroups 1/,2/**

| Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Cost of materials | Value of output | | Stocks at end of year | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Gross | Net | | Buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| **Total** | | | | | | | | | |
| **1991** | **14 004** | **362 480** | **5 661 714** | **10 481 624** | **19 585 618** | **9 103 993** | **2 159 417** | **29 736** | **243 670** |
| **1994** | **12 368** | **298 462** | **5 700 641** | **10 680 253** | **19 800 001** | **9 119 748** | **2 261 481** | **9 919** | **279 675** |
| **Site preparation** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 82 | **13 098** | **246 140** | 213 442 | 635 583 | 422 141 | 78 091 | 65 | 9 504 |
| 1994 | 116 | **14 066** | **257 015** | 294 341 | 717 565 | 423 224 | 72 025 | 117 | 20 582 |
| **Construction of homes** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 3 734 | **57 684** | **661 091** | 1 780 015 | 2 873 171 | 1 093 156 | 372 821 | 13 547 | 13 116 |
| 1994 | 3 141 | **40 751** | **588 367** | 1 501 005 | 2 515 946 | 1 014 941 | 364 152 | 5 338 | 17 136 |
| **Construction of other buildings** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 754 | **71 363** | **1 049 521** | 1 887 266 | 3 301 939 | 1 414 673 | 674 926 | 2 812 | 31 732 |
| 1994 | 726 | **54 685** | **1 018 101** | 2 058 380 | 3 419 959 | 1 361 579 | 760 004 | 811 | 25 196 |
| **Other construction (e.g. civil engineering structures, other structures and construction by specialist trade contractors)** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 4 575 | **151 251** | **2 446 063** | 4 406 677 | 8 493 123 | 4 086 446 | 700 887 | 8 402 | 155 188 |
| 1994 | 3 494 | **124 564** | **2 452 992** | 4 379 718 | 8 320 204 | 3 940 487 | 639 160 | 3 007 | 160 727 |
| **Plumbing** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 1 143 | **11 694** | **163 175** | 314 263 | 578 708 | 264 445 | 24 864 | 169 | 3 419 |
| 1994 | 1 027 | **9 895** | **167 592** | 267 667 | 541 550 | 273 883 | 23 806 | 229 | 6 380 |
| **Electrical contracting** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 2 198 | **20 287** | **351 447** | 774 013 | 1 330 800 | 556 787 | 85 454 | 913 | 6 591 |
| 1994 | 2 028 | **19 044** | **409 042** | 838 998 | 1 516 322 | 677 324 | 103 468 | 228 | 13 390 |
| **Shopfitting** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 197 | **3 634** | **71 483** | 136 693 | 247 157 | 110 464 | 10 427 | 1 152 | 1 520 |
| 1994 | 212 | **3 728** | **101 256** | 170 153 | 332 092 | 161 939 | 14 725 | 40 | 2 313 |
| **Other building installations, n.e.c** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 233 | **9 450** | **335 208** | 527 065 | 1 075 440 | 548 375 | 168 321 | 2 587 | 12 998 |
| 1994 | 366 | **9 983** | **304 214** | 670 153 | 1 219 830 | 549 677 | 235 648 | - | 9 021 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-51. This census was conducted in 1994.
2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, equipment and vehicles | Fixed assets at beginning of year | | Rent paid on - 1/ | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land, buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | Land and buildings | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | Buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | |
| | | | | | | | | **Total** |
| **293 605** | **281 752** | **1 716 722** | **159 831** | **457 206** | **424 705** | | **933 846** | **1991** |
| **276 227** | **353 581** | **1 893 089** | **188 434** | **417 228** | **415 867** | | **499 819** | **1994** |
| | | | | | | | | **Site preparation** |
| 6 458 | 15 209 | 87 454 | 2 233 | 25 099 | 21 679 | | 79 778 | 1991 |
| 6 580 | 6 405 | 132 905 | 3 970 | 17 378 | 30 756 | | 42 744 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Construction of homes** |
| 21 076 | 76 071 | 150 679 | 16 214 | 28 327 | 29 111 | | 79 151 | 1991 |
| 14 846 | 86 789 | 156 596 | 17 872 | 26 145 | 32 712 | | 68 445 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Construction of other buildings** |
| 59 838 | 60 037 | 184 786 | 19 323 | 34 383 | 40 010 | | 157 809 | 1991 |
| 21 732 | 98 855 | 202 784 | 25 505 | 20 829 | 44 454 | | 70 442 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Other construction (e.g. civil engineering structures, other structures and construction by specialist trade contractors)** |
| 154 661 | 98 871 | 1 000 524 | 75 199 | 279 568 | 260 593 | | 370 440 | 1991 |
| 139 792 | 112 352 | 951 585 | 78 173 | 274 028 | 209 528 | | 201 792 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Plumbing** |
| 5 844 | 2 275 | 36 605 | 5 267 | 7 813 | 7 826 | | 25 173 | 1991 |
| 4 670 | 4 906 | 44 220 | 7 282 | 7 964 | 9 841 | | 18 470 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Electrical contracting** |
| 10 666 | 10 158 | 76 817 | 13 322 | 15 213 | 14 546 | | 61 264 | 1991 |
| 11 794 | 17 561 | 117 133 | 17 259 | 16 132 | 23 811 | | 61 993 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Shopfitting** |
| 2 435 | 4 085 | 15 219 | 4 552 | 2 996 | 2 876 | | 10 932 | 1991 |
| 1 966 | 2 318 | 26 826 | 7 354 | 3 480 | 5 614 | | 9 556 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Other building installations, n.e.c.** |
| 5 326 | 8 885 | 46 742 | 11 749 | 11 535 | 11 764 | | 94 109 | 1991 |
| 5 849 | 12 605 | 112 170 | 13 047 | 11 170 | 16 169 | | -29 643 | 1994 |

1/ Leasing paid for leasing assets not capitalised is included as from 1991.

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.1 Construction undertakings**
**15.1.2 Principal statistics - Total and subgroups 1/,2/ (concluded)**

| Census year | Establish-ments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Cost of materials | Value of output | | Stocks at end of year | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Gross | Net | | Buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| **Painting and decorating** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 585 | **13 979** | **161 594** | 162 914 | 400 857 | 237 943 | 11 307 | 30 | 2 668 |
| 1994 | 527 | **11 291** | **165 843** | 148 974 | 403 402 | 254 428 | 10 633 | 75 | 9 993 |
| **Other building completions, n.e.c.** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 419 | **5 432** | **86 510** | 211 963 | 346 363 | 134 400 | 27 715 | 5 | 999 |
| 1994 | 643 | **6 771** | **125 715** | 307 211 | 515 610 | 208 400 | 37 068 | 74 | 3 629 |
| **Renting of (construction or demolition) equipment with operators** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991 | 84 | **4 608** | **89 482** | 67 315 | 302 477 | 235 162 | 4 603 | 53 | 5 936 |
| 1994 | 88 | **3 684** | **110 506** | 43 654 | 297 520 | 253 866 | 791 | - | 11 308 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-51. This census was conducted in 1994.
2/ Include particulars in respect of head offices.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Capital expenditure on the acquisition of land, existing buildings, used machinery, equipment and vehicles | Fixed assets at beginning of year | | Rent paid on - 1/ | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land, buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | Land and buildings | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | Buildings and works | Machinery, equipment and vehicles | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | |
| | | | | | | | | **Painting and decorating** |
| 3 342 | 2 954 | 23 173 | 4 264 | 6 580 | 5 218 | | 18 383 | 1991 |
| 3 818 | 4 906 | 31 383 | 5 500 | 7 785 | 7 275 | | 15 795 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Other building completions, n.e.c.** |
| 2 826 | 1 650 | 16 535 | 4 364 | 3 411 | 3 270 | | 11 657 | 1991 |
| 4 562 | 3 084 | 31 943 | 7 928 | 3 936 | 6 945 | | 13 693 | 1994 |
| | | | | | | | | **Renting of (construction or demolition) equipment with operators** |
| 21 134 | 1 559 | 78 186 | 3 343 | 42 280 | 27 811 | | 25 150 | 1991 |
| 60 618 | 3 801 | 85 544 | 4 544 | 28 380 | 28 760 | | 26 532 | 1994 |

1/ Leasing paid for leasing assets not capitalised is included as from 1991.

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.1 Construction undertakings**
**15.1.3 Work on hand and work done**

The data are estimates in respect of work on hand and work done by private construction firms. The estimates are based on quarterly information which was collected from a representative sample of construction firms. The value of work on hand and of work done was calculated by raising the sample data to represent the total of the industry.

The results of the 1991 and 1994 construction censuses were used to benchmark the sample estimates as from 1991. The 1991 construction census provided the frame for the selection of a revised sample which was implemented as from December 1995. Establishments which commenced operations after the date of the census have also been taken into account.

**Principal contractors and subcontractors**

| Year | Total value of work on hand according to type of construction | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Building construction | Construction of civil engineering structures and other construction, n.e.c. | Construction of civil engineering structures (already included under 54) |
| | R'000 | | | |
| | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 |
| 1990 | **11 138 151** | 7 769 625 | 3 368 526 | 2 613 250 |
| 1991 | **9 738 767** | 6 321 186 | 3 417 581 | 2 658 813 |
| 1992 | **10 391 025** | 6 247 396 | 4 143 629 | 3 706 993 |
| 1993 | **11 528 610** | 6 211 694 | 5 316 916 | 4 796 392 |
| 1994 | **13 313 927** | 6 760 591 | 6 553 336 | 6 102 766 |
| 1995 | **15 012 847** | 7 410 624 | 7 602 223 | 7 122 284 |
| 1996 | **15 946 810** | 8 422 888 | 7 523 922 | 6 880 197 |
| 1997 | **17 195 014** | 7 161 630 | 10 033 384 | 8 986 540 |
| 1998 | **16 162 399** | 7 869 147 | 8 293 252 | 7 233 100 |
| 1999 | **15 474 776** | 7 342 193 | 8 132 583 | 7 345 032 |

| Year | Total value of work done according to type of construction | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Building construction | Construction of civil engineering structures and other construction, n.e.c. | Construction of civil engineering structures (already included under 58) |
| | R'000 | | | |
| | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| 1990 | **21 515 807** | 14 470 060 | 7 045 747 | 5 465 981 |
| 1991 | **21 222 363** | 14 155 608 | 7 066 755 | 5 489 989 |
| 1992 | **19 851 709** | 13 145 592 | 6 706 117 | 5 290 511 |
| 1993 | **20 221 092** | 13 009 902 | 7 211 190 | 5 799 114 |
| 1994 | **23 519 524** | 14 829 324 | 8 690 200 | 7 312 055 |
| 1995 | **27 028 146** | 17 148 436 | 9 879 710 | 8 400 588 |
| 1996 | **29 622 225** | 18 494 030 | 11 128 195 | 9 476 949 |
| 1997 | **31 002 324** | 18 356 498 | 12 645 826 | 10 752 166 |
| 1998 | **32 403 170** | 17 733 774 | 14 669 395 | 12 173 853 |
| 1999 | **31 753 538** | 16 778 299 | 14 975 239 | 11 964 590 |

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**

**A. GENERAL**

The figures of buildings completed should not be compared with those of building plans passed, because the extent of cancellations subsequent to the passing of the building plans, as well as that of the resubmission of plans for passing, is unknown. Furthermore, there is a time-lag between the date on which a plan is passed and the date on which the building is completed.

The value of buildings completed, including additions and alterations, is the estimated value at the time the plans are passed. The number of 'Dwelling-houses' as shown in the tables refers to the number of houses in respect of which plans were approved.

Selected building statistics of the private sector derived from data reported by local government institutions published in Tables 15.2.1-15.2.5 and the graphs Figures 15.2-15.5 represent data collected by Stats SA. These figures, for various reasons, do not include the bulk of low-cost housing under the jurisdiction of local government institutions.

To augment the figures provided in the above-mentioned tables, Table 15.2.6, which shows figures specifically on low-cost housing, is included. This table is based on information derived from data supplied by the provincial governments and co-ordinated by the National Department of Housing.

**B. SAMPLE SURVEY**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) conducts a building statistics survey collecting information regarding building plans passed and buildings completed, financed by the private sector, from a sample of local government institutions in South Africa. The sample consists of the largest local government institutions in South Africa, i.e. those that account for approximately 85% of the total rand value of buildings completed.

**C. BOUNDARIES AND NOMENCLATURE OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS**

The local government institutions covered in the monthly sample survey are listed in Table A. Table A contains two sets of names, i.e. names of local government institutions included in the sample survey up to the end of December 2001 and the new names of local government institutions included in the sample survey as from January 2002. The boundaries of the local government institutions covered by these two sets of names are not necessarily the same. Note, however, that the data provided as from January 2002 refer to the newly demarcated local government institutions.

For background to the changes that have occurred, readers are referred to the Local Govvernment: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998) and the Local Government Municipal Demarcation Bill (B36B-98). Further information may also be found on the website of the South African government at www.gov.za; see section GOVZA: Government System, and the website of the Municipal Demarcation Board at www.demarcation.org.za.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS COVERED IN THE SAMPLE SURVEY**

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**WESTERN CAPE**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institutions** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| Breede Valley Municipality | Worcester<br>Rawsonville<br>De Doorns<br>Touws River | Worcester | Worcester |
| | | Breede River District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions |
| **City of Cape Town -** | | | |
| Blaauwberg Administration | Milnerton | Blaauwberg Municipality | Milnerton |
| Cape Town Administration | Cape Town | City of Cape Town | Cape Town |
| Helderberg Administration | Gordon's Bay, Somerset West and Strand | Helderberg Municipality | Gordon's Bay, Somerset West and Strand |
| Ikapa Administration | Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga | Ikapa | Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga |
| Oostenberg Administration - | Brackenfell<br>Kraaifontein<br>Kuils River<br>Melton Rose - Blue Downs | Oostenberg Municipality - | Brackenfell<br>Kraaifontein<br>Kuils River<br>Melton Rose - Blue Downs |
| South Peninsula Administration - | Fish Hoek<br>Simon’s Town<br>Plumstead | Fish Hoek<br>Simon’s Town<br>South Peninsula Municipality | Fish Hoek<br>Simon’s Town<br>Plumstead |

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**WESTERN CAPE (concluded)**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| Tygerberg Administration -<br>Bellville Administration<br>Durbanville Administration<br>Goodwood Administration<br>Lingelethu West<br>Parow Administration<br>South Administration | City of Tygerberg -<br>Bellville<br>Durbanville<br>Goodwood<br>Lingelethu West<br>Parow<br>Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni | City of Tygerberg -<br>Bellville Administration<br>Durbanville Administration<br>Goodwood Administration<br>Lingelethu West<br>Parow Administration<br>South Administration | Bellville<br>Durbanville<br>Goodwood<br>Lingelethu West<br>Parow<br>Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni |
| Drakenstein Municipality | Paarl<br>Wellington<br>Saron 1/ | Paarl<br>Wellington | Paarl<br>Wellington |
| George Municipality | George, Herolds Bay, Pacaltsdorp and Thembalethu<br>Wilderness 1/ | George | George, Herolds Bay, Pacaltsdorp and Thembalethu |
| Knysna Municipality | Knysna and Khayalethu<br>Sedgefield | Knysna<br>Sedgefield | Knysna and Khayalethu<br>Sedgefield |
| Mossel Bay Municipality | Mossel Bay, Boggom's Bay, Kleinbrak, Rheebok and Tergniet Friemersheim, Herbertsdale and Great Brak River 1/ | Mossel Bay | Mossel Bay, Boggom's Bay, Kleinbrak, Rheebok and Tergniet |
| Oudtshoorn Municipality | Oudtshoorn<br>De Rust/Blomnek 1/<br>Dysselsdorp | Oudtshoorn | Oudtshoorn |
| | | Overberg District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |
| Overstrand Municipality | Hermanus, Fisher Haven, Hawston, Onrus River, Sandbaai, Vermont and Zwelihle<br>Hangklip - Kleinmond, Betty's Bay and Rooi-Els, Gansbaai and Stanford 1/ | Hermanus<br>Hangklip - Kleinmond | Hermanus, Fisher Haven, Hawston, Onrus River, Sandbaai, Vermont and Zwelihle<br>Hangklip - Kleinmond, Betty's Bay and Rooi-Els 1/ |
| Plettenberg Bay Municipality | Plettenberg Bay<br>Knoetzie 1/ | Plettenberg Bay | Plettenberg Bay |
| Saldanha Bay Municipality | Vredenburg and Saldanha<br>Hopefield and Langebaan 1/ | Western Coast Peninsula | Vredenburg and Saldanha |
| Stellenbosch Municipality | Stellenbosch<br>Franschhoek and Pniel | Stellenbosch | Stellenbosch |
| Swartland Municipality | Malmesbury, Darling, Koringberg, Moorreesburg and Yzerfontein 1/ | Malmesbury | Malmesbury |
| | | West Coast District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |
| | | Winelands District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**EASTERN CAPE**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| Buffalo City Municipality - East London Area | East London, Beacon Bay, Gompo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane | East London | East London, Beacon Bay, Gompo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane |
| King William's Town Area | King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha | King William's Town | King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha |
| King Sabata Dalindyebo Municipality - Umtata Area | Umtata | Umtata | Umtata |
| Kouga Municipality - Jeffreys Bay Area | Jeffreys Bay, Humansdorp, Hankey, Patensie, Oesterbaai, Gamtoos | Jeffreys Bay | Jeffreys Bay |
| Makana Municipality - Grahamstown Area | Grahamstown and Rhini Township | Grahamstown | Grahamstown and Rhini Township |
| Maletswai Municipality - Aliwal North Area | Aliwal North and Dukathole | Aliwal - Maletswai | Aliwal North and Dukathole |
| Ndlambe Municipality | Port Alfred, Alexandria Bathurst Boesmansriviermond Kenton-on-Sea | Port Alfred | Port Alfred |
| Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality - Despatch Area | Despatch | Despatch | Despatch |
| Port Elizabeth Area | Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell | Port Elizabeth | Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell |
| Uitenhage Area | Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle | Uitenhage | Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle |
| | | Western District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |

**NORTHERN CAPE**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| //Khara Hais Municipality | Upington and Paballelo | Upington | Upington and Paballelo |
| | | Benede-Oranje District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |
| Ga-Segonyana Municipality | Kuruman and Mothibistad | Kuruman | Kuruman and Mothibistad |
| Kai! Garib Municipality - Keimoes Area | Keimoes<br>Eksteenskuil 1/<br>Kenhardt 1/ | Keimoes | Keimoes |
| | | Namaqualand District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**NORTHERN CAPE (concluded)**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality | Kimberley and Galeshewe<br>Ritchie 1/ | Kimberley | Kimberley and Galeshewe |

**FREE STATE**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dihlabeng Municipality | Bethlehem and Bohlokong<br>Clarens, Fouriesburg,<br>Paul Roux<br>Rosendal | Bethlehem | Bethlehem and Bohlokong |
| Maluti a Phofung Municipality<br>Harrismith Area<br>Phuthaditjhaba Area | Harrismith and Tsiame<br>Phuthaditjhaba | Harrismith<br>Phuthaditjhaba | Harrismith and Tsiame<br>Phuthaditjhaba |
| Mangaung Municipality -<br>Bloemfontein Area<br><br>Botshabelo Area | Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei,<br>Bloemspruit and Mangaung<br>Botshabelo | Bloemfontein<br><br>Botshabelo | Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei,<br>Bloemspruit and Mangaung<br>Botshabelo |
| Mantsopa Municipality | Ladybrand and Manyatseng<br>Excelsior, Hobhouse,<br>Thaba Patchoa,<br>Tweespruit/Kopano | Ladybrand | Ladybrand and Manyatseng |
| Matjhabeng Municipality -<br>Odendaalsrus Area<br><br>Virginia Area<br>Welkom Area | Odendaalsrus, Allanridge<br>and Kutlwanong<br>Virginia and Meloding<br>Welkom and Thabong | Odendaalsrus<br><br>Virginia<br>Welkom | Odendaalsrus, Allanridge<br>and Kutlwanong<br>Virginia and Meloding<br>Welkom and Thabong |
| Metsimaholo Municipality -<br>Deneysville Area<br><br>Sasolburg Area | Deneysville , Refengkgotso<br>and Oranjeville<br>Sasolburg and Zamdela | Deneysville/Refengkgotso<br><br>Sasolburg/Zamdela | Deneysville and<br>Refengkgotso<br>Sasolburg and Zamdela |
| Moqhaka Municipality -<br>Kroonstad Area | Kroonstad and Maokeng | Kroonstad | Kroonstad and Maokeng |
| Nqwathe Municipality | Parys, Edenville, Heibron,<br>Koppies, Vredefort | Parys | Parys |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**KWAZULU-NATAL**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| Emnambithi Municipality | Ladysmith<br>Colenso<br>Nkanyesi | Ladysmith | Ladysmith |
| eThekwini Municipality - Inner West Operational Entity | Clermont, KwaDabeka, KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville | Inner West City Council | Clermont, KwaDabeka, KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville |
| Outer West Operational Entity | Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall | Outer West Local Council | Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall |
| KwaMashu | KwaMashu | KwaMashu | KwaMashu |
| Durban- North, South and Central | Durban | Durban | Durban |
| North Operational Entity - Tongaat | Tongaat, Canelands and Hambanati | North Local Council - Tongaat | Tongaat, Canelands and Hambanati |
| Umhlanga Rocks | Umhlanga Rocks, Mount Edgecombe and Umdloti Beach | North Local Council - Umhlanga | Umhlanga Rocks, Mount Edgecombe and Umdloti Beach |
| Verulam | Verulam | North Local Council - Verulam | Verulam |
| South Operational Entity | Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini | South Local Council | Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini |
| Umlazi | Umlazi | Umlazi | Umlazi |
| Greater Kokstad Municipality | Kokstad | Kokstad | Kokstad |
| Hibiscus Coast Municipality | Margate and Uvongo<br>Marina Beach, San Lameer, Southbroom and Trafalgar<br>Port Shepstone<br>Hibberdene<br>Munster, Port Edward and Palm Beach | Margate<br>Mpenjati/Southbroom<br><br>Port Shepstone<br><br>Umtamvuna/Port Edward | Margate and Uvongo<br>Marina Beach, San Lameer, Southbroom and Trafalgar<br>Port Shepstone<br>Hibberdene<br>Munster, Port Edward and Palm Beach |
| KwaDukuza Municipality - Dolphin Coast Administrative Entity | Ballito, Etete, Shakaskraal, Tinley Manor Beach and Umhlali Beach | Dolphin Coast Borough | Ballito, Etete, Shakaskraal, Tinley Manor Beach and Umhlali Beach |
| Stanger Administrative Entity | Blythedale Beach, Shakaville and Stanger Nkwazi/Stanger | KwaDukuza/Stanger | Blythedale Beach, Shakaville and Stanger |
| Msunduzi Municipality | Edendale<br>Ashburton 1/<br>Pietermaritzburg and Msundini | Edendale<br>Pietermaritzburg/Msundini | Edendale<br>Pietermaritzburg and Msundini |
| Newcastle Municipality | Blaauwboschlaagte, Madadeni, Osizweni and Newcastle | Newcastle | Blaauwboschlaagte, Madadeni, Osizweni and Newcastle |
| Umdoni Municipality | Pennington<br>Scottburgh/Umzinto | Pennington | Pennington |
| Umhlathuze Municipality | Empangeni and Ngwelezana<br>Richards Bay | Empangeni-Ngwelezana<br>Richards Bay | Empangeni and Ngwelezana<br>Richards Bay |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**KWAZULU-NATAL (concluded)**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| Umngeni Municipality (concluded) | Hilton<br>Howick | Hilton<br>Howick | Hilton<br>Howick |
| Uthungulu District Council 1/ | Kwambonati, Nkandla and Ntambanana Municipalities | Development and Services Board - North Coast | Kwambonati, Nkandla, Tugela Mouth, Umlalazi, Mahlabathini, Ukuza, Umbambo, Egwavuma and Hluhlumi |

**NORTH WEST**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Bophirima District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |
| Ditsobotla Local Municipality | Lichtenburg and Itsoseng<br>Biesiesvlei 1/<br>Coligny 1/ | Lichtenburg | Lichtenburg and Itsoseng |
| Klerksdorp Local Municipality | Klerksdorp<br>Orkney and Kanana<br>Hartbeesfontein 1/<br>Stilfontein 1/ | Klerksdorp<br>Orkney | Klerksdorp<br>Orkney and Kanana |
| GaRankuwa | As from January 2002 included in City of Tshwane - Northern Metropolitan Substructure (Gauteng) | GaRankuwa | GaRankuwa |
| Madibeng Local Municipality | Brits and Lethabile Hartbeespoort | Brits | Brits and Lethabile |
| Mafikeng Local Municipality | Mmabatho and Mafikeng | Mmabatho | Mmabatho and Mafikeng |
| Naledi Municipality | Vryburg | Vryburg | Vryburg |
| Potchefstroom Municipality | Potchefstroom | Potchefstroom | Potchefstroom |
| Rustenburg Local Municipality - Rustenburg Area | Rustenburg | Rustenburg | Rustenburg |
| Zeerust Local Municipality | Zeerust | Zeerust | Zeerust |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**GAUTENG**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| **City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality** | Alexandra and Sandton | **Greater Johannesburg -** Eastern Metropolitan Local Council | Alexandra and Sandton |
| | Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park | Midrand Metropolitan Local Council | Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park |
| | Randburg | Northern Metropolitan Local Council | Randburg |
| | Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg | Southern Metropolitan Local Council | Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg |
| | Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort | Western Metropolitan Local Council | Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort |
| | Soweto | Soweto | Soweto |
| **City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality -** | | | |
| Centurion Town Council | Centurion | Centurion | Centurion |
| City Council of Pretoria | Pretoria, Atteridgeville and Mamelodi | Pretoria | Pretoria, Atteridgeville and Mamelodi |
| Northern Pretoria Metropolitan Substructure | Akasia, Elandsdoorn, Klipfontein, Kruisfontein and Soshanguve Hammanskraal GaRankuwa 1/ Temba, Winterveld 1/ | Akasia | Akasia, Elandsdoorn, Klipfontein, Kruisfontein and Soshanguve |
| | | Eastern Services Council - Pretoria Area | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |
| **Ekurheleni Metropolitan Municipality -** | | | |
| Service Delivery Centre of: | | | |
| Edenvale - Modderfontein | Edenvale - Modderfontein | Edenvale - Modderfontein | Edenvale - Modderfontein |
| Alberton | Alberton and Tokoza | Alberton | Alberton and Tokoza |
| Benoni | Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville | Benoni | Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville |
| Boksburg | Boksburg and Vosloorus | Boksburg | Boksburg and Vosloorus |
| Brakpan | Brakpan and Tsakane | Brakpan | Brakpan and Tsakane |
| Duduza | Duduza | Duduza | Duduza |
| Germiston | Germiston, Bedfordview and Katlehong | Germiston | Germiston, Bedfordview and Katlehong |
| Kempton Park | Kempton Park and Tembisa | Kempton Park | Kempton Park and Tembisa |
| Nigel | Nigel | Nigel | Nigel |
| Springs | Springs and KwaThema | Springs | Springs and KwaThema |
| Emfuleni Local Municipality | Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville) | Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging Sebokeng | Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville) |
| Kungwini Local Municipality - Bronkhorstspruit Area | Bronkhorstspruit Silver lakes Mooikloof and rural areas | Bronkhorstspruit | Bronkhorstspruit |
| Lesedi Local Municipality | Heidelberg and Ratanda | Heidelberg | Heidelberg and Ratanda |
| Merafong City Local Municipality | Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdient | Carletonville | Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdient |

1/ Was previously included under North West.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (continued)**

**GAUTENG (concluded)**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| Midvaal Local Municipality | Meyerton | Meyerton | Meyerton |
| Mogale City Municipality | Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville | Krugersdorp | Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville |
| Randfontein Local Municipality | Randfontein and Mohlakeng | Randfontein | Randfontein and Mohlakeng |
| Westonaria Local Municipality | Westonaria and Bekkersdal | Westonaria | Westonaria and Bekkersdal |

**MPUMALANGA**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Delmas Municipality | Delmas and Botleng | Delmas | Delmas and Botleng |
| Emalahleni Local Municipal Council- | | | |
| KwaGuqa Area | KwaGuqa | KwaGuqa | KwaGuqa |
| Witbank Area | Witbank | Witbank | Witbank |
| Govan Mbeki Municipality - Secunda Area | Evander, Embalenhle and Secunda | Highveldridge Transitional Council | Evander, Embalenhle and Secunda |
| Mbombela Local Municipality | Nelspruit and Kanyamazane White River Hazyview 1/ | Nelspruit White River | Nelspruit White River |
| Middelburg Municipality | Middelburg and Mhluzi Hendrina 1/ | Middelburg | Middelburg and Mhluzi |
| Msukaligwa Municipality | Ermelo, Cassim Park and Wesselton | Ermelo | Ermelo, Cassim Park and Wesselton |
| Nkomazi Municipality - | | | |
| Komatipoort Area | Komatipoort and Kamaqhekeza | Komatipoort | Komatipoort and Kamaqhekeza |
| Malelane Area | Malelane, Hectorspruit and Kamhlushwa | Malelane | Malelane, Hectorspruit and Kamhlushwa |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table A - Classification of towns and cities according to newly demarcated local government institutions and previous local government institutions by province (concluded)**

**LIMPOPO**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly demarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| | | Bosveld District Council | Rural areas - Dissolved as from July 2001. Activities were taken over by various local government institutions. |
| Greater Tzaneen Municipality | Tzaneen and Nkowakowa | Letaba | Tzaneen and Nkowakowa |
| Musina Municipality | Musina (previously Messina) | Messina | Messina |
| Modimolle Municipality | Modimolle (previously Nylstroom) | Nylstroom | Nylstroom |
| Mogolakwena Municipality | Mokopane (previously Potgietersrus) | Potgietersrus | Potgietersrus |
| Mookgopong Municipality | Naboomspruit and Mookgopong | Naboomspruit | Naboomspruit and Mookgopong |
| Polokwane Municipality | Polokwane (previously Pietersburg) and Seshego | Pietersburg - Polokwane | Pietersburg and Seshego |
| Thabazimbi Municipality | Thabazimbi | Thabazimbi | Thabazimbi |

**Table B - Classification of selected urban areas according to newly demarcated local government institutions and Previous local government institutions**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly dermarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| **City of Cape Town -** | | **Cape Town** | |
| Blaauwberg Administration | Milnerton | Blaauwberg Municipality | Milnerton |
| Cape Town Administration | Cape Town | City of Cape Town | Cape Town |
| Ikapa Administration | Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga | Ikapa | Guguletu, Langa, Khayelitsha and Nyanga |
| Oostenberg Administration - | Kraaifontein Melton Rose - Blue Downs | Oostenberg Municipality - | Kraaifontein Melton Rose - Blue Downs |
| South Peninsula Administration - | Fish Hoek Simon's Town Plumstead | Fish Hoek Simon's Town South Peninsula Municipality | Fish Hoek Simon's Town Plumstead |
| Tygerberg Administration - | City of Tygerberg - | City of Tygerberg - | |
| Bellville Administration | Bellville | Bellville Administration | Bellville |
| Durbanville Administration | Durbanville | Durbanville Administration | Durbanville |
| Goodwood Administration | Goodwood | Goodwood Administration | Goodwood |
| Lingelethu West Administration | Lingelethu West | Lingelethu West Administration | Lingelethu West |
| Parow Administration | Parow | Parow Administration | Parow |
| South Administration | Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni | South Administration | Belhar, Delft, Driftsands and Efuleni |
| **Port Elizabeth** | | **Port Elizabeth** | |
| Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality - | | | |
| Despatch Area | Despatch | Despatch | Despatch |
| Port Elizabeth Area | Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell | Port Elizabeth | Port Elizabeth, Ibhayi and Motherwell |
| Uitenhage Area | Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle | Uitenhage | Uitenhage and KwaNobuhle |
| **Durban** | | **Durban** | |
| **eThekwini Municipality -** | | | |
| Inner West Operational Entity | Clermont, KwaDabeka KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville | Inner West City Council | Clermont, KwaDabeka KwaNdengezi, New Germany, Pinetown, Queensburgh, Reservoir Hills, Shallcross and Westville |
| Outer West Operational Entity | Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall | Outer West Local Council | Assagay, Botha's Hill, Cato Ridge, Drummond, Everton, Gillitts, Hillcrest, Inchanga, Kloof, Mpumalanga and Waterfall |
| Durban- North, South and Central | Durban | Durban | Durban |
| North Operational Entity - Verulam | Verulam | North Local Council - Verulam | Verulam |
| South Operational Entity | Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini | South Local Council | Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh, KwaMakuta and Umbogintwini |
| **City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality -** | | **Pretoria** | |
| Southern Region | Centurion | Centurion | Centurion |
| Central Region | Pretoria, Atteridgeville and Mamelodi | Pretoria | Pretoria, Atteridgeville and Mamelodi |
| Northern Region | Akasia, Elandsdoorn, Klipfontein, Kruisfontein and Soshanguve Hammanskraal, GaRankuwa, Temba, Winterveld | Akasia | Akasia, Elandsdoorn, Klipfontein, Kruisfontein and Soshanguve |

**Table B - Classification of selected urban areas according to newly demarcated local government institutions and Previous local government institutions (continued)**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly dermarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| **Witwatersrand** | | **Witwatersrand** | |
| City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality | Alexandra and Sandton | Greater Johannesburg - Eastern Metropolitan Local Council | Alexandra and Sandton |
| | Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park | Midrand Metropolitan Local Council | Midrand, Rabie Ridge and Ivory Park |
| | Randburg | Northern Metropolitan Local Council | Randburg |
| | Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg | Southern Metropolitan Local Council | Ennerdale, Lenasia and Johannesburg |
| | Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort | Western Metropolitan Local | Diepmeadow, Dobsonville and Roodepoort |
| | Soweto | Soweto | Soweto |
| Ekurheleni Metropolitan Municipality - Service Delivery Centre of: | | | |
| Edenvale - Modderfontein | Edenvale - Modderfontein | Edenvale - Modderfontein | Edenvale - Modderfontein |
| Alberton | Alberton and Tokoza | Alberton | Alberton and Tokoza |
| Benoni | Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville | Benoni | Benoni, Daveyton and Wattville |
| Boksburg | Boksburg and Vosloorus | Boksburg | Boksburg and Vosloorus |
| Brakpan | Brakpan and Tsakane | Brakpan | Brakpan and Tsakane |
| Duduza | Duduza | Duduza | Duduza |
| Germiston | Germiston, Bedfordview and Katlehong | Germiston | Germiston, Bedfordview and Katlehong |
| Kempton Park | Kempton Park and Tembisa | Kempton Park | Kempton Park and Tembisa |
| Nigel | Nigel | Nigel | Nigel |
| Springs | Springs and KwaThema | Springs | Springs and KwaThema |
| Mogale City Municipality | Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville | Krugersdorp | Krugersdorp, Kagiso and Munsieville |
| Randfontein Local Municipality | Randfontein and Mohlakeng | Randfontein | Randfontein and Mohlakeng |
| Westonaria Local Municipality | Westonaria and Bekkersdal | Westonaria | Westonaria and Bekkersdal |
| Merafong City Local Municipality | Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdient | Carletonville | Carletonville, Wedela, Khutsong and Welverdient |
| Lesedi Local Municipality | Heidelberg and Ratanda | Heidelberg | Heidelberg and Ratanda |
| **Mangaung Municipality** - Bloemfontein Area | Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei, Bloemspruit and Mangaung | **Bloemfontein** Bloemfontein | Bloemfontein, Bainsvlei, Bloemspruit and Mangaung |
| **Buffalo City Municipality** - East London Area | East London, Beacon Bay, Gompo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane | **East London** East London | East London, Beacon Bay, Gompo Town, Gonubie and Mdantsane |
| King William's Town Area | King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha | King William’s Town | King William's Town, Bisho and Zwelitsha |
| **Sol Plaatje Municipality** | Kimberley and Galeshewe Ritchie 1/ | **Kimberley** | Kimberley and Galeshewe |
| **Pietermaritzburg** | | **Pietermaritzburg** | |
| Msunduzi Municipality | Edendale Ashburton | Edendale | Edendale |
| | Pietermaritzburg and Msundini | Pietermaritzburg/Msundini | Pietermaritzburg/Msundini |
| Umngeni Municipality | Hilton Howick | Hilton | Hilton |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

**Table B - Classification of selected urban areas according to newly demarcated local government institutions and Previous local government Institutions (concluded)**

| Monthly sample survey as from January 2002 | | Monthly sample survey up to December 2001 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Name of newly dermarcated local government institution** | **Cities and towns** | **Name of previously published local government institution** | **Cities and towns** |
| **Vaal Triangle** | | **Vaal Triangle** | |
| Emfuleni Local Municipality | Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville) | Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging Sebokeng | Vanderbijlpark Vereeniging and Evaton Sebokeng (Boipatong, Bophelong and Sharpville) |
| Metsimaholo Municipality - Deneysville Area | Deneysville, Refengkgotso and Oranjeville | Deneysville/Refengkgotso | Deneysville and Refengkgotso |
| Sasolburg Area | Sasolburg and Zamdela | Sasolburg/Zamdela | Sasolburg and Zamdela |
| Midvaal Local Municipality | Meyerton | Meyerton | Meyerton |
| **Free State Goldfields** | | **Free State Goldfields** | |
| Matjhabeng Municipality - Odendaalsrus Area | Odendaalsrus, Allanridge and Kutlwanong | Odendaalsrus | Odendaalsrus, Allanridge and Kutlwanong |
| Virginia Area Welkom Area | Virginia and Meloding Welkom and Thabong | Virginia Welkom | Virginia and Meloding Welkom and Thabong |
| **Rustenburg** | | **Rustenburg** | |
| Rustenburg Local Municipality - **Rustenburg Area** | **Rustenburg** | **Rustenburg** | **Rustenburg** |
| **Pietersburg** | | **Pietersburg** | |
| Polokwane Municipality | Polokwane (previously Pietersburg) and Seshego | Pietersburg - Polokwane | Pietersburg and Seshego |
| **Nelspruit** | | **Nelspruit** | |
| Mbombela Local Municipality | Nelspruit and Kanyamazane White River Hazyview 1/ | Nelspruit White River | Nelspruit White River |

1/ Included in monthly sample survey as from January 2001.

## D. CONSTANT PRICES

(a) The value of building plans passed and buildings completed at constant prices measure the building activities in terms of ruling prices in a specific base year which is currently 2000.

(b) The value of building plans passed at constant prices for each month is obtained by deflating the values at current prices with a price index known as the 'lump sum domestic buildings' as published in Statistical release P0151: *JBCC contract price adjustment provisions work group indices*. In order to be applicable, these indices (base February 1991=100) are converted to the base year 2000=100.

(c) The value of buildings completed at constant prices is obtained by deflating the values at current prices with the same price index which is used to calculate building plans passed at constant prices (see paragraph b). The value of buildings completed is reported as at the time the plans were passed. Since the completion of buildings may extend over a few months to a few years, the current value of buildings completed is deflated by price indices as at the time the the plans were passed in order to calculate the value of buildings completed at the time the plans were passed. Therefore, the duration of the completion of different types of buildings are taken into account in ascertaining the deflators, e.g. the value of dwelling-houses completed at constant prices at January 1999 is obtained by deflating the current value of dwelling-houses completed for January 1999 with the price index of a month six months prior to January 1999. Furthermore, the value of other residential buildings, non-residential buildings and additions and alterations at constant prices is obtained by deflating the current values with price indices of 12 months, 18 months and 12 months prior to the relevant month, respectively.

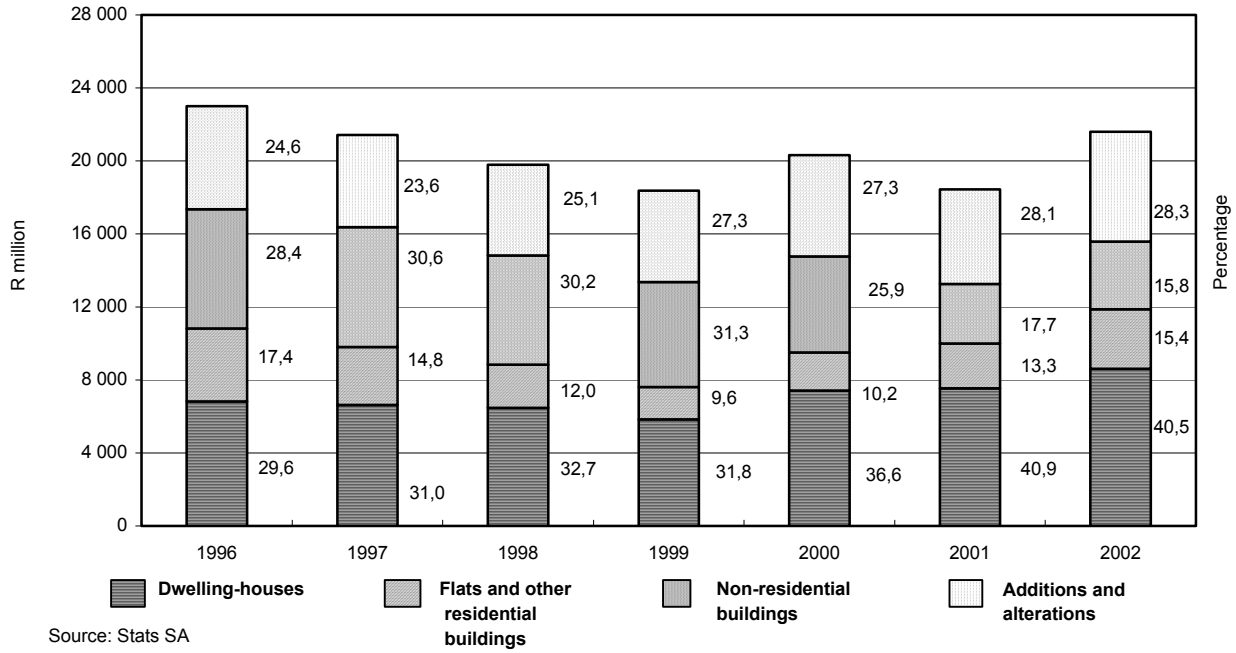
## E. GLOSSARY

| | |
|---|---|
| Additions and alterations | Additions and alterations include extensions to existing buildings, as well as internal and external alterations of existing buildings. |
| Blocks of flats | Blocks of flats are regarded as high-density housing, consisting of a number of self-contained dwelling-units with at least one living-room, together with a kitchen and bathroom conjoined to similar units in one building. |

**E. GLOSSARY (concluded)**

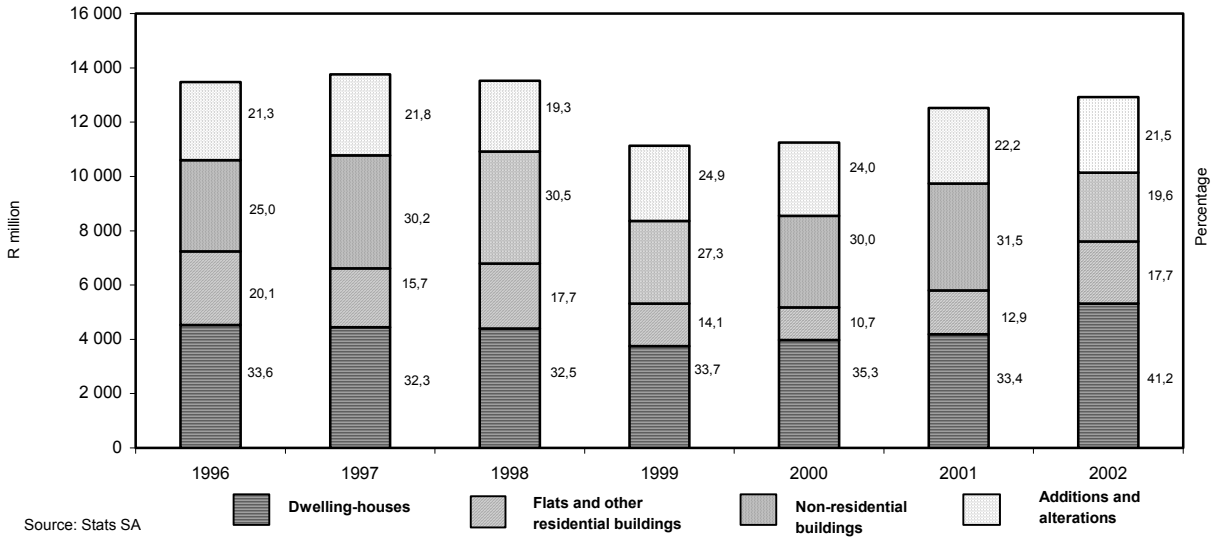
| | |
|---|---|
| Dwelling-house | A dwelling-house refers to a free-standing, complete structure on a separate stand or a self-contained dwelling-unit, granny flat, on the same premises as an existing residence. |
| Local government | A local government is a distinct and constitutionally defined sphere of government, pertaining to government that is not national or provincial in nature and is manifested in the form of municipalities. It is a generic term referring to municipalities and local authorities of varied nature and type involved in activities of a governmental nature in the local sphere. |
| Local government institutions | Local government institutions consist of local authorities and district councils as defined in terms of-<br>• South African Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996);<br>• Local Government Transition Act, 1993 (Act 209 of 1993);<br>• Local Government Transition Act, Second Amendment Act, 1996 (Act 97 of 1996); and<br>• Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998). |
| Non-residential buildings | Non-residential buildings comprise factories, commercial, financial and other office buildings, as well as other buildings not used for residential purposes, such as churches, halls, clubs, schools and hospitals. |
| Other residential buildings | Other residential buildings include homes for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, hotels, motels, guest houses, holiday chalets, entertainment centres, bed-and-breakfast accommodation and casinos. |
| Residential buildings | Residential buildings comprise dwelling-houses, flats, townhouses and other residential buildings. Out-buildings and garages are included. |
| Townhouses | Townhouses are multiple, medium-density dwelling-units and include cluster housing, group housing, simplexes, triplexes and other similar dwelling-units which are usually grouped together, with one level of each unit on ground level. This excludes blocks of flats. |

**Fig. 15.2 Real value of building plans passed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building 1996 to 2002**




Source: Stats SA

**Fig. 15.3 Real value of buildings completed (at constant 2000 prices) according to type of building 1996-2002**




Source: Stats SA

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**
**15.2.1 Values at current prices and at constant 2000 prices according to type of building – Monthly sample survey 1/**

**R'000**

| Year | Total | | Residential buildings | | | | Non-residential buildings | | Additions and alterations | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | | Dwelling-houses | | | | | |
| | At current prices | At 2000 prices | At current prices | At 2000 prices | At current prices | At 2000 prices | At current prices | At 2000 prices | At current prices | At 2000 prices |
| | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 |
| **Building plans passed** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991* | **11 735 426** | **21 222 917** | 4 988 278 | 9 015 059 | 3 762 720 | 6 798 585 | 3 276 053 | 5 942 834 | 3 471 096 | 6 265 024 |
| 1992* | **11 831 945** | **19 471 018** | 4 988 824 | 8 219 949 | 3 482 510 | 5 737 156 | 3 140 246 | 5 162 384 | 3 702 876 | 6 088 685 |
| 1993* | **11 042 777** | **16 907 583** | 5 316 168 | 8 138 421 | 3 644 198 | 5 582 453 | 2 031 832 | 3 110 532 | 3 694 777 | 5 658 630 |
| 1994* | **13 576 835** | **19 422 881** | 6 596 755 | 9 433 864 | 4 389 904 | 6 281 770 | 3 040 871 | 4 350 934 | 3 939 208 | 5 638 083 |
| 1995* | **17 859 324** | **23 400 790** | 8 754 366 | 11 478 814 | 5 464 301 | 7 161 709 | 4 577 263 | 5 994 966 | 4 527 694 | 5 927 010 |
| 1996* | **18 636 788** | **23 005 271** | 8 756 005 | 10 816 756 | 5 520 662 | 6 818 837 | 5 300 566 | 6 535 816 | 4 580 217 | 5 652 699 |
| 1997* | **18 525 905** | **21 419 157** | 8 487 932 | 9 812 907 | 5 737 755 | 6 631 038 | 5 663 347 | 6 549 660 | 4 374 625 | 5 056 590 |
| 1998* | **18 136 868** | **19 786 733** | 8 103 081 | 8 846 518 | 5 927 644 | 6 469 284 | 5 473 125 | 5 973 101 | 4 560 662 | 4 967 114 |
| 1999* | **17 801 838** | **18 372 971** | 7 382 529 | 7 617 291 | 5 667 836 | 5 846 165 | 5 563 948 | 5 748 438 | 4 855 360 | 5 007 242 |
| 2000* | **20 348 727** | **20 318 560** | 9 521 686 | 9 509 846 | 7 438 139 | 7 428 932 | 5 275 076 | 5 258 441 | 5 551 965 | 5 550 273 |
| 2001* | **19 710 923** | **18 439 751** | 10 688 924 | 9 994 998 | 8 064 427 | 7 545 013 | 3 475 757 | 3 260 529 | 5 546 242 | 5 184 224 |
| 2002 | **25 832 162** | **21 604 945** | 14 228 583 | 11 877 460 | 10 297 949 | 8 611 047 | 4 386 950 | 3 696 514 | 7 216 629 | 6 030 971 |
| **Buildings completed** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1991* | **6 844 071** | **13 758 232** | 3 069 630 | 5 888 594 | 2 501 071 | 4 740 415 | 1 928 430 | 4 147 257 | 1 846 019 | 3 722 381 |
| 1992* | **7 619 211** | **13 748 100** | 3 465 771 | 6 034 241 | 2 698 402 | 4 647 795 | 2 093 292 | 3 995 697 | 2 060 151 | 3 718 162 |
| 1993* | **7 896 474** | **13 003 236** | 3 586 433 | 5 742 679 | 2 653 854 | 4 213 805 | 2 263 537 | 3 890 672 | 2 046 503 | 3 369 885 |
| 1994* | **7 678 817** | **11 706 859** | 4 093 121 | 6 124 494 | 2 739 748 | 4 059 338 | 1 488 623 | 2 368 822 | 2 097 072 | 3 213 543 |
| 1995* | **8 722 708** | **12 381 180** | 4 907 422 | 6 825 894 | 3 150 269 | 4 312 430 | 1 776 701 | 2 632 316 | 2 038 583 | 2 922 970 |
| 1996* | **10 291 509** | **13 474 588** | 5 632 436 | 7 234 938 | 3 562 481 | 4 525 449 | 2 464 035 | 3 364 669 | 2 195 037 | 2 874 981 |
| 1997* | **11 177 763** | **13 765 495** | 5 476 637 | 6 609 012 | 3 728 458 | 4 449 886 | 3 280 310 | 4 162 306 | 2 420 815 | 2 994 177 |
| 1998* | **11 688 071** | **13 528 803** | 5 977 263 | 6 796 703 | 3 908 525 | 4 400 647 | 3 459 424 | 4 125 847 | 2 251 383 | 2 606 253 |
| 1999* | **10 241 312** | **11 134 878** | 4 997 346 | 5 318 872 | 3 558 716 | 3 753 363 | 2 705 138 | 3 044 242 | 2 538 827 | 2 771 764 |
| 2000* | **10 872 700** | **11 245 992** | 5 063 488 | 5 179 641 | 3 894 014 | 3 973 238 | 3 196 582 | 3 369 361 | 2 612 630 | 2 696 990 |
| 2001* | **12 590 750** | **12 522 076** | 5 952 537 | 5 799 416 | 4 343 962 | 4 184 601 | 3 862 990 | 3 943 206 | 2 775 223 | 2 779 454 |
| 2002 | **14 034 387** | **12 922 600** | 8 426 160 | 7 608 689 | 5 981 471 | 5 321 906 | 2 636 899 | 2 536 119 | 2 971 328 | 2 777 792 |

1/ The information for the purpose of this series is collected by means of a sample survey of largest government institutions. The data represents approximately 85 per cent of the building activities financed by the private sector.

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**
**15.2.2 Total - Selected urban areas and other urban areas according to type of building – Monthly sample survey 1/**

**Building plans passed**

| Type of building | 2002 Number | 2002 m² | 2002 Value R'000 | 2001 Number | 2001 m² | 2001 Value R'000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| **A. Residential buildings:** | 86 017 | 9 272 997 | 14 228 583 | 70 309 | 7 583 310 | 10 688 924 |
| 1. Dwelling-houses | 70 794 | 7 280 226 | 10 297 949 | 82 096 | 7 666 300 | 9 479 515 |
| (a) Smaller than 80 sq metres | 46 401 | 1 771 097 | 1 655 997 | 36 800 | 1 461 590 | 1 413 247 |
| (b) Equal to or larger than 80 sq metres | 24 393 | 5 509 129 | 8 641 952 | 21 175 | 4 589 374 | 6 651 180 |
| | **Units** | | | **Units** | | |
| 2. Blocks of flats and townhouses | | | | | | |
| (a) Flats | 3 436 | 258 679 | 439 098 | 3 295 | 233 326 | 318 838 |
| (b) Townhouses | 11 310 | 1 534 555 | 2 494 336 | 8 711 | 1 168 752 | 1 810 594 |
| | **Buildings** | | | **Buildings** | | |
| 3. Other residential buildings 2/ | 477 | 199 537 | 997 200 | 328 | 130 268 | 495 065 |
| **B. Non-residential buildings:** | 1 990 | 2 533 056 | 4 386 950 | 2 163 | 2 337 534 | 3 475 757 |
| 1. Office and banking space | 295 | 447 633 | 938 741 | 374 | 736 748 | 1 263 552 |
| 2. Shopping space | 337 | 499 150 | 879 300 | 405 | 451 038 | 668 658 |
| 3. Industrial and warehouse space | 749 | 1 058 378 | 1 686 182 | 764 | 772 205 | 1 023 491 |
| 4. All other space (barns, stables, workshops, hospitals, churches, schools, etc.) | 609 | 527 895 | 882 727 | 620 | 377 543 | 520 056 |
| | **Plans** | | | **Plans** | | |
| **C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:** | 57 140 | 4 535 331 | 7 216 629 | 54 090 | 3 998 338 | 5 546 242 |
| 1. Private dwelling-houses | 53 229 | 3 275 539 | 4 674 765 | 49 949 | 2 973 871 | 3 777 683 |
| 2. Other residential buildings | 911 | 76 885 | 121 826 | 921 | 53 376 | 76 155 |
| 3. All non-residential buildings | 3 000 | 1 182 907 | 2 055 642 | 3 220 | 971 091 | 1 394 652 |
| 4. Internal alterations | .. | .. | 364 396 | .. | .. | 297 752 |
| **D. Grand total, A, B and C** | 145 147 | 16 341 383 | 25 832 162 | 126 562 | 13 919 182 | 19 710 923 |

**Buildings completed**

| Type of building | 2002 Number | 2002 m² | 2002 Value R'000 | 2001 Number | 2001 m² | 2001 Value R'000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 |
| **A. Residential buildings:** | 61 502 | 5 827 059 | 8 426 160 | 46 379 | 4 405 803 | 5 952 537 |
| 1. Dwelling-houses | 50 812 | 4 498 471 | 5 981 471 | 38 940 | 3 483 769 | 4 343 962 |
| (a) Smaller than 80 sq metres | 36 353 | 1 417 214 | 1 239 906 | 27 287 | 1 084 435 | 998 985 |
| (b) Equal to or larger than 80 sq metres | 14 459 | 3 081 257 | 4 741 565 | 11 653 | 2 399 334 | 3 344 977 |
| | **Units** | | | **Units** | | |
| 2. Blocks of flats and townhouses | | | | | | |
| (a) Flats | 2 482 | 196 094 | 311 135 | 1 205 | 100 255 | 130 934 |
| (b) Townhouses | 7 974 | 1 021 926 | 1 621 110 | 5 888 | 704 742 | 1 038 702 |
| | **Buildings** | | | **Buildings** | | |
| 3. Other residential buildings 2/ | 234 | 110 568 | 512 444 | 364 | 117 037 | 438 939 |
| **B. Non-residential buildings:** | 1 380 | 1 695 110 | 2 636 899 | 1 335 | 2 187 393 | 3 862 990 |
| 1. Office and banking space | 287 | 599 460 | 1 023 757 | 264 | 587 789 | 1 004 518 |
| 2. Shopping space | 277 | 281 272 | 498 783 | 259 | 729 953 | 1 810 730 |
| 3. Industrial and warehouse space | 468 | 582 700 | 765 333 | 461 | 659 217 | 791 145 |
| 4. All other space (barns, stables, workshops, hospitals, churches, schools, etc.) | 348 | 231 678 | 349 026 | 351 | 210 434 | 256 597 |
| | **Plans** | | | **Plans** | | |
| **C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:** | 29 394 | 2 068 277 | 2 971 328 | 27 513 | 1 965 155 | 2 775 223 |
| 1. Private dwelling-houses | 27 334 | 1 533 155 | 2 029 979 | 25 346 | 1 431 749 | 1 710 747 |
| 2. Other residential buildings | 383 | 25 738 | 37 999 | 383 | 20 209 | 24 988 |
| 3. All non-residential buildings | 1 677 | 509 384 | 666 051 | 1 784 | 513 197 | 733 671 |
| 4. Internal Alterations | .. | .. | 237 299 | .. | .. | 305 817 |
| **D. Grand total, A, B and C** | **92 276** | **9 590 446** | **14 034 387** | **75 245** | **8 558 351** | **12 590 750** |

1/ The information collected monthly by means of a sample survey from the largest government institutions, represents approxicately 85 per cent of building activities financed by the private sector.
2/ 'Other' residential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**
**15.2.2 Total - Selected urban areas and other urban areas according to type of building – Monthly sample survey 1/ (concluded)**

**Building plans passed**

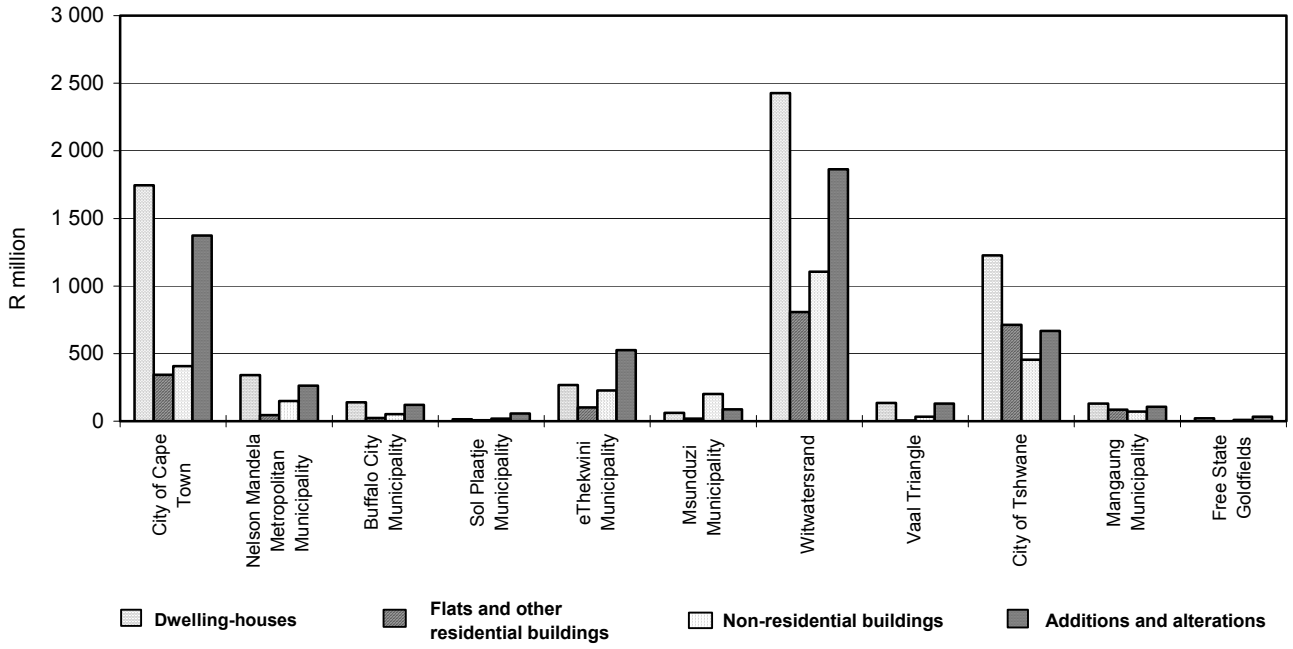
| Type of building | 2000 Number | 2000 m² | 2000 Value R'000 | 1999 Number | 1999 m² | 1999 Value R'000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| **A. Residential buildings:** | 82 096 | 7 666 300 | 9 521 686 | 80 598 | 6 413 046 | 7 382 529 |
| 1. Dwelling-houses | 70 598 | 6 250 850 | 7 438 139 | 71 643 | 5 336 884 | 5 667 836 |
| (a) smaller than 80 sq metres | 49 816 | 1 951 843 | 1 527 728 | 54 934 | 2 010 530 | 1 498 262 |
| (b) equal to or larger than 80 sq metres | 20 782 | 4 299 007 | 5 910 411 | 16 709 | 3 326 354 | 4 169 574 |
| 2. Blocks of flats and townhouses | **Units** | | | **Units** | | |
| (a) Flats | 2 193 | 196 716 | 291 344 | 2 097 | 180 543 | 228 877 |
| (b) Townhouses | 8 866 | 1 023 964 | 1 517 248 | 6 397 | 673 003 | 922 237 |
| | **Buildings** | | | **Buildings** | | |
| 3. Other residential buildings 2/ | 439 | 194 770 | 274 955 | 461 | 222 616 | 563 579 |
| **B. Non-residential buildings:** | 2 975 | 3 517 484 | 5 275 076 | 2 739 | 3 406 511 | 5 563 948 |
| 1. Office and banking space | 466 | 1 147 121 | 1 885 504 | 467 | 1 092 782 | 1 684 563 |
| 2. Shopping space | 816 | 599 702 | 1 081 024 | 485 | 828 921 | 1 988 010 |
| 3. Industrial and warehouse space | 926 | 1 205 512 | 1 561 427 | 744 | 849 726 | 1 052 549 |
| 4. All other space (hospitals, schools, etc.) | 767 | 565 149 | 747 121 | 1 043 | 635 082 | 838 826 |
| | **Plans** | | | **Plans** | | |
| **C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:** | 56 927 | 4 087 968 | 5 551 965 | 53 249 | 3 770 164 | 4 855 360 |
| 1. Private dwelling-houses | 52 410 | 3 051 421 | 3 702 371 | 48 198 | 2 753 611 | 3 066 909 |
| 2. Other residential buildings | 1 013 | 65 067 | 85 356 | 1 172 | 59 360 | 70 363 |
| 3. All non-residential buildings | 3 504 | 971 480 | 1 316 508 | 3 879 | 957 193 | 1 203 103 |
| 4. Internal alterations | .. | .. | 447 730 | .. | .. | 514 985 |
| **D. Grand total, A, B and C** | 141 998 | 15 271 752 | 20 348 727 | 136 586 | 13 589 721 | 17 801 838 |

**Buildings completed**

| Type of building | 2000 Number | 2000 m² | 2000 Value R'000 | 1999 Number | 1999 m² | 1999 Value R'000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 |
| **A. Residential buildings:** | 56 376 | 4 375 306 | 5 063 488 | 66 909 | 4 842 375 | 4 997 346 |
| 1. Dwelling-houses | 48 594 | 3 534 107 | 3 894 014 | 58 313 | 3 780 664 | 3 558 716 |
| (a) smaller than 80 sq metres | 37 860 | 1 411 988 | 1 101 120 | 47 670 | 1 684 685 | 1 099 419 |
| (b) equal to or larger than 80 sq metres | 10 734 | 2 122 119 | 2 792 894 | 10 643 | 2 095 979 | 2 459 297 |
| 2. Blocks of flats and townhouses | **Units** | | | **Units** | | |
| (a) Flats | 2 106 | 176 155 | 241 715 | 2 250 | 194 249 | 249 825 |
| (b) Townhouses | 5 421 | 577 577 | 792 712 | 6 152 | 684 479 | 890 510 |
| | **Buildings** | | | **Buildings** | | |
| 3. Other residential buildings 2/ | 255 | 87 467 | 135 047 | 194 | 182 983 | 298 294 |
| **B. Non-residential buildings:** | 1 704 | 2 107 880 | 3 196 582 | 1 827 | 2 044 225 | 2 705 138 |
| 1. Office and banking space | 274 | 589 880 | 967 312 | 241 | 436 585 | 675 168 |
| 2. Shopping space | 232 | 522 415 | 1 087 637 | 262 | 414 506 | 626 856 |
| 3. Industrial and warehouse space | 704 | 710 473 | 819 150 | 760 | 836 355 | 995 502 |
| 4. All other space (hospitals, schools, etc.) | 494 | 285 112 | 322 483 | 564 | 356 779 | 407 612 |
| | **Plans** | | | **Plans** | | |
| **C. Additions and alterations to existing buildings:** | 28 763 | 1 975 014 | 2 612 630 | 30 778 | 2 150 510 | 2 538 827 |
| 1. Private dwelling-houses | 26 163 | 1 378 552 | 1 568 970 | 27 578 | 1 456 109 | 1 536 534 |
| 2. Other residential buildings | 448 | 37 478 | 50 277 | 819 | 42 554 | 48 167 |
| 3. All non-residential buildings | 2 152 | 558 984 | 721 868 | 2 381 | 651 847 | 707 562 |
| 4. Internal alterations | .. | .. | 271 515 | .. | .. | 246 564 |
| **D. Grand total, A, B and C** | 86 843 | 8 458 200 | 10 872 700 | 99 514 | 9 037 110 | 10 241 312 |

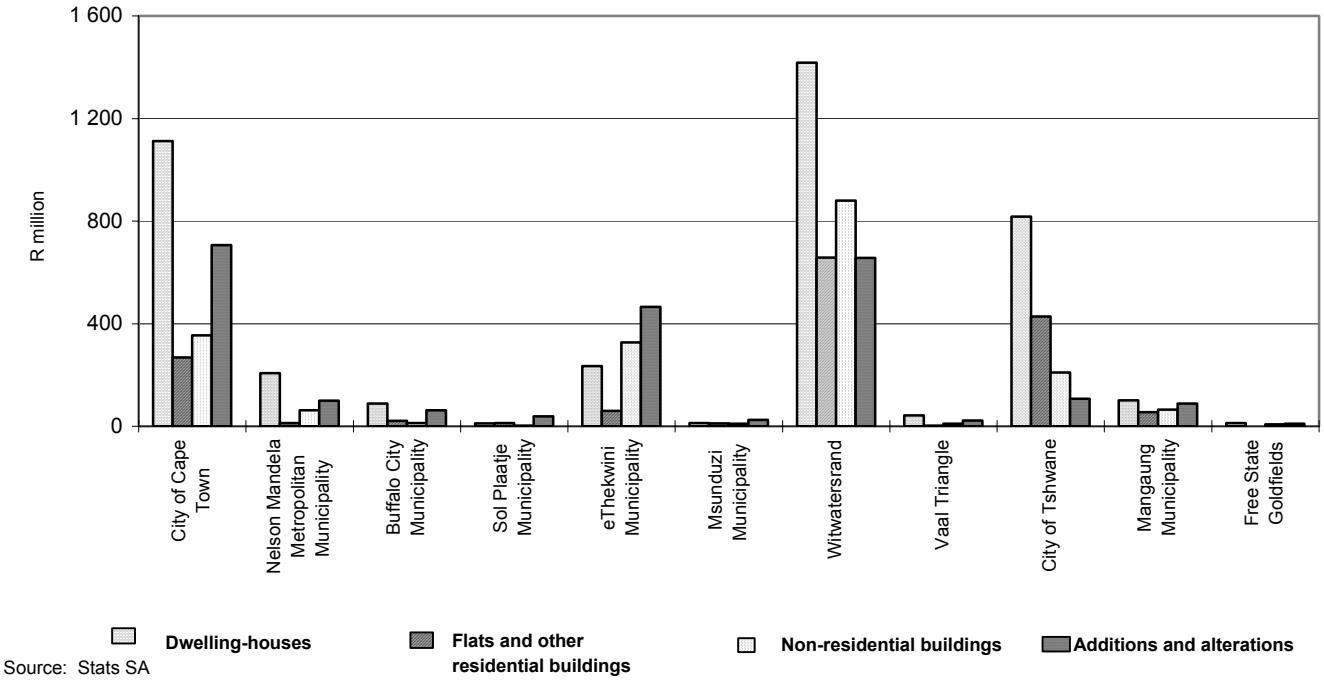
1/ The information collected monthly by means of a sample survey from the largest government institutions, represents approxicately 85 per cent of building activities financed by the private sector.
2/ 'Other' residential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.

**Fig. 15.4 Value of building plans passed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area**




Source : Stats SA

**Fig. 15.5 Value of buildings completed (at current prices) during 2002 according to type of building and selected urban area**




Source: Stats SA

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**
**15.2.3 Building plans passed according to type of building and selected urban area**

| Selected urban areas | 2002 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Residential buildings | | | | | | Non-residential buildings | | | | Additions and alterations | |
| | Total value | Dwelling-houses | | Flats and town-houses | | Other 1/ | Total value 2/ | Office and banking space | Shopping space | Industrial and warehouse space | Total 2/ | Dwelling-houses |
| | | Number | Value | Number | Value | | | | | | | |
| | R mill. | | R mill. | | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. |
| | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 |
| City of Cape Town | **2 326** | 15 181 | 1 744 | 1 995 | 343 | 238 | **407** | 160 | 43 | 143 | **1 373** | 842 |
| Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality | **389** | 3 527 | 342 | 259 | 46 | 1 | **149** | 13 | 40 | 56 | **263** | 201 |
| Buffalo City Municipality | **163** | 1 477 | 140 | 199 | 23 | - | **52** | 3 | 9 | 33 | **121** | 88 |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality | **22** | 53 | 15 | 24 | 7 | - | **18** | 1 | 8 | 2 | **57** | 45 |
| eThekwini Municipality | **866** | 1 484 | 267 | 358 | 102 | 496 | **227** | 20 | 16 | 103 | **526** | 354 |
| Msunduzi Municipality | **83** | 379 | 62 | 122 | 20 | 1 | **202** | 8 | 32 | 160 | **88** | 37 |
| Witwatersrand | **3 242** | 12 318 | 2 427 | 3 521 | 808 | 7 | **1 106** | 295 | 158 | 474 | **1 864** | 1 230 |
| Vaal Triangle | **142** | 678 | 136 | 35 | 5 | 1 | **33** | 1 | 12 | 11 | **130** | 72 |
| City of Tshwane | **1 938** | 11 246 | 1 226 | 3 151 | 712 | - | **455** | 126 | 99 | 176 | **667** | 435 |
| Mangaung Municipality | **224** | 2 388 | 130 | 640 | 85 | 9 | **70** | 24 | 30 | 13 | **107** | 69 |
| Free State Goldfields | **21** | 245 | 21 | - | - | - | **9** | - | - | 2 | **34** | 17 |

| Selected urban areas | 2001 | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Residential buildings | | | | | | Non-residential buildings | | | | Additions and alterations | |
| | Total value | Dwelling-houses | | Flats and town-houses | | Other 1/ | Total value 2/ | Office and banking space | Shopping space | Industrial and warehouse space | Total 2/ | Dwelling-houses |
| | | Number | Value | Number | Value | | | | | | | |
| | R mill. | | R mill. | | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. |
| | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 |
| City of Cape Town | **1 721** | 9 437 | 1 361 | 1 872 | 282 | 78 | **649** | 287 | 130 | 159 | **1 100** | 734 |
| Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality | **249** | 2 095 | 223 | 172 | 22 | 5 | **66** | 6 | 9 | 26 | **251** | 169 |
| Buffalo City Municipality | **193** | 918 | 91 | 561 | 28 | 74 | **33** | 16 | 4 | 14 | **124** | 80 |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality | **13** | 60 | 12 | 2 | 1 | - | **10** | - | 9 | - | **49** | 35 |
| eThekwini Municipality | **269** | 1 705 | 244 | 154 | 23 | 2 | **245** | 37 | 19 | 143 | **517** | 306 |
| Msunduzi Municipality | **142** | 193 | 39 | 119 | 23 | 80 | **31** | 4 | 12 | 11 | **89** | 29 |
| Witwatersrand | **2 711** | 13 056 | 2 103 | 2 979 | 597 | 11 | **1 051** | 382 | 150 | 383 | **1 400** | 1 013 |
| Vaal Triangle | **206** | 2 077 | 186 | 79 | 12 | 7 | **33** | - | 21 | 7 | **79** | 62 |
| City of Tshwane | **1 752** | 4 094 | 1 166 | 2 574 | 580 | 6 | **456** | 194 | 96 | 82 | **513** | 321 |
| Mangaung Municipality | **159** | 1 613 | 93 | 347 | 60 | 5 | **41** | 26 | 5 | 4 | **68** | 45 |
| Free State Goldfields | **28** | 457 | 28 | - | - | - | **2** | - | - | - | **25** | 19 |

1/ 'Other' resisential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.
2/ Including 'Other'.

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**
**15.2.4 Buildings completed according to type of building and selected urban area**

**2002**

| Selected urban areas | Residential buildings: Total value | Dwelling-houses: Number | Dwelling-houses: Value | Flats and town-houses: Number | Flats and town-houses: Value | Other 1/ | Non-residential buildings: Total value 2/ | Office and banking space | Shopping space | Industrial and warehouse space | Additions and alterations: Total 2/ | Additions and alterations: Dwelling-houses |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R mill. | | R mill. | | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. |
| | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 |
| City of Cape Town | **1 390** | 8 962 | 1 112 | 1 562 | 268 | 10 | **354** | 135 | 55 | 113 | **707** | 430 |
| Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality | **223** | 2 709 | 207 | 59 | 12 | 3 | **63** | 3 | 13 | 43 | **100** | 56 |
| Buffalo City Municipality | **133** | 877 | 89 | 293 | 21 | 23 | **13** | 9 | 2 | 2 | **62** | 38 |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality | **24** | 116 | 11 | 45 | 12 | - | **2** | - | - | 1 | **39** | 28 |
| eThekwini Municipality | **296** | 1 593 | 235 | 271 | 60 | 1 | **327** | 62 | 50 | 170 | **465** | 299 |
| Msunduzi Municipality | **104** | 58 | 13 | 54 | 11 | 80 | **10** | 4 | - | 4 | **25** | 7 |
| Witwatersrand | **2 098** | 10 619 | 1 418 | 3 132 | 658 | 22 | **880** | 532 | 87 | 192 | **656** | 503 |
| Vaal Triangle | **47** | 231 | 43 | 19 | 3 | 1 | **10** | - | 7 | 2 | **23** | 15 |
| City of Tshwane | **1 246** | 10 171 | 818 | 2 334 | 428 | - | **210** | 73 | 15 | 110 | **107** | 70 |
| Mangaung Municipality | **157** | 2 521 | 101 | 327 | 55 | 1 | **65** | 18 | 19 | 5 | **89** | 59 |
| Free State Goldfields | **13** | 305 | 13 | - | - | - | **7** | - | - | - | **10** | 4 |

**2001**

| Selected urban areas | Residential buildings: Total value | Dwelling-houses: Number | Dwelling-houses: Value | Flats and town-houses: Number | Flats and town-houses: Value | Other 1/ | Non-residential buildings: Total value 2/ | Office and banking space | Shopping space | Industrial and warehouse space | Additions and alterations: Total 2/ | Additions and alterations: Dwelling-houses |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R mill. | | R mill. | | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. | R mill. |
| | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 |
| City of Cape Town | **943** | 6 400 | 715 | 1 381 | 200 | 28 | **370** | 142 | 119 | 78 | **662** | 374 |
| Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality | **187** | 1 887 | 158 | 173 | 22 | 7 | **105** | 23 | 29 | 44 | **132** | 75 |
| Buffalo City Municipality | **134** | 752 | 72 | 65 | 9 | 54 | **91** | 8 | 10 | 70 | **78** | 44 |
| Sol Plaatje Municipality | **15** | 96 | 13 | 4 | 1 | - | **30** | 16 | 12 | - | **34** | 25 |
| eThekwini Municipality | **356** | 1 775 | 285 | 517 | 71 | - | **256** | 57 | 41 | 132 | **481** | 314 |
| Msunduzi Municipality | **11** | 41 | 7 | 22 | 3 | - | **2** | - | - | 1 | **11** | 5 |
| Witwatersrand | **1 639** | 9 284 | 994 | 2 122 | 375 | 269 | **1 101** | 525 | 247 | 293 | **526** | 312 |
| Vaal Triangle | **48** | 595 | 35 | 69 | 11 | 2 | **23** | - | 10 | 9 | **22** | 16 |
| City of Tshwane | **677** | 1 571 | 452 | 1 353 | 224 | - | **71** | 31 | 7 | 16 | **39** | 26 |
| Mangaung Municipality | **81** | 978 | 61 | 154 | 20 | 1 | **50** | 23 | 8 | 5 | **138** | 40 |
| Free State Goldfields | **14** | 448 | 14 | - | - | - | **2** | - | - | - | **11** | 8 |

1/ 'Other' resisential buildings include institutions for the disabled, boarding houses, old people's homes, hostels, tourism accommodation and casinos.
2/ Incluging 'Other'.

Please scroll down

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**
**15.2.5 Value of buildings completed according to type of building and province - - Monthly and annual sample surveys 1/**

| Province | | Total | Residential buildings | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | Dwelling-houses | Flats and townhouses | Other residential buildings |
| | | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 |
| **SA - Total** | **1999** | **12 186 572** | **6 296 124** | **4 768 908** | **1 200 027** | **327 189** |
| | **2000** | **12 227 411** | **5 950 231** | **4 723 660** | **1 056 562** | **170 009** |
| | **2001** | **14 105 711** | **6 962 033** | **5 239 040** | **1 232 669** | **490 324** |
| Eastern Cape | 1999 | **901 350** | **516 097** | 449 190 | 37 055 | 29 852 |
| | 2000 | **804 619** | **424 309** | 376 502 | 45 686 | 2 121 |
| | 2001 | **1 121 107** | **588 125** | 487 230 | 35 191 | 65 704 |
| Free State | 1999 | **579 959** | **312 171** | 274 503 | 27 872 | 9 795 |
| | 2000 | **473 614** | **289 881** | 236 199 | 43 990 | 9 692 |
| | 2001 | **578 994** | **278 935** | 244 494 | 28 103 | 6 338 |
| Gauteng | 1999 | **3 714 784** | 1 **998 114** | 1 365 181 | 514 933 | 118 000 |
| | 2000 | **4 426 829** | **2 076 779** | 1 534 187 | 495 090 | 47 502 |
| | 2001 | **4 208 664** | **2 417 380** | 1 527 128 | 612 767 | 277 485 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1999 | **1 765 290** | **621 734** | 475 197 | 136 666 | 9 870 |
| | 2000 | **1 888 611** | **699 679** | 528 828 | 161 110 | 9 741 |
| | 2001 | **3 127 084** | **890 946** | 684 904 | 159 353 | 46 689 |
| Limpopo | 1999 | **260 378** | **117 567** | 104 728 | 10 165 | 2 674 |
| | 2000 | **297 462** | **91 188** | 80 364 | 4 087 | 6 737 |
| | 2001 | **275 248** | **83 725** | 70 455 | 11 689 | 1 581 |
| Mpumalanga | 1999 | **736 330** | **383 656** | 289 737 | 37 292 | 56 626 |
| | 2000 | **410 478** | **263 171** | 248 342 | 8 704 | 6 125 |
| | 2001 | **446 988** | **261 608** | 234 970 | 23 488 | 3 150 |
| Northern Cape | 1999 | **209 090** | **154 271** | 139 554 | 12 000 | 2 718 |
| | 2000 | **213 022** | **191 352** | 171 778 | 12 436 | 7 138 |
| | 2001 | **190 266** | **182 965** | 147 009 | 14 064 | 21 892 |
| North West | 1999 | **624 938** | **422 406** | 372 051 | 46 505 | 3 850 |
| | 2000 | **417 996** | **246 869** | 220 338 | 23 520 | 3 011 |
| | 2001 | **483 956** | **322 644** | 294 038 | 21 690 | 6 916 |
| Western Cape | 1999 | **3 394 452** | **1 770 109** | 1 298 767 | 377 538 | 93 804 |
| | 2000 | **3 294 780** | **1 667 003** | 1 327 122 | 261 939 | 77 942 |
| | 2001 | **3 673 404** | **1 935 705** | 1 548 812 | 326 324 | 60 569 |

1/ The monthly sample survey consists of the largest local government institutions in South Africa, i.e. those that account for approximately 85% of the total rand value of buildings completed. The annual sample survey consists of local government institutions which are not included in the monthly sample survey.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Non-residential buildings | | | | Additions and alterations | | Province | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total 2/ | Office and banking space | Shopping space | Industrial and warehouse space | Total 2/ | Residential-buildings | | |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | | |
| 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | | |
| **3 012 602** | **702 332** | **728 903** | **1 126 679** | **2 877 846** | **1 863 512** | **1999** | **SA - Total** |
| **3 395 069** | **974 497** | **1 168 058** | **879 072** | **2 882 111** | **1 821 170** | **2000** | |
| **4 073 443** | **1 016 288** | **1 938 861** | **827 776** | **3 070 235** | **1 975 542** | **2001** | |
| **160 206** | 11 237 | 60 850 | 51 367 | **225 047** | 156 752 | 1999 | Eastern Cape |
| **163 299** | 4 165 | 97 245 | 44 176 | **217 011** | 165 183 | 2000 | |
| **243 309** | 34 483 | 59 367 | 115 038 | **289 672** | 190 809 | 2001 | |
| **118 031** | 26 563 | 54 123 | 20 451 | **149 757** | 69 303 | 1999 | Free State |
| **83 426** | 13 159 | 37 397 | 16 669 | **100 307** | 63 854 | 2000 | |
| **98 994** | 36 890 | 17 412 | 15 529 | **201 065** | 81 333 | 2001 | |
| 1 **015 104** | 242 113 | 232 924 | 386 665 | **701 566** | 446 624 | 1999 | Gauteng |
| **1 708 001** | 536 874 | 737 778 | 302 419 | **642 049** | 368 454 | 2000 | |
| **1 202 211** | 555 973 | 269 714 | 318 810 | **589 073** | 359 098 | 2001 | |
| **562 357** | 169 894 | 85 636 | 231 184 | **581 199** | 330 618 | 1999 | KwaZulu-Natal |
| **478 141** | 146 839 | 57 356 | 225 034 | **710 791** | 347 813 | 2000 | |
| **1 645 648** | 137 491 | 1 290 756 | 178 153 | **590 490** | 396 606 | 2001 | |
| **71 770** | 12 373 | 35 454 | 21 964 | **34 337** | 29 901 | 1999 | Limpopo |
| **61 738** | 5 147 | 37 210 | 9 289 | **44 372** | 27 842 | 2000 | |
| **65 407** | 2 871 | 51 125 | 5 775 | **26 876** | 19 216 | 2001 | |
| **217 300** | 16 769 | 105 278 | 67 622 | **135 375** | 103 374 | 1999 | Mpumalanga |
| **74 931** | 17 024 | 22 743 | 25 054 | **72 376** | 52 969 | 2000 | |
| **91 860** | 22 668 | 51 935 | 11 155 | **93 520** | 67 568 | 2001 | |
| **39 514** | 253 | 10 961 | 11 091 | **52 010** | 40 154 | 1999 | Northern Cape |
| **52 722** | 1 363 | 16 222 | 25 965 | **69 112** | 41 738 | 2000 | |
| **45 561** | 16 884 | 21 075 | 2 851 | **60 980** | 43 185 | 2001 | |
| **94 219** | 16 887 | 27 734 | 21 642 | **108 313** | 82 201 | 1999 | North West |
| **95 140** | 13 425 | 43 979 | 15 715 | **75 987** | 52 421 | 2000 | |
| **69 103** | 4 572 | 20 061 | 10 232 | **92 209** | 57 820 | 2001 | |
| **734 100** | 206 244 | 115 943 | 314 693 | **890 243** | 604 584 | 1999 | Western Cape |
| **677 671** | 236 501 | 118 128 | 214 751 | **950 106** | 700 896 | 2000 | |
| **611 350** | 204 449 | 157 416 | 170 233 | **1 126 349** | 759 907 | 2001 | |

2/ Including 'Other'.

**15. CONSTRUCTION**
**15.2 Building statistics**
**15.2.6 Subsidised low-cost dwelling-houses completed or under construction according to province 1/**

| Province | Year | Subsidised low-cost dwelling-houses completed or under construction by province | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Number | Square metres 2/ | R'000 2/ |
| | | 153 | 154 | 155 |
| **South Africa** | **1998** | **260 246** | **8 889 623** | **2 870 577** |
| | **1999** | **183 277** | **6 190 498** | **1 990 265** |
| | **2000** | **183 375** | **6 276 341** | **2 053 791** |
| | **2001** | **155 122** | **5 259 818** | **1 733 142** |
| | **2002** | **188 511** | **6 339 606** | **2 068 980** |
| Eastern Cape | 1998 | 26 550 | 895 797 | 269 366 |
| | 1999 | 21 424 | 722 829 | 217 355 |
| | 2000 | 30 602 | 1 032 511 | 310 476 |
| | 2001 | 16 617 | 560 666 | 168 592 |
| | 2002 | 46 701 | 1 575 675 | 473 805 |
| Free State | 1998 | 17 544 | 709 459 | 313 758 |
| | 1999 | 9 731 | 393 501 | 174 026 |
| | 2000 | 13 860 | 560 509 | 247 885 |
| | 2001 | 9 276 | 375 111 | 165 893 |
| | 2002 | 8 618 | 348 492 | 154 120 |
| Gauteng | 1998 | 61 359 | 2 032 194 | 659 813 |
| | 1999 | 48 581 | 1 608 986 | 522 406 |
| | 2000 | 40 256 | 1 333 287 | 432 892 |
| | 2001 | 44 679 | 1 479 768 | 480 451 |
| | 2002 | 29 939 | 991 571 | 321 943 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 1998 | 59 446 | 2 250 616 | 633 593 |
| | 1999 | 35 024 | 1 326 009 | 373 298 |
| | 2000 | 28 660 | 1 085 049 | 305 463 |
| | 2001 | 17 921 | 678 489 | 191 008 |
| | 2002 | 21 959 | 831 349 | 234 041 |
| Limpopo | 1998 | 21 110 | 831 523 | 252 209 |
| | 1999 | 15 026 | 591 854 | 179 515 |
| | 2000 | 18 847 | 742 393 | 225 175 |
| | 2001 | 17 749 | 699 143 | 212 057 |
| | 2002 | 15 382 | 605 877 | 183 769 |
| Mpumalanga | 1998 | 15 347 | 509 819 | 196 000 |
| | 1999 | 7 816 | 259 631 | 99 815 |
| | 2000 | 13 545 | 449 957 | 172 986 |
| | 2001 | 15 052 | 500 036 | 192 239 |
| | 2002 | 19 883 | 660 505 | 253 931 |
| Northern Cape | 1998 | 2 982 | 94 776 | 39 126 |
| | 1999 | 2 547 | 80 936 | 33 413 |
| | 2000 | 3 761 | 119 525 | 49 343 |
| | 2001 | 2 978 | 94 641 | 39 071 |
| | 2002 | 5 189 | 164 906 | 68 078 |
| North West | 1998 | 19 020 | 562 407 | 187 827 |
| | 1999 | 14 300 | 422 844 | 141 217 |
| | 2000 | 13 818 | 408 591 | 136 457 |
| | 2001 | 13 941 | 412 235 | 137 674 |
| | 2002 | 21 309 | 630 115 | 210 439 |
| Western Cape | 1998 | 36 890 | 1 003 032 | 318 884 |
| | 1999 | 28 831 | 783 908 | 249 220 |
| | 2000 | 20 027 | 544 521 | 173 114 |
| | 2001 | 16 908 | 459 729 | 146 157 |
| | 2002 | 19 534 | 531 116 | 168 852 |

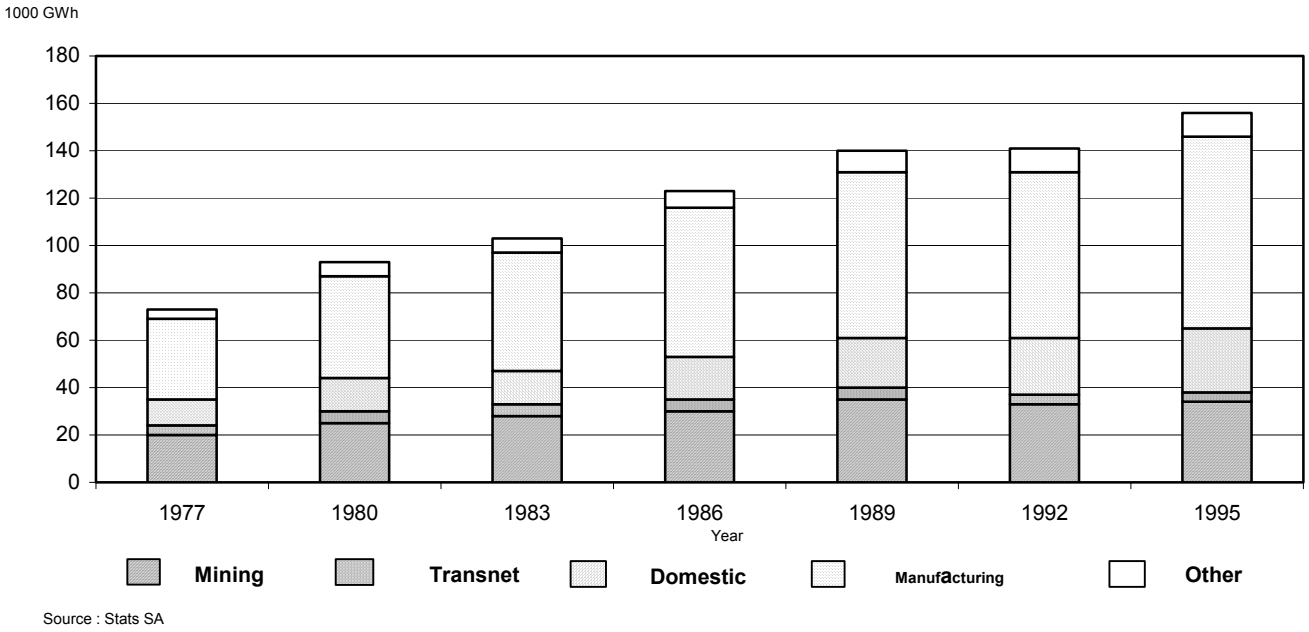
Source: Provincial Governments through the National Department of Housing
1/ As soon as building operation commences, the housing unit is recorded as completed or under construction.
2/ Estimates.

chapter sixteen

# electricity, gas and steam

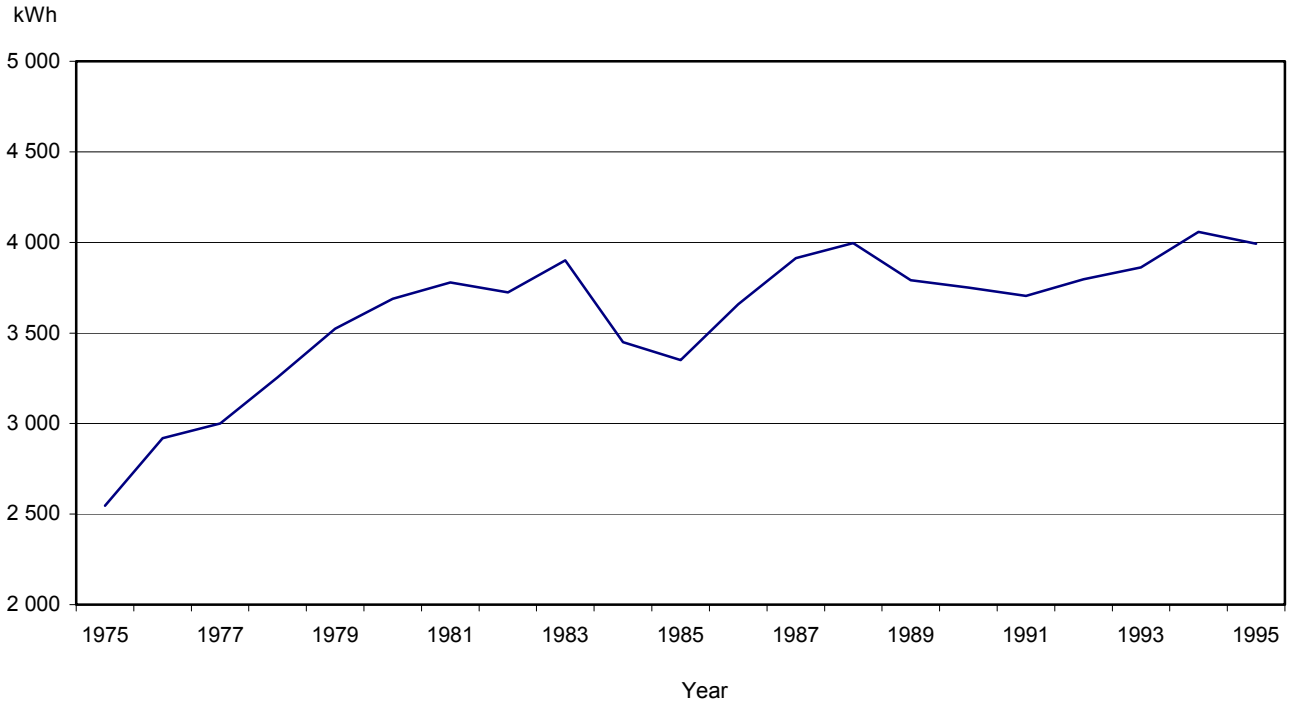

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Fig. 16.1 Electricity consumed in South Africa | 16.1 |
| | Fig. 16.2 Consumption of electricity - Per capita | 16.1 |
| 16.1 | Production and consumption of electricity, 1930-1995 - All undertakings | 16.2 |
| 16.2 | Supply available for consumption and number of undertakings | 16.3 |
| 16.3 | Motive power employed - Prime movers | 16.3 |
| 16.4 | Gross production of electricity by type of ownership (MWh) | 16.4 |
| 16.5 | Consumption of electricity by province | 16.4 |
| 16.6 | Summary statistics - Eskom, 1980-2002 | 16.4 |
| 16.7 | Sales of electricity - Eskom undertakings | 16.5 |

**Fig. 16.1 Electricity consumed in South Africa**




Source : Stats SA

**Fig. 16.2 Consumption of electricity**
**Per capita**




Source: Stats SA

**16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM**

**CLASSIFICATION OF UNDERTAKINGS AND BASIS OF PUBLICATION**

1. Statistics South Africa's (Stats SA) classification is based on the '*International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities*'.

2. Data are provided in respect of electricity generating stations, i.e. undertakings whose essential purpose is the production, transmission and distribution of electricity, as well as in respect of self-producers, i.e. undertakings which, in addition to their main activity, themselves generate, transmit or distribute electrical energy intended mainly for their own use.

3. Information relates to South Africa (SA), including the former TBVC states (as from 1989).

**NOTES AND DEFINITIONS OF CONCEPTS USED**

Census year - Until the 1974 census, undertakings were required to submit returns in respect of their financial years which ended on any date between 1 July of one year and 30 June of the following year. Since 1975 completed questionnaires are submitted in respect of calendar years.

Undertaking - The basic unit for the collection of information is the undertaking. An undertaking comprises a generating or producing plant and/or an associated distribution system under the same ownership or management. In the case of electricity the transformer stations are also included. Electricity divisions of local authorities are regarded as undertakings.

**16.1 Production and consumption of electricity - All undertakings 1/**

| Year | Electricity generated and net purchases outside SA | Consumed in power stations and lost during distri-bution | Electri-city available for con-sumption in SA 2/ | Utilisation of total quantity of electricity available for consumption in SA according to type of consumer | | | | | Consump-tion per capita |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Mining | Transnet Ltd | | Domestic use etc. | Manufac-turing, commerce, etc. 3/ | Other purposes | |
| | | | | | Traction | Other purposes | | | | |
| | Gigawatt hours | | | | | | | | | kWh |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 1930 | 2 454 | 327 | 2 127 | 1 420 | | 140 | 142 | 229 | 197 | 249 |
| 1935 | 3 773 | 526 | 3 246 | 2 018 | | 174 | 336 | 411 | 307 | 344 |
| 1940 | 7 168 | 1 046 | 6 122 | 3 587 | | 395 | 690 | 977 | 453 | 591 |
| 1945 | 8 329 | 1 186 | 7 143 | 3 777 | | 436 | 927 | 1 382 | 621 | 634 |
| 1950 | 11 187 | 1 437 | 9 750 | 4 676 | | 542 | 1 563 | 2 094 | 875 | 733 |
| 1955 | 17 172 | 2 863 | 14 312 | 6 397 | | 682 | 2 553 | 3 514 | 1 166 | 960 |
| 1958 | 20 133 | 2 812 | 17 321 | 7 510 | 776 | 134 | 2 784 | 4 400 | 622 | 1 083 |
| 1959 | 21 165 | 3 035 | 18 132 | 7 765 | 810 | 116 | 3 078 | 5 836 | 527 | 1 107 |
| 1960 | 22 561 | 3 230 | 19 334 | 8 237 | 907 | 189 | 3 361 | 6 153 | 487 | 1 125 |
| 1961 | 24 299 | 3 401 | 20 968 | 8 796 | 1 033 | 214 | 3 538 | 6 830 | 557 | 1 189 |
| 1962 | 25 699 | 3 633 | 22 066 | 9 121 | 1 181 | 223 | 3 469 | 7 087 | 985 | 1 223 |
| 1963 | 27 457 | 3 263 | 24 194 | 9 524 | 1 296 | 249 | 3 724 | 8 316 | 1 085 | 1 304 |
| 1964 | 29 399 | 4 142 | 25 213 | 9 758 | 1 389 | 277 | 4 221 | 8 617 | 951 | 1 322 |
| 1965 | 34 490 | 5 346 | 29 144 | 10 482 | 1 676 | 347 | 4 960 | 10 251 | 1 428 | 1 483 |
| 1967 | 39 636 | 5 599 | 34 037 | 11 759 | 1 913 | 409 | 5 682 | 12 464 | 1 810 | 1 642 |
| 1969 | 45 968 | 6 359 | 39 610 | 12 882 | 2 142 | 535 | 6 714 | 15 246 | 2 091 | 1 810 |
| 1971 | 54 633 | 7 417 | 47 216 | 14 457 | 2 676 | 602 | 8 088 | 19 282 | 2 111 | 2 086 |
| 1973 | 64 196 | 8 441 | 55 755 | 16 102 | 2 904 | 616 | 9 265 | 24 408 | 2 461 | 2 327 |
| 1975 | 74 636 | 10 122 | 64 514 | 17 749 | 3 159 | 696 | 9 991 | 29 784 | 3 136 | 2 546 |
| 1976 | 80 245 | 10 559 | 69 686 | 18 994 | 3 356 | 735 | 10 474 | 32 558 | 3 569 | 2 920 |
| 1977 | 84 194 | 10 547 | 73 648 | 20 318 | 3 538 | 775 | 11 302 | 33 615 | 4 099 | 3 000 |
| 1978 | 90 028 | 11 837 | 78 190 | 22 400 | 3 517 | 796 | 11 718 | 35 427 | 4 332 | 3 256 |
| 1979 | 98 309 | 12 571 | 85 739 | 23 939 | 3 730 | 915 | 12 330 | 40 101 | 4 723 | 3 524 |
| 1980 | 106 725 | 14 079 | 92 646 | 25 260 | 4 323 | 989 | 13 522 | 43 049 | 5 502 | 3 689 |
| 1981 | 114 084 | 15 708 | 98 376 | 26 311 | 4 652 | 999 | 14 738 | 45 921 | 5 755 | 3 778 |
| 1982 | 118 772 | 18 288 | 100 484 | 27 166 | 4 883 | 1 115 | 14 618 | 45 945 | 6 757 | 3 724 |
| 1983 | 123 331 | 19 498 | 103 834 | 27 806 | 4 339 | 921 | 14 490 | 50 101 | 6 177 | 3 900 |
| 1986 | 143 199 | 20 966 | 122 233 | 29 942 | 3 903 | 828 | 17 644 | 62 743 | 7 174 | 4 304 |
| 1989 | 159 431 | 22 013 | 137 419 | 33 909 | 4 915 | | 20 780 | 69 362 | 8 452 | 4 551 |
| 1989 4/ | 162 182 | 22 013 | 140 169 | 34 963 | 4 915 | | 21 125 | 70 445 | 8 721 | 3 851 |
| 1992 4/ | 166 656 | 24 625 | 142 031 | 33 359 | 4 347 | | 23 834 | 70 189 | 10 301 | 3 659 |
| 1995 | 183 971 | 28 310 | 155 661 | 33 612 | 4 039 | | 26 663 | 81 313 | 10 034 | 3 769 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-10. This census was conducted in 1995.
2/ 1964 - Quantity does not correspond with total quantity consumed due to differences in financial years of generating undertakings and/or distribution undertakings. Figures for previous years were adjusted. Figures for 1981-1992 were adjusted due to revision by some undertakings.
3/ Include electricity consumed by municipalities, Rand Water Board, regional water service corporations, government departments and provincial administrations for schools, hospitals, hostels and forestry, agriculture and fisheries.
4/ Electricity available for consumption in the former Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei is included as electricity available for consumption in SA.

**16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM**

**16.2 Supply available for consumption and number of undertakings**

| Year | Generating undertakings | Distributing undertakings | Electricity generated 1/,3/ | Purchases outside SA 1/ | Electricity consumed in power stations and energy storage systems 1/,2/,3/ | Electricity lost during distribution 1/,2/ | Sales outside the SA 1/,2/ | Electricity available for consumption in SA 2/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | | Gigawatt hours | | | | | |
| | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| **Total - Electricity-producing establishments** | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | 90 | 357 | 98 951 | 9 645 | 6 524 | 7 556 | 1 871 | 92 646 |
| 1981 | 95 | 355 | 113 656 | 2 660 | 7 668 | 8 040 | 2 232 | 98 376 |
| 1982 | 60 | 388 | 119 012 | 2 167 | 9 639 | 8 649 | 2 406 | 100 484 |
| 1983 | 45 | 401 | 121 122 | 5 084 | 10 125 | 9 373 | 2 875 | 103 834 |
| 1984 | .. | .. | 135 260 | 571 | 11 305 | .. | 2 833 | .. |
| 1985 | .. | .. | 141 384 | 576 | 11 817 | .. | 3 310 | .. |
| 1986 | 68 | 454 | 146 521 | 312 | 11 364 | 9 602 | 3 634 | 122 233 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 163 476 | 344 | 11 793 | 10 220 | 4 389 | 137 419 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 163 516 | 304 | 11 793 | 10 220 | 1 638 | 140 169 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 168 128 | 344 | 12 589 | 12 036 | 1 816 | 142 031 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | 186 846 | 172 | 13 735 | 14 574 | 3 047 | 155 661 |
| **Electricity generating stations** | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | 39 | 298 | 95 973 | 9 645 | 6 060 | 7 460 | 1 871 | 90 227 |
| 1981 | 40 | 296 | 110 802 | 2 660 | 7 262 | 7 952 | 2 232 | 96 017 |
| 1982 | 32 | 302 | 115 479 | 2 167 | 9 135 | 8 560 | 2 406 | 97 544 |
| 1983 | 16 | 318 | 115 862 | 5 084 | 9 682 | 9 191 | 2 875 | 99 198 |
| 1986 | 21 | 391 | 139 932 | 312 | 10 809 | 9 136 | 3 634 | 116 664 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 156 030 | 344 | 11 164 | 9 730 | 4 389 | 131 092 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 156 070 | 304 | 11 164 | 9 730 | 1 638 | 133 842 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 161 343 | 344 | 12 012 | 11 473 | 1 816 | 136 387 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | 179 910 | 172 | 13 107 | 13 676 | 3 047 | 150 252 |
| **Self-producers** | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | 51 | 59 | 2 978 | - | 464 | 95 | - | 2 419 |
| 1981 | 55 | 59 | 2 853 | - | 406 | 88 | - | 2 359 |
| 1982 | 28 | 86 | 3 532 | - | 503 | 89 | - | 2 940 |
| 1983 | 29 | 83 | 5 261 | - | 443 | 182 | - | 4 636 |
| 1986 | 47 | 63 | 6 589 | - | 554 | 466 | - | 5 569 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 7 446 | - | 629 | 490 | - | 6 327 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 7 446 | - | 629 | 490 | .. | 6 327 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | 6 784 | - | 577 | 564 | - | 5 643 |
| 1995 | .. | .. | 6 935 | - | 628 | 899 | - | 5 409 |

1/ For the calendar years 1984 and 1985 estimates of the total gross production are shown, based on a sample survey.
2/ Data on consumption in power stations were adjusted due to revision by some undertakings.
3/ The quantity shown in column 13, less the quantity shown in column 15 are equal to the net production of electricity.

**16.3 Motive power employed - Prime movers**

| Year | Electricity generating stations | | | | | Self-producers | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Steam turbines | Steam reciprocating engines | Diesel and heavy oil piston engines | Petrol, paraffin and other light oil piston engines | Water wheels and water turbines of pump-storage installations | Steam turbines | Steam reciprocating engines | Diesel and heavy oil piston engines | Petrol, paraffin and other light oil piston engines | Water wheels and water turbines of pump-storage installations |
| | MW | MW | MW | MW | MW | MW | MW | MW | MW | MW |
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| 1980 | 18 682 | - | 28 | 1 | 728 | 677 | 8 | 49 | 0 | 2 |
| 1981 | 20 892 | - | 30 | 1 | 1 229 | 738 | 8 | 45 | 0 | 2 |
| 1982 | 22 030 | - | 30 | 1 | 1 728 | 807 | 7 | 79 | 0 | 1 |
| 1983 | 21 754 | - | 28 | 1 | 1 731 | 1 065 | 6 | 83 | 0 | 1 |
| 1986 | 28 119 | - | 60 | 0 | 1 736 | 994 | 4 | 97 | 2 | 11 |
| 1989 | 31 825 | - | 43 | - | 2 125 | 1 062 | 1 | 10 | 2 | 3 |
| 1989 | 31 825 | - | 43 | - | 2 185 | 1 062 | 1 | 10 | 2 | 3 |
| 1992 | 36 754 | - | 26 | - | 2 185 | 1 102 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 5 |
| 1995 | 35 500 | - | - | - | 2 184 | 1 170 | - | 2 | - | - |

**16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM**
**16.4 Gross production of electricity by type of ownership (MWh)**

| Year | Electricity generating stations | | | Self-producers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Private undertakings and Eskom | Local authorities | Total |
| | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| 1980 | **95 973 315** | 88 581 253 | 7 392 062 | **2 977 907** |
| 1981 | **110 802 224** | 103 457 514 | 7 344 710 | **2 853 458** |
| 1982 | **115 479 384** | 108 666 421 | 6 812 963 | **3 532 462** |
| 1983 | **115 861 560** | 109 251 748 | 6 609 812 | **5 260 904** |
| 1986 | **139 931 791** | 133 578 171 | 6 353 620 | **6 588 863** |
| 1989 | **156 029 988** | 151 559 120 | 4 470 868 | **7 445 704** |
| 1989 | **156 069 988** | 151 599 120 | 4 470 868 | **7 445 704** |
| 1992 | **161 343 185** | 157 610 380 | 3 732 805 | **6 784 462** |
| 1995 | **186 845 838** | 174 753 290 | 5 157 112 | **6 935 436** |

**16.5 Consumption of electricity by province 1/**

| Year | Total | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | Northern Province | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Gigawatt Hour | | | | | | | | | |
| | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 |
| 2002 | 190 598 | 19 700 | 6 992 | 4 175 | 9 405 | 37 629 | 8 571 | 26 601 | 52 007 | 25 518 |

1/ Wholesale energy as delivered by Eskom to the various provinces.

**16.6 Summary statistics - Eskom**

| Year | Total revenue | Total cost 1/ | Average price per unit sold | Coal consumed | | Transmitted by power stations | Purchased from other sources | Own consumption | Available for distribution | Sold |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Quantity | Cost (including railage) | | | | | |
| | R'000 | R'000 | cent | 1 000 t | R'000 | GWh | GWh | GWh | GWh | GW |
| | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 |
| 1980 | **1 772 000** | **1 869 967** | 2,02 | 46 755 | 379 651 | 83 362 | 9 659 | 71 | 92 950 | 87 539 |
| 1981 | **2 140 689** | **2 218 063** | 2,28 | 53 904 | 523 405 | 97 824 | 2 601 | 712 | 99 713 | 93 844 |
| 1982 | **2 695 422** | **2 753 342** | 2,80 | 55 199 | 648 581 | 102 769 | 2 151 | 2 404 | 102 516 | 96 136 |
| 1983 | **3 301 905** | **3 404 897** | 3,36 | 55 010 | 684 327 | 103 295 | 5 026 | 2 917 | 105 404 | 98 251 |
| 1984 | **3 831 713** | **3 994 569** | 3,58 | 58 704 | 736 730 | 116 581 | 505 | 3 188 | 113 898 | 106 904 |
| 1985 | **4 624 672** | **4 584 702** | 4,12 | 59 489 | 788 224 | 121 987 | 507 | 3 265 | 119 229 | 112 306 |
| 1986 | **5 844 510** | **5 645 655** | 4,98 | 58 916 | 876 079 | 126 511 | 255 | 3 018 | 123 748 | 117 353 |
| 1987 | **7 046 000** | **6 344 000** | 5,75 | 65 787 | 1 125 616 | 132 507 | 267 | 3 229 | 129 545 | 122 524 |
| 1988 | **8 158 588** | **7 343 000** | 6,30 | 64 490 | 1 204 021 | 138 837 | 360 | 2 567 | 136 630 | 129 620 |
| 1989 | **9 271 524** | **8 543 000** | 6,90 | 67 529 | 1 414 064 | 143 204 | 344 | 2 265 | 141 283 | 134 358 |
| 1990 | **10 735 812** | **9 763 000** | 7,88 | 70 861 | 1 694 291 | 146 046 | 273 | 2 953 | 143 367 | 136 185 |
| 1991 | **11 726 000** | **10 690 000** | 8,45 | 70 523 | 1 812 446 | 148 671 | 263 | 2 933 | 146 001 | 138 698 |
| 1992 | **12 649 000** | **11 160 000** | 9,10 | 71 038 | 1 951 411 | 148 207 | 349 | 2 295 | 146 261 | 138 126 |
| 1993 | **13 793 000** | **12 147 000** | 9,59 | 75 926 | 2 162 384 | 154 260 | 101 | 1 898 | 152 463 | 143 800 |
| 1994 | **15 417 000** | **13 149 000** | 10,32 | 76 883 | 2 304 952 | 160 293 | 58 | 2 113 | 158 238 | 149 443 |
| 1995 | **17 114 000** | **14 398 000** | 11,15 | 79 337 | 2 537 991 | 164 834 | 172 | 1 866 | 163 140 | 153 547 |
| 1996 | **18 687 000** | **15 615 000** | 11,30 | 85 401 | 2 993 305 | 178 856 | 29 | 3 130 | 175 754 | 165 370 |
| 1997 | **20 448 000** | **17 365 000** | 11,85 | 90 169 | 3 558 637 | 187 811 | 39 | 3 511 | 184 339 | 172 550 |
| 1998 | **21 074 000** | **18 600 000** | 12,29 | 87 225 | 3 558 637 | 183 093 | 2 490 | 3 299 | 182 284 | 171 454 |
| 1999 | **21 568 000** | **19 400 000** | 12,44 | 88 470 | 3 789 903 | 181 818 | 6 657 | 3 507 | 184 968 | 173 423 |
| 2000 | **23 569 000** | **20 400 000** | 13,23 | 92 454 | 4 267 850 | 189 307 | 5 294 | 3 478 | 191 123 | 178 193 |
| 2001 | **24 983 000** | **21 375 000** | 13,76 | 94 136 | 4 574 700 | 189 590 | 9 200 | 2 177 | 196 613 | 181 511 |
| 2002 | **28 158 000** | **23 254 000** | 14,98 | 96 460 | .. | 197 737 | 9 496 | 2 354 | 204 879 | 187 957 |

Source: Eskom
1/ Total cost is the sum of total operating expenditure and net interest and finance charges.

**16. ELECTRICITY, GAS AND STEAM**
**16.7 Sales of electricity - Eskom undertakings**

| Year | Total | Consumer | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Traction | Distributors | Mining | Industry and commerce | Residential | Agricultural | Internal | International |
| | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| **All undertakings** | | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **87 539** | 4 456 | 26 923 | 25 882 | 29 374 | 906 | - | - | - |
| 1981 | **93 844** | 4 660 | 29 961 | 27 131 | 31 091 | 1 002 | - | - | - |
| 1982 | **96 136** | 4 436 | 32 348 | 27 372 | 30 959 | 1 020 | - | - | - |
| 1983 | **98 251** | 4 137 | 32 729 | 28 021 | 32 286 | 1 078 | - | - | - |
| 1984 | **106 904** | 4 595 | 35 541 | 29 506 | 36 119 | 1 144 | - | - | - |
| 1985 | **112 306** | 4 587 | 37 450 | 30 849 | 38 215 | 1 204 | - | - | - |
| 1986 | **117 353** | 4 501 | 40 570 | 31 860 | 39 170 | 1 252 | - | - | - |
| 1987 | **122 524** | 4 049 | 45 418 | 32 849 | 35 262 | 1 279 | 3 022 | 645 | - |
| 1988 | **129 620** | 4 138 | 49 812 | 34 228 | 36 466 | 1 357 | 3 151 | 467 | - |
| 1989 | **134 358** | 4 237 | 54 861 | 34 376 | 35 728 | 1 237 | 3 403 | 516 | - |
| 1990 | **136 185** | 3 965 | 59 203 | 32 981 | 34 779 | 1 098 | 3 639 | 520 | - |
| 1991 | **138 698** | 3 656 | 62 538 | 31 257 | 35 874 | 1 156 | 3 762 | 455 | - |
| 1992 | **138 126** | 3 568 | 62 417 | 30 840 | 34 413 | 1 604 | 4 038 | 470 | 776 |
| 1993 | **143 800** | 3 365 | 63 591 | 30 998 | 37 960 | 2 778 | 4 070 | 394 | 1 565 |
| 1994 | **149 443** | 3 494 | 64 584 | 31 619 | 40 872 | 3 660 | 3 255 | 376 | 1 583 |
| 1995 | **153 547** | 3 522 | 66 421 | 31 293 | 42 823 | 3 906 | 3 383 | 367 | 1 832 |
| 1996 | **165 370** | 3 458 | 69 905 | 31 188 | 48 105 | 4 753 | 3 239 | 281 | 4 441 |
| 1997 | **172 550** | 3 406 | 68 109 | 33 077 | 53 215 | 5 494 | 3 402 | 334 | 5 513 |
| 1998 | **171 454** | 3 439 | 68 666 | 31 645 | 54 484 | 5 989 | 3 725 | 309 | 3 197 |
| 1999 | **173 423** | 3 180 | 70 345 | 31 505 | 55 008 | 6 057 | 3 890 | 309 | 3 128 |
| 2000 | **178 193** | 3 330 | 71 580 | 31 403 | 56 770 | 6 476 | 3 816 | 268 | 4 549 |
| 2001 | **181 511** | 3 481 | 72 189 | 31 923 | 55 071 | 7 301 | 4 224 | 326 | 6 996 |
| 2002 | **187 957** | 3 259 | 74 636 | 32 549 | 58 064 | 7 888 | 4 009 | 368 | 7 184 |

Source: *Eskom Annual Report*

# internal trade


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 17.1 | Censuses - Principal statistics | 17.2 |
| 17.2 | Censuses - Principal statistics according to subgroups | 17.4 |
| | Fig. 17.1 Wholesale trade sales | 17.8 |
| | Fig. 17.2 Retail trade sales | 17.8 |
| 17.3 | Wholesale trade - | |
| 17.3.1 | Value of sales according to type of business | 17.9 |
| 17.4 | Retail trade - | |
| 17.4.1 | Value of sales according to type of business | 17.11 |
| 17.4.2 | Value of sales according to type of merchandise at current prices | 17.12 |
| 17.5 | Motor trade - Retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories - | |
| 17.5.1 | Trading income - Sales and workshop income | 17.13 |
| | Fig. 17.3 Total motor trading income, excluding VAT | 17.14 |
| 17.6 | Hotels - | |
| 17.6.1 | Trading statistics by star grading | 17.16 |
| 17.6.2 | Trading statistics by tourism regions | 17.18 |
| 17.7 | Civil cases recorded, summonses issued and civil judgements for debt | 17.25 |
| | Fig. 17.4 Insolvencies | 17.26 |
| | Fig. 17.5 Liquidations | 17.26 |
| | Fig. 17.6 Civil cases for debt - Summonses | 17.26 |
| | Fig. 17.7 Civil cases for debt - Judgements | 17.26 |
| 17.8 | Insolvencies - Number | 17.27 |

Please scroll down

**CLASSIFICATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS**

Stats SA's classification is based on the *International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)*, with suitable adaptations for local conditions. An establishment is the smallest economic unit which operates as a separate entity for which comprehensive financial records are kept. A firm is a legal unit consisting of one or more establishments. Each establishment may perform different economic activities and is usually situated on a different site.

**PERIODICAL CENSUSES - CHANGES IN COMPARABILITY** (The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-31)

For each census in respect of which the results appear in columns 1-31, all businesses were reclassified on the basis of their main source of income. It is consequently possible that an establishment is not classified under the same group for the different censuses.

**Wholesale trade** - Dealers in motor cycles and bicycles, which were previously classified under 'Motor trade', were classified under 'Wholesale trade and retail trade' as from 1961. As from 1983 dealers in motor cycles were reclassified under 'Motor trade'.

| Census year | Establishments | Total employment | Total salaries and wages | Trading revenue | Capital expenditure on new assets | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Buildings | Furniture, vehicles, etc. |
| | Number | | R'000 | | | |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| **Wholesale trade 1/** | | | | | | |
| 1961 | 5 486 | **123 838** | **142 625** | 2 337 489 | 5 352 | 18 841 |
| 1967 | 6 665 | **160 896** | **244 569** | 3 376 764 | 10 008 | 41 795 |
| 1971 | 7 021 | **191 377** | **385 415** | 5 731 323 | 14 134 | 82 658 |
| 1977 | 10 106 | **234 858** | **955 555** | 16 896 751 | 29 555 | 124 876 |
| 1983 | 11 518 | **306 713** | **2 758 112** | 44 891 773 | 75 025 | 368 227 |
| **Commercial agents 2/** | | | | | | |
| 1961 | 2 097 | **15 741** | **16 162** | 51 623 | 289 | 1 555 |
| 1967 | 1 677 | **14 618** | **24 789** | 98 052 | 1 685 | 1 890 |
| 1971 | 2 036 | **17 065** | **39 092** | 132 465 | 1 873 | 2 791 |
| 1977 | 2 168 | **18 233** | **74 573** | 148 501 | 1 171 | 4 891 |
| 1983 | 1 265 | **10 133** | **88 051** | 392 418 | 1 763 | 5 169 |
| **Retail trade 1/** | | | | | | |
| 1961 | 36 330 | **215 876** | **134 873** | 1 539 357 | 1 704 | 9 331 |
| 1967 | 43 063 | **284 747** | **218 207** | 2 374 536 | 3 199 | 14 202 |
| 1971 | 52 149 | **368 272** | **378 984** | 3 935 865 | 3 334 | 29 240 |
| 1977 | 55 599 | **384 350** | **786 447** | 8 986 183 | 4 604 | 60 137 |
| 1983 | 53 644 | **507 396** | **2 157 479** | 25 441 839 | 11 047 | 217 952 |
| **Motor trade and repair services 3/** | | | | | | |
| 1961 | 4 947 | **72 828** | **61 341** | 731 489 | 2 191 | 3 929 |
| 1964 | 4 504 | **75 407** | **78 882** | 896 230 | 1 424 | 4 845 |
| 1970 | 4 953 | **100 106** | **163 155** | 1 609 906 | 2 213 | 11 864 |
| 1977 | 7 822 | **112 993** | **362 098** | 3 714 273 | 2 400 | 19 041 |
| 1983 | 9 564 | **139 051** | **953 669** | 12 000 331 | 7 432 | 58 069 |
| 1993 | .. | **180 937** | **3 738 100** | 46 308 630 | 26 937 | 139 256 |
| **Accommodation establishments** | | | | | | |
| 1959 | 2 156 | **49 283** | **17 582** | 103 983 | 2 267 | 1 886 |
| 1965 | 2 121 | **56 802** | **24 806** | 153 425 | 2 903 | 3 717 |
| 1970 | 2 272 | **63 283** | **42 225** | 234 361 | 6 738 | 5 512 |
| 1977 | 2 589 | **61 888** | **94 817** | 366 499 | 4 163 | 7 817 |
| 1983 | 2 209 | **63 412** | **213 902** | 1 303 480 | 12 423 | 26 043 |
| **Catering services** | | | | | | |
| 1959 | 2 164 | **16 229** | **5 882** | .. | .. | .. |
| 1965 | 1 681 | **12 655** | **5 226** | 51 245 | .. | .. |
| 1971 | 1 700 | **14 775** | **10 634** | 80 283 | 27 | 887 |
| 1977 | 4 390 | **34 480** | **45 259** | 338 020 | 323 | 3 654 |
| 1983 | 4 356 | **43 158** | **120 045** | 827 127 | 1 049 | 12 488 |

1/ Sales and transfers-out, charges for work done, amounts received for services and other trading revenue.
2/ Sales and transfers-out, commission/brokerage on purchases/sales and other trading revenue.
3/ Motor trade and repair services for 1993 include wholesale trade in motor vehicles and accessories; sales and transfers-out of merchandise, charges to clients for repairs and services, hiring out and leasing of motor vehicles and parking fees, recoveries from motor assembly plants and other income concerned with motor trading activities.
Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

**Commercial agents** - Wool, hide and skin merchants, which were previously classified as 'Wholesale traders', are classified as 'Commercial agents' since 1960. Because of an amendment in the classification of commercial agents since 1967, data are not comparable with data of earlier years.

**Retail trade** - The data for 1961 exclude a large number of establishments, which were classified under 'Catering services' since 1958, but which were reclassified under 'Retail trade' since 1967.

**Motor trade** - As from 1961 dealers in motor cycles and bicycles were classified under 'Wholesale and retail trade' and not under 'Motor trade'. Due to a change in classification, dealers in motor cycles were reclassified under 'Motor trade' as from 1983. The data for 1960 and 1961 include used assets.

**Accommodation** - Due to a change in classification, off-sale departments of hotels were classified under 'Retail trade' in 1977. In 1983 off-sale departments of hotels were reclassified under 'Accommodation'.

**Catering services** - Due to a change in the classification, the data as from 1965 do not include catering services provided by Transnet Ltd. The data as from 1965 are thus not comparable with data of earlier years.

| End value of - | | Rent paid on - | | Depreciation on - | | Net profit 1/ | Census year |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Land and buildings | Furniture, vehicles, etc. | Land and buildings | Furniture, vehicles, etc. | Buildings | Furniture, vehicles, etc. | | |
| R'000 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
| **Wholesale trade** | | | | | | | |
| 130 028 | 123 259 | 12 099 | | 2 010 | 13 950 | 81 733 | 1961 |
| 129 981 | 138 459 | 23 330 | 4 130 | 2 929 | 25 689 | 144 487 | 1967 |
| 177 989 | 220 413 | 39 239 | 11 986 | 3 932 | 36 430 | 245 548 | 1971 |
| 301 867 | 446 011 | 112 715 | 51 507 | 7 643 | 85 601 | 897 693 | 1977 |
| 707 325 | 1 264 801 | 273 527 | 164 944 | 17 610 | 239 029 | 1 576 817 | 1983 |
| **Commercial agents** | | | | | | | |
| 15 451 | 6 610 | 1 841 | | 77 | 1 114 | 6 915 | 1961 |
| 24 417 | 6 556 | 2 075 | | 109 | 1 206 | 11 553 | 1967 |
| 28 427 | 8 617 | 3 349 | 750 | 88 | 1 829 | 12 114 | 1971 |
| 29 522 | 14 685 | 7 329 | 3 165 | 377 | 3 700 | 40 044 | 1977 |
| 17 938 | 19 757 | 8 364 | 4 231 | 351 | 4 435 | 49 315 | 1983 |
| **Retail trade** | | | | | | | |
| 96 535 | 84 914 | 37 320 | | 91 | 10 712 | 78 767 | 1961 |
| 117 583 | 118 910 | 60 826 | 1 450 | 280 | 15 151 | 137 719 | 1967 |
| 139 525 | 175 759 | 107 066 | 8 791 | 364 | 24 477 | 191 227 | 1971 |
| 160 826 | 324 166 | 245 639 | 41 279 | 585 | 52 651 | 436 160 | 1977 |
| 329 611 | 931 141 | 746 680 | 183 760 | 1 389 | 153 277 | 1 217 596 | 1983 |
| **Motor trade and repair services** | | | | | | | |
| 50 152 | 21 218 | 9 719 | | 151 | 3 040 | 14 816 | 1961 |
| 45 669 | 19 586 | 9 567 | | 43 | 2 846 | 35 413 | 1964 |
| 54 299 | 33 995 | 20 742 | 1 434 | 179 | 5 343 | 53 070 | 1970 |
| 70 285 | 72 196 | 59 426 | 11 230 | 392 | 13 129 | 85 565 | 1977 |
| 138 878 | 193 049 | 131 006 | 40 879 | 618 | 32 697 | 267 173 | 1983 |
| - | - | 691 581 | 143 147 | 206 654 | | 749 991 | 1993 |
| **Accommodation establishments 2/** | | | | | | | |
| 62 806 | 18 553 | 5 334 | | 246 | 2 800 | 6 287 | 1959 |
| 76 558 | 20 540 | 7 484 | | 328 | 2 703 | 11 300 | 1965 |
| 107 578 | 30 325 | 13 125 | 1 062 | 238 | 3 778 | 12 657 | 1970 |
| 190 088 | 55 587 | 34 249 | 5 000 | 612 | 9 622 | 7 040 | 1977 |
| 239 540 | 116 422 | 61 863 | 12 230 | 679 | 20 498 | 54 223 | 1983 |
| **Catering services 3/** | | | | | | | |
| 5 908 | 6 632 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 633 | 1959 |
| 3 887 | 5 474 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 491 | 1965 |
| 2 543 | 7 607 | 3 571 | 158 | 18 | 839 | 5 608 | 1971 |
| 6 875 | 28 776 | 17 352 | 3 094 | 128 | 3 703 | 19 023 | 1977 |
| 19 615 | 77 186 | 36 733 | 8 755 | 255 | 9 536 | 45 566 | 1983 |

1/ The net profits shown are the amounts arrived at after deduction of losses.
2/ Accommodation and meals, bar takings, sales of cigarettes and tobacco, (off-sales of liquor, excluded for 1977) and other income concerned with accommodation activities.
3/ Revenue from catering services and sales and transfers-out of merchandise.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.2 Censuses - Principal statistics according to subgroups 1/**

| Major groups and subgroups | Establishments | Employment | Salaries and wages | Purchases and transfers-in |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| **Wholesale trade, 1983** | | | | |
| **Total** | **11 518** | **306 713** | **2 758 112** | **35 726 451** |
| Wholesale trade, except motor vehicles and accessories | | | | |
| Foodstuff | 1 276 | 41 843 | 220 537 | 4 060 160 |
| Beverages | 41 | 5 889 | 53 022 | 772 427 |
| Tobacco | 77 | 4 293 | 37 962 | 1 791 143 |
| Agricultural and pastoral products, including livestock | 646 | 16 948 | 88 065 | 1 987 055 |
| Textiles, footwear and clothing | 835 | 12 164 | 123 470 | 1 410 032 |
| Furniture, household requisites and household appliances | 406 | 14 842 | 118 016 | 836 204 |
| Books, stationery and office and shop equipment | 790 | 17 507 | 218 779 | 822 487 |
| Precious stones, jewellery and silverware | 328 | 2 380 | 19 445 | 937 250 |
| Industrial and heavy chemicals | 300 | 9 349 | 120 128 | 1 542 329 |
| Pharmaceuticals and toiletries | 247 | 10 034 | 87 896 | 754 448 |
| Construction and building materials | 1 355 | 38 888 | 305 253 | 3 475 754 |
| Machinery and equipment - mining, industrial and agricultural | 2 828 | 73 131 | 846 676 | 5 909 750 |
| General merchandise | 210 | 13 117 | 86 924 | 1 326 504 |
| Miscellaneous commodities | 1 932 | 44 173 | 414 559 | 10 069 354 |
| Specialised repair services | | | | |
| Typewriters and other office equipment | 22 | 358 | 3 830 | 7 519 |
| Agricultural machinery and implements and farm tractors | 152 | 1 062 | 6 736 | 9 936 |
| Other repair services | 73 | 735 | 6 814 | 14 099 |
| **Commercial agents and allied services, 1983** | | | | |
| **Total** | **1 265** | **10 133** | **88 051** | **186 800** |
| Auctioneers, general | 230 | 2 351 | 19 359 | 2 575 |
| Market agents | 56 | 1 493 | 10 168 | 4 425 |
| Representatives of manufacturing and trading establishments on commission basis | 630 | 4 301 | 36 765 | 23 284 |
| Indent and foreign agents | 182 | 723 | 9 875 | 5 939 |
| Hide and skin brokers | 32 | 352 | 733 | 439 |
| Wool and mohair brokers | 6 | 244 | 2 511 | 11 751 |
| General and other agencies | 129 | 669 | 8 640 | 138 387 |
| **Retail trade, 1983** | | | | |
| **Total** | **53 644** | **507 396** | **2 157 479** | **18 290 796** |
| Retail trade, except motor trade and repair services | | | | |
| Butchers | 3 962 | 25 855 | 93 701 | 1 091 265 |
| Dairies and dealers in dairy products | 335 | 6 696 | 20 521 | 146 387 |
| Grocers and other dealers in foodstuff | 12 847 | 144 936 | 370 734 | 5 661 817 |
| Bottle stores | 1 072 | 12 834 | 77 971 | 1 089 854 |
| Men's outfitters | 1 474 | 9 711 | 65 933 | 349 617 |
| Ladies' outfitters | 2 210 | 14 539 | 70 968 | 438 891 |
| General outfitters and dealers in piece goods and textiles | 5 668 | 41 901 | 196 951 | 1 479 477 |
| Shoe stores | 1 569 | 13 755 | 83 185 | 350 383 |
| Dealers in furniture, household requisites and household appliances | 4 498 | 56 109 | 335 225 | 1 493 189 |
| Book stores and stationers | 885 | 10 294 | 58 006 | 288 975 |
| Jewellers | 1 128 | 5 490 | 34 568 | 154 946 |
| Chemists | 2 203 | 17 724 | 123 447 | 604 785 |
| Building materials and hardware merchants | 1 467 | 17 426 | 95 747 | 738 597 |
| Bicycle and motor cycle dealers | 200 | 913 | 3 357 | 22 276 |
| Fuel and coal merchants | 486 | 2 241 | 3 360 | 22 582 |
| Dealers in sport and entertainment requisites | 1 149 | 6 557 | 39 209 | 298 436 |
| General departmental stores | 302 | 32 845 | 157 730 | 1 756 676 |
| General dealers | 6 350 | 53 455 | 175 343 | 1 535 046 |
| Dealers in miscellaneous goods | 4 162 | 21 004 | 94 282 | 669 663 |
| Specialised repair services | | | | |
| Repair of footwear and other leather goods | 552 | 3 208 | 7 610 | 15 592 |
| Repair, servicing and installation of electrical and non-electrical household and personal appliances | 758 | 8 455 | 43 373 | 68 399 |
| Blacksmith shops | 7 | 30 | 120 | 150 |
| Watch, clock and jewellery repair | 143 | 417 | 995 | 2 967 |
| Other repair and servicing establishments, n.e.c. | 217 | 1 001 | 5 145 | 10 826 |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-31.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Opening stock | Sales and transfers-out | Closing stock | End value of fixed assets | Net profit 1/ | Major groups and subgroups |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | |
| | | | | | **Wholesale trade, 1983** |
| **5 738 474** | **43 965 186** | **5 867 101** | **1 972 126** | **1 576 817** | **Total** |
| | | | | | Wholesale trade, except motor vehicles and accessories |
| 227 806 | 4 622 742 | 258 400 | 269 238 | 105 986 | Foodstuff |
| 102 463 | 1 016 129 | 111 253 | 54 386 | 91 847 | Beverages |
| 120 615 | 1 990 778 | 125 688 | 10 363 | 62 186 | Tobacco |
| 352 450 | 2 208 134 | 376 420 | 154 096 | 46 453 | Agricultural and pastoral products, including livestock |
| 221 277 | 1 779 299 | 199 640 | 23 735 | 68 441 | Textiles, footwear and clothing |
| 248 434 | 1 146 345 | 249 822 | 38 126 | 49 882 | Furniture, household requisites and household appliances |
| 216 669 | 1 113 850 | 224 654 | 150 405 | 51 347 | Books, stationery and office and shop equipment |
| 140 567 | 1 049 047 | 131 492 | 3 737 | 80 270 | Precious stones, jewellery and silverware |
| 316 999 | 1 877 560 | 334 685 | 105 821 | 32 437 | Industrial and heavy chemicals |
| 153 674 | 1 058 117 | 161 639 | 44 059 | 64 487 | Pharmaceuticals and toiletries |
| 457 927 | 4 247 503 | 512 277 | 98 078 | 147 005 | Construction and building materials |
| 2 076 657 | 7 787 700 | 2 065 581 | 345 271 | 288 390 | Machinery and equipment - mining, industrial and agricultural |
| 225 449 | 1 558 662 | 231 522 | 41 578 | 35 336 | General merchandise |
| 870 531 | 12 501 182 | 876 820 | 626 058 | 452 675 | Miscellaneous commodities |
| | | | | | Specialised repair services |
| 2 845 | 598 | 2 550 | 498 | -447 | Typewriters and other office equipment |
| 1 311 | 3 605 | 1 602 | 5 045 | -1 069 | Agricultural machinery and implements and farm tractors |
| 2 800 | 3 935 | 3 057 | 1 630 | 1 592 | Other repair services |
| | | | | | **Commercial agents and allied services, 1983** |
| **7 566** | **188 567** | **8 621** | **37 695** | **49 315** | **Total** |
| 364 | 2 173 | 454 | 9 831 | 10 734 | Auctioneers, general |
| 255 | 4 327 | 142 | 3 024 | 2 794 | Market agents |
| 3 208 | 23 516 | 3 489 | 16 231 | 21 989 | Representatives of manufacturing and trading establishments on commission basis |
| 1 441 | 7 754 | 1 252 | 2 533 | 5 313 | Indent and foreign agents |
| 9 | - | 9 | 475 | 418 | Hide and skin brokers |
| 844 | 11 503 | 1 076 | 1 153 | -302 | Wool and mohair brokers |
| 1 445 | 139 293 | 2 200 | 4 449 | 8 370 | General and other agencies |
| | | | | | **Retail trade, 1983** |
| **2 933 445** | **24 993 377** | **3 349 399** | **1 260 752** | **1 217 596** | **Total** |
| | | | | | Retail trade, except motor trade and repair services |
| 41 068 | 1 464 842 | 41 368 | 95 422 | 82 481 | Butchers |
| 3 214 | 213 457 | 4 648 | 23 434 | 12 191 | Dairies and dealers in dairy products |
| 500 431 | 6 993 081 | 611 243 | 425 180 | 157 141 | Grocers and other dealers in foodstuff |
| 105 063 | 1 350 214 | 126 207 | 59 838 | 49 522 | Bottle stores |
| 138 765 | 528 241 | 151 757 | 24 699 | 21 668 | Men's outfitters |
| 92 172 | 680 318 | 116 082 | 26 051 | 54 654 | Ladies' outfitters |
| 447 186 | 2 281 938 | 496 432 | 73 549 | 203 592 | General outfitters and dealers in piece goods and textiles |
| 118 879 | 588 957 | 126 005 | 32 336 | 28 252 | Shoe stores |
| 257 226 | 2 567 361 | 285 889 | 83 921 | 223 344 | Dealers in furniture, household requisites and household appliances |
| 63 539 | 452 989 | 74 312 | 21 614 | 23 082 | Book stores and stationers |
| 83 485 | 258 883 | 93 644 | 13 603 | 24 505 | Jewellers |
| 100 130 | 906 300 | 116 098 | 32 094 | 52 035 | Chemists |
| 143 607 | 1 006 437 | 153 607 | 43 689 | 53 135 | Building materials and hardware merchants |
| 5 922 | 29 481 | 5 818 | 1 390 | 1 903 | Bicycle and motor cycle dealers |
| 1 430 | 33 822 | 1 697 | 4 229 | 2 158 | Fuel and coal merchants |
| 67 820 | 397 202 | 79 843 | 15 198 | 9 552 | Dealers in sport and entertainment requisites |
| 311 827 | 2 198 648 | 365 466 | 79 353 | 73 074 | General departmental stores |
| 326 178 | 2 050 578 | 358 460 | 131 871 | 103 979 | General dealers |
| 107 340 | 925 402 | 115 327 | 43 411 | 28 197 | Dealers in miscellaneous goods |
| | | | | | Specialised repair services |
| 3 216 | 8 089 | 4 582 | 5 879 | 3 431 | Repair of footwear and other leather goods |
| 11 613 | 49 965 | 17 246 | 21 064 | 6 253 | Repair, servicing and installation of electrical and non-electrical household and personal appliances |
| 19 | 21 | 16 | 161 | 34 | Blacksmith shops |
| 1 015 | 1 787 | 1 232 | 743 | 1 059 | Watch, clock and jewellery repair |
| 2 301 | 5 363 | 2 420 | 2 023 | 2 355 | Other repair and servicing establishments, n.e.c. |

1/ The net profits shown are the amounts arrived at after deduction of losses.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.2 Censuses - Principal statistics according to subgroups 1/ (concluded)**

| Major groups and subgroups | Establish-ments | Employment | Salaries and wages | Purchases and transfers-in |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
| **Motor trade and repair services, 1993** | | | | |
| **Total** | **14 905** | **180 937** | **3 738 100** | **37 971 636** |
| Wholesale trade in motor vehicles | 11 | 618 | 22 020 | 189 161 |
| Retail trade in new motor vehicles | 1 062 | 54 263 | 1 488 206 | 20 766 999 |
| Retail trade in used motor vehicles | 1 928 | 10 114 | 195 875 | 3 356 938 |
| General repairs | 2 287 | 12 369 | 167 268 | 537 529 |
| Electrical repairs | 784 | 4 663 | 89 496 | 181 355 |
| Radiator repairs | 171 | 1 248 | 16 971 | 36 131 |
| Panel-beaters and spray-painters | 1 463 | 19 358 | 328 850 | 516 077 |
| Other specialised motor repair services | 781 | 7 757 | 153 935 | 327 311 |
| Tyre dealers | 746 | 13 287 | 289 222 | 1 771 354 |
| Trade-in, new parts and accessories | 1 931 | 16 456 | 442 727 | 2 651 610 |
| Trade-in, used parts and accessories | 536 | 4 524 | 79 915 | 263 565 |
| Trade-in, maintenance and repair of motor cycles and sales of related parts and accessories | 192 | 1 371 | 24 813 | 106 988 |
| Retail trade in automotive fuel | 3 013 | 34 909 | 438 802 | 7 266 618 |
| **Accommodation establishments, 1983** | | | | |
| All establishments | 2 209 | 63 412 | 213 902 | 677 298 |
| Registered hotels | 1 423 | 56 071 | 200 574 | 666 502 |
| Boarding-houses | 247 | 2 601 | 4 434 | 5 690 |
| Caravan parks | 186 | 1 674 | 2 658 | 2 326 |
| Other | 353 | 3 066 | 6 236 | 2 780 |
| **Catering services, 1983** | | | | |
| All establishments | 4 356 | 43 158 | 120 045 | 485 625 |
| Bars, beer halls and beer gardens | 263 | 3 083 | 10 489 | 71 539 |
| Restaurants or tearooms with liquor licences | 667 | 11 789 | 43 504 | 107 183 |
| Restaurants or tearooms without liquor licences | 1 276 | 12 837 | 31 022 | 117 745 |
| Caterers | 76 | 2 221 | 7 292 | 17 846 |
| Other | 2 074 | 13 228 | 27 738 | 171 312 |
| **Licensed restaurants, 1991** | 1 313 | 26 211 | 216 051 | 498 322 |

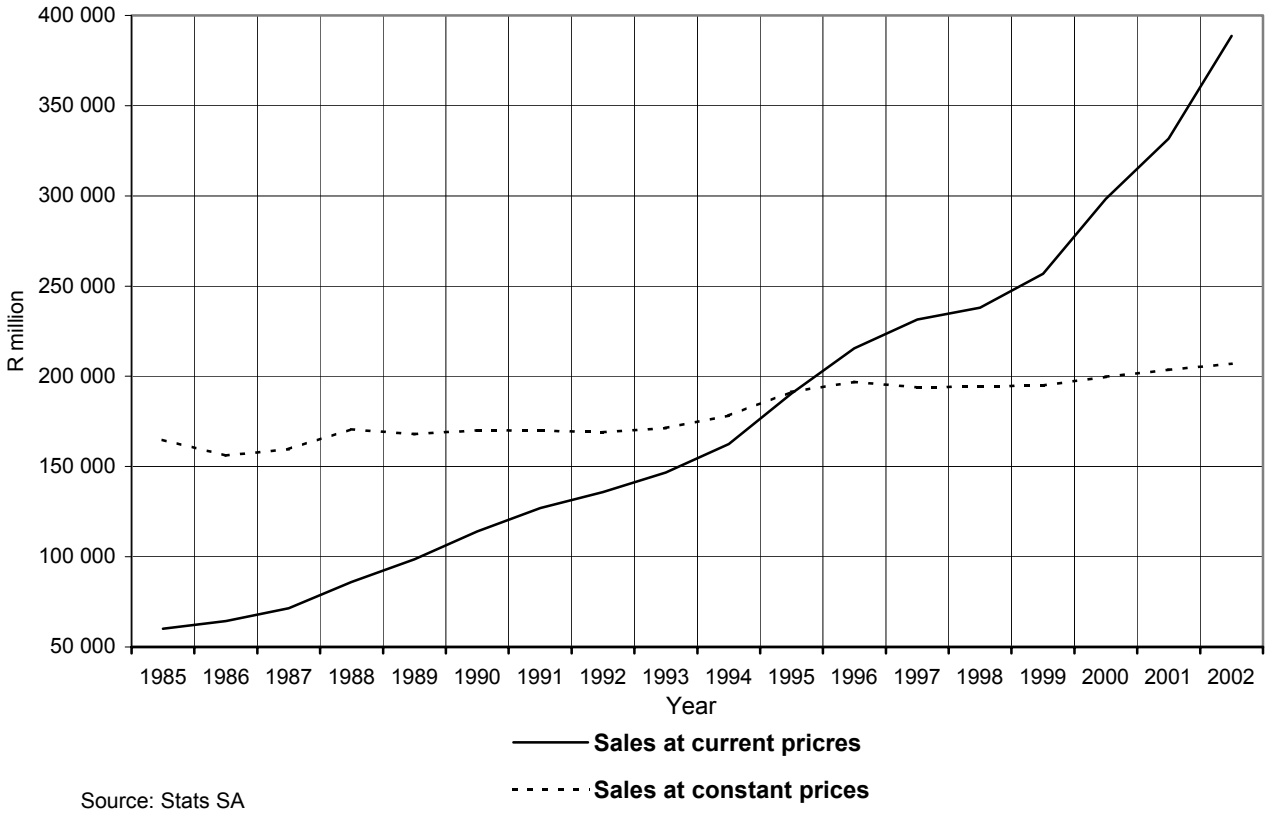
1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-31.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Opening stock | Sales and transfers-out | Closing stock | End value of fixed assets | Net profit 1/ | Major groups and subgroups |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | |
| | | | | | **Motor trade and repair services, 1993** |
| **3 696 562** | **46 308 630** | **4 014 743** | **1 960 285** | **749 990** | **Total** |
| 38 960 | 224 244 | 50 890 | 8 090 | 10 103 | Wholesale trade in motor vehicles |
| 2 220 853 | 24 111 425 | 2 373 874 | 799 385 | 295 863 | Retail trade in new motor vehicles |
| 309 047 | 3 867 237 | 365 545 | 135 160 | 64 137 | Retail trade in used motor vehicles |
| 39 113 | 931 078 | 43 417 | 107 363 | 47 688 | General repairs |
| 16 256 | 366 977 | 18 882 | 40 881 | 19 584 | Electrical repairs |
| 2 913 | 75 228 | 3 004 | 10 777 | 3 514 | Radiator repairs |
| 28 221 | 1 090 863 | 33 327 | 131 336 | 35 276 | Panel-beaters and spray-painters |
| 69 495 | 703 599 | 42 442 | 68 024 | 21 186 | Other specialised motor repair services |
| 183 461 | 2 427 983 | 202 757 | 147 034 | 75 397 | Tyre dealers |
| 516 199 | 3 734 296 | 565 635 | 155 791 | 83 579 | Trade-in, new parts and accessories |
| 51 693 | 440 025 | 56 825 | 42 911 | 16 815 | Trade-in, used parts and accessories |
| 14 442 | 153 719 | 19 400 | 7 469 | 2 246 | Trade-in, maintenance and repair of motor cycles and sales of related parts and accessories |
| 205 909 | 8 181 956 | 238 745 | 306 064 | 74 602 | Retail trade in automotive fuel |
| | | | | | **Accommodation establishments, 1983** |
| 56 635 | 1 303 480 | 60 434 | 355 962 | 54 223 | All establishments |
| 55 356 | 1 245 873 | 58 847 | 275 499 | 49 486 | Registered hotels |
| 346 | 19 561 | 328 | 13 373 | 1 146 | Boarding-houses |
| 690 | 12 438 | 950 | 25 213 | 652 | Caravan parks |
| 243 | 25 608 | 309 | 41 877 | 2 939 | Other |
| | | | | | **Catering services, 1983** |
| 23 850 | 824 098 | 27 558 | 96 800 | 45 566 | All establishments |
| 3 437 | 100 539 | 3 945 | 11 331 | 4 645 | Bars, beer halls and beer gardens |
| 5 199 | 210 402 | 6 629 | 25 209 | 6 537 | Restaurants or tearooms with liquor licences |
| 5 502 | 204 665 | 6 119 | 26 551 | 10 959 | Restaurants or tearooms without liquor licences |
| 610 | 30 578 | 781 | 1 794 | 505 | Caterers |
| 9 102 | 277 915 | 10 085 | 31 915 | 22 920 | Other |
| 26 006 | 1 160 134 | 31 009 | - | 8 777 | **Licensed restaurants, 1991** |

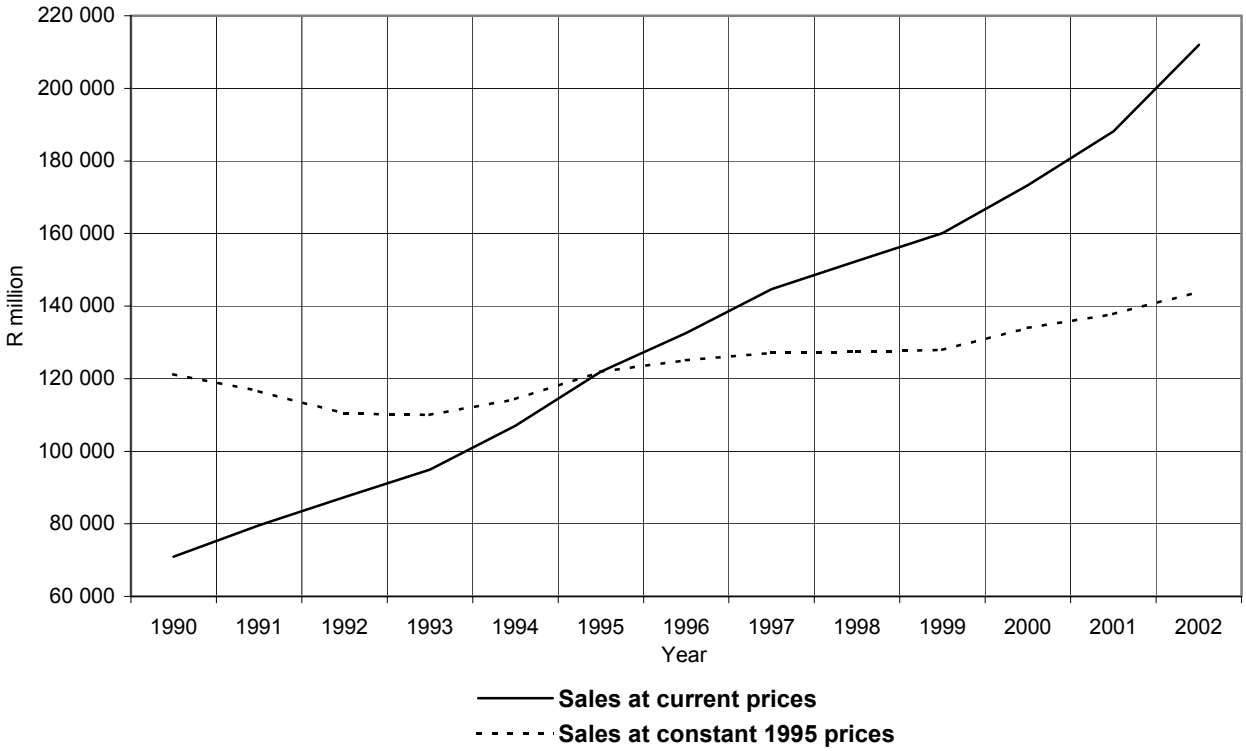
1/ The net profits shown are the amounts arrived at after deduction of losses.

**Fig. 17.1 Wholesale trade sales**




Source: Stats SA

**Fig. 17.2 Retail trade sales**




Source: Stats SA

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.3 Wholesale trade**
**17.3.1 Value of sales according to type of business**

The figures on sales represent estimated total sales of merchandise in the wholesale trade (columns 32-53).

Particulars of sales are collected monthly from a sample of wholesale trading enterprises introduced with effect from July 1983. The data are collected only in respect of the wholesale trading establishments of the relative enterprises. In order to be classified as a wholesaler, an enterprise must derive 50 per cent or more of its gross sales income from sales of goods to other businesses and institutions. Sales of farm supplies and equipment such as feed, fertilisers, seeds and machinery to farmers are included.

The monthly data collected from the enterprises are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factors are based on the results of the 1977 census of the wholesale trade.

The value of sales at constant June 1995 prices is obtained by deflating the sales value at current prices by means of sub-indices of the production price index on base 1995=100.

The value of sales at current prices, as well as at constant June 1995 prices, exclude value-added tax (VAT).

**R million**

| Year | Dealers in - | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | | Foodstuff, beverages and tobacco | | Agricultural and pastoral products, including livestock | |
| | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices |
| | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 |
| 1985 | **60 124,2** | **164 686,1** | 9 154,0 | 27 385,1 | 2 325,3 | 6 076,6 |
| 1986 | **64 315,6** | **156 119,2** | 10 938,1 | 28 705,2 | 2 368,0 | 5 510,6 |
| 1987 | **71 541,7** | **159 547,4** | 13 823,8 | 31 334,5 | 2 597,5 | 5 200,3 |
| 1988 | **86 010,2** | **170 695,5** | 16 836,8 | 33 429,7 | 2 944,7 | 5 244,5 |
| 1989 | **98 600,5** | **167 880,1** | 18 627,9 | 33 513,1 | 3 171,0 | 5 364,8 |
| 1990 | **113 990,0** | **170 156,4** | 21 665,9 | 34 414,1 | 3 157,2 | 5 090,2 |
| 1991 | **127 059,8** | **169 845,5** | 25 062,8 | 35 155,2 | 3 786,6 | 5 563,4 |
| 1992 | **135 843,1** | **169 109,3** | 28 882,1 | 36 955,3 | 4 381,2 | 5 501,0 |
| 1993 | **146 650,0** | **171 394,7** | 30 770,2 | 37 346,1 | 5 981,5 | 7 126,0 |
| 1994 | **162 483,2** | **178 270,0** | 30 544,5 | 33 342,0 | 8 039,7 | 8 501,4 |
| 1995 | **190 501,3** | **191 307,0** | 37 277,6 | 36 758,5 | 8 923,1 | 8 823,2 |
| 1996 | **215 485,5** | **196 875,9** | 40 063,2 | 36 232,8 | 11 218,4 | 10 484,3 |
| 1997 | **231 467,7** | **193 874,9** | 41 235,6 | 33 140,9 | 12 178,0 | 10 608,0 |
| 1998 | **238 008,0** | **194 438,7** | 45 329,0 | 34 847,9 | 13 594,0 | 11 690,0 |
| 1999 | **256 758,3** | **194 857,2** | 50 654,4 | 37 281,1 | 14 345,4 | 11 976,4 |
| 2000 | **298 398,6** | **199 649,2** | 52 805,6 | 36 101,1 | 14 730,9 | 11 884,9 |
| 2001 | **331 777,5** | **203 668,4** | 57 659,4 | 36 445,4 | 17 092,7* | 12 268,9 |
| 2002 | **388 711,2** | **207 031,4** | 66 521,9 | 35 716,1 | 21 971,5 | 12 838,2 |

| Year | Dealers in - | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Textiles, clothing and footwear | | Furniture and household appliances | | Books, stationery and office and shop equipment | |
| | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices |
| | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 1985 | 1 836,6 | 5 657,7 | 1 724,1 | 5 196,4 | 2 083,2 | 6 631,0 |
| 1986 | 1 291,3 | 3 347,3 | 1 850,8 | 4 738,9 | 2 213,1 | 6 197,5 |
| 1987 | 1 550,3 | 3 482,8 | 2 236,0 | 5 101,1 | 2 704,3 | 6 667,2 |
| 1988 | 1 893,0 | 3 717,7 | 2 529,5 | 5 098,4 | 3 891,9 | 8 409,9 |
| 1989 | 2 256,0 | 3 793,4 | 2 785,6 | 4 851,6 | 4 433,2 | 8 249,1 |
| 1990 | 2 480,6 | 3 613,8 | 3 188,5 | 4 836,8 | 5 108,6 | 8 148,0 |
| 1991 | 3 167,3 | 4 151,5 | 3 601,7 | 4 854,5 | 5 493,0 | 7 610,0 |
| 1992 | 3 377,0 | 4 129,8 | 3 789,2 | 4 635,1 | 5 555,7 | 6 994,3 |
| 1993 | 3 609,7 | 4 179,4 | 4 356,4 | 4 947,3 | 6 601,8 | 7 648,0 |
| 1994 | 4 117,8 | 4 475,3 | 4 595,1 | 4 976,1 | 8 287,4 | 9 152,5 |
| 1995 | 4 595,8 | 4 588,6 | 4 672,7 | 4 683,7 | 9 754,9 | 9 761,3 |
| 1996 | 4 653,5 | 4 388,6 | 4 904,4 | 4 619,7 | 11 169,6 | 10 278,2 |
| 1997 | 5 336,8 | 4 704,0 | 4 654,3 | 4 131,3 | 11 934,6 | 10 314,7 |
| 1998 | 5 478,9 | 4 619,2 | 4 561,4 | 3 745,3 | 15 355,4 | 12 408,2 |
| 1999 | 5 312,4 | 4 366,0 | 4 626,3 | 3 570,9 | 16 428,7 | 12 334,7 |
| 2000 | 5 133,4 | 4 045,9 | 4 599,4 | 3 428,5 | 15 534,9 | 10 784,7 |
| 2001 | 5 623,1 | 4 195,0 | 4 935,8 | 3 485,6 | 16 667,5 | 10 830,6 |
| 2002 | 6 091,4 | 4 122,2 | 5 376,8 | 3 445,6 | 18 587,5 | 10 901,8 |

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.3 Wholesale trade**
**17.3.1 Value of sales according to type of business (concluded)**

| Year | Dealers in - | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Precious stones, jewellery and silverware | | Pharmaceutical and chemical products | | Construction and building materials | |
| | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices |
| | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| 1985 | 2 014,9 | 4 526,0 | 4 275,9 | 13 285,3 | 5 521,0 | 17 407,4 |
| 1986 | 3 091,2 | 6 645,4 | 5 228,6 | 13 505,3 | 6 319,4 | 17 146,6 |
| 1987 | 2 064,0 | 4 060,6 | 6 240,8 | 14 319,5 | 7 399,1 | 17 430,2 |
| 1988 | 2 466,7 | 4 046,7 | 7 868,1 | 15 712,4 | 9 476,9 | 19 254,5 |
| 1989 | 3 058,3 | 4 894,1 | 8 627,3 | 14 962,5 | 10 375,1 | 17 928,0 |
| 1990 | 3 115,8 | 3 174,3 | 10 437,2 | 16 123,3 | 12 083,5 | 18 127,6 |
| 1991 | 3 398,5 | 2 791,4 | 11 282,3 | 15 395,3 | 13 240,6 | 17 830,8 |
| 1992 | 3 208,8 | 2 629,9 | 12 682,9 | 16 028,9 | 14 327,6 | 17 831,7 |
| 1993 | 3 645,4 | 4 087,4 | 13 396,5 | 15 879,5 | 14 960,7 | 17 431,4 |
| 1994 | 3 639,4 | 4 795,6 | 14 281,8 | 15 934,5 | 17 198,8 | 18 790,3 |
| 1995 | 4 007,0 | 3 987,4 | 17 710,5 | 17 796,8 | 19 586,5 | 19 657,2 |
| 1996 | 5 138,3 | 5 302,4 | 18 902,6 | 17 758,4 | 19 903,8 | 18 554,3 |
| 1997 | 6 025,4 | 5 184,4 | 18 781,7 | 16 421,7 | 21 878,4 | 18 835,3 |
| 1998 | 5 203,1 | 4 228,7 | 20 081,8 | 16 857,9 | 21 250,9 | 17 601,5 |
| 1999 | 8 082,4 | 6 282,1 | 22 025,3 | 17 466,9 | 20 824,1 | 16 261,6 |
| 2000 | 13 773,7 | 10 591,0 | 24 009,8 | 17 744,7 | 24 383,4 | 17 707,7 |
| 2001 | 11 591,7 | 8 818,3 | 26 091,1 | 17 722,5 | 29 087,4 | 19 417,8 |
| 2002 | 13 531,6 | 8 684,4 | 29 727,6 | 17 689,2 | 30 049,4 | 17 754,1 |

| Year | Dealers in - | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Machinery and equipment (mining, industrial and agricultural) | | Miscellaneous | |
| | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices | At current prices | At constant June 1995 prices |
| | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 |
| 1985 | 10 680,9 | 30 182,3 | 20 508,3 | 48 338,3 |
| 1986 | 11 422,0 | 26 225,9 | 19 593,1 | 44 096,6 |
| 1987 | 12 876,1 | 27 462,1 | 20 049,9 | 44 489,0 |
| 1988 | 15 540,0 | 29 624,9 | 22 562,4 | 46 156,8 |
| 1989 | 17 999,1 | 28 936,6 | 27 267,0 | 45 387,0 |
| 1990 | 18 775,3 | 27 110,4 | 33 977,4 | 49 517,8 |
| 1991 | 20 870,5 | 27 681,4 | 37 156,4 | 48 812,0 |
| 1992 | 21 592,3 | 26 841,8 | 38 046,2 | 47 561,3 |
| 1993 | 20 850,6 | 24 262,9 | 42 477,2 | 48 486,6 |
| 1994 | 24 161,5 | 26 478,6 | 47 617,2 | 51 823,8 |
| 1995 | 27 780,6 | 27 945,9 | 56 192,6 | 57 304,5 |
| 1996 | 34 866,9 | 32 952,0 | 64 664,8 | 56 305,2 |
| 1997 | 40 217,0 | 35 875,6 | 69 225,9 | 54 659,1 |
| 1998 | 40 350,6 | 34 632,9 | 66 802,9 | 53 807,1 |
| 1999 | 35 550,3 | 32 022,3 | 74 910,2 | 53 295,7 |
| 2000 | 40 991,5 | 30 651,0 | 102 436,0 | 56 710,2 |
| 2001 | 46 526,3 | 32 329,0 | 116 502,3 | 58 155,3 |
| 2002 | 57 180,4 | 35 104,0 | 139 673,8 | 60 775,9 |

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.4 Retail trade**
**17.4.1 Value of sales according to type of business**

The figures on sales represent estimated total sales of merchandise in the retail trade (columns 54-73).

Particulars of sales are collected monthly from a sample of retail trading enterprises introduced with effect from January 1983. The data are collected only in respect of the retail trading establishments of the relative enterprises. In order to be classified as a retailer, a firm must derive more than 50 per cent of its gross sales income from sales of goods to the general public for private or domestic consumption.

The monthly data collected from the enterprises are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factors are based on the results of the 1977 census of the retail trade.

The value of sales at constant 1995 prices is obtained by deflating the sales value at current prices by means of sub-indices of the consumer price index on the base 1995=100.

**R million**

| Year | Total | | Butchers | | General dealers | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | At current prices | At 1995 prices | At current prices | At 1995 prices | At current prices | At 1995 prices |
| | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| 1990 | **70 961,0** | **121 238,1** | 3 387,4 | 7 111,3 | 37 452,1 | 68 248,8 |
| 1991 | **79 587,7** | **116 520,8** | 3 813,6 | 6 773,4 | 41 411,5 | 63 513,0 |
| 1992 | **87 304,0** | **110 404,2** | 3 879,5 | 5 632,1 | 45 623,2 | 58 908,9 |
| 1993 | **94 938,1** | **109 971,3** | 3 980,7 | 5 327,9 | 48 945,4 | 58 092,3 |
| 1994 | **107 049,3** | **114 313,6** | 4 656,0 | 5 106,2 | 54 662,9 | 58 966,3 |
| 1995 | **121 957,1** | **121 953,6** | 4 636,0 | 4 636,0 | 61 426,9 | 61 426,9 |
| 1996 | **132 613,3** | **125 133,3** | 5 454,7 | 5 307,6 | 64 349,1 | 60 235,1 |
| 1997 | **144 692,9** | **127 109,5** | 5 982,1 | 5 274,1 | 69 865,2 | 59 917,2 |
| 1998 | **152 446,1** | **127 376,8** | 6 376,9 | 5 459,8 | 72 802,0 | 58 641,0 |
| 1999 | **160 074,1** | **127 893,6** | 6 689,1 | 5 595,1 | 76 056,4 | 57 785.2 |
| 2000 | **173 337,8** | **134 045,6** | 7 084,4 | 5 522,4 | 82 236,9 | 59 884,7 |
| 2001* | **188 185,7** | **137 776,0** | 7 441,1 | 5 369,3 | 90 035,6 | 60 985,4 |
| 2002 | **211 936,9** | **143 958,5** | 8 576,7 | 5 228,0 | 102 014,7 | 62 372,4 |

| Year | Bottle stores | | Dealers in clothing footwear and textiles | | Dealers in furniture and household requisites | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | At current prices | At 1995 prices | At current prices | At 1995 prices | At current prices | At 1995 prices |
| | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 |
| 1990 | 2 717,5 | 5 057,2 | 11 799,9 | 16 538,8 | 7 128,4 | 9 736,8 |
| 1991 | 3 324,7 | 5 120,9 | 13 619,9 | 17 022,2 | 7 862,1 | 9 887,5 |
| 1992 | 3 705,5 | 4 826,7 | 15 270,3 | 17 643,3 | 8 492,0 | 9 839,7 |
| 1993 | 3 622,1 | 4 158,3 | 17 766,5 | 19 198,8 | 9 132,3 | 9 769,9 |
| 1994 | 3 742,1 | 4 019,5 | 21 262,6 | 22 193,8 | 10 050,9 | 10 408,1 |
| 1995 | 4 746,4 | 4 746,4 | 25 276,7 | 25 276,7 | 11 789,9 | 11 789,9 |
| 1996 | 4 732,7 | 4 375,9 | 29 318,9 | 28 085,1 | 12 814,4 | 12 306,5 |
| 1997 | 4 953,1 | 4 167,7 | 31 742,4 | 29 298,4 | 14 788,4 | 13 549,8 |
| 1998 | 5 409,8 | 4 176,6 | 33 113,0 | 29 942,7 | 15 635,2 | 13 813,5 |
| 1999 | 5 666,7 | 4 033,9 | 34 158,4 | 30 258,0 | 17 099,1 | 14 629,8 |
| 2000 | 5 633,7 | 3 828,9 | 36 717,9 | 32 701,3 | 18 843,0 | 16 227,3 |
| 2001* | 6 078,2 | 3 803,3* | 40 076,4 | 35 487,6 | 19 954,7 | 16 308,7 |
| 2002 | 6 197,5 | 3 540,4 | 46 579,2 | 40 855,3 | 20 675,4 | 15 628,1 |

| Year | Book stores and stationers | | Jewellers | | Chemists | | Dealers in miscellaneous goods | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | At current prices | At 1995 prices | At current prices | At 1995 prices | At current prices | At 1995 prices | At current prices | At 1995 prices |
| | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 |
| 1990 | 1 428,8 | 2 632,9 | 513,6 | 760,3 | 2 835,3 | 5 167,5 | 3 697,9 | 5 984,6 |
| 1991 | 1 524,2 | 2 504,7 | 594,7 | 826,2 | 3 238,2 | 4 957,6 | 4 198,7 | 5 915,2 |
| 1992 | 1 574,0 | 2 259,3 | 637,7 | 835,5 | 3 453,2 | 4 594,9 | 4 668,5 | 5 863,8 |
| 1993 | 1 723,6 | 2 154,8 | 723,7 | 855,6 | 3 794,6 | 4 486,8 | 5 249,3 | 5 926,9 |
| 1994 | 1 901,5 | 2 131,8 | 866,7 | 897,2 | 4 141,5 | 4 481,0 | 5 762,8 | 6 109,7 |
| 1995 | 2 142,8 | 2 142,8 | 1 237,6 | 1 237,6 | 4 410,8 | 4 410,8 | 6 290,1 | 6 290,1 |
| 1996 | 2 347,6 | 2 110,9 | 1 369,0 | 1 300,3 | 5 075,1 | 4 692,5 | 7 151,7 | 6 719,6 |
| 1997 | 2 328,9 | 1 932,9 | 1 423,3 | 1 338,5 | 5 683,6 | 4 632,3 | 7 926,0 | 6 998,6 |
| 1998 | 2 364,4 | 1 807,8 | 1 415,5 | 1 274,6 | 6 439,7 | 4 772,7 | 8 889,3 | 7 487,7 |
| 1999 | 2 706,3 | 1 895,4 | 1 475,3 | 1 274,2 | 7 586,2 | 5 105,8 | 9 249,9 | 7 316,4 |
| 2000 | 2 880,0 | 1 865,7 | 1 384,9 | 1 133,3 | 8 269,7 | 5 196,7 | 10 197,2 | 7 685,3 |
| 2001* | 2 964,0 | 1 768,3 | 1 408,1 | 1 046,7 | 9 028,6 | 5 097,3 | 11 199,4 | 7 909,7 |
| 2001 | 3 125,9 | 1 722,3 | 1 517,0 | 928,3 | 10 052,3 | 5 065,4 | 13 197,9 | 8 618,6 |

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.4 Retail trade**
**17.4.2 Value of sales according to type of merchandise at current prices**

**R million**

| Year | Total | Food (fresh meat, meat products, dairy products, vegetables, fresh fruit, etc.) | Inedible groceries (detergents, polish, etc.) | Alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages | Footwear for men, ladies and children | Men's and boys' clothing | Ladies', girls' and infants' clothing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| 1990 | **70 961,0** | 21 714,1 | 6 342,7 | 3 810,9 | 2 228,3 | 3 522,1 | 5 792,0 |
| 1991 | **79 587,7** | 24 195,0 | 6 437,2 | 4 573,1 | 2 566,3 | 4 039,7 | 6 746,0 |
| 1992 | **87 304,0** | 26 756,7 | 6 351,3 | 5 101,4 | 2 955,0 | 4 471,2 | 7 659,6 |
| 1993 | **94 938,1** | 28 579,6 | 6 185,7 | 5 047,1 | 3 582,5 | 5 083,3 | 9 011,5 |
| 1994 | **107 049,2** | 32 544,3 | 6 624,9 | 5 301,4 | 4 187,1 | 5 978,5 | 10 458,2 |
| 1995 | **121 957,0** | 36 843,8 | 8 192,1 | 6 529,1 | 4 962,7 | 6 980,2 | 12 674,9 |
| 1996 | **132 613,1** | 39 388,9 | 8 244,0 | 6 851,1 | 5 764,8 | 7 963,8 | 14 400,5 |
| 1997 | **144 692,9** | 42 520,9 | 8 804,4 | 7 272,4 | 6 238,6 | 8 638,3 | 15 699,7 |
| 1998 | **152 446,1** | 44 787,9 | 9 485,6 | 7 933,7 | 6 530,8 | 9 022,0 | 15 781,0 |
| 1999 | **160 074,1** | 47 232,8 | 9 922,5 | 8 362,3 | 6 553,4 | 9 385,4 | 15 299,5 |
| 2000 | **173 337,8** | 51 771,8 | 10 507,7 | 8 604,8 | 6 734,6 | 10 186,1 | 16 622,3 |
| 2001 | **188 185,7** | 57 006,7 | 11 324,0 | 9 319,6 | 7 062,4 | 10 846,6 | 18 101,8 |
| 2002 | **211 936,9** | 65 041,9 | 12 856,0 | 9 947,9 | 7 754,4 | 12 227,6 | 21 050,7 |

| Year | Domestic textiles and haberdashery | Household furniture | Domestic appliances (audio appliances excluded) | Audio appliances (television sets excluded) | Television sets and video recorders | Other domestic furnishings (carpets, mattresses, pillows, etc.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 |
| 1990 | 1 897,4 | 3 452,4 | 1 890,7 | 970,2 | 1 258,0 | 915,4 |
| 1991 | 1 959,5 | 3 827,5 | 2 129,3 | 1 191,9 | 1 294,5 | 970,9 |
| 1992 | 2 180,5 | 4 104,6 | 2 317,1 | 1 327,0 | 1 297,1 | 995,3 |
| 1993 | 2 306,0 | 4 372,4 | 2 592,9 | 1 500,9 | 1 463,8 | 1 071,3 |
| 1994 | 2 544,8 | 4 762,7 | 2 973,6 | 1 596,0 | 1 659,6 | 1 388,8 |
| 1995 | 2 812,7 | 6 442,5 | 3 271,9 | 1 530,6 | 1 376,0 | 1 799,8 |
| 1996 | 3 236,8 | 6 965,1 | 3 399,6 | 1 704,2 | 1 472,2 | 1 734,3 |
| 1997 | 3 517,5 | 7 947,9 | 3 854,4 | 1 823,9 | 1 787,3 | 1 972,9 |
| 1998 | 3 572,6 | 8 262,1 | 4 089,4 | 1 924,6 | 1 999,6 | 1 968,2 |
| 1999 | 3 762,6 | 9 136,3 | 4 250,9 | 1 968,6 | 1 932,1 | 2 124,8 |
| 2000 | 3 776,2 | 10 197,0 | 4 850,0 | 1 941,5 | 2 040,9 | 2 305,9 |
| 2001 | 3 940,8 | 10 802,6 | 5 158,9 | 2 058,0 | 2 133,1 | 2 507,3 |
| 2002 | 4 378,9 | 11 216,1 | 5 661,3 | 2 243,9 | 2 321,9 | 2 652,4 |

| Year | Glass and crockery, cutlery and kitchenware | Pharmaceuticals, medicine, and cosmetic requisites, etc. | Books, magazines, newspapers and stationery and | Sport and recreation requisites photographic equipment, cassettes, musical instruments, toys, etc. | Jewellery, watches and precious stones | All other merchandise and hardware (building materials, wood, ironware, tools, etc.) 1/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| 1990 | 1 645,6 | 4 957,8 | 1 796,4 | 2 683,9 | 800,8 | 5 282,5 |
| 1991 | 1 826,7 | 5 834,7 | 2 000,9 | 2 979,8 | 891,7 | 6 124,1 |
| 1992 | 2 208,7 | 6 538,6 | 2 126,4 | 3 321,8 | 970,4 | 6 621,4 |
| 1993 | 2 620,6 | 7 427,9 | 2 262,1 | 3 500,6 | 1 096,7 | 7 233,3 |
| 1994 | 2 954,1 | 8 368,0 | 2 348,2 | 3 875,0 | 1 290,2 | 8 193,8 |
| 1995 | 3 161,1 | 8 608,0 | 2 479,5 | 4 034,0 | 1 651,0 | 8 604,0 |
| 1996 | 3 503,6 | 9 599,5 | 2 889,2 | 4 179,3 | 1 872,1 | 9 444,3 |
| 1997 | 3 742,4 | 10 788,9 | 2 986,4 | 4 609,0 | 1 973,5 | 10 513,4 |
| 1998 | 3 626,9 | 11 697,0 | 3 073,4 | 5 218,3 | 2 064,4 | 11 409,1 |
| 1999 | 3 874,5 | 13 204,4 | 3 351,1 | 5 534,8 | 2 183,2 | 11 995,1 |
| 2000 | 4 357,4 | 14 591,9 | 3 747,6 | 5 837,5 | 2 092,8 | 13 170,0 |
| 2001 | 4 878,4 | 16 031,5 | 3 845,1 | 6 495,6 | 2 104,0 | 14 569,5 |
| 2002 | 5 545,3 | 18 076,6 | 4 230,2 | 7 211,2 | 2 284,6 | 17 236,3 |

1/ Include cigarettes and manufactured tobacco.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.5 Motor trade - Retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories**
**17.5.1 Trading income - Sales and workshop income**

Particulars of sales are collected monthly from a sample of retail trading enterprises in motor vehicles and accessories, which was introduced with effect from July 1976. The data are collected only in respect of the retail trading establishments of the relative enterprises. In order to be classified as retailer in motor vehicles and accessories an enterprise must derive more than 50 per cent of its gross trading income from the sales of goods, and rendering of services to the general public for private or domestic consumption. The sample includes retailers in new and used vehicles (garages); service stations; dealers in spares, accessories and tyres; automotive electricians; motor scrapyards; radiator repairers and panelbeaters and spray-painters. Wholesalers in motor vehicles and accessories are not included in the sample (columns 93-123).

The data collected are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factors are based on the results of the 1977 census of the motor trade and repair services. The figures in this publication are not comparable with data in respect of vehicles licensed or data released by NAAMSA.

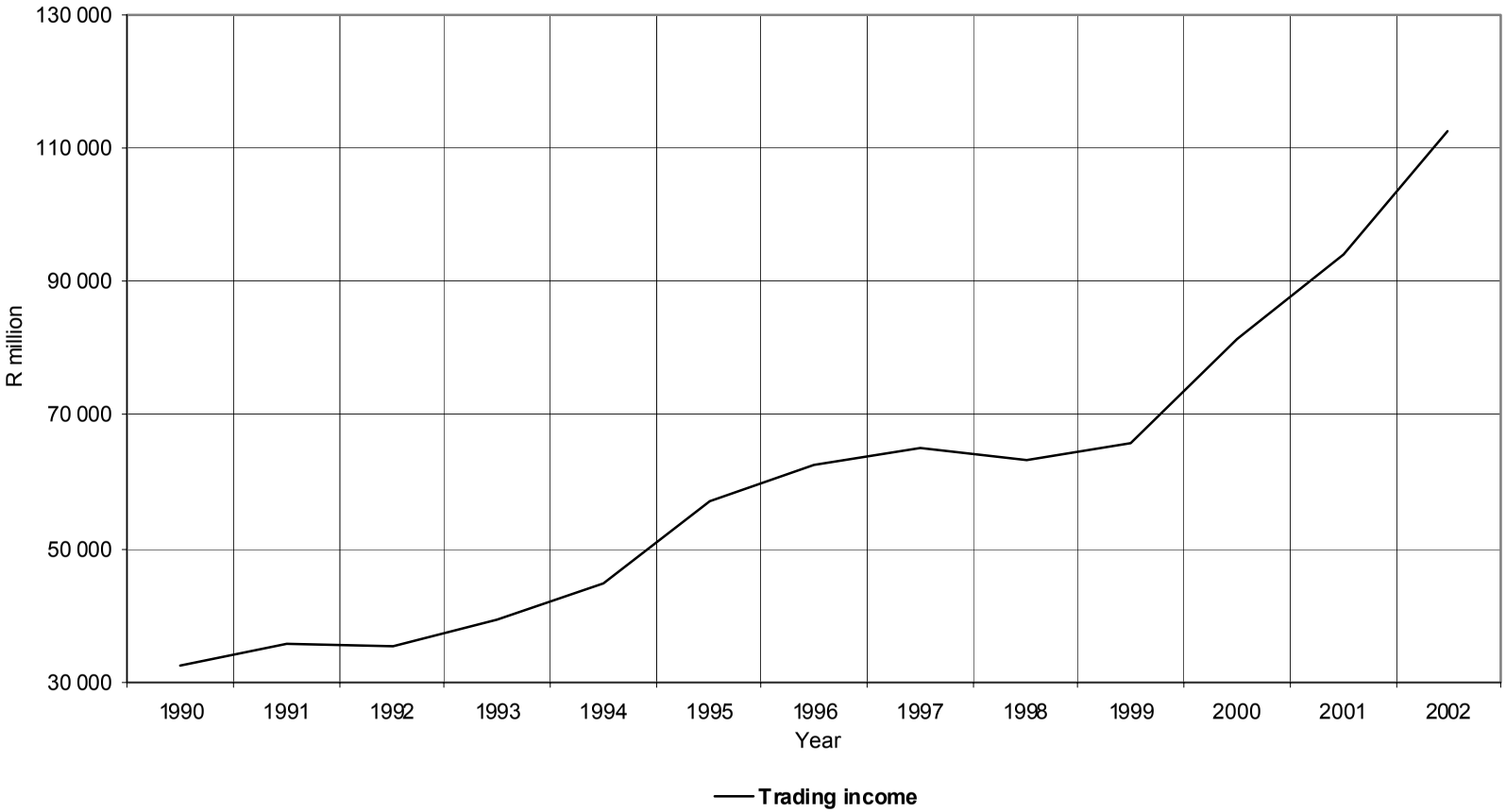
Dealers whose sales of caravans, tractors and farm implements, aircraft and boats constitute 50 per cent or more of their total sales, are excluded.

Prior to January 2000 Stats SA collected and published information on retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories including value-added tax (VAT). Due to users' needs, specifically compilers of National Accounts, Stats SA has overhauled and re-designed the questionnaire. As from January 2000 Stats SA collects information regarding motor trade sales excluding VAT. In order to provide users with a continuous time series, Stats SA has calculated motor trade sales excluding VAT from January 1992.

| Year | Total trading income | Vehicles sold | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total | | New vehicles | | | |
| | | | | Total | | Motor cars and minibuses | |
| | R'000 | No. | R'000 | No. | R'000 | No. | R'000 |
| | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |
| 1990 | **32 607 205** | **615 710** | **18 134 437** | **342 920** | **12 653 138** | 217 864 | 8 460 714 |
| 1991 | **35 566 185** | **603 359** | **18 655 756** | **314 161** | **12 727 804** | 201 180 | 8 771 061 |
| 1992 | **35 396 118** | **564 917** | **18 913 231** | **281 631** | **12 291 941** | 180 355 | 8 522 285 |
| 1993 | **39 432 626** | **605 971** | **22 853 664** | **301 289** | **15 135 782** | 204 408 | 10 744 763 |
| 1994 | **44 741 598** | **605 481** | **26 381 639** | **313 780** | **17 617 222** | 211 817 | 12 086 995 |
| 1995 | **57 182 338** | **688 246** | **35 580 940** | **385 343** | **25 148 811** | 270 141 | 17 160 853 |
| 1996 | **62 652 970** | **742 185** | **38 530 527** | **430 121** | **27 253 620** | 310 221 | 19 252 786 |
| 1997 | **65 058 520** | **740 225** | **38 835 130** | **429 378** | **27 367 403** | 313 937 | 19 421 469 |
| 1998 | **63 291 713** | **654 530** | **36 575 857** | **351 758** | **24 203 435** | 241 211 | 16 402 689 |
| 1999 | **65 834 147** | **623 261** | **39 416 599** | **309 682** | **24 939 455** | 208 445 | 17 194 239 |
| 2000* | **81 234 513** | **644 016** | **50 969 691** | **328 821** | **32 633 736** | 221 808 | 21 823 918 |
| 2001 | **94 120 100** | **669 132** | **61 558 428** | **340 341** | **38 689 765** | 238 777 | 26 714 454 |
| 2002 | **112 498 508** | **664 988** | **75 510 480** | **326 198** | **46 000 979** | 224 456 | 32 202 850 |

| Year | Vehicles sold | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | New vehicles | | | | | |
| | Commercial vehicles and buses | | Motor cycles and scooters | | Other | |
| | No. | R'000 | No. | R'000 | No. | R'000 |
| | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 |
| 1990 | 89 619 | 3 948 476 | 12 756 | 61 156 | 22 681 | 182 792 |
| 1991 | 79 378 | 3 733 178 | 13 585 | 70 739 | 20 018 | 152 827 |
| 1992 | 70 294 | 3 566 050 | 12 703 | 74 988 | 18 279 | 128 617 |
| 1993 | 72 479 | 4 150 463 | 11 065 | 82 766 | 13 337 | 157 784 |
| 1994 | 77 507 | 5 188 864 | 9 685 | 98 504 | 14 771 | 242 858 |
| 1995 | 92 265 | 7 639 904 | 9 459 | 108 776 | 13 478 | 239 280 |
| 1996 | 90 898 | 7 468 644 | 11 161 | 139 098 | 17 841 | 393 087 |
| 1997 | 90 786 | 7 497 991 | 9 706 | 114 355 | 14 949 | 333 587 |
| 1998 | 82 469 | 7 392 157 | 13 046 | 184 082 | 15 032 | 224 508 |
| 1998 | 75 870 | 7 354 016 | 13 180 | 201 935 | 12 187 | 189 263 |
| 2000 | 86 134 | 10 401 806 | 9 838 | 213 110* | 11 038* | 194 902 |
| 2001 | 84 192 | 11 485 285 | 8 384 | 213 423 | 8 986 | 276 603 |
| 2002 | 83 738 | 13 177 574 | 8 248 | 251 508 | 9 754 | 369 048 |

**Fig. 17.3 Total motor trading income, excluding VAT**




Source: Stats SA

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.5 Motor trade - Retail trade in motor vehicles and accessories (concluded)**
**17.5.1 Trading income - Sales and workshop income**

| Year | Vehicles sold | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Used vehicles | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | | Motor cars and minibuses | | Commercial vehicles and buses | | Motor cycles and scooters | | Other | |
| | Number | R'000 | Number | R'000 | Number | R'000 | Number | R'000 | Number | R'000 |
| | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 |
| 1990 | **272 790** | **5 481 294** | 234 280 | 4 829 490 | 33 769 | 614 949 | 2 656 | 8 528 | 2 085 | 28 327 |
| 1991 | **289 198** | **6 369 493** | 249 390 | 5 538 005 | 35 634 | 795 245 | 2 783 | 9 982 | 1 391 | 26 261 |
| 1992 | **283 286** | **6 621 290** | 244 374 | 5 724 831 | 35 732 | 863 904 | 2 122 | 7 406 | 1 058 | 25 154 |
| 1993 | **304 682** | **7 717 882** | 261 860 | 6 670 356 | 39 049 | 1 001 216 | 2 367 | 10 737 | 1 406 | 35 569 |
| 1994 | **291 701** | **8 764 417** | 246 611 | 7 400 784 | 39 995 | 1 299 171 | 2 177 | 11 815 | 2 918 | 52 645 |
| 1995 | **302 903** | **10 432 129** | 256 191 | 8 709 747 | 42 704 | 1 660 647 | 1 682 | 10 975 | 2 326 | 50 759 |
| 1996 | **312 064** | **11 276 907** | 261 072 | 9 402 778 | 46 622 | 1 789 949 | 1 403 | 10 868 | 2 967 | 73 310 |
| 1997 | **310 847** | **11 467 727** | 258 750 | 9 572 258 | 49 239 | 1 834 712 | 781 | 9 809 | 2 077 | 50 947 |
| 1998 | **302 772** | **12 372 423** | 251 142 | 10 232 494 | 49 010 | 2 081 068 | 845 | 11 504 | 1 775 | 47 357 |
| 1999 | **313 579** | **14 477 143** | 257 602 | 11 790 284 | 53 571 | 2 625 393 | 1 186 | 21 357 | 1 220 | 40 109 |
| 2000* | **315 195** | **18 335 955** | 267 190 | 15 160 191 | 45 335 | 3 109 772 | 953 | 16 691 | 1 714 | 49 299 |
| 2001 | **328 791** | **22 868 663** | 282 011 | 19 411 967 | 44 858 | 3 385 229 | 567 | 10 071 | 1 354 | 61 391 |
| 2002 | **338 790** | **29 509 501** | 289 292 | 25 160 320 | 47 461 | 4 249 936 | 475 | 7 996 | 1 566 | 91 246 |

| Year | Workshop income, including spares, accessories, etc., transferred to workshop 1/ | Other trading income 2/ | | | Cash, credit and instalment sale transactions of new and used vehicles | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Total other trading income | Spares and accessories 2/ | Other | Cash and credit sales | Instalment sale transactions (hire purchase) | | |
| | | | | | | Total | Cash deposits | Amount on instalment sale tansactions |
| | R'000 | | | | | | | |
| | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 |
| 1990 | 3 259 086 | **11 213 684** | 6 029 516 | 5 184 167 | 14 251 759 | **3 882 675** | 668 989 | 3 213 685 |
| 1991 | 4 947 869 | **11 140 204** | 5 624 980 | 5 515 224 | 14 686 163 | **3 969 595** | 693 923 | 3 275 670 |
| 1992 | 5 353 355 | **11 129 533** | 5 489 475 | 5 640 058 | 14 900 266 | **4 013 100** | 723 810 | 3 289 291 |
| 1993 | 4 699 532 | **11 879 452** | 5 989 613 | 5 889 839 | 17 620 199 | **5 233 466** | 947 309 | 4 286 159 |
| 1994 | 5 266 947 | **13 093 011** | 6 972 857 | 6 120 154 | 20 437 331 | **5 944 308** | 970 144 | 4 974 168 |
| 1995 | 6 342 189 | **15 259 205** | 8 489 330 | 6 769 875 | 30 092 449 | **5 488 492** | 854 781 | 4 633 712 |
| 1996 | 7 255 422 | **16 887 026** | 9 346 562 | 7 520 464 | 34 043 626 | **4 486 896** | 698 778 | 3 788 119 |
| 1997 | 8 167 520 | **18 065 862** | 10 078 372 | 7 977 489 | 34 869 278 | **3 965 865** | 634 907 | 3 330 956 |
| 1998 | 8 651 357 | **18 064 499** | 9 994 492 | 8 082 619 | 36 535 857 | **117 545** | 20 266 | 97 279 |
| 1999 | 8 746 402 | **17 671 146** | 9 386 687 | 8 284 459 | 39 416 599 | **5 741** | 525 | .. |
| 2000* | 10 205 104 | **20 059 719** | 9 641 496 | 10 418 221 | 50 969 691 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 10 722 919 | **21 838 753** | 10 377 133 | 11 461 620 | 61 558 428 | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 12 154 927 | **24 833 101** | 12 673 551 | 12 159 552 | 75 510 480 | .. | .. | .. |

1/ The total income for the workshop in respect of labour and spares and accessories transferred and fitted in workshop.
2/ Represents direct sales of spares and accessories.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.1 Trading statistics by star grading**

The population consists of hotels registered with the South African Tourism Board (Satour). As from January 1995 establishments that participated in the National Grading and Classification Scheme, as well as non-participants (ungraded) are included. All hotels with a three-, four- or five-star grading are included in the sample. A systematic sample is drawn from the ungraded hotels and hotels with a one- or two-star grading. The sample consists of 443 participants.

Due to the expansion of the tourism regions from 21 to 24, at the beginning of 1995, as well as the implementation of the new star gradings according to Satour's National Grading and Classification Scheme, information prior to 1995 is not published (columns 146-211).

Due to a more detailed breakdown of the tourism regions in the Western Cape since the beginning of 1998, the tourism regions have increased from 24 to 27.

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to - 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 |
| **Total** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **4 413 646** | 2 299 432 | 933 882 | 529 931 | 347 437 | 302 964 | **9 655 647** | 326 151 | 9 329 496 | 46 762 | 56,4 |
| 1997 | **4 780 198** | 2 556 223 | 1 042 194 | 542 008 | 329 789 | 309 985 | **9 608 964** | 213 446 | 9 395 518 | 49 196 | 53,5 |
| 1998 | **5 143 092** | 2 844 359 | 1 151 781 | 556 566 | 268 461 | 321 925 | **10 001 395** | 186 602 | 9 814 793 | 52 207 | 52,5 |
| 1999 | **5 462 636** | 3 177 428 | 1 204 351 | 521 075 | 215 285 | 344 496 | **10 388 229** | 0 | 10 388 229 | 54 314 | 52,4 |
| 2000 | **5 420 172** | 3 199 594 | 1 200 870 | 484 257 | 185 941 | 349 510 | **10 019 995** | 0 | 10 019 995 | 53 366 | 51,3 |
| 2001* | **6 012 873** | 3 770 387 | 1 351 810 | 506 479 | 0 | 384 197 | **10 497 280** | 0 | 10 497 280 | 52 602 | 54,7 |
| 2002 | **6 639 495** | 4 293 022 | 1 450 555 | 496 145 | 0 | 399 773 | **10 214 706** | 0 | 10 214 706 | 52 511 | 53,6 |
| **Five-star grading** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **428 037** | 258 763 | 96 095 | 29 725 | 0 | 43 455 | **465 941** | 0 | 465 941 | 2 167 | 59,0 |
| 1997 | **467 096** | 281 715 | 108 301 | 33 654 | 0 | 43 426 | **469 153** | 0 | 469 153 | 2 160 | 59,5 |
| 1998 | **334 423** | 208 269 | 75 893 | 26 230 | 0 | 24 031 | **285 450** | 0 | 285 450 | 1 438 | 54,5 |
| 1999 | **241 003** | 147 316 | 58 612 | 22 555 | 0 | 12 520 | **168 972** | 0 | 168 972 | 956 | 48,4 |
| 2000 | **276 126** | 164 409 | 64 553 | 22 296 | 0 | 24 868 | **199 568** | 0 | 199 568 | 1 038 | 52,5 |
| 2001 | **298 503** | 180 240 | 66 234 | 25 487 | 0 | 26 542 | **298 503** | 0 | 200 383 | 1 019 | 53,9 |
| 2002 | **402 507** | 255 773 | 83 661 | 34 351 | 0 | 28 722 | **402 507** | 0 | 231 400 | 1 015 | 62,5 |
| **Four-star grading** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **669 747** | 408 705 | 155 342 | 49 174 | 5 775 | 50 752 | **1 244 829** | 3 575 | **1 241 254** | 4 998 | 68,1 |
| 1997 | **694 104** | 420 520 | 168 868 | 50 885 | 6 633 | 47 199 | **1 193 281** | 0 | **1 193 281** | 5 253 | 62,2 |
| 1998 | **505 123** | 299 337 | 128 310 | 38 697 | 9 139 | 29 640 | **777 630** | 0 | **777 630** | 3 759 | 56,8 |
| 1999 | **365 605** | 218 370 | 90 032 | 27 952 | 8 111 | 21 140 | **478 237** | 0 | **478 237** | 2 620 | 50,0 |
| 2000 | **322 404** | 188 794 | 84 013 | 25 084 | 8 239 | 16 274 | **459 683** | 0 | **459 683** | 2 516 | 49,9 |
| 2001 | **320 062** | 193 464 | 84 278 | 25 097 | 0 | 17 223 | **453 256** | 0 | **453 256** | 2 504 | 37,1 |
| 2002 | **383 629** | 243 931 | 91 337 | 27 225 | 0 | 21 136 | **512 075** | 0 | **512 075** | 2 526 | 55,5 |
| **Three-star grading** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **1 035 860** | 632 235 | 224 253 | 72 998 | 33 742 | 72 635 | **3 084 661** | 25 189 | **3 059 472** | 13 545 | 62,2 |
| 1997 | **1 079 749** | 665 151 | 235 032 | 75 164 | 29 413 | 74 991 | **2 861 704** | 15 919 | **2 845 785** | 13 837 | 56,7 |
| 1998 | **698 471** | 397 117 | 176 994 | 59 835 | 19 509 | 45 015 | **1 697 521** | 22 620 | **1 674 901** | 9 483 | 49,2 |
| 1999 | **440 885** | 212 414 | 137 337 | 51 046 | 13 524 | 26 564 | **892 763** | 0 | **892 763** | 6 271 | 39,0 |
| 2000 | **456 468** | 224 971 | 144 170 | 47 135 | 10 564 | 29 628 | **910 087** | 0 | **910 087** | 6 079 | 40,9 |
| 2001 | **452 343** | 231 112 | 145 869 | 44 714 | 0 | 30 648 | **902 755** | 0 | **902 755** | 5 718 | 43,3 |
| 2002 | **531 189** | 271 919 | 173 340 | 47 599 | 0 | 38 331 | **964 472** | 0 | **964 472** | 5 638 | 46,9 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.1 Trading statistics by star grading (concluded)**

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 |
| **One- and two-star grading** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **385 880** | 187 934 | 69 473 | 42 875 | 72 780 | 12 818 | **1 098 856** | 4 685 | 1 094 171 | 5 267 | 57,0 |
| 1997 | **413 664** | 197 139 | 70 700 | 43 717 | 88 535 | 13 574 | **1 080 142** | 1 615 | 1 078 527 | 5 576 | 53,1 |
| 1998 | **316 150** | 126 929 | 56 356 | 44 213 | 81 900 | 6 753 | **706 744** | 2 385 | 704 359 | 4 088 | 47,5 |
| 1999 | **216 192** | 76 975 | 39 315 | 33 827 | 62 580 | 3 495 | **469 031** | - | 469 031 | 3 009 | 42,7 |
| 2000 | **216 824** | 77 769 | 42 517 | 34 340 | 58 876 | 3 323 | **421 821** | - | 421 821 | 3 148 | 36,6 |
| 2001 | **163 240** | 80 189 | 44 791 | 33 759 | 0 | 4 501 | **423 959** | - | 423 959 | 3 038 | 38,2 |
| 2002 | **191 727** | 99 186 | 54 227 | 33 165 | 0 | 5 149 | **464 598** | - | 464 598 | 2 989 | 42,6 |
| **Ungraded** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **1 894 121** | 811 800 | 388 718 | 335 164 | 235 135 | 123 305 | **3 761 360** | 292 702 | 3 468 658 | 20 786 | 49,5 |
| 1997 | **2 125 585** | 991 699 | 459 293 | 338 589 | 205 208 | 130 796 | **4 004 684** | 195 912 | 3 808 772 | 22 370 | 49,0 |
| 1998 | **3 288 926** | 1 812 707 | 714 228 | 387 591 | 157 914 | 216 486 | **6 534 050** | 161 597 | 6 372 453 | 70 121 | 53,5 |
| 1999 | **4 198 951** | 2 522 353 | 879 055 | 385 696 | 131 070 | 280 777 | **8 379 226** | - | 8 379 226 | 41 438 | 55,4 |
| 2000 | **4 148 350** | 2 543 652 | 865 616 | 355 402 | 108 263 | 275 417 | **8 028 836** | - | 8 028 836 | 40 548 | 54,1 |
| 2001 | **4 139 241** | 2 655 419 | 881 374 | 341 798 | - | 260 650 | **8 001 380** | - | 8 001 380 | 39 595 | 55,4 |
| 2002 | **3 422 213** | 3 422 213 | 1 047 990 | 353 805 | - | 306 435 | **9 033 507** | - | 9 003 507 | 40 090 | 61,7 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions**

Due to a more detailed breakdown of the tourism regions in the Western Cape since the beginning of 1998, the tourism regions have increased from 24 to 27 (columns 146-211).

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 |
| **South Africa** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **4 413 646** | 2 299 433 | 933 882 | 529 931 | 347 437 | 302 964 | **9 655 647** | 326 151 | 9 329 496 | 46 762 | 56,4 |
| 1997 | **4 780 198** | 2 556 223 | 1 042 194 | 542 008 | 329 789 | 309 985 | **9 608 964** | 213 446 | 9 395 518 | 49 196 | 53,5 |
| 1998 | **5 143 092** | 2 844 359 | 1 151 781 | 556 566 | 268 461 | 321 925 | **10 001 395** | 186 602 | 9 814 793 | 52 207 | 52,5 |
| 1999 | **5 462 636** | 3 177 428 | 1 204 351 | 521 075 | 215 285 | 344 496 | **10 388 229** | - | 10 388 229 | 54 314 | 52,4 |
| 2000 | **5 420 172** | 3 199 594 | 1 200 870 | 484 257 | 185 941 | 349 510 | **10 019 995** | - | 10 019 995 | 53 366 | 51,3 |
| 2001 | **5 372 704** | 3 351 295 | 1 210 563 | 472 528 | - | 338 318 | **10 214 706** | - | 10 214 706 | 52 511 | 53.3 |
| 2002 | **6 641 415** | 4 293 431 | 1 451 781 | 496 057 | - | 400 146 | **11 205 008** | - | 11 205 008 | 52 251 | 58.8 |
| **Western Cape** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **925 118** | 481 826 | 174 558 | 82 928 | 129 641 | 56 165 | **1 918 338** | 27 856 | 1 918 338 | 8 530 | 61,5 |
| 1997 | **995 011** | 540 546 | 183 639 | 77 345 | 141 033 | 52 446 | **1 919 250** | 19 642 | 1 899 608 | 8 825 | 59,6 |
| 1998 | **1 159 874** | 662 658 | 225 534 | 86 575 | 125 914 | 59 190 | **2 118 875** | 12 367 | 2 106 508 | 10 420 | 55,7 |
| 1999 | **1 293 967** | 780 166 | 248 102 | 90 266 | 104 862 | 70 571 | **2 270 159** | - | 2 270 159 | 11 824 | 52,6 |
| 2000 | **1 388 456** | 848 381 | 266 608 | 89 551 | 96 436 | 87 481 | **2 256 922** | - | 2 256 922 | 11 790 | 52,3 |
| 2001 | **1 300 572** | 875 238 | 257 910 | 85 634 | - | 81 790 | **2 208 358** | - | 2 208 358 | 11 552 | 52,4 |
| 2002 | **1 653 854** | 1 145 760 | 313 775 | 101 435 | - | 92 884 | **1 653 854** | - | 2 473 577 | 11 607 | 58,4 |
| **Cape Metropole** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1998 | **724 191** | 492 304 | 129 644 | 40 791 | 13 397 | 48 055 | **1 422 460** | 4 133 | 1 418 327 | 6 131 | 63,4 |
| 1999 | **860 504** | 594 973 | 149 144 | 46 984 | 11 949 | 57 454 | **1 630 464** | - | 1 630 464 | 7 836 | 57,0 |
| 2000 | **966 421** | 662 414 | 170 184 | 50 293 | 9 396 | 72 481 | **1 648 558** | - | 1 648 558 | 7 686 | 58,6 |
| 2001 | **968 012** | 689 758 | 163 379 | 48 207 | - | 66 668 | **1 630 892** | - | 1 630 892 | 7 612 | 58,7 |
| 2002 | 1 **233 506** | 907 364 | 195 646 | 57 623 | - | 72 873 | **1 848 678** | - | 1 848 678 | 7 680 | 66,0 |
| **Wineland** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1998 | **72 127** | 36 855 | 22 868 | 8 627 | 0 | 3 777 | **87 458** | 0 | 87 458 | 539 | 44,5 |
| 1999 | **74 112** | 36 396 | 24 354 | 9 107 | - | 4 255 | **77 137** | - | 77 137 | 434 | 48,7 |
| 2000 | **79 817** | 39 536 | 25 022 | 8 262 | - | 6 998 | **90 074** | - | 90 074 | 450 | 54,7 |
| 2001 | **74 897** | 36 311 | 24 454 | 8 181 | - | 5 951 | **83 507** | - | 83 507 | 444 | 51,5 |
| 2002 | **97 478** | 49 611 | 30 034 | 10 329 | - | 7 504 | **92 606** | - | 92 606 | 449 | 56,5 |
| **West Coast** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1998 | **78 224** | 14 633 | 11 220 | 7 853 | 42 748 | 1 770 | **91 552** | 0 | 91 552 | 540 | 46,5 |
| 1999 | **67 616** | 13 550 | 10 163 | 5 567 | 36 737 | 1 600 | **68 293** | - | 68 293 | 447 | 41,8 |
| 2000 | **61 600** | 11 037 | 9 248 | 4 977 | 35 037 | 1 301 | **58 474** | - | 58 474 | 445 | 35,9 |
| 2001 | **26 531** | 10 893 | 9 649 | 4 698 | - | 1 291 | **54 284** | - | 54 284 | 416 | 35,7 |
| 2002 | **32 354** | 13 076 | 11 422 | 5 421 | - | 2 435 | **61 531** | - | 61 531 | 412 | 41,0 |
| **Little and Central Karoo** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1998 | **41 608** | 20 492 | 8 518 | 3 638 | 8 395 | 564 | **116 926** | 0 | 116 926 | 686 | 46,7 |
| 1999 | **42 617** | 23 811 | 9 232 | 2 841 | 5 919 | 813 | **131 207** | - | 131 207 | 742 | 48,4 |
| 2000 | **42 366** | 24 204 | 9 237 | 2 944 | 5 468 | 513 | **118 923** | - | 118 923 | 748 | 43,4 |
| 2001 | **34 886** | 23 615 | 8 148 | 2 618 | - | 505 | **107 235** | - | 107 235 | 723 | 40,6 |
| 2002 | **36 568** | 24 606 | 8 707 | 2 651 | - | 604 | **109 985** | - | 109 985 | 720 | 41,9 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)**

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 157 | 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 |
| **Garden Route** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1995 | **71 033** | 40 752 | 15 786 | 8 191 | 4 147 | 2 157 | **232 544** | 206 | 232 238 | 1 234 | 51,6 |
| 1996 | **83 987** | 48 196 | 19 017 | 9 732 | 4 596 | 2 446 | **234 373** | 1 328 | 233 045 | 1 272 | 50,3 |
| 1997 | **90 388** | 54 623 | 19 913 | 9 195 | 4 637 | 2 019 | **223 131** | 153 | 222 978 | 1 278 | 47,8 |
| 1998 | **112 065** | 69 027 | 25 066 | 11 295 | 3 606 | 3 072 | **268 241** | 1 660 | 266 581 | 1 532 | 48,1 |
| 1999 | **107 669** | 67 753 | 26 961 | 10 630 | - | 2 325 | **227 638** | - | 227 638 | 1 315 | 47,4 |
| 2000 | **97 703** | 61 936 | 23 453 | 9 382 | - | 2 932 | **216 553** | - | 216 553 | 1 436 | 41,2 |
| 2001 | **100 481** | 64 800 | 23 566 | 9 198 | - | 2 917 | **215 273** | - | 215 273 | 1 399 | 42,1 |
| 2002 | **119 048** | 77 225 | 28 364 | 10 425 | - | 3 034 | **223 682** | - | 223 682 | 1 389 | 44,1 |
| **Overberg** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1998 | **50 858** | 20 288 | 19 483 | 6 357 | 3 073 | 1 656 | **76 559** | 0 | 76 559 | 501 | 41,9 |
| 1999 | **72 788** | 35 520 | 22 361 | 8 762 | 2 340 | 3 806 | **86 914** | - | 86 914 | 612 | 38,9 |
| 2000 | **76 244** | 40 646 | 22 181 | 8 479 | 2 059 | 2 879 | **83 292** | - | 83 292 | 595 | 38,2 |
| 2001 | **75 622** | 41 367 | 22 711 | 8 574 | - | 2 970 | **80 018** | - | 80 018 | 560 | 39,1 |
| 2002 | 109 **628** | 63 867 | 30 628 | 10 534 | - | 4 599 | **93 510** | - | 93 510 | 562 | 45,6 |
| **Breede River** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1998 | **80 801** | 9 059 | 8 735 | 8 014 | 54 695 | 296 | **55 679** | 6 574 | 49 105 | 491 | 31,1 |
| 1999 | **68 661** | 8 161 | 5 887 | 6 376 | 47 917 | 320 | **48 506** | - | 48 506 | 449 | 29,6 |
| 2000 | **64 304** | 8 608 | 5 629 | 5 212 | 44 477 | 378 | **41 049** | - | 41 049 | 434 | 25,8 |
| 2001 | **19 143** | 7 494 | 6 004 | 4 160 | - | 1 485 | **37 150** | - | 37 150 | 396 | 25,7 |
| 2002 | **25 277** | 10 011 | 8 971 | 4 453 | - | 1 842 | **43 584** | - | 43 584 | 396 | 30,1 |
| **Eastern Cape** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **485 767** | 202 459 | 128 644 | 79 465 | 51 675 | 23 522 | **952 654** | 37 509 | 915 145 | 4 325 | 60,2 |
| 1997 | **502 605** | 217 874 | 139 467 | 76 836 | 44 713 | 23 714 | **897 242** | 11 808 | 885 434 | 4 545 | 54,1 |
| 1998 | **493 629** | 222 599 | 138 626 | 72 094 | 36 873 | 23 437 | **877 030** | 11 331 | 865 699 | 4 596 | 52,3 |
| 1999 | **439 216** | 218 715 | 111 784 | 57 901 | 30 072 | 20 744 | **885 641** | - | 885 641 | 4 543 | 53,4 |
| 2000 | **429 349** | 230 065 | 100 972 | 53 580 | 26 434 | 18 297 | **869 998** | - | 869 998 | 4 459 | 53,3 |
| 2001 | **351 878** | 223 713 | 97 540 | 45 926 | - | 23 770 | **837 670** | - | 837 670 | 4 287 | 53,5 |
| 2002 | **387 213** | 255 513 | 107 759 | 45 805 | - | 21 062 | **933 180** | - | 933 180 | 4 262 | 60,0 |
| **Border** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **92 930** | 46 884 | 21 920 | 16 210 | 3 435 | 4 480 | **257 325** | 10 729 | 246 596 | 1 152 | 61,1 |
| 1997 | **94 651** | 43 908 | 23 302 | 18 013 | 4 262 | 5 165 | **223 708** | 4 538 | 219 170 | 1 197 | 51,3 |
| 1998 | **86 598** | 41 612 | 21 610 | 15 122 | 3 880 | 4 374 | **210 708** | 5 515 | 205 193 | 1 198 | 48,3 |
| 1999 | **85 234** | 50 139 | 18 168 | 8 866 | 4 009 | 4 052 | **231 109** | - | 231 109 | 1 157 | 54,7 |
| 2000 | **86 237** | 54 539 | 17 124 | 6 872 | 4 423 | 3 280 | **232 046** | - | 232 046 | 1 150 | 55,1 |
| 2001 | **84 627** | 57 188 | 18 217 | 6 230 | - | 2 992 | **232 037** | - | 232 037 | 1 137 | 55,9 |
| 2002 | **94 130** | 63 882 | 21 360 | 5 793 | - | 3 095 | **236 017** | - | 236 017 | 1 136 | 56,9 |
| **Algoa** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **139 182** | 52 903 | 22 339 | 24 737 | 34 518 | 4 685 | **280 400** | 26 780 | 253 620 | 1 210 | 63,5 |
| 1997 | **110 009** | 54 201 | 19 502 | 13 340 | 18 616 | 4 350 | **253 779** | 6 903 | 246 876 | 1 323 | 52,6 |
| 1998 | **111 844** | 59 527 | 21 041 | 11 997 | 14 579 | 4 701 | **262 417** | 4 850 | 257 567 | 1 346 | 53,4 |
| 1999 | **110 366** | 64 384 | 22 758 | 10 111 | 7 352 | 5 762 | **265 798** | - | 265 798 | 1 334 | 54,6 |
| 2000 | **107 403** | 65 972 | 22 423 | 9 883 | 4 474 | 4 651 | **264 498** | - | 264 498 | 1 348 | 53,6 |
| 2001 | **112 527** | 74 770 | 23 257 | 9 665 | - | 4 835 | **284 749** | - | 284 749 | 1 383 | 56,4 |
| 2002 | **131 332** | 89 409 | 26 029 | 9 985 | - | 5 909 | **320 463** | - | 320 463 | 1 449 | 60,6 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)**

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 168 | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 |
| **Rest of the Eastern Cape** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **253 655** | 102 672 | 84 385 | 38 518 | 13 722 | 14 357 | **414 929** | 0 | 414 929 | 1 963 | 57,8 |
| 1997 | **297 945** | 119 765 | 96 663 | 45 483 | 21 835 | 14 199 | **419 755** | 367 | 419 388 | 2 025 | 56,8 |
| 1998 | **295 187** | 121 460 | 95 975 | 44 975 | 18 414 | 14 362 | **403 905** | 966 | 402 939 | 2 052 | 54,0 |
| 1999 | **243 615** | 104 192 | 70 857 | 38 924 | 18 711 | 10 930 | **388 733** | - | 388 733 | 2 052 | 51,9 |
| 2000 | **235 709** | 109 555 | 61 425 | 36 825 | 17 558 | 10 366 | **372 455** | - | 372 455 | 1 956 | 52,0 |
| 2001 | **193 795** | 91 754 | 56 070 | 30 028 | - | 15 943 | **333 866** | - | 333 866 | 1 760 | 52,0 |
| 2002 | **204 680** | 102 222 | 60 372 | 30 029 | - | 12 057 | **376 701** | - | 376 701 | 1 677 | 61,6 |
| **Northern Cape** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **127 349** | 56 479 | 13 995 | 10 781 | 43 801 | 2 292 | **333 002** | 6 947 | 326 055 | 1 739 | 52,3 |
| 1997 | **114 172** | 53 122 | 11 231 | 11 380 | 36 256 | 2 183 | **300 494** | 10 268 | 290 226 | 1 768 | 46,5 |
| 1998 | **101 646** | 56 528 | 11 744 | 10 474 | 20 813 | 2 087 | **297 020** | 11 654 | 285 366 | 1 906 | 42,7 |
| 1999 | **109 436** | 62 160 | 13 431 | 9 260 | 22 330 | 2 255 | **310 526** | - | 310 526 | 1 870 | 45,5 |
| 2000 | **109 001** | 65 626 | 14 022 | 8 567 | 18 639 | 2 148 | **312 991** | - | 312 991 | 1 871 | 45,7 |
| 2001 | **94 781** | 68 048 | 15 345 | 8 827 | - | 2 561 | **306 947** | - | 306 947 | 1 823 | 46,1 |
| 2002 | **103 377** | 73 837 | 17 612 | 9 819 | - | 2 109 | **315 801** | - | 315 801 | 1 817 | 47,6 |
| **Griqualand West** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **42 220** | 18 953 | 5 057 | 5 760 | 10 490 | 1 959 | **114 736** | 2 381 | 112 355 | 509 | 61,7 |
| 1997 | **38 631** | 19 704 | 4 879 | 6 309 | 6 137 | 1 602 | **112 506** | 7 253 | 105 253 | 507 | 60,8 |
| 1998 | **37 110** | 22 277 | 5 233 | 5 725 | 2 114 | 1 761 | **125 076** | 9 609 | 115 467 | 605 | 56,7 |
| 1999 | **36 290** | 23 902 | 4 527 | 4 729 | 1 039 | 2 094 | **124 800** | - | 124 800 | 585 | 58,4 |
| 2000 | **36 342** | 23 988 | 5 161 | 4 206 | 972 | 2 014 | **122 288** | - | 122 288 | 588 | 56,8 |
| 2001 | **36 427** | 25 834 | 5 337 | 3 265 | - | 1 991 | **119 512** | - | 119 512 | 562 | 58,2 |
| 2002 | **36 928** | 26 821 | 5 368 | 2 810 | - | 1 929 | **201 950** | - | 201 950 | 553 | 56,2 |
| **Rest of the Northern Cape** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **85 129** | 37 526 | 8 938 | 5 021 | 33 311 | 333 | **218 266** | 4 566 | 213 700 | 1 230 | 48,5 |
| 1997 | **75 541** | 33 418 | 6 352 | 5 071 | 30 119 | 581 | **187 988** | 3 015 | 184 973 | 1 261 | 40,8 |
| 1998 | **64 536** | 34 251 | 6 511 | 4 749 | 18 699 | 326 | **171 944** | 2 045 | 169 899 | 1 301 | 36,2 |
| 1999 | **73 145** | 38 258 | 8 904 | 4 530 | 21 291 | 161 | **185 726** | - | 185 726 | 1 284 | 39,6 |
| 2000 | **72 659** | 41 638 | 8 862 | 4 360 | 17 666 | 133 | **190 703** | - | 190 703 | 1 283 | 40,6 |
| 2001 | **58 356** | 42 217 | 10 006 | 5 559 | - | 574 | **187 437** | - | 187 437 | 1 261 | 40,7 |
| 2002 | **66 453** | 47 016 | 12 244 | 7 010 | - | 183 | **202 219** | - | 202 219 | 1 264 | 43,8 |
| **Free State** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **129 046** | 65 494 | 27 222 | 21 261 | 8 542 | 6 526 | **405 260** | 9 928 | 395 332 | 2 827 | 39,2 |
| 1997 | **133 791** | 66 003 | 29 158 | 20 503 | 11 568 | 6 558 | **393 334** | 4 099 | 389 235 | 2 839 | 38,0 |
| 1998 | **141 122** | 77 016 | 27 557 | 17 221 | 12 301 | 7 026 | **415 689** | 5 791 | 409 898 | 2 960 | 38,4 |
| 1999 | **147 028** | 85 241 | 27 860 | 15 468 | 10 855 | 7 604 | **432 422** | - | 432 422 | 2 820 | 42,0 |
| 2000 | **151 206** | 89 349 | 23 509 | 15 301 | 15 620 | 7 427 | **404 608** | - | 404 608 | 2 916 | 37,9 |
| 2001 | **128 885** | 92 386 | 19 994 | 11 485 | - | 5 020 | **406 531** | - | 406 531 | 2 779 | 40,1 |
| 2002 | **145 948** | 106 721 | 23 737 | 9 704 | - | 5 786 | **431 034** | - | 431 034 | 2 721 | 43,4 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)**

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 179 | 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 |
| **Bloemfontein and Transgariep** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **93 543** | 49 245 | 17 841 | 12 712 | 8 542 | 5 203 | **286 717** | 2 074 | 284 643 | 1 482 | 52,8 |
| 1997 | **93 940** | 47 788 | 18 991 | 12 818 | 9 538 | 4 804 | **270 208** | 397 | 269 811 | 1 503 | 49,2 |
| 1998 | **103 088** | 58 186 | 18 049 | 11 435 | 10 006 | 5 411 | **295 389** | 554 | 294 835 | 1 698 | 47,6 |
| 1999 | **106 910** | 64 665 | 17 984 | 9 896 | 8 640 | 5 725 | **323 481** | - | 323 481 | 1 623 | 54,6 |
| 2000 | **110 053** | 70 985 | 15 215 | 7 717 | 10 125 | 6 012 | **313 214** | - | 313 214 | 1 620 | 52,8 |
| 2001 | **92 899** | 73 627 | 11 501 | 3 868 | - | 3 903 | **313 471** | - | 313 471 | 1 526 | 56,3 |
| 2002 | **106 655** | 84 284 | 13 909 | 3 575 | - | 4 887 | **303 913** | - | 303 913 | 1 517 | 59,8 |
| **Rest of the Free State** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **35 503** | 16 249 | 9 381 | 8 549 | 0 | 1 323 | **118 543** | 7 854 | 110 689 | 1 345 | 24,1 |
| 1997 | **39 851** | 18 215 | 10 167 | 7 685 | 2 030 | 1 754 | **123 126** | 3 702 | 119 424 | 1 336 | 25,2 |
| 1998 | **38 034** | 18 830 | 9 508 | 5 786 | 2 295 | 1 615 | **120 300** | 5 237 | 115 063 | 1 262 | 26,1 |
| 1999 | **40 118** | 20 577 | 9 876 | 5 572 | 2 215 | 1 879 | **108 942** | - | 108 942 | 1 198 | 24,9 |
| 2000 | **41 153** | 18 364 | 8 295 | 7 585 | 5 495 | 1 415 | **91 393** | - | 91 393 | 1 293 | 19,3 |
| 2001 | **35 989** | 18 759 | 8 494 | 7 619 | - | 1 117 | **93 060** | - | 93 060 | 1 253 | 20,3 |
| 2002 | **39 287** | 22 436 | 9 826 | 6 126 | - | 899 | **100 124** | - | 100 124 | 1 204 | 22,8 |
| **KwaZulu-Natal** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **687 035** | 328 454 | 155 818 | 83 884 | 82 461 | 36 416 | **1 569 053** | 31 531 | 1 537 522 | 8 312 | 51,6 |
| 1997 | **768 504** | 367 036 | 185 276 | 96 760 | 76 308 | 43 125 | **1 681 649** | 45 564 | 1 636 085 | 9 210 | 50,0 |
| 1998 | **852 071** | 441 591 | 203 578 | 96 487 | 58 716 | 51 699 | **1 813 326** | 43 873 | 1 769 453 | 9 562 | 52,0 |
| 1999 | **992 875** | 506 424 | 233 836 | 86 742 | 37 099 | 56 774 | **1 909 864** | - | 1 909 864 | 9 343 | 56,0 |
| 2000 | **916 667** | 519 711 | 236 930 | 83 388 | 18 984 | 57 655 | **1 855 267** | - | 1 855 267 | 9 318 | 54,4 |
| 2001 | **944 478** | 554 801 | 235 755 | 83 089 | - | 70 833 | **1 869 666** | - | 1 869 666 | 8 894 | 57,6 |
| 2002 | **1 148 628** | 688 843 | 285 297 | 88 064 | - | 86 424 | **2 040 565** | - | 2 040 565 | 9 063 | 61,7 |
| **Durban/Umhlanga** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **314 933** | 196 555 | 63 775 | 29 420 | 4 935 | 20 247 | **882 287** | 11 181 | 871 106 | 3 665 | 65,8 |
| 1997 | **382 047** | 229 657 | 83 660 | 40 368 | 5 968 | 22 394 | **1 003 374** | 20 051 | 983 323 | 4 607 | 59,6 |
| 1998 | **457 338** | 288 833 | 96 114 | 36 353 | 5 151 | 30 887 | **1 099 767** | 18 894 | 1 080 873 | 4 910 | 61,4 |
| 1999 | **493 722** | 321 547 | 104 058 | 30 915 | 3 467 | 33 734 | **1 117 918** | - | 1 117 918 | 4 537 | 67,5 |
| 2000 | **479 470** | 317 682 | 99 196 | 27 883 | 3 222 | 31 487 | **1 080 748** | - | 1 080 748 | 4 521 | 65,3 |
| 2001 | **500 455** | 342 843 | 96 298 | 26 225 | - | 35 089 | **1 100 510** | - | 1 100 510 | 4 326 | 69,7 |
| 2002 | **607 828** | 426 520 | 114 907 | 26 175 | - | 40 226 | **1 192 434** | - | 1 192 434 | 4 407 | 74,1 |
| **South Coast and Interior** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **95 950** | 28 248 | 25 604 | 12 830 | 25 060 | 4 208 | **170 564** | 2 152 | 168 412 | 1 096 | 42,6 |
| 1997 | **96 214** | 27 727 | 25 425 | 11 140 | 26 725 | 5 197 | **184 843** | 3 237 | 181 606 | 1 052 | 48,2 |
| 1998 | **112 161** | 32 720 | 29 280 | 16 838 | 28 188 | 5 134 | **204 559** | 7 086 | 197 473 | 1 116 | 50,2 |
| 1999 | **148 998** | 61 360 | 44 819 | 16 822 | 19 468 | 6 529 | **276 867** | - | 276 867 | 1 270 | 59,7 |
| 2000 | **151 877** | 73 789 | 49 280 | 17 929 | 4 295 | 6 584 | **247 557** | - | 247 557 | 1 254 | 53,9 |
| 2001 | **155 906** | 77 927 | 48 220 | 18 994 | - | 10 765 | **243 950** | - | 243 950 | 1 219 | 54,8 |
| 2002 | **197 381** | 101 198 | 60 231 | 22 471 | - | 13 481 | **283 807** | - | 283 807 | 1 205 | 64,5 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)**

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 |
| **Pietermaritzburg and Midlands** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **42 661** | 18 721 | 12 522 | 9 312 | 464 | 1 642 | **103 119** | 2 690 | 100 429 | 654 | 43,1 |
| 1997 | **43 881** | 17 665 | 13 103 | 10 537 | 916 | 1 661 | **90 448** | 1 376 | 89 072 | 661 | 37,5 |
| 1998 | **49 436** | 18 602 | 14 708 | 12 314 | 2 109 | 1 703 | **97 096** | 4 447 | 92 649 | 670 | 39,7 |
| 1999 | **54 951** | 20 849 | 18 162 | 12 705 | 1 600 | 1 633 | **115 728** | - | 115 728 | 668 | 47,5 |
| 2000 | **55 107** | 22 136 | 19 497 | 11 224 | 676 | 1 574 | **135 638** | - | 135 638 | 666 | 55,6 |
| 2001 | **50 247** | 19 648 | 16 813 | 11 566 | - | 2 220 | **109 561** | - | 109 561 | 642 | 46,8 |
| 2002 | **55 274** | 20 348 | 21 432 | 10 887 | - | 2 607 | **99 912** | - | 99 912 | 640 | 42,8 |
| **Drakensberg** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **92 058** | 38 297 | 26 401 | 10 904 | 10 237 | 6 219 | **162 119** | 1 304 | 160 815 | 961 | 46,1 |
| 1997 | **110 476** | 46 358 | 32 882 | 12 736 | 9 727 | 8 774 | **169 992** | 1 510 | 168 482 | 1 000 | 46,6 |
| 1998 | **115 522** | 50 224 | 33 937 | 14 161 | 6 989 | 10 211 | **159 425** | 0 | 159 425 | 987 | 44,3 |
| 1999 | **117 510** | 50 814 | 35 903 | 13 694 | 7 007 | 10 092 | **147 248** | - | 147 248 | 1 001 | 40,3 |
| 2000 | **127 189** | 55 570 | 39 503 | 14 687 | 5 323 | 12 105 | **151 990** | - | 151 990 | 993 | 41,8 |
| 2001 | **135 997** | 60 510 | 43 591 | 15 361 | - | 16 535 | **156 420** | - | 156 420 | 922 | 46,5 |
| 2002 | **167 526** | 74 848 | 51 956 | 18 042 | - | 22 680 | **167 526** | - | 167 526 | 956 | 50,0 |
| **Rest of KwaZulu-Natal** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **141 433** | 46 633 | 27 516 | 21 418 | 41 765 | 4 100 | **250 964** | 14 204 | 236 760 | 1 936 | 35,4 |
| 1997 | **135 886** | 45 629 | 30 206 | 21 979 | 32 972 | 5 099 | **232 992** | 19 390 | 213 602 | 1 890 | 33,8 |
| 1998 | **117 614** | 51 212 | 29 539 | 16 821 | 16 279 | 3 764 | **252 479** | 13 446 | 239 033 | 1 879 | 36,8 |
| 1999 | **105 694** | 51 853 | 30 895 | 12 606 | 555 | 4 785 | **252 102** | - | 252 102 | 1 871 | 36,9 |
| 2000 | **103 025** | 50 533 | 29 454 | 11 665 | 5 468 | 5 905 | **239 334** | - | 239 334 | 1 879 | 34,8 |
| 2001 | **101 876** | 53 878 | 30 829 | 10 945 | - | 6 224 | **259 233** | - | 259 233 | 1 785 | 39,8 |
| 2002 | **120 623** | 65 932 | 36 772 | 10 492 | - | 7 427 | **289 826** | - | 289 826 | 1 853 | 42,8 |
| **North West** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **611 203** | 320 164 | 136 141 | 85 455 | 9 223 | 60 220 | **776 100** | 2 888 | 773 212 | 3 158 | 67,1 |
| 1997 | **667 896** | 349 308 | 154 186 | 96 956 | 5 543 | 61 903 | **741 671** | 8 134 | 733 537 | 3 365 | 60,4 |
| 1998 | **695 263** | 359 984 | 172 792 | 111 360 | 2 872 | 48 255 | **720 340** | 19 370 | 700 970 | 3 375 | 58,5 |
| 1999 | **612 591** | 339 535 | 154 753 | 88 732 | 1 535 | 32 035 | **671 214** | - | 671 214 | 3 319 | 55,4 |
| 2000 | **641 514** | 362 821 | 156 298 | 85 214 | 1 533 | 35 648 | **688 455** | - | 688 455 | 3 358 | 56,0 |
| 2001 | **660 589** | 383 819 | 162 198 | 80 899 | - | 33 673 | **671 983** | - | 671 983 | 3 106 | 59,3 |
| 2002 | **841 153** | 516 242 | 204 490 | 73 498 | - | 47 481 | **733 867** | - | 733 867 | 3 067 | 65,6 |
| **Gauteng** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **1 196 190** | 703 936 | 232 081 | 133 412 | 22 095 | 104 666 | **2 991 639** | 200 373 | 2 791 266 | 14 012 | 58,3 |
| 1997 | **1 318 556** | 805 706 | 262 783 | 128 922 | 14 365 | 106 781 | **2 932 599** | 106 044 | 2 826 555 | 14 605 | 55,0 |
| 1998 | **1 405 274** | 862 655 | 288 683 | 126 505 | 10 927 | 116 505 | **3 038 650** | 64 184 | 2 974 466 | 15 290 | 54,4 |
| 1999 | **1 635 549** | 1 023 245 | 324 564 | 138 649 | 8 397 | 140 694 | **3 224 909** | - | 3 224 909 | 16 425 | 53,8 |
| 2000 | **1 488 550** | 923 945 | 316 010 | 117 420 | 7 274 | 123 901 | **2 949 744** | - | 2 949 744 | 15 588 | 51,7 |
| 2001 | **1 516 193** | 966 337 | 333 750 | 114 721 | - | 101 385 | **2 972 607** | - | 2 972 607 | 15 504 | 52,5 |
| 2002 | **1 905 080** | 1 291 962 | 375 716 | 119 162 | - | 118 240 | **3 497 364** | - | 3 497 364 | 15 818 | 60,6 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (continued)**

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 |
| **Pretoria** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **208 544** | 127 308 | 42 845 | 22 298 | 4 133 | 11 960 | **688 401** | 60 244 | 628 157 | 2 479 | 75,9 |
| 1997 | **219 100** | 135 990 | 49 590 | 19 789 | 908 | 12 824 | **633 662** | 33 717 | 599 945 | 2 732 | 63,5 |
| 1998 | **246 743** | 149 593 | 51 184 | 21 201 | 496 | 24 269 | **700 653** | 30 824 | 669 829 | 3 233 | 59,4 |
| 1999 | **237 148** | 144 686 | 51 377 | 19 956 | 593 | 20 507 | **677 981** | - | 677 981 | 3 346 | 55,5 |
| 2000 | **237 464** | 136 694 | 53 261 | 18 642 | 154 | 28 713 | **668 061** | - | 668 061 | 3 330 | 54,8 |
| 2001 | **226 456** | 140 321 | 54 168 | 17 243 | - | 14 724 | **614 410** | - | 614 410 | 3 101 | 54,3 |
| 2002 | **281 641** | 185 803 | 63 166 | 16 408 | - | 16 264 | **679 067** | - | 679 067 | 3 076 | 60,5 |
| **Johannesburg** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **419 787** | 223 024 | 91 596 | 58 112 | 2 987 | 44 068 | **1 011 989** | 123 856 | 888 133 | 6 154 | 44,9 |
| 1997 | **451 195** | 247 100 | 98 629 | 52 736 | 3 320 | 49 411 | **874 954** | 62 344 | 812 610 | 5 979 | 40,1 |
| 1998 | **437 284** | 248 133 | 101 982 | 44 003 | 2 507 | 40 660 | **882 904** | 25 882 | 857 022 | 5 870 | 41,2 |
| 1999 | **1 006 365** | 654 284 | 185 983 | 74 150 | 1 727 | 90 222 | **1 729 397** | - | 1 729 397 | 9 042 | 52,4 |
| 2000 | **860 076** | 560 454 | 168 865 | 60 318 | 1 373 | 69 065 | **1 455 855** | - | 1 455 855 | 7 955 | 50,0 |
| 2001 | **892 979** | 582 348 | 183 429 | 61 876 | - | 65 326 | **1 487 833** | - | 1 487 833 | 8 200 | 49,7 |
| 2002 | **1 154 547** | 800 450 | 212 979 | 66 902 | - | 74 216 | **1 830 658** | - | 1 830 658 | 8 494 | 59,0 |
| **East Rand** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **141 143** | 90 664 | 16 026 | 17 199 | 8 258 | 8 996 | **472 339** | 12 608 | 459 731 | 1 787 | 72,2 |
| 1997 | **146 465** | 94 693 | 16 171 | 17 401 | 9 019 | 9 180 | **472 230** | 9 983 | 462 247 | 1 830 | 70,7 |
| 1998 | **164 467** | 109 341 | 20 358 | 16 761 | 7 924 | 10 083 | **481 873** | 7 478 | 474 395 | 1 975 | 66,8 |
| 1999 | **183 442** | 122 939 | 24 162 | 17 653 | 6 077 | 12 613 | **471 645** | - | 471 645 | 2 088 | 61,9 |
| 2000 | **179 221** | 122 652 | 24 665 | 13 164 | 5 747 | 12 993 | **459 627** | - | 459 627 | 2 135 | 58,8 |
| 2001 | **221 460** | 114 643 | 71 564 | 24 379 | - | 10 874 | **400 231** | - | 400 231 | 2 035 | 53,9 |
| 2002 | **221 476** | 167 544 | 27 581 | 11 649 | - | 14 702 | **539 021** | - | 539 021 | 2 192 | 67,4 |
| **Rest of Gauteng** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **426 716** | 262 940 | 81 614 | 35 803 | 6 717 | 39 642 | **818 910** | 3 665 | 815 245 | 3 592 | 62,3 |
| 1997 | **501 796** | 327 923 | 98 393 | 38 996 | 1 118 | 35 366 | **951 753** | 0 | 951 753 | 4 064 | 64,1 |
| 1998 | **556 780** | 355 588 | 115 159 | 44 540 | 0 | 41 493 | **973 220** | 0 | 973 220 | 4 212 | 63,3 |
| 1999 | **208 593** | 101 337 | 63 042 | 26 861 | 0 | 17 353 | **345 886** | - | 345 886 | 1 937 | 48,9 |
| 2000 | **211 789** | 104 144 | 69 219 | 25 296 | 0 | 13 130 | **366 201** | - | 366 201 | 2 151 | 46,5 |
| 2001 | **211 460** | 114 643 | 71 564 | 24 379 | 0 | 10 874 | **400 231** | - | 400 231 | 2 035 | 53,9 |
| 2002 | **235 400** | 131 786 | 68 637 | 23 447 | 0 | 11 530 | **436 375** | - | 436 375 | 2 066 | 57,9 |
| **Mpumalanga** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **167 913** | 96 488 | 44 065 | 18 821 | 0 | 8 538 | **470 026** | 4 019 | 466 007 | 2 454 | 52,3 |
| 1997 | **178 941** | 103 419 | 48 739 | 18 861 | 0 | 7 921 | **486 549** | 7 887 | 478 662 | 2 567 | 51,9 |
| 1998 | **189 301** | 107 002 | 53 431 | 20 820 | 0 | 8 048 | **471 388** | 17 755 | 453 633 | 2 595 | 49,8 |
| 1999 | **193 759** | 109 915 | 56 045 | 19 669 | 136 | 7 993 | **441 442** | - | 441 442 | 2 583 | 46,8 |
| 2000 | **177 681** | 100 989 | 50 970 | 17 888 | 1 022 | 6 812 | **425 720** | - | 425 720 | 2 506 | 46,4 |
| 2001 | **210 106** | 111 939 | 60 457 | 28 214 | - | 9 496 | **446 052** | - | 446 052 | 2 449 | 49,9 |
| 2002 | **262 663** | 137 129 | 79 084 | 36 367 | - | 10 082 | **507 923** | - | 507 923 | 2 445 | 56,9 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.6 Hotels**
**17.6.2 Trading statistics by tourism regions (concluded)**

| Year | Trading revenue | | | | | | Roomnights sold to: 5/ | | | Rooms available 8/ | Room occupancy rate 9/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Room income 1/ | Catering 2/ | Bar sales 3/ | Off-sales | Other income 4/ | Total | Permanent residents 6/ | Tourists/ casuals 7/ | | |
| | R'000 | | | | | | Number | | | | Per cent |
| | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 |
| **Lowveld and Escarpment** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **129 373** | 75 208 | 34 683 | 12 332 | 0 | 7 150 | **331 201** | 797 | 330 404 | 1 459 | 62,0 |
| 1997 | **136 043** | 78 812 | 37 557 | 13 373 | 0 | 6 300 | **325 776** | 0 | 325 776 | 1 514 | 58,9 |
| 1998 | **140 551** | 78 962 | 40 633 | 14 692 | 0 | 6 264 | **304 473** | 0 | 304 473 | 1 534 | 54,4 |
| 1999 | **146 759** | 82 607 | 42 619 | 14 890 | 136 | 6 507 | **291 449** | - | 291 449 | 1 518 | 52,6 |
| 2000 | **133 504** | 75 393 | 38 203 | 13 291 | 1 022 | 5 595 | **281 524** | - | 281 524 | 1 462 | 52,6 |
| **Rest of Mpumalanga** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **38 540** | 21 280 | 9 382 | 6 489 | 0 | 1 388 | **138 825** | 3 222 | 135 603 | 995 | 38,2 |
| 1997 | **42 898** | 24 607 | 11 182 | 5 488 | 0 | 1 621 | **160 773** | 7 887 | 152 886 | 1 053 | 41,8 |
| 1998 | **48 750** | 28 040 | 12 798 | 6 128 | 0 | 1 784 | **166 915** | 17 755 | 149 160 | 1 061 | 43,1 |
| 1999 | **47 000** | 27 309 | 13 426 | 4 779 | 5 | 1 487 | **149 993** | - | 149 993 | 1 065 | 38,6 |
| 2000 | **44 178** | 25 596 | 12 767 | 4 597 | 0 | 1 217 | **144 195** | - | 144 195 | 1 042 | 37,8 |
| **Northern Province** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1996 | **84 026** | 44 130 | 21 357 | 13 922 | 0 | 4 617 | **239 575** | 5 100 | 234 475 | 1 406 | 46,5 |
| 1997 | **100 722** | 53 209 | 27 713 | 14 445 | 0 | 5 354 | **256 176** | 0 | 256 176 | 1 473 | 47,6 |
| 1998 | **104 912** | 54 324 | 29 837 | 15 029 | 44 | 5 678 | **249 077** | 277 | 248 800 | 1 504 | 45,3 |
| 1999 | **106 216** | 52 027 | 33 976 | 14 388 | - | 5 826 | **242 052** | - | 242 052 | 1 542 | 43,0 |
| 2000 | **117 746** | 58 707 | 35 550 | 13 348 | - | 10 140 | **257 290** | - | 257 290 | 1 541 | 45,6 |
| 2001 | **127 826** | 65 144 | 39 588 | 12 060 | - | 11 034 | **248 941** | - | 248 941 | 1 488 | 45,8 |
| 2002 | **148 097** | 77 020 | 43 085 | 12 289 | - | 15 703 | **272 732** | - | 272 732 | 1 458 | 51,2 |

1/ Amounts received in respect of rooms.
2/ Amounts received in respect of meals for paying guests, casual refreshments and the catering at dances, parties and receptions.
3/ Also include sales of cigarettes and other tobacco products.
4/ Miscellaneous trading revenue includes rentals and fees received for offices, shops, garages, billiard rooms, dance floors, washing, ironing and dry-cleaning services, but does not include interest and dividends received.
5/ Means one room occupied by one or more guests for one night. A child is also regarded as a guest (i.e. a full unit), but babies are not taken into account.
6/ A paying guest who has stayed continuously for a period longer than 45 days at a specific hotel.
7/ A paying guest (including travellers) who has stayed at a specific hotel continuously for a period not exceeding 45 days.
8/ Rooms reserved for management or staff of the hotel are excluded.
9/ The average number of roomnights sold per day, expressed as a percentage of the total number of rooms available.

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.7 Civil cases recorded, summonses issued and civil judgements for debt**

The statistics of civil cases are the results of the revised monthly sample survey which was introduced with effect from January 1994. The data are based on information collected from a sample of 152 magistrates' offices.

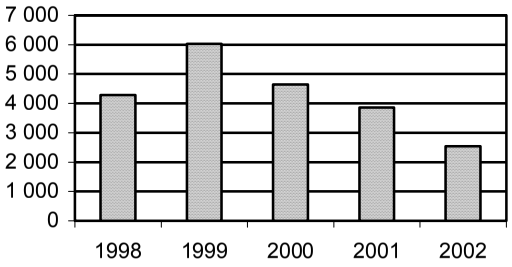
The monthly sample particulars are raised to obtain estimated totals. The raising factor is based on information relating to all civil cases recorded during the year ended 30 June 1992.

The total number of civil cases recorded by the magistrates' offices in the sample represent approximately 95 per cent of the civil cases recorded by all magistrates' offices during the year ended 30 June 1992.

| Description | | Businesses | | | Private persons | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
| | | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 |
| Civil cases recorded 1/ | No. | 173 743 | 157 816 | 146 602 | 1 586 605 | 1 655 837 | 1 621 357 |
| Civil summonses for debt - Total 2/ | No. | 151 335 | 133 118 | 126 788 | 1 426 919 | 1 431 099 | 1 451 741 |
| Goods sold: | | | | | | | |
| Open account | No. | 28 531 | 26 904 | 24 812 | 228 045 | 221 283 | 199 020 |
| Instalment sale transactions | No | 6 244 | 4 411 | 4 706 | 32 674 | 41 154 | 44 575 |
| Services: Professional | No. | 14 254 | 7 557 | 7 773 | 167 564 | 160 340 | 153 219 |
| Other | No. | 28 291 | 21 370 | 17 516 | 361 550 | 301 137 | 261 486 |
| Rent | No. | 14 334 | 16 979 | 15 038 | 52 761 | 66 000 | 67 584 |
| Money lent | No. | 20 540 | 15 818 | 16 069 | 297 042 | 335 566 | 408 510 |
| Promissory notes, R/D cheques, etc. | No. | 13 978 | 15 117 | 11 431 | 92 352 | 95 936 | 108 626 |
| Other | No. | 25 263 | 24 962 | 29 443 | 194 931 | 209 683 | 208 721 |
| Civil judgements - Total 3/ | No. | 49 727 | 58 995 | 49 660 | 917 741 | 952 545 | 921 336 |
| | R'000 | 91 859 | 1 439 498 | 1 143 025 | 6 004 869 | 7 723 834 | 6 302 355 |
| Goods sold: | | | | | | | |
| Open account | No. | 10 821 | 11 366 | 9 424 | 133 518 | 122 089 | 117 286 |
| | R'000 | 168 807 | 179 466 | 134 462 | 574 764 | 848 081 | 566 092 |
| Instalment sale transactions | No. | 1 430 | 2 302 | 1 667 | 16 238 | 17 157 | 17 502 |
| | R'000 | 53 017 | 68 114 | 52 251 | 303 949 | 286 119 | 319 937 |
| Services: Professional | No. | 3 198 | 4 450 | 2 757 | 95 094 | 98 859 | 84 712 |
| | R'000 | 18 549 | 18 563 | 20 217 | 166 067 | 200 675 | 179 003 |
| Other | No. | 8 081 | 9 121 | 7 467 | 167 692 | 151 104 | 134 419 |
| | R'000 | 75 404 | 77 610 | 70 184 | 529 045 | 693 405 | 634 786 |
| Rent | No. | 7 645 | 7 671 | 7 718 | 31 904 | 38 495 | 33 335 |
| | R'000 | 92 611 | 99 043 | 85 845 | 214 729 | 247 981 | 200 265 |
| Money lent | No. | 5 026 | 7 288 | 7 485 | 250 085 | 303 382 | 342 113 |
| | R'000 | 257 529 | 209 768 | 165 409 | 2 465 971 | 2 742 300 | 2 716 066 |
| Promissory notes, R/D cheques, etc. | No. | 3 941 | 6 457 | 5 368 | 78 798 | 79 025 | 84 317 |
| | R'000 | 97 534 | 136 190 | 122 115 | 632 512 | 625 223 | 515 451 |
| Other | No. | 9 615 | 10 190 | 7 784 | 144 412 | 142 434 | 107 650 |
| | R'000 | 328 408 | 650 774 | 492 542 | 1 117 832 | 2 080 050 | 1 170 755 |

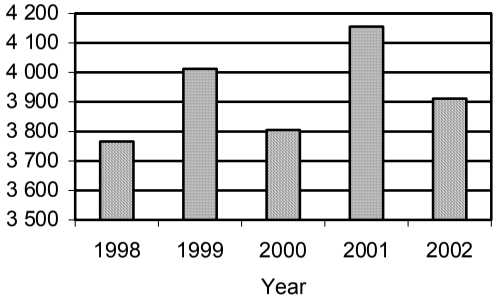
1/ Civil cases recorded relate to all civil cases, in other words, debt cases as well as claims for damages, ejectment orders and other non-debt cases are included.
2/ Civil summonses for debt relate to civil debt cases only and thus exclude claims for damages, ejectment orders and other non-debt cases.
3/ Civil judgements relate to judgements given in respect of undefended civil debt cases only (default and consent judgements).

**Fig 17.4 Insolvencies**



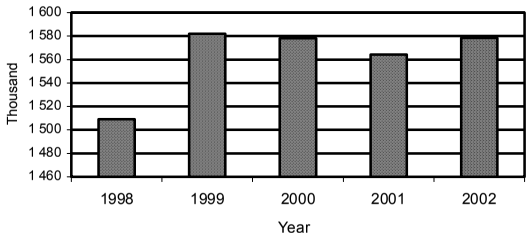

Source: Stats SA

**Fig 17.5 Liquidations**



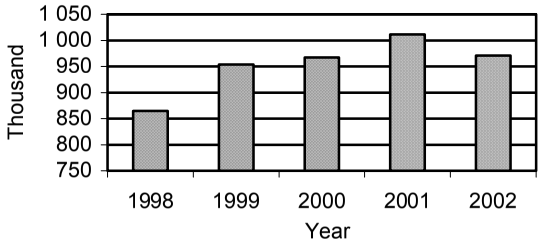

Source: Stats SA

**Fig 17.6 Civil Cases for Debt - Summonses**




Source: Stats SA

**Fig 17. 7 Civil Cases for Debt - Judgements**




Source: Stats SA

**17. INTERNAL TRADE**
**17.8 Insolvencies - Number**

The figures are based on information extracted from the Masters' Notices published regularly in the Government Gazette and refers to insolvencies under the Insolvency Act, No. 24 of 1936.

The statistics show the number of final sequestrations; it does not represent the number of persons involved, as a partnership is counted as one insolvency, irrespective of the number of partners.

| Year | Insolvencies of private persons, individuals and partnerships | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Agriculture | Other |
| | 229 | 230 | 231 |
| 1981 | **831** | 40 | 791 |
| 1982 | **998** | 107 | 891 |
| 1983 | **1 201** | 87 | 1 114 |
| 1984 | **1 637** | 76 | 1 561 |
| 1985 | **3 221** | 141 | 3 080 |
| 1986 | **4 310** | 243 | 4 067 |
| 1987 | **3 883** | 317 | 3 566 |
| 1988 | **2 563** | 261 | 2 302 |
| 1989 | **2 658** | 202 | 2 456 |
| 1990 | **3 104** | 267 | 2 837 |
| 1991 | **4 057** | 387 | 3 670 |
| 1992 | **5 254** | 386 | 4 868 |
| 1993 | **4 843** | 316 | 4 527 |
| 1994 | **3 473** | 392 | 3 081 |
| 1995* | **2 771** | 203 | 2 568 |
| 1996* | **2 803** | 216 | 2 587 |
| 1997* | **3 283** | 261 | 3 022 |
| 1998* | **4 288** | 312 | 3 976 |
| 1999* | **6 025** | 435 | 5 590 |
| 2000* | **4 645** | 449 | 4 196 |
| 2001* | **3 856** | 521 | 3 335 |
| 2002 | **2 541** | 275 | 2 226 |

**17.8.1 Liquidations - Number**

| Year | Liquidations of companies and close corporations 1/ | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Companies | | | Close corporations | | |
| | | Total | Compulsory | Voluntary | Total | Compulsory | Voluntary |
| | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 |
| 1981 | **1 837** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1982 | **1 957** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1983 | **2 275** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1984 | **2 675** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1985 | **3 061** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1986 | **2 741** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1987 | **1 809** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1988 | **1 563** | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1989 | **1 573** | **1 051** | 527 | 524 | **522** | 477 | 45 |
| 1990 | **1 590** | **1 057** | 687 | 370 | **533** | 510 | 23 |
| 1991 | **1 888** | **1 150** | 974 | 176 | **738** | 712 | 26 |
| 1992 | **2 408** | **1 191** | 1 037 | 154 | **1 217** | 1 142 | 75 |
| 1993 | **2 720** | **1 344** | 1 002 | 342 | **1 376** | 1 226 | 150 |
| 1994 | **3 273** | **2 058** | 842 | 1 216 | **1 215** | 778 | 437 |
| 1995 | **3 269** | **1 719** | 764 | 955 | **1 550** | 953 | 597 |
| 1996 | **2 909** | **1 333** | 884 | 449 | **1 576** | 1 219 | 357 |
| 1997 | **3 351** | **1 398** | 822 | 576 | **1 953** | 1 399 | 554 |
| 1998 | **3 766** | **1 633** | 789 | 844 | **2 133** | 1 412 | 721 |
| 1999 | **4 012** | **1 738** | 810 | 928 | **2 274** | 1 034 | 1 240 |
| 2000 | **3 805** | **1 626** | 659 | 967 | **2 179** | 856 | 1 323 |
| 2001 | **4 156** | **1 671** | 443 | 1 228 | **2 485** | 841 | 1 644 |
| 2001 | **3 911** | **1 858** | 339 | 1 519 | **2 053** | 486 | 1 547 |

1/ Data are obtained from the Registrar of Companies and Close Corporations. The total number of companies and close corporations placed under final liquidation are shown.

# transport


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 18.1 | Private transport and allied services | 18.2 |
| 18.1.1 | Principal statistics according to group | 18.2 |
| 18.2 | Public road transport services (non-governmental institutions) - | |
| 18.2.1 | Work performance statistics - Transport of goods | 18.8 |
| 18.2.2 | Capital expenditure and profit expressed as a percentage of turnover | 18.9 |
| 18.3 | Actual total volume of goods transported | 18.9 |
| 18.4 | Actual total volume of goods transported by private sector enterprise | 18.10 |
| 18.5 | Actual total volume of goods transported by Transnet Ltd | 18.10 |
| 18.6 | Total tonnage of goods transported by, and total gross transport income of private sector enterprises, according to type of commodity transported by road | 18.10 |
| | Fig. 18.1 Number of road traffic collisions | 18.11 |
| | Fig. 18.2 Number of persons killed | 18.11 |
| 18.7 | Road traffic collisions | 18.12 |
| 18.7.1 | Collisions and casualties - Historical table, 1941-1998 | 18.12 |
| 18.7.2 | Collisions and casualty rates | 18.13 |
| 18.7.3 | Collisions by degree per 100 million kilometre covered | 18.13 |
| 18.7.4 | Collisions by degree of injury | 18.13 |
| 18.7.5 | Vehicles and non-vehicles involved | 18.14 |
| 18.7.6 | Casualties by population group and degree of injury | 18.15 |
| 18.7.7 | Casualties - Persons involved | 18.16 |
| 18.7.8 | Casualties by population group, gender and age | 18.18 |
| 18.8 | Roads - | |
| 18.8.1 | Provincial road network by province | 18.20 |
| 18.8.2 | All types of roads | 18.20 |

Please scroll down

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.1 Private transport and allied services**
**18.1.1 Principal statistics according to group 1/**

| Group | Establishments 2/ | Employment - All population groups 3/ | Salaries and wages - All population groups 4/ | Income 5/ | | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Total | Transport, storage, etc. | Total |
| | Number | Number | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| **Total road transport** | | | | | | |
| **1992** | **4 195** | **91 789** | **1 821 859** | **6 727 503** | **6 644 592** | **6 497 370** |
| **1986** | **3 860** | **92 299** | **732 137** | **2 958 228** | **2 707 066** | **2 848 480** |
| **1980** | **9 186** | **92 365** | **245 960** | **1 092 689** | **1 048 318** | **957 467** |
| **1975** | **15 449** | **101 840** | **143 344** | **550 026** | **535 135** | **483 706** |
| **Bus services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 383 | 20 846 | 463 771 | **1 476 714** | 1 459 635 | **1 467 604** |
| 1986 | 448 | 28 841 | 267 097 | **865 002** | 710 963 | **861 734** |
| 1980 | 725 | 22 963 | 80 881 | **327 812** | 314 606 | **280 529** |
| 1975 | 922 | 25 159 | 50 957 | **155 608** | 151 385 | **142 085** |
| **Taxi services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1980 | 2 645 | 4 496 | 3 213 | **20 685** | 20 580 | **15 475** |
| 1975 | 7 344 | 11 354 | 4 973 | **37 584** | 37 320 | **27 666** |
| **Safaris** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 89 | 581 | 26 414 | **98 981** | 97 914 | **92 003** |
| 1986 | 44 | 387 | 3 312 | **15 260** | 14 909 | **16 844** |
| 1980 | 49 | 414 | 1 660 | **81** | 10 229 | **9 626** |
| 1975 | 37 | 276 | 901 | **4 374** | 4 357 | **4 399** |
| **School bus services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 459 | 1 733 | 12 309 | **74 608** | 74 070 | **60 576** |
| 1986 | 419 | 1 599 | 5 238 | **30 337** | 29 779 | **26 892** |
| 1980 | 730 | 1 867 | 2 094 | **13 382** | 13 285 | **11 005** |
| 1975 | 883 | 1 979 | 1 187 | **7 150** | 7 098 | **5 272** |
| **Other passenger transport services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 24 | 126 | 1 580 | **6 403** | 6 403 | **6 425** |
| 1986 | 41 | 117 | 529 | **2 726** | 1 780 | **1 657** |
| 1980 | 87 | 171 | 204 | **1 229** | 1 109 | **772** |
| 1975 | 113 | 191 | 140 | **748** | 706 | **459** |
| **Transport of furniture** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 394 | 9 127 | 124 633 | **382 319** | 379 628 | **364 069** |
| 1986 | 365 | 8 247 | 56 243 | **193 890** | 185 885 | **186 845** |
| 1980 | 520 | 8 580 | 21 043 | **72 198** | 69 993 | **64 973** |
| 1975 | 562 | 8 992 | 13 609 | **40 949** | 39 450 | **35 414** |
| **Transport of goods** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 2 846 | 59 376 | 1 193 152 | **4 688 478** | 4 626 942 | **4 506 693** |
| 1986 | 2 543 | 53 108 | 399 718 | **1 850 013** | 1 763 750 | **1 754 508** |
| 1980 | 4 430 | 53 874 | 136 866 | **647 002** | 618 516 | **575 088** |
| 1975 | 5 588 | 53 889 | 71 576 | **303 614** | 294 820 | **268 411** |

1/ The most recent census data are reflected in columns 1-33. These censuses were conducted in 1992, excluding 'Taxi services' and 'Foreign Airlines', which were conducted in 1986.
2/ Detailed completed questionnaires were received on an establishment basis from all respondents, excluding taxi services and foreign airlines for the 1986 census, where condensed questionnaires were completed on a firm basis.
3/ Details of employment were called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June 1975, 1980 and 1986 and pertains to paid employees only. Transport and allied services establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with transport and/or allied services and any other work done.
4/ Salaries and wages include:
- Salaries and wages, bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances; and
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees.

Exclude:
- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
- fees paid to non-executive directors;
- fees paid for part-time professional services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Workmen's Compensation Fund; and
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts wih regard to employees.

5/ The transport of passengers, goods and livestock, storage, warehousing and stevedoring are included.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Expenditure 6/ | | | End value of fixed assets 9/ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maintenance and upkeep of vehicles/ crafts | Net profit 7/ | Capital expenditure 8/ | Land and buildings | Vehicles etc. | Group |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | |
| | | | | | **Total road transport** |
| **1 042 144** | **230 135** | **586 077** | **272 155** | **2 241 817** | **1992** |
| **435 187** | **108 748** | **310 447** | **146 804** | **924 812** | **1986** |
| **419 793** | **135 220** | **120 679** | **70 210** | **344 533** | **1980** |
| **182 671** | **66 320** | **56 089** | **20 207** | **193 269** | **1975** |
| | | | | | **Bus services** |
| 280 485 | 9 110 | 112 229 | 67 364 | 481 137 | 1992 |
| 148 197 | 3 268 | 100 888 | 60 170 | 364 469 | 1986 |
| 117 236 | 47 283 | 45 604 | 15 582 | 129 917 | 1980 |
| 52 551 | 13 523 | 22 949 | 7 827 | 61 268 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Taxi services** |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1992 |
| 8 888 | 5 210 | 775 | 57 | 6 522 | 1980 |
| 17 778 | 9 917 | 652 | 196 | 12 558 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Safaris** |
| 7 219 | 6 978 | 11 478 | 472 | 44 981 | 1992 |
| 1 903 | -1 584 | 1 817 | 410 | 6 789 | 1986 |
| 1 927 | 755 | 671 | 193 | 2 517 | 1980 |
| 365 | 24 | 189 | - | 804 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **School bus service** |
| 12 741 | 14 033 | 3 089 | 9 104 | 28 373 | 1992 |
| 4 881 | 3 445 | 3 129 | 3 876 | 20 061 | 1986 |
| 5 098 | 2 377 | 1 103 | 707 | 10 348 | 1980 |
| 2 211 | 1 878 | 599 | 554 | 5 742 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Other passenger transport services** |
| 558 | -21 | 0 | 82 | 4 743 | 1992 |
| 170 | 1 069 | 66 | 415 | 661 | 1986 |
| 330 | 457 | 48 | 204 | 244 | 1980 |
| 181 | 288 | 20 | 206 | 301 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Transport of furniture** |
| 43 423 | 18 250 | 25 117 | 7 509 | 99 548 | 1992 |
| 20 048 | 7 045 | 10 077 | 7 036 | 36 742 | 1986 |
| 22 497 | 7 224 | 5 856 | 2 581 | 13 782 | 1980 |
| 9 351 | 5 535 | 3 161 | 2 630 | 10 457 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Transport of goods** |
| 697 718 | 181 785 | 434 164 | 187 624 | 1 583 035 | 1992 |
| 259 988 | 95 505 | 194 470 | 74 897 | 496 090 | 1986 |
| 263 817 | 71 914 | 66 622 | 50 886 | 181 203 | 1980 |
| 100 234 | 35 203 | 29 519 | 8 793 | 102 141 | 1975 |

6/ Expenditure on repairs and services, fuel, lubricants, spares and accessories is included.
7/ Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amounts are shown.
8/ Capital expenditure covers expenditure on land and new and existing buildings, as well as new and used plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.
9/ The values shown relate to the transport and/or allied service portion of the undertakings only. 'Vehicles etc.' comprises transport and other equipment, machinery and plant.

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.1 Private transport and allied services (continued)**
**18.1.1 Principal statistics according to group**

| Group | Establishments 1/ | Employment - All population groups 2/ | Salaries and wages - All population groups 3/ | Income 4/ | | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Total | Transport, storage, etc. | Total |
| | Number | Number | Number | Number | Number | Number |
| | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| **Other road transport supporting services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 196 | 4 196 | 103 177 | **510 720** | 507 210 | **494 000** |
| 1986 | 337 | 3 677 | 34 035 | **197 910** | 33 368 | **190 524** |
| 1980 | 311 | 1 589 | 9 593 | **57 503** | 52 791 | **49 420** |
| 1975 | 220 | 1 994 | 4 698 | **29 125** | 26 994 | **25 964** |
| **Parking garages and lots** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 48 | 1 288 | 18 568 | **95 762** | 94 106 | **84 806** |
| 1986 | 79 | 754 | 4 324 | **35 653** | 32 587 | **30 109** |
| 1980 | 102 | 442 | 1 161 | **9 668** | 9 317 | **8 305** |
| 1975 | 84 | 496 | 757 | **5 593** | 5 199 | **4 874** |
| **Other supporting services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 148 | 2 908 | 84 609 | **414 958** | 413 104 | **410 094** |
| 1986 | 258 | 2 923 | 29 711 | **162 257** | 781 | **160 415** |
| 1980 | 209 | 2 147 | 8 432 | **47 835** | 43 474 | **41 115** |
| 1975 | 136 | 1 498 | 3 941 | **23 531** | 21 795 | **21 090** |
| **Total water transport services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 21 | 2 879 | 139 547 | **1 650 349** | 1 516 533 | **1 459 949** |
| 1986 | 59 | 12 433 | 75 602 | **1 041 779** | 983 037 | **975 568** |
| 1980 | 47 | 9 845 | 57 775 | **385 172** | 371 319 | **328 063** |
| 1975 | 54 | 9 694 | 46 103 | **300 248** | 282 823 | **284 785** |
| **Total air transport services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 90 | 2 428 | 96 423 | **595 048** | 515 900 | **584 074** |
| 1986 | 84 | 731 | 12 721 | **76 909** | 70 740 | **73 453** |
| 1980 | 123 | 1 884 | 16 132 | **76 251** | 70 227 | **71 498** |
| 1975 | 91 | 1 030 | 4 905 | **26 480** | 25 695 | **21 939** |
| **Total air transport supporting services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1986 | 55 | 68 | 503 | **3 898** | 66 | **4 573** |
| 1980 | 55 | 104 | 492 | **4 993** | 4 172 | **5 110** |
| 1975 | 37 | 114 | 458 | **1 717** | 1 444 | **1 772** |
| **Total other transport and services allied to transport** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 908 | 25 533 | 753 828 | **2 027 241** | 1 950 224 | **1 857 313** |
| 1986 | 1 031 | 21 351 | 286 011 | **1 078 472** | 1 019 651 | **982 344** |
| 1980 | 805 | 19 885 | 109 520 | **358 656** | 277 422 | **288 365** |
| 1975 | 607 | 16 043 | 49 521 | **128 932** | 112 851 | **107 196** |

1/ Detailed completed questionnaires were received on an establishment basis from all respondents, excluding taxi services and foreign airlines for the 1986 census, where condensed questionnaires were completed on a firm basis.
2/ Details of employment were called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June 1975, 1980 and 1986 and pertains to paid employees only. Transport and allied services establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with transport and/or allied services and any other work done.
3/ Salaries and wages include:
- Salaries and wages, bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances; and
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees.

Exclude:
- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
- fees paid to non-executive directors;
- fees paid for part-time professional services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Workmen's Compensation Fund; and
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts wih regard to employees.

4/ The transport of passengers, goods and livestock, storage, warehousing and stevedoring are included.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Expenditure 5/ | | | End value of fixed assets 8/ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maintenance and upkeep of vehicles/ crafts | Net profit 6/ | Capital expenditure 7/ | Land and buildings | Vehicles etc. | Group |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | |
| | | | | | **Other road transport supporting services** |
| 36 250 | 15 822 | 183 982 | 381 370 | 295 648 | 1992 |
| 14 886 | 7 386 | 41 127 | 25 849 | 90 460 | 1986 |
| 7 560 | 8 082 | 11 109 | 13 788 | 15 197 | 1980 |
| 4 169 | 3 161 | 4 675 | 26 172 | 7 113 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Parking garages and lots** |
| 193 | 10 957 | 1 136 | 38 902 | 3 697 | 1992 |
| 197 | 5 544 | 812 | 17 260 | 1 061 | 1986 |
| 79 | 1 363 | 76 | 12 349 | 212 | 1980 |
| 127 | 719 | 62 | 25 819 | 167 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Other supporting services** |
| 36 059 | 4 865 | 182 846 | 342 468 | 291 951 | 1992 |
| 14 689 | 1 842 | 40 315 | 8 589 | 89 399 | 1986 |
| 7 481 | 6 720 | 11 033 | 1 439 | 14 985 | 1980 |
| 4 042 | 2 442 | 4 612 | 353 | 6 946 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Total water transport services** |
| 52 936 | 190 400 | 996 | 2 665 | 209 326 | 1992 |
| 30 656 | 66 211 | 42 892 | 11 653 | 493 547 | 1986 |
| 51 308 | 57 108 | 13 991 | 9 273 | 513 667 | 1980 |
| 37 267 | 15 463 | 27 635 | 3 326 | 73 512 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Total air transport services** |
| 89 650 | 10 974 | 23 017 | 42 077 | 110 820 | 1992 |
| 7 969 | 3 456 | 4 314 | 1 141 | 14 815 | 1986 |
| 29 952 | 4 753 | 3 447 | 911 | 95 129 | 1980 |
| 5 939 | 4 541 | 16 242 | 238 | 35 083 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Total air transport supporting services** |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | **1992** |
| 326 | -675 | 815 | 245 | 3 255 | 1986 |
| 920 | 117 | 614 | 782 | 3 450 | 1980 |
| 328 | 54 | 1 612 | 23 | 1 880 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Total other transport and services allied to transport** |
| 52 263 | 169 927 | 104 062 | 107 383 | 337 646 | 1992 |
| 16 774 | 96 127 | 48 697 | 126 849 | 163 727 | 1986 |
| 25 109 | 70 291 | 15 493 | 47 514 | 58 298 | 1980 |
| 4 911 | 21 736 | 5 496 | 5 872 | 11 266 | 1975 |

5/ Expenditure on repairs and services, fuel, lubricants, spares and accessories is included.
6/ Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amounts are shown.
7/ Capital expenditure covers expenditure on land and new and existing buildings, as well as new and used plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.
8/ The values shown relate to the transport and/or allied service portion of the undertakings only. 'Vehicles etc.' comprises transport and other equipment, machinery and plant.

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.1 Private transport and allied services (concluded)**
**18.1.1 Principal statistics according to group**

| Group | Establishments 1/ | Employment - All population groups 2/ | Salaries and wages - All population groups 3/ | Income 4/ | | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Total | Transport, storage, etc. | Total |
| | Number | Number | Number | Number | Number | Number |
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| **Shipping, clearing and forwarding services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 1986 | 448 | 10 130 | 161 219 | **476 461** | 447 739 | **422 040** |
| 1980 | 339 | 9 832 | 62 580 | **175 076** | 161 187 | **133 204** |
| 1975 | 275 | 8 961 | 31 192 | **77 255** | 71 224 | **60 674** |
| **Travel agents** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 459 | 5 763 | 167 412 | **352 124** | 340 633 | **342 497** |
| 1986 | 424 | 4 029 | 51 715 | **122 910** | 106 156 | **119 973** |
| 1980 | 324 | 3 211 | 18 274 | **48 931** | 46 896 | **41 048** |
| 1975 | 246 | 2 838 | 10 537 | **27 841** | 27 111 | **26 299** |
| **Storage facilities and warehouses** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 77 | 6 080 | 125 382 | **386 863** | 382 299 | **325 926** |
| 1986 | 95 | 4 193 | 41 468 | **145 784** | 137 023 | **114 606** |
| 1980 | 101 | 4 332 | 18 388 | **72 104** | 66 629 | **53 315** |
| 1975 | 60 | 2 937 | 5 157 | **14 701** | 14 461 | **11 505** |
| **Other transport services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 372 | 13 690 | 461 034 | **1 288 254** | 1 227 292 | **1 188 890** |
| 1986 | 64 | 2 999 | 31 609 | **333 317** | 328 733 | **325 725** |
| 1980 | 41 | 2 510 | 10 279 | **62 545** | 2 711 | **1 748** |
| 1975 | 26 | 1 307 | 2 635 | **9 136** | 55 | **8 718** |
| **Total transport and allied services** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | 5 410 | 126 825 | 2 914 837 | **11 510 860** | 11 134 459 | **10 893 605** |
| 1986 | 5 426 | 130 559 | 1 141 022 | **5 357 195** | 4 813 928 | **5 074 941** |
| 1980 | 10 527 | 126 672 | 439 472 | **1 975 262** | 1 824 248 | **1 699 924** |
| 1975 | 16 458 | 130 715 | 249 028 | **1 036 529** | 984 943 | **925 362** |
| **Taxi services** | | | | | | |
| 1986 | 4 353 | 7 535 | 10 874 | **72 762** | 72 669 | **52 586** |
| **Foreign airlines** | | | | | | |
| 1986 | 23 | 985 | 18 027 | **108 192** | .. | **108 192** |

1/ Detailed completed questionnaires were received on an establishment basis from all respondents, excluding taxi services and foreign airlines for the 1986 census, where condensed questionnaires were completed on a firm basis.
2/ Details of employment were called for as at a specific day, namely the last pay-day in June 1975, 1980 and 1986 and pertains to paid employees only. Transport and allied services establishments were required to furnish details of personnel, including administrative personnel, concerned with transport and/or allied services and any other work done.
3/ Salaries and wages include:
- Salaries and wages, bonuses, overtime, commission and other allowances; and
- employers' contributions to pension, provident, holiday, medical aid, sick and sick-pay funds in respect of employees.

Exclude:
- Drawings of working proprietors and partners in the case of private individuals and partnerships;
- fees paid to non-executive directors;
- fees paid for part-time professional services;
- employers' contributions to the Unemployment Insurance Fund and the Workmen's Compensation Fund; and
- employers' contributions in accordance with any other acts wih regard to employees.

4/ The transport of passengers, goods and livestock, storage, warehousing and stevedoring are included.

Table to be read from left to right across both pages.

| Expenditure 5/ | | | End value of fixed assets 8/ | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maintenance and upkeep of vehicles/ crafts | Net profit 6/ | Capital expenditure 7/ | Land and buildings | Vehicles etc. | Group |
| R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | |
| | | | | | **Shipping, clearing and forwarding services** |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1992 |
| 8 803 | 54 420 | 14 726 | 9 231 | 28 222 | 1986 |
| 8 734 | 412 872 | 5 913 | 6 587 | 10 812 | 1980 |
| 2 416 | 16 581 | 2 278 | 699 | 5 298 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Travel agents** |
| 2 357 | 9 626 | 11 428 | 4 056 | 37 866 | 1992 |
| 1 231 | 2 937 | 2 410 | 101 | 9 885 | 1986 |
| 1 057 | 7 884 | 643 | 251 | 2 737 | 1980 |
| | | | | | **Storage facilities and warehouses** |
| 13 288 | 60 937 | 30 393 | 82 010 | 156 347 | 1992 |
| 4 989 | 31 178 | 9 252 | 50 254 | 32 872 | 1986 |
| 5 110 | 18 789 | 6 625 | 22 570 | 13 408 | 1980 |
| 815 | 3 196 | 2 446 | 4 899 | 3 888 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Other transport services** |
| 36 618 | 99 364 | 62 241 | 21 317 | 143 433 | 1992 |
| 1 751 | 7 592 | 22 309 | 67 263 | 92 748 | 1986 |
| 10 208 | 1 746 | 2 312 | 18 106 | 31 341 | 1980 |
| 1 323 | 418 | 236 | 270 | 419 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Total transport and allied services** |
| 1 273 241 | 617 255 | 898 134 | 805 648 | 3 195 257 | 1992 |
| 505 799 | 281 254 | 448 292 | 312 542 | 1 690 613 | 1986 |
| 534 642 | 275 339 | 165 333 | 142 480 | 1 030 275 | 1980 |
| 235 284 | 111 167 | 109 979 | 55 837 | 322 121 | 1975 |
| | | | | | **Taxi services** |
| 8 453 | 21 176 | 5 238 | .. | 37 968 | 1986 |
| | | | | | **Foreign airlines** |
| .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1986 |

5/ Expenditure on repairs and services, fuel, lubricants, spares and accessories is included.
6/ Losses have been subtracted from profits and the net amounts are shown.
7/ Capital expenditure covers expenditure on land and new and existing buildings, as well as new and used plant, machinery, transport and other equipment.
8/ The values shown relate to the transport and/or allied service portion of the undertakings only. 'Vehicles etc.' comprises transport and other equipment, machinery and plant.

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.2 Public road transport services (non-governmental institutions)**
**18.2.1 Work performance statistics - Transport of goods**

| Year | Carrier units 1/ | Operating days | Idle operating days 2/ | Metric tons carried | Revenue-earning kilometres covered |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | Number | | 1 000 | |
| | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 |
| 1990 | 38 298 | 10 167 146 | 1 136 617 | 433 350 | 1 979 873 |
| 1991 | 35 207 | 8 906 255 | 955 157 | 413 793 | 1 802 856 |
| 1992 | 33 283 | 8 600 860 | 841 166 | 380 338 | 1 881 808 |
| 1993 | 33 438 | 8 563 941 | 899 360 | 406 807 | 1 987 688 |
| 1994 | 32 343 | 8 381 527 | 767 378 | 398 877 | 2 090 636 |
| 1995 | 34 302 | 8 943 695 | 757 680 | 380 914 | 2 267 270 |
| 1996 | 35 321 | 9 180 656 | 754 007 | 407 905 | 2 423 867 |
| 1997 | 35 243 | 9 067 436 | 767 306 | 432 787 | 2 461 048 |
| 1998 | 32 022 | 8 258 958 | 541 608 | 449 980 | 2 182 402 |
| 1999 | 30 410 | 7 829 909 | 324 235 | 432 872 | 1 986 766 |
| 2000 | 35 842 | 7 729 001 | 218 666 | 442 675* | 1 933 869 |
| 2001 | 37 977 | 8 228 382 | 409 036* | 475 703 | 2 044 315 |
| 2002 | 37 758 | 8 201 262 | 384 240 | 488 641 | 2 130 538 |

| Year | Transport earnings | Persons employed 3/ | Earnings of employees 4/ |
|---|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | Number | R'000 |
| | 39 | 40 | 41 |
| 1990 | 4 021 832 | 65 236 | 900 964 |
| 1991 | 4 477 817 | 52 907 | 907 888 |
| 1992 | 5 042 359 | 53 215 | 1 077 255 |
| 1993 | 5 941 473 | 55 620 | 1 252 377 |
| 1994 | 6 630 140 | 53 438 | 1 404 798 |
| 1995 | 7 608 939 | 57 093 | 1 686 075 |
| 1996 | 8 772 466 | 59 089 | 1 923 994 |
| 1997 | 9 268 181 | 77 268 | 2 569 392 |
| 1998 | 9 237 669 | 61 117 | 2 533 345 |
| 1999 | 9 610 894 | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 10 581 110 | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 11 750 735* | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 13 084 852 | .. | .. |

1/ Vehicles under own power or a combination of vehicles as a unit, e.g. an articulated vehicle unit.
2/ From 2001 delays at border posts, absenteeism and other reasons are included in 'Idle operating days'.
3/ Number of persons employed as on the last day of the month, and includes permanent and temporary employees. Temporary employees include day-labourers, casual employees, etc.
4/ Include salaries, wages, overtime payments and bonuses paid before any deductions, but exclude payments in kind.

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.2 Public road transport services (non-governmental institutions)**
**18.2.2 Capital expenditure and profit expressed as a percentage of turnover**

**Per cent**

| Year | Capital expenditure 1/ | | | | | Net Profit 3/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Buildings and construction | Vehicles and operating equipment | | | |
| | | | Total | Operating equipment 2/ | Vehicles | |
| | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 |
| **Passenger traffic** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | **5,10** | 0,26 | **4,84** | 0,26 | 4,58 | -1,30 |
| 1993 | **3,66** | 0,50 | **3,16** | 0,20 | 2,96 | 1,13 |
| 1994 | **3,59** | 0,37 | **3,22** | 2,92 | 0,30 | 2,25 |
| 1995 | **8,26** | 0,09 | **8,17** | 0,18 | 7,99 | -0,90 |
| 1996 | **3,90** | 0,09 | **3,81** | 0,67 | 3,14 | -1,87 |
| 1997 | **5,97** | 0,27 | **5,69** | 0,77 | 4,92 | -1,60 |
| 1998 | **5,32** | 0,27 | **5,05** | 0,76 | 4,29 | 2,21 |
| 1999 | **5,67** | 0,12 | **5,54** | 0,62 | 4,92 | 1,89 |
| 2000 | **4,26** | 0,01 | **4,25** | 0,50 | 3,75 | 0,85 |
| 2001 | **7,72** | 0,35 | **7,37** | 0,29 | 7,08 | 4,39 |
| **Transport of goods** | | | | | | |
| 1992 | **10,47** | 0,36 | **10,11** | 0,82 | 9,29 | 7,69 |
| 1993 | **7,79** | 0,11 | **7,67** | 0,90 | 6,77 | 8,39 |
| 1994 | **10,18** | 0,04 | **10,09** | 0,94 | 9,15 | 7,11 |
| 1995 | **13,10** | 0,41 | **12,72** | 0,91 | 11,81 | 4,75 |
| 1996 | **10,37** | 0,36 | **10,00** | 0,67 | 9,33 | 6,05 |
| 1997 | **9,87** | 0,31 | **9,48** | 0,65 | 8,83 | 4,44 |
| 1998 | **8,17** | 0,17 | **8,00** | 0,70 | 7,30 | 4,35 |
| 1999 | **6,78** | 0,31 | **6,47** | 0,66 | 5,81 | 3,17 |
| 2000 | **6,34** | 0,41 | **5,93** | 0,62 | 5,31 | 4,32 |
| 2001 | **8,42** | 0,42 | **8,00** | 0,77 | 7,23 | 4,90 |

1/ Capital expenditure includes:
- Capitalised expenditure in respect of the improvements of sites, erection of NEW buildings and works and additions to, and alterations of existing buildings and works undertaken by outside contractors or carried out by own employees, including progress payments to outside contractors on works not yet completed;
- expenditure in respect of NEW machinery, vehicles and equipment purchased (whether locally or imported) and used machinery directly imported by, or for owner (trade-in allowance must not be deducted);
- capitalised expenditure in connection with the maintenance and repair of assets; and
- expenses incidental to the acquisition of assets, and which have been capitalised, for example, architects' fees, quantity surveyors' fees, capitalised interest costs and transfer fees.

Capital expenditure excludes:
- Expenditure on purchase of land and existing buildings and works (including Turnkey projects);
- expenditure in connection with used machinery, vehicles and equipment purchased locally and not imported directly by, or for owner; and
- current expenses in connection with maintenance and repair of assets.

2/ Includes plant, machinery, furniture, fittings and other equipment.
3/ Profit is calculated according to the standard accounting method.

As this series has been discontinued no new data are available from 2002 onwards.

**18.3 Actual total volume of goods transported**

**1 000 metric tons**

| Month | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000* | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 |
| **Total** | **620 797** | **635 195** | **611 864*** | **624 485** | **660 145*** | **670 192** |
| January | 46 981 | 46 792 | 45 371 | 45 806 | 48 780 | 49 362 |
| February | 47 480 | 47 832 | 47 029 | 46 403 | 49 209 | 49 406 |
| March | 46 442 | 47 798 | 50 062 | 49 803 | 51 364 | 50 514 |
| April | 51 595 | 49 760 | 48 833 | 47 462 | 49 676 | 51 000 |
| May | 52 710 | 52 608 | 51 003 | 51 867 | 56 278 | 55 979 |
| June | 52 142 | 56 006 | 50 007 | 51 541 | 56 620 | 54 072 |
| July | 52 938 | 56 903 | 53 211 | 52 887 | 59 256 | 59 002 |
| August | 55 285 | 57 906 | 54 539 | 55 541 | 60 087 | 61 796 |
| September | 55 865 | 58 221 | 53 664 | 57 056 | 57 182 | 60 473 |
| October | 57 453 | 57 893 | 55 335 | 59 117 | 60 395 | 62 921 |
| November | 53 673 | 56 519 | 55 140* | 56 856 | 57 945 | 59 617 |
| December | 48 233 | 46 957 | 47 670 | 50 146 | 53 353 | 56 050 |

**18. TRANSPORT**

**18.4 Actual total volume of goods transported by private sector enterprise**

**1 000 metric tons**

| Month | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000* | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 |
| **Total** | **432 787** | **447 877** | **432 872** | **440 255** | **475 703*** | **488 641** |
| January | 31 691 | 30 950 | 30 604 | 30 786 | 33 301 | 34 095 |
| February | 32 962 | 32 878 | 33 514 | 32 095 | 34 721 | 35 371 |
| March | 31 854 | 32 651 | 34 637 | 34 066 | 34 900 | 35 592 |
| April | 35 622 | 34 515 | 34 225 | 33 737 | 35 552 | 36 428 |
| May | 36 794 | 37 200 | 36 073 | 35 915 | 39 893 | 40 251 |
| June | 36 636 | 40 314 | 35 308 | 36 354 | 41 425 | 39 312 |
| July | 36 394 | 41 596 | 38 075 | 37 179 | 43 266 | 43 300 |
| August | 39 375 | 41 726 | 39 247 | 39 832 | 43 767 | 46 449 |
| September | 39 678 | 42 114 | 38 975 | 41 795 | 42 348 | 45 787 |
| October | 40 777 | 41 470 | 40 271 | 42 549 | 44 587 | 46 614 |
| November | 38 701 | 40 201 | 39 297 | 41 280 | 42 771 | 43 959 |
| December | 32 303 | 32 262 | 32 646 | 34 667 | 39 172 | 41 483 |

**18.5 Actual total volume of goods transported by Transnet Ltd**

**1 000 metric tons**

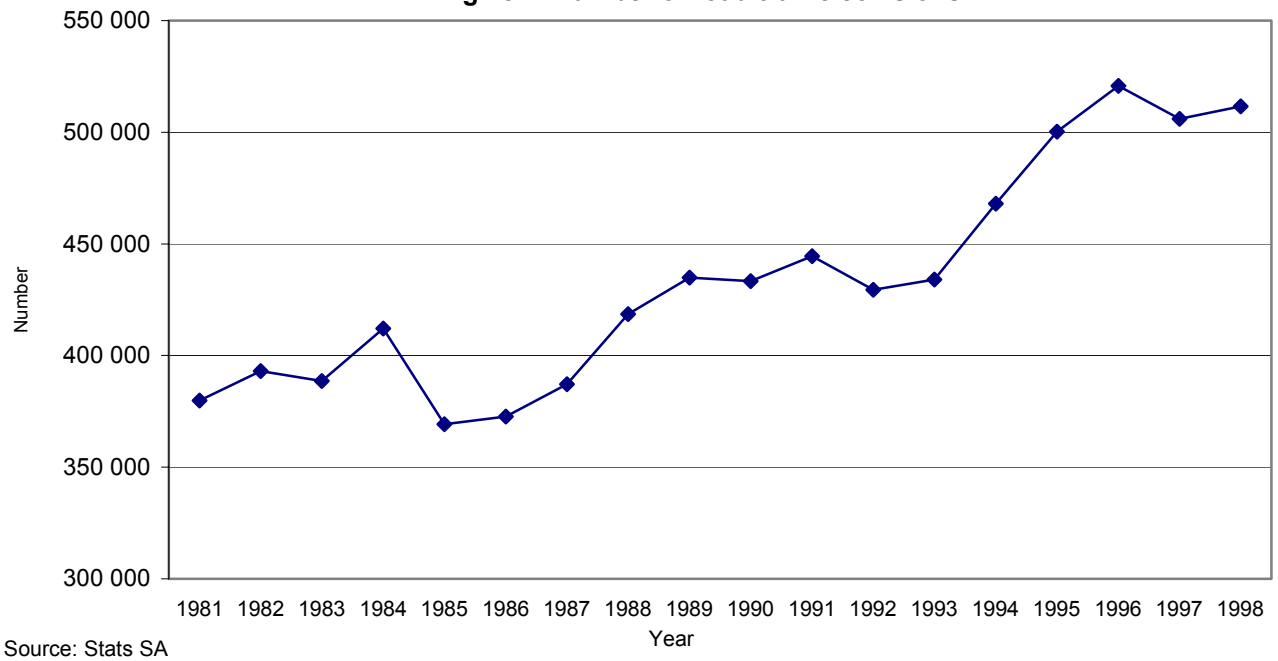
| Month | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 |
| **Total** * | **188 010** | **187 318** | **178 992** | **184 230** | **184 442** | **181 551** |
| January | 15 290 | 15 842 | 14 767 | 15 020* | 15 479* | 15 267 |
| February | 14 518 | 14 954 | 13 515 | 14 308 | 14 488 | 14 035 |
| March | 14 588 | 15 147 | 15 425 | 15 737 | 16 464 | 14 922 |
| April | 15 973 | 15 245 | 14 608 | 13 725 | 14 124 | 14 572 |
| May | 15 916 | 15 408 | 14 930 | 15 952 | 16 385 | 15 728 |
| June | 15 506 | 15 692 | 14 699 | 15 187 | 15 195 | 14 760 |
| July | 16 544 | 15 307 | 15 136 | 15 708 | 15 990 | 15 702 |
| August | 15 910 | 16 180 | 15 292 | 15 709 | 16 320 | 15 347 |
| September | 16 187 | 16 107 | 14 689 | 15 261 | 14 834 | 14 686 |
| October | 16 676 | 16 423 | 15 064 | 16 568 | 15 808 | 16 307 |
| November | 14 972 | 16 318 | 15 843* | 15 576 | 15 174 | 15 658 |
| December | 15 930 | 14 695 | 15 024* | 15 479 | 14 181 | 14 567 |

**18.6 Total tonnage of goods transported by, and total gross transport income of private sector enterprises, according to type of commodity transported by road**

**1 000 metric tons**

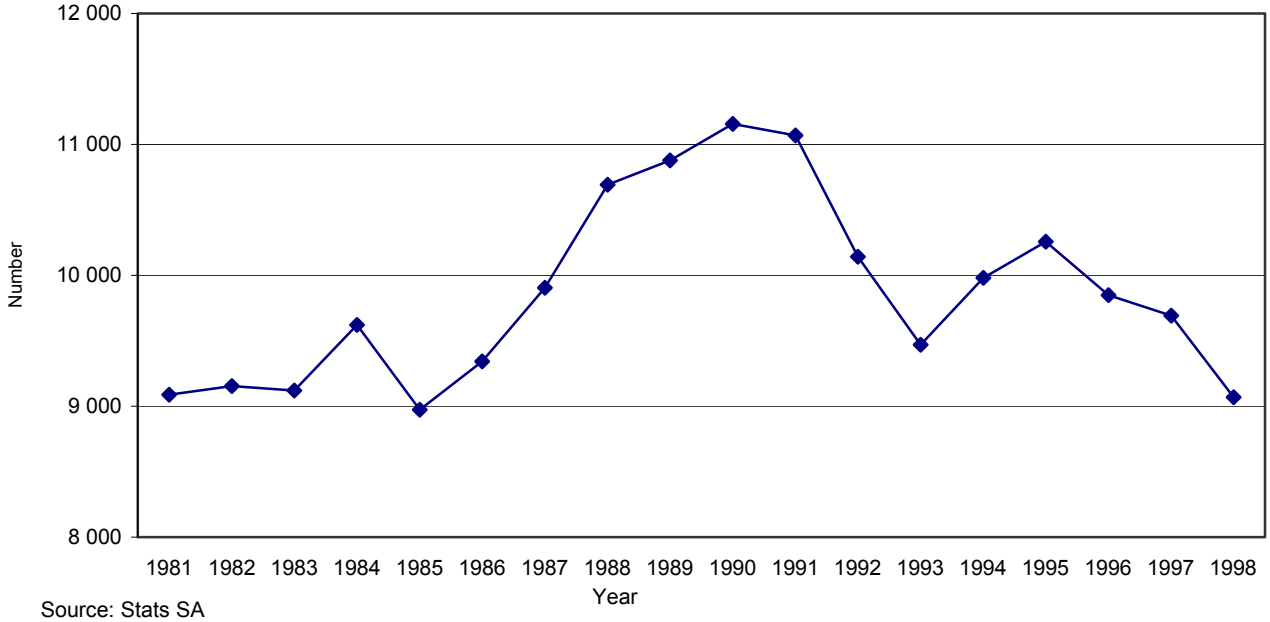
| Type of commodity transported | 2002 | |
|---|---|---|
| | Tonnage (1 000 metric tons) | Income (R'000) |
| | 66 | 67 |
| **Total tonnage of goods transported by, and total gross transport income of private sector enterprises** | **41 483** | **1 136 334** |
| Livestock, fresh produce and crops | 4 254 | 75 379 |
| Mining and quarrying products | 9 408 | 77 116 |
| Food, beverages and tobacco products | 2 497 | 138 934 |
| Textiles, clothing and leather goods | 1 153 | 16 522 |
| Wood, products of wood and cork | 1 220 | 36 906 |
| Paper and paper products | 758 | 27 262 |
| Coke, petroleum, chemicals, rubber and plastic products | 6 830 | 190 957 |
| Non-metallic products | 4 247 | 86 226 |
| Basic metal products | 834 | 24 506 |
| Electrical machinery and apparatus, electronic, communication and transport equipment | 2 638 | 45 385 |
| Furniture | 1 975 | 87 238 |
| Parcels | 3 272 | 255 920 |
| Other goods | 2 397 | 73 983 |

**Fig.18.1 Number of road traffic collisions**




Source: Stats SA

**Fig.18.2 Number of persons killed**




Source: Stats SA

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.1 Collisions and casualties - Historical table**

**Number**

| Year | Collisions | | | | | Casualties | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Fatal | Major 1/ | Minor 2/ | No injury | Total | Persons killed | Persons seriously injured | Persons slightly injured |
| | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 |
| 1941 | **34 423** | 907 | 2 061 | 7 710 | 23 745 | **13 227** | 956 | 2 583 | 9 688 |
| 1942 | **27 170** | 640 | 1 730 | 6 511 | 18 289 | **10 700** | 673 | 2 111 | 7 916 |
| 1943 | **22 404** | 636 | 1 414 | 5 803 | 14 551 | **9 322** | 672 | 1 688 | 6 962 |
| 1944 | **20 810** | 482 | 1 154 | 5 189 | 13 985 | **8 015** | 508 | 1 362 | 6 145 |
| 1945 | **23 522** | 564 | 1 356 | 5 563 | 16 039 | **8 878** | 595 | 1 574 | 6 709 |
| 1946 | **39 405** | 771 | 1 935 | 8 746 | 27 953 | **13 952** | 815 | 2 328 | 10 809 |
| 1947 | **47 421** | 876 | 2 353 | 9 858 | 34 334 | **16 613** | 944 | 3 011 | 12 658 |
| 1948 | **54 369** | 908 | 2 437 | 10 759 | 40 265 | **17 519** | 964 | 3 065 | 13 490 |
| 1949 | **56 398** | 908 | 2 639 | 11 117 | 41 734 | **18 267** | 983 | 3 342 | 13 942 |
| 1950 | **51 966** | 886 | 2 629 | 10 370 | 38 081 | **17 497** | 952 | 3 253 | 13 292 |
| 1951 | **55 633** | 1 029 | 2 964 | 11 123 | 40 517 | **18 753** | 1 116 | 3 641 | 13 996 |
| 1952 | **58 443** | 987 | 3 142 | 11 410 | 42 904 | **19 234** | 1 065 | 3 856 | 14 313 |
| 1953 | **59 320** | 1 126 | 3 247 | 11 155 | 43 792 | **19 124** | 1 195 | 3 994 | 13 935 |
| 1954 | **70 181** | 1 422 | 4 083 | 13 317 | 51 359 | **23 917** | 1 596 | 5 155 | 17 166 |
| 1955 | **77 479** | 1 669 | 4 506 | 14 442 | 56 862 | **26 378** | 1 876 | 5 818 | 18 684 |
| 1956 | **80 263** | 1 721 | 4 865 | 14 618 | 59 059 | **27 492** | 1 896 | 6 208 | 19 388 |
| 1957 | **93 500** | 2 069 | 5 865 | 17 019 | 68 547 | **32 620** | 2 260 | 7 557 | 22 803 |
| 1958 | **101 895** | 2 363 | 6 137 | 18 629 | 74 766 | **36 448** | 2 633 | 8 115 | 25 700 |
| 1959 | **108 321** | 2 521 | 6 410 | 19 455 | 79 935 | **38 673** | 2 842 | 8 534 | 27 297 |
| 1960 | **116 688** | 2 755 | 7 203 | 21 166 | 85 564 | **42 416** | 3 051 | 9 676 | 29 689 |
| 1961 | **114 789** | 2 989 | 7 156 | 21 086 | 83 558 | **42 537** | 3 306 | 9 604 | 29 627 |
| 1962 | **110 482** | 3 280 | 7 007 | 20 034 | 80 161 | **41 366** | 3 591 | 9 379 | 28 296 |
| 1963 | **121 296** | 3 947 | 7 816 | 21 132 | 88 401 | **45 180** | 4 394 | 10 622 | 30 164 |
| 1964 | **139 401** | 4 615 | 8 840 | 23 424 | 102 522 | **50 813** | 5 104 | 12 098 | 33 611 |
| 1965 | **144 497** | 5 003 | 9 117 | 23 815 | 106 562 | **52 179** | 5 602 | 12 692 | 33 885 |
| 1966 | **152 683** | 5 135 | 9 589 | 25 067 | 112 892 | **55 320** | 5 728 | 13 443 | 36 149 |
| 1967 | **163 875** | 5 448 | 10 461 | 25 933 | 122 033 | **58 525** | 5 975 | 14 659 | 37 891 |
| 1968 | **168 716** | 5 284 | 11 156 | 26 754 | 125 522 | **60 321** | 5 810 | 15 218 | 39 293 |
| 1969 | **192 515** | 6 273 | 11 889 | 29 530 | 144 823 | **66 843** | 6 987 | 16 836 | 43 020 |
| 1970 | **205 267** | 7 078 | 11 970 | 30 419 | 155 800 | **70 181** | 7 948 | 17 453 | 44 780 |
| 1971 | **218 926** | 7 472 | 12 708 | 30 519 | 168 227 | **72 230** | 8 417 | 18 466 | 45 347 |
| 1972 | **218 436** | 7 658 | 13 140 | 31 090 | 166 548 | **75 187** | 8 713 | 19 369 | 47 105 |
| 1973 | **221 528** | 7 572 | 12 951 | 30 406 | 170 599 | **73 582** | 8 580 | 19 378 | 45 624 |
| 1974 | **213 103** | 5 593 | 11 061 | 27 996 | 168 453 | **62 575** | 6 346 | 16 276 | 39 953 |
| 1975 | **260 762** | 6 960 | 13 786 | 32 846 | 207 170 | **76 717** | 8 001 | 20 674 | 48 042 |
| 1976 | **269 565** | 7 071 | 14 411 | 33 198 | 214 885 | **77 478** | 8 030 | 20 693 | 48 755 |
| 1977 | **263 365** | 5 667 | 14 207 | 33 948 | 209 543 | **77 310** | 6 420 | 19 879 | 51 011 |
| 1978 | **288 638** | 5 694 | 14 577 | 36 262 | 232 105 | **81 278** | 6 550 | 21 251 | 53 477 |
| 1979 | **265 099** | 5 394 | 12 837 | 33 315 | 213 553 | **71 186** | 6 037 | 18 211 | 46 938 |
| 1980 | **319 507** | 6 589 | 16 457 | 39 665 | 256 796 | **88 791** | 7 572 | 24 077 | 57 142 |
| 1981 | **379 852** | 7 966 | 18 612 | 46 289 | 306 985 | **102 729** | 9 087 | 27 532 | 66 110 |
| 1982 | **392 971** | 8 047 | 18 627 | 48 200 | 318 097 | **104 707** | 9 154 | 27 087 | 68 466 |
| 1983 | **388 599** | 7 941 | 18 653 | 49 017 | 312 988 | **106 457** | 9 121 | 27 627 | 69 709 |
| 1984 | **412 097** | 8 376 | 18 623 | 50 538 | 334 560 | **110 333** | 9 621 | 27 795 | 72 917 |
| 1985 | **369 185** | 7 692 | 17 034 | 46 572 | 297 887 | **102 685** | 8 972 | 25 998 | 67 715 |
| 1986 | **372 668** | 8 075 | 17 985 | 50 855 | 295 753 | **112 210** | 9 343 | 27 302 | 75 565 |
| 1987 | **387 148** | 8 431 | 19 168 | 53 235 | 306 314 | **117 697** | 9 905 | 29 283 | 78 509 |
| 1988 | **418 483** | 9 016 | 20 411 | 58 058 | 330 998 | **126 983** | 10 691 | 31 135 | 85 157 |
| 1989 | **434 935** | 9 061 | 20 816 | 59 383 | 345 675 | **127 388** | 10 877 | 32 230 | 84 281 |
| 1990 | **433 287** | 9 174 | 20 446 | 59 393 | 344 274 | **130 773** | 11 157 | 32 343 | 87 273 |
| 1991 | **444 541** | 9 222 | 21 711 | 60 495 | 353 113 | **136 446** | 11 069 | 34 765 | 90 612 |
| 1992 | **429 485** | 8 378 | 18 277 | 50 164 | 315 533 | **215 347** | 10 142 | 29 847 | 75 842 |
| 1993 | **434 029** | 7 936 | 20 445 | 56 291 | 349 357 | **128 155** | 9 470 | 33 555 | 85 130 |
| 1994 | **468 032** | 8 140 | 22 594 | 60 204 | 377 094 | **138 421** | 9 981 | 36 548 | 91 892 |
| 1995 | **500 233** | 8 335 | 23 988 | 61 716 | 406 194 | **146 725** | 10 256 | 39 780 | 96 689 |
| 1996 | **520 774** | 7 850 | 22 707 | 54 190 | 436 027 | **135 049** | 9 848 | 38 473 | 86 728 |
| 1997 | **505 988** | 7 790 | 23 059 | 57 391 | 417 748 | **140 753** | 9 691 | 39 302 | 91 760 |
| 1998 | **511 605** | 7 260 | 21 265 | 52 097 | 430 983 | **129 672** | 9 068 | 36 246 | 84 358 |

1/ Collisions are classified as major if the persons involved sustained serious injuries such as fractures, crushings, concussion, internal injuries, severe cuts and lacerations, severe general shock, necessitating medical treatment, and any other injuries involving removal to and detention in hospital or confinement to bed.
2/ Collisions are classified as minor if the persons involved sustained slight injuries such as cuts, bruises, sprains, slight shock, etc.

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.2 Collisions and casualty rates**

**Number**

| Year | Number per 1 000 vehicles | | | Number per 100 collisions | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total collisions | Fatal collisions | Persons killed | Persons killed | Casualties | |
| | | | | | Urban | Rural |
| | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 |
| 1978 | **79,70** | 1,57 | 1,81 | 2,27 | 22,1 | 72,0 |
| 1979 | **70,51** | 1,43 | 1,61 | 2,28 | 21,6 | 64,8 |
| 1980 | **84,23** | 1,74 | 2,00 | 2,37 | 22,4 | 67,8 |
| 1981 | **93,63** | 1,96 | 2,24 | 2,39 | 21,7 | 66,2 |
| 1982 | **89,90** | 1,84 | 2,09 | 2,33 | 21,6 | 63,3 |
| 1983 | **86,03** | 1,76 | 2,02 | 2,35 | 22,1 | 63,6 |
| 1984 | **86,27** | 1,75 | 2,01 | 2,33 | 21,2 | 62,7 |
| 1985 | **75,65** | 1,58 | 1,84 | 2,43 | 21,9 | 64,0 |
| 1986 | **74,47** | 1,61 | 1,87 | 2,51 | 24,1 | 68,0 |
| 1987 | **76,43** | 1,66 | 1,96 | 2,56 | 24,5 | 68,3 |
| 1988 | **82,06** | 1,77 | 2,10 | 2,55 | 24,8 | 68,3 |
| 1989 | **82,63** | 1,72 | 2,07 | 2,50 | 23,9 | 68,2 |
| 1990 | **80,45** | 1,70 | 2,07 | 2,57 | 24,6 | 71,9 |
| 1991 | **80,64** | 1,67 | 2,01 | 2,49 | 25,2 | 71,0 |
| 1992 | **77,03** | 1,50 | 1,82 | 2,36 | 23,9 | 69,4 |

**18.7.3 Collisions by degree per 100 million kilometre covered**

| Year | Total | Fatal | Major | Minor | No injury |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| 1978 | **630** | 12 | 32 | 79 | 506 |
| 1979 | **584** | 12 | 28 | 73 | 471 |
| 1980 | **696** | 14 | 36 | 87 | 559 |
| 1981 | **788** | 17 | 39 | 96 | 637 |
| 1982 | **790** | 16 | 37 | 97 | 640 |
| 1983 | **772** | 16 | 37 | 97 | 622 |
| 1984 | **776** | 16 | 35 | 95 | 630 |
| 1985 | **579** | 12 | 27 | 73 | 467 |
| 1986 | **472** | 10 | 23 | 64 | 374 |
| 1987 | **464** | 10 | 23 | 64 | 367 |
| 1988 | **464** | 10 | 23 | 64 | 367 |
| 1989 | **453** | 9 | 22 | 62 | 360 |
| 1990 | **451** | 10 | 21 | 62 | 358 |
| 1991 | **461** | 10 | 23 | 63 | 366 |
| 1992 | **439** | 9 | 21 | 57 | 354 |

**18.7.4 Collisions by degree of injury**

**Number**

| Year | Total | Urban | Rural | Fatal | | Major | | Minor | | No injury | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Urban | Rural | Urban | Rural | Urban | Rural | Urban | Rural |
| | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |
| 1980 | **319 507** | 281 617 | 37 890 | 3 471 | 3 118 | 12 510 | 3 947 | 33 069 | 6 596 | 232 567 | 24 229 |
| 1981 | **379 852** | 334 554 | 45 298 | 4 124 | 3 842 | 14 251 | 4 361 | 38 482 | 7 807 | 277 697 | 29 288 |
| 1982 | **392 971** | 345 124 | 47 847 | 4 225 | 3 792 | 14 250 | 4 377 | 39 958 | 8 242 | 286 661 | 31 436 |
| 1983 | **388 599** | 339 160 | 49 439 | 4 145 | 3 796 | 14 010 | 4 643 | 40 532 | 8 485 | 280 473 | 32 575 |
| 1984 | **412 097** | 356 619 | 55 478 | 4 210 | 4 166 | 13 578 | 5 045 | 41 349 | 9 189 | 297 482 | 37 078 |
| 1985 | **369 185** | 317 724 | 51 461 | 3 885 | 3 807 | 12 291 | 4 743 | 38 043 | 8 529 | 263 505 | 34 382 |
| 1986 | **372 668** | 321 891 | 50 777 | 4 083 | 3 992 | 13 395 | 4 590 | 41 337 | 9 518 | 263 076 | 32 677 |
| 1987 | **387 148** | 335 694 | 51 454 | 4 455 | 3 976 | 14 197 | 4 971 | 43 973 | 9 262 | 273 069 | 33 245 |
| 1988 | **418 483** | 365 089 | 53 394 | 4 758 | 4 281 | 15 421 | 4 990 | 48 393 | 9 665 | 296 540 | 34 458 |
| 1989 | **434 935** | 382 278 | 52 657 | 4 810 | 4 251 | 16 082 | 4 734 | 49 814 | 9 569 | 311 572 | 34 103 |
| 1990 | **433 287** | 381 943 | 51 344 | 4 886 | 4 288 | 15 810 | 4 636 | 49 823 | 9 570 | 311 424 | 32 850 |
| 1991 | **444 541** | 391 313 | 53 228 | 5 199 | 4 023 | 16 947 | 4 764 | 50 423 | 10 072 | 318 744 | 34 369 |
| 1992 | **429 485** | 377 621 | 51 864 | 4 612 | 3 766 | 15 660 | 4 545 | 46 069 | 9 152 | 311 280 | 34 401 |
| 1993 | **434 029** | 382 396 | 51 633 | 4 320 | 3 616 | 15 889 | 4 556 | 46 807 | 9 484 | 315 380 | 33 977 |
| 1994 | **467 997** | 412 503 | 54 494 | 4 334 | 3 806 | 17 774 | 4 820 | 49 918 | 10 281 | 341 477 | 35 587 |
| 1995 | **500 233** | 447 980 | 52 253 | 4 849 | 3 486 | 19 366 | 4 622 | 51 865 | 9 851 | 371 900 | 34 294 |
| 1996 | **520 774** | 469 090 | 51 684 | 4 624 | 3 226 | 18 443 | 4 264 | 45 389 | 8 801 | 400 634 | 35 393 |
| 1997 | **505 988** | 457 048 | 48 940 | 4 745 | 3 045 | 19 016 | 4 043 | 48 510 | 8 881 | 384 777 | 32 971 |
| 1998 | **511 605** | 460 827 | 50 778 | 4 270 | 2 990 | 17 197 | 4 068 | 43 308 | 8 789 | 396 052 | 34 931 |

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.5 Vehicles and non-vehicles involved**

**Number**

| Year | Vehicles involved | | | | | | | Non-vehicles involved | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Motor vehicles | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Total | Total | Motor car and minibus | Commercial vehicle and bus | Motor cycle | Pedal cycle | Other vehicle | Total | Pedestrians | Animals | Train and fixed objects | No collisions |
| | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 |
| 1980 | **545 421** | **532 280** | 402 885 | 109 054 | 20 341 | 9 715 | 3 426 | **93 593** | 28 618 | 4 393 | 42 147 | 18 435 |
| 1981 | **652 534** | **638 505** | 478 951 | 132 797 | 26 757 | 10 034 | 3 995 | **107 170** | 32 265 | 5 084 | 48 402 | 21 419 |
| 1982 | **674 321** | **660 112** | 495 646 | 136 998 | 27 468 | 9 991 | 4 218 | **111 621** | 33 213 | 6 071 | 49 114 | 23 223 |
| 1983 | **657 756** | **642 803** | 486 452 | 131 144 | 25 207 | 9 980 | 4 973 | **119 442** | 33 499 | 7 788 | 52 678 | 25 477 |
| 1984 | **696 917** | **683 281** | 517 187 | 142 158 | 23 936 | 9 324 | 4 312 | **126 679** | 34 959 | 8 366 | 56 871 | 26 483 |
| 1985 | **619 559** | **606 674** | 463 428 | 122 845 | 20 401 | 8 716 | 4 169 | **118 803** | 32 081 | 8 149 | 54 320 | 24 253 |
| 1986 | **622 523** | **610 257** | 470 951 | 121 203 | 18 103 | 7 830 | 4 436 | **122 716** | 32 815 | 8 400 | 59 529 | 21 972 |
| 1987 | **646 736** | **634 119** | 487 895 | 130 121 | 16 103 | 7 989 | 4 628 | **127 380** | 35 627 | 8 701 | 63 127 | 19 925 |
| 1988 | **702 679** | **689 106** | 528 015 | 145 993 | 15 098 | 8 805 | 4 768 | **134 132** | 37 991 | 9 559 | 64 931 | 21 651 |
| 1989 | **742 506** | **729 383** | 570 933 | 144 692 | 13 758 | 8 688 | 4 435 | **127 364** | 37 802 | 9 333 | 60 643 | 19 586 |
| 1990 | **731 294** | **718 359** | 554 367 | 151 758 | 12 234 | 8 036 | 4 899 | **135 280** | 38 607 | 10 796 | 64 547 | 21 330 |
| 1991 | **749 224** | **733 460** | 566 349 | 155 790 | 11 321 | 8 298 | 7 466 | **139 854** | 39 043 | 11 454 | 67 154 | 22 203 |
| 1992 | **719 497** | **701 547** | 540 623 | 150 306 | 10 618 | 8 138 | 9 812 | **139 473** | 37 005 | 12 654 | 67 700 | 22 114 |
| 1993 | **725 344** | **703 643** | 539 793 | 153 543 | 10 307 | 8 843 | 12 858 | **142 714** | 37 408 | 11 753 | 72 359 | 21 194 |
| 1994 | **785 459** | **760 567** | 581 717 | 169 114 | 9 736 | 9 135 | 15 757 | **150 605** | 38 888 | 11 427 | 78 507 | 21 783 |
| 1995 | **843 187** | **815 462** | 619 411 | 186 213 | 9 838 | 8 443 | 19 282 | **157 279** | 40 145 | 11 665 | 82 671 | 22 798 |
| 1996 | **881 805** | **847 721** | 643 708 | 194 818 | 9 195 | 8 364 | 25 720 | **159 743** | 39 448 | 11 971 | 86 006 | 22 318 |
| 1997 | **857 244** | **818 774** | 614 737 | 195 161 | 8 876 | 8 211 | 30 259 | **154 732** | 39 815 | 12 304 | 78 273 | 24 340 |
| 1998 | **866 536** | **817 271** | 611 489 | 196 823 | 8 959 | 7 985 | 41 280 | **156 674** | 38 356 | 13 409 | 79 710 | 25 199 |

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.6 Casualties by population group and degree of injury**

**Number**

| Year | Total | Urban | Rural | African | | Coloured | | Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Urban | Rural | Urban | Rural | Urban | Rural | Urban | Rural |
| | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 |
| **Persons killed** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **7 572** | 3 765 | 3 807 | 2 198 | 2 551 | 595 | 401 | 136 | 76 | 836 | 779 |
| 1981 | **9 087** | 4 455 | 4 632 | 2 580 | 3 097 | 724 | 506 | 166 | 103 | 985 | 926 |
| 1982 | **9 154** | 4 614 | 4 540 | 2 746 | 2 968 | 731 | 520 | 173 | 85 | 964 | 967 |
| 1983 | **9 121** | 4 498 | 4 623 | 2 799 | 2 907 | 672 | 577 | 178 | 111 | 849 | 1 028 |
| 1984 | **9 621** | 4 531 | 5 090 | 2 773 | 3 355 | 732 | 577 | 165 | 105 | 861 | 1 053 |
| 1985 | **8 972** | 4 231 | 4 741 | 2 607 | 3 204 | 641 | 507 | 181 | 107 | 802 | 923 |
| 1986 | **9 343** | 4 455 | 4 888 | 2 809 | 3 375 | 686 | 521 | 153 | 86 | 807 | 906 |
| 1987 | **9 905** | 4 942 | 4 963 | 3 212 | 3 348 | 740 | 517 | 147 | 122 | 843 | 976 |
| 1988 | **10 691** | 5 225 | 5 466 | 3 405 | 3 716 | 729 | 602 | 196 | 137 | 895 | 1 011 |
| 1989 | **10 877** | 5 284 | 5 593 | 3 497 | 3 855 | 739 | 648 | 177 | 127 | 871 | 963 |
| 1990 | **11 157** | 5 493 | 5 664 | 3 602 | 3 882 | 798 | 622 | 225 | 163 | 868 | 997 |
| 1991 | **11 069** | 5 824 | 5 245 | 3 902 | 3 584 | 746 | 542 | 181 | 135 | 995 | 984 |
| 1992 | **10 142** | 5 206 | 4 936 | 3 461 | 3 219 | 627 | 591 | 258 | 153 | 860 | 973 |
| 1993 | **9 470** | 4 823 | 4 647 | 3 118 | 3 065 | 601 | 509 | 210 | 157 | 894 | 916 |
| 1994 | **9 981** | 4 856 | 5 125 | 3 169 | 3 431 | 637 | 545 | 231 | 183 | 819 | 966 |
| 1995 | **10 256** | 5 506 | 4 750 | 3 570 | 3 204 | 731 | 544 | 254 | 131 | 951 | 871 |
| 1996 | **9 848** | 5 362 | 4 486 | 3 411 | 2 977 | 767 | 473 | 256 | 161 | 928 | 875 |
| 1997 | **9 691** | 5 521 | 4 170 | 3 401 | 2 634 | 719 | 551 | 287 | 191 | 1 114 | 794 |
| 1998 | **9 068** | 4 888 | 4 180 | 2 971 | 2 650 | 596 | 494 | 306 | 181 | 1 015 | 855 |
| **Persons seriously injured** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **24 077** | 16 363 | 7 714 | 8 523 | 4 467 | 2 004 | 827 | 675 | 237 | 5 161 | 2 183 |
| 1981 | **27 532** | 18 586 | 8 946 | 9 522 | 5 330 | 2 505 | 993 | 795 | 183 | 5 764 | 2 440 |
| 1982 | **27 087** | 18 463 | 8 624 | 9 754 | 5 184 | 2 285 | 919 | 925 | 209 | 5 499 | 2 312 |
| 1983 | **27 627** | 18 323 | 9 304 | 9 709 | 5 625 | 2 443 | 1 019 | 791 | 271 | 5 380 | 2 389 |
| 1984 | **27 795** | 17 827 | 9 968 | 9 534 | 6 079 | 2 385 | 1 064 | 765 | 262 | 5 143 | 2 563 |
| 1985 | **25 998** | 16 184 | 9 814 | 8 724 | 6 460 | 2 166 | 916 | 684 | 264 | 4 608 | 2 174 |
| 1986 | **27 302** | 17 845 | 9 457 | 9 407 | 6 052 | 2 219 | 920 | 821 | 293 | 5 398 | 2 192 |
| 1987 | **29 283** | 19 007 | 10 276 | 10 469 | 6 658 | 2 254 | 933 | 816 | 300 | 5 468 | 2 385 |
| 1988 | **31 195** | 20 642 | 10 553 | 11 539 | 6 618 | 2 503 | 1 057 | 956 | 309 | 5 644 | 2 509 |
| 1989 | **32 230** | 21 392 | 10 838 | 11 412 | 6 870 | 2 940 | 1 120 | 1 250 | 436 | 5 790 | 2 412 |
| 1990 | **32 343** | 21 734 | 10 609 | 12 189 | 6 788 | 2 924 | 1 116 | 998 | 332 | 5 623 | 2 373 |
| 1991 | **34 765** | 23 868 | 10 897 | 14 008 | 7 373 | 2 671 | 924 | 1 104 | 321 | 6 085 | 2 279 |
| 1992 | **32 792** | 21 813 | 10 979 | 12 287 | 7 242 | 2 571 | 1 063 | 1 281 | 414 | 5 674 | 2 260 |
| 1993 | **33 555** | 22 576 | 10 979 | 13 345 | 7 254 | 2 538 | 1 073 | 1 131 | 368 | 5 562 | 2 284 |
| 1994 | **36 548** | 25 251 | 11 297 | 15 062 | 7 406 | 2 770 | 1 078 | 1 355 | 465 | 6 064 | 2 348 |
| 1995 | **39 780** | 27 816 | 11 964 | 17 113 | 8 091 | 2 897 | 1 090 | 1 468 | 409 | 6 338 | 2 374 |
| 1996 | **38 473** | 27 373 | 11 100 | 17 065 | 7 435 | 3 100 | 1 170 | 1 302 | 337 | 5 906 | 2 158 |
| 1997 | **39 302** | 28 764 | 10 538 | 17 416 | 7 009 | 3 170 | 1 112 | 1 583 | 393 | 6 595 | 2 024 |
| 1998 | **36 246** | 25 530 | 10 716 | 15 818 | 7 254 | 2 528 | 1 030 | 1 363 | 415 | 5 821 | 2 017 |
| **Persons slightly injured** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **57 142** | 42 977 | 14 165 | 15 601 | 7 432 | 7 435 | 1 799 | 2 590 | 410 | 17 351 | 4 524 |
| 1981 | **66 110** | 49 680 | 16 430 | 17 955 | 8 800 | 8 405 | 1 908 | 3 262 | 490 | 20 058 | 5 232 |
| 1982 | **68 466** | 51 366 | 17 100 | 18 586 | 8 958 | 8 456 | 2 166 | 3 473 | 592 | 20 851 | 5 384 |
| 1983 | **69 709** | 52 170 | 17 539 | 19 072 | 8 964 | 9 049 | 2 301 | 3 410 | 552 | 20 639 | 5 722 |
| 1984 | **72 917** | 53 215 | 19 702 | 19 917 | 10 352 | 9 274 | 2 676 | 3 309 | 616 | 20 715 | 6 058 |
| 1985 | **67 715** | 49 314 | 18 401 | 18 772 | 10 228 | 8 630 | 2 206 | 2 836 | 507 | 19 076 | 5 460 |
| 1986 | **75 565** | 55 343 | 20 222 | 20 474 | 10 688 | 8 762 | 2 326 | 3 306 | 760 | 22 801 | 6 448 |
| 1987 | **78 506** | 58 583 | 19 923 | 23 043 | 10 825 | 8 940 | 2 189 | 3 295 | 587 | 23 305 | 6 322 |
| 1988 | **85 157** | 64 652 | 20 505 | 25 232 | 11 153 | 10 017 | 2 198 | 3 816 | 700 | 25 587 | 6 454 |
| 1989 | **84 281** | 64 801 | 19 480 | 25 255 | 10 337 | 10 551 | 2 353 | 4 058 | 760 | 24 937 | 6 030 |
| 1990 | **87 273** | 66 646 | 20 627 | 27 301 | 10 840 | 10 699 | 2 563 | 3 931 | 968 | 24 715 | 6 528 |
| 1991 | **90 612** | 68 941 | 21 671 | 27 784 | 11 919 | 10 219 | 2 445 | 3 972 | 749 | 26 966 | 6 558 |
| 1992 | **83 470** | 63 387 | 20 083 | 25 706 | 10 760 | 9 471 | 2 352 | 4 495 | 880 | 23 715 | 6 091 |
| 1993 | **85 130** | 64 346 | 20 784 | 27 356 | 11 292 | 9 331 | 2 486 | 4 366 | 819 | 23 293 | 6 187 |
| 1994 | **91 889** | 69 175 | 22 712 | 28 892 | 12 532 | 10 154 | 2 783 | 5 077 | 907 | 25 052 | 6 490 |
| 1995 | **96 689** | 73 579 | 23 110 | 32 106 | 13 018 | 10 747 | 2 843 | 5 266 | 895 | 25 460 | 6 354 |
| 1996 | **86 728** | 65 988 | 20 740 | 30 168 | 11 885 | 10 402 | 2 604 | 4 182 | 755 | 21 236 | 5 496 |
| 1997 | **91 760** | 70 760 | 21 000 | 31 539 | 12 143 | 9 764 | 2 584 | 4 959 | 904 | 24 498 | 5 369 |
| 1998 | **84 358** | 63 044 | 21 314 | 28 313 | 12 401 | 7 840 | 2 715 | 4 351 | 802 | 22 540 | 5 396 |

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.7 Casualties - Persons involved**

**Number**

| Year | Grand total | Drivers of | | | | | | Passengers | | | Pedestrians | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | All vehicles (excluding pedal cycles) | | | Pedal cycles | | | Total | White | Non-white | Total | White | Non-White |
| | | Total | White | Non-white | Total | White | Non-white | | | | | | |
| | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 |
| **Persons killed** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **7 572** | **1 650** | 912 | 738 | **428** | 47 | 381 | **2 087** | 500 | 1 587 | **3 407** | 156 | 3 251 |
| 1981 | **9 087** | **2 121** | 1 140 | 981 | **443** | 62 | 381 | **2 448** | 544 | 1 904 | **4 075** | 165 | 3 910 |
| 1982 | **9 154** | **2 171** | 1 170 | 1 001 | **431** | 45 | 386 | **2 485** | 557 | 1 928 | **4 067** | 159 | 3 908 |
| 1983 | **9 121** | **2 124** | 1 134 | 990 | **383** | 36 | 347 | **2 560** | 568 | 1 992 | **4 054** | 139 | 3 915 |
| 1984 | **9 621** | **2 223** | 1 128 | 1 095 | **375** | 35 | 340 | **2 712** | 597 | 2 115 | **4 311** | 154 | 4 157 |
| 1985 | **8 972** | **1 983** | 962 | 1 021 | **348** | 32 | 316 | **2 599** | 605 | 1 994 | **4 042** | 126 | 3 916 |
| 1986 | **9 343** | **2 160** | 1 020 | 1 140 | **347** | 29 | 318 | **2 477** | 534 | 1 943 | **4 359** | 130 | 4 229 |
| 1987 | **9 905** | **2 147** | 1 033 | 1 114 | **345** | 35 | 310 | **2 690** | 601 | 2 089 | **4 723** | 150 | 4 573 |
| 1988 | **10 691** | **2 399** | 1 114 | 1 285 | **298** | 42 | 256 | **3 044** | 627 | 2 417 | **4 950** | 123 | 4 827 |
| 1989 | **10 877** | **2 422** | 1 106 | 1 316 | **284** | 36 | 248 | **3 053** | 546 | 2 507 | **5 118** | 146 | 4 972 |
| 1990 | **11 157** | **2 432** | 1 083 | 1 349 | **307** | 36 | 271 | **3 433** | 608 | 2 825 | **4 985** | 138 | 4 847 |
| 1991 | **11 069** | **2 516** | 1 157 | 1 359 | **316** | 44 | 272 | **3 340** | 583 | 2 757 | **4 897** | 195 | 4 702 |
| 1992 | **10 142** | **2 317** | 1 038 | 1 279 | **238** | 35 | 203 | **3 142** | 574 | 2 568 | **4 445** | 186 | 4 259 |
| 1993 | **9 470** | **2 261** | 1 021 | 1 240 | **282** | 41 | 241 | **2 812** | 548 | 2 264 | **4 115** | 200 | 3 915 |
| 1993 | **9 470** | **2 261** | 1 021 | 1 240 | **282** | 41 | 241 | **2 812** | 548 | 2 264 | **4 115** | 200 | 3 915 |
| 1994 | **9 981** | **2 387** | 987 | 1 400 | **304** | 51 | 253 | **3 168** | 550 | 2 618 | **4 122** | 197 | 3 925 |
| 1995 | **10 256** | **2 515** | 1 027 | 1 488 | **277** | 34 | 243 | **3 299** | 567 | 2 732 | **4 165** | 194 | 3 971 |
| 1996 | **9 848** | **2 521** | 995 | 1 526 | **236** | 38 | 198 | **3 373** | 549 | 2 824 | **3 718** | 221 | 3 497 |
| 1997 | **9 691** | **2 605** | 991 | 1 614 | **244** | 41 | 203 | **3 120** | 547 | 2 573 | **3 722** | 329 | 3 393 |
| 1998 | **9 068** | **2 521** | 941 | 1 580 | **220** | 34 | 186 | **2 875** | 512 | 2 363 | **3 452** | 383 | 3 069 |

**Persons killed**

**Percentage**

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1980 | **100** | **21,8** | 12,0 | 9,8 | **5,6** | 0,6 | 5,0 | **27,6** | 6,6 | 21,0 | **45,0** | 2,1 | 42,9 |
| 1981 | **100** | **23,3** | 12,5 | 10,8 | **4,9** | 0,7 | 4,2 | **27,0** | 6,0 | 21,0 | **44,8** | 1,8 | 43,0 |
| 1982 | **100** | **23,7** | 12,8 | 10,9 | **4,7** | 0,5 | 4,2 | **27,2** | 6,1 | 21,1 | **44,4** | 1,7 | 42,7 |
| 1983 | **100** | **23,3** | 12,4 | 10,9 | **4,2** | 0,4 | 3,8 | **28,1** | 6,2 | 21,9 | **44,4** | 1,5 | 42,9 |
| 1984 | **100** | **23,1** | 11,7 | 11,4 | **3,9** | 0,4 | 3,5 | **28,2** | 6,2 | 22,0 | **44,8** | 1,6 | 43,2 |
| 1985 | **100** | **22,1** | 10,7 | 11,4 | **3,9** | 0,4 | 3,5 | **28,9** | 6,7 | 22,2 | **45,1** | 1,4 | 43,7 |
| 1986 | **100** | **23,1** | 10,9 | 12,2 | **3,7** | 0,3 | 3,4 | **26,5** | 5,7 | 20,8 | **46,7** | 1,4 | 45,3 |
| 1987 | **100** | **21,6** | 10,4 | 11,2 | **3,5** | 0,4 | 3,1 | **27,2** | 6,1 | 21,1 | **47,7** | 1,5 | 46,2 |
| 1988 | **100** | **22,4** | 10,4 | 12,0 | **2,8** | 0,4 | 2,4 | **28,4** | 5,8 | 22,6 | **46,4** | 1,2 | 45,2 |
| 1989 | **100** | **22,3** | 10,2 | 12,1 | **2,6** | 0,3 | 2,3 | **28,0** | 5,0 | 23,0 | **47,1** | 1,3 | 45,8 |
| 1990 | **100** | **21,9** | 9,8 | 12,1 | **2,7** | 0,3 | 2,4 | **30,7** | 5,4 | 25,3 | **44,7** | 1,2 | 43,5 |
| 1991 | **100** | **22,8** | 10,5 | 12,3 | **2,9** | 0,4 | 2,5 | **30,2** | 5,3 | 24,9 | **44,3** | 1,8 | 42,5 |
| 1992 | **100** | **22,8** | 10,2 | 12,6 | **2,3** | 0,3 | 2,0 | **31,0** | 5,7 | 25,3 | **43,8** | 1,8 | 42,0 |
| 1993 | **100** | **23,9** | 10,8 | 13,1 | **2,9** | 0,4 | 2,5 | **29,7** | 5,8 | 23,9 | **43,4** | 2,1 | 41,3 |
| 1994 | **100** | **23,9** | 9,9 | 14,0 | **3,0** | 0,5 | 2,5 | **31,7** | 5,5 | 26,2 | **41,3** | 2,0 | 39,3 |
| 1995 | **100** | **24,5** | 10,0 | 14,5 | **2,7** | 0,3 | 2,4 | **32,2** | 5,5 | 26,6 | **40,6** | 1,9 | 38,7 |
| 1996 | **100** | **25,6** | 10,1 | 15,5 | **2,4** | 0,4 | 2,0 | **34,3** | 5,6 | 28,7 | **37,8** | 2,2 | 35,5 |
| 1997 | **100** | **26,9** | 10,2 | 16,7 | **2,5** | 0,4 | 2,1 | **32,2** | 5,6 | 26,6 | **38,4** | 3,4 | 35,0 |
| 1998 | **100** | **27,8** | 10,4 | 17,4 | **2,4** | 0,4 | 2,1 | **31,7** | 5,6 | 26,1 | **38,1** | 4,2 | 33,8 |

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.7 Casualties - Persons involved (concluded)**

**Number**

| Year | Grand total | Drivers of | | | | | | Passengers | | | Pedestrians | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | All vehicles (excluding pedal cycles) | | | Pedal cycles | | | Total | White | Non-white | Total | White | Non-White |
| | | Total | White | Non-white | Total | White | Non-white | | | | | | |
| | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 |
| **Persons seriously injured** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **24 077** | **7 348** | 4 279 | 3 069 | **979** | 262 | 717 | **7 903** | 2 236 | 5 667 | **7 847** | 567 | 7 280 |
| 1981 | **27 532** | **8 633** | 4 954 | 3 679 | **1 045** | 304 | 741 | **9 179** | 2 384 | 6 795 | **8 675** | 562 | 8 113 |
| 1982 | **27 087** | **8 283** | 4 614 | 3 669 | **884** | 255 | 629 | **9 153** | 2 341 | 6 812 | **8 767** | 601 | 8 166 |
| 1983 | **27 627** | **7 929** | 4 481 | 3 448 | **933** | 277 | 656 | **10 002** | 2 442 | 7 560 | **8 763** | 569 | 8 194 |
| 1984 | **27 795** | **7 977** | 4 490 | 3 487 | **808** | 229 | 579 | **10 321** | 2 471 | 7 850 | **8 689** | 516 | 8 173 |
| 1985 | **25 998** | **7 005** | 3 803 | 3 202 | **780** | 218 | 562 | **10 066** | 2 279 | 7 787 | **8 147** | 482 | 7 665 |
| 1986 | **27 302** | **9 113** | 4 497 | 4 616 | **716** | 217 | 499 | **9 494** | 2 314 | 7 180 | **7 979** | 562 | 7 417 |
| 1987 | **29 283** | **9 326** | 4 573 | 4 753 | **734** | 392 | 342 | **10 471** | 2 830 | 7 641 | **8 751** | 560 | 8 191 |
| 1988 | **31 195** | **10 083** | 4 791 | 5 292 | **826** | 285 | 541 | **10 905** | 2 589 | 8 316 | **9 321** | 488 | 8 833 |
| 1989 | **32 230** | **10 053** | 4 788 | 5 265 | **819** | 283 | 536 | **11 984** | 2 574 | 9 410 | **9 374** | 557 | 8 817 |
| 1990 | **32 343** | **9 482** | 4 410 | 5 072 | **682** | 243 | 439 | **12 625** | 2 645 | 9 980 | **9 554** | 698 | 8 856 |
| 1991 | **34 765** | **9 682** | 4 560 | 5 122 | **744** | 278 | 466 | **14 090** | 2 751 | 11 339 | **10 249** | 775 | 9 474 |
| 1992 | **32 792** | **9 119** | 4 169 | 4 950 | **775** | 230 | 545 | **13 774** | 2 912 | 10 862 | **9 124** | 623 | 8 501 |
| 1993 | **33 555** | **8 967** | 4 055 | 4 912 | **811** | 264 | 547 | **14 222** | 2 859 | 11 363 | **9 555** | 668 | 8 887 |
| 1993 | **33 555** | **8 967** | 4 055 | 4 912 | **811** | 264 | 547 | **14 222** | 2 859 | 11 363 | **9 555** | 668 | 8 887 |
| 1994 | **36 548** | **10 409** | 4 599 | 5 810 | **855** | 240 | 615 | **14 832** | 2 834 | 11 998 | **10 452** | 739 | 9 713 |
| 1995 | **39 780** | **11 392** | 4 847 | 6 545 | **815** | 239 | 576 | **16 689** | 2 936 | 13 753 | **10 884** | 690 | 10 194 |
| 1996 | **38 473** | **10 439** | 4 342 | 6 097 | **727** | 214 | 513 | **16 661** | 2 766 | 13 895 | **10 646** | 742 | 9 904 |
| 1997 | **39 302** | **11 470** | 4 602 | 6 868 | **745** | 212 | 533 | **16 431** | 2 810 | 13 621 | **10 656** | 995 | 9 661 |
| 1998 | **36 246** | **10 875** | 4 164 | 6 711 | **752** | 193 | 559 | **14 733** | 2 356 | 12 377 | **9 886** | 1 125 | 8 761 |
| **Persons slightly injured** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1980 | **57 142** | **20 328** | 12 977 | 7 351 | **3 325** | 1 181 | 2 144 | **18 686** | 6 104 | 12 582 | **14 803** | 1 613 | 13 190 |
| 1981 | **66 110** | **24 888** | 15 606 | 9 282 | **3 463** | 1 292 | 2 171 | **20 838** | 6 518 | 14 320 | **16 921** | 1 874 | 15 047 |
| 1982 | **68 466** | **25 353** | 16 016 | 9 337 | **3 544** | 1 350 | 2 194 | **22 153** | 6 884 | 15 269 | **17 416** | 1 985 | 15 431 |
| 1983 | **69 709** | **24 893** | 16 000 | 8 893 | **3 732** | 1 445 | 2 287 | **23 528** | 7 203 | 16 325 | **17 556** | 1 713 | 15 843 |
| 1984 | **72 917** | **25 500** | 15 993 | 9 507 | **3 503** | 1 300 | 2 203 | **25 614** | 7 617 | 17 997 | **18 300** | 1 863 | 16 437 |
| 1985 | **67 715** | **22 833** | 14 430 | 8 403 | **3 367** | 1 273 | 2 094 | **24 451** | 7 252 | 17 199 | **17 064** | 1 581 | 15 483 |
| 1986 | **75 565** | **32 390** | 19 089 | 13 301 | **3 294** | 1 335 | 1 959 | **23 518** | 7 171 | 16 347 | **16 363** | 1 654 | 14 709 |
| 1987 | **78 506** | **33 549** | 19 645 | 13 904 | **3 547** | 1 581 | 1 966 | **23 599** | 6 749 | 16 850 | **17 811** | 1 652 | 16 159 |
| 1988 | **85 157** | **37 149** | 21 409 | 15 740 | **3 819** | 1 792 | 2 027 | **25 068** | 7 251 | 17 817 | **19 121** | 1 589 | 17 532 |
| 1989 | **84 281** | **36 213** | 20 520 | 15 693 | **3 767** | 1 688 | 2 079 | **25 177** | 7 121 | 18 056 | **19 124** | 1 638 | 17 486 |
| 1990 | **87 273** | **35 380** | 20 078 | 15 302 | **3 465** | 1 465 | 2 000 | **28 461** | 7 797 | 20 664 | **19 967** | 1 903 | 18 064 |
| 1991 | **90 612** | **37 131** | 21 658 | 15 473 | **3 673** | 1 577 | 2 096 | **30 172** | 8 113 | 22 059 | **19 636** | 2 176 | 17 460 |
| 1992 | **83 470** | **31 372** | 17 736 | 13 636 | **3 646** | 1 523 | 2 123 | **29 724** | 8 715 | 21 009 | **18 728** | 1 832 | 16 896 |
| 1993 | **85 130** | **31 326** | 17 651 | 13 675 | **3 898** | 1 550 | 2 348 | **30 427** | 8 300 | 22 127 | **19 479** | 1 979 | 17 500 |
| 1993 | **85 130** | **31 326** | 17 651 | 13 675 | **3 898** | 1 550 | 2 348 | **30 427** | 8 300 | 22 127 | **19 479** | 1 979 | 17 500 |
| 1994 | **91 887** | **36 678** | 20 245 | 16 433 | **4 112** | 1 572 | 2 540 | **31 132** | 7 667 | 23 465 | **19 965** | 2 058 | 17 907 |
| 1995 | **96 689** | **38 225** | 20 427 | 17 798 | **3 694** | 1 333 | 2 361 | **34 449** | 8 020 | 26 429 | **20 321** | 2 034 | 18 287 |
| 1996 | **86 728** | **32 210** | 16 490 | 15 720 | **3 144** | 1 118 | 2 026 | **32 126** | 7 014 | 25 112 | **19 248** | 2 110 | 17 138 |
| 1997 | **91 760** | **37 342** | 18 812 | 18 530 | **3 255** | 1 176 | 2 079 | **31 921** | 7 099 | 24 822 | **19 242** | 2 780 | 16 462 |
| 1998 | **84 358** | **34 809** | 17 647 | 17 162 | **2 969** | 1 195 | 1 774 | **28 684** | 6 059 | 22 625 | **17 896** | 3 035 | 14 861 |

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.8 Casualties by population group, gender and age**

**Number**

| Age | All population groups | | | African | | Coloured | | Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female |
| | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 |
| **Persons killed** | | | | | **1998** | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **9 068** | 6 845 | 2 223 | 4 322 | 1 299 | 758 | 332 | 340 | 147 | 1 425 | 445 |
| 0-4 | **196** | 119 | 77 | 74 | 58 | 24 | 9 | 5 | 2 | 16 | 8 |
| 5-9 | **312** | 192 | 120 | 151 | 95 | 22 | 14 | 4 | 1 | 15 | 10 |
| 10-14 | **200** | 133 | 67 | 88 | 51 | 24 | 9 | 3 | 0 | 18 | 7 |
| 15-19 | **303** | 226 | 77 | 130 | 43 | 23 | 6 | 8 | 2 | 65 | 26 |
| 20-24 | **1 166** | 901 | 265 | 492 | 128 | 109 | 32 | 37 | 48 | 263 | 57 |
| 25-29 | **1 753** | 1 351 | 402 | 868 | 227 | 178 | 62 | 76 | 38 | 229 | 75 |
| 30-34 | **1 219** | 936 | 283 | 630 | 166 | 100 | 49 | 48 | 12 | 158 | 56 |
| 35-39 | **871** | 700 | 191 | 465 | 103 | 61 | 32 | 42 | 5 | 132 | 31 |
| 40-44 | **743** | 578 | 165 | 380 | 106 | 42 | 20 | 35 | 7 | 121 | 32 |
| 45-49 | **659** | 534 | 125 | 341 | 71 | 59 | 21 | 30 | 8 | 104 | 25 |
| 50-54 | **579** | 426 | 153 | 266 | 71 | 46 | 32 | 18 | 7 | 96 | 43 |
| 55-59 | **503** | 352 | 151 | 224 | 90 | 34 | 25 | 10 | 6 | 84 | 30 |
| 60+ | **564** | 397 | 167 | 213 | 90 | 36 | 21 | 24 | 11 | 124 | 45 |
| Median | **31,8** | 31,6 | 32,2 | 31,6 | 32,6 | 25,0 | 31,2 | 30,7 | 26,8 | 31,1 | 31,1 |
| **Persons injured** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **120 604** | 86 161 | 34 443 | 46 988 | 16 798 | 9 808 | 4 305 | 4 787 | 2 144 | 24 578 | 11 196 |
| 0-4 | **1 506** | 896 | 610 | 480 | 310 | 218 | 138 | 43 | 27 | 155 | 135 |
| 5-9 | **3 031** | 1 824 | 1 207 | 990 | 676 | 374 | 235 | 93 | 52 | 367 | 244 |
| 10-14 | **2 928** | 1 798 | 1 130 | 873 | 620 | 335 | 178 | 105 | 44 | 485 | 288 |
| 15-19 | **5 684** | 3 840 | 1 844 | 1 343 | 732 | 443 | 215 | 187 | 116 | 1 867 | 781 |
| 20-24 | **17 261** | 12 295 | 4 966 | 5 535 | 2 223 | 1 313 | 475 | 717 | 421 | 4 730 | 1 847 |
| 25-29 | **23 544** | 16 980 | 6 564 | 9 829 | 3 377 | 2 120 | 789 | 897 | 507 | 4 134 | 1 891 |
| 30-34 | **16 749** | 12 195 | 4 554 | 7 330 | 2 385 | 1 370 | 599 | 606 | 187 | 2 889 | 1 383 |
| 35-39 | **12 193** | 9 288 | 2 905 | 5 558 | 1 377 | 914 | 338 | 475 | 122 | 2 341 | 1 068 |
| 40-44 | **10 091** | 7 543 | 2 548 | 4 479 | 1 304 | 651 | 244 | 509 | 148 | 1 904 | 852 |
| 45-49 | **8 252** | 5 997 | 2 255 | 3 520 | 1 065 | 605 | 276 | 356 | 207 | 1 516 | 707 |
| 50-54 | **6 895** | 4 885 | 2 010 | 2 631 | 820 | 578 | 346 | 205 | 128 | 1 471 | 716 |
| 55-59 | **5 821** | 4 076 | 1 745 | 2 141 | 856 | 497 | 259 | 268 | 58 | 1 170 | 572 |
| 60+ | **6 649** | 4 544 | 2 105 | 2 279 | 1 053 | 390 | 213 | 326 | 127 | 1 549 | 712 |
| Median | **32,2** | 32,0 | 32,8 | 31,5 | 32,8 | 33,0 | 33,0 | 31,4 | 26,1 | 32,8 | 32,6 |

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.7 Road traffic collisions**
**18.7.8 Casualties by population group, gender and age (concluded)**

**Number**

| Age | All population groups | | | African | | Coloured | | Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female |
| | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 |
| **Persons killed** | | | | | **1997** | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **9 691** | 7 295 | 2 396 | 4 664 | 1 371 | 894 | 376 | 330 | 148 | 1 407 | 501 |
| 0-4 | **213** | 124 | 89 | 80 | 58 | 27 | 15 | 3 | 6 | 14 | 10 |
| 5-9 | **346** | 212 | 134 | 154 | 112 | 47 | 11 | 2 | 1 | 9 | 10 |
| 10-14 | **215** | 145 | 70 | 100 | 44 | 21 | 13 | 6 | 4 | 18 | 9 |
| 15-19 | **359** | 244 | 115 | 123 | 59 | 39 | 17 | 11 | 9 | 71 | 30 |
| 20-24 | **1 238** | 930 | 308 | 518 | 170 | 128 | 29 | 31 | 23 | 253 | 86 |
| 25-29 | **1 837** | 1 404 | 433 | 932 | 237 | 169 | 69 | 75 | 51 | 228 | 76 |
| 30-34 | **1 293** | 1 007 | 286 | 661 | 160 | 132 | 53 | 38 | 17 | 176 | 56 |
| 35-39 | **925** | 742 | 183 | 485 | 108 | 70 | 37 | 44 | 1 | 143 | 37 |
| 40-44 | **768** | 620 | 148 | 415 | 91 | 60 | 20 | 42 | 7 | 103 | 30 |
| 45-49 | **648** | 522 | 126 | 351 | 74 | 51 | 21 | 27 | 6 | 93 | 25 |
| 50-54 | **625** | 469 | 156 | 293 | 77 | 63 | 29 | 14 | 6 | 99 | 44 |
| 55-59 | **576** | 418 | 158 | 274 | 87 | 41 | 32 | 14 | 5 | 89 | 34 |
| 60+ | **648** | 458 | 190 | 278 | 94 | 46 | 30 | 23 | 12 | 111 | 54 |
| Median | 32,5 | 32,1 | 30,9 | 33,2 | 30,2 | 30,6 | 33,2 | 34,9 | 28,0 | 33,2 | 32,7 |
| **Persons injured** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total** | **131 062** | 92 362 | 38 700 | 49 636 | 18 471 | 11 535 | 5 095 | 5 362 | 2 477 | 25 829 | 12 657 |
| 0-4 | **1 666** | 1 006 | 660 | 511 | 337 | 246 | 155 | 51 | 28 | 198 | 140 |
| 5-9 | **3 381** | 1 974 | 1 407 | 1 072 | 779 | 445 | 271 | 82 | 82 | 375 | 275 |
| 10-14 | **3 129** | 1 947 | 1 182 | 868 | 632 | 379 | 193 | 120 | 56 | 580 | 301 |
| 15-19 | **6 360** | 4 242 | 2 118 | 1 421 | 803 | 585 | 318 | 216 | 127 | 2 020 | 870 |
| 20-24 | **19 488** | 13 541 | 5 947 | 6 087 | 2 554 | 1 609 | 647 | 805 | 464 | 5 040 | 2 282 |
| 25-29 | **25 404** | 18 240 | 7 164 | 10 338 | 3 612 | 2 432 | 874 | 1 027 | 629 | 4 443 | 2 049 |
| 30-34 | **18 442** | 13 188 | 5 254 | 7 831 | 2 726 | 1 610 | 691 | 694 | 237 | 3 053 | 1 600 |
| 35-39 | **13 083** | 9 811 | 3 272 | 5 791 | 1 557 | 1 066 | 432 | 573 | 129 | 2 381 | 1 154 |
| 40-44 | **10 485** | 7 741 | 2 744 | 4 600 | 1 379 | 746 | 268 | 514 | 157 | 1 881 | 940 |
| 45-49 | **8 810** | 6 342 | 2 468 | 3 634 | 1 132 | 718 | 314 | 405 | 208 | 1 585 | 814 |
| 50-54 | **7 182** | 5 048 | 2 134 | 2 701 | 912 | 688 | 354 | 257 | 122 | 1 402 | 746 |
| 55-59 | **6 311** | 4 375 | 1 936 | 2 333 | 911 | 532 | 308 | 306 | 83 | 1 204 | 634 |
| 60+ | **7 321** | 4 907 | 2 414 | 2 449 | 1 137 | 479 | 270 | 312 | 155 | 1 667 | 852 |
| Median | **31,7** | 32,0 | 30,8 | 32,9 | 31,0 | 30,2 | 30,7 | 32,7 | 28,8 | 30,4 | 31,3 |

**18. TRANSPORT**
**18.8 Roads**
**18.8.1 Provincial road network by province 1/**

| Province | Area km² | Paved roads km | Gravel roads km | Total km | Road density km/km² |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 |
| **South Africa 2/** | **1 219 080** | **57 576** | **218 395** | **275 971** | **0,22** |
| Eastern Cape (1995) | 169 600 | 6 930 | 42 439 | **49 369** | 0,29 |
| Free State (1998) | 129 480 | 7 161 | 21 500 | **28 661** | 0,22 |
| Gauteng (2000) | 18 810 | 2 950 | 1 300 | **4 250** | 0,23 |
| KwaZulu-Natal (1999) | 92 180 | 6 750 | 23 900 | **30 153** | 0,33 |
| Limpopo (1995) | 123 280 | 7 281 | 17 826 | **25 107** | 0,20 |
| Mpumalanga (1995) | 78 370 | 6 558 | 9 039 | **15 597** | 0,20 |
| Northern Cape (1995) | 361 800 | 5 242 | 60 604 | **65 846** | 0,18 |
| North West (1998) | 116 190 | 6 721 | 16 639 | **23 360** | 0,20 |
| Western Cape (1995) | 129 370 | 7 566 | 10 726 | **18 292** | 0,14 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations: *2002/03 Survey*. Information provided by the Department of Transport
1/ Excluding municipal and local roads.
2/ Totals do not always add up, as categorisations are approximate.

**18.8.2 All types of roads**

| Year | All roads | | | National Roads Agency 1/ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Freeways km | Paved km | Unpaved km | Total km | Toll roads km |
| | 175 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 |
| 1980 | 1 280 | 45 372 | 136 990 | **1 726** | 0 |
| 1985 | 1 666 | 49 046 | 133 106 | **2 531** | 27 |
| 1990 | 1 893 | 53 490 | 130 368 | **6 034** | 559 |
| 1995 | 1 927 | 59 753 | 298 843 | **6 133** | 682 |
| 1999 | 2 032 | 61 121 | 300 978 | **6 892** | 830 |
| 2000 | .. | .. | .. | **6 732** | 1 267 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations: *2002/03 Survey*. Information provided by the Department of Transport

1/ This is a corporation created as the implementing arm of the Department of Transport. It is primarily tasked with managing South Africa's 7 200km national road network, which consists of both toll and non-toll roads.

chapter nineteen

# social security


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 19.1 | Total pensions - All population groups | 19.1 |
| 19.2 | Old age pensions | 19.1 |
| 19.3 | War veterans' pensions | 19.2 |
| 19.4 | Pensions to the blind | 19.3 |
| 19.5 | Disability pensions | 19.3 |
| 19.6 | Maintenance grants and foster-parents grants | 19.3 |
| 19.7 | Trends in beneficiary numbers | 19.4 |
| 19.7.1 | Trends in beneficiary numbers by province | 19.4 |
| 19.7.2 | Value of social grants by grant type | 19.4 |
| 19.7.3 | Beneficiaries of social grants and average monthly per capita payments, 2001 and 2002 | 19.5 |
| 19.7.4 | Growth in child support grant recipient numbers and payments, October 1998-April 2002 | 19.5 |
| 19.8 | Military pensions | 19.6 |
| 19.9 | Unemployment insurance | 19.7 |
| 19.10 | Compensation Fund | 19.8 |
| 19.11 | Public pension and provident funds | 19.9 |
| 19.12 | Private pension and provident funds | 19.10 |

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**

As the former self-governing territories became self-governing, their information was no longer included. Since 1 April 1992, the figures for all population groups were furnished by the Department of Social Development (former Department of Welfare), and amounts paid to beneficiaries in the former self-governing territories and the former TBVC states are included.

The tables show information on certain social security measures. The various pensions, except in the case of maintenance grants, are mutually exclusive. A person who receives a war veteran's pension cannot, for example, receive an old age pension at the same time, but he can receive a maintenance grant in respect of his dependant children until they are 21 years of age. Pensions to the blind, is hereforth included in disability pensions.

Data by population group as presented in columns 4-51, are not yet available for the period 1995 onwards.

**19.1 Total pensions - All population groups**

| Year ended March | Number of beneficiaries | Voted amount R'000 | Actual expenditure R'000 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 1995/96 | 2 857 866 | 11 938 380 | 12 590 450 |
| 1996/97 | 2 865 815 | 12 946 959 | 13 896 281 |
| 1997/98 | 2 899 406 | 14 096 300 | 16 177 559 |

Source: Department of Social Development

**19.2 Old age pensions**

Governed by the provisions of the Aged Persons Act, 1967 (Act No. 81 of 1967) and are payable to all male persons of the age of 65 years and over and female persons of 60 years and over, subject to certain citizenship and residential qualifications and a means test.

| Year ended March | Total | | African/Black | | Coloured | | Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 |
| | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 1980 | **444 613** | **289 258** | 199 565 | 58 221 | 87 722 | 56 828 | 17 388 | 10 746 | 139 938 | 163 463 |
| 1981 | **457 987** | **357 400** | 206 622 | 67 928 | 90 164 | 67 111 | 18 641 | 13 805 | 142 560 | 208 556 |
| 1982 | **473 266** | **421 997** | 219 164 | 94 079 | 92 243 | 78 606 | 19 561 | 16 306 | 142 298 | 233 006 |
| 1983 | **483 682** | **465 333** | 225 999 | 118 373 | 94 186 | 93 902 | 20 648 | 19 628 | 142 849 | 233 430 |
| 1984 | **500 678** | **533 724** | 239 181 | 144 985 | 96 118 | 104 008 | 21 811 | 23 104 | 143 568 | 261 627 |
| 1985 | **515 193** | **606 924** | 250 614 | 175 958 | 98 750 | 118 497 | 22 961 | 27 104 | 142 868 | 285 365 |
| 1986 | **533 166** | **709 944** | 264 202 | 222 102 | 102 188 | 137 448 | 24 010 | 31 983 | 142 766 | 318 411 |
| 1987 | **566 202** | **819 868** | 287 665 | 274 074 | 110 332 | 170 053 | 25 320 | 39 032 | 142 885 | 336 709 |
| 1988 | .. | .. | 354 319 | 393 488 | 108 844 | 202 245 | 27 390 | 56 116 | 141 994 | 350 395 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 380 701 | 538 052 | 112 195 | 236 828 | 28 436 | 69 390 | 140 840 | 392 784 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 393 538 | 718 483 | 115 701 | 275 736 | 29 324 | 70 707 | 136 306 | 423 719 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 431 592 | 1 224 420 | 118 505 | 314 864 | 30 724 | 81 344 | 133 351 | 435 987 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 122 300 | 386 032 | 31 944 | 101 169 | 129 100 | 483 064 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | 1 283 417 | 4 512 494 | 126 815 | 481 398 | 33 790 | 125 020 | 127 647 | 528 459 |
| 1994 1/ | .. | .. | 1 311 966 | 5 825 129 | .. | .. | 34 465 | 153 025 | 126 458 | 561 474 |

Source: Department of Social Development
1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

## 19. SOCIAL SECURITY

### 19.3 War veterans' pensions

Governed by the provisions of the War Veterans' Pension Act, 1968 (Act No. 25 of 1968), and are payable to ex-servicemen of the age of 60 years and over and subject to certain residential qualifications and a means test. Proof of full-time war service during the Anglo Boer War (1899-1902), the First World War (1914-1918), the last World War or the hostilities in Korea is required. To an ex-serviceman under the age of 60 years a pension may also be granted if he can prove that owing to physical or mental disabilities he is unable to do regular work.

| Year ended March | Total | | African/Black | | Coloured and Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 |
| | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| 1980 | **22 273** | **23 216** | 549 | 170 | 8 151 | 5 710 | 13 573 | 17 297 |
| 1981 | **22 389** | **27 568** | 661 | 221 | 8 286 | 6 585 | 13 442 | 20 762 |
| 1982 | **22 126** | **30 897** | 779 | 354 | 8 290 | 7 710 | 13 057 | 22 833 |
| 1983 | **21 944** | **32 227** | 1 076 | 580 | 8 057 | 8 750 | 12 811 | 22 897 |
| 1984 | **22 168** | **35 878** | 1 283 | 838 | 8 060 | 9 677 | 12 825 | 25 363 |
| 1985 | **21 920** | **38 693** | 1 372 | 1 048 | 7 914 | 10 359 | 12 634 | 27 286 |
| 1986 | **22 009** | **41 916** | 1 446 | 1 281 | 7 783 | 10 430 | 12 780 | 30 205 |
| 1987 | **22 489** | **49 585** | 1 511 | 1 616 | 7 768 | 15 704 | 13 210 | 32 265 |
| 1988 | .. | .. | 1 496 | 2 525 | 7 475 | 20 168 | 12 936 | 32 783 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 1 661 | 5 226 | 7 023 | 24 117 | 12 460 | 36 864 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 1 746 | 6 013 | 6 639 | 21 003 | 11 576 | 38 659 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 1 710 | 6 751 | 6 163 | 21 961 | 10 886 | 37 315 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 5 646 | 22 670 | 10 033 | 39 240 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | 4 221 | 18 387 | 5 454 | 22 615 | 9 748 | 40 357 |
| 1994 1/ | .. | .. | 4 068 | 18 062 | 5 288 | 22 479 | 9 402 | 41 745 |

Source: Department of Social Development
1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

### 19.4 Pensions to the blind

Governed by the provisions of the Blind Persons Act, 1968 (Act No. 26 of 1968). A person who has attained the age of 19 years is eligible for this pension, provided he has been registered as such in accordance with the provisions of the Act on the blind. Certain citizenships and residential qualifications and a means test are applicable.

| Year ended March | Total | | African/Black | | Coloured | | Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 |
| | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| 1980 | **7 311** | **234** | 4 683 | 1 411 | 1 620 | 1 044 | 774 | 144 | 774 | 885 |
| 1981 | **7 232** | **250** | 4 601 | 1 545 | 1 602 | 1 185 | 779 | 180 | 779 | 1 086 |
| 1982 | **7 229** | **252** | 4 615 | 2 019 | 1 593 | 1 349 | 769 | 208 | 769 | 1 198 |
| 1983 | **7 039** | **255** | 4 475 | 2 400 | 1 567 | 1 556 | 742 | 247 | 742 | 1 197 |
| 1984 | **7 045** | **258** | 4 459 | 2 779 | 1 581 | 1 706 | 747 | 274 | 747 | 1 382 |
| 1985 | **6 988** | **267** | 4 448 | 3 122 | 1 545 | 1 896 | 728 | 311 | 728 | 1 435 |
| 1986 | **6 954** | **278** | 4 414 | 3 760 | 1 513 | 2 076 | 749 | 366 | 749 | 1 717 |
| 1987 | **7 197** | **299** | 4 606 | 4 682 | 1 525 | 2 412 | 767 | 454 | 767 | 1 706 |
| 1988 | **7 761** | **321** | 4 790 | 5 623 | 1 457 | 2 735 | 757 | 653 | 757 | 1 631 |
| 1989 | .. | **334** | 4 981 | 6 575 | 1 447 | 4 187 | 800 | 877 | 800 | 2 157 |
| 1990 | .. | **341** | 5 180 | 8 088 | 1 478 | 4 390 | 791 | 825 | 791 | 2 403 |
| 1991 | .. | **378** | 4 950 | 18 792 | 1 491 | 4 860 | 766 | 1 212 | 766 | 1 708 |
| 1992 | .. | **391** | .. | .. | 1 503 | 5 528 | 769 | 1 425 | 769 | 2 802 |
| 1993 | .. | **410** | .. | .. | 1 527 | 6 260 | 778 | 1 656 | 778 | 3 346 |
| 1994 1/ | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

Source: Department of Social Development
1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**
**19.5 Disability pensions**

Governed by the provisions of the Disability Grant Act, 1968 (Act No. 27 of 1968). The Act provides for the payment of a pension to a person who has reached the age of 16 years, provided he is able to produce evidence that he is suffering from physical or mental disabilities of a permanent nature which render him incapable of deriving from any employment or occupation the means required to enable him to provide adequately for his own maintenance. Citizenship and residential qualifications and a means test are applicable.

| Year ended March | Total | | African/Black | | Coloured | | Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 |
| | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 |
| 1980 | **183 764** | **100 840** | 86 980 | 25 526 | 56 120 | 36 220 | 15 188 | 9 721 | 25 476 | 29 373 |
| 1981 | **185 209** | **121 483** | 85 962 | 28 601 | 56 766 | 42 086 | 16 251 | 12 022 | 26 230 | 38 774 |
| 1982 | **193 870** | **147 427** | 91 460 | 39 085 | 58 963 | 50 070 | 16 915 | 14 392 | 26 532 | 43 880 |
| 1983 | **201 009** | **172 279** | 95 325 | 50 070 | 61 400 | 60 941 | 17 455 | 17 286 | 26 829 | 43 982 |
| 1984 | **209 268** | **197 185** | 100 181 | 62 322 | 62 883 | 67 041 | 17 975 | 19 255 | 28 229 | 48 567 |
| 1985 | **222 511** | **231 393** | 108 839 | 74 513 | 66 193 | 77 683 | 18 014 | 21 663 | 29 465 | 57 534 |
| 1986 | **245 067** | **276 177** | 122 758 | 99 083 | 71 710 | 86 978 | 18 262 | 25 028 | 32 337 | 65 088 |
| 1987 | **269 545** | **359 484** | 134 745 | 135 381 | 80 371 | 118 980 | 19 430 | 29 625 | 34 999 | 75 498 |
| 1988 | .. | .. | 105 245 | 159 758 | 81 214 | 146 080 | 19 731 | 40 525 | 35 938 | 85 851 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 114 664 | 186 815 | 83 410 | 164 875 | 20 697 | 49 156 | 36 018 | 99 938 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 122 176 | 229 822 | 85 243 | 197 798 | 20 800 | 49 772 | 36 456 | 108 876 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 119 016 | 338 160 | 86 938 | 225 117 | 21 128 | 55 346 | 35 926 | 116 977 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 91 993 | 285 764 | 21 362 | 63 376 | 36 533 | 132 429 |
| 1993 | .. | .. | 345 027 | 1 223 388 | 95 366 | 364 409 | 22 386 | 82 353 | 37 820 | 156 575 |
| 1994 1/ | .. | .. | 381 373 | 1 693 296 | 101 667 | 451 402 | 23 251 | 103 234 | 39 469 | 175 242 |

Source: Department of Social Development
1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

**19.6 Maintenance grants and foster-parents grants**

Governed by the provisions of the Children's Act, 1960 (Act No. 33 of 1960). Data in respect of maintenance grants to Blacks for the years 1960 and 1961 are not available. Since 1962 data have been incorporated in the total.

| Year ended March | Total | | African/Black | | Coloured | | Indian/Asian | | White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 |
| | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 |
| 1980 | **91 101** | **95 813** | 6 023 | 1 535 | 48 504 | 45 869 | 15 904 | 14 582 | 20 670 | 33 827 |
| 1981 | **95 188** | **117 645** | 6 858 | 2 359 | 50 428 | 56 175 | 16 628 | 18 141 | 21 274 | 40 970 |
| 1982 | **96 417** | **133 390** | 7 408 | 2 550 | 51 759 | 65 813 | 16 613 | 21 329 | 20 637 | 43 698 |
| 1983 | **97 904** | **151 008** | 8 168 | 3 778 | 53 047 | 79 041 | 16 688 | 24 415 | 20 001 | 43 774 |
| 1984 | **99 683** | **170 964** | 9 280 | 5 894 | 53 644 | 84 594 | 16 331 | 27 245 | 20 428 | 53 231 |
| 1985 | **97 505** | **178 053** | 8 387 | 5 443 | 53 213 | 91 972 | 15 973 | 28 906 | 19 932 | 51 732 |
| 1986 | **102 307** | **200 768** | 10 597 | 5 813 | 55 144 | 100 581 | 15 901 | 32 000 | 20 665 | 62 374 |
| 1987 | **116 819** | **226 781** | 13 389 | 6 297 | 64 718 | 121 296 | 16 586 | 37 015 | 22 126 | 62 173 |
| 1988 | .. | .. | 15 893 | 32 696 | 65 334 | 141 895 | 17 594 | 45 674 | 22 054 | 67 528 |
| 1989 | .. | .. | 21 553 | 47 354 | 65 845 | 183 043 | 16 528 | 50 666 | 21 903 | 75 716 |
| 1990 | .. | .. | 22 734 | 58 953 | 62 645 | 186 052 | 14 743 | 45 110 | 20 915 | 76 162 |
| 1991 | .. | .. | 23 534 | 60 384 | 63 514 | 211 408 | 14 383 | 53 980 | 19 685 | 76 162 |
| 1992 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 66 452 | 259 639 | 14 383 | 65 486 | 18 831 | 83 336 |
| 1993 | **412 493** | **803 806** | 108 274 | 192 258 | 221 409 | 432 667 | 40 652 | 85 880 | 42 158 | 93 001 |
| 1994 1/ | **403 928** | **938 428** | 84 731 | 192 995 | 238 375 | 550 305 | 41 732 | 104 278 | 39 090 | 90 850 |

Source: Department of Social Development
1/ Information from 1994 to date is not available.

## 19. SOCIAL SECURITY
### 19.7 Trends in beneficiary numbers

The total number of grant beneficiaries has increased from 3,2 million in April 2000 to 5,6 million in February 2003. This represents an increase of 74 percent over the last four years. The child support grant account for the most of the increase in the number of beneficiaries. The number of children in payment has increased from 348 532 about three years ago to over 2,5 million in February 2003. This grant has increased by 2,1 million between April 2000 and February 2003.

**Numbers**

| Type of grant | March 1998 | March 1999 | April 2000 | April 2001 | April 2002 | February 2003 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 |
| **Total** | **2 840 726** | **2 944 859** | **3 232 547** | **3 853 554** | **4 584 103** | **5 620 802** |
| Old age | 1 702 647 | 1 806 493 | 1 848 726 | 1 882 188 | 1 903 085 | 2 002 320 |
| Disability | 660 198 | 631 372 | 607 537 | 631 758 | 707 920 | 895 937 |
| Care dependency | 10 126 | 15 234 | 22 789 | 30 269 | 36 065 | 56 173 |
| Foster care | 43 906 | 70 650 | 49 843 | 61 268 | 69 423 | 133 400 |
| Child support | - | 27 577 | 348 532 | 1 078 884 | 1 810 977 | 2 517 021 |
| Parent allowance | 173 662 | 161 204 | 144 870 | 296 | 115 | - |
| Child allowance | 230 633 | 214 463 | 193 772 | 153 114 | 40 842 | - |
| War veterans | 10 441 | 9 292 | 7 908 | 6 062 | 5 234 | 3 670 |
| Grant in aid | 9 113 | 8 574 | 8 570 | 9 715 | 10 442 | 12 281 |

Source: *Intergovernmental Fiscal Review, 2003*

#### 19.7.1 Trends in beneficiary numbers by province

**Numbers**

| Province | April 1998 | April 1999 | April 2000 | April 2001 | April 2002 | March 2003 | Average annual groth over period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 |
| **South Africa** | **2 429 653** | **2 587 373** | **2 946 617** | **3 610 215** | **4 650 840** | **5 617 151** | **18,2%** |
| Eastern Cape | 510 926 | 517 929 | 599 578 | 722 440 | 903 975 | 1 035 763 | 15,2% |
| Free State | 160 719 | 157 204 | 164 717 | 205 003 | 275 018 | 356 518 | 17,3% |
| Gauteng | 297 902 | 304 390 | 359 078 | 425 615 | 517 070 | 682 156 | 18,0% |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 543 385 | 566 480 | 621 494 | 792 144 | 1 024 408 | 1 285 463 | 18,8% |
| Limpopo | 251 909 | 324 550 | 395 284 | 491 680 | 646 972 | 784 082 | 25,5% |
| Mpumalanga | 155 286 | 159 368 | 195 656 | 250 849 | 314 734 | 387 071 | 20,0% |
| Northern Cape | 73 670 | 89 031 | 90 682 | 100 271 | 124 021 | 134 260 | 12,8% |
| North West | 187 841 | 202 936 | 242 938 | 304 075 | 411 123 | 450 712 | 19,1% |
| Western Cape | 248 015 | 265 485 | 277 190 | 318 136 | 433 520 | 501 126 | 15,1% |

Source: *Intergovernmental Fiscal Review, 2003*

#### 19.7.2 Value of social grants by grant type

| Type of grant | Rand value of grants per month with effect from - | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | July 1995 | July 1996 | July 1997 | July 1998 | October 1998 | July 1999 | July 2000 | July 2001 | October 2002 | April 2003 |
| | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 |
| Old age grant | 410 | 420 | 470 | 490 | 500 | 520 | 540 | 570 | 640 | 700 |
| War veterans grant | 428 | 448 | 488 | 508 | 518 | 538 | 558 | 588 | 658 | 718 |
| Disability grant | 410 | 430 | 470 | 490 | 500 | 520 | 540 | 570 | 640 | 700 |
| Maintenance: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent | 410 | 430 | 430 | 323 | 323 | 225 | 107,5 | - | - | - |
| Child | 127 | 135 | 135 | 101 | 101 | 67 | 33,5 | - | - | - |
| Care dependency | 410 | 430 | 470 | 490 | 500 | 520 | 540 | 570 | 640 | 700 |
| Foster care | 288 | 305 | 340 | 350 | 360 | 374 | 390 | 410 | 460 | 500 |
| Grants-in-aid | 66 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 90 | 94 | 100 | 110 | 130 | 150 |
| Child support grant | - | - | - | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 110 | 140 | 160 |

Source: *Intergovernmental Fiscal Review, 2003*

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**
**19.7 Trends in beneficiary numbers**
**19.7.3 Beneficiaries of social grants and average monthly per capita payments, 2001 and 2002 1/**

| Type of grant | Number of beneficiaries | | Average monthly per capita payments (rand) 2/ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2001 | 2002 | 2001 | 2002 |
| | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 |
| **Total** | **3 449 537** | **4 105 034** | **462** | .. |
| Old age pension 3/ | 1 905 263 | 1 940 464 | 548 | 620 |
| War veterans grant 4/ | 6 165 | 5 258 | 545 | 638 |
| Disability grant 5/ | 643 107 | 726 586 | 566 | 620 |
| Maintenance grant 6/ | 2 793 | .. | 153 | .. |
| Child support grant 7/ | 800 476 | 1 322 722 | 150 | 130 |
| Foster care grant 8/ | 53 449 | 64 843 | 704 | 450 |
| Care dependency grant 9/ | 31 959 | 41 754 | 586 | 620 |
| Institutional grant 10/ | 254 | 123 | 140 | 25% 13/ |
| Unclaimed benefit grant 11/ | 2 339 | 1 615 | 589 | .. |
| Combination grant 12/ | 3 732 | 1 669 | 710 | .. |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South African Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by the Department of Social Development
1/ The payments per grant type are for April 2001 and April 2002. Figures per month may vary, as beneficiaries are removed for various reasons, while others join the system as they start to receive their payments.
2/ As calculated by the South African Institute of Race Relations from total monthly payment amounts.
3/ Old-age pensions are payable to South African citizens who do not receive any other social grant. To qualify for the grant, men have to be 65 years or older and women 60 years or older. Grants-in-aid (payable to elderly persons who receive a social grant and who require full-time attendance by another person) are incorporated into the figure for old-age pensions.
4/ War veterans grants are payable to South African citizens who are 60 years or older, and who served full-time in the 1914-18 or 1939-45 world wars.
5/ Disability grants are payable to South African citizens who are 18 years and older and who have been disabled for six months or longer and are unable to obtain employment or to support themselves as a result.
6/ Maintenance grants are being phased out by the Department of Social Development and replaced by the child support grant.
7/ Child support grants are payable to the primary caregiver of a child or children under the age of seven (up to a maximum of six children per caregiver). To qualify, the household income of the caregiver should not exceed R800 in an urban area and R1 100 in a rural area or informal settlement.
8/ Foster care grants are payable to the foster parents of a child who has been placed in their custody in terms of the Child Care Act of 1983.
9/ Care dependency grants are payable to the parent/s or foster parent/s of a care-dependent child between the ages of one and 18 years, who, owing to severe mental and/or physical disability, needs full-time care.
10/ Institutional grants are payable to welfare institutions which disburse them to grand beneficiaries in their care.
11/ Unclaimed benefits are payable to the next of kin of deceased beneficiaries to whom grants payments are outstanding, for the purpose of funeral costs. The amount paid is one month's entitlement, or funeral costs, depending on which is the lower amount.
12/ Combination grants are payable where individual beneficiaries are eligible for more than one kind of grant, e.g. care dependency and foster care.
13/ 25% of the maximum grant for the grant type.

**19.7.4 Growth in child support grant recipient numbers and payments, October 1998-April 2002 1/**

| Year | Beneficiaries 2/ | Children | Amount paid R mill. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 79 | 80 | 81 |
| October 1998 | 6 702 | 8 920 | 0.89 |
| October 1999 | 112 802 | 144 367 | 14,44 |
| October 2000 | 523 052 | 666 632 | 66,86 |
| May 2001 | 855 474 | 1 098 808 | 109,94 |
| April 2002 | 1 453 379 | 1 888 193 | 245,53 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South African Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by the Department of Social Development
**1/ In 1998 the maintenance grant was replaced by the child support grant which aims to reach a greater number and a racially fairer spread of children (3 million by 2003). The maintenance grant is being phased out, as increasing numbers of beneficiaries receive the child support grant.**
**2/ Child support grants are payable to the primary caregiver of a child or children under the age of seven (up to a maximum of six children per caregiver).**

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**
**19.8 Military pensions**

Governed by the provisions of different Acts since 1919. These Acts make provision for the grant of pensions to persons who, as a result of voluntary military service, or as members of the Active Citizen Force, contracted illness or were injured, and in respect of their wives and children as well as to the widows, children and parents of those who died as a result of such service.

| Year ended March | Total | | Pre-1914 wars 1/ | | First World War | | Second World War | | Korean War | | Citizen force and commandos | | Special Pensions Board 2/ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 | Number of beneficiaries | Amount paid R'000 |
| | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 |
| 1980 | **11 480** | **14 355** | 9 | 11 | 321 | 593 | 9 939 | 12 345 | 9 | 14 | 1 165 | 1 388 | 37 | 4 |
| 1981 | **11 407** | **22 448** | 9 | 16 | 309 | 847 | 9 752 | 18 883 | 9 | 13 | 1 292 | 2 685 | 36 | 4 |
| 1982 | **11 301** | **25 266** | 8 | 19 | 270 | 855 | 9 234 | 20 866 | 8 | 16 | 1 746 | 3 506 | 35 | 4 |
| 1983 | **11 238** | **27 811** | 7 | 19 | 237 | 849 | 8 742 | 22 449 | 8 | 17 | 2 212 | 4 473 | 32 | 4 |
| 1984 | **11 037** | **30 431** | 7 | 20 | 172 | 781 | 7 866 | 24 414 | 8 | 27 | 2 984 | 5 189 | - | - |
| 1985 | **12 142** | **29 637** | 7 | 21 | 269 | 714 | 9 817 | 23 071 | 7 | 19 | 2 142 | 5 812 | - | - |
| 1986 | **12 038** | **30 506** | 5 | 13 | 232 | 588 | 9 433 | 23 905 | 7 | 18 | 2 361 | 5 982 | - | - |
| 1987 | **11 851** | **36 717** | 5 | 15 | 199 | 617 | 9 089 | 28 159 | 7 | 22 | 2 551 | 7 904 | - | - |
| 1988 | **11 644** | **40 070** | 5 | 19 | 163 | 543 | 8 584 | 28 658 | 6 | 20 | 2 877 | 10 819 | 9 | 8 |
| 1989 | **11 518** | **40 004** | 5 | 19 | 135 | 443 | 8 206 | 27 391 | 5 | 18 | 3 156 | 12 122 | 9 | 8 |
| 1990 | **11 232** | **48 885** | 4 | 18 | 111 | 444 | 7 773 | 32 101 | 5 | 22 | 3 330 | 16 286 | 9 | 11 |
| 1991 | **10 982** | **56 950** | 4 | 21 | 88 | 426 | 7 460 | 36 332 | 5 | 27 | 3 425 | 20 141 | - | - |
| 1992 | **10 974** | **71 110** | 1 | 8 | 46 | 266 | 7 247 | 44 082 | 5 | 34 | 3 675 | 26 720 | - | - |
| 1993 | **10 419** | **71 963** | 0 | 0 | 31 | 190 | 6 765 | 43 702 | 2 | 14 | 3 621 | 28 057 | 0 | 0 |
| 1994 | **10 172** | **74 408** | 0 | 0 | 21 | 125 | 6 434 | 43 414 | 2 | 15 | 3 715 | 30 854 | 0 | 0 |
| 1995 | **9 839** | **75 727** | 0 | 0 | 16 | 96 | 6 128 | 43 057 | 1 | 11 | 3 691 | 32 543 | 0 | 0 |
| 1996 | **9 638** | **79 804** | 0 | 0 | 13 | 80 | 5 831 | 43 484 | 1 | 7 | 3 790 | 36 214 | 0 | 0 |
| 1997 | **9 534** | **94 862** | 0 | 0 | 12 | 7 | 5 752 | 4 272 | 1 | 7 | 3 769 | 3 624 | 0 | 0 |
| 1998 | **9 012** | **96 356** | 0 | 0 | 22 | 15 | 5 286 | 4 146 | 1 | 8 | 3 703 | 3 866 | 0 | 0 |
| 1999 | **8 518** | **95 017** | 0 | 0 | 18 | 15 | 4 842 | 4 490 | 1 | 8 | 3 657 | 4 660 | 0 | 0 |
| 2000 | **8 318** | **96 369** | 0 | 0 | 13 | 10 | 4 598 | 4 392 | 1 | 9 | 3 706 | 4 991 | 0 | 0 |
| 2001 | **8 028** | **98 979** | 0 | 0 | 13 | 12 | 4 276 | 4 346 | 1 | 9 | 3 738 | 5 428 | 0 | 0 |
| 2002 | **7 959** | **115 444** | 0 | 0 | 12 | 14 | 4 151 | 4 963 | 1 | 9 | 3 795 | 6 567 | 0 | 0 |
| 2003 | **7 634** | **9 910** | 0 | 0 | 7 | 9 | 3 887 | 4 090 | 1 | 10 | 3 739 | 5 811 | 0 | 0 |

Source: Pensions Administration, National Treasury
1/ As from 1993 there are no beneficiaries qualifying for these benefits.
2/ Grants of relief in special cases made by this Board to ex-servicemen. Please note that as from 1993 there are no beneficiaries qualifying for these benefits.

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**
**19.9 Unemployment insurance**

The Unemployment Insurance Act, 1966 pro-orders for the insurance of employees, who are contributors to the Fund, against the risk of loss of earnings arising out of unemployment due to the termination of their employment, illness, maternity or adoption of children under the age of two years, and for payments to the dependants of deceased contributors.

| Year ended December | Contributors | | Contributions paid | Contributors who received benefits | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Employers 1/ | Employees | R'000 | Unemployment | Illness | Maternity | Dependants of deceased contributors | Adoption benefits |
| | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 |
| 1980 | 110 665 | 3 580 849 | 78 534 | 129 694 | 41 732 | 49 156 | 10 355 | - |
| 1981 | 117 514 | 4 141 000 | 102 661 | 101 297 | 40 996 | 53 867 | 10 344 | - |
| 1982 | 120 210 | 5 084 228 | 119 235 | 138 160 | 43 349 | 59 803 | 11 311 | - |
| 1983 | 123 520 | 4 038 261 | 140 232 | 194 740 | 45 411 | 63 679 | 12 499 | - |
| 1984 | 125 448 | 4 244 660 | 166 823 | 186 125 | 42 033 | 63 796 | 11 916 | - |
| 1985 | 131 806 | 3 586 890 | 189 507 | 304 905 | 42 454 | 66 917 | 11 860 | - |
| 1986 | 130 036 | 4 625 191 | 392 174 | 309 521 | 42 482 | 59 067 | 13 391 | - |
| 1987 | 135 567 | 4 888 678 | 622 687 | 285 254 | 38 661 | 58 855 | 13 118 | - |
| 1988 | 150 622 | 4 881 102 | 739 907 | 287 906 | 39 852 | 64 369 | 13 911 | 68 |
| 1989 | 158 793 | 5 564 134 | 562 216 | 342 791 | 41 043 | 74 969 | 13 451 | 110 |
| 1990 | 167 856 | 5 881 703 | 1 015 610 | 438 294 | 39 959 | 76 245 | 15 521 | 83 |
| 1991 | 175 592 | 6 095 000 | 1 179 666 | 537 761 | 40 536 | 72 880 | 15 801 | 86 |
| 1992 | 178 122 | 6 300 000 | 1 339 603 | 656 394 | 42 575 | 74 710 | 19 167 | 48 |
| 1993 | 193 961 | 6 300 000 | 1 454 425 | 656 047 | 42 771 | 67 831 | 18 906 | 44 |
| 1994 | 229 348 | 4 744 509 | 1 772 158 | 579 312 | 35 207 | 63 901 | 16 071 | 83 |
| 1995 | 284 011 | 4 846 123 | 1 965 818 | 605 756 | 33 675 | 65 308 | 16 204 | 87 |
| 1996 | 268 324 | 4 901 223 | 2 376 723 | 698 017 | 33 069 | 68 374 | 17 682 | 70 |
| 1997 | 276 033 | 4 897 368 | 2 538 690 | 746 059 | 32 274 | 70 660 | 21 050 | 82 |
| 1998 | 283 597 | 4 881 571 | 2 459 555 | 735 689 | 26 468 | 60 946 | 19 023 | 40 |
| 1999 | 281 408 | .. | 2 722 630 | 664 893 | 23 460 | 60 754 | 20 364 | 52 |
| 2000 | 284 083 | .. | 2 765 714 | 577 386 | 18 418 | 56 983 | 22 077 | 36 |
| 2001 | 288 427 | .. | 3 067 380 | 543 873 | 16 565 | 54 666 | 21 896 | 50 |
| 2002 2/ | 116 151 | .. | 3 836 000 | 462 748 | 18 064 | 62 788 | 25 000 | 52 |

| Year ended December | Benefits paid | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total R'000 | Unemployment R'000 | Illness R'000 | Maternity R'000 | Dependants of deceased contributors R'000 | Adoption benefits R'000 |
| | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 |
| 1980 | **82 758** | 38 190 | 19 937 | 17 181 | 7 450 | - |
| 1981 | **88 243** | 34 308 | 23 039 | 22 138 | 8 758 | - |
| 1982 | **12 348** | 52 259 | 28 499 | 29 205 | 10 384 | - |
| 1983 | **188 364** | 104 506 | 35 447 | 35 219 | 13 191 | - |
| 1984 | **195 961** | 104 794 | 35 933 | 41 086 | 14 149 | - |
| 1985 | **325 134** | 219 430 | 44 582 | 45 293 | 15 829 | - |
| 1986 | **386 467** | 271 726 | 47 491 | 47 272 | 19 978 | - |
| 1987 | **388 274** | 266 509 | 48 085 | 50 812 | 22 868 | - |
| 1988 | **440 428** | 282 951 | 54 990 | 74 606 | 27 709 | 172 |
| 1989 | **562 954** | 356 287 | 66 363 | 108 613 | 31 364 | 327 |
| 1990 | **812 254** | 556 693 | 80 929 | 135 455 | 38 947 | 230 |
| 1991 | **1 236 864** | 930 646 | 102 775 | 155 866 | 47 324 | 253 |
| 1992 | **1 621 788** | 1 264 320 | 122 248 | 177 053 | 58 009 | 158 |
| 1993 | **2 021 260** | 1 641 996 | 140 971 | 177 331 | 60 751 | 210 |
| 1994 | **1 818 041** | 1 446 102 | 128 610 | 174 839 | 68 236 | 254 |
| 1995 | **1 871 510** | 1 495 015 | 117 231 | 190 062 | 68 801 | 401 |
| 1996 | **2 302 377** | 1 879 224 | 126 562 | 215 586 | 80 567 | 438 |
| 1997 | **2 670 524** | 2 174 995 | 140 294 | 245 733 | 109 116 | 386 |
| 1998 | **3 046 428** | 2 584 695 | 117 548 | 241 868 | 102 101 | 216 |
| 1999 | **2 984 832** | 2 535 893 | 108 358 | 223 041 | 117 260 | 280 |
| 2000 | **2 905 835** | 2 159 941 | 221 996 | 306 011 | 217 284 | 603 |
| 2001 | **2 838 072** | 2 365 274 | 106 255 | 228 445 | 130 553 | 7 545 |
| 2002 2/ | **2 583 524** | 2 030 205 | 97 388 | 284 832 | 168 738 | 2 361 |

Source: Unemployment Insurance Fund, Department of Labour
1/ Number of employers excludes those registered with the South African Revenue Service (SARS).
2/ The 2002/03 financial period runs from January 2002 to March 2003 (15 month period) to be in line with the Department of Labour's financial reporting period.

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**
**19.10 Compensation Fund**

Compensation insurance is made compulsory by the Compensation Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993) for all employers. As from 1998 data is only available for employers resistered.

| Year | Employers and employer's contribution | | Employees 3/ | Number of cases according to extent of work disablement | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Employers registered 1/ | Contributions from employees 2/ | | Medical aid only | Temporary disablement | Permanent disablement | Fatal | Total |
| | Number | R'000 | Number | Number | Number | Number | Number | Number |
| | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 |
| 1980 | 179 000 | 48 140 | 4 146 160 | 137 281 | 145 057 | 27 074 | 2 236 | **311 648** |
| 1981 | 182 900 | 51 513 | 3 678 330 | 154 489 | 134 752 | 24 891 | 2 334 | **316 466** |
| 1982 | 185 310 | 55 514 | 4 265 763 | 136 333 | 126 884 | 23 920 | 1 915 | **289 052** |
| 1983 | 185 645 | 93 100 | 4 135 260 | 124 089 | 115 628 | 22 928 | 1 873 | **264 518** |
| 1984 | 183 534 | 91 719 | 4 566 582 | 125 647 | 119 101 | 22 100 | 1 691 | **268 539** |
| 1985 | 187 129 | 93 404 | 4 346 180 | 110 695 | 109 443 | 20 131 | 1 551 | **241 820** |
| 1986 | 187 129 | 140 177 | 4 528 285 | 109 002 | 115 644 | 21 184 | 1 954 | **247 784** |
| 1987 | 187 354 | 123 539 | 4 632 773 | 108 632 | 104 402 | 18 348 | 1 879 | **233 261** |
| 1988 | 187 732 | 157 387 | 5 167 354 | 119 376 | 108 697 | 17 504 | 1 762 | **247 339** |
| 1989 | 189 394 | 183 219 | 4 980 229 | 128 069 | 108 118 | 18 792 | 2 013 | **256 992** |
| 1990 | 193 835 | 269 562 | 5 001 959 | 117 521 | 102 098 | 16 893 | 1 792 | **238 304** |
| 1991 | 202 081 | 306 332 | 5 127 359 | 126 841 | 99 919 | 14 780 | 1 682 | **243 222** |
| 1992 | 206 559 | 411 989 | 5 408 088 | 125 534 | 96 826 | 16 501 | 1 836 | **240 697** |
| 1993 | 208 818 | 462 054 | .. | 129 970 | 95 788 | 14 782 | 2 019 | **242 559** |
| 1994 | 210 977 | 519 363 | .. | 157 936 | 101 662 | 14 366 | 2 492 | **276 456** |
| 1995 | 220 257 | 792 685 | 5 103 697 | 168 420 | 97 711 | 12 859 | 2 173 | **281 163** |
| 1996 | 217 471 | 919 000 | 5 287 776 | 175 705 | 102 154 | 13 880 | 2 220 | **293 959** |
| 1997 | 226 226 | 1 177 000 | 5 272 555 | 174 480 | 88 397 | 15 185 | 1 595 | **279 657** |
| 1998 | 239 340 | 1 461 000 | 5 293 910 | 173 938 | 98 465 | 15 329 | 1 334 | **289 066** |
| 1999 | 244 543 | 1 542 484 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2000 | 248 734 | 1 617 965 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2001 | 236 670 | 1 670 702 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| 2002 | 262 495 | 1 774 379 | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |

| Year | Benefits paid to employees | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Periodical payments | Capitalised value of pension | Medical aid | Lump sum | Total |
| | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 |
| 1980 | 16 052 | 38 221 | 31 792 | 11 321 | **97 385** |
| 1981 | 19 226 | 51 400 | 38 007 | 13 568 | **122 201** |
| 1982 | 20 713 | 58 342 | 42 350 | 15 874 | **137 278** |
| 1983 | 21 431 | 61 061 | 42 864 | 16 403 | **141 759** |
| 1984 | 25 457 | 63 375 | 51 319 | 21 038 | **161 189** |
| 1985 | 26 378 | 65 324 | 54 056 | 22 767 | **168 526** |
| 1986 | 33 403 | 94 156 | 73 202 | 28 218 | **228 978** |
| 1987 | 36 234 | 108 418 | 76 476 | 28 960 | **250 088** |
| 1988 | 44 927 | 114 050 | 98 873 | 32 429 | **290 279** |
| 1989 | 55 264 | 154 894 | 136 115 | 41 751 | **388 024** |
| 1990 | 58 529 | 208 784 | 180 531 | 4 333 | **452 147** |
| 1991 | 64 830 | 221 005 | 215 924 | 44 185 | **545 943** |
| 1992 | 81 138 | 280 573 | 287 669 | 69 621 | **719 000** |
| 1993 | 100 266 | 322 925 | 380 287 | 64 281 | **867 759** |
| 1994 | 122 736 | 425 186 | 458 801 | 75 880 | **1 082 603** |
| 1995 | 145 014 | 538 128 | 606 319* | 105 224* | **1 394 685** |
| 1996 | 207 219 | 722 251 | 864 299 | 137 679 | **1 931 448** |
| 1997 | 191 729 | 743 588 | 914 320* | 153 669* | **2 003 306** |
| 1998 4/ | 149 325 | 552 321 | 868 836 | 156 583 | **1 727 065** |

Source: Office of the Compensation Commissioner, Department of Labour
1/ The number of employers registered with the Compensation Fund on 28 February of the indicated year.
2/ Contributions of the registered employers during the year ending on 28 February of the indicated year.
3/ Number of workmen covered under the Compensation Act during the year ending on 31 December of the indicated year.
4/ Data for 1999-2002 are not yet available.

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**
**19.11 Public pension and provident funds**

| | Year ended 31 March | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **2003** | **2002** | **2001** | **2000** | **1999** |
| | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 |
| **Central government:** | | | | | |
| Number of funds 1/ | | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Contributions by members - R'000 | 5 557 769 | 5 151 119 | 4 959 006 | 4 778 390 | 4 780 524 |
| Contributions by employer - R'000 | 11 130 081 | 10 127 598 | 9 891 328 | 9 697 223 | 9 987 892 |
| Annuities - R'000 | 8 610 091 | 7 853 242 | 7 268 649 | 6 805 109 | 6 384 989 |
| Lump-sum awards - R'000 2/ | 6 304 271 | 5 442 357 | 5 394 526 | 5 144 454 | 6 197 355 |
| **State-aided institutions:** | | | | | |
| Number of funds | | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Contributions by members - R'000 | 13 707 | 14 138 | 12 838 | 19 872 | 17 443 |
| Contributions by employer - R'000 3/ | 21 655 | 25 449 | 26 585 | 88 938 | 47 661 |
| Annuities - R'000 | 472 073 | 449 770 | 432 594 | 406 995 | 388 575 |
| Lump-sum awards - R'000 | 65 377 | 47 976 | 62 606 | 70 780 | 40 851 |
| **Transnet Ltd:** 4/ | | | | | |
| Number of funds | .. | .. | | 1 | 1 |
| Contributions by members - R'000 | .. | .. | .. | 428 137 | 421 156 |
| Contributions by employer - R'000 | .. | .. | .. | 624 863 | 616 101 |
| Annuities - R'000 | .. | .. | .. | 2 225 443 | 2 071 820 |
| Lump-sum awards - R'000 | .. | .. | .. | 1 395 657 | 1 000 076 |

Sources: National Treasury, Transnet Ltd and reports of the Auditor-General
**1/ Transfers to or from other funds and services are excluded. Arrear contributions and interest paid on them are included. Special receipts from Revenue Funds are excluded.**
2/ The lump-sum awards mainly comprise the commutation of pensions and payments at retirement or death.
3/ Universities, technikons and other state-aided institutions, as well as government contributions, are included under 'Contributions by employer'.
4/ At time of going to press, figures for 2001-2003 were not yet available.

**19. SOCIAL SECURITY**
**19.12 Private pension and provident funds 1/**

Because some persons are members of more than one fund, the figures are not a true reflection of the number of persons who are members of pension funds.

| | Year ended 31 December | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **2001** | **2000** | **1999** | **1998** | **1997** | **1996** |
| | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 |
| **Industrial funds: 2/** | | | | | | |
| Number of funds | 8 | 13 | 14 | 8 | 10 | 16 |
| Number of members | 52 521 | 105 323 | 101 321 | 73 333 | 67 182 | 199 174 |
| Number of pensioners | - | 5 405 | 5 393 | - | - | 5 132 |
| Pensions - R million | 8 | 78 | 80 | - | - | 39 |
| Lump-sum awards - R million | 186 | 168 | 332 | 69 | 93 | 172 |
| **Foreign funds: 3/** | | | | | | |
| Number of funds | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Number of members | 118 | 164 | 100 | 94 | 84 | 100 |
| Number of pensioners | - | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 5 |
| Pensions - R million | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Lump-sum awards - R million | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| **Underwritten funds:** | | | | | | |
| Number of funds | 11 808 | 12 509 | 13 279 | 13 127 | 11 925 | 13 346 |
| Number of members | 4 727 303 | 3 344 872 | 4 217 549 | 5 635 614 | 5 009 435 | 4 356 050 |
| Number of pensioners | 296 787 | 411 754 | 399 276 | 785 162 | 697 922 | 606 889 |
| Contributions - R million | 22 338 | 16 282 | 13 805 | 20 339 | 18 079 | 15 721 |
| Pensions - R million | 6 803 | 3 739 | 3 472 | 4 321 | 3 841 | 3 340 |
| Lump-sum awards - R million | 20 717 | 11 142 | 10 748 | 9 144 | 8 128 | 7 068 |
| **State-controlled funds: 4/,5/** | | | | | | |
| Number of funds | | 7 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 8 |
| Number of members | | 1 171 194 | 1 234 381 | 1 117 356 | 1 059 772 | 1 073 347 |
| Contributions by members - R million | | 5 047 | 4 881 | 4 966 | 3 279 | 2 609 |
| Contributions by employers - R million | | 9 721 | 9 593 | 9 922 | 7 688 | 6 717 |
| Number of pensioners | | 352 264 | 281 584 | 321 557 | 337 571 | 333 409 |
| Pensions - R million | | 9 562 | 8 543 | 7 949 | 7 095 | 6 728 |
| Lump-sum awards - R million | | 6 686 | 7 286 | 10 231 | 9 870 | 8 203 |
| **Self-administered funds:** | | | | | | |
| Number of funds | 3 198 | 3 056 | 2 885 | 2 682 | 2 436 | 2 229 |
| Number of members | 2 275 535 | 2 403 576 | 2 304 498 | 2 346 064 | 2 507 442 | 2 489 650 |
| Contributions by members - R million | 8 636 | 8 720 | 8 567 | 7 753 | 7 145 | 6 169 |
| Contributions by employers - R million | 12 971 | 12 190 | 10 988 | 11 230 | 9 483 | 8 719 |
| Number of pensioners 6/ | 572 450 | 554 761 | 561 261 | 614 033 | 310 575 | 330 996 |
| Pensions - R million | 8 563 | 8 973 | 9 053 | 8 027 | 7 953 | 6 019 |
| Lump-sum awards - R million | 24 961 | 24 582 | 22 357 | 21 885 | 14 462 | 12 602 |

Source: Registrar of Pension Funds, Financial Services Board
1/ Since 1994 monetary figures are given to the nearest million.
2/ Pension funds established in terms of industrial agreements.
3/ The data only relate to South African citizens resident in SA.
4/ Funds established by certain municipalities or groups of municipalities.
5/ As from 1994 the statistics for state-controlled funds are included in the self-administered funds.
6/ Since 1994 dependants were included with pensioners.

chapter twenty

# national accounts


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 20.1 | Gross value added by industry | |
| 20.1.1 | At current prices | 20.1 |
| 20.1.2 | At constant 1995 prices | 20.3 |
| 20.2 | National income and production accounts of South Africa - Summary of gross domestic product, expenditure and national disposable income | |
| 20.2.1 | At current prices | 20.5 |
| 20.3 | National disposable income, saving and net borrowing | 20.7 |
| 20.3.1 | At current prices | 20.7 |
| 20.4 | Expenditure on gross domestic product | 20.8 |
| 20.4.1 | At current prices | 20.8 |
| 20.5 | Seasonally adjusted annualised rates | 20.8 |
| 20.6 | Gross and net capital formation by type of organisation | 20.9 |
| 20.7 | Financing of gross capital formation | 20.9 |
| 20.8 | Gross fixed capital formation by type of asset | |
| 20.8.1 | At current prices | 20.10 |
| 20.8.2 | At constant 1995 prices | 20.10 |
| 20.9 | Gross fixed capital formation by kind of economic activity and type of organisation | 20.11 |
| 20.9.1 | At current prices | 20.11 |
| 20.10 | Current income and expenditure of households | |
| 20.10.1 | At current prices | 20.12 |
| 20.10.2 | Selected items | 20.12 |
| 20.11 | Final consumption expenditure by households | 20.13 |
| 20.12 | Current income and expenditure of general government | |
| 20.12.1 | At current prices | 20.14 |
| 20.12.2 | Selected items | 20.14 |
| 20.13 | Balance of payments | 20.15 |

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.1 Gross value added by industry**
**20.1.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| Year | Agriculture, forestry and fishing | Mining and quarrying | Manufacturing | Electricity, gas and water | Construction | Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1946 | 190 | 191 | 274 | 31 | 34 | 284 |
| 1947 | 252 | 186 | 308 | 33 | 48 | 324 |
| 1948 | 300 | 197 | 348 | 35 | 66 | 340 |
| 1949 | 283 | 246 | 400 | 41 | 70 | 366 |
| 1950 | 405 | 322 | 461 | 42 | 78 | 368 |
| 1951 | 458 | 336 | 501 | 46 | 87 | 365 |
| 1952 | 429 | 339 | 562 | 50 | 112 | 408 |
| 1953 | 511 | 333 | 685 | 60 | 111 | 509 |
| 1954 | 526 | 366 | 746 | 69 | 102 | 547 |
| 1955 | 513 | 422 | 764 | 81 | 106 | 572 |
| 1956 | 552 | 474 | 827 | 87 | 119 | 611 |
| 1957 | 552 | 522 | 858 | 94 | 131 | 641 |
| 1958 | 504 | 534 | 895 | 101 | 147 | 660 |
| 1959 | 535 | 584 | 924 | 110 | 152 | 671 |
| 1960 | 559 | 618 | 1 001 | 120 | 149 | 695 |
| 1961 | 608 | 638 | 1 088 | 131 | 144 | 718 |
| 1962 | 622 | 674 | 1 166 | 141 | 154 | 788 |
| 1963 | 678 | 702 | 1 336 | 153 | 180 | 888 |
| 1964 | 646 | 757 | 1 513 | 165 | 234 | 984 |
| 1965 | 687 | 799 | 1 713 | 177 | 291 | 1 082 |
| 1966 | 774 | 853 | 1 841 | 196 | 315 | 1 145 |
| 1967 | 950 | 863 | 1 991 | 222 | 337 | 1 294 |
| 1968 | 863 | 930 | 2 155 | 246 | 366 | 1 462 |
| 1969 | 907 | 1 046 | 2 466 | 271 | 414 | 1 626 |
| 1970 | 861 | 1 053 | 2 742 | 298 | 496 | 1 784 |
| 1971 | 1 033 | 1 001 | 2 927 | 340 | 577 | 1 887 |
| 1972 | 1 147 | 1 321 | 3 207 | 394 | 744 | 2 112 |
| 1973 | 1 352 | 1 957 | 4 016 | 461 | 966 | 2 641 |
| 1974 | 1 995 | 2 784 | 4 804 | 519 | 1 206 | 3 189 |
| 1975 | 1 985 | 2 869 | 5 880 | 589 | 1 330 | 3 597 |
| 1976 | 1 968 | 3 265 | 6 714 | 759 | 1 392 | 3 962 |
| 1977 | 2 269 | 3 776 | 6 829 | 1 107 | 1 399 | 4 238 |
| 1978 | 2 478 | 4 980 | 7 719 | 1 525 | 1 432 | 4 647 |
| 1979 | 2 626 | 7 219 | 9 581 | 1 724 | 1 543 | 5 033 |
| 1980 | 3 654 | 12 146 | 12 758 | 1 747 | 1 877 | 7 056 |
| 1981 | 4 392 | 10 064 | 16 327 | 2 108 | 2 566 | 8 889 |
| 1982 | 4 339 | 10 035 | 18 071 | 2 557 | 3 048 | 9 952 |
| 1983 | 3 873 | 11 951 | 20 561 | 3 148 | 3 498 | 11 489 |
| 1984 | 4 902 | 12 985 | 23 481 | 3 796 | 3 799 | 12 220 |
| 1985 | 6 091 | 16 717 | 25 576 | 4 728 | 4 160 | 13 413 |
| 1986 | 6 831 | 20 127 | 30 103 | 5 503 | 4 589 | 15 797 |
| 1987 | 8 994 | 19 127 | 35 962 | 6 653 | 5 181 | 20 274 |
| 1988 | 11 149 | 21 441 | 43 782 | 7 918 | 6 177 | 24 216 |
| 1989 | 12 332 | 22 891 | 53 471 | 9 020 | 7 276 | 30 564 |
| 1990 | 12 184 | 24 107 | 62 208 | 10 563 | 8 638 | 37 650 |
| 1991 | 13 825 | 25 542 | 69 398 | 11 681 | 9 764 | 42 376 |
| 1992 | 13 056 | 26 575 | 75 102 | 12 479 | 10 979 | 49 726 |
| 1993 | 16 284 | 30 052 | 82 642 | 13 930 | 12 318 | 56 468 |
| 1994 | 20 252 | 32 111 | 92 068 | 15 975 | 13 797 | 62 474 |
| 1995 | 19 317 | 34 830 | 106 180 | 17 408 | 15 774 | 71 768 |
| 1996 | 23 721 | 38 768 | 114 125 | 18 602 | 17 631 | 79 463 |
| 1997 | 25 140 | 40 524 | 124 604 | 19 929 | 19 829 | 85 858 |
| 1998 | 24 287 | 43 439 | 129 017 | 22 534 | 21 687 | 89 814 |
| 1999* | 24 996 | 46 174 | 136 016 | 21 741 | 22 325 | 95 595 |
| 2000* | 26 060 | 54 951 | 150 198 | 22 657 | 23 843 | 107 299 |
| 2001* | 31 132 | 67 301 | 166 331 | 23 197 | 25 279 | 118 977 |
| 2002 | 42 098 | 79 030 | 198 094 | 24 325 | 27 071 | 134 300 |

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.1 Gross value added by industry**
**20.1.1 At current prices (concluded)**

**R million**

| Year | Transport, storage and communication | Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services | General government services | Community, social and other personal services | Other producers | Gross value added at basic prices |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 1946 | 158 | 162 | 180 | 34 | 102 | 1 659 |
| 1947 | 177 | 178 | 153 | 37 | 116 | 1 832 |
| 1948 | 192 | 190 | 163 | 40 | 128 | 2 020 |
| 1949 | 204 | 207 | 175 | 43 | 142 | 2 198 |
| 1950 | 231 | 234 | 187 | 49 | 153 | 2 554 |
| 1951 | 257 | 257 | 206 | 52 | 169 | 2 767 |
| 1952 | 273 | 291 | 237 | 57 | 185 | 2 975 |
| 1953 | 301 | 309 | 259 | 63 | 196 | 3 373 |
| 1954 | 343 | 334 | 273 | 67 | 211 | 3 620 |
| 1955 | 365 | 363 | 291 | 70 | 244 | 3 805 |
| 1956 | 381 | 392 | 316 | 76 | 236 | 4 104 |
| 1957 | 406 | 427 | 342 | 79 | 244 | 4 327 |
| 1958 | 425 | 450 | 366 | 85 | 253 | 4 447 |
| 1959 | 457 | 481 | 393 | 89 | 264 | 4 694 |
| 1960 | 495 | 527 | 446 | 97 | 281 | 5 022 |
| 1961 | 504 | 568 | 477 | 105 | 296 | 5 305 |
| 1962 | 548 | 597 | 511 | 113 | 308 | 5 653 |
| 1963 | 610 | 671 | 564 | 121 | 325 | 6 263 |
| 1964 | 675 | 769 | 618 | 130 | 349 | 6 877 |
| 1965 | 715 | 850 | 671 | 140 | 373 | 7 537 |
| 1966 | 769 | 957 | 779 | 156 | 401 | 8 226 |
| 1967 | 881 | 1 129 | 856 | 171 | 427 | 9 179 |
| 1968 | 939 | 1 293 | 954 | 190 | 457 | 9 902 |
| 1969 | 1 031 | 1 497 | 1 045 | 208 | 491 | 11 067 |
| 1970 | 1 128 | 1 715 | 1 207 | 235 | 548 | 12 140 |
| 1971 | 1 281 | 1 944 | 1 454 | 260 | 619 | 13 414 |
| 1972 | 1 357 | 2 199 | 1 617 | 280 | 704 | 15 161 |
| 1973 | 1 729 | 2 573 | 1 915 | 311 | 804 | 18 797 |
| 1974 | 2 008 | 3 072 | 2 277 | 352 | 933 | 23 236 |
| 1975 | 2 345 | 3 235 | 2 713 | 403 | 1 063 | 26 148 |
| 1976 | 2 680 | 3 701 | 3 224 | 484 | 1 192 | 29 554 |
| 1977 | 3 240 | 4 032 | 3 586 | 548 | 1 281 | 32 573 |
| 1978 | 3 571 | 4 520 | 4 095 | 641 | 1 369 | 37 328 |
| 1979 | 4 001 | 5 339 | 4 793 | 716 | 1 507 | 44 447 |
| 1980 | 5 001 | 6 411 | 5 887 | 868 | 1 765 | 59 658 |
| 1981 | 5 793 | 7 643 | 7 361 | 1 000 | 2 072 | 68 848 |
| 1982 | 6 399 | 9 200 | 8 948 | 1 216 | 2 501 | 77 083 |
| 1983 | 7 348 | 11 141 | 10 428 | 1 551 | 2 965 | 88 895 |
| 1984 | 9 160 | 13 391 | 13 342 | 1 812 | 3 513 | 103 706 |
| 1985 | 9 877 | 15 849 | 15 339 | 2 010 | 4 062 | 119 585 |
| 1986 | 12 191 | 17 312 | 18 244 | 2 412 | 4 664 | 139 909 |
| 1987 | 14 462 | 20 688 | 21 803 | 2 893 | 5 242 | 163 786 |
| 1988 | 17 179 | 25 069 | 24 739 | 3 310 | 6 135 | 194 192 |
| 1989 | 18 999 | 30 265 | 31 432 | 3 971 | 7 167 | 231 012 |
| 1990 | 21 575 | 36 039 | 37 684 | 4 775 | 7 834 | 266 783 |
| 1991 | 25 501 | 44 945 | 46 005 | 5 847 | 8 642 | 307 089 |
| 1992 | 31 634 | 53 265 | 54 516 | 7 088 | 9 583 | 344 003 |
| 1993 | 33 972 | 62 861 | 62 375 | 9 435 | 10 505 | 390 841 |
| 1994 | 38 296* | 70 491 | 71 278 | 11 349 | 12 054 | 440 144 |
| 1995 | 44 538 | 82 162 | 80 831 | 13 690 | 13 855 | 500 352 |
| 1996 | 51 787 | 94 122 | 96 214 | 15 368 | 15 671 | 565 472 |
| 1997 | 57 874 | 110 488 | 107 744 | 17 374 | 17 803 | 627 167 |
| 1998 | 63 278 | 123 778 | 116 484* | 19 390 | 20 154 | 673 860* |
| 1999* | 70 868 | 143 545 | 123 477 | 21 521 | 22 527 | 728 784 |
| 2000* | 80 799 | 160 936 | 132 739 | 24 049 | 24 930 | 808 461 |
| 2001* | 89 374 | 176 242 | 142 648 | 27 552 | 27 502 | 895 533 |
| 2002 | 100 377 | 201 721 | 154 181 | 31 037 | 29 450 | 1 021 685 |

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.1 Gross value added by industry**
**20.1.2 At constant 1995 prices**

**R million**

| Year | Agriculture, forestry and fishing | Mining and quarrying | Manufacturing | Electricity, gas and water | Construction | Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 1946 | 6 469 | 14 554 | 9 670 | 858 | 2 844 | 10 062 |
| 1947 | 7 448 | 14 100 | 10 602 | 909 | 3 720 | 11 458 |
| 1948 | 8 071 | 14 664 | 11 662 | 1 017 | 4 781 | 12 507 |
| 1949 | 7 159 | 15 458 | 12 560 | 1 129 | 4 949 | 13 131 |
| 1950 | 8 253 | 16 130 | 13 667 | 1 258 | 5 140 | 13 205 |
| 1951 | 8 879 | 16 476 | 14 878 | 1 356 | 5 347 | 13 384 |
| 1952 | 8 797 | 17 230 | 15 810 | 1 465 | 6 037 | 13 557 |
| 1953 | 9 596 | 17 437 | 16 825 | 1 568 | 5 746 | 14 527 |
| 1954 | 10 104 | 19 056 | 18 332 | 1 725 | 5 653 | 15 353 |
| 1955 | 10 298 | 20 730 | 19 601 | 1 902 | 5 746 | 15 655 |
| 1956 | 11 103 | 22 640 | 20 640 | 2 011 | 5 701 | 16 309 |
| 1957 | 10 620 | 23 979 | 21 734 | 2 135 | 6 104 | 16 843 |
| 1958 | 9 906 | 24 999 | 22 519 | 2 244 | 6 338 | 17 754 |
| 1959 | 10 812 | 27 563 | 23 286 | 2 406 | 6 219 | 18 289 |
| 1960 | 11 210 | 28 368 | 24 497 | 2 551 | 5 940 | 19 288 |
| 1961 | 11 626 | 29 861 | 25 597 | 2 684 | 5 869 | 19 640 |
| 1962 | 12 285 | 32 211 | 27 362 | 2 835 | 5 993 | 20 872 |
| 1963 | 12 683 | 33 821 | 31 229 | 3 023 | 6 758 | 23 312 |
| 1964 | 11 231 | 36 236 | 36 162 | 3 246 | 8 506 | 25 267 |
| 1965 | 11 356 | 37 423 | 39 189 | 3 481 | 10 093 | 27 475 |
| 1966 | 12 249 | 38 726 | 42 058 | 3 593 | 9 992 | 28 232 |
| 1967 | 15 312 | 38 331 | 45 257 | 3 858 | 10 890 | 30 821 |
| 1968 | 13 480 | 39 755 | 47 703 | 4 173 | 11 628 | 34 058 |
| 1969 | 14 121 | 40 455 | 52 478 | 4 424 | 13 287 | 35 988 |
| 1970 | 13 182 | 41 783 | 55 959 | 4 888 | 15 242 | 38 898 |
| 1971 | 15 655 | 40 239 | 59 516 | 5 203 | 17 294 | 41 482 |
| 1972 | 15 555 | 38 267 | 61 776 | 5 696 | 18 816 | 42 932 |
| 1973 | 13 586 | 37 946 | 67 507 | 6 221 | 18 851 | 46 669 |
| 1974 | 17 712 | 34 931 | 71 887 | 6 719 | 20 903 | 50 668 |
| 1975 | 16 193 | 33 177 | 74 652 | 7 116 | 21 412 | 55 138 |
| 1976 | 15 801 | 35 639 | 76 524 | 7 394 | 20 585 | 55 207 |
| 1977 | 17 658 | 36 366 | 73 961 | 7 787 | 19 475 | 51 797 |
| 1978 | 18 366 | 36 653 | 79 327 | 8 229 | 17 874 | 51 391 |
| 1979 | 17 968 | 37 568 | 85 877 | 8 801 | 18 112 | 49 545 |
| 1980 | 19 761 | 36 731 | 92 905 | 9 564 | 19 643 | 55 291 |
| 1981 | 20 903 | 36 525 | 101 468 | 10 659 | 20 731 | 60 498 |
| 1982 | 19 138 | 36 570 | 96 170 | 11 286 | 19 913 | 60 587 |
| 1983 | 14 792 | 36 676 | 94 442 | 11 271 | 18 833 | 62 716 |
| 1984 | 16 479 | 38 098 | 100 713 | 11 996 | 19 298 | 68 521 |
| 1985 | 19 830 | 38 228 | 97 399 | 12 812 | 18 329 | 65 601 |
| 1986 | 21 137 | 36 924 | 97 240 | 13 160 | 16 847 | 63 211 |
| 1987 | 21 675 | 35 213 | 99 384 | 13 613 | 15 733 | 65 042 |
| 1988 | 22 283 | 35 827 | 105 851 | 14 350 | 16 242 | 67 754 |
| 1989 | 25 559 | 35 451 | 107 828 | 14 881 | 17 611 | 68 031 |
| 1990 | 23 735 | 35 171 | 105 405 | 15 141 | 17 774 | 68 580 |
| 1991 | 24 795 | 34 397 | 100 590 | 15 436 | 16 942 | 67 349 |
| 1992 | 18 036 | 34 978 | 97 291 | 15 520 | 15 889 | 65 768 |
| 1993 | 22 366 | 35 782 | 97 114 | 16 133 | 14 804 | 66 121 |
| 1994 | 24 125 | 35 946 | 99 706 | 17 069 | 15 233 | 67 780 |
| 1995 | 19 317 | 34 830 | 106 180 | 17 408 | 15 774 | 71 768 |
| 1996 | 23 949 | 34 542 | 107 648 | 19 287 | 16 092 | 74 416 |
| 1997 | 24 153 | 35 118 | 110 562 | 20 035 | 16 646 | 74 749 |
| 1998 | 22 518 | 34 840 | 108 419 | 20 357 | 17 083 | 73 904 |
| 1999* | 23 659 | 34 471 | 108 085 | 20 728 | 16 670 | 74 161 |
| 2000* | 25 453 | 33 690 | 113 596 | 20 873 | 17 115 | 77 492 |
| 2001* | 24 602 | 33 240 | 117 637 | 21 148 | 17 673 | 80 128 |
| 2002 | 26 212 | 33 356 | 123 873 | 21 526 | 18 435 | 82 407 |

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.1 Gross value added by industry**
**20.1.2 At constant 1995 prices (concluded)**

**R million**

| Year | Transport, storage and communication | Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services | General government services | Community, social and other personal services | Other producers | Gross value added at basic prices |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 1946 | 6 096 | 13 371 | 18 255 | 7 351 | - | 96 066 |
| 1947 | 6 307 | 13 830 | 14 860 | 7 659 | - | 97 551 |
| 1948 | 6 711 | 14 668 | 14 998 | 7 962 | - | 103 980 |
| 1949 | 7 083 | 14 668 | 15 563 | 8 250 | - | 107 208 |
| 1950 | 7 177 | 15 132 | 16 517 | 8 548 | - | 113 122 |
| 1951 | 7 690 | 15 815 | 17 054 | 8 795 | - | 117 987 |
| 1952 | 8 164 | 15 995 | 17 567 | 9 031 | - | 122 520 |
| 1953 | 8 472 | 16 747 | 18 217 | 9 324 | - | 127 580 |
| 1954 | 8 690 | 17 894 | 18 953 | 9 637 | - | 135 574 |
| 1955 | 9 080 | 18 649 | 20 111 | 10 043 | - | 142 968 |
| 1956 | 9 459 | 19 169 | 21 289 | 10 438 | - | 151 221 |
| 1957 | 9 855 | 20 024 | 22 889 | 10 680 | - | 157 742 |
| 1958 | 9 957 | 20 660 | 23 720 | 11 050 | - | 162 060 |
| 1959 | 10 048 | 21 300 | 24 052 | 11 430 | - | 170 440 |
| 1960 | 10 512 | 22 824 | 24 498 | 3 545 | 6 510 | 176 538 |
| 1961 | 10 652 | 23 653 | 25 880 | 3 632 | 6 635 | 183 517 |
| 1962 | 11 249 | 24 624 | 27 617 | 3 807 | 6 627 | 194 771 |
| 1963 | 11 975 | 26 024 | 27 926 | 3 909 | 6 714 | 207 780 |
| 1964 | 12 940 | 27 863 | 28 956 | 4 115 | 6 760 | 222 729 |
| 1965 | 13 793 | 29 289 | 30 770 | 4 166 | 6 860 | 235 599 |
| 1966 | 14 327 | 30 294 | 32 237 | 4 346 | 6 955 | 246 038 |
| 1967 | 15 007 | 32 093 | 34 316 | 4 613 | 7 047 | 260 496 |
| 1968 | 15 899 | 35 044 | 36 610 | 4 896 | 7 197 | 272 684 |
| 1969 | 17 092 | 38 506 | 37 046 | 4 890 | 7 234 | 287 996 |
| 1970 | 18 910 | 40 254 | 38 532 | 5 081 | 7 488 | 302 853 |
| 1971 | 19 970 | 41 431 | 40 413 | 5 368 | 7 812 | 316 070 |
| 1972 | 20 760 | 43 127 | 41 732 | 5 450 | 8 112 | 322 184 |
| 1973 | 22 357 | 45 898 | 42 891 | 5 569 | 8 370 | 334 471 |
| 1974 | 25 108 | 47 904 | 44 932 | 5 882 | 8 886 | 352 449 |
| 1975 | 25 902 | 48 982 | 47 525 | 6 057 | 9 177 | 359 520 |
| 1976 | 26 551 | 50 210 | 50 397 | 6 298 | 9 426 | 369 832 |
| 1977 | 27 074 | 50 322 | 51 840 | 6 524 | 9 460 | 369 760 |
| 1978 | 28 260 | 51 524 | 53 440 | 6 771 | 9 643 | 380 299 |
| 1979 | 30 755 | 54 157 | 54 888 | 7 084 | 9 797 | 395 200 |
| 1980 | 32 921 | 57 495 | 56 745 | 7 341 | 10 034 | 419 499 |
| 1981 | 35 006 | 60 501 | 58 098 | 7 901 | 10 283 | 440 514 |
| 1982 | 33 921 | 61 992 | 60 396 | 8 389 | 10 591 | 437 509 |
| 1983 | 31 931 | 64 049 | 63 434 | 8 974 | 10 970 | 427 971 |
| 1984 | 34 441 | 66 600 | 65 898 | 9 575 | 11 394 | 450 379 |
| 1985 | 34 869 | 67 666 | 65 998 | 9 745 | 11 656 | 448 739 |
| 1986 | 34 272 | 69 199 | 68 305 | 9 940 | 11 976 | 448 782 |
| 1987 | 34 507 | 71 750 | 71 349 | 10 243 | 12 392 | 445 810 |
| 1988 | 36 157 | 73 172 | 73 537 | 10 521 | 12 858 | 473 121 |
| 1989 | 37 732 | 74 546 | 75 337 | 10 728 | 13 318 | 484 728 |
| 1990 | 37 745 | 74 720 | 76 552 | 10 880 | 13 353 | 481 077 |
| 1991 | 36 919 | 75 875 | 78 286 | 11 035 | 13 432 | 475 697 |
| 1992 | 37 620 | 76 199 | 79 161 | 11 198 | 13 499 | 465 159 |
| 1993 | 38 507 | 76 580 | 79 365 | 11 341 | 13 556 | 471 670 |
| 1994 | 40 281 | 79 378 | 80 157 | 12 420 | 13 687 | 485 781 |
| 1995 | 44 538 | 82 162 | 80 831 | 13 690 | 13 855 | 500 352 |
| 1996 | 47 271 | 87 737 | 82 393 | 14 210 | 14 066 | 521 611 |
| 1997 | 50 879 | 91 866 | 83 043 | 13 971 | 14 298 | 535 321 |
| 1998 | 54 273 | 96 737 | 82 728* | 14 108 | 14 626 | 539 595* |
| 1999* | 58 141 | 104 190 | 82 161 | 14 439 | 14 919 | 551 624 |
| 2000* | 62 211 | 109 220 | 81 575 | 15 121 | 15 205 | 571 549 |
| 2001* | 66 979 | 113 855 | 80 801 | 15 702 | 15 449 | 587 215 |
| 2002 | 71 472 | 118 200 | 81 194 | 16 284 | 15 668 | 608 627 |

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.2 National income and production accounts of South Africa - Summary of gross domestic product, expenditure and national disposable income**
**20.2.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| Year | Gross value added at basic prices | Taxes on products | Less subsidies on products | Gross domestic product at market prices | Final consumption expenditure by households 1/ | Final comsumption expenditure by general government 2/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 1946 | 1 637 | 112 | 14 | 1 735 | 1 456 | 189 |
| 1947 | 1 810 | 117 | 14 | 1 913 | 1 601 | 210 |
| 1948 | 2 002 | 123 | 12 | 2 113 | 1 783 | 210 |
| 1949 | 2 174 | 112 | 16 | 2 270 | 1 876 | 210 |
| 1950 | 2 528 | 116 | 18 | 2 626 | 1 981 | 254 |
| 1951 | 2 735 | 141 | 22 | 2 854 | 2 223 | 268 |
| 1952 | 2 937 | 150 | 26 | 3 061 | 2 470 | 317 |
| 1953 | 3 333 | 171 | 27 | 3 477 | 2 671 | 352 |
| 1954 | 3 584 | 184 | 25 | 3 743 | 2 817 | 350 |
| 1955 | 3 771 | 200 | 24 | 3 947 | 3 018 | 383 |
| 1956 | 4 070 | 208 | 24 | 4 254 | 3 152 | 414 |
| 1957 | 4 295 | 225 | 21 | 4 499 | 3 347 | 430 |
| 1958 | 4 413 | 248 | 23 | 4 638 | 3 502 | 459 |
| 1959 | 4 658 | 278 | 25 | 4 911 | 3 624 | 477 |
| 1960 | 4 988 | 292 | 22 | 5 258 | 3 802 | 502 |
| 1961 | 5 273 | 285 | 23 | 5 535 | 3 941 | 542 |
| 1962 | 5 615 | 311 | 28 | 5 898 | 4 136 | 645 |
| 1963 | 6 223 | 346 | 30 | 6 539 | 4 472 | 716 |
| 1964 | 6 829 | 402 | 34 | 7 197 | 4 933 | 817 |
| 1965 | 7 481 | 418 | 40 | 7 859 | 5 301 | 912 |
| 1966 | 8 158 | 455 | 45 | 8 568 | 5 749 | 1 025 |
| 1967 | 9 095 | 522 | 58 | 9 559 | 6 240 | 1 097 |
| 1968 | 9 818 | 579 | 57 | 10 340 | 6 895 | 1 205 |
| 1969 | 10 971 | 748 | 65 | 11 654 | 7 719 | 1 383 |
| 1970 | 12 020 | 852 | 81 | 12 791 | 8 667 | 1 636 |
| 1971 | 13 272 | 961 | 97 | 14 136 | 9 724 | 1 967 |
| 1972 | 15 021 | 1 029 | 97 | 15 953 | 10 877 | 2 098 |
| 1973 | 18 657 | 1 176 | 93 | 19 740 | 12 660 | 2 407 |
| 1974 | 23 056 | 1 343 | 122 | 24 277 | 14 795 | 3 046 |
| 1975 | 25 908 | 1 579 | 164 | 27 323 | 17 075 | 4 037 |
| 1976 | 29 182 | 1 920 | 254 | 30 848 | 19 265 | 4 894 |
| 1977 | 32 181 | 2 346 | 266 | 34 261 | 21 231 | 5 535 |
| 1978 | 36 852 | 2 890 | 326 | 39 416 | 23 599 | 6 087 |
| 1979 | 43 975 | 3 450 | 325 | 47 100 | 27 241 | 7 075 |
| 1980 | 58 972 | 4 227 | 469 | 62 730 | 34 065 | 8 965 |
| 1981 | 68 040 | 5 169 | 555 | 72 654 | 42 253 | 10 822 |
| 1982 | 76 185 | 6 891 | 614 | 82 462 | 49 625 | 13 561 |
| 1983 | 87 557 | 7 708 | 915 | 94 350 | 57 978 | 15 504 |
| 1984 | 102 024 | 9 711 | 1 151 | 110 584 | 67 040 | 19 484 |
| 1985 | 117 343 | 11 791 | 1 536 | 127 598 | 74 025 | 23 237 |
| 1986 | 137 263 | 13 946 | 1 814 | 149 395 | 87 607 | 28 105 |
| 1987 | 160 652 | 16 141 | 2 146 | 174 647 | 104 483 | 33 525 |
| 1988 | 190 918 | 20 936 | 2 241 | 209 613 | 126 010 | 38 847 |
| 1989 | 227 546 | 26 505 | 2 375 | 251 676 | 149 337 | 48 264 |
| 1990 | 263 151 | 29 153 | 2 488 | 289 816 | 181 872 | 56 991 |
| 1991 | 303 407 | 31 096 | 2 523 | 331 980 | 210 312 | 65 667 |
| 1992 | 343 556 | 33 190 | 4 519 | 372 227 | 237 190 | 75 257 |
| 1993 | 390 842 | 41 611 | 6 320 | 426 133 | 265 392 | 85 551 |
| 1994 | 440 147 | 48 373 | 6 400 | 482 120 | 298 173 | 96 503 |
| 1995 | 500 354 | 53 644 | 5 898 | 548 100 | 343 037 | 100 424 |
| 1996* | 565 470 | 58 119 | 5 635 | 617 954 | 384 624 | 118 013 |
| 1997* | 627 167 | 63 419 | 4 856 | 685 730 | 431 403 | 131 903 |
| 1998* | 673 858 | 70 668 | 5 600 | 738 926 | 466 552 | 140 170 |
| 1999* | 728 758 | 76 658 | 4 720 | 800 696 | 504 289 | 149 089 |
| 2000* | 808 241 | 83 268 | 3 452 | 888 057 | 556 652 | 166 330 |
| 2001* | 894 901 | 91 293 | 3 250 | 982 944 | 608 646 | 185 348 |
| 2002 | 998 854 | 103 714 | 3 854 | 1 098 714 | 682 374 | 211 443 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Including non-profit institutions serving households.
2/ Current expenditure on salaries and wages and on good and other services of a non-capital nature by the service departments (not business enterprises) of general government. General government includes central government, provincial governments, local authorities and extra-budgetary institutions.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.2 National income and production accounts of South Africa - Summary of gross domestic product, expenditure and national disposable income**
**20.2.1 At current prices (concluded)**

**R million**

| Year | Gross capital formation | Residual item | Gross domestic expenditure | Exports of goods and services | Less imports of goods and services | Expenditure on gross domestic product (GDP at market prices) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| 1946 | 385 | -213 | 1 817 | 434 | 516 | 1 735 |
| 1947 | 532 | -212 | 2 132 | 491 | 710 | 1 913 |
| 1948 | 573 | -195 | 2 371 | 577 | 835 | 2 113 |
| 1949 | 553 | -231 | 2 409 | 611 | 750 | 2 270 |
| 1950 | 555 | -252 | 2 538 | 822 | 734 | 2 626 |
| 1951 | 760 | -271 | 2 980 | 978 | 1 104 | 2 854 |
| 1952 | 751 | -451 | 3 086 | 989 | 1 014 | 3 061 |
| 1953 | 841 | -373 | 3 491 | 1 014 | 1 028 | 3 477 |
| 1954 | 908 | -382 | 3 693 | 1 112 | 1 062 | 3 743 |
| 1955 | 962 | -480 | 3 883 | 1 231 | 1 167 | 3 947 |
| 1956 | 984 | -456 | 4 094 | 1 353 | 1 193 | 4 254 |
| 1957 | 1 075 | -506 | 4 346 | 1 476 | 1 323 | 4 499 |
| 1958 | 1 134 | -488 | 4 607 | 1 371 | 1 340 | 4 638 |
| 1959 | 974 | -522 | 4 553 | 1 547 | 1 189 | 4 911 |
| 1960 | 1 144 | -482 | 4 966 | 1 604 | 1 312 | 5 258 |
| 1961 | 1 143 | -584 | 5 042 | 1 691 | 1 198 | 5 535 |
| 1962 | 1 140 | -575 | 5 345 | 1 791 | 1 238 | 5 898 |
| 1963 | 1 508 | -543 | 6 153 | 1 925 | 1 539 | 6 539 |
| 1964 | 1 794 | -515 | 7 029 | 2 033 | 1 865 | 7 197 |
| 1965 | 2 116 | -406 | 7 924 | 2 071 | 2 136 | 7 859 |
| 1966 | 2 055 | -474 | 8 355 | 2 220 | 2 007 | 8 568 |
| 1967 | 2 571 | -401 | 9 507 | 2 397 | 2 345 | 9 559 |
| 1968 | 2 574 | -662 | 10 012 | 2 652 | 2 324 | 10 340 |
| 1969 | 3 004 | -526 | 11 580 | 2 718 | 2 644 | 11 654 |
| 1970 | 3 533 | -604 | 13 233 | 2 747 | 3 189 | 12 791 |
| 1971 | 4 337 | -1 317 | 14 711 | 3 054 | 3 629 | 14 136 |
| 1972 | 4 119 | -1 561 | 15 534 | 3 987 | 3 568 | 15 953 |
| 1973 | 4 994 | -868 | 19 193 | 4 953 | 4 406 | 19 740 |
| 1974 | 7 232 | -673 | 24 399 | 6 716 | 6 838 | 24 277 |
| 1975 | 8 400 | -1 541 | 27 971 | 7 480 | 8 128 | 27 323 |
| 1976 | 8 709 | -1 728 | 31 139 | 8 504 | 8 795 | 30 848 |
| 1977 | 9 234 | -3 587 | 32 413 | 10 339 | 8 491 | 34 261 |
| 1978 | 9 909 | -2 929 | 36 666 | 12 681 | 9 931 | 39 416 |
| 1979 | 12 317 | -4 034 | 42 599 | 16 470 | 11 969 | 47 100 |
| 1980 | 18 731 | -4 038 | 57 723 | 22 015 | 17 008 | 62 730 |
| 1981 | 23 921 | -3 149 | 73 847 | 20 688 | 21 881 | 72 654 |
| 1982 | 20 509 | -1 143 | 82 552 | 21 863 | 21 953 | 82 462 |
| 1983 | 23 343 | -5 865 | 90 959 | 22 985 | 19 594 | 94 350 |
| 1984 | 27 407 | -5 431 | 108 500 | 28 015 | 25 931 | 110 584 |
| 1985 | 26 175 | -6 990 | 116 446 | 39 698 | 28 546 | 127 598 |
| 1986 | 28 388 | -7 974 | 136 126 | 45 508 | 32 239 | 149 395 |
| 1987 | 31 165 | -7 966 | 161 207 | 48 627 | 35 187 | 174 647 |
| 1988 | 44 042 | -10 149 | 198 750 | 57 890 | 47 027 | 209 613 |
| 1989 | 52 948 | -11 444 | 239 104 | 66 021 | 53 449 | 251 676 |
| 1990 | 49 919 | -15 635 | 273 148 | 70 714 | 54 046 | 289 816 |
| 1991 | 55 424 | -15 942 | 315 461 | 74 537 | 58 018 | 331 980 |
| 1992 | 54 936 | -10 153 | 357 230 | 79 399 | 64 404 | 372 225 |
| 1993 | 65 204 | -5 675 | 410 472 | 91 578 | 75 917 | 426 133 |
| 1994 | 81 058 | -4 709 | 471 025 | 106 842 | 95 747 | 482 120 |
| 1995* | 98 559 | 1 303 | 543 323 | 125 869 | 121 092 | 548 100 |
| 1996* | 107 721 | -860 | 609 498 | 151 795 | 143 339 | 617 954 |
| 1997* | 114 062 | 663 | 678 031 | 168 417 | 160 718 | 685 730 |
| 1998* | 122 593 | 1 054 | 730 369 | 190 189 | 181 632 | 738 926 |
| 1999* | 127 263 | -945 | 779 696 | 205 895 | 184 895 | 800 696 |
| 2000* | 138 267 | 2 322 | 863 571 | 253 956 | 229 470 | 888 057 |
| 2001* | 148 424 | 5 238 | 947 656 | 301 258 | 265 970 | 982 944 |
| 2002 | 173 946 | -6 460 | 1 061 303 | 373 035 | 335 624 | 1 098 714 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.3 National disposable income, saving and net borrowing**
**20.3.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| Compensation of employees | 308 121 | 340 072 | 371 636 | 397 015 | 424 958 | 458 415 | 497 843 |
| **Less:** Net compensation to non-residents | 1 896 | 1 920 | 1 796 | 1 706 | 1 695 | 1 707 | 1 822 |
| **Compensation of residents** | **306 225** | **338 152** | **369 840** | **395 309** | **423 263** | **456 708** | **496 021** |
| Net operating surplus 1/ | 169 631 | 188 197 | 191 624 | 206 542 | 244 453 | 282 566 | 325 892 |
| Consumption of fixed capital 2/ | 78 817 | 87 188 | 96 582 | 107 888 | 118 641 | 129 508 | 145 169 |
| Gross operating surplus | 248 448 | 275 385 | 288 206 | 314 430 | 363 094 | 412 074 | 471 061 |
| **Less:** Net property income to the rest of the world | 11 482 | 12 877 | 15 535 | 17 558 | 20 022 | 30 140 | 26 466 |
| **Gross national operating surplus** | **236 966** | **262 508** | **272 671** | **296 872** | **343 072** | **381 934** | **444 595** |
| **Gross national income at factor cost** | 543 191 | 600 660 | 642 511 | 692 181 | 766 335 | 838 642 | 940 616 |
| Taxes on production and imports | 69 746 | 77 925 | 87 171 | 96 191 | 105 597 | 117 662 | 135 985 |
| **Less:** Subsidies | 8 361 | 7 652 | 8 087 | 6 940 | 5 592 | 5 207 | 6 175 |
| **Gross national income at market prices** | **604 576** | **670 933** | **721 595** | **781 432** | **866 340** | **951 097** | **1 070 426** |
| Net current transfers from the rest of the world | -3 206 | -3 328 | -4 093 | -5 662 | -6 422 | -6 257 | -5 843 |
| **Gross national disposable income** | **601 370** | **667 605** | **717 502** | **775 770** | **859 918** | **944 840** | **1 064 583** |
| **Less:** Final consumption expenditure | 502 637 | 563 306 | 606 722 | 653 378 | 722 982 | 793 994 | 893 817 |
| Less: Residual item adjustment | -860 | 663 | 1 054 | -945 | 2 322 | 5 238 | -6 460 |
| **Gross saving** | **99 593** | **103 636** | **109 726** | **123 337** | **134 614** | **145 608** | **177 226** |
| Net capital transfers from the rest of the world | -203 | -892 | -309 | -377 | -359 | -256 | -162 |
| **Less:** Gross capital formation | 107 721 | 114 062 | 122 593 | 127 263 | 138 267 | 148 424 | 173 946 |
| **Net lending (+)/borrowing (-)** | **-8 331** | **-11 318** | **-13 176** | **-4 303** | **-4 012** | **-3 072** | **3 118** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.
2/ At replacement value.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.4 Expenditure on gross domestic product**
**20.4.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| Year | Final consumption expenditure | | Gross capital formation | | Residual item | Gross domestic expenditure | Exports of goods and services | Less: Imports of goods and services | Expenditure on gross domestic product |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Households 1/ | General government 2/ | Gross fixed capital formation | Change in inventories 3/ | | | | | |
| | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 |
| 1999 | 504 289 | 149 089 | 123 360 | 3 903 | -945 | **779 696** | 205 895 | 184 895 | 800 696 |
| 2000 | 556 652 | 166 330 | 131 848 | 6 419 | 2 322 | **863 571** | 253 956 | 229 470 | 888 057 |
| 2001 | 608 646 | 185 348 | 144 429 | 3 995 | 5 238 | **947 656** | 301 258 | 265 970 | 982 944 |
| 2002 | 682 374 | 211 443 | 166 372 | 7 574 | -6 460 | **1 061 303** | 373 035 | 335 624 | 1 098 714 |

**20.5.2 Seasonally adjusted annualised rates**

**R million**

| Year | Final consumption expenditure | | Gross capital formation | | Residual item | Gross domestic expenditure | Exports of goods and services | Less: Imports of goods and services | Expenditure on gross domestic product |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Households 1/ | General government 2/ | Gross fixed capital formation | Change in inventories 3/ | | | | | |
| | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| 1999 | 504 289 | 149 089 | 123 360 | 3 903 | -945 | **779 696** | 205 895 | 184 895 | 800 696 |
| 2000 | 556 652 | 166 330 | 131 848 | 6 419 | 2 322 | **863 571** | 253 956 | 229 470 | 888 057 |
| 2001 | 608 646 | 185 348 | 144 429 | 3 995 | 5 238 | **947 656** | 301 258 | 265 970 | 982 944 |
| 2002 | 682 374 | 211 443 | 166 372 | 7 574 | -6 460 | **1 061 303** | 373 035 | 335 624 | 1 098 714 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Including non-profit institutions serving households.
2/ Current expenditure on salaries and wages and on goods and other services of a non-capital nature by the service departments (not business enterprises) of general government. General government includes central government, provincial governments, local authorities and extra-budgetary institutions.
3/ After inventory valuation adjustment.

## 20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

### 20.6 Gross and net capital formation by type of organisation

R million

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| **Gross capital formation 1/** | **107 721** | **114 062** | **122 593** | **127 263** | **138 267** | **148 424** | **173 946** |
| General government | 16 160 | 18 662 | 19 173 | 20 145 | 20 238 | 21 590 | 23 735 |
| Public corporations | 11 535 | 14 106 | 23 968 | 16 344 | 13 406 | 14 571 | 15 900 |
| Private business enterprises | 80 026 | 81 294 | 79 452 | 90 774 | 104 623 | 112 263 | 134 311 |
| **Consumption of fixed capital 2/** | **78 817** | **87 188** | **96 582** | **107 888** | **118 641** | **129 508** | **145 169** |
| General government | 11 903 | 13 327 | 15 134 | 17 059 | 18 952 | 20 554 | 22 836 |
| Public corporations | 15 383 | 16 173 | 17 306 | 18 788 | 19 549 | 19 960 | 21 158 |
| Private business enterprises | 51 531 | 57 688 | 64 142 | 72 041 | 80 140 | 88 994 | 101 175 |
| **Net capital formation** | **28 904** | **26 874** | **26 011** | **19 375** | **19 626** | **18 916** | **28 777** |
| General government | 4 257 | 5 335 | 4 039 | 3 086 | 1 286 | 1 036 | 899 |
| Public corporations | -3 848 | -2 067 | 6 662 | -2 444 | -6 143 | -5 389 | -5 258 |
| Private business enterprises | 28 495 | 23 606 | 15 310 | 18 733 | 24 483 | 23 269 | 33 136 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ After inventory valuation adjustment.
2/ At replacement value.

### 20.7 Financing of gross capital formation

R million

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| Saving by households 1/ | 7 112 | 6 933 | 3 441 | 2 163 | 2 275 | 1 524 | 2 943 |
| Corporate savings 1/ | 44 988 | 40 867 | 30 195 | 27 842 | 30 896 | 16 322 | 31 031 |
| Saving of general government 1/ | -31 324 | -31 352 | -20 492 | -14 556 | -17 198 | -1 746 | -1 917 |
| Consumption of fixed capital 2/ | 78 817 | 87 188 | 96 582 | 107 888 | 118 641 | 129 508 | 145 169 |
| **Gross saving 3/** | **99 593** | **103 636** | **109 726** | **123 337** | **134 614** | **145 608** | **177 226** |
| **Foreign investment** | **8 128** | **10 426** | **12 867** | **3 926** | **3 653** | **2 816** | **-3 280** |
| Net capital inflow from the rest of the world | 3 019 | 29 376 | 13 377 | 29 726 | 6 845 | 23 606 | 13 214 |
| Change in gold and other foreign reserves 4/ | 5 109 | -18 950 | -510 | -25 800 | -3 192 | -20 790 | -16 494 |
| **Gross capital formation** | **107 721** | **114 062** | **122 593** | **127 263** | **138 267** | **148 424** | **173 946** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.
2/ At replacement value.
3/ After inventory valuation adjustment.
4/ Increase -; decrease +.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.8 Gross fixed capital formation by type of asset**
**20.8.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 |
| **Residential buildings** | **9 464** | **10 134** | **10 571** | **10 257** | **12 115** | **14 397** | **16 364** |
| General government | 869 | 971 | 1 048 | 1 096 | 1 346 | 1 734 | 2 216 |
| Public corporations | 4 | 4 | 21 | 32 | 27 | 14 | 12 |
| Private business enterprises | 8 591 | 9 159 | 9 502 | 9 129 | 10 742 | 12 649 | 14 136 |
| **Non-residential buildings** | **12 282** | **13 243** | **13 148** | **13 026** | **13 722** | **14 587** | **16 068** |
| General government | 2 645 | 3 652 | 3 497 | 3 339 | 3 140 | 3 198 | 3 501 |
| Public corporations | 396 | 616 | 730 | 517 | 519 | 803 | 1 330 |
| Private business enterprises | 9 241 | 8 975 | 8 921 | 9 170 | 10 063 | 10 586 | 11 237 |
| **Construction works** | **13 568** | **16 005** | **17 343** | **18 478** | **19 030** | **20 934** | **23 911** |
| General government | 8 210 | 8 730 | 8 488 | 8 967 | 9 254 | 10 402 | 10 777 |
| Public corporations | 1 419 | 3 029 | 4 312 | 5 185 | 4 486 | 4 031 | 6 141 |
| Private business enterprises | 3 939 | 4 246 | 4 543 | 4 326 | 5 290 | 6 501 | 6 993 |
| **Transport equipment** | **14 202** | **16 024** | **19 030** | **14 958** | **17 677** | **19 069** | **20 579** |
| General government | 78 | 42 | 55 | 77 | 185 | 2 | 4 |
| Public corporations | 1 064 | 992 | 4 479 | 1 155 | 754 | 1 055 | 1 424 |
| Private business enterprises | 13 060 | 14 990 | 14 496 | 13 726 | 16 738 | 18 012 | 19 151 |
| **Machinery and other equipment** | **47 744** | **54 493** | **62 045** | **63 493** | **65 563** | **71 176** | **84 424** |
| General government | 4 332 | 5 191 | 6 107 | 6 617 | 6 353 | 6 265 | 7 281 |
| Public corporations | 9 140 | 9 354 | 12 971 | 10 338 | 8 859 | 8 927 | 8 981 |
| Private business enterprises | 34 272 | 39 948 | 42 967 | 46 538 | 50 351 | 55 984 | 68 162 |
| **Transfer costs 1/** | **3 372** | **3 322** | **3 196** | **3 148** | **3 741** | **4 266** | **5 026** |
| **Total fixed capital formation** | **100 632** | **113 221** | **125 333** | **123 360** | **131 848** | **144 429** | **166 372** |

**20.8.2 At constant 1995 prices**

**R million**

| At constant 1995 prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| **Residential buildings** | **8 671** | **8 558** | **8 074** | **7 056** | **7 606** | **8 471** | **8 801** |
| General government | 794 | 819 | 800 | 749 | 841 | 1 015 | 1 186 |
| Public corporations | 4 | 4 | 16 | 23 | 17 | 8 | 7 |
| Private business enterprises | 7 873 | 7 735 | 7 258 | 6 284 | 6 748 | 7 448 | 7 608 |
| **Non-residential buildings** | **11 250** | **11 212** | **10 112** | **9 015** | **8 684** | **8 624** | **8 676** |
| General government | 2 424 | 3 089 | 2 680 | 2 307 | 1 978 | 1 884 | 1 889 |
| Public corporations | 366 | 520 | 565 | 360 | 325 | 474 | 712 |
| Private business enterprises | 8 460 | 7 603 | 6 867 | 6 348 | 6 381 | 6 266 | 6 075 |
| **Construction works** | **12 393** | **13 446** | **13 074** | **12 544** | **11 745** | **12 136** | **12 645** |
| General government | 7 511 | 7 363 | 6 432 | 6 084 | 5 726 | 6 042 | 5 736 |
| Public corporations | 1 296 | 2 548 | 3 250 | 3 523 | 2 770 | 2 339 | 3 264 |
| Private business enterprises | 3 586 | 3 535 | 3 392 | 2 937 | 3 249 | 3 755 | 3 645 |
| **Transport equipment** | **13 592** | **14 586** | **16 671** | **12 494** | **13 976** | **14 148** | **14 180** |
| General government | 73 | 38 | 48 | 65 | 148 | 2 | 4 |
| Public corporations | 1 020 | 905 | 3 891 | 966 | 596 | 790 | 981 |
| Private business enterprises | 12 499 | 13 643 | 12 732 | 11 463 | 13 232 | 13 356 | 13 195 |
| **Machinery and other equipment** | **45 884** | **49 728** | **54 598** | **53 245** | **52 946** | **54 532** | **59 948** |
| General government | 4 172 | 4 752 | 5 394 | 5 563 | 5 158 | 4 815 | 5 221 |
| Public corporations | 8 801 | 8 567 | 11 446 | 8 718 | 7 199 | 6 869 | 6 442 |
| Private business enterprises | 32 911 | 36 409 | 37 758 | 38 964 | 40 589 | 42 848 | 48 285 |
| **Transfer costs 1/** | **3 093** | **2 801** | **2 426** | **2 134** | **2 315** | **2 477** | **2 672** |
| **Total fixed capital formation** | **94 883** | **100 331** | **104 955** | **96 488** | **97 272** | **100 388** | **106 922** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Private business enterprises.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.9 Gross fixed capital formation by kind of economic activity and type of organisation**
**20.9.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 |
| **By kind of economic activity** | | | | | | | |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 4 304 | 4 205 | 3 919 | 3 756 | 4 100 | 4 606 | 6 630 |
| Mining and quarrying | 8 003 | 9 638 | 11 229 | 11 412 | 13 137 | 14 749 | 17 844 |
| Manufacturing | 24 404 | 26 490 | 27 104 | 28 691 | 30 350 | 33 077 | 37 198 |
| Private business enterprises | 24 133 | 26 207 | 26 820 | 28 503 | 30 105 | 32 808 | 36 915 |
| Other | 271 | 283 | 284 | 188 | 245 | 269 | 283 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 8 383 | 8 648 | 6 756 | 6 139 | 5 396 | 5 509 | 6 685 |
| Construction (contractors) | 977 | 1 083 | 1 156 | 1 133 | 1 211 | 1 427 | 1 660 |
| Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation | 6 560 | 6 591 | 7 139 | 8 725 | 9 521 | 9 708 | 11 192 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 10 613 | 13 641 | 23 099 | 18 222 | 18 525 | 20 678 | 23 657 |
| Transnet Ltd | 1 999 | 2 185 | 5 649 | 2 354 | 1 771 | 2 911 | 5 305 |
| Other | 8 614 | 11 456 | 17 450 | 15 868 | 16 754 | 17 767 | 18 352 |
| Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services 1/ | 23 457 | 26 871 | 28 015 | 27 257 | 31 244 | 34 589 | 38 919 |
| Private residential buildings | 8 007 | 8 461 | 8 730 | 8 373 | 9 868 | 11 594 | 13 046 |
| Other 1/ | 15 450 | 18 410 | 19 285 | 18 884 | 21 376 | 22 995 | 25 873 |
| Community, social and personal services | 13 931 | 16 054 | 16 916 | 18 026 | 18 364 | 20 086 | 22 587 |
| Central government | 4 840 | 5 164 | 5 367 | 5 528 | 5 826 | 6 059 | 6 976 |
| Provincial governments | 4 221 | 4 921 | 4 711 | 4 535 | 3 354 | 3 146 | 3 391 |
| Local authorities | 4 137 | 5 299 | 6 039 | 6 969 | 8 014 | 8 937 | 9 826 |
| Other | 733 | 670 | 799 | 994 | 1 170 | 1 944 | 2 394 |
| **Total fixed capital formation** | **100 632** | **113 221** | **125 333** | **123 360** | **131 848** | **144 429** | **166 372** |
| **By type of organisation** | | | | | | | |
| General government | 16 134 | 18 586 | 19 195 | 20 096 | 20 278 | 21 601 | 23 779 |
| Functional classification: | | | | | | | |
| Economic infrastructure 2/ | 8 222 | 8 622 | 8 363 | 8 804 | 9 167 | 10 080 | 10 483 |
| Social infrastructure 3/ | 5 410 | 6 744 | 6 686 | 6 574 | 6 574 | 6 936 | 7 943 |
| Economic services 4/ | 2 502 | 3 220 | 4 146 | 4 718 | 4 537 | 4 585 | 5 353 |
| General government services | 12 744 | 14 396 | 14 550 | 14 991 | 15 185 | 16 280 | 18 073 |
| Business enterprises | 3 390 | 4 190 | 4 645 | 5 105 | 5 093 | 5 321 | 5 706 |
| Public corporations | 12 023 | 13 995 | 22 513 | 17 227 | 14 645 | 14 830 | 17 888 |
| Functional classification: | | | | | | | |
| Economic infrastructure 2/ | 11 377 | 12 733 | 21 511 | 15 456 | 12 761 | 14 006 | 16 507 |
| Economic services 4/ | 646 | 1 262 | 1 002 | 1 771 | 1 884 | 824 | 1 381 |
| Private business enterprises 1/ | 72 475 | 80 640 | 83 625 | 86 037 | 96 925 | 107 998 | 124 705 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Including transfer costs.
2/ Roads, bridges, dams, electricity and water supply, etc.
3/ Schools, hospitals, etc. and administrative services.
4/ Business enterprises not included in economic infrastructure.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.10 Current income and expenditure of households 1/**
**20.10.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 |
| Compensation of employees 2/ | 306 225 | 338 152 | 369 840 | 395 309 | 423 263 | 456 708 | 496 021 |
| Income from property 3/ | 121 666 | 142 160 | 156 442 | 175 555 | 203 619 | 221 081 | 255 933 |
| Current transfers from general government | 24 203 | 27 145 | 27 804 | 28 226 | 29 871 | 31 644 | 38 284 |
| Current transfers from incorporated business enterprises | 449 | 503 | 588 | 634 | 674 | 705 | 743 |
| Transfers from the rest of the world | 105 | 155 | 190 | 231 | 260 | 292 | 376 |
| **Current income** | **452 648** | **508 115** | **554 864** | **599 955** | **657 687** | **710 430** | **791 357** |
| **Less:** Current taxes on income and wealth | 60 291 | 68 992 | 84 093 | 92 628 | 97 825 | 99 427 | 105 249 |
| **Less:** Current transfers to general government | **535** | **677** | **668** | **749** | **807** | **680** | **629** |
| **Less:** Transfers to the rest of the world | 86 | 110 | 110 | 126 | 128 | 153 | 162 |
| **Disposable income 4/** | **391 736** | **438 336** | **469 993** | **506 452** | **558 927** | **610 170** | **685 317** |
| Social transfers in kind receivable from general governments 5/ | 51 746 | 62 068 | 64 916 | 66 097 | 75 294 | 85 444 | 96 702 |
| **Adjusted disposable income** | **443 482** | **500 404** | **534 909** | **572 549** | **634 221** | **695 614** | **782 019** |
| **Less:** Actual final consumption | 436 370 | 493 471 | 531 468 | 570 386 | 631 946 | 694 090 | 779 076 |
| Final consumption expenditure by households | 384 624 | 431 403 | 466 552 | 504 289 | 556 652 | 608 646 | 682 374 |
| Individual consumption by government 5/ | 51 746 | 62 068 | 64 916 | 66 097 | 75 294 | 85 444 | 96 702 |
| **Saving 4/** | **7 112** | **6 933** | **3 441** | **2 163** | **2 275** | **1 524** | **2 943** |

**20.10.2 Selected items**

**R million**

| Selected items | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|
| | 104 | 105 |
| Compensation of employees 2/ | 456 708 | 496 021 |
| Disposable income 4/ | 610 170 | 685 317 |
| Saving 4/ | 1 524 | 2 943 |
| **Seasonally adjusted annualised rates** | | |
| Compensation of employees 2/ | 456 708 | 496 021 |
| Disposable income 4/ | 610 170 | 685 317 |
| Saving 4/ | 1 524 | 2 943 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ The data in this table refer to private households (including pension and provident funds and long-term insurance funds), non-incorporated business enterprises and private non-profit institutions (e.g. churches, welfare organisations and sport clubs) that render social and community services to households.
2/ After adjustment for net compensation paid to non-residents.
3/ Income from property consists of dividend receipts, interest receipts less interest payments; rent receipt less maintenance cost, mortgage interest and consumption of fixed capital; and the profits of non-corporate business enterprises after consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.
4/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.
5/ For example health and education.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.11 Final consumption expenditure by households**

**R million**

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 |
| **Durable goods** | **31 737** | **33 575** | **33 305** | **34 046** | **38 799** | **44 232** | **49 088** |
| Furniture, household appliances, etc | 9 173 | 9 747 | 10 071 | 10 514 | 11 431 | 12 242 | 13 648 |
| Personal transport equipment | 14 748 | 15 262 | 14 037 | 13 780 | 16 889 | 20 699 | 22 752 |
| Recreational and entertainment goods | 4 619 | 4 981 | 5 339 | 5 481 | 5 825 | 6 222 | 7 010 |
| Other durable goods 1/ | 3 197 | 3 585 | 3 858 | 4 271 | 4 654 | 5 069 | 5 678 |
| **Semi-durable goods** | **40 628** | **43 057** | **45 629** | **46 709** | **50 612** | **54 508** | **60 909** |
| Clothing and footwear | 23 287 | 24 998 | 25 919 | 25 708 | 27 560 | 29 538 | 32 830 |
| Household textiles, furnishings, glassware, etc. | 7 003 | 7 615 | 7 686 | 8 125 | 8 740 | 9 445 | 10 621 |
| Motorcar tyres, parts and accessories | 5 571 | 5 241 | 6 277 | 6 662 | 7 631 | 8 261 | 9 345 |
| Recreational and entertainment goods | 4 265 | 4 643 | 5 142 | 5 535 | 5 928 | 6 429 | 7 168 |
| Miscellaneous goods 2/ | 502 | 560 | 605 | 679 | 753 | 835 | 945 |
| **Non-durable goods** | **165 224** | **186 964** | **202 181** | **216 839** | **237 941** | **258 087** | **294 543** |
| Food, beverages and tobacco | 116 940 | 134 156 | 145 939 | 154 706 | 167 432 | 180 829 | 208 787 |
| Household fuel and power | 11 082 | 12 333 | 13 625 | 15 268 | 16 984 | 18 503 | 20 525 |
| Household consumer goods | 12 657 | 13 768 | 14 867 | 15 976 | 17 203 | 18 702 | 21 133 |
| Medical and pharmaceutical products | 6 629 | 7 337 | 7 957 | 9 043 | 10 076 | 11 470 | 13 130 |
| Petroleum products | 13 878 | 14 984 | 15 059 | 16 665 | 20 659 | 22 621 | 24 397 |
| Recreational and entertainment goods | 4 038 | 4 346 | 4 734 | 5 181 | 5 587 | 5 962 | 6 571 |
| **Services** | **147 035** | **167 807** | **185 437** | **206 695** | **229 300** | **251 819** | **277 834** |
| Rent 3/ | 34 496 | 38 580 | 42 670 | 46 495 | 50 356 | 54 830 | 60 209 |
| Household services, including domestic servants | 12 171 | 13 932 | 15 843 | 17 862 | 19 960 | 22 056 | 22 919 |
| Medical services | 18 210 | 21 335 | 22 808 | 25 625 | 29 004 | 33 716 | 39 339 |
| Transport and communication services | 34 092 | 37 105 | 40 098 | 44 266 | 50 185 | 55 857 | 63 087 |
| Recreational, entertainment and educational services | 12 990 | 14 286 | 16 003 | 18 202 | 20 838 | 23 536 | 26 177 |
| Miscellaneous services 4/ | 35 076 | 42 569 | 48 015 | 54 245 | 58 957 | 61 824 | 66 103 |
| **Total** | **384 624** | **431 403** | **466 552** | **504 289** | **556 652** | **608 646** | **682 374** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Jewellery, watches, therapeutic appliances, etc.
2/ Personal goods and writing and drawing equipment and supplies.
3/ Including imputed rent for owner-occupied dwellings.
4/ After adjustment for net expenditure of non-residents in the domestic market.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.12 Current income and expenditure of general government**
**20.12.1 At current prices**

**R million**

| At current prices | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 |
| Income from property 1/ | 6 948 | 5 713 | 7 015 | 6 579 | 8 049 | 7 491 | 6 569 |
| Taxes on production and imports | 69 746 | 77 925 | 87 171 | 95 191 | 105 597 | 117 662 | 135 985 |
| Taxes on products | 58 119 | 63 419 | 70 668 | 76 658 | 83 268 | 91 293 | 103 714 |
| Other taxes on production | 11 627 | 14 506 | 16 503 | 19 533 | 22 329 | 26 369 | 32 271 |
| Current taxes on income and wealth | 84 143 | 95 984 | 111 465 | 120 679 | 127 649 | 153 925 | 170 673 |
| Current transfers receivable from households | 535 | 677 | 668 | 749 | 807 | 680 | 629 |
| Current transfers from incorporated business enterprises | 383 | 485 | 479 | 537 | 579 | 488 | 451 |
| Transfers from the rest of the world | 133 | 485 | 144 | 173 | 481 | 811 | 1 086 |
| **Current income 2/** | **161 888** | **181 269** | **206 942** | **224 908** | **243 162** | **281 057** | **315 393** |
| Interest on public debt | 39 392 | 42 098 | 47 093 | 49 358 | 51 612 | 53 483 | 54 397 |
| Subsidies | 8 361 | 7 652 | 8 087 | 6 940 | 5 592 | 5 207 | 6 175 |
| Subsidies on products | 5 635 | 4 856 | 5 600 | 4 720 | 3 452 | 3 250 | 3 854 |
| Other subsidies on production | 2 726 | 2 796 | 2 487 | 2 220 | 2 140 | 1 957 | 2 321 |
| Current transfers to households | 24 203 | 27 145 | 27 804 | 28 226 | 29 871 | 31 644 | 38 284 |
| Transfers to the rest of the world | 3 243 | 3 823 | 4 280 | 5 851 | 6 955 | 7 121 | 7 011 |
| **Disposable income** | **86 689** | **100 551** | **119 678** | **134 533** | **149 132** | **183 602** | **209 526** |
| Final consumption expenditure 3/ | 118 013 | 131 903 | 140 170 | 149 089 | 166 330 | 185 348 | 211 443 |
| Compensation of employees | 86 292 | 96 416 | 103 526 | 108 704 | 115 850 | 124 504 | 137 660 |
| **Current expenditure** | **193 212** | **212 621** | **227 434** | **239 464** | **260 360** | **282 803** | **317 310** |
| **Savings 2/** | **-31 324** | **-31 352** | **-20 492** | **-14 556** | **-17 198** | **-1 746** | **-1 917** |
| Appropriation of disposable income | | | | | | | |
| Disposable income | 86 689 | 100 551 | 119 678 | 134 533 | 149 132 | 183 602 | 209 526 |
| **Less:** Social transfers in kind to households | 51 746 | 62 068 | 64 916 | 66 097 | 75 294 | 85 444 | 96 702 |
| **Adjusted disposable income** | **34 943** | **38 483** | **54 762** | **68 436** | **73 838** | **98 158** | **112 824** |
| **Less:** Actual final consumption | 66 267 | 69 835 | 75 254 | 82 992 | 91 036 | 99 904 | 114 741 |
| **Saving 2/** | **-31 324** | **-31 352** | **-20 492** | **-14 556** | **-17 198** | **-1 746** | **-1 917** |

**20.12.2 Selected items**

**R million**

| Selected items | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|
| | 120 | 121 |
| Taxes on production and imports | 117 662 | 135 985 |
| Current taxes on income and wealth | 153 925 | 170 673 |
| Saving 2/ | -1 746 | -1 917 |
| **Seasonally adjusted annualised rates** | | |
| Taxes on production and imports | 117 662 | 135 985 |
| Current taxes on income and wealth | 153 925 | 170 673 |
| Saving 2/ | -1 746 | -1 917 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Income from property by general government consists of interest, dividend and rent receipts by general government and the surplusses/deficits of general government business enterprises.
2/ After consumption of fixed capital and after inventory valuation adjustment.
3/ Current expenditure on salaries and wages and on goods and other services of a non-capital nature by the service departments (not business enterprises) of general government. General government includes central government, provincial governments, local authorities and extra-budgetary institutions.

**20. NATIONAL ACCOUNTS**
**20.13 Balance of payments 1/**

**R million**

| Annual figures | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 |
| **Current account** | | | | | | | |
| Merchandise export, f.o.b. 2/ | 103 906 | 118 012 | 135 214 | 150 619 | 193 221 | 233 206 | 283 371 |
| Net gold exports 3/ | 26 300 | 25 818 | 25 907 | 24 278 | 26 830 | 29 407 | 42 553 |
| Service receipts | 21 589 | 24 587 | 29 068 | 30 998 | 33 905 | 38 645 | 47 111 |
| Income receipts | 4 663 | 6 011 | 7 193 | 9 582 | 15 701 | 19 246 | 18 913 |
| Less: Merchandise imports f.o.b. 2/ | 118 658 | 133 061 | 150 705 | 150 025 | 189 842 | 221 604 | 279 823 |
| Less: Payments for services | 24 681 | 27 657 | 30 927 | 34 870 | 39 628 | 44 366 | 55 801 |
| Less: Income payments | 18 041 | 20 808 | 24 524 | 28 846 | 37 418 | 51 093 | 47 201 |
| Current transfers (net receipts +) | -3 206 | -3 328 | -4 093 | -5 662 | -6 422 | -6 257 | -5 843 |
| **Balance on current account** | **-8 128** | **-10 426** | **-12 867** | **-3 926** | **-3 653** | **-2 816** | **3 280** |
| **Capital transfer account (net receipts +)** | **-203** | **-892** | **-309** | **-377** | **-359** | **-256** | **-162** |
| **Financial account** | | | | | | | |
| Direct investment | | | | | | | |
| Liabilities 4/ | 3 515 | 17 587 | 3 104 | 9 184 | 6 158 | 58 404 | 7 929 |
| Assets 5/ | -4 485 | -10 831 | -9 841 | -9 659 | -1 878 | 27 359 | 4 216 |
| Net direct investments | -970 | 6 756 | -6 737 | -475 | 4 280 | 85 763 | 12 145 |
| Portfolio investments | | | | | | | |
| Liabilities | 17 983 | 51 563 | 50 452 | 83 883 | 11 793 | -24 000 | 5 348 |
| Assets | -8 407 | -20 983 | -30 077 | -31 537 | -25 628 | -43 626 | -9 619 |
| Net direct investments | 9 576 | 30 580 | 20 375 | 52 346 | -13 835 | -67 626 | -4 271 |
| Other investments | | | | | | | |
| Liabilities | 7 492 | -1 330 | 6 534 | -9 322 | 10 828 | -10 226 | -1 162 |
| Assets | -2 704 | -8 957 | -2 872 | -10 034 | 947 | -12 324 | 12 016 |
| Net direct investments | 4 788 | -10 287 | 3 662 | -19 356 | 11 775 | -22 550 | 10 854 |
| **Balance on financial account** | **13 394** | **27 049** | **17 300** | **32 515** | **2 220** | **-4 413** | **18 728** |
| Unrecorded transactions 6/ | -10 166 | -4 870 | -8 143 | -2 347 | 6 906 | 14 704 | 14 738 |
| **Change in net gold and other foreign reserves owing to balance of payments transactions** | -5 103 | 10 861 | -4 019 | 25 865 | 5 114 | 7 219 | 36 584 |
| Change in liabilities related to reserves 7/ | -6 | 8 089 | 4 529 | -65 | -1 922 | 13 571 | -20 090 |
| SDR allocations and valuation adjustments | 3 245 | 258 | 6 167 | 1 143 | 11 919 | 47 787 | -36 647 |
| **Change in gross gold and other foreign reserves** | **-1 864** | **19 208** | **6 677** | **26 943** | **15 111** | **68 577** | **-20 153** |
| Memo item: Change in capital transfer and financial accounts, including unrecorded transactions | 3 025 | 21 287 | 8 848 | 29 791 | 8 767 | 10 035 | 33 304 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003
1/ Data for the last four years are preliminary and subject to revision.
2/ Published customs figures adjusted for balance of payments purposes.
3/ Net foreign sales of gold plus changes in gold holdings of the SA Reserve Bank and other banking institutions.
4/ Investment by foreigners in undertakings in South Africa in which they have, individually or collectively in the case of affiliated organisations or persons, at least 10 per cent of the voting rights.
5/ Investment by South African residents in undertakings abroad in which they have at least 10 per cent of the voting rights.
6/ Transactions on the current, capital transfer and financial accounts.
7/ Liabilities related to foreign reserves include all foreign short-term liabilities of the SA Reserve Bank and short-term loans to the central government by international organisations.

# public finance


21.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification) 21.1

21.1.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification) 21.2

21.2 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/1999 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of expenditure (functional classification) 21.3

21.2.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of service (functional classification) 21.4

21.3 Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years 21.5

21.3.1 Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial year 21.5

21.4 Local authorities -

21.4.1 Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services 21.6

21.4.2 Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services

21.4.3 Income and expenditure of special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 for local authorities 21.8

21.4.4 Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services 21.9

21.4.5 Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services 21.10

21.5 Income and expenditure on special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils 21.11

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**

*21.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification) 1/*

| Type of expenditure | R million | | Annual percentage change 2/ | Percentage of total expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1998/99 | 1999/00 | | 1998/99 | 1999/00 |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| **Current expenditure** | | | | | |
| Remuneration of employees (excluding capitalised remuneration) | 105 282* | 110 579 | 5,0 | 42,7 | 41,7 |
| Other goods and services | 37 596* | 42 554 | 12,8 | 15,3 | 16,1 |
| Interest | 44 249 | 45 767 | 3,4 | 17,9 | 17,3 |
| Subsidies | 7 625 | 7 279 | -4,5 | 3,1 | 2,7 |
| Current transfers to households | 28 095* | 30 775 | 9,6 | 11,4 | 11,6 |
| Current transfers to foreign countries and international institutions | 247 | 307 | 24,3 | 0,1 | 0,1 |
| **Total current expenditure a/** | **223 094*** | **237 261** | **6,3** | **90,5** | **89,6** |
| **Capital expenditure (including remuneration capitalised)** | | | | | |
| New constructions | 12 111* | 12 024 | -0,7 | 4,9 | 4,5 |
| Purchases of land and existing constructions | 222 | 389 | 75,2 | 0,1 | 0,1 |
| Other capital expenditure | 0 | 6 | 6,0 3/ | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Purchases of machinery and equipment | 4 811* | 4 780 | -0,5 | 1,9 | 1,8 |
| **Total capital expenditure b/** | **17 144*** | **17 199** | **0,4** | **6,9** | **6,5** |
| **Capital transfers to-** | | | | | |
| Businesses | 2 175 | 4 195 | 92,9 | 0,9 | 1,6 |
| Households | 3 076 | 3 927 | 27,7 | 1,2 | 1,5 |
| Foreign countries and international institutions | 663 | 2 110 | 218,3 | 0,3 | 0,8 |
| **Total capital transfers c/** | **5 913** | **10 231** | **73,0** | **2,4** | **3,9** |
| **Purchases of shares and loans and advances to-** | | | | | |
| Businesses | 119 | 108 | -9,2 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Households | 71 | 69 | -2,8 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Foreign countries and international institutions | 68 | 67 | -1,5 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| **Total purchases of shares, loans and advances d/** | **257** | **245** | **-4,7** | **0,1** | **0,1** |
| **Total expenditure by the general government sector e/ (e=a+b+c+d)** | **246 408*** | **264 936** | **7,5** | **100,0** | **100,0** |

1/ The sum of the data may not be necessarily add up to the total due to rounding-off of figures.
**2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in a specific type of expenditure of the current year compared with the same type of expenditure in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.**
3/ Actual change in R million.

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**

*21.1.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of expenditure (economic classification) 1/*

| Type of expenditure | R million | | Annual percentage change 2/ | Percentage of total expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1999/00 | 2000/01 | | 1999/00 | 2000/01 |
| | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| **Current expenditure** | | | | | |
| Remuneration of employees (excluding capitalised remuneration) | 110 579 | 117 935 | 6,7 | 42,0 | 41,0 |
| Other goods and services | 42 554 | 51 106 | 20,1 | 16,1 | 17,8 |
| Interest | 45 767 | 47 721 | 4,3 | 17,4 | 16,6 |
| Subsidies | 7 279 | 7 188 | -1,3 | 2,8 | 2,5 |
| Current transfers to households | 30 775 | 35 126 | 14,1 | 11,7 | 12,2 |
| Current transfers to foreign countries and international institutions | 307 | 372 | 21,2 | 0,1 | 0,1 |
| **Total current expenditure a/** | **237 261** | **259 449** | **9,4** | **90,0** | **90,2** |
| **Capital expenditure (including remuneration capitalised)** | | | | | |
| New constructions | 12 024 | 14 529 | 20,8 | 4,6 | 5,1 |
| Purchases of land and existing constructions | 389 | 493 | 26,7 | 0,1 | 0,2 |
| Other capital expenditure | 6 | 35 | 483,3 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Purchases of machinery and equipment | 4 780 | 5 369 | 12,3 | 1,8 | 1,9 |
| **Total capital expenditure b/** | **17 199** | **20 427** | **18,8** | **6,5** | **7,1** |
| **Capital transfers to-** | | | | | |
| Businesses | 2 192* | 3 819 | 36,8 | 1,1 | 1,3 |
| Households | 3 898* | 3 737 | -4,1 | 1,5 | 1,3 |
| Foreign countries and international institutions | 2 110 | 0 | -100,0 | 0,8 | 0,0 |
| **Total capital transfers c/** | **8 799** | **7 557** | **-14,1** | **3,3** | **2,6** |
| **Purchases of shares and loans and advances to-** | | | | | |
| Businesses | 108 | 94 | -13,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Households | 69 | 74 | 7,2 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Foreign countries and international institutions | 67 | 71 | 6,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| **Total purchases of shares, loans and advances d/** | **245** | **38** | **-2,9** | **0,1** | **0,1** |
| **Total expenditure by the general government sector e/ (e=a+b+c+d)** | **263 504*** | **287 671** | **9,2** | **100,0** | **100,0** |

1/ The sum of the data may not be necessarily add up to the total due to rounding-off of figures.
**2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in a specific type of expenditure of the current year compared with the same type of expenditure in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.**

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**

**21.2 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years according to type of service (functional classification) 1/**

| Type of service | R million | | Annual percentage change 2/ | Percentage of total expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1998/99 | 1999/2000 | | 1998/99 | 1999/2000 |
| | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| **General services** | | | | | |
| General administration | 4 748 | 6 661 | 40,3 | 1,9 | 2,5 |
| Foreign affairs | 1 514 | 1 585 | 4,7 | 0,6 | 0,6 |
| General research | 1 411 | 1 585 | 12,3 | 0,6 | 0,6 |
| Other | 15 223 | 19 297 | 26,8 | 6,2 | 7,3 |
| **Total general services a/** | **22 897** | **29 128** | **27,2** | **9,3** | **11,0** |
| **Public order and safety** | | | | | |
| Defence | 11 970 | 11 957 | -0,1 | 4,9 | 4,5 |
| Police | 16 917 | 17 659 | 4,4 | 6,9 | 6,7 |
| Correctional services | 5 221 | 5 342 | 2,3 | 2,1 | 2,0 |
| Law courts | 2 514 | 2 614 | 4,0 | 1,0 | 1,0 |
| **Total public order and safety b/** | **36 621** | **37 572** | **2,6** | **14,9** | **14,2** |
| **Community and social services** | | | | | |
| Education | 50 679* | 53 451 | 5,2 | 20,6 | 20,2 |
| Health | 24 856 | 25 662 | 3,2 | 10,1 | 9,7 |
| Social security and welfare | 27 350 | 29 959 | 9,5 | 11,1 | 11,3 |
| Housing and community development | 7 338 | 7 389 | 0,7 | 3,0 | 2,8 |
| Recreation and culture | 3 700 | 4 271 | 15,4 | 1,5 | 1,6 |
| Environment protection | 5 495 | 5 080 | -7,6 | 2,2 | 1,9 |
| **Total community and social services c/** | **119 417*** | **125 812** | **5,2** | **48,5** | **47,5** |
| **Economic services** | | | | | |
| State water schemes and other water services | 2 749 | 2 569 | -6,5 | 1,1 | 1,0 |
| Fuel and energy | 648 | 574 | -11,4 | 0,3 | 0,2 |
| Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting | 3 746 | 3 743 | -0,1 | 1,5 | 1,4 |
| Mining | 442 | 470 | 6,3 | 0,2 | 0,2 |
| Manufacturing | 1 109 | 1 060 | -4,4 | 0,4 | 0,4 |
| Construction | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport and communication | 11 250 | 13 563 | 20,6 | 4,6 | 5,1 |
| Other economic services | 2 304 | 3 821 | 65,8 | 0,9 | 1,4 |
| **Total economic services d/** | **22 247** | **25 801** | **16,0** | **9,0** | **9,7** |
| **Unallocable** | | | | | |
| Ancillary services | 2 522 | 2 307 | -8,5 | 1,0 | 0,9 |
| Interest | 42 663 | 44 195 | 3,6 | 17,3 | 16,7 |
| Other | 40 | 122 | 205,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| **Total unallocable e/** | **45 226** | **46 623** | **3,1** | **18,3** | **17,6** |
| **Total expenditure f/ (f=a+b+c+d+e)** | **246 408*** | **264 936** | **7,5** | **100,0** | **100,0** |

1/ The sum of the data may not necessarily add up to the totals due to rounding-off of figures.
2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the type of service of the current year compared with the same type of service in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**

**21.2.1 Total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years according to type of service (functional classification) 1/**

| Type of service | R million | | Annual percentage change 2/ | Percentage of total expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1999/00 | 2000/01 | | 1999/00 | 2000/01 |
| | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| **General services** | | | | | |
| General administration | 6 661 | 5 220 | -21,6 | 2,5 | 1,8 |
| Foreign affairs | 1 585 | 1 675 | 5,7 | 0,6 | 0,6 |
| General research | 1 585 | 1 443 | -9,0 | 0,6 | 0,5 |
| Other | 19 297 | 17 990 | -6,8 | 7,3 | 6,3 |
| **Total general services a/** | **29 128** | **26 328** | **-9,6** | **11,1** | **9,2** |
| **Public order and safety** | | | | | |
| Defence | 11 957 | 14 882 | 24,5 | 4,5 | 5,2 |
| Police | 17 659 | 19 470 | 10,3 | 6,7 | 6,8 |
| Correctional services | 5 342 | 5 711 | 6,9 | 2,0 | 2,0 |
| Law courts | 2 614 | 3 066 | 17,3 | 1,0 | 1,1 |
| **Total public order and safety b/** | **37 572** | **43 129** | **14,8** | **14,3** | **15,0** |
| **Community and social services** | | | | | |
| Education | 53 451 | 58 370 | 9,2 | 20,3 | 20,3 |
| Health | 25 662 | 29 813 | 16,2 | 9,7 | 10,4 |
| Social security and welfare | 29 959 | 33 654 | 12,3 | 11,4 | 11,7 |
| Housing and community development | 5 957* | 7 667 | 28,7 | 2,3 | 2,7 |
| Recreation and culture | 4 271 | 4 511 | 5,6 | 1,6 | 1,6 |
| Environment protection | 5 080 | 5 749 | 13,2 | 1,9 | 2,0 |
| **Total community and social services c/** | **124 380*** | **139 764** | **12,4** | **47,2** | **48,6** |
| **Economic services** | | | | | |
| State water schemes and other water services | 2 569 | 2 924 | 13,8 | 1,0 | 1,0 |
| Fuel and energy | 574 | 546 | -4,9 | 0,2 | 0,2 |
| Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting | 3 743 | 4 224 | 12,9 | 1,4 | 1,5 |
| Mining | 470 | 492 | 4,7 | 0,2 | 0,2 |
| Manufacturing | 1 060 | 797 | -24,8 | 0,4 | 0,3 |
| Construction | 0 | 6 | 6 3/ | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Transport and communication | 13 563 | 16 005 | 18,0 | 5,1 | 5,6 |
| Other economic services | 3 821 | 4 428 | 15,9 | 1,5 | 1,5 |
| **Total economic services d/** | **25 801** | **29 422** | **14,0** | **9,8** | **10,2** |
| **Unallocable** | | | | | |
| Ancillary services | 2 307 | 2 667 | 15,6 | 0,9 | 0,9 |
| Interest | 44 195 | 46 272 | 4,7 | 16,8 | 16,1 |
| Other | 122 | 88 | -27,9 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| **Total unallocable e/** | **46 623** | **49 027** | **5,2** | **17,7** | **17,0** |
| **Total expenditure f/ (f=a+b+c+d+e)** | **263 504*** | **287 671** | **9,2** | **100,0** | **100,0** |

1/ The sum of the data may not necessarily add up to the totals due to rounding-off of figures.
2/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the type of service of the current year compared with the same type of service in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.
3/ As the change cannot be meaningfully calculated, the nominal change is indicated in R million rather than in percentage change.

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**

**21.3 Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1998/99 and 1999/00 financial years**

| Levels of general government | R million | | Annual percentage changes 1/ | Percentage of total expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1998/99 | 1999/00 | | 1998/99 | 1999/00 |
| | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| National government | 91 415 | 99 364 | 8,7 | 37,1 | 37,5 |
| Provincial governments | 91 510 | 95 322 | 4,2 | 37,1 | 36,0 |
| Extra-budgetary accounts and funds | 20 398 | 22 160 | 8,6 | 8,3 | 8,4 |
| Universities and technikons | 11 309* | 12 940 | 13,0 | 4,6 | 4,9 |
| Local governments | 31 777 | 35 149 | 10,6 | 12,9 | 13,3 |
| **Total expenditure** | **216 548** | **264 936** | **7,5** | **100,0** | **100,0** |

1/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the expenditure by the level of general government of the current year compared with the expenditure by the same level of general government in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

**21.3.1 Contribution of the different levels of general government to the total consolidated expenditure by the general government sector for the 1999/00 and 2000/01 financial years**

| Levels of general government | R million | | Annual percentage changes 1/ | Percentage of total expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1999/00 | 2000/01 | | 1999/00 | 2000/01 |
| | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| National government | 99 364 | 102 495 | 3,2 | 37,7 | 35,6 |
| Provincial governments | 95 322 | 104 949 | 10,1 | 36,2 | 36,5 |
| Extra-budgetary accounts and funds | 22 160 | 28 956 | 30,7 | 8,4 | 10,1 |
| Universities and technikons | 12 940 | 14 244 | 10,1 | 4,9 | 5,0 |
| Local governments | 33 718* | 37 027 | 9,8 | 12,8 | 12,9 |
| **Total expenditure** | **263 504*** | **287 671** | **9,2** | **100,0** | **100,0** |

1/ The annual percentage change is the difference in the expenditure by the level of general government of the current year compared with the expenditure by the same level of general government in the previous year, expressed as a percentage.

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**
**21.4 Local authorities**
**21.4.1 Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services**

| Income | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 31 | 32 |
| Assessment rates and other payments of rates | 9 987 943 | 10 920 208 |
| Assessment rates from national government, provincial government and other local government institutions | 588 917 | 621 739 |
| Inter-governmental transfers received from other spheres of government for services rendered on an agency basis | 687 691 | 994 266 |
| Other inter-governmental transfers received | 2 068 590 | 2 096 332 |
| Metropolitan councils, district councils and regional councils levies | 0 | 0 |
| Fines, traffic fines and forfeitures | 233 148 | 253 440 |
| Licences and other fees | 238 675 | 297 605 |
| Other taxes | 181 777 | 208 424 |
| Interest, including amounts in arrear | 1 517 394 | 1 577 040 |
| Parking meter and parking garage fees | 12 637 | 37 677 |
| Rent | 55 951 | 37 043 |
| Deficits capitalised/transferred to capital accounts | 0 | 0 |
| Transfers from tariff stabilisation funds and other reserve funds | 160 477 | 140 543 |
| Other income | 4 254 185 | 4 694 913 |
| Deficit | 6 384 353 | 6 936 309 |
| **Total income** | **26 371 738** | **28 815 539** |

| Expenditure | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 33 | 34 |
| Salaries, wages and allowances | 9 813 746 | 10 874 032 |
| Allowances to councillors | 234 264 | 275 957 |
| Assessment rates | 353 291 | 413 115 |
| Interest | 1 485 802 | 1 306 278 |
| Redemption of loans and transfers to redemption fund (excluding interest) | 1 231 573 | 974 085 |
| Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets | 180 897 | 407 785 |
| Transfers to reserve funds | 739 102 | 673 947 |
| Payments by district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils to other local government institutions for infrastructure development aid | 0 | 0 |
| Donations, subsidies and grants-in-aid | 114 394 | 45 492 |
| Payments to other spheres of government for health and other services | 171 788 | 649 033 |
| Services and establishment levies paid to district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils | 29 672 | 87 284 |
| Transfers to other local government institutions | 552 003 | 599 380 |
| Repairs and maintenance work | 1 371 391 | 1 431 749 |
| Other expenditure | 7 919 987 | 8 130 294 |
| **Less**: debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts) | 3 255 370 | 3 110 751 |
| Surplus | 5 429 196 | 6 057 860 |
| **Total expenditure** | **26 371 738** | **28 815 539** |

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**
**21.4 Local authorities**
**21.4.2 Income and expenditure statement of local authorities for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services**

| Income | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 35 | 36 |
| Subsidies, grants-in-aid, transfers and refunds from national government, provincial governments, district councils and local authorities | 102 057 | 235 961 |
| Rent: Residential buildings | 167 981 | 138 528 |
| Interest | 8 877 | 66 849 |
| Sale of electricity, gas and water | 16 312 670 | 17 572 542 |
| Transfers from tariff stabilisation funds and other reserve funds | 4 403 | 2 237 |
| Other income | 1 664 566 | 2 458 285 |
| Deficit transferred to rates and general services | 718 001 | 848 412 |
| Deficit for the financial year | 292 288 | 279 491 |
| **Total income** | **19 270 842** | **21 602 305** |

| Expenditure | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 37 | 38 |
| Salaries, wages and allowances | 1 515 376 | 1 313 892 |
| Assessment rates | 41 328 | 45 275 |
| Interest | 816 840 | 580 113 |
| Redemption of loans and transfers to redemption fund (excluding interest) | 446 942 | 389 839 |
| Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets | 190 539 | 140 147 |
| Transfers to reserve funds | 606 122 | 483 520 |
| Purchases of electricity, gas and water | 9 647 198 | 11 302 695 |
| Abakor and water research levies | 5 739 | 7 758 |
| Levies paid to district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils | 14 474 | 9 312 |
| Other goods and services | 4 386 807 | 4 578 193 |
| **Less**: Debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts) | 1 279 726 | 951 480 |
| Surplus transferred to rates and general services | 1 256 470 | 1 950 233 |
| Surplus for the financial year | 1 622 732 | 1 752 808 |
| **Total expenditure** | **19 270 842** | **21 602 305** |

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**
**21.4 Local authorities**
**21.4.3 Income and expenditure of special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 for local authorities**

| Income | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 39 | 40 |
| **Balance as at 1 July** | 21 426 288 | 24 061 035 |
| **Plus:** | | |
| Sales of vacant land and land with improvements | 137 319 | 84 464 |
| Sales of other assets | 10 322 | 11 316 |
| Profit on sale of assets | 7 017 | 5 875 |
| Interest received: | | |
| Internal | 928 399 | 772 026 |
| External | 625 041 | 663 438 |
| Endowments | 60 025 | 21 261 |
| Transfers from rates and general services, housing and trading services | 1 345 224 | 1 157 467 |
| Transfers from other funds/accounts | 994 032 | 1 005 478 |
| Transfers from: | | |
| National government | 59 348 | 5 557 |
| Provincial governments | 77 867 | 44 782 |
| Local government institutions | 74 471 | 12 973 |
| Parking meter and parking site fees | 11 442 | 12 006 |
| Other income | 2 259 922 | 1 735 262 |
| **Subtotal: Income** | **28 016 719** | **29 592 940** |

| Expenditure | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 41 | 42 |
| **Less:** | | |
| Salaries and wages | 164 967 | 182 215 |
| Interest paid: | | |
| Internal | 109 981 | 110 385 |
| External | 22 085 | 22 836 |
| Purchases of vacant land and land with improvements | 2 951 | 8 031 |
| Payments of insurance and accidents claims | 27 973 | 31 055 |
| Irrecoverable debts written off | 170 882 | 71 375 |
| Redemption of loans (excluding interest) | 48 758 | 29 734 |
| Other capital expenditure | 625 538 | 487 389 |
| Transfers to rates and general services, housing and trading services | 164 880 | 142 780 |
| Transfers to other funds/accounts | 759 579 | 235 158 |
| Transfers to local government institutions | 0 | 0 |
| Repairs and maintenance | 137 457 | 106 313 |
| Other expenditure | 1 720 634 | 1 997 959 |
| **Subtotal: Expenditure** | **3 955 683** | **3 425 230** |
| **Balance as at 30 June** | **24 061 035** | **26 167 710** |

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**
**21.4 Local authorities**
**21.4.4 Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to rates and general services by function: Total rates and general services**

| Income | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 43 | 44 |
| Assessment rates and other payments of rates | 1 084 646 | 1 185 844 |
| Assessment rates from national government,provincial government and other local government institutions | 0 | 0 |
| Inter-governmental transfers received from other spheres of government for services rendered on an agency basis | 481 789 | 476 337 |
| Other inter-governmental transfers received | 2 015 287 | 2 144 011 |
| Metropolitan councils,district councils and regional councils levies | 3 035 192 | 3 812 490 |
| Fines,traffic fines and forfeitures | 119 592 | 121 417 |
| Licences and other fees | 79 717 | 82 153 |
| Other taxes | 863 | 1 089 |
| Interest,including amounts in arrear | 634 136 | 598 407 |
| Parking meter and parking garage fees | 1 669 | 1 639 |
| Rent | 1 067 | 2 257 |
| Deficits capitalised/transferred to capital accounts | 0 | 0 |
| Transfers from tariff stabilisation funds and other reserve funds | 117 497 | 148 808 |
| Other income | 568 025 | 839 868 |
| Deficit | 2 183 043 | 1 989 760 |
| **Total income** | **10 322 523** | **11 404 080** |

| Expenditure | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 45 | 46 |
| Salaries,wages and allowances | 2 198 561 | 2 437 933 |
| Allowances to councillor | 38 251 | 39 264 |
| Assessment rates | 49 717 | 51 457 |
| Interest | 469 970 | 508 473 |
| Redemption of loans and transfers to redemption fund (excluding interest) | 347 839 | 383 883 |
| Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets | 44 898 | 45 648 |
| Transfers to reserve funds | 196 581 | 347 677 |
| Payments by district councils,metropolitan councils and regional councils to other local government institutions for infrastructure development aid | 1 481 590 | 1 759 464 |
| Donations,subsidies and grants-in-aid | 39 923 | 37 001 |
| Payments to other spheres of government for health and other services | 29 946 | 21 791 |
| Services and establishment levies paid to district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils | 2 433 | 3 467 |
| Transfers to other local government institutions | 193 468 | 282 305 |
| Repairs and maintenance work | 643 256 | 794 763 |
| Other expenditure | 3 857 689 | 4 114 075 |
| **Less:** Debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts) | 1 311 489 | 2 065 535 |
| Surplus | 2 039 890 | 2 642 414 |
| **Total expenditure** | **10 322 523** | **11 404 080** |

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**
**21.4 Local authorities**
**21.4.5 Income and expenditure statement of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 according to housing and trading services by function: Total housing and trading services**

| Income | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 47 | 48 |
| Subsidies,grants-in-aid,transfers and refunds from national government, provincial governments, district councils and local authorities | 275 272 | 258 259 |
| Rent: Residential buildings | 31 208 | 74 859 |
| Interest | 169 603 | 184 693 |
| Sale of electricity,gas and water | 6 024 843 | 6 397 868 |
| Transfers from tariff stabilisation and other reserve funds | 26 422 | 13 067 |
| Other income | 709 736 | 745 151 |
| Deficit transferred to rates and general services | 330 529 | 148 039 |
| Deficit for the financial year | 36 227 | 202 742 |
| **Total income** | **7 603 840** | **8 024 678** |

| Expenditure | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 49 | 50 |
| Salaries, wages and allowances | 947 698 | 987 039 |
| Assessment rates | 43 688 | 29 215 |
| Interest | 534 246 | 567 575 |
| Redemptions and transfers to redemption funds (excluding interest) | 445 478 | 497 018 |
| Transfers to expenditure on fixed assets | 18 995 | 140 000 |
| Transfers to reserve funds | 241 432 | 228 973 |
| Purchases of electricity,gas and water | 3 981 191 | 4 233 383 |
| Abakor and water research levies | 1 090 | 227 |
| Levies paid to district councils,metropolitan councils and regional councils | 8 171 | 5 072 |
| Other goods and services | 1 354 661 | 1 449 813 |
| **Less**: Debited out/recharged (if it appears as a balance in the accounts) | 587 746 | 701 947 |
| Surplus transferred to rates and general services | 600 086 | 3 780 |
| Surplus for the financial year | 14 850 | 584 530 |
| **Total expenditure** | **7 603 840** | **8 024 678** |

**21. PUBLIC FINANCE**
**21.5 Income and expenditure of special funds and accounts for the financial year ended 30 June 2001 of district councils, metropolitan councils and regional councils**

| Income | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 51 | 52 |
| **Balance as at 1 July** | 7 972 485 | 8 918 220 |
| **Plus:** | | |
| Sales of vacant land and land with improvements | 419 | 397 |
| Sales of other assets | 3 202 | 8 275 |
| Profit on sale of assets | 177 435 | 49 346 |
| Interest received: | | |
| Internal | 415 154 | 372 302 |
| External | 62 557 | 73 939 |
| Endowments | 31 850 | 25 791 |
| Transfers from rates and general services,housing and trading services | 438 013 | 576 650 |
| Transfers from other funds/accounts | 609 275 | 696 125 |
| Transfers from: | | |
| National government | 253 | 284 |
| Provincial governments | 25 664 | 45 675 |
| Local government institutions | 86 | 376 |
| Parking meter and parking site fees | 0 | 0 |
| Other income | 781 623 | 766 458 |
| **Subtotal: Income** | **10 518 016** | **11 533 838** |

| Expenditure | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | R'000 | R'000 |
| | 53 | 54 |
| **Less:** | | |
| Salaries and wages | 9 199 | 146 467 |
| Interest paid: | | |
| Internal | 0 | 0 |
| External | 0 | 0 |
| Purchases of vacant land and land with improvements | 15 251 | 7 894 |
| Payments of insurance and accident claims | 43 | 206 |
| Irrecoverable debts written off | 9 067 | 35 321 |
| Redemption of loans (excluding interest) | 94 915 | 135 695 |
| Other capital expenditure | 230 759 | 706 490 |
| Transfers to rates and general services,housing and trading services | 143 919 | 161 875 |
| Transfers to other funds/accounts | 180 176 | 713 659 |
| Transfers to local government institutions | 55 520 | 65 490 |
| Repairs and maintenance | 9 516 | 9 566 |
| Other expenditure | 851 431 | 1 134 345 |
| **Subtotal: Expenditure** | **1 599 796** | **3 117 008** |
| **Balance as at 30 June** | **8 918 220** | **8 416 830** |

# currency and banking, and general finance


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 22.1 | Monetary sector | |
| 22.1.1 | Liabilities | 22.1 |
| 22.1.2 | Assets | 22.2 |
| 22.2 | Monetary aggregates | |
| 22.2.1 | Liabilities and assets | 22.3 |
| 22.3 | South African Reserve Bank | |
| 22.3.1 | Liabilities | 22.4 |
| 22.3.2 | Assets | 22.5 |
| 22.4 | Corporation for Public Deposits | |
| 22.4.1 | Liabilities | 22.6 |
| 22.4.2 | Assets | 22.6 |
| 22.5 | Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa | |
| 22.5.1 | Liabilities | 22.7 |
| 22.5.2 | Assets | 22.7 |
| 22.6 | Long-term insurers | |
| 22.6.1 | Liabilities | 22.8 |
| 22.6.2 | Assets | 22.8 |
| 22.7 | Short-term insurers | |
| 22.7.1 | Liabilities | 22.9 |
| 22.7.2 | Assets | 22.9 |
| 22.8 | All agricultural co-operatives | |
| 22.8.1 | Balance sheet | 22.10 |
| 22.8.2 | Turnover | 22.11 |
| 22.8.3 | Membership | 22.11 |
| 22.9 | All trading co-operatives | |
| 22.9.1 | Balance sheet | 22.12 |
| 22.9.2 | Turnover | 22.13 |
| 22.9.3 | Membership | 22.13 |
| 22.10 | Close corporations registered | 22.14 |
| 22.10.1 | Companies registered | 22.14 |
| 22.10.2 | Total registered entities | 22.15 |
| 22.10.3 | Total active entities | 22.15 |
| 22.10.4 | Other statistics | 22.15 |
| 22.11 | Interest rates, 1984-2002 | 22.16 |
| 22.12 | Exchange rates - Middle rates in cents (R1=100) per foreign currency unit | 22.17 |

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.1 Monetary sector 1/**
**22.1.1 Liabilities**

**R million**

| Year | Coin and bank notes 2/ | | | Deposits of domestic private sector, local authorities and public enterprises/corporations 3/ | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Coin | Bank notes | Total | Cheque and transmission | Other demand | Short-term savings | Other short-term |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 1997 | 1 190 | 16 118 | **17 308** | 83 866 | 71 918 | 25 892 | 50 146 |
| 1998 | 1 111 | 17 394 | **18 505** | 96 307 | 99 109 | 29 210 | 49 851 |
| 1999 | 1 084 | 21 576 | **22 660** | 122 486 | 113 136 | 32 198 | 50 930 |
| 2000 | 1 169 | 22 549 | **23 719** | 123 865 | 119 340 | 32 313 | 64 009 |
| 2001 | 1 293 | 23 990 | **25 283** | 150 043 | 137 886 | 35 433 | 74 721 |
| 2002 | 1 444 | 27 771 | **29 216** | 161 735 | 159 647 | 37 504 | 88 657 |

| Year | Deposits of domestic private sector, local authorities and public enterprises/corporations (concluded) | | | | Government deposits 4/ | Foreign liabilities | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Medium-term | | Long-term | Total | | Reserve Bank and CPD | Other | Total |
| | Savings | Other | | | | | | |
| | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 1997 | 521 | 87 896 | 36 672 | **356 911** | 29 548 | 10 531 | 47 077 | 57 607 |
| 1998 | 225 | 90 158 | 45 306 | **410 167** | 27 819 | 18 640 | 60 925 | 79 565 |
| 1999 | 272 | 93 844 | 36 651 | **449 517** | 32 147 | 20 067 | 54 057 | 74 124 |
| 2000 | 48 | 99 215 | 45 082 | **483 872** | 34 199 | 20 348 | 67 245 | 87 593 |
| 2001 | 110 | 109 195 | 59 782 | **567 169** | 45 597 | 48 893 | 98 807 | 147 699 |
| 2002 | 45 | 120 757 | 70 630 | **638 976** | 38 722 | 22 936 | 56 680 | 79 616 |

| Year | Capital and reserves | | | Other liabilities | Total liabilities |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Domestic | Foreign | Total | | |
| | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 1997 | 40 674 | 1 149 | **41 823** | 48 759 | 551 956 |
| 1998 | 50 340 | 1 299 | **51 639** | 80 290 | 667 984 |
| 1999 | 61 653 | 1 310 | **62 963** | 106 000 | 747 409 |
| 2000 | 73 406 | 1 681 | **75 088** | 142 517 | 846 988 |
| 2001 | 83 443 | 1 482 | **84 924** | 209 854 | 1 080 527 |
| 2002 | 90 366 | 1 245 | **91 610** | 245 810 | 1 123 949 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ A consolidation of the balance sheets of institutions within the monetary sector, i.e. the South African Reserve Bank, the former National Finance Corporation, Corporation for Public Deposits and the so-called 'pooled' funds of the former Public Debt Commissioners, the Land Bank, Postbank, private banking institutions (including the former banks, discount houses and equity building societies) and mutual building societies. Coin in circulation is included in this consolidation.
2/ In circulation outside the monetary sector.
3/ Deposits of the private non-monetary sector with the monetary sector. Foreign deposits and government deposits are excluded.
4/ 'Government' consists of the South African Central Government (including the former Public Debt Commissioners and the Public Investment Commissioners, but excluding Transnet, Sapos and Telkom) and provincial governments. All transfers to the Stabilisation Account are also included, as are deposits of the International Monetary Fund with the South African Reserve Bank arising from drawings on the super reserve tranche or reserve tranche.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.1 Monetary sector 1/**
**22.1.2 Assets**

**R million**

| Year | Foreign assets | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Gold and foreign exchange | | | Long-term | Total foreign assets |
| | Reserve Bank 2/ | Other | Total | | |
| | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 1997 | 28 454 | 8 278 | **36 732** | 1 020 | 37 752 |
| 1998 | 31 582 | 12 329 | **43 911** | 6 775 | 50 685 |
| 1999 | 45 369 | 25 808 | **71 177** | 8 681 | 79 858 |
| 2000 | 57 005 | 30 956 | **87 961** | 14 330 | 102 290 |
| 2001 | 90 591 | 67 348 | **157 939** | 25 692 | 183 631 |
| 2002 | 65 977 | 84 554 | **150 530** | 16 480 | 167 010 |

| Year | Claims on the private sector | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Reserve Bank 2/ | CPD 3/ | Land Bank | Other monetary institutions | Total | Of which: local authorities |
| | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| 1997 | 222 | 1 748 | 10 951 | 407 170 | **420 091** | 3 421 |
| 1998 | 317 | - | 12 359 | 477 433 | **490 109** | 5 293 |
| 1999 | 3 641 | - | 16 078 | 513 004 | **532 723** | 5 895 |
| 2000 | 733 | - | 15 228 | 574 128 | **590 089** | 4 127 |
| 2001 | 803 | - | 16 895 | 655 917 | **673 615** | 2 813 |
| 2002 | 362 | - | 16 246 | 686 939 | **703 547** | 3 061 |

| Year | Claims on the government sector | | | | | Other assets | Total assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | | | | Total claims on the government sector | | |
| | Reserve Bank 4/ | CPD 5/ | Other monetary institutions | Total | | | |
| | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 |
| 1997 | 6 126 | 4 938 | 37 099 | **48 164** | 48 164 | 45 950 | 551 956 |
| 1998 | 6 173 | 6 429 | 46 489 | **59 091** | 59 091 | 68 099 | 667 984 |
| 1999 | 6 306 | 4 676 | 50 359 | **61 342** | 61 342 | 73 487 | 747 409 |
| 2000 | 6 672 | 3 750 | 53 784 | **64 206** | 64 206 | 90 402 | 846 988 |
| 2001 | 6 994 | 2 070 | 58 403 | **67 467** | 67 467 | 155 813 | 1 080 527 |
| 2002 | 14 373 | 2 178 | 68 359 | **84 909** | 84 909 | 168 482 | 1 123 949 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ A consolidation of the balance sheets of institutions within the monetary sector, i.e. the South African Reserve Bank, the former National Finance Corporation, Corporation for Public Deposits and the so-called 'pooled' funds of the former Public Debt Commissioners, the Land Bank, Postbank, private banking institutions (including the former banks, discount houses and equity building societies) and mutual building societies. Coin in circulation is included in this consolidation.
2/ The gold component of the Reserve Bank's foreign assets is valued at a market related price.
3/ Including investments in private sector securities of the so-called 'pooled funds' administered up to March 1984 by the former Public Debt Commissioners.
4/ Consisting of the Reserve Bank's holdings of SA Treasury Bills, SA government securities, loans to the government sector and investments of the Stabilisation Account.
5/ Including investments in government securities of the so-called 'pooled funds' administered up to March 1984 by the former Public Debt Commissioners.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.2 Monetary aggregates 1/**
**22.2.1 Liabilities and assets**

**R million**

| Year | Coins and banknotes in circulation | Cheque and transmission deposits | M1(A) 2/ | Other demand deposits 3/ | M1 4/ | Other short- and medium-term deposits 5/ | M2 6/ | Long-term deposits 7/ | M3 8/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 |
| 1988 | 5 941 | 17 087 | 23 028 | 18 510 | 41 537 | 51 584 | 93 122 | 24 810 | 117 931 |
| 1989 | 7 171 | 18 252 | 25 423 | 20 338 | 45 761 | 72 603 | 118 364 | 26 249 | 144 613 |
| 1990 | 8 064 | 20 984 | 29 048 | 23 999 | 53 048 | 80 825 | 133 873 | 28 408 | 162 281 |
| 1991 | 8 834 | 25 353 | 34 187 | 26 723 | 60 910 | 94 453 | 155 363 | 27 252 | 182 615 |
| 1992 | 9 535 | 30 191 | 39 727 | 31 845 | 71 571 | 100 578 | 172 149 | 25 007 | 197 156 |
| 1993 | 10 482 | 35 850 | 46 332 | 30 066 | 76 398 | 102 549 | 178 947 | 32 031 | 210 978 |
| 1994 | 12 237 | 45 573 | 57 810 | 36 728 | 94 538 | 121 285 | 215 823 | 28 327 | 244 150 |
| 1995 | 14 331 | 53 172 | 67 503 | 45 242 | 112 745 | 132 977 | 245 722 | 35 434 | 281 156 |
| 1996 | 15 938 | 66 332 | 82 270 | 65 310 | 147 580 | 136 843 | 284 423 | 35 005 | 319 428 |
| 1997 | 17 308 | 83 866 | 101 174 | 71 918 | 173 092 | 164 455 | 337 547 | 36 672 | 374 218 |
| 1998 | 18 505 | 96 307 | 114 813 | 99 109 | 213 921 | 169 445 | 383 366 | 45 306 | 428 672 |
| 1999 | 22 660 | 122 486 | 145 146 | 113 136 | 258 282 | 177 244 | 435 526 | 36 651 | 472 177 |
| 2000 | 23 719 | 123 865 | 147 583 | 119 340 | 266 924 | 195 585 | 462 509 | 45 082 | 507 591 |
| 2001 | 25 283 | 150 043 | 175 326 | 137 886 | 313 211 | 219 458 | 532 670 | 59 782 | 592 452 |
| 2002 | 29 216 | 161 735 | 190 951 | 159 647 | 350 598 | 246 964 | 597 562 | 70 630 | 668 191 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Based on the consolidated liabilities of the monetary sector.
2/ Notes and coins in circulation plus cheque and transmission deposits of the domestic private sector with monetary institutions.
3/ Demand deposits (other than cheque and transmission deposits) of the domestic private sector with monetary sector.
4/ M1(A) plus other demand deposits held by the domestic private sector.
5/ Short-term deposits (other than demand deposits) and medium-term deposits (including all savings deposits) of the domestic private sector with monetary institutions, including savings deposits with and savings bank certificates issued by the Postbank.
6/ M1 plus other short-term and medium-term deposits held by the domestic private sector.
7/ Long-term deposits of the domestic private sector with monetary institutions, including national saving certificates issued by the Postbank.
8/ M2 plus long-term deposits held by the domestic private sector.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.3 South African Reserve Bank**
**22.3.1 Liabilities**

**R million**

| End of | Notes and coin in circulation 2/ | Deposits | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Central government | | Banks and mutual banks 1/ | | | Other | | Total deposits |
| | | Exchequer and PMG accounts 3/ | Other 4/ | Required reserve balances 5/ | Excess cash reserves | Other balances 6/ | Domestic | Foreign | |
| | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 |
| 1997 | 24 183 | 1 206 | 1 382 | 6 640 | - | 5 | - | 26 | **9 258** |
| 1998 | 25 421 | 906 | - | 7 789 | 141 | 0 | - | 34 | **8 870** |
| 1999 | 32 673 | 550 | 31 | 8 108 | 336 | 3 | 1 | 54 | **9 083** |
| 2000 | 33 619 | 398 | 34 | 9 268 | 151 | 149 | 1 | 57 | **10 058** |
| 2001 | 36 139 | 500 | 0 | 12 764 | 351 | 2 | 1 | 69 | **13 687** |
| 2002 | 39 487 | 868 | 6 | 16 449 | 13 | 2 | 1 | 75 | **17 414** |

| End of | Reserve Bank securities | Foreign loans 7/ | Capital and reserves | Other liabilities | Total liabilities |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| 1997 | - | 9 809 | 197 | 3 650 | **47 097** |
| 1998 | 1 875 | 18 072 | 239 | 4 362 | **58 838** |
| 1999 | 1 000 | 18 770 | 270 | 10 798 | **72 595** |
| 2000 | 3 000 | 19 639 | 305 | 24 177 | **90 799** |
| 2001 | 1 294 | 48 217 | 337 | 35 034 | **134 707** |
| 2002 | 7 679 | 21 453 | 338 | 55 635 | **142 006** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, June 2002*
1/ Until October 1986 only banks, thereafter banks and building societies. Banks and mutual banks as from January 1994 onwards.
2/ Including coin as from March 1994 onwards.
3/ PMG means Paymaster-General. Including deposits of provincial administrations with the Reserve Bank as from December 1992.
4/ Mainly comprising of government departments, the PIC and the Compensatory and Contingency Financing Facility of the IMF from December 1993 onwards. Exchequer balance includes uninvested part of the Stabilisation Account.
5/ From April 1998 the minimum cash reserve requirement has been set at 2½ per cent of banks' liabilities, as per notice R572 in Government Gazette 18810 of April 1998. Banks' vault cash holdings qualified in full as part of cash reserve prior to the submission of the August 2001 statutory returns, but from then onward only 75 per cent of the vault cash holdings qualify.
6/ Not including deposits denominated in foreign currencies.
7/ Including loans of the South African Government for which the Reserve Bank has assumed liability.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.3 South African Reserve Bank**
**22.3.2 Assets**

**R million**

| End of | Foreign assets | | Liquidity provided 2/ | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Loans granted to banks under: | | |
| | Gold coin and bullion 1/ | Total | Cash reserve contra account (deficit) | Resale agreements | Marginal lending facility | Total |
| | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 |
| 1997 | 5 103 | **28 454** | - | - | - | **-** |
| 1998 | 6 059 | **31 582** | 46 | 6 300 | - | **6 346** |
| 1999 | 6 276 | **45 369** | 843 | 2 410 | - | **3 253** |
| 2000 | 10 982 | **57 005** | 532 | 9 434 | 0 | **9 966** |
| 2001 | 17 302 | **90 591** | 315 | 12 616 | - | **12 931** |
| 2002 | 14 990 | **65 977** | 330 | 12 000 | - | **12 330** |

| End of | Advances, investments and overnight loans | | | | | Total (excluding foreign assets) | Other assets | Total assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Advances | | Investments | | | | | |
| | Banks | Other 3/ | Government stock | Other | Overnight loans 4/ | | | |
| | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| 1996 | - | 1 353 | 7 913 | 176 | 10 449 | **19 890** | 4 976 | **34 171** |
| 1997 | - | 869 | 6 126 | 211 | 10 160 | **17 367** | 1 276 | **47 097** |
| 1998 | - | 831 | 6 173 | 303 | - | **13 654** | 13 602 | **58 838** |
| 1999 | - | 3 995 | 6 306 | 323 | - | **13 878** | 13 348 | **72 595** |
| 2000 | - | 1 062 | 6 672 | 344 | - | **18 044** | 15 750 | **90 799** |
| 2001 | - | 1 065 | 6 994 | 389 | - | **21 380** | 22 736 | **134 707** |
| 2002 | - | 679 | 14 373 | 279 | - | **27 661** | 48 368 | **142 006** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Valued at a market-related price.
2/ In terms of the new procedures to regulate money market liquidity introduced on 9 March 1998.
3/ Including the Central Government, provincial governments, the National Supplies Procurement Fund, agricultural control boards and other semi-government bodies.
**4/ According to the system of accommodation of the Reserve Bank which came into effect on 1 May 1993 and ended on 8 March 1998.**

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.4 Corporation for Public Deposits**
**22.4.1 Liabilities**

**R million**

| End of | Deposits | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Domestic | | | | | |
| | Central and provincial governments | Public Investment Commissioners | Other public enterprises/ corporations 1/ | Insurance companies and pension funds | Other | Total |
| | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 |
| 1997 | 1 920 | 3 816 | 851 | 73 | 19 | **6 679** |
| 1998 | 1 768 | 3 940 | 13 | 117 | 19 | **5 857** |
| 1999 | 1 883 | 2 612 | 19 | 127 | 42 | **4 683** |
| 2000 | 2 341 | 1 225 | 44 | 124 | 48 | **3 781** |
| 2001 | 2 098 | 2 | 114 | 139 | 49 | **2 402** |
| 2002 | 2 000 | - | 111 | 44 | 49 | **2 204** |

| End of | Deposits (concluded) | | Capital and reserves | Other liabilities | Total liabilities |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Foreign | Total deposits | | | |
| | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 |
| 1997 | 696 | **7 375** | 110 | 39 | **7 524** |
| 1998 | 534 | **6 392** | 72 | 3 | **6 467** |
| 1999 | 1 243 | **5 926** | 72 | 47 | **6 045** |
| 2000 | 651 | **4 432** | 81 | 1 266 | **5 780** |
| 2001 | 606 | **3 008** | 81 | 1 008 | **4 098** |
| 2002 | 1 408 | **3 612** | 81 | 1 289 | **4 982** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ From October 1991 onwards public enterprises (previously included as deposits of the Central Government) together with public corporations are included in this item.

**22.4.2 Assets**

**R million**

| End of | Treasury bills | Government stock | Land Bank bills and debentures | Other public sector investments | | Other assets | Total assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Bills 1/ | Other | | |
| | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 |
| 1997 | 3 652 | 1 286 | 779 | 698 | 1 050 | 59 | **7 524** |
| 1998 | 6 382 | 47 | - | - | - | 37 | **6 467** |
| 1999 | 4 600 | 76 | - | - | - | 1 369 | **6 045** |
| 2000 | 3 700 | 50 | - | - | - | 2 030 | **5 780** |
| 2001 | 1 670 | 400 | - | - | - | 2 028 | **4 098** |
| 2002 | 2 137 | 41 | - | - | - | 2 804 | **4 982** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Includes primarily bankers' acceptances, Eskom project bills and other private sector bills from January 1993 onwards.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.5 Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa**
**22.5.1 Liabilities**

**R million**

| End of | Deposits | | Bank overdrafts and overnight loans | Land Bank bills | Land Bank promissory notes | Land Bank debentures | Capital and reserves | Other liabilities | Total liabilities |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Call money | | | | | | | | |
| | 94 | | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 |
| 1997 | 630 | | 1 063 | 2 755 | 2 259 | 2 862 | 2 244 | 113 | **11 927** |
| 1998 | 659 | | 1 421 | 3 030 | 3 651 | 2 515 | 2 610 | 246 | **14 134** |
| 1999 | 280 | | 1 312 | 2 600 | 5 866 | 3 100 | 3 221 | 350 | **16 730** |
| 2000 | 317 | | 704 | 2 030 | 7 101 | 3 093 | 3 401 | 584 | **17 228** |
| 2001 | 545 | | 635 | 1 112 | 9 012 | 3 401 | 3 601 | 193 | **18 498** |
| 2002 | 618 | | 712 | 946 | 9 531 | 2 333 | 3 576 | 225 | **17 941** |

**22.5.2 Assets**

**R million**

| End of | Loans and advances | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Short-term | | | | Long-term | |
| | Cash credit advances | | | | Mortgage loans | |
| | Individuals | Co-operatives | Control boards | Total | Individuals | Co-operatives |
| | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 |
| 1997 | 528 | 4 391 | 160 | **5 079** | 4 144 | 732 |
| 1998 | 998 | 4 276 | - | **5 274** | 4 817 | 765 |
| 1999 | 1 362 | 5 327 | - | **6 688** | 6 329 | 1 035 |
| 2000 | 1 537 | 4 871 | - | **6 408** | 6 258 | 761 |
| 2001 | 1 482 | 6 986 | - | **8 468** | 5 947 | 808 |
| 2002 | 1 107 | 7 462 | - | **8 569** | 5 486 | 792 |

| End of | Loans and advances (concluded) | | | Other assets | Total assets | Cash credit advances, seasonally adjusted |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Long-term | | Total loans and advances | | | |
| | Other loans to individuals | Total | | | | |
| | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |
| 1997 | 996 | **5 872** | **10 951** | 976 | **11 927** | 4 479 |
| 1998 | 1 502 | **7 085** | **12 359** | 1 775 | **14 134** | 4 642 |
| 1999 | 2 026 | **9 390** | **16 078** | 652 | **16 730** | 5 950 |
| 2000 | 1 801 | **8 820** | **15 228** | 2 000 | **17 228** | 5 925 |
| 2001 | 1 672 | **8 427** | **16 895** | 1 603 | **18 498** | 8 090 |
| 2002 | 1 399 | **7 677** | **16 246** | 1 695 | **17 941** | 8 109 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.6 Long-term insurers 1/**
**22.6.1 Liabilities**

**R million**

| End of | Banks and other loans 2/ | Insurer-creditors 3/ | Other creditors | Claims not yet paid out | Unappro-priated profits | Liability under unmatured policies | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Pension business 4/ | Other business |
| | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 |
| 1997 | 752 | 166 | 3 321 | 3 761 | 4 596 | 226 629 | 154 700 |
| 1998 | 823 | 76 | 4 693 | 5 974 | 5 069 | 223 192 | 163 384 |
| 1999 | 1 546 | 343 | 6 585 | 6 409 | 7 916 | 227 517 | 206 667 |
| 2000 | 1 915 | 388 | 7 904 | 6 195 | 5 005 | 293 121 | 261 851 |
| 2001 | 2 270 | 601 | 3 497 | 7 903 | 5 719 | 346 393 | 334 609 |
| 2002 | 328 | 628 | 2 495 | 7 245 | 5 978 | 325 688 | 327 667 |

| End of | Insurance fund surplus 5/ | Other reserves | Share capital 6/ | Claims in respect of derivative instruments | Other liabilities | Total liabilities |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 |
| 1997 | 65 644 | 18 238 | 6 676 | 25 | 5 335 | **489 843** |
| 1998 | 53 944 | 29 528 | 11 379 | 32 | 9 027 | **507 122** |
| 1999 | 66 608 | 48 645 | 10 546 | 11 | 11 716 | **644 509** |
| 2000 | 50 475 | 58 119 | 10 079 | 1 339 | 10 641 | **707 033** |
| 2001 | 21 721 | 79 360 | 10 069 | 5 180 | 7 044 | **824 367** |
| 2002 | 22 129 | 64 761 | 10 319 | 4 316 | 13 954 | **785 508** |

**22.6.2 Assets**

| End of | Coin, banknotes and deposits | Fixed-interest securities | | | | Ordinary shares 8/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Government | Local authorities | Public enterprises | Other 7/ | |
| | 127 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 |
| 1997 | 35 487 | 71 215 | 3 582 | 11 745 | 8 467 | 243 843 |
| 1998 | 43 529 | 67 875 | 2 996 | 9 798 | 10 356 | 227 239 |
| 1999 | 59 933 | 66 860 | 2 873 | 12 008 | 9 181 | 229 104 |
| 2000 | 57 186 | 84 568 | 1 698 | 12 920 | 15 070 | 339 621 |
| 2001 | 66 398 | 91 757 | 1 102 | 16 051 | 20 588 | 381 032 |
| 2002 | 74 369 | 100 672 | 2 042 | 15 706 | 33 448 | 342 239 |

| End of | Loans | | | | Fixed property | Other assets 10/ | Total assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mortgage | Against policies | To public sector 9/ | Other | | | |
| | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 |
| 1997 | 798 | 8 935 | 2 677 | 9 908 | 40 663 | 52 523 | **489 843** |
| 1998 | 842 | 9 087 | 2 333 | 20 954 | 40 382 | 71 732 | **507 122** |
| 1999 | 1 530 | 11 810 | 2 239 | 31 173 | 50 151 | 97 648 | **644 509** |
| 2000 | 1 594 | 9 132 | 579 | 37 196 | 42 967 | 104 501 | **707 033** |
| 2001 | 2 021 | 10 490 | 1 260 | 50 428 | 41 970 | 141 271 | **824 367** |
| 2002 | 2 472 | 10 546 | 462 | 40 175 | 37 641 | 125 735 | **785 508** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Domestic insurers and South African branches of foreign insurers. Only net claims on foreign branches and foreign head offices are included in the data. Data of investment subsidiaries, as well as data of property companies which are directly or indirectly controlled by insurers, are consolidated with those of parent organisations.
2/ Including mutual banks.
3/ Balances due to insurers and re-insurers.
4/ Pension and retirement annuity fund business.
5/ Difference between insurance fund and liability under unmatured policies.
6/ Including outside shareholders in subsidiaries.
7/ Including company stock, debentures and preference shares and government guaranteed stock.
8/ Including units of unit and property trusts.
9/ Including loan levy, loans to local authorities, public corporations and as from September 1979 also universities.
10/ Including net foreign claims.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.7 Short-term insurers 1/**
**22.7.1 Liabilities**

**R million**

| End of | Insurer creditors 2/ | Other creditors | Claims not yet paid out | Foreign head office balances | Unappro-priated profits | Liability under unmatured policies |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 |
| 1997 | 474 | 184 | 4 982 | - | 3 431 | 5 631 |
| 1998 | 643 | 134 | 5 888 | - | 3 928 | 5 273 |
| 1999 | 1 133 | 232 | 6 348 | - | 3 813 | 6 269 |
| 2000 | 1 282 | 129 | 6 027 | - | 4 399 | 6 154 |
| 2001 | 1 360 | 441 | 5 531 | - | 4 552 | 4 239 |
| 2002 | 1 898 | 160 | 6 205 | - | 4 692 | 5 130 |

| End of | Insurance fund surplus 3/ | Other reserves | Share capital | Claims in respect of derivative instruments | Other liabilities | Total liabilities |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 |
| 1997 | 5 703 | 13 513 | 569 | 766 | 4 598 | **39 851** |
| 1998 | 5 658 | 15 686 | 542 | 328 | 3 474 | **41 554** |
| 1999 | 9 968 | 13 015 | 697 | 227 | 5 507 | **47 209** |
| 2000 | 9 378 | 12 345 | 1 646 | 283 | 6 032 | **47 676** |
| 2001 | 8 336 | 13 586 | 1 638 | 279 | 5 233 | **45 193** |
| 2002 | 7 385 | 10 657 | 1 694 | 413 | 4 398 | **42 632** |

**22.7.2 Assets**

**R million**

| End of | Coin, banknotes and deposits | Fixed-interest securities | | | | Ordinary shares 5/ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Government | Local authorities | Public enterprises | Other 4/ | |
| | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 |
| 1997 | 7 974 | 5 772 | 256 | 434 | 1 450 | 18 099 |
| 1998 | 9 325 | 6 211 | 107 | 425 | 1 247 | 18 008 |
| 1999 | 13 282 | 4 149 | 80 | 505 | 1 547 | 19 587 |
| 2000 | 13 108 | 5 313 | 24 | 485 | 1 365 | 18 173 |
| 2001 | 13 124 | 4 958 | 77 | 590 | 1 142 | 17 072 |
| 2002 | 14 262 | 4 386 | 37 | 503 | 1 352 | 14 458 |

| End of | Loans | | | Fixed property | Provision for unexpired risks ceded | Other assets 7/ | Total assets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mortgage | To public sector 6/ | Other | | | | |
| | 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 |
| 1997 | 530 | 1 | 295 | 625 | 641 | 3 774 | **39 851** |
| 1998 | 494 | 0 | 217 | 746 | 515 | 4 259 | **41 554** |
| 1999 | 450 | 0 | 428 | 907 | 98 | 6 176 | **47 209** |
| 2000 | 372 | 0 | 538 | 776 | 114 | 7 408 | **47 676** |
| 2001 | 361 | - | 326 | 570 | 442 | 6 530 | **45 193** |
| 2002 | 359 | - | 774 | 564 | 1 096 | 4 841 | **42 632** |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Domestic insurers (excluding their foreign branches) and South African branches of foreign insurers. Only net claims on foreign branches and head offices are included in the data. Excluding the Road Accident Fund from June 1996.
2/ Balances due to insurers and re-insurers.
3/ Difference between insurance funds and liability under unmatured policies.
4/ Including preference shares and government guaranteed stock.
5/ Including a very small amount of units in unit trusts.
6/ Including loan levy, loans to local authorities, public corporations and as from September 1979, also universities.
7/ Including net foreign claims.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.8 All agricultural co-operatives**
**22.8.1 Balance sheet**

| Balance sheet | Rand | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
| | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 |
| **Reserves and undistributed income** | | | | |
| Reserve | 1 094 301 929 | 1 596 837 102 | 1 590 624 275 | 1 177 414 469 |
| Undistributed income | 791 083 | 421 147 | 3 085 252 | 2 467 909 |
| Accumulated deficit | -287 833 761 | -260 027 089 | -2 278 247 528 | -47 525 496 |
| **Total own resources** | **807 259 251** | **1 337 231 160** | **1 315 461 999** | **1 132 356 882** |
| **Sources from members** | | | | |
| Paid-up share capital | 338 002 633 | 329 261 955 | 345 396 922 | 278 231 824 |
| Members funds | 561 066 359 | 507 165 783 | 403 779 608 | 464 971 950 |
| Members loans | 59 944 071 | 96 233 374 | 79 419 117 | 69 336 397 |
| **Total members' sources** | **959 013 063** | **932 661 112** | **828 595 647** | **812 540 171** |
| **Total members' interest** | **1 766 272 314** | **2 269 892 272** | **2 144 057 646** | **1 944 897 053** |
| **External long-term liabilities** | | | | |
| Land Bank loans | 343 038 519 | 313 743 176 | 268 463 824 | 184 970 784 |
| Other loans | 788 132 681 | 397 784 310 | 368 860 663 | 470 211 873 |
| **Total interest-bearing external** | **1 131 171 200** | **711 527 486** | **637 324 487** | **655 182 657** |
| Deferred taxation | 56 594 995 | 50 945 396 | 41 478 761 | 42 116 259 |
| Other interest-free long-term liabilities | 447 736 937 | 302 252 817 | 326 968 692 | 280 883 398 |
| **Total interest free long-term liabilities** | **504 331 932** | **353 198 213** | **368 447 453** | **322 999 657** |
| **Total long-term liabilities** | **3 401 775 446** | **3 334 617 971** | **3 149 829 586** | **2 923 079 367** |
| **Current liabilities** | | | | |
| Land Bank loans | 432 271 471 | 387 028 602 | 435 443 292 | 357 039 888 |
| Deferred sale transactions | - | 193 478 | - | |
| Other loans | 32 216 785 | 49 049 574 | 50 242 877 | 43 396 150 |
| **Total Land Bank loans** | **425 658 797** | **393 635 928** | **485 686 169** | **400 436 038** |
| Bank overdrafts and acceptances | 88 482 026 | 78 142 472 | 45 508 852 | 18 890 613 |
| Other interest-bearing current liabilities | 8 339 507 | 10 413 075 | 52 642 480 | 65 001 627 |
| Short-term portion of long-term liabilities | 126 519 555 | 65 293 573 | 214 383 967 | 393 730 162 |
| Other | 334 624 645 | 192 924 906 | 192 542 730 | 299 474 289 |
| **Total interest-bearing current** | **597 795 192** | **387 216 274** | **505 078 029** | **777 096 691** |
| Creditors (non-interest-bearing) | 1 540 518 384 | 1 569 537 846 | 1 713 315 837 | 1 847 339 497 |
| Net agents' stock and pool accounts | 102 526 079 | 33 726 521 | 27 701 091 | 65 133 480 |
| Other non-interest-bearing current liabilities | 18 174 160 | 3 132 364 | 9 001 761 | 7 899 284 |
| **Total current liabilities** | **1 661 218 623** | **1 606 396 731** | **1 750 018 689** | **1 920 372 261** |
| **Total external liabilities** | **2 684 672 612** | **2 389 248 933** | **2 740 782 887** | **3 097 904 990** |
| **Total members interest and** | **6 086 448 058** | **5 723 966 904** | **5 890 612 473** | **6 020 984 357** |
| **Fixed assets** | | | | |
| Fixed assets | 2 180 818 459 | 2 008 432 405 | 2 070 542 001 | 1 780 678 131 |
| Investments and loans | 292 627 916 | 371 380 177 | 319 334 930 | 227 297 826 |
| Goodwill, trademarks, patents and | 19 302 698 | 13 905 556 | 10 727 720 | 11 240 402 |
| **Total long-term assets** | **2 492 749 073** | **2 393 718 138** | **2 400 604 651** | **2 019 216 359** |
| **Current assets** | | | | |
| Debtors | | | | |
| Member debtors | 1 237 615 084 | 1 211 922 596 | 1 095 177 933 | 1 013 906 764 |
| Other debtors | 703 139 255 | 647 681 716 | 775 590 239 | 883 561 674 |
| **Total debtors** | **1 940 754 339** | **1 859 604 312** | **1 870 768 172** | **1 897 468 438** |
| Prepaid expenses | 8 530 112 | 5 986 011 | 5 374 707 | 7 544 455 |
| **Total debtors** | **1 949 284 451** | **1 865 590 323** | **1 876 142 879** | **1 905 012 893** |
| Net agents' stock and pool accounts | 195 406 407 | 126 099 760 | 87 204 115 | 260 845 798 |
| Stock | 1 011 313 323 | 864 564 032 | 993 740 225 | 1 045 345 433 |
| Cash on hand and in bank | 437 694 804 | 473 894 651 | 532 920 603 | 790 563 874 |
| **Total current assets** | **3 593 698 985** | **3 330 148 366** | **3 490 007 822** | **4 001 767 998** |
| **TOTAL ASSETS** | **6 086 448 058** | **5 723 866 904** | **5 890 612 473** | **6 020 984 357** |

Source: Registrar of co-operatives

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.8 All agricultural co-operatives (concluded)**
**22.8.2 Turnover**

| Turnover | Rand | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **1999** | **2000** | **2001** | **2002** |
| | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 |
| Processed product | 757 644 896 | 727 967 008 | 811 932 601 | 1 037 461 072 |
| Produce turnover other than pool produce | 4 572 122 647 | 408 589 025 | 749 677 945 | 883 094 843 |
| Value of pool transactions | 2 311 422 928 | 2 757 216 538 | 2 004 990 283 | 912 946 493 |
| Value of direct sales of produce | 443 465 563 | 224 783 099 | 698 976 806 | 325 240 984 |
| Farming requisites turnover | 1 440 253 085 | 4 490 341 398 | 4 327 759 287 | 4 632 315 753 |
| Financing income: Interest received | 101 317 037 | 149 108 522 | 96 757 621 | 154 162 207 |
| Insurance commission & premiums | 191 521 996 | 219 803 816 | 414 800 848 | 244 965 300 |
| Services turnover (gross amounts received) | 524 504 575 | 482 589 358 | 540 890 913 | 797 063 351 |
| Rent collected | 14 728 454 | 7 224 892 | 5 036 773 | 8 716 163 |
| Trading turnover | 2 006 888 116 | 8 805 954 | 6 520 006 | 276 899 316 |
| **Total** | **10 359 351 267** | **9 472 312 459** | **9 657 343 083** | **9 181 085 060** |

**22.8.3 Membership**

| Membership | **1999** | **2000** | **2001** | **2002** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 173 | 174 | 175 | 176 |
| Active members | 45 155 | 47 404 | 40 494 | 32 599 |
| Non-active members | 12 880 | 15 499 | 12 930 | 1 164 |

Source: Registrar of co-operatives

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.9 All trading co-operatives**
**22.9.1 Balance sheet**

| Balance sheet | Rand | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
| | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 |
| **Reserves and undistributed income** | | | | |
| Reserve | 108 446 695 | 166 011 116 | 114 607 572 | 130 431 574 |
| Undistributed income | 15 246 333 | 3 857 283 | 9 718 846 | 7 104 682 |
| Accumulated deficit | -7 447 362 | -10 158 135 | -8 317 135 | -9 883 706 |
| **Total own resources** | **116 245 666** | **109 710 264** | **116 009 283** | **127 652 550** |
| **Sources from members** | | | | |
| Paid-up share capital | 17 712 582 | 8 129 926 | 12 895 152 | 10 661 497 |
| Members funds | 179 823 926 | 198 342 880 | 213 840 906 | 219 856 546 |
| Members loans | 1 497 706 | 2 714 472 | 3 877 377 | 865 848 |
| **Total members' sources** | **199 034 214** | **209 187 278** | **230 613 435** | **231 383 891** |
| **Total members' interest** | **315 279 880** | **318 897 542** | **346 622 718** | **359 036 441** |
| **External long-term liabilities** | | | | |
| Land Bank loans | - | - | - | |
| Other loans | 139 865 066 | 258 381 644 | 296 998 840 | 377 292 015 |
| **Total interest-bearing external** | **139 865 066** | **258 381 644** | **296 998 840** | **377 292 015** |
| Deferred taxation | 17 974 | - | 12 549 | 2 360 |
| Other interest-free long-term liabilities | 85 240 | 129 072 | 89 640 | 657 568 |
| **Total interest free long-term liabilities** | 103 214 | 129 072 | 102 189 | 659 928 |
| **Total long-term liabilities** | 455 248 160 | 577 408 258 | 643 723 747 | 736 988 384 |
| **Current liabilities** | | | | |
| Land Bank loans | - | - | - | - |
| Deferred sale transactions | - | 79 770 | - | - |
| Other loans | 131 759 428 | 1 178 005 | 956 537 | 461 611 |
| **Total Land Bank loans** | **131 759 428** | **1 257 775** | **956 537** | **461 611** |
| Bank overdrafts and acceptances | 5 490 347 | 5 247 182 | 11 281 557 | 8 217 985 |
| Other interest-bearing current liabilities | 30 323 594 | 30 215 691 | 43 763 000 | 55 203 000 |
| Short-term portion of long-term liabilities | 904 694 | 884 004 | 271 036 | 1 075 406 |
| Other | 32 213 | 42 798 | 39 643 | 51 322 |
| **Total interest-bearing current** | **37 750 848** | **36 389 675** | **55 355 236** | **64 547 713** |
| Creditors (non-interest-bearing) | 165 252 616 | 149 453 069 | 163 068 472 | 158 191 901 |
| Net agents' stock and pool accounts | 21 837 | - | - | - |
| Other non-interest-bearing current liabilities | 3 595 895 | 15 583 348 | 15 740 471 | 16 548 842 |
| **Total current liabilities** | **168 870 348** | **165 036 417** | **178 808 943** | **174 740 743** |
| **Total external liabilities** | **337 380 624** | **202 683 867** | **235 120 716** | **239 750 067** |
| **Total members interest and** | **792 628 784** | **780 092 125** | **878 844 463** | **976 738 451** |
| **Fixed assets** | | | | |
| Fixed assets | 57 840 204 | 55 007 181 | 55 665 853 | 39 924 669 |
| Investments and loans | 269 801 531 | 325 711 835 | 372 439 950 | 465 504 580 |
| Goodwill, trademarks, patents and | - | - | 80 000 | - |
| **Total long-term assets** | **327 641 735** | **380 719 016** | **428 185 803** | **505 429 249** |
| **Current assets** | - | 33 562 266 | - | - |
| Debtors | | | | |
| Members debtors | 228 086 083 | 281 393 231 | 311 588 006 | 340 449 971 |
| Other debtors | 20 183 700 | 26 046 766 | 32 919 513 | 12 026 784 |
| **Total debtors** | **248 269 783** | **307 439 997** | **344 507 519** | **352 476 755** |
| Prepaid expenses | 336 220 | 572 461 | 253 080 | 212 713 |
| **Total debtors** | **248 606 003** | **308 012 458** | **344 760 599** | **352 689 468** |
| Net agents' stock and pool accounts | - | - | | |
| Stock | 143 990 947 | 11 212 783 | 10 769 501 | 7 532 781 |
| Cash on hand and in bank | 72 390 099 | 80 147 868 | 95 128 560 | 111 086 953 |
| **Total current assets** | **464 957 049** | **399 373 109** | **450 658 660** | **471 309 202** |
| **TOTAL ASSETS** | **792 628 784** | **780 092 125** | **878 844 463** | **976 738 451** |

Source: Registrar of co-operatives

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.9 All trading co-operatives (concluded)**
**22.9.2 Turnover**

| Turnover | Rand | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **1998** | **1999** | **2000** | **2001** |
| | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 |
| Processed product | - | - | - | - |
| Produce turnover other than pool produce | - | - | - | - |
| Value of pool transactions | - | - | - | - |
| Value of direct sales of produce | 168 852 | 267 079 | - | - |
| Farming requisites turnover | 1 395 906 | 2 148 672 | - | - |
| Financing income: Interest received | 13 834 019 | 14 827 673 | 15 069 827 | 144 674 145 |
| Insurance commission & premiums | 2 417 753 | 7 428 424 | 6 736 248 | 55 398 |
| Services turnover (gross amounts received) | 1 683 147 973 | 1 830 129 708 | 1 864 401 255 | 954 042 801 |
| Rent collected | 340 884 | 220 104 | 53 905 | 299 196 |
| Trading turnover | 20 243 275 | 21 473 473 | 23 591 607 | 11 686 905 |
| **Total** | **1 721 548 662** | **1 876 495 133** | **1 909 852 842** | **1 110 503 973** |

**22.9.3 Membership**

| Membership | **1998** | **1999** | **2000** | **2001** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 |
| Active members | 146 923 | 260 792 | 225 300 | 231 974 |
| Non-active members | 42 | 92 | 124 | 109 |

Source: Registrar of co-operatives

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.10 Close corporations registered 1/,**

| Year ended 31 December | New close corporations registered | Conversion of companies into close corporations | | Liquidations | | Dissolved | Deregister | Conversion of close corporations into companies | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Compulsory | Voluntary | | | | |
| | Number | Number | Authorised capital R'000 | Number | Number | Number | Number | Number | Authorised capital R'000 |
| | 189 | 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 |
| 1990 | 36 197 | 2 740 | 21 633 | 370 | 23 | 172 | 3 936 | 643 | 10 006 |
| 1991 | 33 069 | 1 484 | 10 959 | 176 | 29 | 186 | 5 335 | 806 | 2 855 |
| 1992 | 33 681 | 1 324 | 9 029 | 1 142 | 75 | 584 | 6 777 | 721 | 9 236 |
| 1993 | 31 881 | 1 119 | 5 839 | 1 226 | 150 | 587 | 8 058 | 811 | 5 372 |
| 1994 | 42 747 | 1 153 | 4 099 | 778 | 437 | 470 | 7 497 | 1 046 | 5 723 |
| 1995 | 54 860 | 1 540 | 6 665 | 953 | 597 | 541 | 6 804 | 1 245 | 4 461 |
| 1996 | 63 128 | 1 404 | 6 320 | 1 119 | 357 | 911 | 5 489 | 1 878 | 10 100 |
| 1997 | 62 492 | 1 351 | 10 297 | 1 399 | 546 | 843 | 5 931 | 2 058 | 6 914 |
| 1998 | 72 280 | 1 125 | 27 245 | 789 | 886 | 1 245 | 6 378 | 2 398 | 8 360 |

Source: Registrar of Companies
1/ Including changes in status from partnerships etc. to companies.

**22.10.1 Companies registered 1/,2/**

| Year ended 31 December | New companies registered | | Liquidations | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Compulsory | | Voluntary | |
| | Number | Authorised capital R'000 | Number | Authorised capital R'000 | Number | Authorised capital R'000 |
| | 198 | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 |
| 1990 | 7 514 | 30 351 926 | 687 | 18 474 | 370 | 19 195 |
| 1991 | 7 233 | 805 280 | 974 | 120 747 | 176 | 543 219 |
| 1992 | 7 451 | 8 472 767 | 1 037 | 97 485 | 154 | 42 836 |
| 1993 | 7 924 | 2 283 699 | 1 002 | 190 972 | 342 | 37 256 |
| 1994 | 10 906 | 8 168 242 | 842 | 66 625 | 1 216 | 171 682 |
| 1995 | 13 746 | 15 629 756 | 768 | 32 077 | 956 | 31 737 |
| 1996 | 17 608 | 37 108 220 | 884 | 40 533 | 449 | 96 426 |
| 1997 | 21 823 | 18 432 770 | 824 | 515 225 | 576 | 70 597 |
| 1998 | 24 931 | 32 793 626 | 789 | 81 946 | 886 | 130 114 |
| 1999 | 27 938 | 16 382 452 | 763 | 517 965 | 877 | 196 099 |

| Year ended 31 December | Companies de-registered and dissolved | | Increase of authorised capital | | Reduction of authorised capital | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Authorised capital R'000 | Number | Amount | Number | Amount |
| | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 |
| 1990 | 6 155 | 134 879 | 984 | 1 078 123 | 94 | 192 524 |
| 1991 | 6 802 | 307 683 | 932 | 1 572 083 | 130 | 1 530 206 |
| 1992 | 7 148 | 472 424 | 941 | 1 181 274 | 115 | 633 004 |
| 1993 | 6 912 | 474 674 | 770 | 925 007 | 81 | 226 941 |
| 1994 | 5 378 | 248 762 | 797 | 1 758 056 | 39 | 113 085 |
| 1995 | 4 735 | 296 305 | - | 3 604 181 | - | 1 296 441 |
| 1996 | 4 469 | 288 163 | - | 1 819 105 | - | 140 659 |
| 1997 | 4 702 | 589 146 | - | 1 476 062 | - | 5 375 116 |
| 1998 | 7 236 | 3 302 414 | - | 2 395 886 | - | 326 571 |
| 1999 | 5 285 | 742 793 | - | 2 756 242 | - | 206 496 |

Source: Registrar of Companies
1/ Including changes in status from partnerships etc. to companies.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.10.2 Total registered entities**

| Registered entities | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 (until 21/08/2002) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 |
| Close corporations | 72 265 | 77 000 | 86 396 | 66 864 |
| Public companies | 438 | 289 | 248 | 135 |
| Private companies | 26 597 | 29 649 | 27 654 | 18 712 |
| Non-profit (Section 21) | 780 | 980 | 1 344 | 964 |
| Limited by guarantee | 0 | 1 | 3 | 0 |
| External companies | 135 | 117 | 132 | 81 |
| Incorporated (professionals) | 770 | 840 | 807 | 373 |

Source: Companies and Intellectual Property Registration Office (CIPRO), Department of Trade and Industry

**22.10.3 Total active entities**

| Active entities | 2002 (until 20/02/2002) |
|---|---|
| | 214 |
| Close corporations | 709 253 |
| Public companies | 6 666 |
| Private companies | 299 449 |
| Non-profit (Section 21) | 8 458 |
| Limited by guarantee | 97 |
| External companies | 2 001 |
| Incorporated (professionals) | 6 147 |

Source: Companies and Intellectual Property Registration Office (CIPRO), Department of Trade and Industry

**22.10.4 Other statistics**

| Other statistics | 2000 | 2001 |
|---|---|---|
| | 215 | 216 |
| Company deregistrations - In process | 4 604 | 4 340 |
| Close corporation deregistrations - In process | 6 471 | 6 438 |
| Company deregistrations - Final | 1 093 | 8 092 |
| Close corporation deregistrations - Final | 1 945 | 14 294 |
| Company liquidations - In process | 1 340 | 19 |
| Close corporation liquidations - In process | 1 330 | 1 |
| Conversions of companies to close corporations | 2 670 | 2 752 |
| Conversions of close corporations to companies | 1 184 | 1 320 |
| Director changes | 62 581 | 339 525 |
| Member changes (close corporations) | 159 105 | 197 096 |
| Postal address changes | 70 023 | 81 874 |
| Registered address changes | 72 428 | 83 875 |
| Auditor information changes | 26 803 | 78 913 |
| Accounting officer information changes (CCs) | 88 500 | 74 059 |
| Company name changes (special resolutions) | 13 735 | 14 337 |
| Close corporation name changes | 9 937 | 12 660 |
| Dissolved companies | 546 | 4 |
| Dissolved close corporations | 276 | 0 |

Source: Companies and Intellectual Property Registration Office (CIPRO), Department of Trade and Industry

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.11 Interest rates, 1984-2002**

| Year end | Percentage | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Bank rate/repo rate 1/ | Prime overdraft rate 2/ | Real prime lending rate 3/ | Mortgage bond rate |
| | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 |
| 1984 | 20,80 | 24,00 | 9,59 | 20,00 |
| 1985 | 13,00 | 16,50 | 4,59 | 18,25 |
| 1986 | 9,50 | 12,00 | -3,62 | 16,58 |
| 1987 | 9,50 | 12,50 | -3,11 | 14,00 |
| 1988 | 14,50 | 18,00 | 2,20 | 14,67 |
| 1989 | 18,00 | 21,00 | 4,50 | 19,40 |
| 1990 | 18,00 | 21,00 | 5,82 | 20,75 |
| 1991 | 17,00 | 20,25 | 4,35 | 19,98 |
| 1992 | 14,00 | 17,25 | 4,27 | 18,29 |
| 1993 | 12,00 | 15,25 | 5,90 | 16,00 |
| 1994 | 13,00 | 16,25 | 6,06 | 15,50 |
| 1995 | 15,00 | 18,50 | 8,53 | 17,58 |
| 1996 | 17,00 | 20,25 | 11,31 | 19,02 |
| 1997 | 16,00 | 19,25 | 10,51 | 19,83 |
| 1998 | 19,38 4/ | 21,55 | 13,96 | 20,50 |
| 1999 | 14,78 5/ | 18,20 | 12,12 | 18,08 |
| 2000 | 11,81 | 14,56 | 8,75 | 14,58 |
| 2001 | 11,00 | 13,85 | 7,62 | 13,77 |
| 2002 | 12,10 | 15,58 | 5,21 | 15,58 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03* Survey. Information provided by the SA Reserve Bank
1/ Rate at which the SA Reserve Bank lends to banks.
2/ Lowest overdraft rate charged by banks (average for the year).
3/ Average prime overdraft rate adjusted for inflation.
4/ Average repo rate for 1998 (March to December). The repo rate replaced bank rate in March 1999. In terms of the repo (repurchase) rate system, the SA Reserve Bank dictates the amount of liquidity it is willing to supply to banks, and lets the market settle on the interest rate.
5/ Repo rate.

**22. CURRENCY AND BANKING, AND GENERAL FINANCE**
**22.12 Exchange rates - Middle rates in cents (R1=100) per foreign currency unit 1/**

| SA cent per | Australia | Botswana | Canada | China | Denmark | EU | Hong Kong |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foreign currency unit | Dollar | Pula | Dollar | Yuan | Krone | Euro 2/ | Dollar |
| Average for | 221 | 222 | 223 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 |
| 1997 | 342,40 | 126,51 | 332,54 | 55,58 | 69,82 | 520,95 | 59,51 |
| 1998 | 347,06 | 130,98 | 372,52 | 66,82 | 82,84 | 622,01 | 71,38 |
| 1999 | 394,55 | 132,50 | 411,56 | 73,84 | 87,75 | 652,46 | 78,79 |
| 2000 | 402,09 | 136,03 | 466,69 | 83,78 | 86,13 | 639,26 | 89,00 |
| 2001 | 444,82 | 146,94 | 555,06 | 103,94 | 103,41 | 770,56 | 110,30 |
| 2002 | 570,86 | 166,06 | 669,65 | 127,06 | 133,27 | 990,31 | 134,84 |

| SA cent per | IMF | India | Israel | Japan | Norway | South Korea | Sweden |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foreign currency unit | SDR | Rupee | Shekel | Yen | Krone | Won | Krona |
| Average for | 228 | 229 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 |
| 1997 | 634,02 | 12,69 | 133,61 | 3,812 | 65,23 | 0,493 | 60,39 |
| 1998 | 750,05 | 13,39 | 145,81 | 4,241 | 73,29 | 0,401 | 69,58 |
| 1999 | 834,18 | 14,20 | 147,72 | 5,393 | 78,44 | 0,515 | 74,03 |
| 2000 | 914,42 | 15,42 | 170,07 | 6,434 | 78,78 | 0,613 | 75,69 |
| 2001 | 1 097,13 | 18,22 | 204,32 | 7,075 | 95,79 | 0,667 | 83,19 |
| 2002 | 1 361,27 | 21,64 | 222,25 | 8,393 | 131,87 | 0,841 | 108,11 |

| SA cent per | Switzerland | Taiwan | Thailand | UK | US | Zimbabwe |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foreign currency unit | Franc | NT dollar | Baht | Pound | Dollar | Dollar |
| Average for | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 | 240 |
| 1997 | 317,75 | 16,07 | 15,31 | 754,85 | 460,73 | 38,43 |
| 1998 | 382,70 | 16,52 | 13,59 | 916,33 | 553,16 | 25,44 |
| 1999 | 407,66 | 18,93 | 16,17 | 989,21 | 611,31 | 15,96 |
| 2000 | 410,67 | 22,18 | 17,32 | 1 048,63 | 693,53 | 15,89 |
| 2001 | 511,03 | 25,42 | 19,35 | 1 239,15 | 860,31 | 15,58 |
| 2002 | 674,92 | 30,41 | 24,45 | 1 575,84 | 1 051,65 | 19,02 |

Source: South African Reserve Bank: *Quarterly Bulletin, September 2003*
1/ Weighted average of the banks' daily rates at approximately 10:30. Weights are based on the banks' foreign exchange transactions.
2/ On 1 January 1999 the official European Currency Unit (ECU) was replaced by the euro at a conversion rate of 1 to 1.

chapter twenty-three

# crime


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 23.1 | Cases reported in South Africa, 1997-2002 | 23.1 |
| 23.2 | Ratio per 100 000 of the population in South Africa, 1997-2002 | 23.2 |
| 23.3 | Cases reported by province, 2002 | 23.3 |
| 23.4 | Crimes reported against children under the age of 18 years, 1996-2000 | 23.4 |

**23. CRIME**
**23.1 Cases reported in South Africa 1/**

| Cases | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Murder | 24 588 | 24 875 | 23 823 | 21 683 | 21 180 | 21 738 |
| Attempted murder | 28 148 | 29 418 | 28 662 | 28 023 | 29 994 | 35 012 |
| Culpable homicide | 13 502 | 13 140 | 12 166 | 10 726 | 10 845 | 11 087 |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances | 69 691 | 88 319 | 97 173 | 110 590 | 119 446 | 119 185 |
| Other robbery | 52 678 | 62 111 | 71 803 | 87 247 | 89 486 | 100 900 |
| Public violence | 1 043 | 1 093 | 1 226 | 1 101 | 790 | 1 117 |
| Rape and attempted rape | 52 696 | 49 754 | 51 738 | 53 383 | 54 493 | 52 107 |
| Indecent assault | 5 053 | 4 851 | 5 762 | 6 602 | 7 418 | 8 469 |
| Crimen injuria | 38 540 | 40 202 | 45 269 | 57 572 | 60 267 | 62 600 |
| Child abuse | 4 035 | 4 196 | 4 663 | 5 014 | 4 814 | 3 191 |
| Kidnapping | 2 705 | 3 090 | 3 314 | 3 454 | 3 054 | 3 893 |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm | 234 554 | 234 056 | 256 434 | 274 622 | 266 355 | 264 399 |
| Common assault | 201 863 | 199 313 | 221 927 | 250 476 | 256 593 | 278 368 |
| Burglary at non-residential premises | 88 610 | 94 102 | 92 789 | 92 078 | 90 605 | 75 437 |
| Burglary at residential premises | 249 375 | 266 817 | 285 515 | 302 826 | 303 235 | 315 623 |
| Stock-theft | 42 908 | 40 490 | 41 781 | 41 407 | 41 114 | 46 244 |
| Shoplifting | 63 795 | 63 001 | 65 937 | 67 590 | 67 864 | 68 924 |
| Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles | 100 637 | 107 513 | 103 502 | 100 647 | 98 482 | 93 606 |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle | 176 254 | 188 438 | 192 747 | 199 274 | 202 308 | 197 062 |
| All Theft not mentioned elsewhere | 387 836 | 427 132 | 479 637 | 548 722 | 576 410 | 603 250 |
| Arson | 9 830 | 10 130 | 9 900 | 8 773 | 8 742 | 9 118 |
| Malicious damage to property | 127 004 | 127 590 | 132 863 | 139 082 | 143 871 | 153 217 |
| Fraud | 63 632 | 62 086 | 66 773 | 67 931 | 60 820 | 56 824 |
| Drug related crime | 42 805 | 39 830 | 41 461 | 45 572 | 49 839 | 55 195 |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs | 27 806 | 25 606 | 26 001 | 25 308 | 25 777 | 22 323 |
| Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition | 12 877 | 14 463 | 15 372 | 14 989 | 15 390 | 15 592 |
| Robbery of cash in transit | 230 | 214 | 224 | 234 | 162 | 421 |
| Carjacking | 13 011 | 15 111 | 15 447 | 14 999 | 15 292 | 15 291 |
| Truck hijacking | 4 296 | 5 773 | 5 506 | 4 769 | 3 792 | 1 259 |
| Bank robbery | 497 | 476 | 458 | 447 | 432 | 153 |
| House robbery | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 146 |
| Business robbery | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 7 004 |

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service
1/ January to December.

**23. CRIME**
**23.2 Ratio per 100 000 of the population in South Africa 1/**

| Cases | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Murder | 59,6 | 59,0 | 55,3 | 49,6 | 47,5 | 47,8 |
| Attempted murder | 68,3 | 69,8 | 66,6 | 64,1 | 67,3 | 77,0 |
| Culpable homicide | 32,7 | 31,2 | 28,3 | 24,6 | 24,3 | 24,4 |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances | 169,0 | 209,6 | 225,7 | 253,1 | 268,1 | 262,2 |
| Other robbery | 127,8 | 147,4 | 166,8 | 199,7 | 200,8 | 222,0 |
| Public violence | 2,5 | 2,6 | 2,8 | 2,5 | 1,8 | 2,5 |
| Rape and attempted rape | 127,8 | 118,1 | 120,2 | 122,2 | 122,3 | 114,6 |
| Indecent assault | 12,3 | 11,5 | 13,4 | 15,1 | 16,6 | 18,6 |
| Crimen injuria | 93,5 | 95,4 | 105,1 | 131,8 | 135,2 | 137,7 |
| Child abuse | 9,8 | 10,0 | 10,8 | 11,5 | 10,8 | 7,0 |
| Kidnapping | 6,6 | 7,3 | 7,7 | 7,9 | 6,9 | 8,6 |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm | 568,9 | 555,6 | 595,6 | 628,6 | 597,7 | 581,7 |
| Common assault | 489,6 | 473,1 | 515,5 | 573,4 | 575,8 | 612,4 |
| Burglary at non-residential premises | 214,9 | 223,4 | 215,5 | 210,8 | 203,3 | 166,0 |
| Burglary at residential premises | 604,9 | 633,3 | 663,2 | 693,2 | 680,5 | 694,4 |
| Stock-theft | 104,1 | 96,1 | 97,0 | 94,8 | 92,3 | 101,7 |
| Shoplifting | 154,7 | 149,5 | 153,2 | 154,7 | 152,3 | 151,6 |
| Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles | 244,1 | 255,2 | 240,4 | 230,4 | 221,0 | 205,9 |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle | 427,5 | 447,3 | 447,7 | 456,2 | 454,0 | 433,5 |
| All Theft not mentioned elsewhere | 940,7 | 1 013,8 | 1 114,1 | 1 256,1 | 1 293,5 | 1 327,2 |
| Arson | 23,8 | 24,0 | 23,0 | 20,1 | 19,6 | 20,1 |
| Malicious damage to property | 308,1 | 302,8 | 308,6 | 318,4 | 322,9 | 337,1 |
| Fraud | 154,3 | 147,4 | 155,1 | 155,5 | 136,5 | 125,0 |
| Drug related crime | 103,8 | 94,5 | 96,3 | 104,3 | 111,8 | 121,4 |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs | 67,4 | 60,8 | 60,4 | 57,9 | 57,8 | 49,1 |
| Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition | 31,2 | 34,3 | 35,7 | 34,3 | 34,5 | 34,3 |
| Robbery of cash in transit | 0,6 | 0,5 | 0,5 | 0,5 | 0,4 | 0,9 |
| Carjacking | 31,6 | 35,9 | 35,9 | 34,3 | 34,3 | 33,6 |
| Truck hijacking | 10,4 | 13,7 | 12,8 | 10,9 | 8,5 | 2,8 |
| Bank robbery | 1,2 | 1,1 | 1,1 | 1,0 | 1,0 | 0,3 |
| House robbery | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 22,3 |
| Business robbery | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 15,4 |

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service
1/ January to December.

**23. CRIME**
**23.3 Cases reported by province 1/**

**2002**

| Cases | South Africa | Eastern Cape | Free State | Gauteng | KwaZulu-Natal |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| Murder | 21 738 | 3 379 | 964 | 4 884 | 5 511 |
| Attempted murder | 35 012 | 3 986 | 1 692 | 8 706 | 8 158 |
| Culpable homicide | 11 087 | 1 137 | 757 | 2 452 | 2 294 |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances | 119 185 | 8 533 | 2 542 | 54 669 | 25 244 |
| Other robbery | 100 900 | 11 296 | 5 127 | 31 600 | 16 992 |
| Public violence | 1 117 | 223 | 96 | 164 | 94 |
| Rape and attempted rape | 52 107 | 6 025 | 3 704 | 12 107 | 9 382 |
| Indecent assault | 8 469 | 814 | 542 | 1 782 | 1 357 |
| Crimen injuria | 62 600 | 7 110 | 7 193 | 10 453 | 7 772 |
| Child abuse | 3 191 | 465 | 71 | 1 001 | 699 |
| Kidnapping | 3 893 | 324 | 227 | 1 287 | 584 |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm | 264 399 | 40 855 | 18 008 | 54 766 | 35 298 |
| Common assault | 278 368 | 29 979 | 26 561 | 67 775 | 38 537 |
| Burglary at non-residential premises | 75 437 | 8 734 | 5 308 | 16 797 | 12 473 |
| Burglary at residential premises | 315 623 | 38 237 | 21 096 | 82 620 | 52 523 |
| Stock-theft | 46 244 | 12 647 | 6 793 | 781 | 10 343 |
| Shoplifting | 68 924 | 8 388 | 3 733 | 16 565 | 13 313 |
| Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles | 93 606 | 5 869 | 3 040 | 43 639 | 17 153 |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle | 197 062 | 17 844 | 9 442 | 59 527 | 32 634 |
| All Theft not mentioned elsewhere | 603 250 | 59 635 | 40 231 | 175 431 | 95 505 |
| Arson | 9 118 | 1 543 | 493 | 1 866 | 1 815 |
| Malicious damage to property | 153 217 | 15 982 | 10 403 | 42 072 | 22 433 |
| Fraud | 56 824 | 4 842 | 2 816 | 23 605 | 9 351 |
| Drug related crime | 55 195 | 7 993 | 4 648 | 9 301 | 10 914 |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs | 22 323 | 3 306 | 1 094 | 5 321 | 3 729 |
| Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition | 15 592 | 2 123 | 567 | 3 885 | 4 410 |
| Robbery of cash in transit | 421 | 17 | 11 | 178 | 82 |
| Carjacking | 15 291 | 694 | 141 | 9 430 | 2 736 |
| Truck hijacking | 1 259 | 182 | 35 | 534 | 174 |
| Bank robbery | 153 | 18 | 4 | 49 | 18 |
| House robbery | 10 146 | 1 528 | 135 | 4 747 | 2 068 |
| Business robbery | 7 004 | 704 | 157 | 3 030 | 1 505 |

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service
1/ January to December.

**23. CRIME**
**23.3 Cases reported by province 1/ (concluded)**

**2002**

| Cases | Limpopo | Mpumalanga | North West | Northern Cape | Western Cape |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| Murder | 741 | 1 015 | 1 191 | 427 | 3 626 |
| Attempted murder | 1 520 | 2 054 | 2 306 | 2 047 | 4 543 |
| Culpable homicide | 855 | 985 | 920 | 281 | 1 406 |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances | 3 292 | 6 114 | 5 849 | 420 | 12 522 |
| Other robbery | 5 077 | 4 446 | 7 651 | 2 576 | 16 135 |
| Public violence | 30 | 70 | 64 | 90 | 286 |
| Rape and attempted rape | 4 433 | 3 499 | 5 013 | 1 455 | 6 489 |
| Indecent assault | 278 | 295 | 438 | 333 | 2 630 |
| Crimen injuria | 5 242 | 2 937 | 5 355 | 3 885 | 12 653 |
| Child abuse | 157 | 159 | 165 | 26 | 448 |
| Kidnapping | 276 | 249 | 291 | 59 | 596 |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm | 22 386 | 20 018 | 25 355 | 12 163 | 35 550 |
| Common assault | 21 466 | 14 198 | 19 357 | 9 581 | 50 914 |
| Burglary at non-residential premises | 6 067 | 5 016 | 5 413 | 2 445 | 13 184 |
| Burglary at residential premises | 15 921 | 22 412 | 20 335 | 7 327 | 55 152 |
| Stock-theft | 2 154 | 4 385 | 4 799 | 2 407 | 1 935 |
| Shoplifting | 4 068 | 4 698 | 3 440 | 2 637 | 12 082 |
| Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles | 1 699 | 3 798 | 3 905 | 482 | 14 021 |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle | 6 409 | 8 885 | 9 097 | 4 183 | 49 041 |
| All Theft not mentioned elsewhere | 28 230 | 39 575 | 41 756 | 15 141 | 107 746 |
| Arson | 905 | 574 | 727 | 262 | 933 |
| Malicious damage to property | 8 451 | 8 413 | 10 738 | 4 420 | 30 305 |
| Fraud | 2 218 | 2 805 | 2 648 | 1 035 | 7 504 |
| Drug related crime | 1 891 | 1 589 | 3 230 | 1 999 | 13 630 |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs | 806 | 1 316 | 1 251 | 745 | 4 755 |
| Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition | 694 | 861 | 882 | 117 | 2 053 |
| Robbery of cash in transit | 19 | 57 | 43 | 0 | 14 |
| Carjacking | 231 | 600 | 552 | 15 | 892 |
| Truck hijacking | 43 | 144 | 72 | 3 | 72 |
| Bank robbery | 6 | 32 | 21 | 0 | 5 |
| House robbery | 306 | 433 | 404 | 36 | 489 |
| Business robbery | 504 | 487 | 304 | 5 | 308 |

Source: Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service
1/ January to December.

**23.4 Crimes reported against children under the age of 18 years, 1996-2000**

| Type of crime | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | Increase/ decrease 1996-2000 % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| **Total 1/** | **65 137** | **65 159** | **62 570** | **67 801** | **70 026** | **7,5** |
| Abduction | 1 345 | 1 770 | 2 055 | 2 176 | 2 219 | 65,0 |
| Assault (with intent to inflict grievous bodily harm) | 16 107 | 15 037 | 14 486 | 15 806 | 16 187 | 0,5 |
| Attempted murder | 2 794 | 2 730 | 2 838 | 2 864 | 2 618 | -6,3 |
| Common assault | 17 371 | 17 309 | 16 741 | 18 501 | 20 024 | 15,3 |
| Incest | 212 | 201 | 139 | 143 | 113 | -46,7 |
| Indecent assault | 3 292 | 3 121 | 3 034 | 3 652 | 4 027 | 22,3 |
| Kidnapping | 1 874 | 1 690 | 1 652 | 1 845 | 1 942 | 3,6 |
| Murder | 2 216 | 1 851 | 1 744 | 1 750 | 1 458 | -34,2 |
| Rape 2/ | 19 926 | 21 450 | 19 881 | 21 064 | 21 438 | 7,6 |

Source: South African Institute of Race Relations, *South Africa Survey, 2002/03*. Information provided by Crime Information Analysis Centre, South African Police Service, 20 July 2001
1/ Calculated by the South African Institute of Race Relations.
2/ Includes attempted rape.